



UNIVERSITY OF THE  
FREE STATE  
UNIVERSITEIT VAN DIE  
VRYSTAAT  
YUNIVESITHI YA  
FREISTATA



UFS  
NATURAL AND  
AGRICULTURAL SCIENCES  
PREDATION MANAGEMENT  
CENTRE (PMC)

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22

# Predation management in South Africa – historical milestones

Conceptualised, collated, and compiled by

HO de Waal

**ALPRU - Occasional Paper, November 2021**

[Version 5.5]

---

## Predation management in South Africa – historical milestones

HO de Waal

African Large Predator Research Unit (ALPRU), Bloemfontein 9300, South Africa  
[dewaalho@ufs.ac.za](mailto:dewaalho@ufs.ac.za); [dewaalho@gmail.com](mailto:dewaalho@gmail.com)

---

### Executive Summary

South Africa has a history of human-predator conflict, but memories tend to fade and facts become blurred; therefore, an attempt was made to restore institutional memory by providing historical milestones regarding predation management in South Africa from the 1950s. References are also made to a record citing predation near the present Cape Town, dating back to June 1656. Predation information is provided for the four erstwhile provinces in South Africa, namely the Cape of Good Hope, Orange Free State, Transvaal, and Natal Provinces.

The timeline transcends the previous geopolitical dispensation in South Africa to a new arrangement, which was created from 28 April 1994 with the reconfiguration of nine provinces, namely the Western Cape, Northern Cape, Eastern Cape, Free State, KwaZulu-Natal, North West, Gauteng, Mpumalanga and Limpopo Provinces. The results have appeared in different forms and formats, and these are stored in numerous repositories, many of which are difficult to access.

Official reports, letters, minutes, and publications, both scientific and popular, were collated to create factual records or institutional memory in South Africa. The timeline is more continuous and comprehensive for some periods and provinces, simply because it was easier to retrieve historical information. Although references are made to theses, dissertations, scientific and popular publications, this timeline is not a literature review.

Predation management was officially supported during the late 1950s to early 1990s by the four erstwhile provinces of South Africa, but levels of official support varied considerably.

The Cape Provincial Administration (CPA) subsidised the hunters of registered private hunt clubs and to maintain packs of hunt hounds; in addition, staff was remunerated and three predation management centres were maintained, the largest being Vrolijkheid near Robertson with smaller facilities at Adelaide and Hartswater.

The Provincial Administration Orange Free State (PAO) subsidised a major part of Oranjejag's activities (the single statutory predator control association in the Province); official funding was also used to improve and maintain Bathurst, Oranjejag's main centre of operations and its only permanent facility.

The Natal Province Administration (NPA) contributed undisclosed amounts to subsidise private predator hunt clubs, as well as to pay bounties for predators killed by individuals.

The Transvaal Provincial Administration (TPA) subsidised only one voluntary private organisation, namely the Transvaal Federal Problem Animal Control Association (TFPACA).

A large portion of the information presented is not readily available in the public domain. Furthermore, the numbers of animals reportedly killed are less than those killed in South Africa, simply because unknown numbers of animals were not reported. It applies to both the predation losses and the predators killed.

The minutes of meetings demonstrate the efforts that have been made by livestock farmers, wildlife ranchers and other role players to gain official support and engage in a practical system of coordinated predation management. Assuming minutes objectively reflected proceedings, at times individuals have pursued different and ostensibly even opposing personal agendas, especially from 2009. Gaps exist in the timeline because relevant information is still missing. Information is cited more comprehensively for some events and may seem repetitive for consecutive years but is necessary to establish a continuous timeline of events.

73 On 23 July 1987, an important meeting was held at Harrismith in the eastern Orange Free  
74 State Province, with the focus on problem animals. The meeting stemmed from an initiative of  
75 the National Wool Growers' Association of South Africa (NWGA) to establish a Problem Animal  
76 Sub-committee and was attended by officials of the four provincial administrations and  
77 livestock producers, represented by the Red Meat Producers' Organisation (RPO). The  
78 process evolved with follow-up meetings and, as a tangible outcome, the National Problem  
79 Animal Policy Committee (NPAPC) was established in Bloemfontein on Monday 27 November  
80 1989. The proceedings were meticulously noted in minutes and correspondence; proficiently  
81 managed by the NPAPC's first Secretary, Mr. Theuns Botha<sup>1</sup> (Manager: NWGA)<sup>2</sup>. The  
82 initiative culminated in the Problem Animal Control Forum that was convened from 4-5 May  
83 1993 at the Golden Gate Highlands National Park in the eastern Orange Free State Province.  
84 Mr. Nico Vermaak administrated and recoded these proceedings in detail.

85 Proceedings of the Problem Animal Control Forum (4-5 May 1993), as well as two other  
86 important meetings, namely the Ganzekraal Workshop (10-13 April 2006) which was held at  
87 the Ganzekraal Conference Centre, Western Cape, near Cape Town and the National  
88 Workshop for Provinces on Human-Wildlife Conflict Management (27-28 August 2007) which  
89 was held at the Ritz Restaurant, Sea Point, Cape Town, are explored and presented in detail.

90 Pursuant to the Workshop at Golden Gate (4-5 May 1993), the NPAPC released an English  
91 version of the *National Policy and Strategy for Problem Animal Control in South Africa* on 17  
92 February 1994. Prior to the Ritz Restaurant Workshop, the draft *National Environmental*  
93 *Management: Biodiversity Act, 2004 (Act 10 of 2004): Human-Wildlife Conflict Management*  
94 *("Damage-Causing Wild Animals") in South Africa Regulations* was issued. It showed the  
95 Minister's (Environmental Affairs and Tourism) intent to issue regulations on Human-Wildlife  
96 Conflict Management in terms of Section 97 of the NEMBA, 2004 (Act No. 10 of 2004).

97 The future of the NPAPC was discussed on 29 May 1996 and those present felt that it had  
98 a role to play. However, direct access to the offices of the provincial MEC's was an important  
99 factor. Therefore, those present were requested to liaise directly with the respective MEC's  
100 and endeavour to receive mandates from the highest-level regarding problem animal control.  
101 The outcome of the negotiations varied and with little firm commitments.

102 Subsequently, Mr. Jannie Kemp, Chairperson: NPAPC made a special effort to revive the  
103 initiative and invited a range of important role players to attend a meeting of the Committee,  
104 scheduled from 7-9 September 1998 at the Jonkershoek Nature Conservation Station near  
105 Stellenbosch, Western Cape Province. Again, the responses and subsequent commitments,  
106 especially for urgently needed financial support of the NPAPC were elusive.

107 If decisions and recommendations from the meetings and national workshops since 1987  
108 were followed through to practical implementation, it could have contributed meaningful to  
109 mitigate the negative impact of predation in South Africa. From the records, it was clear that  
110 financial constraints, prior to and since the Problem Animal Control Forum in May 1993, played  
111 an important role in preventing many of the envisaged goals from being achieved.

112 During 2008, Mr. Niël Viljoen, a predation specialist, started recruiting and developing  
113 several demonstration/monitor farms in the six predominantly wool sheep provinces (Western  
114 Cape, Northern Cape, Eastern Cape, Free State, KwaZulu-Natal, and Mpumalanga). The  
115 project was conducted under the auspices of the NWGA and actively monitored and collected  
116 data on small livestock losses and predators killed, while serving as demonstration sites to  
117 conduct information courses. Over time many information sessions were conducted which  
118 were attended by livestock farmers, their farm workers and predation hunters.

---

<sup>1</sup> Editor's Note: Mr. Theuns (T.F.J.) Botha later became a well-respected journalist and the Editor: Eastern Cape of the *Landbouweekblad*. Theuns passed away on 15 September 2019 in Port Elizabeth.

<sup>2</sup> Editor's Note: It was noted that from about 20 December 1991 Mr. Theuns (T.F.J.) Botha was succeeded by Mr. Nico (N.J.) Vermaak as the Secretary: NPAPC. In turn, Mr. Vermaak was succeeded on about 19 July 1995 by Mr. Kevin (K.A.) van Tonder and from about 13 August 1998 Mrs. Bonita Francis was the Secretary: NPAPC.

---

119 On 2 July 2009, the Livestock and Wildlife Working Group on Damage Causing Animals  
120 was founded in Port Elizabeth. The organised livestock industries, namely the NWGA, RPO,  
121 SAMGA (South African Mohair Growers' Association) and WRSA (Wildlife Ranching South  
122 Africa) united in an effort to provide a united platform for liaison and find practical solutions for  
123 reducing the negative impact of predation. On 20-21 April 2010, the group was renamed as  
124 Predation Management Forum (PMF).

125 Since 1994, ongoing efforts were made to involve the department of environmental affairs  
126 and the department of agriculture as equal partners in coordinated predation management.  
127 However, the constitutional arrangement of a "1+9" scenario for the two national and the nine  
128 provincial departments was not particularly helpful in addressing the fragmented approaches  
129 and uncoordinated predation management activities. Legislation and regulations regarding  
130 predation management continued to be archaic and differed between provinces. Showing  
131 good intent to advance the initiative, a General Notice was published in the Government  
132 Gazette of 29 November 2010, i.e. Notice 1084 of 2010 - "*Draft Norms and Standards for the*  
133 *Management of Damage-Causing animals in South Africa.*" Since, stakeholders made input,  
134 but towards the end of 2019, the draft document was still not finalised because the provinces  
135 claimed that their legislation could not be finalised until the National Norms & Standards have  
136 been promulgated.

137 In April 2013, an important initiative was launched in the Western Cape Province. A Co-  
138 operative Agreement was signed between the Predator Management Forum (Western Cape)  
139 and the Western Cape Nature Conservation Board trading as CapeNature. Seemingly, none  
140 of the other eight provinces initiated any comparable co-operative agreements.

141 The initiative and tireless efforts to create a system of coordinated predation management  
142 in South Africa were continued by ALPRU (African Large Predator Research Unit) at the  
143 University of the Free State (UFS). After seemingly endless lobbying and deliberations with  
144 role players, representatives of the NWGA, RPO, SAMGA, WRSA and UFS signed four  
145 service agreements from 23 February 2017 and the Predation Management information  
146 Centre (PMiC) became officially operational on 1 March 2017 at the UFS. The PMiC sourced,  
147 processed, archived, and disseminated a large volume of information on predation  
148 management over a period of two years. The PMF discontinued the initiative from 1 March  
149 2019, financial constraints being a major primary reason.

150 The first meeting of Predation Management South Africa (PMSA) Forum was held on Friday  
151 23 August 2019 at the UFS in Bloemfontein.

152 In February 2020, a novel coronavirus struck the globe; it causes a lethal condition Covid-  
153 19 in humans with unprecedented global alarm. On 15 March 2020, the South African  
154 government declared a National State of Disaster and imposed a total National Lockdown after  
155 midnight 26 March 2020. Of special importance was the total clampdown on travelling, except  
156 for emergencies and the consequent devastating economic impact on most sectors of  
157 economic activity in South Africa.

158 This Lockdown also affected the livestock farming and wildlife ranching communities.  
159 Professional problem animal hunters were also restricted and could not provide the normal  
160 routine services. Farmers and ranchers could still implement customary predation control on  
161 their farms, but many relied on the services of professional problem animal hunters. Very little  
162 information is available, but it is safe to assume that during the Lockdown, the livestock and  
163 wildlife losses caused by predators in South Africa would have continued unabated.

164 On 14 October 2020, the Secretariat: PMSA send an e-mail to universities and research  
165 structures in South Africa regarding '*Research- & tertiary institutions as well as research*  
166 *structures within agricultural commodities are requested to consider, pursue and or fund*  
167 *research projects and programs in support of priorities*'.

168 The Constitution of Predation Management South Africa (PMSA) was updated in April 2021  
169 and the first annual general meeting (AGM) of PMSA was held at the end of August 2021.  
170 Most industries attended physically, while some connected virtually. The constitution of the

171 PMSA requires that annual reports and audited financial statements be tabled at AGM's. The  
172 annual meeting of the PMF Forum was held on 27 August 2021 in Port Elizabeth; some  
173 representatives attended physically, but most were linked via internet to the meeting.

174 Several strategies to mitigate predation losses have been developed over decades, but few  
175 were implemented, ostensibly because of financial limitations. Furthermore, several initiatives  
176 came and went in a way best characterised as an 'ebb and flow'. Despite major advances,  
177 challenges remain, and predation management in South Africa is still fragmented and  
178 uncoordinated.

179 The information presented here is intended to continue broadening the information base  
180 and recreate a South African institutional memory to inform and enable the establishment of a  
181 system of coordinated predation management.

182 This compilation is an ongoing project; therefore, no claim is made regarding completeness.

183

184 **Key words:** coordinated predation management, cage trap, coyote getter, damage-causing  
185 animals, foothold trap, hounds, human-predator conflict, institutional memory, livestock losses,  
186 predation, predators, problem animals, vagrant dogs, vermin, and wildlife losses.

187

188

189

190

191

192

193

194

### Editor's Note

Official reports, letters, faxes, notes, minutes of meetings, scientific articles, as well as popular articles, were used to create a factual record or institutional memory to inform coordinated predation management in South Africa.

The recorded historical timeline is more comprehensive and continuous for some periods and provinces because it was easier to retrieve relevant information from sources.

References are made to theses, dissertations, and articles published in scientific and popular journals, but this is not a literature review.

Gaps remain because relevant information could not be found. Many old documents are in Afrikaans (one of nine official languages in South Africa), but it was endeavoured to prevent loss of content and detail during translation.

No comments are made in any form, shape or way on the statements made and conclusions drawn by authors in the cited documents.

Excerpts for translations (from Afrikaans) and minor editorial changes in the format and spelling, original documents, and excerpts in italics are cited without changes in grammar.

Where appropriate, the long versions of entities/organisations/associations have been substituted by official acronyms (provided in a list).

Note the recent change in the scientific name of the  
Black-backed jackal *Lupulella mesomelas*,  
previously known as *Canis mesomelas*.

195

196

197

198

199

200

201

202

203

204

205

206

207

208

209

210

211

212

213

214

215

216

217

218

219

220

221

### List of Acronyms

222		
223		
224	ALPRU	African Larger Predator Research Unit
225	AVCASA	Agricultural and Veterinary Chemicals Association of South Africa
226	Compound 1080	Sodium monofluoroacetate
227	CPA	Cape Provincial Administration
228	DAFF	Department of Agriculture, Forestry and Fisheries
229	DEA	Department of Environmental Affairs
230	DEAT	Department of Environmental Affairs and Tourism
231	DoA	Department of Agriculture
232	IPADCC	Interprovincial Problem Animal Damage Control Committee
233	HCG	Humane Coyote Getter
234	MEC	Member of Executive <u>Committee</u> - prior to 28 April 1994
235		Member of Executive <u>Council</u> - from 28 April 1994
236	NaCN	sodium cyanide
237	NEMBA	National Environmental Management: Biodiversity Act, 2004 (Act No. 10 of 2004)
238	NMMU	Nelson Mandela Metropolitan University
239	NPA	Natal Provincial Administration
240	NPAPC	National Problem Animal Policy Committee
241	NSPCA	National Council of Societies for the Prevention of Cruelty to Animals
242	NWGA	National Wool Growers' Association of South Africa
243	NWKV	'Nasionale Wolkwekersvereniging van Suid-Afrika' <sup>3</sup>
244	OFS	Orange Free State
245	PAO	Provincial Administration Orange Free State
246	PHASA	Professional Hunters Association of South Africa
247	PMC	Predation Management Centre
248	PMiC	Predation Management information Centre
249	PMF	Predation Management Forum
250	PMSA	Predation Management SA
251	RPO	Red Meat Producers' Organisation
252	RSC	Regional Services Council
253	SAMGA	South African Mohair Growers' Association
254	TFPACA	Transvaal Federal Problem Animal Control Association
255	TFPBV	'Federale Probleemdier Bestrydingsvereniging' <sup>4</sup>
256	TPA	Transvaal Provincial Administration
257	TVL	Transvaal
258	TAU	Transvaal Agricultural Union
259	UCT	University of Cape Town
260	UFS	University of the Free State
261	UP	University of Pretoria
262	WRSA	Wildlife Ranching South Africa
263		
264		

---

<sup>3</sup> Editor's Note: Afrikaans version of NWGA.

<sup>4</sup> Editor's Note: Afrikaans version of TFPACA.

---

265  
266  
267  
268  
269  
270  
271  
272  
273  
274  
275  
276  
277  
278  
279  
280  
281  
282  
283  
284  
285  
286  
287  
288  
289  
290  
291  
292  
293  
294  
295  
296  
297  
298  
299  
300  
301  
302

## Predation management in South Africa – historical milestones

### Background to the historical milestones

South Africa has a long history of human-predator conflict and there should be no illusion about the negative impact of predation; daily, predators kill and maim large numbers of animals on livestock farms and wildlife ranches. Predators and, inevitably non-target animals, are also killed daily by means of various methods<sup>5</sup>.

Two medium-sized predators, namely the black-backed jackal (*Lupulella mesomelas*)<sup>6</sup> and the caracal (*Caracal caracal*) are mostly implicated for the predation losses. Vagrant dogs (*Canis familiaris*) also cause considerable losses, especially near human settlements. Compared to the damage caused by these species, predation losses caused by Cape foxes (*Vulpes chama*), leopards (*Panthera pardus*), lions (*P. leo*), brown hyaenas (*Parahyaena brunnea*) and cheetahs (*Acinonyx jubatus*) occur in relatively isolated cases and on a smaller scale.

In addition, other mammals<sup>7</sup>, avians<sup>8</sup> and reptiles were also killed during operations to control damage-causing or so-called problem animals. The following list of animals are known to have been killed as damage-causing species, or simply involved as collateral damage:

- Aardvark - *Orycteropus afer* (Afrikaans - 'Erdvark')
- Aardwolf - *Proteles cristatus* (Afrikaans - 'Maanhaarjakkals')
- Baboon, Chacma - *Papio hamadryas ursinus* (Afrikaans - 'Bobbejaan')
- Badger, Honey - *Mellivora capensis* (Afrikaans - 'Ratel')
- Blesbok - *Damaliscus pygargus phillipsi* (Afrikaans - 'Blesbok')
- Bontebok - *Damaliscus pygargus dorcas* (Afrikaans - 'Bontebok')
- Bushpig - *Potamochoerus larvatus* (Afrikaans - 'Bosvark')
- Bustard, Denham's - *Neotis denhami* (Afrikaans - 'Veldpou')
- Bustard, Kori - *Ardeotis kori* (Afrikaans - 'Gompou')
- Bustard, Ludwig's - *Neotis ludwigii* (Afrikaans - 'Ludwigse Pou')
- Caracal - *Caracal caracal* (Afrikaans - 'Rooikat' / 'Lynx')
- Cat, African wild - *Felis silvestris lybica* (Afrikaans - 'Groukat' / 'Vaalboskat')
- Cattle - *Bos taurus* and *B. indicus* (Afrikaans 'Beeste')
- Cheetah - *Acinonyx jubatus* (Afrikaans - 'Jagluiperd' / 'Cheetah')
- Crane, Blue - *Anthropoides paradiseus* (Afrikaans - 'Bloukraanvoël')
- Crane, Crowned - *Balearica regulorum* (Afrikaans - 'Mahem')
- Crane, Wattled - *Grus carunculatus* (Afrikaans - 'Lelkraanvoël')
- Crow, black - *Corvus capensis* (Afrikaans - 'Swartkraai')

<sup>5</sup> De Waal, H.O., 2009. Recent advances in co-ordinated predator management in South Africa. *Merino SA Focus* 2009, 44-46.

<sup>6</sup> Previously known as *Canis mesomelas* [Hiltzheimer, M., 1906. Die geographische Verbreitung der afrikanischen Grauschakale. *Zoologischer Beobachter* 47: 363–373; Alvares, F., Bogdanowicz, W., Campbell, L.A.D., Godinho, R., Hatlauf, J., Jhala, Y.V., Kitchener, A., Koepfli, K., Krofel, M., Senn, H., Sillero-Zubiri, C., Viranta, S. & Werhahn, G., 2019. Old World Canis spp. with taxonomic ambiguity: Workshop conclusions and recommendations. CIBIO, Vairão, Portugal, May 2019.: [http://www.canids.org/Old\\_world\\_canis\\_taxonomy\\_workshop.pdf](http://www.canids.org/Old_world_canis_taxonomy_workshop.pdf); Atichkem, A., Stenseth, N.C., Drouilly, M., Bock, S., Roos, C. & Zinner, D., 2018. Deep divergence among mitochondrial lineages in African jackals, *Lupulella mesomelas* (Schreber, 1775) and *L. adusta* (Sundevall, 1847). *Zoologica Scripta* 47: 1–8.]

<sup>7</sup> Bronner, G.N., Hoffmann, M., Taylor, P.J., Chimimba, C.T., Best, P.B., Mathee, C.A. & Robinson, T.J. 2003. A revised systematic checklist of the extant mammals of the southern African subregion. *Durban Museum Novitates* 28, 56-106.

<sup>8</sup> Sinclair, Ian, Hockey, Phil & Tarboton, Warwick, 2002. *Sasol Birds of Southern Africa*. Third Edition. Struik Uitgewers, CapeTown.

- 303 Crow, pied - *Corvus albus* (Afrikaans - 'Witborskraai')
- 304 Dingo - *Canis lupus dingo* (Afrikaans - 'Dingo')
- 305 Donkey - *Equus asinus* (Afrikaans - 'Donkie')
- 306 Duiker, Common / Grey - *Sylvicapra grimmia* (Afrikaans - 'Duiker')
- 307 Dog, African wild - *Lycaon pictus* (Afrikaans - 'Wildehond')
- 308 Dog, vagrant - *Canis lupus familiaris* (Afrikaans - 'Hond' / 'Brak')
- 309 Eagle, Verreaux's - *Aquila verreauxii* (Afrikaans - 'Witkruisarend')
- 310 Eland - *Tragelaphus oryx* (Afrikaans - 'Eland')
- 311 Fox, Bat-eared - *Otocyon megalotis* (Afrikaans - 'Bakoorvos' / 'Bakoorjakkals')
- 312 Fox, Cape - *Vulpes chama* (Afrikaans - 'Silwervos' / 'Draaijakkals')
- 313 Genet, Common/Rusty-spotted - *Genetta maculata* (Afrikaans - 'Rooikolmuskejaatkat')
- 314 Genet, Small-spotted - *Genetta genetta* (Afrikaans - 'Kleinkolmuskejaatkat')
- 315 Genet, South African large-spotted - *Genetta tigrina* (Afrikaans - 'Grootkolmuskejaatkat')
- 316 Goat, Angora - *Capra aegagrus hircus* (Afrikaans - 'Sybok' / 'Angorabok')
- 317 Goat, Boerbok / domesticated - *Capra aegagrus hircus* (Afrikaans - 'Boerbok' / 'Bok')
- 318 Grysbok, Cape - *Raphicerus melanotis* (Afrikaans - 'Kaapse Grysbok')
- 319 Hare, Cape - *Lepus capensis* (Afrikaans - 'Vlakhaas')
- 320 Hyaena, brown - *Parahyaena brunnea* (Afrikaans - 'Strandjut' / 'Bruinhiëna')
- 321 Hyaena, spotted - *Crocuta crocuta* (Afrikaans - 'Gevlekte hiëna')
- 322 Hyrax, Rock - *Procavia capensis* (Afrikaans - 'Klipdassie')
- 323 Impala - *Aepyceros melampus melampus* (Afrikaans - 'Rooibok')
- 324 Jackal, Black-backed - *Lupulella mesomelas* (Afrikaans - 'Rooijakkals' / 'Blourug')<sup>9</sup>
- 325 Jackal, Side-striped - *Canis adustus* (Afrikaans - 'Witkwasjakkals')
- 326 Korhaan - *Eupodotis* spp. (Afrikaans - 'Korhaan')
- 327 Leguaan - *Varanus exanthematicus* (Afrikaans - 'Likkewaan')
- 328 Leopard - *Panthera pardus* (Afrikaans - 'Luiperd')
- 329 Lion, African - *Panthera leo* (Afrikaans - 'Leeu')
- 330 Meerkat - *Suricata suricatta* (Afrikaans - 'Stokstertmeerkat')
- 331 Mongoose, Cape Grey - *Galerella pulverolenta* (Afrikaans - 'Kleingrysmuishond')
- 332 Mongoose, Marsh - *Atilax paludinosus* (Afrikaans - 'Watermuishond')
- 333 Mongoose, Yellow - *Cynictis penicillata* (Afrikaans - 'Witkwasmuishond')
- 334 Monkey, Vervet - *Cercopithecus pygerythrus* (Afrikaans - 'Blouaap')
- 335 Ostrich, Common - *Struthio camelus* (Afrikaans - 'Volstruis')
- 336 Peacock, common - *Pavo cristatus* (Afrikaans - 'Makpou' / 'Pou')
- 337 Pheasant - *Pternistes* spp. (Afrikaans - 'Fisant')
- 338 Porcupine, Cape - *Hystrix africae australis* (Afrikaans - 'Ystervark')
- 339 Rhebok, Grey - *Pelea capreolus* (Afrikaans - 'Vaalribbok')
- 340 Secretary bird - *Sagittarius serpentarius* (Afrikaans - 'Sekretarisvoël')
- 341 Serval - *Leptailurus serval* (Afrikaans - 'Tierboskat')
- 342 Sheep - *Ovis aries* (Afrikaans - 'Skaap')
- 343 Springbok - *Antidorcas marsupialis* (Afrikaans - 'Springbok')
- 344 Steenbok - *Raphicerus campestris* (Afrikaans - 'Steenbok')
- 345 Vulture, Cape - *Gyps coprotheres* (Afrikaans - 'Kransaasvoël')
- 346 Warthog, Common - *Phacochoerus africanus* (Afrikaans - 'Vlakvark')
- 347 Waterbuck - *Kobus ellipsiprymnus* (Afrikaans - 'Waterbok')

<sup>9</sup> Previously known as *Canis mesomelas* [Hilzheimer, M., 1906. Die geographische Verbreitung der afrikanischen Grauschakale. Zoologischer Beobachter 47: 363–373; Alvares, F., Bogdanowicz, W., Campbell, L.A.D., Godinho, R., Hatlauf, J., Jhala, Y.V., Kitchener, A., Koepfli, K., Krofel, M., Senn, H., Sillero-Zubiri, C., Viranta, S. & Werhahn, G., 2019. Old World Canis spp. with taxonomic ambiguity: Workshop conclusions and recommendations. CIBIO, Vairão, Portugal, May 2019.: [http://www.canids.org/Old\\_world\\_canis\\_taxonomy\\_workshop.pdf](http://www.canids.org/Old_world_canis_taxonomy_workshop.pdf); Atickem, A., Stenseth, N.C., Drouilly, M., Bock, S., Roos, C. & Zinner, D., 2018. Deep divergence among mitochondrial lineages in African jackals, *Lupulella mesomelas* (Schreber, 1775) and *L. adusta* (Sundevall, 1847). *Zoologica Scripta* 47: 1–8.]



348 Wildebeest, Black - *Connochaetes gnou* (Afrikaans - 'Swartwildebees')

349

350

Historical milestones are provided for important predation management events in South Africa from the 1950s. References are also made to older records of predation near the present Cape Town, namely June 1656. Predation information is provided for the four erstwhile provinces, namely the Cape of Good Hope, Orange Free State, Transvaal, and Natal Provinces (**Annexure A**). A new dispensation was created from 28 April 1994 in South Africa, with a geographical reconfiguration in nine provinces, namely the Western Cape, Northern Cape, Eastern Cape, Free State, KwaZulu-Natal, North West, Gauteng, Mpumalanga, and Limpopo Provinces (**Annexure B**).

358

359

At the Ganzekraal Workshop (10-13 April 2006), Mr. Hannes Stadler<sup>10</sup> alluded to problem animal management in the Cape Province of South Africa: "*The first records of human-wildlife conflict experienced in southern Africa date back to the establishment of the first European settlement in the Cape Colony in 1652 and are recorded in detail in the dairies of Governor Jan van Riebeeck.*" Predators such as lion, spotted hyaena and brown hyaena ("*called 'wolves' in those days*") killed livestock within a stone's throw of the Fort and these animals were even considered a threat to the safety of the inhabitants of the settlement." The VOC refreshment station for merchant mariners was established in April 1652 at the Cape of Good Hope; the challenge of wild animals destroying crops and livestock was justification for Jan van Riebeeck, Commander of the Dutch East India Company ("*Vereenigde Oost-Indische Compagnie*"; VOC), to introduce a bounty system in June 1656.

370

371

Beinart (2003)<sup>11</sup> provided information on predation in South Africa over a period of about two centuries. Previously Beinart (1998)<sup>12</sup> alluded to old official and personal sources to sketch the long history and views of predation in the old Cape Province, specifically the impact of black-backed jackals on small livestock, namely:

372

373

374

375

- detail on the numbers of small livestock lost and predators killed;
- the concerted efforts to eradicate these vermin<sup>13</sup> and specifically the widespread use of the deadly poison strychnine;
- the role of government and the official support given to farmers;
- the kraaling of livestock at night to protect them from predators and thieves;
- the negative deteriorating impact caused by kraaling livestock at night on both the veld and condition of livestock;
- the introduction of wire mesh fences from the 1890s with verandas or overhangs to exclude predators from livestock in camps and eventually predator-proofing of whole farms;
- government subsidies for farmers to erect predator-proof fences on their farms;
- the pros and cons of a bounty system; and
- after cessation of state bounties in 1908, "*local rewards were still available*".

376

377

378

379

380

381

382

383

384

385

386

387

388

Despite historical records, South Africa still lacks institutional memory on predation management<sup>14</sup>, especially with limited information on the impact of predation on livestock

389

---

<sup>10</sup> Stadler, H., 2006. Historical perspective on the development of problem animal management in the Cape Province. In: Daly, B., Davies-Mostert, H., Davies-Mostert, W., Evans, S., Friedmann, Y., King, N., Snow, T. & Stadler, H. (eds.): 2006. Prevention is the Cure. Proceedings of a workshop on holistic management of human-wildlife conflict in the agricultural sector of South Africa. (pp. 11-16). Endangered Wildlife Trust, Johannesburg.

<sup>11</sup> Beinart, W., 2003. The rise of conservation in South Africa: settlers, livestock and the environment 1770-1950. Oxford: Oxford University Press

<sup>12</sup> Beinart, W., 1998. The night of the jackal: sheep, pastures and predation. *Past & Present* 158, 172-206.

<sup>13</sup> **Editor's Note:** the word 'vermin' was used to describe damage-causing predators. However, it was endeavoured later to officially remove all references to 'vermin' from public discourse and records.

<sup>14</sup> Bergman, D.L., De Waal, H.O., Avenant, N.L., Bodenchuk, M.J., Marlow, M.C. & Dale, D.L., 2013. The need to

390 farms, communal land, and wildlife ranches. Predator control systems with official financial  
391 support were implemented during the 1960s to 1990s, but when official subsidisation was  
392 withdrawn, activities stopped or petered out into non-existence; therefore, official recording of  
393 predator control activities became virtually non-existent<sup>15</sup>. However, some private predator  
394 control initiatives were retained, because of the lucrative business opportunities it presented  
395 for skilled predator hunters.

396

397

### **Citing historical information sequentially on an annual basis**

398

399

#### **1957 – Cape Province**

400

In 1917, the first ordinance on the extermination of vermin in the Cape Province came into  
401 effect and, until 11 October 1957, three more ordinances, with 22 amendments followed<sup>16</sup>.  
402 Early ordinances provided for bounties paid on animals that were described as vermin and  
403 paying subsidies to maintain the packs of hunt hounds<sup>17</sup> used to exterminate so-called vermin.

404

405

In various circles there was growing dissatisfaction with the bounty system and the large sums  
406 being paid to exterminate so-called vermin in the Cape Province; therefore, a committee was  
407 previously appointed in 1955 to investigate the case of vermin extermination. Acting on the  
408 recommendations of this committee, the Ordinance on the Extermination of Vermin, No. 26 of  
409 1957, was proclaimed on 11 October 1957. The Ordinance abolished the bounty system and  
410 provided for subsidised hunt clubs under the supervision of the Department of Nature  
411 Conservation, Cape Provincial Administration (CPA). The CPA also had to provide for the  
412 breeding and the training of hunt hounds, training of hunters, conducting research on  
413 methods of exterminating vermin and advising farmers regarding the methods developed  
414 because of the research.

415

416

#### **1958 – Cape Province**

417

In May 1958 the CPA acquired Vrolijkheid<sup>18</sup>; a 2 570 ha farm located about 12 km south of  
418 Robertson on the road to McGregor. Vrolijkheid became well known as the Vermin Research  
419 Farm and Hound Breeding Station; thus, creating the Division Problem Animal Control of the  
420 Department of Nature Conservation.

421

422

Dr. Douglas Hey, Director of Nature Conservation, CPA, spearheaded this ground-breaking  
423 initiative and insisted that the hound breeding and training facilities at Vrolijkheid<sup>19</sup> should  
424 meet the requirements set for such a station. Dr. Hey made a detailed investigation of the  
425 requirements. Accompanied by Mr. C. Lochner, an architect who was tasked to do the  
426 necessary planning of facilities at Vrolijkheid, they visited the hound-breeding stations of the  
427 Transvaal and Orange Free State Provincial Administrations. Hounds for breeding purposes  
428 were later purchased from the Provincial Administrations of the Transvaal and Orange Free  
429 State.

430

---

address black-backed jackal and caracal predation in South Africa. Proceedings 15<sup>th</sup> Wildlife Damage Management Conference, 25-28 March 2013, Clemson, South Carolina (J.B. Armstrong, G.R. Gallagher, Eds.).

<sup>15</sup> De Waal, H.O., 2009. Recent advances in co-ordinated predator management in South Africa. Merino SA Focus 2009, 44-46.

<sup>16</sup> Anonymous, 1977-1978. Probleemdierbeheer. Kaapse Departement van Natuurbewaring en Museumdienste. Verslag Nr. 34. pp. 57-65.

<sup>17</sup> Editor's Note: throughout the document the word "hound" refers to animals specifically bred and trained to hunt problem animals, while "dog" refers to vagrant animals.

<sup>18</sup> The Dutch for 'Vrolijkheid' (in Afrikaans) or the English cheerfulness.

<sup>19</sup> Anonymous, 1961. The Hound Breeding Station. Department of Nature Conservation. Report No. 18. pp. 86-91.

---

431 The first batch of 14 high-class Jackal hounds and 2 greyhounds were purchased for breeding  
432 purposes in September 1958. The animals were temporarily housed on the farm of the senior  
433 hound master, Mr. D.H. Smith and moved to Vrolijkheid once the kennels had been completed.  
434

435 A variety of test animals including black-backed jackals, Cape foxes and caracals were also  
436 acquired and accommodated at Vrolijkheid.  
437

### 438 **1961 – Cape Province**

439 After a four-month study tour in the USA during 1959, Dr. Hey (Director: Nature Conservation,  
440 CPA) decided to introduce the so-called coyote getter to the Cape Province. At his request,  
441 the United States Bureau of Sports, Fisheries and Wildlife granted permission for a specialist,  
442 Mr. Malcolm Allison to visit the Cape Province in 1961<sup>20</sup> and assist in adapting American  
443 techniques in predator control to South Africa. Mr. Allison also trained personnel of the  
444 Department of Nature Conservation to conduct and carry on the work in the future. The field  
445 trials with coyote getters in South Africa were conducted on farms in the areas of Adelaide,  
446 Fort Beaufort, and Alexandria and lasted six weeks. The first black-backed jackal *“killed by  
447 the coyote getter in South Africa was on the Douglas Gardner ranch, Warwickford, on 21 April  
448 1961. The jackal had evidently pulled the getter the first night after it was set, as the carcass  
449 was practically decayed. It was a large jackal but the sex could not be determined.”*  
450

451 According to Blom & Connolly (2003),<sup>21</sup> *“sodium cyanide (NaCN) ejectors have been used in  
452 Federal/Cooperative predator damage control programs since the late 1930s. The first model  
453 was the Humane Coyote Getter (HCG), more commonly known as the coyote getter (CG). It  
454 was used in federally supervised control programs for almost 40 years, until November 1,  
455 1970 when it officially was replaced by the spring-activated M-44. The M-44, with many  
456 modifications over the years, remains in use today. Both CGs and M-44s were designed to  
457 eject a toxic mixture of NaCN powder when pulled by a coyote. The 2 devices differ primarily  
458 in their mode of ejection – the coyote getter (CG) fired a .38 Special cartridge case that  
459 contained toxicant, whereas M-44 cyanide capsule contents are expelled by the release of a  
460 spring-driven plunger.”*  
461

462 Under South African law, expulsion of NaCN toxicant by a .38 Special cartridge characterised  
463 the detonator of the coyote getter as a “firearm” and inevitably, it was stopped from being  
464 used.  
465

466 In a 3-year period since the inception of the Hound Breeding Station at Vrolijkheid<sup>22</sup> in 1958,  
467 391 hounds were bred of which 174 were sold to hunt clubs and individual farmers. A growing  
468 demand for trained hunting hounds, especially leader hounds, created a long waiting list. Very  
469 favourable feedback was received regarding the performance of trained hounds, especially  
470 when the purchasers sent their hunters to Vrolijkheid to collect the hounds and acquainted  
471 themselves with the handling and training methods at the station.  
472

473 The Administration started arranging to establish a sub-depot at Adelaide (in the summer  
474 rainfall area of South Africa) where adult hounds could be transferred from Vrolijkheid (in the  
475 winter rainfall area of South Africa) for training and to constitute packs of hunting hounds.

---

<sup>20</sup> Allison, M.N., 1961. Report of Predator Control Activities. Cape of Good Hope March 14 to June 23, 1961. Department of Nature Conservation. Report No. 18. pp. 92-97.

<sup>21</sup> Blom, F.S. & Connolly, G., 2003. Inventing and Reinventing Sodium Cyanide Ejectors. A Technical History of Coyote Getters and M-44s in Predator Damage Control. Research Report 03-02. Wildlife Services, National Wildlife Research Center. Fort Collins, Colorado.

<sup>22</sup> Anonymous, 1958. The Provincial Vermin Research Farm “Vrolijkheid”. Department of Nature Conservation. Report No. 15. pp. 76-84.

---

476

477 Limited facilities were available at Vrolijkheid and only six hunters could be accommodated for  
478 the training courses that lasted two weeks. Riding horses were also available for the hound  
479 masters during training and hunting with the hound packs. Lectures included topics on  
480 conservation, hound welfare, training of hounds and the latest predator control methods.  
481 Lectures were supplemented by extensive practical work and demonstrations at the kennels  
482 and in the field. On completion of a course the hunters received certificates reflecting their  
483 training and special aptitudes.

484

485 Two large and 10 smaller enclosures were erected at Vrolijkheid to accommodate black-  
486 backed jackals and caracals for breeding experiments; the natural landscape was retained in  
487 these facilities for the animals to live naturally.

488

489 Under the guidance of Mr. Malcolm Allison, a senior USA Predator Control Specialist,  
490 preparatory field trials on farms were conducted in March 1961 in the Robertson area.  
491 Extensive field trials were conducted with coyote getters and various poisons in the Alexandria  
492 and Fort Beaufort districts. In field trials conducted in the districts of Alexandria, Fort Beaufort,  
493 Adelaide, Alice, Robertson, Oudtshoorn, Montagu and Bonnievale: 837 coyote getters were  
494 set of which 112 were activated (pulled), accounting for the killing of 31 black-backed jackals,  
495 6 vagrant dogs, 2 civets, 2 grey mongooses, 2 Cape foxes, 2 leguaan and 1 ostrich.

496

497 The carcasses of 31 black-backed jackals killed were recovered between 27.4 and 57.6 m  
498 (average of 36.6 m) from the coyote getters, whereas the dogs were recovered at an average  
499 distance of 91.4 m. The same number of male and female black-backed jackals were killed,  
500 suggesting that there was no sex preference for the artificial baits.

501

502 The actual number of black-backed jackals killed was higher because several carcasses were  
503 found later, and it was established that some carcasses were removed by unknown individuals  
504 for claiming the bounties.

505

506 In the field trials, Mr. Malcolm Allison was accompanied by Mr. K.J. van Rensburg (Senior  
507 Research Officer, Vrolijkheid), Mr. D.E. Compion (Inspector of Predator Control, Vrolijkheid)  
508 and Mr. P.F. Louw (Inspector of Flora and Fauna, Cape Town) and by special arrangement  
509 with the Transvaal Provincial Administration (TPA), Mr. Rex D. Janse van Rensburg  
510 (Research Officer, Panfontein near Bloemhof). Firsthand, practical training and experience  
511 were gained in using this new predator control device and preparation of baits.

512

513 Mr. P.F. Louw<sup>23</sup> produced an extensive first-hand report on his experience while accompanying  
514 Mr. Allison during the field trials with coyote getters in South Africa.

515

516 A very successful short course was conducted for hunters at the end of May 1961 and was  
517 attended by 15 hunters and other interested persons and farmers from all parts of the Province.  
518 Dr. Douglas Hey, Director of Nature Conservation, and Mr. Malcolm Allison, the visiting scientist  
519 from the USA Branch of Predator Control, lectured on predator control, the coyote getter,  
520 poisons, and the latest methods of predator control. Mr. D.E. Compion was entrusted with the  
521 subject of rearing and training of hounds for trainee hunters. Mr. Allison's presence and the  
522 lectures on the new methods of predatory control were particularly instructive and were  
523 appreciated by the 28 attendees.

524

---

<sup>23</sup> Louw, P.F., 1961. First Trials with the Coyote-Getter in South Africa. Department of Nature Conservation. Report No. 18. pp. 98-100.

525 After conducting the field trials successfully, Mr. Malcolm Allison returned to the USA in June  
 526 1961. Mr. van Rensburg and Mr. Compion continued the field trials during the last six months  
 527 of 1961 at Vrolijkheid and in other areas of the Cape Province. These tests showed great  
 528 promise of the coyote getter being applied with success under South African conditions.  
 529

530 It is very important to note the specific statements and recommendations by Mr. Malcolm  
 531 Allison in his "Report of Predator Control Activities":

532 *"The experience in the United States of the Bureau of Sports, Fisheries and Wildlife*  
 533 *in predator control shows that for a program to be successful it must be operated and*  
 534 *managed by an agency in authority. This is particularly true when lethal agents and*  
 535 *devices such as the coyote getter are utilized. And utilized they must be if the costs of*  
 536 *the program are to be kept within reasonable limits. This applies to the Western part of*  
 537 *the United States and applies as well to the Cape Province.*

538 *Effective control of predatory animals can only be accomplished by a carefully*  
 539 *organized program under the direction of an agency in a position and qualified to direct*  
 540 *the work. The employment of salaried hunters, paid either by the Province or paid on co-*  
 541 *operative payrolls and controlled by the Province is mandatory. The bounty system will*  
 542 *not be discussed here, but definitely, it fails in the purpose it is set out to accomplish. In*  
 543 *prosecuting predator control every available means must be utilized, hounds, poison,*  
 544 *coyote getters, steel traps, and other methods not so well defined. The gentlemen*  
 545 *engaged in the operation must be willing to use all techniques in their work as directed.*

546 *The conditions here in the Cape Province are very similar to many of our states in*  
 547 *America. Large farms (ranches), many camps (pastures) enclosed by netted (jackal-*  
 548 *proof) fences to combat the predator.*

549 *It must be emphasized that the layman cannot be supplied with instruments like the*  
 550 *coyote getter, and especially a poison as deadly as 1080. There would be indiscriminate*  
 551 *use by many individuals and these useful weapons in predator control would become a*  
 552 *menace. Whereas, these methods utilized by qualified Government personnel, under*  
 553 *rigid regulations will ensure their safe and effective use. The distribution of these devices*  
 554 *should be strictly controlled by the Department of Nature Conservation."*  
 555

### 1961/63 – Transvaal Province

557 Mr. Rex Janse van Rensburg participated in the field trials with coyote getters that were  
 558 conducted during 1961 in the Cape Province by Mr. Malcom Allison, a senior USA specialist  
 559 in Predator Control. Upon his return to the Transvaal Mr. Rex Janse van Rensburg conducted  
 560 field trials with coyote getters at the S.A. Lombard Nature Reserve, near Bloemhof and  
 561 elsewhere in the Transvaal Province. In a preliminary report on the results of these trials with  
 562 coyote getters, the extent of sheep losses through predation was documented<sup>24</sup>. Facilities at  
 563 the S.A. Lombard Nature Reserve were used to examine at close quarters the results when  
 564 black-backed jackals activated (pulled) coyote getters. Within 50 seconds of pulling a coyote  
 565 getter, the animal was dead, and it is important to note, "No indication of pain or discomfort

<sup>24</sup> Janse van Rensburg, Rex D., 1965. Preliminary report on the "Humane Coyote-Getter" for the control of the Black-backed jackal *Thos mesomelas* in the Transvaal. *Zoologica Africana* 1(1), 193-198.

Table 1: Sheep lost through predation in the Transvaal			
	Total sheep lost (all causes)*	Sheep lost through predation	Sheep lost through predation as % of Total Losses
1949-50	260 844	40 813	15.6
1950-51	228 332	30 806	13.5
1951-52	234 360	33 961	14.5
1952-53	297 554	33 819	11.4
1954-54	318 181	37 782	11.9
1959-60	286 753	28 075	9.8

\*Figures supplied by the Bureaux of Statistics, Pretoria.

566 *was observed*". In total, 878 coyote getters were set from 2 October 1961 to 27 March 1962  
567 in 10 districts of the Transvaal Province. Most of the earlier trials were conducted on reserves  
568 where large black-backed jackal populations were present to develop baits that are more  
569 appropriate. Trials were later conducted on farms where relatively small black-backed jackal  
570 populations occurred. In total, 100 animal carcasses were retrieved, including 61 black-backed  
571 jackals. These 30 males and 31 female carcasses "*comprised 14 young adults, 46 fully*  
572 *matured and one an old jackal with badly worn teeth*". On average carcasses were retrieved  
573 47.4 (12-130) yards [43.3 (11-119) m] from the coyote getters. It was concluded, "*Due to lack*  
574 *of experience, the first field trials were not very successful*". However, reflecting on the  
575 selectivity of the coyote getter to control black-backed jackals, it was stated: in the trials with  
576 the "humane coyote-getter", 24.2% of the total number of animals killed was not problem  
577 animals. This compared favourably with the 21.3% obtained by Hound masters of the TPA  
578 and the 23.4% by the Federal Vermin Destruction Society<sup>25</sup>.

579

### 580 **1962/63 – Orange Free State Province**

581 A report regarding the eradication of vermin (Memo B.218/4 – 12 July 1962 regarding "*Nr. 559*  
582 *- Verslag van die Kommissie van Ondersoek in verband met die Uitroei van Ongediertes,*  
583 *1960*") was presented for consideration to the Executive Committee of the PAO. In what  
584 became watershed decisions on predation management in the Orange Free State Province,  
585 the Executive Committee resolved among others on 6 August 1962<sup>26</sup> to:

- 586 • abolish from 1 April 1963 all bounties paid for the extermination of vermin;
- 587 • stop paying subsidies to all existing hunt associations from 1 April 1963;
- 588 • pay from 1 April 1963 subsidies to hunt associations that operate on more than 1  
589 million morgen (856 700 ha<sup>27</sup>) and considered to function efficiently by the Administration;
- 590 • increase the penalty for using poison;
- 591 • control the use of coyote getters and the poison to kill vermin and vagrant dogs; and
- 592 • impose penalties for killing servals, honey badgers, Cape foxes and African wildcats.

593

### 594 **1964 – Cape Province**

595 The Predator Control Research Farm and Hound Breeding Station at Vrolijkheid<sup>28</sup> became  
596 operational during 1964 and arrangements were well underway to establish a hound depot at  
597 Adelaide in the Eastern Cape Region early during 1965.

598

599 Predators in the immediate vicinity of Vrolijkheid became scarce; therefore, the young hounds  
600 had to be taken further afield for necessary hunt training exercises. Hunts were conducted in  
601 the Bredasdorp, Swellendam, Caledon, Bonnievale, Montagu and Ceres districts, accounting  
602 for the killing of 17 black-backed jackals, 5 caracals (still referred to as lynx in the old reports),  
603 5 Cape foxes and 5 genets.

604

605 The coyote getter proved to be the most successful method for the control of black-backed  
606 jackals and vagrant dogs. In order to conduct field tests on different improved baits and the  
607 efficacy of the cyanide cartridges (shells) used, new areas further removed from Vrolijkheid  
608 had to be found where black-backed jackals were present and hounds were not being used  
609 for hunting. It was established that black-backed jackals would activate (pull) coyote getters  
610 throughout the year, but apparently showed preference for baits during different seasons of  
611 the year. It also seemed that cyanide cartridges (shells) deteriorated with age and exposure

---

<sup>25</sup> **Editor's Note:** Federale Probleemdiestrydingsvereniging (FPBV) or Federal Problem Animal Control Association of Transvaal.

<sup>26</sup> Executive Committee Resolution No. 2/16.1.1974. Re Memo. B.12/1/2/1 of 20.11.1973.

<sup>27</sup> 1 hectare = 1.1672697560406 morgen

<sup>28</sup> Anonymous, 1964. Predator Control Research Farm, Vrolijkheid. Department of Nature Conservation. Report No. 21. pp. 58-66.

---

612 to the elements (heat and moisture) under field conditions, therefore, only the newer type of  
613 cyanide cartridges (shells) were used. Apparently, coyote getters had killed more black-  
614 backed jackals than the actual number of carcasses recovered where good pulls had been  
615 recorded.

616

617 Personnel at Vrolijkheid conducted field trials with coyote getters in the districts of Calvinia,  
618 Bonnievale, the Nuy area, Montagu, Riversdale and Robertson: 223 coyote getters were set,  
619 of which 67 were activated (pulled), resulting in 36 carcasses (11 black-backed jackals/4  
620 vagrant dogs/9 Cape foxes/12 yellow mongooses/1 ostrich) being found.

621

622 It was suspected that the actual kills were more, because some carcasses may have been  
623 removed undetected to sell the skins, specifically in the case of black-backed jackals for which  
624 there was a demand for the skins.

625

626 The success of the coyote getter as control method was demonstrated by results reported by  
627 two Divisional Council hunters. Over a period of seven months in the Oudtshoorn area, 656  
628 coyote getters were set of which 239 were activated (pulled). The hunter recovered 121 black-  
629 backed jackals, 12 vagrant dogs, 77 mongooses and 2 genets; and over a period of five  
630 months in the Kimberley area; another hunter recovered 141 black-backed jackals, 3 Cape  
631 foxes, 11 vagrant dogs and 2 hyaenas (presumably brown hyaenas).

632

633 The staff at Vrolijkheid sold 930 coyote getters, 4 900 cyanide cartridges (shells) and 467 jars  
634 (0.45 kg) of specially prepared scented bait (total value R2 505).

635

636 Training of hunters in the latest methods of predator control and nature conservation had  
637 become an important and regular feature of the services provided at Vrolijkheid. These  
638 included lectures, demonstrations and practical work on hound welfare and training, both at  
639 the kennels and in the field. Due to demand, regular courses were presented in May and  
640 September each year and priority was given to Divisional Council hunters from the Cape  
641 Province, Departments of Nature Conservation, and other government departments.

642

643 The distribution of leopard and caracal in the Cape Province was investigated by with  
644 questionnaires issued to Divisional Councils, farmers' associations, and other interested  
645 bodies.

646

647 The visitor's book was signed by 268 individuals, among other by visitors from all four  
648 Provinces, Namibia (erstwhile South West Africa), Zimbabwe (erstwhile Southern Rhodesia),  
649 Zambia (erstwhile Northern Rhodesia) and a visitor from overseas.

650

651 The detailed report provided information on the research projects conducted under field  
652 conditions and the laboratory by the Professional Officers, Dr. J.L. Dickson, and Dr. K.C.A.  
653 Schulz, assisted by the Predator Control Inspector, Mr. D.E. Compion. Thallium sulphate and  
654 sodium monofluoroacetate (Compound 1080) were specifically mentioned. Research results  
655 showed the potency of sodium monofluoroacetate differed considerably; it was 100, 17 and  
656 10 times more potent for the dog, black-backed jackal and dassie (rock hyrax) respectively  
657 than for the baboon. The fatal dose for a 6.75 kg (15 lbs) black-backed jackal was 4.0 mg  
658 sodium monofluoroacetate and 232 mg sodium monofluoroacetate for a 22.5 kg (50 lbs)  
659 baboon. It was concluded that sodium monofluoroacetate (Compound 1080) "*was a most  
660 effective poison for destroying carnivores such as vagrant dogs and black-backed jackals.*"

661

662 **1965/66 – Orange Free State Province**

663 Until 1965, three large hunt associations [*“Sentrajag”*, *“Noord-Oos Vrystaat”* and Harrismith  
664 *“Jagverenigings”*] were operating in the Orange Free State Province<sup>29</sup> and subsidised by the  
665 Provincial Administration. Another 34 smaller, but private hunt associations were also  
666 operating in other areas of the Orange Free State Province.

667  
668 The Provincial Administration Orange Free State (PAO) considered a proposal of the  
669 Department of Nature Conservation (Memo. B. 2/2/19 of 13 April 1965) and, on 22 April  
670 1965<sup>30</sup>, resolved to continue paying subsidies from 1 April 1965 for another nine months to  
671 hunt associations on the basis of R6 000 per year for every 1 million morgen (856 700 ha),  
672 and thereafter proportionally for every completed 500 000 morgen (428 350 ha); the basis for  
673 paying subsidies after 31 December 1965 was to be reconsidered at a later stage.

674  
675 In terms of section 4 of the Vermin Extermination Ordinance, 1953, as amended by Ordinance  
676 No. 19 of 1965, the Administrator of the Orange Free State Province cancelled by  
677 proclamation<sup>31</sup> from 31 December 1965 the registration of all hunt clubs in the following 36  
678 magisterial districts: Bethlehem, Bloemfontein, Boshof, Bothaville, Brandfort, Bultfontein,  
679 Clocolan, Dewetsdorp, Ficksburg, Fouriesburg, Frankfort, Harrismith, Heilbron, Hoopstad,  
680 Koppies, Kroonstad, Ladybrand, Lindley, Marquard, Odendaalsrus, Parys, Reitz, Sasolburg,  
681 Senekal, Thaba ‘Nchu, Theunissen, Ventersburg, Viljoenskroon, Virginia, Vrede, Vredefort,  
682 Wepener, Welkom, Wesselsbron, Winburg and Zastron.

683  
684 In terms of section 3 of the Vermin Extermination Ordinance, 1953, as amended by Ordinance  
685 No. 19 of 1965, the Administrator of the Orange Free State Province approved by  
686 proclamation<sup>32</sup> from 1 January 1966 the Orange Free State Vermin Control and Wild Life  
687 Protection Association [*“Oranje-Vrystaatse Ongediertebeheer- en Wildbewaringsvereniging”* -  
688 commonly known as Oranjejag], in the area falling within the following 36 magisterial districts:  
689 Bethlehem, Bloemfontein, Boshof, Bothaville, Brandfort, Bultfontein, Clocolan, Dewetsdorp,  
690 Ficksburg, Fouriesburg, Frankfort, Harrismith, Heilbron, Hoopstad, Koppies, Kroonstad,  
691 Ladybrand, Lindley, Marquard, Odendaalsrus, Parys, Reitz, Sasolburg, Senekal, Thaba  
692 ‘Nchu, Theunissen, Ventersburg, Viljoenskroon, Virginia, Vrede, Vredefort, Wepener,  
693 Welkom, Wesselsbron, Winburg and Zastron.

694  
695 These 36 magisterial districts were to the northeast of a general line, extending from Boshof  
696 in the north-west to Zastron in the southeast of the Orange Free State Province.

697

### 698 **1966 – Cape Province**

699 The hound breeding and training activities of the Department of Nature Conservation at  
700 Vrolijkheid were extended to a second site at Adelaide (59 ha) in the Eastern Cape Region of  
701 the erstwhile Cape Province.

702

703 The Division Problem Animal Control of the Department of Nature Conservation became fully  
704 functional with the Predator Research Farm Vrolijkheid as headquarters and the hound  
705 training station at Adelaide as sub-station in the Eastern Cape Region. Mr. D.E. Compion was  
706 the Senior Hound master at Vrolijkheid and Mr. L. Petzer was the Responsible Hound master  
707 at Adelaide. The services provided in the Cape Province included research on problem animal

---

<sup>29</sup> Project N7/7/5 Unpublished Report May 1988, Directorate Environment and Nature Conservation, Orange Free State Provincial Administration.

<sup>30</sup> File N12/7/4 - Executive Committee Resolution No. 589/22.4.65.

<sup>31</sup> Official Gazette, Province of the Orange Free State, No. 57. Friday, 24<sup>th</sup> December, 1965. Proclamation No. 267 of 1965.

<sup>32</sup> Official Gazette, Province of the Orange Free State, No. 57. Friday, 24<sup>th</sup> December, 1965. Proclamation No. 268 of 1965.

---



708 control and services provided on demand for specific problems, training of hunters and  
709 providing well-trained hounds to hunt clubs.

710

711 Dr. J.L. Dickson<sup>33</sup>, a veterinarian and Senior Professional Officer at Vrolijkheid, retired on 31  
712 December 1966. He joined the Department on 15 January 1962 and had since played an  
713 important role in developing Vrolijkheid. The good reputation of the facility was attributed to  
714 his dedication. He was also responsible for the early development of the Adelaide sub-station  
715 and organised the hunter courses that played an important role in the technical assistance  
716 rendered by Vrolijkheid.

717

718 Problem animal control in the vast geographical area of the Cape Province could only have  
719 been effective if hunt clubs in the different areas functioned under supervision and guidance  
720 of the Department. Hunt clubs were inspected and R43 855 was paid as subsidies to clubs.

721

722 Passionate pleas were made for a balanced and scientific approach to mitigate the effects of  
723 predation; attempts at blanket removal of predators often lead to unintended consequences  
724 such as sharp increases in the populations of rodents. There was a need for research to  
725 continue, a balanced scientific approach to control animal populations and liaison with other  
726 departments and institutions.

727

728 The most severe drought in 10 years had prevailed and impeded activities at Vrolijkheid.  
729 Black-backed jackals were scarce near Robertson; therefore, the hounds were taken to the  
730 Worcester district for much needed hunt training exercises. Cooperation between local hunt  
731 clubs and Vrolijkheid was excellent. Training hunts were conducted at the request and with  
732 the cooperation of the following hunt clubs: Robertson, Agterkliphoogte, Bonnievale, Kliprivier,  
733 Stormsvlei and Swellendam. During these hunts, the following animals were killed: 16 black-  
734 backed jackals, 3 caracals, 2 Cape foxes and 2 African wildcats.

735

736 The endurance, smelling and hunting ability of the hounds were excellent. If weather  
737 conditions permitted, they would follow a scent unwavering until they killed the prey. The  
738 demand for hounds declined, probably because of the increased use of coyote getters; only  
739 32 hounds were sold. Based on experience with specific breeds during hunts, changes were  
740 made in the hound-breeding programme.

741

742 The black-backed jackal population became smaller in an area and some individuals  
743 apparently adapted or became shy and activated coyote getters without being killed. A change  
744 in the composition of the bait was considered. Scent-lure prepared at Vrolijkheid was  
745 successful in attracting caracals to steel cage traps.

746

747 In total, 1 049 coyote getters, 5 818 cyanide cartridges (shells) and 392 bait flasks (0.45 kg)  
748 were sold.

749

750 Coyote getters were also sold to authorities in Zimbabwe (erstwhile Southern Rhodesia), Natal  
751 Parks Board and the Agricultural Research Farm at Keetmanshoop, Namibia (erstwhile South  
752 West Africa).

753

754 Personnel at Vrolijkheid conducted field trials with coyote getters in the districts of Robertson,  
755 Vryburg, Swellendam, Montagu, Piketberg and Bonnievale: 235 coyote getters were set of  
756 which 53 were activated (pulled), resulting in 36 carcasses (8 black-backed jackals/3 vagrant

---

<sup>33</sup> Anonymous, 1966. Afdeling Ongediertbeheer. Roofdierproefplaas, Vrolijkheid. Department of Nature Conservation. Report No. 23. pp. 82-104.

757 dogs/4 Cape foxes/1 caracal/14 Cape grey mongooses/3 yellow mongooses/2 pigs/1 crow)  
758 being found.

759

760 Again, it was suspected that the actual kills were more, because some carcasses may have  
761 been removed undetected to sell the skins, specifically in the case of black-backed jackals for  
762 which there was a demand for the skins.

763

764 Information provided by a hunter from Barkly West Divisional Council was used to demonstrate  
765 the effectiveness of coyote getters. During a period of 23 months a total of 279 black-backed  
766 jackals, 35 vagrant dogs and 175 mongooses were killed; an average of about 13 black-  
767 backed jackals and vagrant dogs per month for two of the predators that were known to be  
768 responsible for sheep losses.

769

770 Some cyanide cartridges (shells) malfunctioned, apparently because of a combination of high  
771 heat and moisture. The defect of the defect cyanide cartridges (shells) was reported and  
772 samples were returned to the manufacturer in the USA.

773

774 Four training courses were conducted at Vrolijkheid and all participants were issued with  
775 competency certificates; basic techniques and safety measure could be demonstrated easily,  
776 but practical use of the equipment was needed over time to establish real skills and  
777 competence. During courses, lectures were also presented on the habits of problem animals,  
778 legislation regarding problem animal control and the use of poison. One hunter attended a  
779 hound training and management course.

780

781 Subsidised hunt clubs were inspected in the districts of Agterkliphoogte, Clanwilliam,  
782 Sandveld, Bredasdorp, Piketberg and Maclear.

783

784 More than 220 persons visited Vrolijkheid. In September 1966 a group of 70 Members of the  
785 Provincial Council and their spouses, accompanied by Mr. J.C. Heunis, MEC: CPA and Mr. F.  
786 Jooste, Chairman of the Provincial Council, visited Vrolijkheid. They were impressed with the  
787 different activities at the facility, including a demonstration of a simulated or mock hound hunt  
788 by dragging a mock prey along a wire line.

789

790 The report provided information on general and more specific research topics, including field  
791 trials and experimentation in the laboratory with baits for different problem animals, the feeding  
792 habits of problem animals and lethal poison doses.

793

794 Mr. L. Petzer, the Responsible Hound Master at Adelaide<sup>34</sup> became resident on site from 1  
795 January 1966. The first batch of 12 fox hounds, a greyhound and two fox terriers arrived on  
796 23 March 1966 from Vrolijkheid and more groups of hounds arrived on 9 June (15), 10 October  
797 (4) and 17 December (17) 1966. A group of six hounds were accepted as a gift from a local  
798 farmer on 13 December 1966. The hounds had to acclimatise in the new environment and its  
799 rough terrain with steep rocks and dense thickets. Mr. Petzer was commended for his good  
800 houndmastership; over 147 days of hunt training, only one hound had been lost.

801

802 The prevailing drought often prevented effective hunt training opportunities for the hounds and  
803 when the hounds had to stay in their kennels, the personnel conducted excellent field trials  
804 with coyote getters. In the period April to December 1966, a total of 206 coyote getters were

---

<sup>34</sup> Anonymous, 1966. Afdeling Ongediertbeheer. Hondeafrigtingstasie, Adelaide. Department of Nature Conservation. Report No. 23. pp. 105-106.

805 set of which 109 were activated (pulled), resulting in 83 carcasses (30 black-backed jackals/1  
806 vagrant dog/14 Cape foxes/25 marsh mongooses/6 genets/7 yellow mongooses) being found.

807

808 Again, it was suspected that more animals had been killed, because some carcasses may  
809 have been removed undetected to sell the skins, specifically in the case of black-backed  
810 jackals for which there was a demand for the skins.

811

812 The Administrator of the Cape Province officially opened the Hound Training Station at  
813 Adelaide on 14 October 1966. It was attended by 130 guests, as well as Mr. J.C. Heunis,  
814 MEC: CPA, and the Director Nature Conservation, Provincial Administration. Messrs.  
815 Compion and Petzer gave the guests a demonstration of a simulated or mock hound hunt by  
816 dragging a mock prey along a wire line.

817

### 818 **1966/67 – Orange Free State Province**

819 In terms of section 3 of the Vermin Extermination Ordinance, 1953 (Ordinance No. 8 of 1953),  
820 as amended by Ordinance No. 19 of 1965, the Administrator of the Orange Free State  
821 Province registered by proclamation<sup>35</sup> from 1 April 1967 an area, additional to the original area  
822 of the Orange Free State Vermin Control and Wild Life Protection Association (Oranjejag),  
823 constituting the following 12 magisterial districts: Bethulie, Edenburg, Fauresmith, Jacobsdal,  
824 Jagersfontein, Koffiefontein, Petrusburg, Philippolis, Reddersburg, Rouxville, Smithfield and  
825 Trompsburg.

826

827 Inclusion of these 12 magisterial districts, located in the south-western part of the Province,  
828 mandated Oranjejag to operate its predation control activities across all 48 districts in the  
829 Orange Free State Province.

830

831 The PAO undertook to contribute annually a maximum amount of R70 000 to Oranjejag<sup>36</sup>. In  
832 the currency of the day, this was a substantial amount of money.

833

### 834 **1969/70 – Cape Province**

835 Mr. K.J. van Rensburg was appointed as the Responsible Officer for Vrolijkheid<sup>37</sup>. This  
836 organisational change allowed Prof. K.C.A. Schultz, who had acted in this position for more  
837 than a year, to concentrate on problem animal control research, which was his primary  
838 responsibility.

839

840 After completing a very successful extended study tour to the UK where he worked at the  
841 Wilton Hunt Club in England and the Eglington Hunt Club in Scotland, Mr. J.C.R. Joubert, a  
842 Vermin Control Inspector resumed duties at Vrolijkheid. During his study tour, he also visited  
843 15 other hunt clubs in England (7), Scotland (5) and Ireland (3). Useful practical experience  
844 was gained during the extended study tour to the UK.

845

846 Mr. Chris Stuart was appointed in March 1969 as nature conservation officer at Vrolijkheid. In  
847 their lifetimes, Chris Stuart, and his wife Tilde Stuart, made valuable contributions to  
848 conservation and an understanding of wildlife in South Africa, specifically regarding the  
849 predators implicated for predation on livestock in South Africa; and further in Africa<sup>38</sup>.

---

<sup>35</sup> Extraordinary Official Gazette, Province of the Orange Free State, No. 11. Friday, 3<sup>rd</sup> March, 1967. Proclamation No. 46 of 1967.

<sup>36</sup> Executive Committee Resolution No. 682/22.5.67.

<sup>37</sup> Anonymous, 1969/70. Afdeling Ongediertebeheer. Departement van Natuurbewaring. Verslag No. 26. pp. 134-149.

<sup>38</sup> Stuart, Chris & Stuart, Tilde, 2000. A field guide to the tracks & signs of southern and east African Wildlife. Struik Publishers, Cape Town.

---

850

851 Because of ongoing research and improvement of control methods during field tests, the  
852 activities of the Division Problem Animal Control were successfully adopted, implemented,  
853 and extended. Hunt clubs and farmers relied increasingly on technical support and advice  
854 regarding specific problems. Development of more effective methods of predator control,  
855 allowed a single hunter to service a larger area and more Divisional Councils were prepared  
856 to employ full-time hunters. This resulted in better and closer cooperation between Divisional  
857 Council hunt clubs and the Division Problem Animal Control. In total, 61 hunt clubs were  
858 inspected during 1969.

859

860 Poor climatic conditions during a drought prevented the hounds from being taken on hunts  
861 and they were exercised daily for about four hours at Vrolijkheid. The hounds were also  
862 released in open yards next to the kennels to release their tension and reduce fighting, as well  
863 as allowing easier cleaning of the kennels.

864

865 Except for the hottest summer months, Vrolijkheid was ideal to train and exercise hounds. The  
866 wildlife present on site offered ideal opportunities to teach young hounds to refrain from  
867 chasing antelopes.

868

869 Predators were scarce near Vrolijkheid, therefore hunts with the hound packs were organised  
870 further away in the Divisional Council areas of Robertson, Montagu, Ladismith, Swellendam  
871 and Kenhardt.

872

873 Specific needs for research on rock hyraxes were also provided by hunting with Jack Russel  
874 terriers near Steytleville, Montagu, Graaff-Reinet and Clanwilliam. During these hunts, 16  
875 black-backed jackals, 3 Cape foxes, 4 caracals, 5 African wildcats, 1 leopard and 153 rock  
876 hyraxes were killed. Two caracals were also caught with foothold traps. The rock hyraxes were  
877 caught to study their ecology and biology and to improve control measures.

878

879 A high standard and quality of hound breeding was maintained; the animals were fed a  
880 balanced diet of cooked dog food and the daily ration for a 27 kg dog was 0.9 kg. The hounds  
881 bred and trained at Vrolijkheid constituted ideal hunt packs comprising fox hounds,  
882 greyhounds, Jack Russel-terriers, fox terriers and different cross breeds.

883

884 Except for two hunt clubs that were inspected from Vrolijkheid and where black-backed jackals  
885 were still present, coyote getters and hounds were used. The hunt clubs that were inspected  
886 for a few successive years have made good progress in controlling problem animals. In  
887 general, the numbers of the relatively harmless Cape foxes, aardwolves and bat-eared foxes  
888 increased.

889

890 Specific mention was made of the achievement of a hunter in the Namaqualand Divisional  
891 Council: only coyote getters were used and on average 23 black-backed jackals were killed  
892 during a 10-month period (January to October); during one month, 43 black-backed jackals  
893 were killed and two caracals were killed with coyote getters.

894

895 Personnel at Vrolijkheid conducted field trials with coyote getters in the districts of Robertson,  
896 Gouda, Ladismith, Worcester and Montagu: 125 coyote getters were set of which 51 were  
897 activated (pulled) and 33 carcasses (17 black-backed jackals/1 Cape fox/1 vagrant dog/11  
898 Cape grey mongooses/1 yellow mongoose) were found.

899

900 A process was started to produce cyanide cartridges (shells) locally in South Africa, but it  
901 created concern regarding the distances travelled by black-backed jackals before they died.  
902 Modifications were made to the cyanide cartridges (shells) and it was evaluated.

903

904 Personnel at Vrolijkheid conducted field trials in the districts of George and Swellendam with  
905 cyanide cartridges (shells) which had been manufactured in South Africa: 31 coyote getters  
906 were set of which 25 were activated (pulled), resulting in 8 carcasses (3 Cape foxes/4 Cape  
907 grey mongooses/1 yellow mongoose) being found. The cyanide cartridges (shells) were also  
908 tested with satisfactory results at Vrolijkheid.

909

910 Training courses were conducted at Vrolijkheid in the use of coyote getters.

911

912 In total, 1 117 complete coyote getters, 7 450 cyanide cartridges (shells), coyote getter spare  
913 parts (cartridge holders and firing units) and 201 kg bait were sold.

914

915 During 1969, Vrolijkheid was visited by 139 persons, including visitors from the USA, England,  
916 Zimbabwe (erstwhile Southern Rhodesia) and Malawi. Mr. C.J. Heunis (an MEC: CPA) and  
917 Mr. P. Palm (Member of the Provincial Council) visited Vrolijkheid on 8 October 1969.

918

919 Guests of the Department of Nature Conservation were also received at Vrolijkheid: Mr. J.  
920 Welch, Director of the Wildlife Research Station at Denver, Colorado, USA; Mr. A.D. Butcher,  
921 Director of Fisheries and Wildlife Services, Victoria, Australia; Mr. P. le Roux, Director of  
922 Nature Conservation, Orange Free State Province, Bloemfontein; and Mr. Ian Player of the  
923 Natal Board for Conservation of Parks, Game and Fish.

924

925 The hound training station at Adelaide (established in October 1966) was fully functional and  
926 has become the centre of problem animal control in the Eastern Cape Region. Hounds have  
927 been bred, trained, and sold to hunt clubs. Smaller, faster dogs were preferred in the dense  
928 thickets of the Eastern Cape Region; therefore, a breeding initiative for such a type of hunt  
929 hound was started. During training hunts, the hounds killed 9 bush pigs, 16 black-backed  
930 jackals, 1 caracal and 5 spotted genets.

931

932 Apparently, hunting was more effective when hunters hunted in pairs with the hounds and kept  
933 contact in the dense thickets.

934

935 A diet consisting of 0.45 kg meat, 0.45 kg vegetables and 0.45 kg balanced food yielded good  
936 results.

937

938 Good results were obtained with coyote getters and the bait prepared at Adelaide: 520 coyote  
939 getters were set of which 289 were activated (pulled), resulting in finding the carcasses of 62  
940 black-backed jackals, 28 Cape foxes, 8 vagrant dogs, 18 marsh mongooses, 12 mongooses,  
941 21 genets, 6 Cape porcupines, 1 aardwolf, 2 bush pigs and 1 leguaan.

942

943 Training courses in problem animal control were presented at Adelaide and during the  
944 practical use of coyote getters, 19 black-backed jackal carcasses were retrieved. Lectures  
945 were presented on nature conservation, research conducted at Vrolijkheid and the ordinances  
946 pertaining to problem animal control. General information was provided on the procedures to  
947 establish hunt clubs, to obtain subsidies and placing orders for problem animal control  
948 equipment by Divisional Councils.

949

950 Personnel from Adelaide inspected 25 hunt clubs.

951

952 During 1969, Adelaide was visited by 205 persons; they were impressed with the work  
953 conducted and the appearance of the facility.  
954

955 **1969/70 – Orange Free State Province**

956 Claims for subsidies of R17 500 each for the periods 1 April to 30 June 1969, 1 July to 30  
957 September 1969 and 1 October to 31 December 1969 were submitted by Oranjejag and paid  
958 by the Administration on 16 April, 25 July, and 19 September 1969<sup>39</sup>. An advance of R2 500  
959 was also paid on 19 September 1969 for the claim for the fourth period from 1 January to 31  
960 March 1970; the balance of R15 000 was paid on 4 December 1969. The total subsidy paid  
961 to Oranjejag for the 1969/70 financial year was R70 000.  
962

963 **1970/71 - Orange Free State Province**

964 In a letter dated 18 November 1970<sup>40</sup>, the Cape Department of Nature Conservation referred  
965 to a general request from the Orange Free State Department of Nature Conservation for a  
966 small number of hunting dogs. It had been viewed favourably by its “Tecnac” and advised that  
967 for consideration the Orange Free State Province’s Department of Nature Conservation must  
968 submit by 28 February 1971 a formal requirement for dogs. On 4 December 1970, the  
969 Department confirmed that the Director of Oranjejag has responded that they were breeding  
970 their own hounds; thus, there was no need for acquiring any hunting hounds from the Cape  
971 Province in 1971.  
972

973 Claims for subsidies of R17 500 each for the periods 1 April to 30 June 1970, 1 July to 30  
974 September 1970, 1 October to 31 December 1970 and 1 January to 31 March 1971 were  
975 submitted by Oranjejag and three claims were paid by the Administration respectively on 10  
976 April, about 6 July and 13 October 1970. Proof of payment for the fourth claim could not be  
977 sourced, but it appears the total subsidy paid to Oranjejag for the 1970/71 financial year was  
978 again R70 000.  
979

980 The Executive Committee of the PAO considered a memorandum of the Secretariat and  
981 resolved<sup>41</sup> to advance R30 000 of the annual subsidy for the 1971/72 financial year (1 April  
982 1971 to 31 March 1972) to Oranjejag. The recommendation was based on some serious  
983 considerations and financial implications for Oranjejag, namely:

984 • It was estimated by Oranjejag that compulsory subscription from its members (about  
985 21 000) will result in an income of R60 000 to R70 000 per year. Because of resistance to the  
986 compulsory subscription by landowners, this target was not realised. In 1968, only R45 785  
987 was received as subscriptions with a shortfall of R36 941. In 1969, only R46 878 was received  
988 as subscriptions with a shortfall of R12 492. Therefore, Oranjejag did not meet its financial  
989 obligations towards the Provincial Administration, namely an outstanding loan of R20 000 to  
990 make improvements on the small farm Bathurst (to the east of Bloemfontein) and an advance  
991 of R25 500 in 1966 to get Oranjejag started.

992 • The Executive Committee approved that outstanding subscriptions may be recovered  
993 through civil litigations; an amount of R17 090 was recovered at a cost of R4 724 for legal  
994 expenses. It was not certain how much was still outstanding because the addresses of about  
995 2 000 owners could not be found.

996 • The subsidy of R70 000 for the 1970/71 financial year was already paid in full, but it  
997 still left Oranjejag with an overdraft of R9 080 on 31 December 1971, three months before the  
998 end of the financial year.

---

<sup>39</sup> Executive Committee Resolutions No. 559/6.8.1962 and No. 682/22.5.1967.

<sup>40</sup> Letters on File N. 2/7/4

<sup>41</sup> Executive Committee Resolution No. 176/9.2.71 re Memo. B.12/1/2/1 of 28.01.1971.

---

999 • Reference was made to the envisaged amendment of the Ordinance on the  
1000 Extermination of Vermin, No. 11 of 1967, whereby the system of compulsory membership  
1001 would be replaced with a voluntary system. This envisaged amendment in membership  
1002 created uncertainty and negatively affected the ability of Oranjejag to levy and collect  
1003 subscriptions, specifically during the first few months of 1971.

1004 • It was recommended to advance R30 000 to Oranjejag on its annual subsidy for the  
1005 1971/72 financial year and the situation would be reviewed at the end of the 1971/72 financial  
1006 year.

1007  
1008 In another letter dated 11 February 1971<sup>42</sup> to the Provincial Accountant, the PAO provided  
1009 additional supportive justification for the request for an early advance of a subsidy and its  
1010 obligation to Oranjejag. The letter also confirmed the existence of three hunt associations  
1011 [“Sentrajag”, “Noord-Oos Vrystaat” and Harrismith “Jagverenigings”] prior to 1 January 1966  
1012 and which were officially subsidised. When these three hunt associations amalgamated by  
1013 proclamation to form a single hunt association in the Province, namely Oranjejag, the latter  
1014 became eligible for the subsidies due for the period 1 January to 31 March 1966.  
1015

### 1016 **1971/72 – Orange Free State Province**

1017 The Executive Committee of the PAO was reminded by the Secretariat<sup>43</sup> about an amendment  
1018 of the Ordinance on the Extermination of Vermin, No. 11 of 1967, whereby the system of  
1019 compulsory membership had been replaced from 1 April 1971 with a voluntary system. The  
1020 financial difficulties experienced by Oranjejag in collecting subscriptions were explained in  
1021 detail. The Executive Committee resolved that the amounts of R27 950, R30 000 and  
1022 R20 000, as well as the interest accrued on the latter amount, will not be claimed from  
1023 Oranjejag. The resolution also imposed specific restrictions on the property which was to be  
1024 registered on the title deed for Bathurst (a small farm to the east of Bloemfontein which was  
1025 bought for R12 300 on 15 December 1964 by “Sentrajag”; the latter being an old hunt  
1026 association which has been dissolved and amalgamated with Oranjejag), namely:

- 1027 • it may not be leased or dealt with in any other way without the consent of the  
1028 Administration;
- 1029 • ownership of the property may not be transferred to anybody except the Administration;
- 1030 and
- 1031 • when Oranjejag is dissolved, ownership of Bathurst must revert to the Administration.

1032  
1033 On 1 November 1971, Mr. J.S. Hugo resigned as Director of Oranjejag<sup>44</sup> and succeeded by  
1034 Mrs. Esther Brand in a temporary capacity as acting Director. The Department of Nature  
1035 Conservation employed Mr. Hugo.

### 1036 **1972/73 – Orange Free State Province**

1037  
1038 Mrs. Esther Brand was apparently appointed sometime before 3 July 1972 as the Director of  
1039 Oranjejag.

### 1040 **1972/73 – Cape Province**

1041  
1042 The training of hounds proceeded well at Vrolijkheid<sup>45</sup> and because of the small number of  
1043 hounds in stock, the younger and older hounds were trained together, and the younger hounds  
1044 learnt to hunt much faster.

---

<sup>42</sup> File N12/7/4 - letter B.12/1/2/1 of 11 February 1971; signed by the Under Secretary, Secretariat of the Orange Free State Provincial Administration.

<sup>43</sup> Executive Committee Resolution No. 1055/26.10.71 re Memo. B.12/1/2/1 of 21 October 1971.

<sup>44</sup> Secretariat of the Administration of Finances - Memo B12/1/2/1 of 13 January 1972.

<sup>45</sup> Anonymous, 1972/73. Probleemdierbeheer. Kaapse Departement van Natuurbewaring. Verslag No. ?? . pp. 34-36.

1045  
1046 Hunts were conducted with hounds in the districts of Robertson, Swellendam, Barrydale,  
1047 Riversdale and Ladismith: 12 black-backed jackals, 1 caracal, 3 African wildcats and 257 rock  
1048 hyraxes were killed.

1049  
1050 Personnel at Vrolijkheid conducted trials with coyote getters in the districts of Robertson,  
1051 Clanwilliam, Montagu, Ladismith, Riversdale and Worcester: 218 coyote getters were set and  
1052 116 were activated (pulled), resulting in retrieval of the carcasses of 13 black-backed jackals,  
1053 27 vagrant dogs, 25 Cape foxes, 3 bat-eared foxes, 12 cape grey mongooses, 5 genets, 1  
1054 Cape porcupine, 4 crows and 1 domestic cat. During the year, 8 caracals were caught in cage  
1055 traps.

1056  
1057 The Departmental policy aimed to stop the use of all poison and approval in this regard was  
1058 requested from the Executive Committee.

1059  
1060 The sales of problem animal control equipment included 1 280 complete coyote getters,  
1061 11 000 cyanide cartridges (shells), 316 coyote getter firing units, 568 cartridge holders, 520  
1062 flasks (0.45 kg) of scent bait and 48 setting pliers.

1063  
1064 A property of 6 ha was bought at Hartswater by the Department for developing a base for the  
1065 problem animal control personnel in the Northern Cape Region.

1066  
1067 The main activities of staff at Adelaide Nature Conservation Station were setting coyote  
1068 getters, inspections of hunt clubs and advisory services. During training hunts, the hounds  
1069 killed a total of 27 bush pigs, 12 black-backed jackals, 6 caracals and 1 African wildcat.

1070  
1071 In total, 40 hunt clubs were inspected. The list of animals killed by the hunt clubs included 64  
1072 black-backed jackals, 14 vagrant dogs, 15 Cape foxes, 47 meerkat, 21 genets, 1 bat-eared  
1073 fox, 2 crows, 1 leguaan, 11 mongooses and 1 Cape porcupine.

1074  
1075 **1973/74 – Orange Free State Province**

1076 Based on a report by the Departmental Committee regarding Oranjejag, the Executive  
1077 Committee of the PAO resolved<sup>46</sup>: *“That Oranjejag will be subsidised by R100 000 per year*  
1078 *from 1 April 1973, subject to regular evaluation of the subsidy and taking into account the*  
1079 *association’s income from subscriptions and other sources.”* The resolution also laid down a  
1080 new scale of subscriptions payable depending on the size of farms, thus in effect doubling the  
1081 existing subscription fees. The Division Nature Conservation was also ordered to conduct  
1082 research regarding vermin control (*“ongediertebestryding”*) in cooperation with Oranjejag.

1083  
1084 From 1 April 1973 the PAO started paying the revised annual subsidy of R100 000 in four  
1085 quarterly tranches of R25 000 each for Oranjejag.

1086  
1087 **1974/75 – Orange Free State Province**

1088 The first of four quarterly tranches of R25 000 each was paid as subsidy to Oranjejag on 2  
1089 April 1974.

1090  
1091 The Secretariat informed the Executive Committee of the PAO about Oranjejag’s request for  
1092 an additional R40 000 for the 1974/75 financial year; the following background information<sup>47</sup>  
1093 was provided in a memorandum:

---

<sup>46</sup> Executive Committee Resolution No. 2/16.1.1974 re Memo. B.12/1/2/1 of 20.11.1973.

<sup>47</sup> Executive Committee Resolution No. 65/24.2.1975 re Memo. B.12/1/2/1 of 4 February 1975.



1094 • The responsibility for the extermination of vermin (*“uitroeiing van ongediertes”*) was  
 1095 transferred to the Province by Act 10 of 1913 (superseded by Act 38 of 1945) and Proclamation  
 1096 No. 107 of 1914. Unlike the procedures implemented for other responsibilities, the  
 1097 Administration did not create a departmental organisation to exterminate vermin.

1098 • The erstwhile smaller hunt associations and the three large hunt associations could  
 1099 not handle the vermin problem effectively. Therefore, Oranjejag was established by legislation  
 1100 to tackle vermin eradication in the Province in a well-planned and organised manner from 1  
 1101 January 1966.

1102 • The situation was reviewed during 1970 by considering several options, including the  
 1103 possibility that the Administration provide the service itself. It was decided to retain Oranjejag  
 1104 but replace the system of compulsory membership with voluntary membership.

1105 • Since 1 April 1971, when voluntary subscription was introduced, the membership of  
 1106 Oranjejag and its income from subscriptions increased slightly<sup>48</sup>.

1107 • Notwithstanding efforts by the management of Oranjejag to cut expenses, it was not  
 1108 possible to meet obligations from subscriptions and a R70 000 subsidy from the  
 1109 Administration. Therefore, in the 1971/72 and 1972/73 financial years the Administration  
 1110 provided Oranjejag with an additional R20 000.

1111 • The situation was reviewed again at the end of 1973 and as recommended by a  
 1112 departmental committee, the Executive Committee of the Administration resolved: *“That  
 1113 Oranjejag will be subsidised by R100 000 per year from 1 April 1973, subject to regular  
 1114 evaluation of the subsidy and taking into account the association’s income from subscriptions  
 1115 and other sources.”* A new scale of annual subscriptions, based on the size of farms, was also  
 1116 approved.

1117  
 1118 After duly considering the memorandum, the Executive Committee resolved on 24 February  
 1119 1975 to allocate an additional amount of R40 000 to Oranjejag for the 1974/75 financial year.  
 1120

### 1121 **1974/75 – Cape Province**

1122 Experience showed that the control of problem animals was achieved most efficiently when  
 1123 properly trained professional hunters were employed<sup>49</sup>. Several Divisional Councils in the  
 1124 Cape Province were advised to appoint full-time hunters, but the response was disappointing.  
 1125

1126 Collection of data on the problem animal situation in the Cape Province continued. Monthly  
 1127 reports were submitted by 22 hunt clubs from 11 Divisional Councils in the Western Cape  
 1128 Region. In the Divisional Councils where those clubs operated, 1 073 small livestock had been  
 1129 killed by problem animals. It was noted in the report: *“Hunters in turn accounted for 491  
 1130 problem animals, thus achieving a high degree of control.”*  
 1131

1132 The sales of problem animal control equipment during 1974 (numbers in brackets for 1973)  
 1133 included 9 000 (13 325) cyanide cartridges (shells), 1 399 (529) coyote getter firing units,  
 1134 1 775 (911) cartridge holders, 680 (953) flasks (0.45 kg) of scent bait and 51 (89) setting pliers.  
 1135

<sup>48</sup> Membership of Oranjejag

Financial year	Members	Subscriptions (R)
1971/72	4 020	24 370
1972/73	5 006	29 340
1973/74	5 200	31 420
1974/75	5 321	33 335

<sup>49</sup> Anonymous, 1974-1975. Vrolijkheid Nature Conservation Station, Robertson. Cape Department of Nature Conservation and Museum Services. Report No. 31. pp. 31-35.

1136 Staff at Vrolijkheid conducted problem animal control activities: 265 coyote getters were set of  
1137 which 165 were activated (pulled), resulting in the killing of 101 animals (20 problem animals  
1138 and 57 non-problem animals).  
1139

1140 Staff at Adelaide Nature Conservation Station experienced considerable problems with the  
1141 functioning of coyote getters and cyanide cartridges (shells). Trials were conducted to  
1142 determine the effectiveness of different types of coyote getter cartridges (shells). However,  
1143 because of changes in personnel, a full programme of field trials could not be carried out.  
1144

1145 The huge size of the Northern Cape Region (270 000 km<sup>2</sup>) and personnel shortages meant  
1146 that nature conservation generally developed slower than in the two other regions, namely the  
1147 Eastern and Western Cape Regions.  
1148

1149 Black-backed jackals and caracals caused most damage to livestock on farms. The coyote  
1150 getter was the most successful and economical method of controlling black-backed jackals,  
1151 while cage traps proved to be effective for caracal. An advantage of the cage trap was that  
1152 farmers could use it with a minimum of experience and training.  
1153

1154 Personnel at Hartswater conducted problem animal control activities: 282 coyote getters were  
1155 set of which 208 were activated (pulled), resulting in the killing of 110 animals (79 problem  
1156 animals and 31 non-problem animals).  
1157

### 1158 **1975/76 – Cape Province**

1159 The sales of problem animal control equipment during 1975<sup>50</sup> included 10 440 cyanide  
1160 cartridges (shells), 1 513 coyote getter firing units, 1 315 cartridge holders, 863 staples, 23  
1161 setting pliers and 995 flasks (0.45 kg) of scent bait.  
1162

1163 During hunts with hounds in the areas of Swellendam, Riversdale and Barrydale, 23 black-  
1164 backed jackals and 3 caracals were killed.  
1165

1166 Coyote getters and cyanide cartridges (shells) were tested and 201 coyote getters were set of  
1167 which 110 were activated (pulled), resulting in the killing of 89 animals (31 problem animals  
1168 and 58 non-problem animals).  
1169

1170 In total, 17 caracals were caught with cage traps.  
1171

1172 At this point in the annual reporting, the detail contained in the 1975/76 Annual Report of the  
1173 Department improved markedly compared to previous annual reports.  
1174

1175 A total of 27 hunt clubs was inspected from Vrolijkheid and according to the monthly reports  
1176 of the clubs a total of 1 180 small livestock was killed in the Cape Province by problem animals,  
1177 including vagrant dogs. Hunters of these hunt clubs killed 154 black-backed jackals (132 –  
1178 coyote getters/20 – hounds/2 foothold traps<sup>51</sup>), 121 baboons (114 – coyote getters/7 - foothold  
1179 traps), 284 caracals (80 – cage traps/117 – hounds/87 – foothold traps), 47 rock hyraxes  
1180 (foothold traps), 66 vagrant dogs (50 – coyote getters/10 – cage traps/6 – foothold traps), 103  
1181 Cape foxes (58 - coyote getters/31 – hounds/14 - foothold traps), 57 bat-eared foxes (29 -  
1182 coyote getters/21 – hounds/7 foothold traps), 81 mongooses (42 - coyote getters/39 - hounds),  
1183 29 several species of wildcats (7 – cage traps/22 - hounds), 4 leopards (2 – cage traps/2 –  
1184 foothold traps), 20 Cape porcupines (6 – cage traps/14 – foothold traps) and 7 honey badgers

---

<sup>50</sup> Anonymous, 1975-1976. Vrolijkheid-Natuurbewaringstasie, Robertson. Cape Department of Nature Conservation and Museum Services. Report No. 32. pp. 23-38.

<sup>51</sup> The devices currently known as foothold traps were previously referred to as spring traps or gin traps.

---

1185 (foothold traps). The 367 animals killed or caught were accounted for by coyote getters = 179,  
1186 cage traps = 25, hounds = 113 and foothold traps = 50.

1187

1188 Technical advice and support were provided at 20 meetings of farmers' associations and  
1189 Divisional Councils. Attending such meetings created a better understanding of the activities  
1190 of Vrolijkheid and improved the relations with the farming community.

1191

1192 Considerable success was achieved by catching different problem animal species with cage  
1193 traps: 75 vervet monkeys, 66 baboons, 12 Cape porcupines, 3 leopards, 2 bush pigs, 1 caracal  
1194 and 1 marsh mongoose. Another 40 baboons were poisoned with Telodrin, a bush pig was  
1195 caught in a game net and another bush pig was shot.

1196

1197 The primary activities of staff at the Adelaide Nature Conservation Station were the training of  
1198 problem animal control hunters and the breeding, training, and selling of hounds to control  
1199 problem animals. In total, 37 hunt clubs were inspected. Training courses were aimed at  
1200 training Africans to hunt problem animals with hound packs and farmers to use both hounds  
1201 and coyote getters. The demand for trained hounds was greater than what could be supplied.

1202

1203 During control operations with hounds, 20 black-backed jackals, 24 caracals and 21 bush pigs  
1204 were killed.

1205

1206 The use of coyote getters to control problem animals was promoted: 803 coyote getters were  
1207 set and 522 were activated (pulled), resulting in the killing of 117 animals (55 problem animals,  
1208 5 vagrant dogs and 57 non-problem animals).

1209

### 1210 **1975/76 – Orange Free State Province**

1211 On 18 March 1976, the Executive Committee approved<sup>52</sup> an additional advance of R8 140 for  
1212 Oranjejag. Justification for Oranjejag's request was that its membership declined to 4 970  
1213 during 1975/76. Although subscriptions received (R68 455.50) were still more than double  
1214 compared to the previous year and despite Oranjejag making every effort to cut expenses, it  
1215 could again not meet obligations from subscriptions and the Administration's subsidy of  
1216 R100 000. Therefore, in the 1974/75 financial year the Administration subsidised Oranjejag  
1217 with an additional R40 000. A recurring situation unfolded in the 1975/76 financial year and  
1218 another shortfall was foreseen, primarily also because of legal costs (R4 308, farmers did not  
1219 pay compulsory subscriptions), increased travelling costs (R4 341), dog food and diverse  
1220 expenses (R700).

1221

### 1222 **1976/77 – Cape Province**

1223 A part of Vrolijkheid, the farm of 1 827 ha near Robertson in the south-western Cape  
1224 Province<sup>53</sup> and the research centre for problem animals and a centre for breeding and training  
1225 of hunting hounds was converted into a reserve to conserve the local indigenous fauna and  
1226 flora.

1227

1228 The Administrator appointed a committee to investigate the problem animal situation in the  
1229 Cape Province; therefore, staff spent considerable time collecting information for the  
1230 Committee on existing systems and methods of problem animal control.

1231

---

<sup>52</sup> File N12/7/4 - Memo. B.12/1/2/1 of 16 March 1976.

<sup>53</sup> Anonymous, 1976-1977. Vrolijkheid-Natuurbevestigingstasie, Robertson. Kaapse Departement van Natuurbevestiging & Museumdienste. Verslag Nr. 33. pp. 32-45.

---

1232 Some protected species, specifically leopard also caused damage and had to be managed in  
1233 the regions of Tulbagh and Ceres.

1234

1235 Monthly hunt reports were received from 25 hunt clubs; 386 hunts were conducted, and 545  
1236 problem animals and 411 non-problem animals were killed, while in the area served by these  
1237 hunt clubs 1 647 small livestock were reportedly killed by problem animals.

1238

1239 The sales of problem animal control equipment during 1976 included 9 185 cyanide cartridges  
1240 (shells), 2 125 coyote getter firing units, 2 489 cartridge holders, 1 673 staples, 98 setting  
1241 pliers and 1 361 flasks (0.45 kg) of scent bait.

1242

1243 Hunts to train hounds were carried out in the Divisional Council areas of Barrydale,  
1244 Laingsburg, Riversdale, Montagu, Worcester and Ladismith: 34 black-backed jackals and 3  
1245 caracals were killed. Another 10 caracals were caught with cage traps. In field trials, 115  
1246 coyote getters were set of which 88 were activated (pulled), resulting in the killing of 64  
1247 animals, namely 23 black-backed jackals, 4 Cape foxes, 12 bat-eared foxes, 3 meerkat, 16  
1248 mongooses, 5 vagrant dogs and 1 crow.

1249

1250 The Department encouraged farmers to conduct their own problem animal control and, as a  
1251 result, fewer animals were caught or killed during official activities, namely: 18 vervet monkeys,  
1252 56 baboons, 3 Cape porcupines, 2 leopards, 4 bush pigs and 2 caracals.

1253

1254 In trials conducted from Adelaide, 407 coyote getters were set of which 239 were activated  
1255 (pulled), resulting in the killing of 71 animals, namely 19 black-backed jackals, 17 Cape foxes,  
1256 15 meerkat, 5 mongooses, 4 vagrant dogs, 4 crows and 7 small-spotted genets. In hunts with  
1257 hounds, 13 black-backed jackals, 6 caracals and 10 bush pigs were killed.

1258

1259 Two additional personnel were employed at the Hartswater regional office to collect results on  
1260 problem animal control and assist farmers with appropriate methods.

1261

### 1262 **1977/78 – Cape Province**

1263 Mr. F. Vorster, Senior Professional Officer responsible for Problem Animal Control in the Cape  
1264 Department of Nature Conservation and Museum Services<sup>54</sup> submitted a detailed report and  
1265 historical perspective on the development of problem animal management in the Cape  
1266 Province. In summary, he alluded to some historical events:

1267 • The first recorded problems were experienced with wild animals destroying crops or  
1268 killing livestock soon after the first European settlement in the Cape and the introduction of  
1269 the first bounty system (June 1856) by Commander Jan van Riebeeck.

1270 • The first ordinance on the extermination of vermin ("*ongedierte*") in the Cape Province  
1271 came into effect in 1917 and, until 1957, three ordinances with 22 amendments were gazetted.

1272 • In all earlier ordinances, provisions have been made to pay bounties for certain animals  
1273 that were regarded as vermin and for subsidies to maintain packs of hunt hounds used in the  
1274 extermination of vermin.

1275 • Because of general dissatisfaction with the bounty system and large sums of money  
1276 spent in the Cape Province on the extermination of vermin, it was decided in 1955 to appoint  
1277 a committee to investigate the whole question of vermin extermination.

1278 • Because of Committee's investigations and its recommendations, the Ordinance on  
1279 the Extermination of Vermin, 1957 (Ordinance No. 26 of 1957) was promulgated on 11  
1280 October 1957.

---

<sup>54</sup> Anonymous, 1977-1978. Probleemdierbeheer. Kaapse Departement van Natuurbewaring en Museumdienste. Verslag Nr. 34. pp. 57-65.

- 1281 • The Ordinance abolished the bounty system and provided for subsidised hunt clubs  
1282 whose activities would be supervised by the Administration's Department of Nature  
1283 Conservation.
- 1284 • The Administration would also provide for the breeding and training of hunt hounds,  
1285 training of hunters, to conduct research on methods to exterminate vermin, and provide  
1286 technical advice to farmers on methods that were developed from the research.
- 1287 • In 1958, the Administration bought the farm Vrolijkheid near Robertson to establish a  
1288 hunt hound-breeding centre and conduct research on problem animals; as a result, the  
1289 Division Problem Animal Control was established.
- 1290 • In 1966, a second problem animal control station was established at Adelaide and in  
1291 1973, a third field station was established near Hartswater, thus extending the problem animal  
1292 control services to the three regions of the Cape Province.  
1293
- 1294 In the report, Mr. Vorster provided a broad overview of the basic activities of the Division  
1295 Problem Animal Control:
- 1296 • Oversight: the Ordinance provided for a system of subsidised hunt clubs; the Provincial  
1297 Administration subsidised the salaries of full-time professional hunters and the maintenance  
1298 costs of hound packs. The Division Problem Animal Control supervised and ensured that the  
1299 81 subsidised hunt clubs functioned effectively, and that payment of subsidies was justified.
- 1300 • Research: previously the focus was mainly on control methods. A new intra-  
1301 departmental committee would give guidance: the focus would be on determining the damage  
1302 caused by animals, biology of problem animals, evaluation of existing control methods,  
1303 development of new and improved methods of problem animal control and improved  
1304 information and extension services to farmers.
- 1305 • Training and extension services: courses in problem animal control would be provided  
1306 to problem animal hunters employed by hunt clubs, individual farmers, and departmental  
1307 personnel during in-service training. On successfully passing a course, competence  
1308 certificates would be issued to use coyote getters and hunting with hound packs. Lectures  
1309 would be presented at farmer associations, schools, agricultural colleges, and youth  
1310 organisations. Pamphlets would also be prepared and distributed with information on problem  
1311 animal control.
- 1312 • Breeding and training of hounds: it had been an expensive, time consuming and the  
1313 most specialised function of the Division Problem Animal Control; 69 of 81 registered hunt  
1314 clubs were using hunt hounds either exclusively or in combination with other methods.  
1315 Although some hunt clubs were breeding and training their own hounds, the stations at  
1316 Vrolijkheid and Adelaide played an important role to provide newly established hunt clubs with  
1317 trained hounds as well as young hounds for other hunt clubs.
- 1318 • Provision of material and equipment: coyote getters would be imported from the USA  
1319 and sold to certified users in the Cape Province. These coyote getters, as well as the locally  
1320 produced cyanide cartridges (shells), would be sold from Vrolijkheid and the head office of the  
1321 Eastern Cape Region. On average, 1 453 complete coyote getters were sold in seven years.  
1322 During 1977, a total of 1 326 flasks (0.5 kg) of scent bait were sold.  
1323
- 1324 As stated previously, a committee was appointed in 1976 to investigate the situation regarding  
1325 the extermination of vermin and problem animal control in the Cape Province and their report  
1326 with recommendations was submitted to the Administrator.  
1327
- 1328 In total 22 of 26 registered hunt clubs was inspected in the Western Cape Region. The hunt  
1329 records of these clubs showed that 1 067 head of small livestock were killed by black-backed  
1330 jackals, caracals, and vagrant dogs.  
1331

1332 The following 1 533 animals were caught or killed during 1 468 hunts by Departmental problem  
1333 animal control measures: 391 caracals (2 – coyote getters/79 – cage traps/158 - foothold  
1334 traps/152 – hounds), 188 black-backed jackals (128 - coyote getters/52 – hounds/8 - foothold  
1335 traps), 92 baboons (82 – cage traps/7 – foothold traps/3 - shot), 520 rock hyraxes (43 –  
1336 hounds/23 – cage traps/434 – foothold traps/20 - shot), 44 Cape foxes (40 - coyote getters/3  
1337 - hounds/1 - cage trap), 62 vagrant dogs (49 – coyote getters/2 – foothold traps/10 – cage  
1338 traps/1 - poison), 38 bat-eared foxes (1 – hounds/37 – coyote getters), 64 mongooses (9 -  
1339 hounds/46 – coyote getters/6 – cage traps/3 – foothold traps), 5 genets (1 - hounds/3 – cage  
1340 traps/1 – foothold trap), 26 African wildcats (10 - hounds/3 – cage traps/13 – foothold traps),  
1341 8 leopards (3 - hounds/1 – cage trap/4 – foothold traps), 51 African porcupines (4 - hounds/36  
1342 – cage traps/11 – foothold traps), 8 honey badgers (4 - hounds/1 – cage trap/3 – foothold  
1343 traps), 28 meerkat (1 - hounds/27 coyote getters), 1 aardwolf (foothold trap) and 7 hares  
1344 (foothold traps).

1345  
1346 On average, the hunters conducted 13 hunts per month in the Cape Province.

1347  
1348 The sales of problem animal control equipment included 11 725 cyanide cartridges (shells),  
1349 4 276 coyote getter firing units, 2 125 cartridge holders, 2 375 staples, 78 setting pliers, 39  
1350 pairs of gloves and 1 245 flasks (0.5 kg) of scent bait.

1351  
1352 During 74 training hunts with hounds from Vrolijkheid, 22 black-backed jackals, 4 caracals and  
1353 1 African wildcat were killed.

1354  
1355 In the course of 70 problem animal control operations, the following 101 animals were caught  
1356 or killed by personnel at Vrolijkheid: 2 black-backed jackals (coyote getters), 6 caracals (cage  
1357 traps), 12 vagrant dogs (8 – coyote getters/4 – cage traps), 15 Cape foxes (coyote getters),  
1358 20 bat-eared foxes (coyote getters), 6 Cape grey mongoose (coyote getters), 1 small spotted  
1359 genet (cage trap), 1 otter (cage trap), 1 marsh mongoose (cage trap), 1 crow (coyote getter),  
1360 1 meerkat (coyote getter), 31 baboon (cage traps), 1 leopard (foothold trap), 2 African  
1361 porcupines (cage traps) and 1 African wildcat (cage trap).

1362  
1363 There were 56 registered hunt clubs in the Eastern Cape Region and 44 were using hounds  
1364 to hunt. In total, 48 hunt clubs were inspected and appeared to function satisfactorily. Most  
1365 hunt clubs did not submit monthly reports, but it was hoped that the situation would improve  
1366 when new forms to report were distributed early during 1978.

1367  
1368 No registered hunt clubs received subsidies yet in the Northern Cape Region. Three courses  
1369 in problem animal control were presented at Hartswater and 38 people attended. Bait was  
1370 sold from Vrolijkheid to farmers that were using coyote getters. Hunting with hounds was  
1371 tested in the Barkly West Divisional Council.

1372  
1373 During 189 training hunts with hounds from Adelaide, 24 black-backed jackals, 14 caracals  
1374 and 14 bush pigs were killed.

1375  
1376 Personnel set 905 coyote getters in the Barkly West and Vaalharts Divisional Councils: 575  
1377 were activated (pulled) and 205 carcasses were found (129 problem animals, 71 other animals  
1378 and 5 vagrant dogs).

1379  
1380 The relatively few carcasses recorded were ascribed to the dense grass and other vegetation  
1381 in these areas making detection of carcasses difficult. Personnel at Hartswater promoted the  
1382 use of cage traps for caracal but results of caracal caught were not available.

1383

1384 **1978/79 – Cape Province**

1385 Mr. F. Vorster continued being responsible for problem animal control in the Cape Department  
1386 of Nature Conservation and Museum Services<sup>55</sup>. He referred to the assistance provided by  
1387 Mr. Malcolm Allison, a specialist of the United States Bureau of Sports, Fisheries and Wildlife.  
1388 He came to the Cape Province in 1961 to adapt American techniques in predator control to  
1389 South Africa and train personnel of the Department of Nature Conservation to conduct and  
1390 carry on the work in future. Dr. Douglas Hey arranged this cooperation. After the visit of Mr.  
1391 Allison, the equipment was refined to make it more selective and it was generally used; it was  
1392 described as “*the most effective, most selective and humane method to control black-backed*  
1393 *jackals and vagrant dogs, the most important problem animals for sheep farmers.*”  
1394

1395 The report also alluded to the general practice to capture endangered problem animals and  
1396 translocate them elsewhere and the challenges encountered specifically with members of the  
1397 cat family that tend to return to their original territories when released.  
1398

1399 In accordance with the provisions of the Ordinance on the Extermination of Vermin, 1957  
1400 (Ordinance No. 26 of 1957) the report followed the basic format of the previous year and again  
1401 alluded to the functions of the Division Problem Animal Control:

1402 • Supervision of hunt clubs: in total 81 hunt clubs were founded and subsidised by the  
1403 Administration for the salaries of full time or part time professional hunters and to maintain  
1404 packs of hunt hounds; it was the responsibility of the Division to ensure that the hunt clubs  
1405 functioned satisfactorily and justify the payment of subsidies.

1406 • Research: in the past research on problem animal control focussed mainly on the  
1407 development of control methods. These studies were not conducted in an organised manner.  
1408 Some *ad hoc* studies have been conducted and the results were published in thesis or old  
1409 annual reports. An intra-departmental committee was established to manage and control all  
1410 problem animal research in an organised and coordinated manner. Reference was made to a  
1411 range of current research projects and where to find the information.

1412 • Training and extension services: a short overview was given regarding the training  
1413 courses presented by the Department and the distribution of relevant information in pamphlets  
1414 and during lectures to the public, farmer’s associations, schools, and agricultural colleges.

1415 • Breeding and training of hunt hounds: it remained an expensive, time consuming and  
1416 the most specialised function of the Division Problem Animal Control; 69 of the 81 registered  
1417 hunt clubs were using hunt hounds either exclusively or in combination with other methods.  
1418 Although some hunt clubs were breeding and training their own hounds, the stations at  
1419 Vrolijkheid and Adelaide played an important role to provide newly established hunt clubs with  
1420 trained hounds as well as young hounds for other hunt clubs. The hounds were sold at prices  
1421 that did not even fully recover their feeding costs; thus, it constituted a form of subsidy enjoyed  
1422 by registered hunt clubs.

1423 • Provision of materials and equipment: coyote getters have been imported from the  
1424 USA and sold from Vrolijkheid and the Eastern Cape Regional Office to certified users in the  
1425 Province to control black-backed jackals on a large scale. Recommendations by the  
1426 committee of inquiry into problem animal control were submitted to the Administration and  
1427 when implemented it may result in a total reorganisation of the system of problem animal  
1428 control in the Cape Province; therefore, Divisional Councils and the Division Problem Animal  
1429 Control were awaiting the outcome before making any new changes. It was foreseen that the  
1430 prohibition by the Department of Health on the sale of strychnine by magistrates would have  
1431 far-reaching consequences, especially in the Northern Cape Region where it was used to  
1432 control black-backed jackals.

---

<sup>55</sup> Anonymous, 1978/1979. Probleemdierbeheer. Kaapse Departement van Natuurbewaring en Museumdienste. Verslag Nr. 35. pp. 51-60.

1433

1434 In accordance with the Cape Ordinance on Nature Conservation, leopards were protected but  
1435 according to the IUCN, it was classified as rare and endangered. In total, 58 permits were  
1436 issued for the control of damage-causing leopard of which 40 (59%) were requested from the  
1437 Divisional Council areas of Ceres, Clanwilliam and Worcester. The possibility to proclaim a  
1438 haven for leopard in the southern part of the Cape Province was investigated. Although it was  
1439 widely appreciated by farmers and local governments, it was considered not yet opportune to  
1440 implement such a venture.

1441

1442 In total, 20 registered hunt clubs in the Western Cape Region received subsidies. The  
1443 following 1 617 animals were caught or killed with Departmental problem animal control  
1444 measures during 1 991 control operations by hunt clubs: 212 black-backed jackals (206 -  
1445 coyote getters/2 - hounds/4 - foothold traps), 277 caracals (7 - coyote getters/93 - cage  
1446 traps/120 - foothold traps/56 - hounds/1 - shot), 104 baboons (2 - hounds/3 - coyote getters/95  
1447 - cage traps/4 - foothold traps), 442 rock hyraxes (298 - hounds/24 - cage traps/120 - foothold  
1448 traps), 79 vagrant dogs (23 - coyote getters/4 - foothold traps/52 - poison), 86 Cape foxes  
1449 (64 - coyote getters/7 - hounds/15 - foothold traps), 71 bat-eared foxes (70 - coyote getters/1  
1450 - foothold trap), honey badgers (3 - hounds/13 - coyote getters/4 - foothold traps), 133 Cape  
1451 grey mongooses (9 - hounds/107 - coyote getters/1 - cage trap/16 - foothold traps), 12 yellow  
1452 mongooses (1 - hounds/11 - coyote getters), 22 marsh mongooses (8 - hounds/1 - cage  
1453 trap/13 - foothold traps), 12 genets (5 - hounds/3 - cage traps/4 - foothold traps), 67 African  
1454 porcupines (30 - hounds/3 - coyote getters/23 - cage traps/11 - foothold traps), 46 African  
1455 wildcats (21 - hounds/6 - cage traps/19 - foothold traps), 13 leopard (2 - hounds/1 - cage  
1456 trap/10 - foothold traps), 17 crows (15 - coyote getters/2 - foothold traps), 3 aardwolves (2 -  
1457 hounds/1 - foothold trap) and 1 hare (cage trap).

1458

1459 The annual report specifically stated that these numbers of predators (caught or killed) did not  
1460 represent all control operations by hunt clubs during the report year.

1461

1462 During 128 trial control operations and training hunts conducted by personnel based at  
1463 Vrolijkheid, the following 154 animals were killed or caught: 14 black-backed jackals (5 -  
1464 coyote getters/9 - hounds), 7 caracal (7 - cage traps), 4 vagrant dogs (3 - coyote getters/1 -  
1465 cage trap), 101 baboons (cage traps), 8 Cape foxes (8 - coyote getter), 2 bat-eared foxes  
1466 (coyote getters), 1 honey badger (hounds), 5 Cape grey mongooses (coyote getters), 2 yellow  
1467 mongooses (coyote getters), 1 genet (coyote getter), 4 marsh mongooses (cage traps), 1  
1468 African porcupine (cage trap), 2 African wildcats (cage traps) and 2 leopards (foothold traps).

1469

1470 The sales of problem animal control equipment included 13 275 cyanide cartridges (shells),  
1471 2 363 coyote getter firing units, 2 860 cartridge holders, 1 385 staples, 60 setting pliers, 50  
1472 pairs of gloves, 1 069 flasks (0.5 kg) of scent bait for cage traps and 417 flasks (0.5 kg) of  
1473 coyote getter bait. Coloured staff handled the preparation and distribution of bait at Vrolijkheid.

1474

1475 In total, 23 of 56 subsidised hunt clubs were visited in the Eastern Cape Region. A meaningful  
1476 summary of activities could not be presented because of poor reporting by hunt clubs. During  
1477 visits, the clubs were advised on the importance of submitting their monthly hunt reports.

1478

1479 The following 186 animals were caught or killed in the Eastern Cape Region by Departmental  
1480 problem animal control personnel: 25 black-backed jackals (6 - coyote getters/19 - hounds),  
1481 30 caracals (7 - cage traps/23 - hounds/1 - shot), 3 vagrant dogs (3 - coyote getters), 29  
1482 bush pigs (hounds), 64 Cape foxes (63 - coyote getters/1 - hounds), 9 bat-eared foxes (coyote  
1483 getters), 1 honey badger (cage trap), 13 Cape grey mongooses (coyote getters), 1 yellow



1484 mongoose (coyote getter), 1 African porcupine (hounds), 3 African wildcats (2 – hounds/1  
1485 cage trap), 1 leopard (hounds) and 6 vervet monkeys (cage traps).

1486

1487 In total, 76 animals were killed during hunts with hounds.

1488

1489 In total, 248 coyote getters were set of which 117 were activated (pulled); 95 carcasses were  
1490 retrieved.

1491

1492 The sales of problem animal control equipment from Adelaide were 79 flasks (0.5 kg) odour  
1493 bait for cage traps and 48 flasks (0.5 kg) coyote getter bait.

1494

1495 The first four subsidised hunt clubs were established in the Northern Cape Region, but no hunt  
1496 reports were yet received.

1497

1498 The 66 animals caught or killed with Departmental problem animal control personnel included  
1499 47 black-backed jackals (40 - coyote getters/7 – hounds), 1 vagrant dog (1 – coyote getter),  
1500 16 baboons (cage traps during 2 control operations), 1 yellow mongoose and 1 brown hyaena  
1501 (coyote getter).

1502

1503 The sales of problem animal control equipment from Hartswater were 48 flasks (0.5 kg) of  
1504 scent bait for cage traps and coyote getters.

1505

1506 In total, 118 coyote getters were set of which 59 were activated (pulled); 43 carcasses were  
1507 retrieved.

1508

1509 From January 1979, a full-time problem animal control official was stationed at Die Vleie  
1510 Nature Conservation Station near George. There were eight subsidised hunt clubs in four of  
1511 10 Divisional Councils in the area. The following 59 animals were killed or caught by the clubs  
1512 with Departmental problem animal control measures: 22 black-backed jackals (10 – coyote  
1513 getters/4 – foothold traps/8 – hounds), 13 caracals (2 – cage traps/3 - foothold traps/8 –  
1514 hounds), 14 vagrant dogs (coyote getters), 1 Cape fox (hounds), 1 bat-eared fox (foothold  
1515 trap), 1 honey badger (foothold trap), 4 Cape grey mongooses (coyote getters), 2 African  
1516 porcupines (cage traps) and 1 African wildcat (cage trap).

1517

1518 Personnel based at Die Vleie Nature Conservation reserve conducted eight control operations  
1519 and 13 animals were killed: 11 baboons (cage traps), 1 Cape grey mongoose (coyote getter)  
1520 and 1 vagrant dog (coyote getter).

1521

### 1522 **1978/79 – Orange Free State Province**

1523 On 1 March 1979 the Executive Committee approved an additional allocation of R50 000 for  
1524 the 1978/79 financial year to Oranjejag<sup>56</sup>.

1525

1526 The Administrator of the PAO was again advised about the recurring and increasing financial  
1527 predicament of Oranjejag<sup>57</sup>. After considering the plight of Oranjejag, the Executive Committee  
1528 resolved<sup>58</sup> to:

1529 (a) Limit the subsidy of Oranjejag to 70% of its annual budget; the expenditure of the  
1530 1979/80 financial year would serve as baseline with an annual increment of 10%.

1531 (b) Pay an additional amount of R79 000 to Oranjejag for the 1979/80 financial year,  
1532 provided the money can be sourced within the Provincial budget.

---

<sup>56</sup> Executive Committee Resolution No. 85/1979.03.13 re Memo. B.12/1/2/1 of 1 March 1979.

<sup>57</sup> Memo B 12/1/4/1 of 1979.12.12 – Nature Conservation to Administrator Orange Free State Province.

<sup>58</sup> Executive Committee Resolution No. 2/1980.01.15 – Provincial Administration Orange Free State.

---

- 1533 (c) Provide R179 000 as subsidy to Oranjejag in the 1980/81 financial year.  
 1534 (d) Provide R79 000 in the budget of the 1980/81 financial year if it cannot be sourced in  
 1535 the 1979/80 financial year.  
 1536 (e) Inform Oranjejag that the Administration will not consider any increase in the subsidy  
 1537 for 1980/81 and subsequent years beyond as defined in (a) above and that the association  
 1538 must provide any additional funding if it was required.  
 1539 (f) Subsidise capital services for housing of employees and animals to a maximum of 50%  
 1540 of the cost of the service in those cases where prior authorisation of the provision of the service  
 1541 was arranged and the erection cost did not exceed R2 000.

1542

1543 **1979/80 – Orange Free State Province**

1544 The increases in annual expenses incurred by Oranjejag for hunters and hunts<sup>59</sup> were:

1980/81	1979/80	1978/79	1977/78	1977/76
227 293	188 620	175 180	154 079	151 721

1545

1546 **1979/80 – Cape Province**

1547 In the annual report<sup>60</sup> Mr. F. Vorster, Chief Professional Officer: Problem Animal Control in the  
 1548 Cape Department of Nature Conservation and Museum Services, referred to a “*momentous*  
 1549 *event in the history of problem animal control in the Cape Province.*” The Executive Committee  
 1550 of the CPA has with a few changes, accepted the recommendations of the Committee that  
 1551 investigated the vermin and problem animal control.

1552

1553 The recommendations included:

- 1554 • Responsibility for the physical control of problem animals were designated to Divisional  
 1555 Councils;  
 1556 • Registration of hunt clubs were withdrawn if they were not Divisional Council’s clubs;  
 1557 • Divisional Councils were compelled to appoint a control officer for problem animal  
 1558 control, collection of dog taxes and the provision of nature conservation services;  
 1559 • Where circumstances allowed it, two or more Divisional Councils could jointly appoint  
 1560 such a control officer;  
 1561 • A maximum subsidy of 50% would be paid towards the expenses of Divisional Councils  
 1562 after deduction of income derived specifically for problem animal control;  
 1563 • the Cape Province was divided in 13 regions, each with a Departmental official  
 1564 responsible for supervision, extension, training and research;  
 1565 • the appointment of advisory committees in each region with organised farmer  
 1566 representation; and  
 1567 • caracals, black-backed jackals and vagrant dogs were classified as problem animals  
 1568 in the Cape Province.

1569

1570 The Department started with arrangements to implement the approved new system.

1571

1572 An important aspect of the Division Problem Animal Control’s activities was supervision of the  
 1573 activities of registered and subsidised hunt clubs. In total 79 registered hunt clubs were active  
 1574 in the Cape Province, compared to 81 hunt clubs the previous year. Regarding the physical  
 1575 control of problem animals, hunt clubs appeared to have functioned satisfactorily. However,  
 1576 regarding feedback of hunt data, information of damage caused by animals and collecting  
 1577 biological material for research, there was much room for improvement. The 19 hunt clubs in  
 1578 the Western Cape Region were exceptions and provided useful information.

<sup>59</sup> Oranjejag Bloemfontein Financial Statements – 31 March 1980.

<sup>60</sup> Anonymous, 1979/1980. Probleemdierbeheer. Kaapse Departement van Natuurbewaring en Museumdienste. Verslag Nr. 36. pp. 49-56.

1579

1580 Seven problem animal control courses were attended by 65 persons (hunters, farmers, and  
1581 departmental staff). Problem animal matters were discussed at 17 meetings of farmers'  
1582 associations. In total, 17 Divisional Councils were visited to discuss problem animal matters  
1583 and challenges regarding the implementation of recommendations of the Coetzer Report.

1584

1585 The 1979/80 Annual Report stated that Vrolijkheid and Adelaide had the necessary facilities,  
1586 personnel, and knowledge to breed quality hounds, maintain, and train the hounds. Sheep  
1587 dogs were trained at Adelaide for the more specialised hunting needed for bush pigs. Many  
1588 jackal hounds were killed because of the fearless way in which they have attacked bush pigs.

1589

1590 Good cooperation was received from the 26 registered hunt clubs in the Western Cape Region  
1591 and a summary was provided of 1 944 hunts conducted by these clubs. The following 1 745  
1592 animals were caught or killed with Departmental problem animal control measures: 163 black-  
1593 backed jackals (130 - coyote getters/28 - hounds/4 - foothold traps/1 - cage trap), 229  
1594 caracals (2 - coyote getters/46 - cage traps/40 - hounds/141 - foothold traps), 60 vagrant  
1595 dogs (31 - coyote getters/11 - cage traps/10 - foothold traps), 222 baboons (2 - hounds/212  
1596 - cage traps/1 - foothold trap/7 - shot), 744 rock hyraxes (hounds), 37 Cape foxes (24 - coyote  
1597 getters/1 - hounds/12 - foothold traps), 92 bat-eared foxes (2 - hounds/85 - coyote getters/5 -  
1598 foothold traps), 2 honey badgers (1 - hounds/1 - coyote getter), 75 Cape grey mongooses (11  
1599 - hounds/53 - coyote getters/6 - cage traps/5 - foothold traps), 1 yellow mongoose (coyote  
1600 getter), 10 marsh mongooses (4 - hounds/1 - coyote getter/5 - cage traps), 9 genets (3 -  
1601 hounds/3 - cage traps/3 - foothold traps), 15 African porcupines (5 - hounds/4 - coyote  
1602 getters/3 - cage traps/3 - foothold traps), 58 African wildcats (37 - hounds/5 - cage traps/16 -  
1603 foothold traps), 10 leopards (2 - cage traps/8 - foothold traps), 11 crows (coyote getters), 4  
1604 aardwolves (1 - coyote getter/3 - foothold traps) and 3 otters (cage traps).

1605

1606 In total of 1 981 unspecified head of livestock were reportedly killed by black-backed jackals  
1607 (614), caracals (940), vagrant dogs (174), Cape foxes (35), honey badgers (3), marsh  
1608 mongooses (24), African wildcats (49) and leopards (142).

1609

1610 Good results were achieved with coyote getters in the Namaqualand Divisional Council: 1 115  
1611 getters were set of which 325 have been activated (pulled), resulting in the recovery of 257  
1612 carcasses (79%) of which 121 (47%) were black-backed jackals; therefore, "*in Namaqualand,*  
1613 *about 10 coyote getters must be set to kill a single black-backed jackal.*"

1614

1615 Two problem animal control courses were presented at Vrolijkheid and during the control trials,  
1616 Departmental personnel caught or killed 112 animals: 29 black-backed jackals (2 - coyote  
1617 getters/26 - hounds/1 - foothold trap), 7 caracals (6 - cage traps/1 - hounds), 8 vagrant dogs  
1618 (1 - coyote getter/4 - cage traps/3 - shot), 43 baboons (cage traps), 8 bat-eared foxes (2 -  
1619 hounds/5 - coyote getters), 5 Cape foxes (5 - coyote getters), 5 Cape grey mongooses (coyote  
1620 getters), 1 Verreaux's eagle (coyote getter), 2 yellow mongooses (coyote getters), 1 leopard  
1621 (foothold trap) and 3 African wildcats (cage traps).

1622

1623 The sales of problem animal control equipment included 8 901 cyanide cartridges (shells),  
1624 1 382 coyote getter firing units, 1 560 cartridge holders, 1 319 staples, 64 setting pliers, 26  
1625 pairs of gloves, 995 flasks (0.5 kg) of scent bait for cage traps and 295 flasks (0.5 kg) of coyote  
1626 getter bait.

1627

1628 Requests for permits to hunt leopard were handled at Vrolijkheid. In addition to the numbers  
 1629 provided in the table<sup>61</sup>, Departmental personnel have also killed six leopards. The 29 leopards  
 1630 killed were caught with foothold traps (20), cage traps (5) and hounds (4). Foothold traps were  
 1631 not recommended to catch leopard, but the difficult mountainous terrain in some areas  
 1632 excluded the use of the other methods. For every four permits issued, one leopard had been  
 1633 caught or killed.

1634  
 1635 Insufficient information was received from the 56 registered hunt clubs in the Eastern Cape  
 1636 Region. However, the following animals were caught or killed with Departmental problem  
 1637 animal control measures during control trials in the Eastern Cape Region: 17 black-backed  
 1638 jackals (3 - coyote getters/14 – hounds), 32 caracals (15 – cage traps/17 – hounds), 20 vagrant  
 1639 dogs (20 – coyote getters), 5 Cape foxes (5 - coyote getters), 47 bush pigs (hounds), 12 bat-  
 1640 eared foxes (coyote getters), 2 honey badgers (hounds), 13 meerkat (coyote getters), 9  
 1641 African porcupine (cage traps), 2 African wildcats (hounds), 78 vervet monkeys (cage traps),  
 1642 1 hare (coyote getter), 124 baboons (cage traps), 34 rock hyraxes (hounds), 2 crows (coyote  
 1643 getters), 1 otter (cage trap), 1 aardvark (cage trap) and 3 leopards (cage traps).

1644  
 1645 In a single trial, 124 baboons were caught, demonstrating the efficacy of cage traps to catch  
 1646 baboons.

1647  
 1648 In total 1 611 head of livestock losses were attributed to black-backed jackals (142), caracals  
 1649 (322), vagrant dogs (42), bush pigs (9), African wildcats (2), baboons (14), otters (24) and  
 1650 leopards (1 056). The large number of livestock included 900 fowls killed by three leopards.

1651  
 1652 No reports were received from the subsidised hunt clubs in the Northern Cape Region. The  
 1653 following 110 animals were caught or killed by staff with Departmental problem animal control  
 1654 measures during control trials: 46 black-backed jackals (coyote getters), 2 Cape foxes (coyote  
 1655 getters), 48 baboons (cage traps), 1 genet (coyote getter), 5 meerkat (coyote getters), 7 vervet  
 1656 monkeys (cage traps) and 1 common peacock (coyote getter).

1657

<sup>61</sup> Information regarding control of damage-causing leopards.

Divisional Council	Permits issued	Leopards caught	Livestock losses	
			Small livestock	Cattle
Ceres	18	7	63	-
Clanwilliam	34	8	173	2
Gordonia	2	2	28	-
Heidelberg	1	-	14	-
Humansdorp	5	1	123	1
Kenhardt	2	-	38	-
Klein Karoo/Langkloof	4	-	8	-
Knysna	2	-	52	2
Ladismith	1	1	3	1
Montagu	2	1	17	-
Namaqualand	6	-	35	21
Paarl	1	-	?	-
Robertson	1	-	8	3
Somerset East	3	-	10	-
Swellendam	1	-	32	-
Tulbagh	2	-	6	-
Uitenhage	2	-	-	7
Worcester	14	2	54	7
Totals	101	23	665	44

1658 In total 62 livestock were killed by black-backed jackals. Reportedly, in some cases in the  
1659 Northern Cape heifers have been mauled by black-backed jackals while still alive; these  
1660 heifers were lying down and having difficulty in giving birth to their calves.

1661

1662 The Problem Animal Control Official resigned at Die Vleie Nature Conservation Station. The  
1663 eight subsidised hunt clubs in the Southern Cape Region only submitted hunt reports  
1664 sporadically.

1665

### 1666 **1980/81 – Cape Province**

1667 According to the 1980 /81 Annual Report,<sup>62</sup> *“The recommendations of the Committee of Inquiry*  
1668 *in Problem Animal Control have been approved by the Executive Committee but have not yet*  
1669 *been implemented owing to financial reasons and the rationalisation program of the public*  
1670 *service. One of the highlights of the year was the inter-provincial problem animal conference*  
1671 *held in Bloemfontein. Discussions covered the entire field of problem animal control and there*  
1672 *were contributions from representatives of this Department.”*

1673

1674 No specific information could be retrieved about this so-called “inter-provincial conference”  
1675 which was convened during 1981.

1676

1677 The annual report also referred to interaction by a specialist from abroad: *“Mr. R. McBride, a*  
1678 *professional problem animal hunter from the U.S.A., visited Vrolijkheid. Departmental officers*  
1679 *could learn considerably from him. He also conducted an experiment with the so-called poison*  
1680 *collar.”*

1681

1682 Only 13% of the 79 hunt clubs in the Cape Province submitted reports regularly and a further  
1683 10 hunt clubs only submitted reports sporadically, but this matter would receive further  
1684 attention as soon as the future control systems were clearly defined.

1685

1686 It is important to note the following remark in the annual report: *“The out-of-date subsidy*  
1687 *system makes it difficult for hunt clubs to give effective service. It was therefore encouraging*  
1688 *to hear that the Administrator has approved the utilization by divisional councils of up to 80%*  
1689 *of the surplus funds in the special dog-tax account for problem animal control.”*

1690

1691 A summary was provided for 14 subsidised hunt clubs in the Western Cape Region during  
1692 1 382 hunts. The following 788 animals were caught or killed with Departmental problem  
1693 animal control measures: 157 black-backed jackals (136 - coyote getters/14 – hounds/2 -  
1694 foothold traps/5 - shot), 192 caracals (10 – coyote getters/76 – cage traps/25 – hounds/81 -  
1695 foothold traps), 12 vagrant dogs (2 – cage traps/1 – foothold trap), 107 baboons (106 – cage  
1696 traps/1 - foothold trap), 158 rock hyraxes (hounds), 17 Cape foxes (10 - coyote getters/7 -  
1697 foothold traps), 63 bat-eared foxes (6 – hounds/53 - coyote getters/4 cage - traps), 7 honey  
1698 badgers (6 – hounds/53 – coyote getters/4 – cage traps), 30 Cape grey mongooses (coyote  
1699 getters), 2 yellow mongooses (coyote getters), 7 African porcupines (1 – hounds/2 – coyote  
1700 getters/1 – cage trap/3 – foothold traps), 1 genet (hounds), 20 Cape wildcats (11 – hounds/3  
1701 – coyote getters/6 – foothold traps), 11 leopards (2 – cage traps/9 - foothold traps), 1 crow  
1702 (coyote getter) and 3 aardwolves (2 – cage traps/1 – foothold trap).

1703

1704 A total of 1 441 head of livestock losses were attributed to predation by black-backed jackals  
1705 (624), caracals (594), vagrant dogs (110), Cape foxes (35), honey badgers (4), African  
1706 wildcats (10) and leopards (64).

---

<sup>62</sup> Anonymous, 1980/81. Problem Animal Control. Cape Department of Nature Conservation and Museum Services. Report No. 37. pp. 44-49.

1707  
 1708 Vrolijkheid handled requests for permits to hunt leopard. For every 2.6 permits issued, 1  
 1709 leopard had been caught or killed. In addition to the data in the table<sup>63</sup>, three leopards have  
 1710 also been caught near Humansdorp.  
 1711  
 1712 Three basic types of training courses were presented: a course for departmental officers, a  
 1713 course for farmers and a course for full-time hunters from hunt clubs<sup>64</sup>. A supplementary  
 1714 course was also presented to farmers on the practical aspects of problem animal control.  
 1715  
 1716 The judicious use of foothold traps, colloquially also known as spring traps was emphasised.  
 1717  
 1718 Agricultural unions and groups of school children were addressed. Adelaide received 575  
 1719 visitors of which 73 were foreigners.  
 1720  
 1721 The report listed the number of items sold, namely 857 coyote getters, 857 cartridge holders,  
 1722 637 staples, 6 819 cyanide cartridges (shells), 38 setting pliers and 15 pairs of gloves. For a  
 1723 period of three months, cyanide cartridges (shells) could not be supplied because the stock  
 1724 was low; 2 000 complete coyote getters were imported from the USA. The Department also  
 1725 sold 319 bait flasks (500 g) for coyote getters and 1 034 for cage traps.  
 1726  
 1727 Very few hounds were sold from Vrolijkheid and, as hounds were not in great demand, no  
 1728 hounds were bred. Most hounds were sold at Adelaide, including those transferred from  
 1729 Vrolijkheid.  
 1730  
 1731 Officials regularly undertook hunts to conduct research, extension, and training:  
 1732 • In the Western Cape Region (from Vrolijkheid) 87 animals were killed or caught,  
 1733 namely 21 black-backed jackals (10 – coyote getters/7 - hounds/4 – foothold traps), 5 caracals  
 1734 (hounds), 6 vagrant dogs (2 – coyote getters/3 – cage traps/1 – foothold trap), 17 baboons

<sup>63</sup> Information regarding control of damage-causing leopards.

Divisional Council	Permits issued	Leopards caught	Livestock losses	
			Small livestock	Cattle
Bredasdorp/Swellendam	1	-	-	-
Cederberg	16	8	116	7
Gordonia	2	2	48	-
Humansdorp	3	2	21	21
Klein Karoo/Langkloof	3	1	56	7
Koup	2	1	96	-
Langeberg	6	-	26	-
Matroosberg	5	2	29	2
Namaqualand	3	1	49	-
Wintershoek	4	-	43	-
Witzenberg	9	4	28	-
Wynland	8	3	68	-
Totals	62	24	580	37

<sup>64</sup> A summary of training regarding problem animal control:

Number of courses and attendees	Region			Total
	Eastern Cape	Western Cape	Northern Cape	
Courses	10	4	2	16
Farmers	14	69	35	118
Officers	8	9	5	22
Full-time officers	7	-	1	8
Total	29	78	41	148

1735 (cage traps), 8 bat-eared foxes (3 – coyote getters/3 – hounds/2 – foothold traps), 4 Cape  
 1736 foxes (coyote getters), 11 Cape grey mongooses (coyote getters), 1 yellow mongoose (coyote  
 1737 getter), 2 genets (cage traps), 1 African porcupine (coyote getter), 5 rock hyraxes (cage traps),  
 1738 1 crow (coyote getter), 2 Cape grysbok (cage traps), 1 pheasant (cage trap) and 1 goat (coyote  
 1739 getter). A total of 17 baboons and 2 Cape grysbok have been kept alive and donated to  
 1740 universities or other institutions.

1741 • In the Eastern Cape Region (from Adelaide) 437 animals were killed or caught, namely  
 1742 15 black-backed jackals (hounds), 113 caracals (46 – cage traps/67 - hounds), 111 bush pigs  
 1743 (hounds), 6 baboons (hounds), 45 rock hyraxes (coyote getters), 50 vagrant dogs (35 – coyote  
 1744 getters/15 – cage traps), 9 mongooses (5 – coyote getters/4 - hounds), 42 vervet monkeys  
 1745 (cage traps), 35 African porcupines (cage traps), 2 leopards (hounds), 1 honey badger  
 1746 (hounds), 4 African wildcats (hounds), 2 aardwolves (cage traps) and 1 aardvark (cage trap).

1747

1748 **1980/81 – Orange Free State Province**

1749 The increases in annual expenses incurred by Oranjejag for hunters and hunts<sup>65</sup> were:

1980/81	1979/80	1978/79	1977/78	1976/77
254 333	227 293	188 620	175 180	154 079

1750

1751 The Administration have decided to change the process of payment by paying the total subsidy  
 1752 and other money owed to Oranjejag in a single transaction at the beginning of the financial  
 1753 year; on 1 April 1980 the Administration<sup>66</sup> delivered a cheque for R276 000 (comprising two  
 1754 amounts: R79 000 and R197 000) by hand to Mrs. Esther Brand, Director of Oranjejag.

1755

1756 **1981/82 – Cape Province**

1757 The continuous monitoring of hunt club activities and the reporting represent one of the most  
 1758 important activities of the Division<sup>67</sup>. In total 97 hunt clubs were active in 23 Divisional Councils.

1759

1760 The monthly reports of only 14 hunt clubs, all located in the Western Cape Region, were  
 1761 received regularly. The following 1 001 animals were caught or killed by the hunt clubs with  
 1762 Departmental problem animal control measures: 337 black-backed jackals (284 - coyote  
 1763 getters/40 – hounds/13 - foothold traps), 254 caracals (3 – coyote getters/61 – cage traps/62  
 1764 – hounds/127 - foothold traps), 2 vagrant dogs (1 - coyote getter/1 – shot), 200 baboons (1 –  
 1765 hounds/189 – cage traps/8 – foothold traps/2 - shot), 75 rock hyraxes (74 - hounds/1 – foothold  
 1766 trap), 16 Cape foxes (9 - coyote getters/5 – hounds/2 - foothold traps), 29 bat-eared foxes (26  
 1767 – coyote traps/1 – hounds/1 – cage trap/1 – foothold trap), 6 honey badgers (1 – cage trap/5  
 1768 – foothold traps), 21 Cape grey mongooses (15 – coyote getters/2 – hounds/4 – foothold  
 1769 traps), 3 yellow mongooses (2 – coyote getters/1 – cage trap), 8 African porcupines (1 – cage  
 1770 trap/7 – foothold traps), 31 African wildcats (21 – hounds/1 – cage trap/9 – foothold traps), 14  
 1771 leopards (3 – cage traps/11 – foothold traps), 3 crows (coyote getters) and 2 aardwolves  
 1772 (foothold traps).

1773

1774 Losses of 2 242 head of small livestock were attributed to black-backed jackals (928), caracals  
 1775 (1 117), vagrant dogs (14), baboons (17), Cape foxes (10), honey badgers (4), African wildcats  
 1776 (14) and leopards (138).

1777

1778 Leopards have also killed 17 large livestock.

1779

<sup>65</sup> Oranjejag Bloemfontein Financial Statements – 31 March 1981.

<sup>66</sup> File N12/7/4 – letters and payment forms, dated 1 April 1980.

<sup>67</sup> Anonymous, 1981/82. Probleemdierbeheer. Kaapse Departement van Natuurbewaring en Museumdienste. Verslag Nr. 38. pp. 40-53.

1780 Vrolijkheid<sup>68</sup> handled requests for permits to hunt leopard. For every three permits issued, one  
 1781 leopard had been caught or killed.

1782

1783 The various training courses were well attended<sup>69</sup>.

1784

1785 The Department conducted training courses to refine hunting methods and a range of animals  
 1786 were caught or killed during these activities, namely:

1787 • 72 animals in the Western Cape Region: 46 black-backed jackals (43 – hounds/3 –  
 1788 foothold traps), 6 caracals (3 – cage traps/3 – hounds), 3 vagrant dogs (1 - coyote getter/1 –  
 1789 cage trap/1 – foothold trap), 2 bat-eared foxes (coyote getters), 4 Cape foxes (3 - coyote  
 1790 getters/1 - foothold trap), 3 Cape grey mongooses (2 – coyote getters/1 – cage trap), 1 yellow  
 1791 mongoose (coyote getter), 1 African porcupine (cage trap), 3 rock hyraxes (2 – cage traps/1  
 1792 – foothold trap), 1 crow (coyote getter), 1 leopard (hounds) and 1 African wildcat (cage trap).

1793 • 259 animals in the Eastern Cape Region: 11 black-backed jackals (11 – hounds), 59  
 1794 caracals (6 – cage traps/53 – hounds), 24 vagrant dogs (12 - coyote getters/4 – cage traps/8  
 1795 – shot), 10 baboons (4 – cage traps/6 - hounds), 16 Cape grey mongooses (4 – cage traps/12  
 1796 - hounds), 1 yellow mongoose (hounds), 19 African porcupines (18 - cage traps/1 - hounds),  
 1797 2 aardwolves (cage traps), 4 honey badgers (hounds), 2 vervet monkeys (cage traps), 102  
 1798 bush pigs (hounds), 6 African wildcats (hounds) and 3 leopards (hounds).

1799

1800 The report also listed the number of items sold: 1 734 coyote getters, 1 929 cyanide cartridges  
 1801 (shells), 1 379 staples, 8 615 cyanide cartridges (shells), 80 setter pliers, 55 pairs of gloves,  
 1802 373 bait flasks (500 g) for coyote getters and 648 for cage traps.

1803

1804 The sales of hunt hounds have reached a low point. Because of the high cost to breed, train  
 1805 and maintain such hunt hound packs, the continuation of this service was reviewed. In the  
 1806 meantime, it was considered to decrease the number of hounds.

1807

<sup>68</sup> Information regarding control of damage-causing leopards.

Divisional Council	Permits issued	Leopards caught	Livestock losses	
			Small livestock	Cattle
Cederberg	10	2	41	-
Humansdorp	2	1	3	-
Kenhardt	1	1	2	-
Klein Karoo/Langkloof	5	1	35	-
Koup	1	-	6	-
Langeberg	3	1	13	?
Matroosberg	6	-	10	5
Namaqualand	3	1	27	15
Outeniqua	3	2	10	3
Wintershoek	2	-	16	2
Witzenberg	23	9	107	2
Wynland	6	1	32	1
Totals	65	19	302	28

<sup>69</sup> A summary of training regarding problem animal control:

Number of courses and attendees	Region			Total
	Eastern Cape	Western Cape	Northern Cape	
Courses	4	9	2	15
Farmers	6	38	11	55
Officers	2	5	2	9
Full-time officers	3	2	-	5
Total	11	45	13	69



1808 *Ad hoc* research projects, including the poison collar (LPC) have been conducted.

1809

1810 In accordance with the provisions of the Vermin Extermination Ordinance, 1957 (Ordinance  
1811 26 of 1957), the Division Problem Animal Control was responsible for the approval and  
1812 subsidising of hunters and hunt hound packs of registered hunt clubs, the payment of  
1813 subsidies regarding the bounty system in those Divisional Councils without hunt clubs and to  
1814 provide advice to Divisional Councils regarding the procedure to register hunt clubs. In total,  
1815 83 registered hunt clubs were active in 22 Divisional Council areas and R39 661 was paid as  
1816 subsidies for hunters, hound packs and bounties.

1817

1818 **1981/82 – Orange Free State Province**

1819 On 24 April 1981, Mrs. Esther Brand, Director of Oranjejag, acknowledged receipt<sup>70</sup> of a  
1820 cheque of R216 700 from the Administration.

1821

1822 In a letter dated 11 August 1982, the Director of Nature Conservation confirmed the  
1823 membership of Oranjejag as being 3 840 and that subscriptions to the value of R104 697 were  
1824 received.

1825

1826 **1982/83 – Cape Province**

1827 The annual report noted that the primary responsibility for problem animal control rested with  
1828 the landowner, while the role of the Department was to support and provide advice in the Cape  
1829 Province<sup>71</sup>. The Department provided financial support to hunters of Divisional Councils and  
1830 73 registered hunt clubs by paying subsidies to the amount of R50 441.

1831

1832 The Department sold 5 760 cyanide cartridges (shells), 874 coyote getter firing units, 874  
1833 coyote getters, 36 hounds and 1 108 bait flasks (500 g).

1834

1835 The following 316 animals were caught or killed with Departmental problem animal control  
1836 measures: 121 black-backed jackals (94 - coyote getters/27 - hounds), 59 caracals (8 – cage  
1837 traps/51 - hounds), 8 vagrant dogs (6 - coyote getters/2 – cage traps), 9 Cape foxes (8 - coyote  
1838 getters/1 - hounds), 10 Cape grey mongooses (1 – coyote getter/2 - cage traps/7 - hounds),  
1839 18 yellow mongooses (15 – coyote getters/1 – cage trap/2 - hounds), 3 large-spotted genets  
1840 (coyote getters), 6 brown hyaenas (coyote getters), 18 African porcupines (13 – cage traps/5  
1841 - hounds), 2 leopards (hounds), 5 African wildcats (2 – cage traps/3 - hounds), 3 honey  
1842 badgers (hounds), 6 otters (cage traps), 8 baboons (5 – hounds/3 - shot), 38 bush pigs  
1843 (hounds) and 2 vervet monkeys (1 – cage trap/1 - hounds).

1844

1845 The province managed damage caused by leopards. In addition to 2 leopards that were caught  
1846 by the Department, the following information was available<sup>72</sup>. Permits were only issued when

<sup>70</sup> File N12/7/4 – handwritten note on the letter dated 1 April 1981.

<sup>71</sup> Anonymous, 1982/83. Probleemdierbeheer. Kaapse Departement van Natuur- en Omgewingsbewing. Verslag Nr. 39. pp. 25-26.

<sup>72</sup> Information regarding control of damage-causing leopards.

Divisional Council	Permits issued	Leopards caught	Livestock losses	
			Small livestock	Cattle
Bredasdorp/Swellendam	2	-	6	-
Cederberg	15	4	114	7
Humansdorp	2	-	63	-
Kenhardt	5	4	8	1
Klein Karoo/Langkloof	3	1	16	8
Koup	3	2	37	-
Langeberg	7	4	39	6
Matroosberg	18	3	114	3

1847 damage to livestock had been proven and landowners may obtain a permit to keep the skin  
1848 but was not allowed to dispose of it.

1849

1850 **1982/83 – Orange Free State Province**

1851 On 8 April 1982, the Administration authorised payment of R238 400 (rounded from a  
1852 calculated R238 370) as subsidy to Oranjejag.

1853

1854 In a letter dated 27 July 1983, the Director of Nature Conservation confirmed the membership  
1855 of Oranjejag as being 3 240 and that subscriptions to the value R146 492 were received.

1856

1857 The increases in annual expenses incurred by Oranjejag for hunters and hunts<sup>73</sup> were:

1982/83	1981/82	1980/81	1979/80	1978/79
330 392	272 806	254 333	227 293	188 620

1858

1859 **1982/83 – Transvaal Province**

1860 The TPA allocated an amount of R25 000 as subsidy to the Federal Problem Animal Control  
1861 Association (“of Transvaal”)<sup>74</sup>.

1862

1863 **1983/84 – Cape Province**

1864 The following 418 animals were caught or killed with Departmental problem animal control  
1865 measures<sup>75</sup>: 69 black-backed jackals (44 - coyote getters/25 - hounds), 12 Cape foxes (coyote  
1866 getters), 4 bat-eared foxes (coyote getters), 12 vagrant dogs (10 - coyote getters/2 – cage  
1867 traps), 2 honey badgers (hounds), 16 Cape grey mongooses (12 – coyote getters/4 – cage  
1868 traps), 13 other viverridae spp. (12 – coyote getters/1 – cage trap), 2 aardwolves (1 – coyote  
1869 getter/1 - hounds), 3 brown hyaenas (2 – coyote getters/1 – cage trap), 4 African wildcats (1 -  
1870 coyote getter/2 – cage traps/1 - hounds), 57 caracals (14 – cage traps/43 - hounds), 26 bush  
1871 pigs (hounds), 16 African porcupines (1 – coyote getter/14 – cage traps/1 - hounds) and 182  
1872 baboons (178 – cage traps/4 - hounds).

1873

1874 Damage caused by leopards was also managed in the Province<sup>76</sup>.

Midland	1	1	30	-
Namaqualand	2	-	18	1
Swartland	2	1	33	-
Witzenberg	21	6	37	2
Wynland	5	-	54	-
Totals	86	26	569	28

<sup>73</sup> Oranjejag Bloemfontein Financial Statements – 31 March 1983.

<sup>74</sup> Anonymous, 1982/83. The Province of Transvaal Official Gazette Extraordinary 24 August 1983, Vol. 226, No. 4281, First Schedule, No. 5.

<sup>75</sup> Anonymous, 1983/84. Probleemdierbeheer. Kaapse Departement van Natuur- en Omgewingsbewing. Verslag Nr. 40. pp. 63.

<sup>76</sup> Information regarding control of damage-causing leopards.

Divisional Council	Permits issued	Leopards caught	Livestock losses	
			Small livestock	Cattle
Caledon	1	-	1	-
Cederberg	10	2	112	1
Humansdorp	4	1	34	1
Kenhardt	1	1	8	-
Klein Karoo/Langkloof	2	-	-	2
Koup	3	-	26	-
Langeberg	2	1	14	-
Matroosberg	9	2	63	10
Namaqualand	3	-	-22	-
Outeniqua	1	-	-	4

1875 The Cape Province published a comprehensive Development Programme for Problem Animal  
 1876 Research<sup>77</sup>, authored by two senior scientists, Mr. J.E. Lensing (Problem Animal Research  
 1877 Office) and Mr. F. Vorster (Responsible Officer, Problem Animal Control). The goal was to  
 1878 develop a prioritised research programme in line with the mandate of the Department;  
 1879 therefore, activities regarding predation control in the Cape Province have been reviewed in  
 1880 depth. A “total of 39 problem animal hunters, Secretaries of Divisional Councils, hunt club  
 1881 officials and individual farmers were consulted.”

1882  
 1883 The review was conducted in the context of the existing Vermin Extermination Ordinance,  
 1884 1957 (Ordinance 26 of 1957) also referred to as the “Problem Animal Ordinance” and was  
 1885 very frank about several aspects, namely:

1886 • The study listed 10 Divisional Council hunt clubs; 88 hunt clubs officially registered  
 1887 with the Department; the whereabouts of 12 unregistered control organisations were known;  
 1888 and three areas where bounty systems still applied.

1889 • An underlying conflict of interest was noted in the Department’s policy regarding  
 1890 problem animal control, namely to “exterminate vermin” and then the “conservation of nature”,  
 1891 namely fauna, flora, and their habitat.

1892 • Conservation is an inseparable part of control and one must not affect the other;  
 1893 therefore, the Department should be able to eliminate undesirable practices such as the use  
 1894 of non-selective control methods, the injudicious use of chemical control methods and  
 1895 payment of bounties.

1896 • A dichotomy was created by legislation, perceptions, and poor communication  
 1897 regarding the effective and controlled use of specific chemicals such as strychnine, sodium  
 1898 cyanide and sodium monofluoroacetate (Compound 1080) in predation management.

1899 • Article 14 of the Ordinance stated that “subsidy is payable to a hunt club if it employs  
 1900 an approved hunter and according to the opinion of the Director of Nature and Environment  
 1901 Conservation is executing its obligations satisfactorily”; therefore, by killing a reasonable  
 1902 number of problem animals the hunt club was usually considered as executing its obligations  
 1903 “satisfactorily.”

1904 • Read together with other directives in the Ordinance, it was clear the Department had  
 1905 no legal authority to determine whether there was indeed a need to form a hunt club; the  
 1906 expenditure of the Department on subsidies was therefore outside its legal control.

1907 • Hunt reports were not submitted regularly, but since there was no legal obligation for  
 1908 hunt clubs or hunters to submit information, the Department simply had to rely on the goodwill  
 1909 of individuals.

1910 • At best, the hunt reports could be used to determine the activity of hunters but was not  
 1911 of much help to supervise and ascertain whether satisfactory services were rendered.

1912 • It was suggested to improve the reporting format to gain more meaningful information  
 1913 regarding predators, the selectivity of methods and therefore efficacy of hunting operations.

1914 • Hunters were poorly remunerated and over time hunters with lower levels of literacy  
 1915 were employed; these hunters were increasingly recruited from the pool of farm labourers with  
 1916 similar low salaries.

1917 • The Department only allowed white hunters to be trained in the use of the coyote  
 1918 getter, because the firing mechanism was considered a firearm.

Swartland	3	1	24	2
Winterhoek	1	1	30	-
Witzenberg	12	4	19	2
Wynland	3	-	14	2
Totals	55	13	367	24

<sup>77</sup> Lensing, J.E. & Vorster, F., 1983. Ontwikkelingsprogram vir Probleemdiernavorsing. Departement van Natuur- en Omgewingsbewing, Kaapse Provinsiale Administrasie (13 October 1983).

- 1919 • Hunt clubs used the small subsidies they received from the Department to pay a basic  
1920 salary to their hunters and were not willing to top it up with own funds.
- 1921 • The poor literacy levels of hunters hampered efforts for training in new techniques and  
1922 advanced technologies; therefore, the quality of the hunters was questionable.
- 1923 • The poor literacy levels of hunters meant that little improvement could be made in  
1924 terms of insight regarding ecological values of control versus extermination of predators.
- 1925 • Hunters often had no transport of their own and were transported by farmers to their  
1926 next assignments; many hunters were working on foot to set traps on the farms.
- 1927 • Hunters worked in isolation and had very little contact with each other; therefore, much  
1928 needed interaction and exchange of experience and transfer of skills were limited.
- 1929 • The facilities of hunt clubs for the keeping of the hounds were often not appropriate  
1930 and the physical condition of some hounds were also poor, but in the absence of specific  
1931 instructions to hunters and hunt clubs, little could be done in this regard.
- 1932 • Over time the trainers of hounds, with their vast experience and skills, were engaged  
1933 fulltime at Vrolijkheid and Adelaide and not used to inspect the facilities for keeping and  
1934 handling of hounds by hunt clubs; the officials who have been inspecting the hunt clubs were  
1935 often less experienced and competent than those they were supposed to inspect and  
1936 supervise.
- 1937 • During the period 1959/60 to 1982/83, a total of 1 005 hounds were sold by Vrolijkheid;  
1938 611 hounds were sold by Adelaide during the period 1966/67 to 1982/83.
- 1939 • It was concluded that the two hound breeding stations had served their purpose and  
1940 there was a decline in the number of hounds sold towards the end of the period; it was ascribed  
1941 to changes in hunting methods following the introduction of the coyote getter in the 1960's,  
1942 the introduction of the cage trap for caracal, and hunt clubs started to breed their own hounds.
- 1943
- 1944 The report listed the following aspects regarding coyote getters:
- 1945 • The coyote getter was provided by a sole manufacturer (Humane Coyote Getter Inc.,  
1946 Colorado, USA), thus raising two concerns: firstly, it may be regarded as a firearm and hence  
1947 subjected to the firearms sanctions imposed on South Africa, and secondly, it has been  
1948 banned since 1972 by the USA Federal Government, therefore the continued existence of the  
1949 sole manufacturers was uncertain.
- 1950 • As an interim solution, arrangements have been made by the Department to  
1951 manufacture the coyote getters locally and procured it annually in a single order for the four  
1952 provinces in South Africa and Namibia; the response from role players for this initiative was  
1953 poor and it was abandoned.
- 1954 • The concerns expressed previously regarding coyote getters did not yet materialise at  
1955 the time of releasing the report, but the Department remained alert to any detrimental changes  
1956 in the continued availability of coyote getters in South Africa.
- 1957 • Challenges regarding the quality of the cyanide cartridges (shells) produced locally by  
1958 P.M.P. for use in the coyote getters, were highlighted: (i) insufficient shielding of gun powder  
1959 from absorbing moisture rendering it harmless and conditioning the animal to avoid a coyote  
1960 getter in future; (ii) coarse, industrial grade sodium cyanide was used and the small ratio of  
1961 volume to surface area affected its reaction time in the mouth of the animal causing it to travel  
1962 much further before dying or being able to eject the pellets quickly from its mouth thus avoiding  
1963 death; (iii) the inappropriate loose packaging of the shells in containers without sufficient air  
1964 tight protection to prevent absorbing moisture; and (iv) inadequate information (lot number,  
1965 dangerous substance, shelf life, instructions to destroy it, etc.) was provided on the packaging  
1966 resulting in the use of aged shells.
- 1967 • These challenges were discussed in June 1982 at a meeting attended by  
1968 representatives of the Department, P.M.P., the distributors Musgrave Manufacturers and other

1969 distributors. The manufacturer P.M.P. undertook to test the shells but to date nothing had been  
 1970 forthcoming.

1971 • Challenges regarding the selling, possession, handling and use of sodium cyanide  
 1972 under the provisions of the Act on Dangerous Substances (Act 15 of 1973) were highlighted,  
 1973 with specific reference to the non-compliance in several instances by the Department of  
 1974 Nature Conservation that was acting without having a valid licence.

1975

1976 **1983/84 – Orange Free State Province**

1977 On 7 April 1983, Oranjejag requested the Administration for its annual subsidy of R262 240.  
 1978 A note refers to a cheque of R262 200 for Oranjejag, dated 2 May 1983<sup>78</sup>.

1979

1980 In a letter dated 11 April 1984, the Director of Oranjejag confirmed to the Director of Nature  
 1981 Conservation that its membership was 3 150 and that subscriptions to the value of R136 609  
 1982 were received.

1983

1984 The increases in annual expenses incurred by Oranjejag for hunters and hunts<sup>79</sup> were:

1983/84	1982/83	1981/82	1980/81	1979/80
348 666	330 392	272 806	254 333	227 293

1985

1986 The Director of Nature Conservation reflected on the financial statements of Oranjejag with  
 1987 specific reference to: the strict financial control by the management of Oranjejag over its  
 1988 expenses with small annual increase of only 3.18%; the steady decline in membership from  
 1989 4 213 (1979/80) to 3 025 (1983/84); the fact that no coyote getters were available to purchase  
 1990 during the year; and the number of damage-causing animals killed<sup>80</sup>.

1991

1992 A list was provided of the damage-causing animals that have been killed over a 5-year period  
 1993 (1979/80 to 1983/84) by hunters of Oranjejag<sup>81</sup>.

1994

1995 **1983/84 – Transvaal Province**

1996 The TPA allocated an amount of R25 000 as subsidy to the Federal Problem Animal Control  
 1997 Association (“of Transvaal”)<sup>82</sup>.

1998

1999 **1984/85 – Cape Province**

2000 The Vermin Extermination Ordinance, 1957 (Ordinance 26 of 1957) was amended by the  
 2001 Problem Animal Control Amendment Ordinance, 1984 (Ordinance 19 of 1984)<sup>83</sup> [Official  
 2002 Gazette of 24 August 1984]. As indicated in the title of the Amendment Ordinance, the  
 2003 Ordinance’s name was changed to the short title of Problem Animal Control Ordinance, 1957.

<sup>78</sup> File N12/7/4 – handwritten note re cheque no. 01201862, dated 2/5/83.

<sup>79</sup> Oranjejag Bloemfontein Financial Statements – 31 March 1984.

<sup>80</sup> File N12/7/4 – Memo B 12/1/4/1, dated 27/8/84.

<sup>81</sup> Damage-causing animals killed over a 5-year period.

Animals	1979/80	1980/81	1981/82	1982/83	1983/84
Brown hyaena	8	3	3	1	-
Caracal	166	189	127	132	129
Black-backed jackal	703	744	699	829	919
Cape fox	2 247	2 020	1 729	2 402	2 590
African wildcat	132	91	97	99	76
Vagrant dogs	150	179	107	157	207

<sup>82</sup> Anonymous, 1983.84. The Province of Transvaal Official Gazette 8 August 1984, Vol. 229, No. 4338, First Schedule, No. 5.

<sup>83</sup> Anonymous, 1984/85. Wild animals and problem animal control. Cape Department of Nature and Environmental Conservation. Report No. 41. pp. 35-37.

2004 The term “problem animal” substituted the term “vermin” and vagrant dogs were added to the  
 2005 Schedule.  
 2006

2007 Important changes have also been made in the Ordinance to the formulae for subsidies “*which*  
 2008 *makes provision for payment of 50% of expenses incurred in respect of the salaries of hunters*  
 2009 *and the maintenance of hounds.*” There were “*84 registered hunt clubs in 21 Divisional Council*  
 2010 *areas and R32 416 was paid out in respect of the subsidizing of hunters, packs of hounds and*  
 2011 *bounties.*”  
 2012

2013 The following predators were caught or killed with Departmental problem animal control  
 2014 measures: 65 black-backed jackals (52 - coyote getters/2 – foothold traps/11 - hounds), 4  
 2015 Cape foxes (1 - coyote getter/1 – cage trap/2 - hounds) and 10 vagrant dogs (1 - coyote  
 2016 getter/3 – cage traps/6 - shot).  
 2017

2018 **1984/85 – Orange Free State Province**

2019 On 4 April 1984, the Directorate of Nature Conservation paid a single amount of R288 400 to  
 2020 Oranjejag as subsidy for the 1983/84 financial year.  
 2021

2022 In a letter, dated 1 May 1985, the Director of Oranjejag confirmed to the Director of Nature  
 2023 Conservation that membership was 2 730 and that subscriptions to the value of R135 053.10  
 2024 were received.  
 2025

2026 The Administration authorised on 16 January 1985 payment of R30 000 to Oranjejag as its  
 2027 official contribution of 50% towards the construction of a house and outbuildings at Bathurst<sup>84</sup>,  
 2028 the small farm 13 km east of Bloemfontein.  
 2029

2030 The increases in annual expenses incurred by Oranjejag for hunters and hunts<sup>85</sup> were:

1984/85	1983/84	1982/83	1981/82	1980/81
412 064	348 666	330 392	272 806	254 333

2031

2032 **1985/86 – Cape Province**

2033 In line with its policy, the Cape Department of Nature and Environmental Conservation<sup>86</sup>  
 2034 continued to transfer responsibility for problem animal control to Divisional Councils and  
 2035 landowners. Training and research in improved techniques and methods remained an  
 2036 important contribution by the Department.  
 2037

2038 The Department sold 10 625 cyanide cartridges (shells), 1 949 coyote getters, 7 hunt hounds  
 2039 and 814 bait flasks (500 g) to Divisional Councils and farmers.  
 2040

2041 The following 100 animals were caught or killed with Departmental problem animal control  
 2042 measures: 48 black-backed jackals (19 - coyote getters/29 - hounds), 1 Cape fox (coyote  
 2043 getter), 15 vagrant dogs (coyote getters), 3 other viverridae spp. (coyote getters), 24 caracals  
 2044 (hounds), 1 leopard (hounds), 7 bush pigs (hounds) and 1 African porcupine (cage trap).  
 2045

2046 Damage caused by leopards was also managed in the Province<sup>87</sup>.

<sup>84</sup> File N12/7/4 – Payment form (dated 16 January 1985) and letters (dated 31 October 1984 & 10 January 1985).

<sup>85</sup> Oranjejag Bloemfontein Financial Statements – 31 March 1985.

<sup>86</sup> Anonymous, 1985/1986. Probleemdierbeheer. Kaapse Departement van Natuur- en Omgewingsbewaring. Verslag Nr. 42. pp. 23-62.

<sup>87</sup> Information regarding control of damage-causing leopards.

Divisional Council	Permits issued	Leopards caught	Livestock losses	
			Small livestock	Cattle

2047

2048 **1985/86 – Orange Free State Province**

2049 On 1 April 1985, the Director of Oranjejag requested the Administration for payment of the  
2050 annual subsidy; on 10 April 1985, the Administration approved payment of R317 262 to  
2051 Oranjejag<sup>88</sup> as subsidy for the 1985/86 financial year.

2052

2053 The scales for Oranjejag's subscription tariffs were changed from 1985<sup>89</sup>.

2054

2055 In a letter dated 14 April 1986, Oranjejag confirmed to the Director of Nature Conservation  
2056 that membership was 2 609 and that subscriptions to the value of R103 335.90 were received.

2057

2058 The Director of Nature Conservation, Mr. P.J. le Roux provided the Provincial Auditor<sup>90</sup> with a  
2059 summary of the members of Oranjejag and the annual subscriptions received for the period  
2060 1973/74 to 1984/85, as well as its voluntary membership since 1 April 1973<sup>91</sup>.

2061

2062 **1986/87 – Orange Free State Province**

2063 The Director of Oranjejag requested the Administration on 1 April 1986 for payment of the  
2064 annual subsidy to Oranjejag for the period 1 April 1986 to 31 March 1987. On 7 April 1986,  
2065 the Administration paid R344 300 to Oranjejag as subsidy for the 1986/87 financial year<sup>92</sup>.

2066

2067 The Administration paid an additional amount of R4 000 to Oranjejag; this amount was still  
2068 outstanding on its annual subsidy, due to mandated Provincial savings which were imposed  
2069 earlier during the 1986/87 financial year<sup>93</sup>.

2070

Bredasdorp/Swellendam	6	-	46	2
Cederberg	13	2	60	2
Humansdorp	9	4	89	10
Klein Karoo/Langkloof	7	3	29	1
Koup	1	-	1	-
Langeberg	2	1	24	-
Namaqualand	6	1	41	1
Outeniqua	2	1	4	-
Winterhoek	2	-	5	1
Witzenberg	20	6	92	-
Totals	55	13	367	24

<sup>88</sup> File N12/7/4 – handwritten note on the letter dated 1 April 1981.

<sup>89</sup> File N12/7/4 – Memo dated 19 February 1986.

<sup>90</sup> Memo N12/7/4 of 6 May 1985 – Nature Conservation to Auditor: Orange Free State Province

<sup>91</sup> Membership numbers and annual subscription fees collected by Oranjejag.

Year	Number of members	Amount collected (R)
1973/74	5 200	31 420
1974/75	5 321	32 466
1975/76	4 970	64 850
1976/77	4 950	64 316
1977/78	4 655	62 818
1978/79	4 450	76 499
1979/80	4 213	73 684
1980/81	3 620	107 621
1981/82	3 480	104 697
1982/83	3 240	146 492
1983/84	3 025	136 609
1984/85	2 730	135 053

<sup>92</sup> File N12/7/4 – Payment form dated 7 April 1986 and Oranjejag letter dated 1 April 1986.

<sup>93</sup> File N12/7/4 – Payment form dated 12 March 1987 and Nature Conservation Memo dated 9 March 1987.

## African Large Predator Research Unit (ALPRU)

2071 Statistics regarding problem animal control were listed in Oranjejag's 1987 Annual Report<sup>94</sup>  
 2072 by the Chairman.

2073

2074 The increases in annual expenses incurred by Oranjejag for hunters and hunts<sup>95</sup> were:

1986/87	1985/86	1984/85	1983/84	1982/83
483 737	416 400	411 134	348 666	330 392

2075

### 2076 **1987/88 – Orange Free State Province**

2077 On 1 April 1987, the Director of Oranjejag requested the Administration for payment of the  
 2078 annual subsidy to Oranjejag for the period 1 April 1987 to 31 March 1988. On 21 April 1987,  
 2079 the Directorate of Nature Conservation paid R383 800 to Oranjejag as subsidy for the 1987/88  
 2080 financial year<sup>96</sup>.

2081

2082 In a letter dated 21 April 1987, the Director of Oranjejag confirmed its membership as being  
 2083 2 780 and that subscriptions to the value of R168 998.40 were received<sup>97</sup>.

2084

2085 On 23 July 1987<sup>98</sup>, representatives of the Orange Free State and NPAs, the Natal Parks  
 2086 Board, Oranjejag, National Wool Growers' Association of South Africa (NWGA) Free Branch  
 2087 and Free State Meat Committee, held a meeting at the Sir Harry Mote<sup>99</sup> in Harrismith, eastern  
 2088 Orange Free State Province. Translated excerpts from the minutes are cited:

- 2089 • Attendance register: Mr. H.J.R. Simes (MEC: Orange Free Provincial Administration -  
 2090 PAO), Mr. P.M. Miller (MEC: Natal Provincial Administration - NPA), Dr. G.F. Barkhuizen  
 2091 (Director: Nature Conservation, PAO), Mr. J.J. Blom (Division Nature Conservation, PAO), Dr.  
 2092 J.H. Grobler (Natal Parks Board), Mr. J. Geddes Page (Natal Parks Board), Mr. G. Nel  
 2093 (Chairman: Oranjejag), Mrs. E. Brand (Director: Oranjejag), Mr. T.F. Roux (Chief Inspector:  
 2094 Oranjejag), Adv. C.K. van Niekerk (Chairman: Verkykerskop Farmers' Association), Mr. J.P.N.  
 2095 van Reenen (Free State Meat Committee), Mr. A.I. Odendaal (Free Branch, NWGA) and Mr.  
 2096 A.M.J. Brooks (Oranjejag).
- 2097 • Mr. A.I. Odendaal chaired the meeting and welcomed everybody, especially Mr. H.J.R.  
 2098 Simes and Mr. P.M. Miller.
- 2099 • Given the serious decline in wool production in this area, the Head of the NWGA gave  
 2100 permission for a meeting between the two provinces and Oranjejag to find a solution for the  
 2101 damage-causing predators.
- 2102 • Mr. A.I. Odendaal said that it was common knowledge that predators were migrating  
 2103 from Natal and, although Oranjejag provided a good service in this area, the hunters were not  
 2104 allowed to cross the provincial boundary and enter Natal.
- 2105 • Mr. H.J.R. Simes said that damage-causing animals would always be present, but this  
 2106 area already had a specific problem. He emphasised the importance of wool as an earner of

<sup>94</sup> Oranjejag 1987 Annual Report - Problem Animal Statistics per region in the Free State Province

Region	Caracal		Black-backed jackal		Cape fox		African wildcat		Vagrant dogs	Total
	Hounds	Cages	Hounds	Getters	Hounds	Getters	Hounds	Cages	Getters	
Bloemfontein	109	12	199	85	83	693	22	2	11	1216
Boshof	23	2	138	186	55	518	25		9	956
Ventersburg	1		6	284	2	604			66	963
Warden	5	9	148	105	125	869	17	2	39	1319
Total	138	23	491	660	265	2684	64	4	125	4454

<sup>95</sup> Oranjejag Bloemfontein Financial Statements – 31 March 1987 (approved by 4 regional annual meetings).

<sup>96</sup> File N12/7/4 – Memo dated 16 April 1987.

<sup>97</sup> File N12/7/4 – Oranjejag letter dated 21 April 1987

<sup>98</sup> File WK 40/1, Probleemdier Sub-komitee, NWKV.

<sup>99</sup> Editor's Note: The first initiative to coordinate predation management in South Africa at a national level.



2107 foreign exchange. Government supported the change from crop production to the livestock  
2108 factor but everybody was aware of the negative effects of kraaling at night on wool quality,  
2109 condition of the animals and trampling of veld, therefore the meeting should deal with a very  
2110 important challenge. Damage-causing animals were migrating across the provincial borders  
2111 from the Cape, Natal, and Transvaal Provinces. The PAO was already making a huge financial  
2112 contribution to the work of Oranjejag. Funds were not unlimited; therefore, farmers would have  
2113 to increase their contributions to ensure a quality service.

2114 • Mr. P.M. Miller thanked Mr. Simes for the welcoming at the meeting. Natal had a new  
2115 approach towards farmers who were controlling damage-causing animals and the Provincial  
2116 Administration would strive to increase cooperation with the Free State province regarding the  
2117 problem. They made use of scientists and recently Prof. Boddicker of the USA presented  
2118 lectures that were attended by Free State farmers.

2119 • Mr. A.M.J. Brooks said he owned properties in both provinces. In the Free State, he  
2120 contacted Oranjejag for assistance but did not know whom to contact for assistance in Natal.  
2121 He also mentioned that black people could keep dogs and hunt damage-causing animals in  
2122 both provinces, but in the process, the dogs also decimated wildlife such as small antelope  
2123 and birds.

2124 • Mr. A.I. Odendaal referred to recent losses on his farm in Natal: in three nights, 71  
2125 sheep were killed and 45 injured. He contacted the Natal Parks Board and, although  
2126 assistance was rendered, no success was achieved.

2127 • Adv. C.K. van Niekerk said that at a meeting of Oranjejag's Region 4 (Warden), it was  
2128 proposed to increase subscriptions by 50% to improve the existing services.

2129 • Mr. J.P.N. van Reenen said that although several farmers, including himself, have  
2130 switched from small livestock to cattle, predators also killed young calves.

2131 • Dr. G.F. Barkhuizen said everybody was fully aware of the problem. Although the Free  
2132 State Provincial Administration was very sympathetic and made a huge contribution, he  
2133 believed the wool and meat industry should also contribute towards controlling damage-  
2134 causing animals.

2135 • Dr. J.H. Grobler said the increase in damage-causing animals was a countrywide  
2136 phenomenon, especially for black-backed jackals and caracals. In Natal the damage-causing  
2137 animals were controlled in the nature Reserves. Their approach was to provide extension to  
2138 farmers to enable them to control damage-causing animals themselves.

2139 • Mr. A.I. Odendaal inquired whether Free State farmers with adjacent land in Natal  
2140 could include it provisionally in their current Oranjejag subscription to enable the hunters to  
2141 provide the services also on those properties.

2142 • Mr. P.M. Miller said he had no objection to cross the Natal provincial border provided  
2143 they have permission of the landowners. Furthermore, if there was sufficient interest the  
2144 farmers may form a hunt club and become eligible for a subsidy from the NPA as well as  
2145 assistance from Natal Parks Board. A club may be founded if the majority farmers in an area  
2146 agreed and the remaining farmers were forced to join the club. Subscription was determined  
2147 by the size of the land. The farmers could appoint a hunter of their choice to hunt on their  
2148 behalf and remunerated the hunter from own funds.

2149 • Mr. G. Nel cautioned that there should be no misunderstanding about Oranjejag's  
2150 willingness to control damage-causing animals across the border in Natal. It cannot be  
2151 expected from Oranjejag's hunters with teams of trained hounds to go across the border in  
2152 pursuit of a black-backed jackal because of the following reasons: (1) it was agreed that good  
2153 relations should be maintained and permission obtained from an owner before entering a  
2154 property, (2) it was known that Natal farmers used poison and maybe also poison ejectors,  
2155 snares and foothold traps, (3) Orange Free State funds could not be used in another province,  
2156 and (4) in the event of losses with hounds damage could not be recovered from anybody and  
2157 there was the danger of prosecution because of illegal trespassing on a property.

- 2158 • Mr. H.J.R. Simes expressed surprise at the viewpoint of Natal and said in the Free  
2159 State animals were not exterminated but only controlled. He suggested that nature  
2160 conservation officials from Natal and the Free State and Oranjejag meet to discuss control  
2161 methods and if there were legal obstacles, they could consult with him and Mr. Miller.
- 2162 • Dr. G.F. Barkhuizen supported the view of Mr. Simes and said that Oranjejag operated  
2163 in accordance with a Constitution and an Ordinance. The problems described for Natal's  
2164 borders were the same for the other two provinces.
- 2165 • Mr. A.I. Odendaal explained that although Harrismith was well known for its high wool  
2166 yield, the sheep were in Natal for six months of the year.
- 2167 • Mr. J.P.N. van Reenen said that even Free State farmers with farms in Natal were  
2168 using poison on those properties and requested assistance from the authorities in Natal.
- 2169 • Adv. C.K. van Niekerk said he thought there was a solution and proposed that NGWA  
2170 representatives and nature conservation officials of all four provinces meet to discuss the  
2171 matter of borders. The NWGA should take the lead in this initiative.
- 2172 • Dr. J.H. Grobler of the Natal Parks Board responded and said that there was already  
2173 a committee comprising nature conservation officials of the four provinces. He confirmed that  
2174 although it was legal to use poison in Natal, it was discouraged. The Natal Parks Board killed  
2175 damage-causing animals where they were bordering on livestock farms. A student was  
2176 appointed to conduct research and determine which animals were causing most losses,  
2177 namely vagrant dogs, black-backed jackals, or caracals.
- 2178 • Mr. J. Geddes Page said there was an improvement in the attitude between the Natal  
2179 Parks Board and livestock farmers as well as the approach towards damage-causing animals.
- 2180 • Dr. G.F. Barkhuizen asked whether farmers realised how valuable their product was.  
2181 The Free State Department of Nature Conservation has tasked an official to conduct research  
2182 in cooperation with Oranjejag on the caracal and black-backed jackal. He confirmed that  
2183 Oranjejag hunted in the Free State's Nature Reserves. When private nature reserves refused  
2184 without good reasons access to Oranjejag's hunter, he would have to consider amending the  
2185 Ordinance governing private nature reserves.
- 2186 • Mr. H.J.R. Simes said the discussions were only the beginning of a process of broader  
2187 discussions and understanding of the problems between the two provinces.
- 2188 • Mr. A.M.J. Brooks reported that 4 454 damage-causing animals were killed by  
2189 Oranjejag in the past financial year in the Free State Province, indicating that Oranjejag was  
2190 functioning effectively.
- 2191 • Mr. A.I. Odendaal thanked those present for their attitude and understanding during  
2192 the discussions and that it would be conveyed to the NWGA and the Meat Committee.
- 2193 • The meeting adjourned at 12h30...

2194

2195 A letter dated 17 August 1987<sup>100</sup> the PAO referred to a motion regarding dingo's at the  
2196 NWGA's Congress and informed Mr. Theuns Botha (Manager: NWGA) that a complete ban  
2197 was placed on the future keeping of dingoes in the Province. Permits for keeping dingoes  
2198 which were already in private possession, would only be issued if a veterinarian provided a  
2199 certificate that the animal was sterilised. This matter would also be discussed on 10  
2200 September 1987 at a meeting of provincial heads of nature conservation.

2201

2202 Following a telephone conversation, the previous day, Mr. Theuns Botha (Manager: NWGA)  
2203 requested Mr. H.J.R. Simes, MEC: PAO in a letter, dated 3 September 1987<sup>101</sup> to assist in  
2204 arranging a meeting with his counterpart colleagues from all four provinces. At a recent  
2205 meeting of the NWGA's Central Management in Bloemfontein, a Problem Animal Sub-

---

<sup>100</sup> File N3/2/1 – Letter dated 1987-08-17 by Dr. G.F. Barkhuizen, Director Environment and Nature Conservation, Orange Free State Provincial Administration.

<sup>101</sup> File WK 40/1, Probleemdier Sub-komitee, NWKV.

---

2206 committee was formed to engage with senior officials and explore ways to control problem  
2207 animals more effectively. The Sub-committee comprised Mr. A.P. Pretorius (President: Natal  
2208 and East Griqualand NWGA Branch), Mr. B.P. Johnstone (President: Transvaal NWGA  
2209 Branch), Mr. A.I. Odendaal (Member of the Management Committee of the Free State NWGA  
2210 Branch) and Mr. P.F. Hugo (MP and Member of the Management Committee, Cape NWGA  
2211 Branch). Several aspects were highlighted in the letter, namely:

2212 • In addition to huge financial losses incurred by small livestock farmers, the damage  
2213 caused by predation also impeded expanding wool production in areas affected by predation  
2214 losses.

2215 • Repeated motions were adopted at NWGA congresses regarding the damage-causing  
2216 animals without any real progress being made. Appreciation was however expressed for the  
2217 contribution by Oranjejag in controlling damage-causing animals in the Orange Free State  
2218 Province.

2219 • There was an apparent failure by the different provincial departments to coordinate  
2220 activities, especially along common provincial borders.

2221 • Appreciation was expressed for the progress made during a recent meeting in  
2222 Harrismith (23 July 1987) which was attended also by the Natal Parks Board and NPA.

2223 • It was suggested that representatives of the Agricultural Union or Hunt Associations  
2224 might also be involved in the envisaged meeting with the four provincial MEC's.

2225

2226 In its letter dated 24 September 1987<sup>102</sup>, the PAO referred Mr. Theuns Botha (Manager:  
2227 NWGA) to a request by the NWGA for a complete ban on the keeping of dingoes. The request  
2228 was brought to the attention of the other provincial heads of nature conservation at a meeting  
2229 on 10 September 1987 and they undertook to attend to the matter. It was suggested the  
2230 NWGA should also inquire in due course with the respective provincial authorities.

2231

2232 Mr. H.J.R. Simes, MEC: PAO replied in a letter on 6 October 1987<sup>103</sup>. Mr. Simes remained  
2233 sympathetic to the NWGA's request, but unforeseen circumstances popped up which  
2234 prevented him from passing the request on to his counterparts in the other three provinces.  
2235 He confidentially confided with Mr. Theuns Botha about the Treasury's instruction to the PAO  
2236 to cut expenditure drastically; he suspected the other provinces received similar instructions.  
2237 The drastic cut in expenditure would inevitably also affect the funding and thus activities of  
2238 Oranjejag in controlling damage-causing predators. Given this uncertainty, he considered it  
2239 injudicious to contact the other provinces with a request that will commit them to increase  
2240 expenditure to control damage-causing predators. Mr. Simes requested Mr. Theuns Botha to  
2241 convey this situation in confidence to the NWGA's Central Management. He also suggested  
2242 the latter might consider approaching the Minister of Agriculture directly regarding the negative  
2243 impact of predation and inquire if the Minister may be willing to approach the Treasury to  
2244 release additional funds for this worthy case.

2245

2246 In a memorandum, dated 12 October 1987<sup>104</sup>, Mr. Theuns Botha (Manager: NWGA) informed  
2247 the Problem Animal Sub-committee, namely Messrs. A.P. Pretorius, A.I. Odendaal, B.P.  
2248 Johnstone, P.F. Hugo, G. du Plessis and M. van Dyk (South African Agricultural Union) about  
2249 the confidential message received from Mr. H.J.R. Simes. He also said that before Mr. H.J.R.  
2250 Simes's letter was received, the matter of predation was broached at a meeting of the Red  
2251 Meat Producers' Organisation (RPO) in Pretoria. The RPO's Small livestock Committee  
2252 nominated Mr. G. du Plessis as representative on the NWGA's Problem Animal Sub-  
2253 committee. Mr. Theuns Botha also urgently requested advice about the road forward regarding

---

<sup>102</sup> File N10/1/4/1 – Letter dated 24 September 1987 by Dr. Barkhuizen, Director Environment and Nature Conservation, Orange Free State Provincial Administration.

<sup>103</sup> File WK 40/1, Probleemdier Sub-komitee, NWKV.

<sup>104</sup> File WK 40/1, Probleemdier Sub-komitee, NWKV.

2254 the information received from Mr. H.J.R. Simes. Furthermore, the members of the Problem  
 2255 Animal Sub-committee should inquire with the MEC's in their respective provinces about their  
 2256 views of an envisaged meeting as originally suggested. In preparation for such an envisaged  
 2257 meeting, it was suggested the Problem Animal Sub-committee should define the nature and  
 2258 extent of predation and plan a possible strategy. Once such arrangements have been made,  
 2259 the matter may also be taken forward by the SAAU to approach the Minister of Agriculture.  
 2260

2261 In a letter, dated 3 November 1987, Mr. Theuns Botha (Manager: NWGA) informed the  
 2262 members of the Problem Animal Sub-committee and Mr. G. du Plessis that a meeting was  
 2263 provisionally scheduled for 8 December 1987 at 17h00 in Port Elizabeth. The strategy and  
 2264 further planning for action would be discussed at the meeting.  
 2265

2266 In a letter dated 24 November 1987<sup>105</sup>, Mrs. Ester Brand (Director: Oranjejag) provided Mr.  
 2267 Theuns Botha (Manager: NWGA) with copies of the following: (1) Minutes of the meeting  
 2268 between the Provincial Administrations of Natal and Free State and other stakeholders (23  
 2269 July 1987 in Harrismith), (2) 1987 Annual Report by the Chairman of Oranjejag, and (3)  
 2270 Monthly records of damage-causing animals killed in the four regions of Oranjejag. She also  
 2271 referred to increasing problems encountered with caracals and black-backed jackals migrating  
 2272 across the Free State provincial borders. Furthermore, the previous week Oranjejag was given  
 2273 permission to hunt for a few days on the De Beer's grounds and was astonished by the large  
 2274 number of black-backed jackals; 15 were caught in three days with trained hound packs. As  
 2275 alluded to during the discussions many problems were experienced on the Natal border. Mrs.  
 2276 Brand said all financial support was welcomed, because Oranjejag wanted to appoint  
 2277 additional personnel to address the increasing problems. Any further information would be  
 2278 gladly provided at request.  
 2279

2280 Mrs. Ester Brand: Director Oranjejag attached a copy of the 'Oranjejag – Chairman's Annual  
 2281 Report<sup>106</sup> – 1987' to the letter dated 14 November 1987.

2282 • Mr. G. Nel, Chairperson said it was a pleasure to welcome all present at the 17<sup>th</sup>  
 2283 Regional Annual Meeting of the association.

2284 • They were looking forward to receiving hints and proposals to improve the organisation  
 2285 to develop the association.

2286 • Membership

2287 • Membership increased that year from 2 680 to 2 780. The executive thanked all the  
 2288 old members for their loyal support and the new members were welcomed with the expectation  
 2289 that their mutual effort would strengthen Oranjejag.

2290 • The Chief Inspector, Mr. Tom Roux and Mr. Nel addressed several District Farmer  
 2291 Unions, as well as Farmers' Associations, and were able to remove uncertainties and  
 2292 misperceptions regarding Oranjejag. They thanked those who made it possible to address the  
 2293 meetings because they reached farmers who were not fully informed about Oranjejag. They  
 2294 were willing to meet at any time and place during the next year at the request of groups of  
 2295 farmers. They should contact the Director in Bloemfontein to arrange a mutual date for such  
 2296 meetings. It was the only effective way to convey the case of Oranjejag also to non-members.

2297 • Harmful<sup>107</sup> animals killed

2298 • The following animals were killed during the year and compared to data for the  
 2299 previous three years:

	1984	1985	1986	1987
Hyaenas	-	3	1	1

<sup>105</sup> File WK 40/1, Probleemdier Sub-komitee, NWKV.

<sup>106</sup> File WK 40/1, Probleemdier Sub-komitee, NWKV.

<sup>107</sup> Editor's Note: In many older publications references to damage-causing animals were interchanged with terms such as 'problem animals', 'vermin' and 'problem animals'.

## African Large Predator Research Unit (ALPRU)

Caracals	129	139	174	161
Black-backed jackals	619	1 127	1 092	1 151
Silver foxes	2 590	2 288	2 559	2 049
African wildcats	76	70	89	68
Vagrant dogs	207	193	156	125
Total	3 921	3 820	4 071	4 454

2300 • The 4 454 harmful animals killed during the year were 383 more than the previous  
 2301 year. The 1 151 black-backed jackals killed were the most recorded by Oranjejag in any year.  
 2302 It was observed countrywide that harmful animals were increasing. Scientist could not yet  
 2303 determine an acceptable cause for the increase. In many parts of the Republic – among other  
 2304 in parts of Transvaal – harmful animals were such a problem that small livestock farming could  
 2305 not be practiced profitable anymore. Fortunately, for livestock farmers in the Orange Free  
 2306 State, the foresight of the founders of Oranjejag established the organisation. Since the  
 2307 founding of Oranjejag, 80 581 harmful animals have been killed. Of the 4 454 harmful animals  
 2308 killed that year, 78% were killed with poison ejectors and 0.6 in cage traps. The latter seemed  
 2309 small, but it must be borne in mind that it represented 14% of all the caracal killed. A request  
 2310 was made that all harmful animals caught in trap cages should be reported to the office.

2311 • The following harmful animals were killed in the different regions:

	Caracal		Black-backed jackal		Cape fox		African wildcat		Vagrant dogs	Total
	Hound	Gette <sup>1</sup> r	Hound	Getter	Hound	Getter	Hound	Cage <sup>2</sup>		
Bloemfontein	109	12	199	85	83	693	22	2	11	1 216
Boshof	23	12	138	186	55	518	25	-	9	956
Ventersburg	1	2	6	284	2	604	-	-	66	963
Warden	5	-	148	105	125	860	17	2	39	1 319
Total	138	23	491	660	265	2 684	64	4	125	4 454

2312 <sup>1</sup> Coyote getter – poison ejector

2313 <sup>2</sup> Cage trap

2314

2315 • Curing of skins

2316 • A friendly reminder was given that harmful animals killed with poison ejectors or in  
 2317 caught in trap cages, must be skinned according to the guidelines, and kept until a hunted  
 2318 came to fetch it. The money earned thus by Oranjejag assisted to curb costs. The past year  
 2319 R3 800.00 were earned which was an increase of R1 200.00 over the previous year.

2320 • Putting out poison

2321 • Several farmers again put out poison and it caused big losses to Oranjejag. It was a  
 2322 criminal offence to put poison out in the Orange Free State and Oranjejag cannot hunt with  
 2323 hounds in that area.

2324 • Farmers were reminded of their noble profession – they should be proud about the  
 2325 level of development, and then why not use more appropriate methods to eliminate harmful  
 2326 animals? Innocent birds and animals were killed with poison and it was time to strengthen the  
 2327 hands of Oranjejag. When they were aware of poison being put out in their area, they should  
 2328 immediately report it. They also thanked the Orange Free State Authority for having made it  
 2329 illegal to put poison out in the province.

2330 • Hounds

2331 • Oranjejag had 207 trained hounds, which were grouped in 17 teams. They comprise  
 2332 110 tracker hounds, 57 grey hounds and 40 nondescripts. There were 77 young hounds. They  
 2333 comprise 43 tracker pups, 17 grey hounds and 17 young nondescripts. At the beginning of the  
 2334 previous year, there were many mortalities among young hounds and pups. The personnel at  
 2335 the Main Station were thanked for their unwavering efforts to identify the problem and correct  
 2336 it bringing mortalities under control.

2337 • Shows

2338 • Several exhibitions were made at shows and based on the interests and inquiries it  
 2339 proved to be a great success. The association planned to visit shows in future.

2340 • Provincial Administration

- 2341 • As reported in the Financial Statement, the financial contribution of the Provincial  
2342 Administration was R348 300.00 for the year. Without the contribution, Oranjejag would not  
2343 have been able to function. On behalf of all the members, they thanked the Administrator and  
2344 Executive Committee for their positive attitude towards the organisation as well as the funds.  
2345 Dr. Barkhuizen, Director of Nature Conservation in the Orange Free State was especially  
2346 thanked for his contribution. It was hoped they could continue working together with such a  
2347 good attitude.
- 2348 • Personnel
- 2349 • Office personnel: Mrs Brand, Director; Mrs. Pienaar, Bookkeeper and Mrs. Kriel  
2350 General Clark.
- 2351 • Field personnel: Chief Inspector: Mr. Roux; Inspectors: Messrs. Clasn, Strydom, Geyer  
2352 and De Wet. Hunters: Messrs. Wilke, Kok, Barnard, Swanepoel, Brümmer, Nel and  
2353 Annandale. There were also 25 black personnel in employment.
- 2354 • He thanked Mrs. Brand, as well as the office personnel, for their good services  
2355 provided during the past year.
- 2356 • He thanked Mr. Tom Roux, the Chief Inspector, for always giving Oranjejag priority  
2357 and for the good services and his cooperation. He thanked the Inspectors at the substations  
2358 and conveyed his pride for their work and the neatness of their stations.
- 2359 • He expressed sincere condolences with the passing of Mr. Jan Marais of Boshof on  
2360 28 November 1986. Sincere condolences were offered to his family. They had two more  
2361 hunters and thus being able to provide a better service. The number of harmful animals killed  
2362 the past year was testimony to the good work of the white and black hunters. Kilometres  
2363 travelled was the biggest single expense, therefore he called on hunters to continue traveling  
2364 judiciously without compromising efficacy.
- 2365 • All the staff, white and black, were commended for their contributions the past year. A  
2366 special thanks to the ladies at the stations who handled the phone calls.
- 2367 • Floating trophies
- 2368 • As for the past few years, Inspector Clasn again won the Tewie Wessels and the H.O.  
2369 van Graan floating trophies. He congratulated Casper with the achievement. He killed a total  
2370 of 957 animals, including 286 black-backed jackals. The previous years it was discussed at  
2371 the Regional Annual Meetings it was discussed if the present allocation of marks were correct.  
2372 The Executive debated the matter and was pleased to report that the Executive was in the  
2373 process of finalising a new formula.
- 2374 • Subscriptions
- 2375 • The Executive considered it necessary to increase the annual subscriptions from 1  
2376 April 1988:
- |      |                                 |                                 |
|------|---------------------------------|---------------------------------|
| 2377 | Properties smaller than 999 ha  | – from R37.00 to R50.00/year    |
| 2378 | From 1 000 ha to 2 999 ha       | – from R75.00 to R100.00/year   |
| 2379 | From 3 000 ha to 6 999 ha       | – from R112.00 to R1500.00/year |
| 2380 | Properties larger than 7 000 ha | – from R150.00 to R200.00/year  |
- 2381 • The increases were the result of salary increases, travelling costs, the feeding of  
2382 hounds and other necessary expenses.
- 2383 • Sincere thanks and appreciation were expressed to the Deputy Chairperson Mr. T.D.  
2384 Potgieter as well as the rest of the Executive for their wholehearted cooperation the past year.  
2385 Their positive attitude and support made his work as Chairperson easier. He trusted the  
2386 association would grow further during the next year.
- 2387 • Condolences was extended to the families of Oranjejag who passed on during the  
2388 year. Heartfelt sympathy was extended towards those farmers who had to leave the industry  
2389 because of financial problems.
- 2390 • Finally, the Maker was thanked for the grace during the year. He determined the fate  
2391 of everybody.

## African Large Predator Research Unit (ALPRU)

2392 • Everybody was wished a safe journey back home.

2393

2394 Mrs. Ester Brand: Director Oranjejag attached a copy of the 'Harmful animals killed &  
2395 kilometres driven Jan-Oct 1986'<sup>108</sup> to the letter dated 14 November 1987; summarised below:

Month	km <sup>1</sup>	Caracal		Black-backed jackal		Cape fox		African wildcat		Vagrant dog	Total
		Hound	Getter <sup>2</sup>	Hound	Getter	Hound	Getter	Hound	Cage <sup>3</sup>		
Jan	33 467	2	9	27	30	23	55	2	-	3	151
Feb	40 254	6	-	44	61	36	113	4	-	11	275
Mar	37 965	10	1	18	77	10	133	6	-	13	263
Apr	43 809	12	2	24	68	25	306	3	-	7	447
May	39 943	10	1	13	49	21	324	5	-	14	437
Jun	44 617	13	1	6	71	15	487	5	-	13	611
Jul	51 102	1	-	12	71	16	468	4	1	26	614
Aug	36 972	9	1	9	32	21	182	5	-	9	268
Sep	41 461	18	1	50	45	22	209	9	-	8	362
Oct	54 524	11	9	88	59	45	181	7	-	12	412
<b>Total</b>	<b>424 114</b>	<b>92</b>	<b>11</b>	<b>291</b>	<b>563</b>	<b>234</b>	<b>2 458</b>	<b>50</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>116</b>	<b>3840</b>

2396

2397

2398

2399

2400

2401

2402

2403

<sup>1</sup> Main Station (Bloemfontein): Chief Insp. T.F. Roux, Insp. D.S. de Wet, Hunters J.J.W. Swanepoel, J. Kok, J. Barnard, F.P. Kotze, G. Annandale, J.A. Brummer, A.P. Nel; Boshof: Insp. W.P. Geyer & Hunter J.J. Marais; Ventersburg: Insp. C. Clasn & Hunter P.E. Maritz; Warden: Insp. J.C. Strydom & R.J. Wilke. [Some hunters were moved between stations.]

<sup>2</sup> Coyote getter – poison ejector

<sup>3</sup> Cage trap

Mrs. Ester Brand: Director Oranjejag attached a copy of the 'Harmful animals killed & kilometres driven Jan-Oct 1987'<sup>109</sup> to the letter dated 14 November 1987; summarised below:

Month	km <sup>1</sup>	Caracal		Black-backed jackal		Cape fox		African wildcat		Vagrant dog	Total
		Hound	Getter <sup>2</sup>	Hound	Getter	Hound	Getter	Hound	Cage <sup>3</sup>		
Jan	39 440	6	2	61	47	16	90	2	-	2	226
Feb	34 806	11	-	32	66	13	106	3	-	8	239
Mar	50 802	7	4	37	88	22	141	11	1	6	317
Apr	49 497	10	-	18	61	22	264	5	-	23	403
May	53 704	10	2	20	53	20	304	5	-	13	427
Jun	59 213	15	1	16	54	9	237	1	-	17	440
Jul	49 652	8	3	19	47	9	238	3	1	12	340
Aug	43 491	9	5	19	47	4	233	7	1	14	339
Sep	56 378	18	3	125	51	17	160	7	1	16	398
Oct	43 546	15	1	100	40	24	140	15	-	11	346
<b>Total</b>	<b>480 529</b>	<b>109</b>	<b>15</b>	<b>447</b>	<b>554</b>	<b>156</b>	<b>1913</b>	<b>59</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>122</b>	<b>3475</b>

2404

2405

2406

2407

2408

2409

2410

2411

2412

2413

<sup>1</sup> Main Station (Bloemfontein): Chief Insp. T.F. Roux, Insp. D.S. de Wet, Hunters J.J.W. Swanepoel, J. Kok, J. Barnard, F.P. Kotze, G. Annandale, J.A. Brummer, A.P. Nel; Boshof: Insp. W.P. Geyer & Hunter J.J. Marais; Ventersburg: Insp. C. Clasn & Hunter P.E. Maritz; Warden: Insp. J.C. Strydom & R.J. Wilke. [plus, Administrative distances travelled by Chief Insp. T.F. Roux = 28 035 km] [A hunter passed on and some were moved between stations.]

<sup>2</sup> Coyote getter – poison ejector

<sup>3</sup> Cage trap

<sup>4</sup> A brown hyaena was killed in January 1987 - unknown location.

Statistics regarding problem animal control were listed in Oranjejag's 1988 Annual Report<sup>110</sup> by the Chairman.

<sup>108</sup> File WK 40/1, Probleemdier Sub-komitee, NWKV.

<sup>109</sup> File WK 40/1, Probleemdier Sub-komitee, NWKV.

<sup>110</sup> Oranjejag 1988 Annual Report - Problem Animal Statistics per region in the Free State Province

Region	Brown hyaena	Caracal		Black-backed jackal		Cape fox		African wildcat		Vagrant dogs	Total
	Getters	Hounds	Cages	Hounds	Getters	Hounds	Getters	Hounds	Cages	Getters	
Bloemfontein		77	17	166	75	63	515	24	2	26	965
Boshof		27	2	194	131	40	373	28	1	7	803
Ventersburg		10		44	268	8	492	3		83	908
Warden	1	3	3	160	81	61	594	16		21	940
<b>Total</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>117</b>	<b>22</b>	<b>564</b>	<b>555</b>	<b>172</b>	<b>1974</b>	<b>71</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>137</b>	<b>3616</b>

2414

2415 The Directorate Nature and Environment Conservation submitted a report<sup>111</sup> to the PAO  
2416 regarding predation management. Although the title of the report suggested the focus was on  
2417 caracal only, results and information on other predators such as the black-backed jackal, Cape  
2418 fox, African wildcat, brown hyaena and vagrant dogs were also included. Since 1966,  
2419 Oranjejag was mandated to manage the damage caused by predators to small livestock in the  
2420 Province. According to the Ordinance for Nature Conservation, Ordinance No. 8 of 1969, the  
2421 Directorate was responsible to provide for “*the conservation of animals and plants and the*  
2422 *hunting of animals that cause damage and for matters related to it.*” Therefore, the Directorate  
2423 was responsible for ensuring that the predator control policy was based on accepted  
2424 ecological principles.

2425

2426 The report reflected on the existing strategy to control damage by predators and if it was still  
2427 effective and specifically cost-effective; the following were highlighted:

2428 • The organised control of predators in the small livestock producing areas of the Orange  
2429 Free State Province and adjacent regions can be traced to the recommendations of the  
2430 Drought Investigating Commission of 1922<sup>112</sup>. The livestock mortalities experienced during the  
2431 drought of 1919 were largely attributed to the poor veld and animal management practices of  
2432 farmers, namely the destructive effects on natural pasture and the condition of small livestock  
2433 when they were kraaled every night. The Commission recommended that black-backed  
2434 jackals must be exterminated before the farmers would consider adopting alternative grazing  
2435 practices. As a result, jackal-proof fencing of farms was made compulsory in certain areas and  
2436 the farmers were subsidised; farmers were responsible to erect and maintain the subsidised  
2437 fences<sup>113</sup>.

2438 • The serious view taken of the damage caused by black-backed jackals and their  
2439 control during the 1950s was demonstrated by the existence and official subsidising of three  
2440 large hunt associations in the eastern, southern and south-western districts of the Province;  
2441 each operating over areas of more than 850 000 ha. A further 34 small private hunt  
2442 associations (not subsidised) were also active in the southern districts of the Orange Free  
2443 State Province. Official subsidising of the three large hunt associations was stopped from 1  
2444 April 1963, but they could not survive financially during the following three years.

2445 • A large hunt association, Oranjejag was officially proclaimed on 24 December 1965<sup>114</sup>  
2446 [Note: initially Oranjejag operated only in 36 districts and from 1 April 1967 the 12 remaining  
2447 districts of the Orange Free State Province were included by proclamation<sup>115</sup>.]

2448 • Membership of Oranjejag was compulsory from 1966 for all landowners and the  
2449 members reached a peak of 15 904 in 1970.

2450 • From 1966, Oranjejag followed an intensive control policy and carried out both  
2451 preventative and reactive follow-up predator control.

2452 • At the peak of activities in 1970, Oranjejag employed 20 hunters with 1 000 hounds.

2453 • Membership of Oranjejag became voluntary from April 1971 (Ordinance No. 8 of 1971)  
2454 and membership declined sharply to 5 200 in 1973; over the period 1973/74 to 1987/88, the  
2455 voluntary membership of Oranjejag declined further from 5 200 to 2 796.

2456 • Because of less revenue generated from fewer members, Oranjejag had to reduce the  
2457 number of hunters to 10 with 250 hounds.

---

<sup>111</sup> Ferreira, N.A., 1988. Sekere aspekte van die ekologie en die beheer van die rooikat (*Felis caracal*) in die Oranje-Vrystaat. Project N7/7/5, dated May 1988.

<sup>112</sup> Van Rheenen, R.J., 1935. Resisting drought. The Government Printer, Pretoria.

<sup>113</sup> “Wysigingswet op Omheinings”, Act 11 of 1922.

<sup>114</sup> Official Gazette, Province of the Orange Free State, No. 57. Friday, 24<sup>th</sup> December, 1965. Proclamation No. 267 of 1965.

<sup>115</sup> Extraordinary Official Gazette, Province of the Orange Free State, No. 11. Friday, 3<sup>rd</sup> March, 1967. Proclamation No. 46 of 1967.

---



- 2458 • In 1973 the farms of Oranjejag's members covered about 5 205 000 ha (43% of the  
2459 Orange Free State Province) and with the decline in its membership this area was reduced to  
2460 2 611 609 ha (21% of the Province).
- 2461 • From 1973, Oranjejag changed its policy and only conducted reactive follow-up  
2462 predator control.
- 2463 • During the period 1972/73 to 1987/88, voluntary subscriptions covered on average  
2464 only 31.8% of Oranjejag's annual expenses, despite several increases in annual tariffs.
- 2465 • Being made aware of the recurring financial predicament of Oranjejag and requiring  
2466 additional funding from the Administration, the annual subsidy of Oranjejag was limited to 70%  
2467 of its annual budget; the expenditure of the 1979/80 financial year served as baseline and  
2468 providing for an annual increment of 10%. However, from 1979 to 1988, the inflation rate  
2469 varied between 11.7 and 18%; thus, the income base of Oranjejag declined annually during  
2470 this period.
- 2471 • A survey of a sample of Oranjejag's members showed that farmers had complemented  
2472 the predator control activities of Oranjejag by using additional methods such as greyhounds  
2473 (23.5%), cage traps (32.3%), foothold traps (23.5%) and evading predation by moving small  
2474 livestock to safer areas (11.8%).
- 2475 • Many respondents complained about the long interval between reporting cases of  
2476 predation and the actual response by Oranjejag's hunters to attend to the complaints.
- 2477 • The way in which Oranjejag reported its hunt results appeared spectacular on paper,  
2478 but the results were analysed quasi-scientifically and was very misleading.
- 2479 • Oranjejag did not mention the numbers of complaints that had been successfully  
2480 resolved or the members who were satisfied with the service; the survey only showed that  
2481 25% of cases (60 of 267 complaints) were resolved satisfactorily over a period of eight years  
2482 for a sample of its members.
- 2483 • The report concluded: "*A fundamental error in judgement was made in 1965 by the*  
2484 *Administration when it created a milieu for the small livestock owner to shift the responsibility*  
2485 *for predator control on his farm to a hunt association, namely Oranjejag.*" Furthermore, "*Over*  
2486 *the past 20 years the landowner in the Province was not taught techniques to reduce part of*  
2487 *the predation losses on his farm himself.*"
- 2488 • Lastly, it was stated: "*It is clear that the current system of predation control is not*  
2489 *effective in spite of the large sums of money and available expertise, therefore, a more*  
2490 *effective control system must be found.*"
- 2491
- 2492 The report to the PAO recommended the following:
- 2493 • Private initiative must be encouraged with limited subsidising of small private hunt  
2494 clubs and guiding legislation.
- 2495 • Provide good training of landowners with practical demonstrations of control  
2496 techniques and the principles of cost-effective control.
- 2497 • Implement a shift in the function of Oranjejag from total responsibility for predation  
2498 control to support and assistance.
- 2499 • Provide attractive basic salaries to the hunters of Oranjejag.
- 2500 • Improve the image of Oranjejag among the public.
- 2501 • Establish an advisory committee representative of scientific nature conservationists,  
2502 organised agriculture, and the National Museum.
- 2503
- 2504 Ostensibly, the Provincial Administration heeded the report and its recommendations and  
2505 considered making major changes in its predation management policy.
- 2506

2507 The NWGA's Problem Animal Sub-committee held a meeting on 8 December 1987 in Port  
2508 Elizabeth<sup>116</sup>. It was attended by Mr. P.F. Hugo (MP and Cape NWGA Branch), Mr. A.P.  
2509 Pretorius (Natal and East Griqualand NWGA Branch), Mr. B.P. Johnstone (Transvaal NWGA  
2510 Branch), Mr. J.L. van der Walt (Manager RPO), Mr. T.F.J. Botha (Manager: NWGA), Mr. P.S.  
2511 Buys (General Secretary: NWGA) and Miss. C. van der Westhuizen (Operational Assistant).  
2512 Apologies were accepted for Mr. A.I. Odendaal (Free State NWGA Branch) and Mr. G. du  
2513 Plessis (RPO's Small livestock Committee). The following translated excerpts from the  
2514 minutes are cited:

- 2515 • Mr. P.F. Hugo opened the meeting with a prayer.
- 2516 • Mr. P.F. Hugo was named unanimously as Chairman.
- 2517 • Mr. P.F. Hugo said the damage caused by problem animals must be viewed seriously.  
2518 The losses incurred annually in the Cape Province amounts to about R45 million, and for the  
2519 country about R150-R250 million. He referred to the services provided by the different  
2520 provincial administrations in controlling damage-causing animals. In discussions, he told the  
2521 CPA that they have failed the farmers in controlling damage-causing animals effectively. It is  
2522 obvious that farmers will have to make larger contributions to survive this problem  
2523 economically. The provincial administrations, specifically in the Cape Province will not be able  
2524 to handle it on their own. Farmers must be trained to solve the problems themselves. The CPA  
2525 was in support of the idea that farmers take the lead and train their workers to tackle the  
2526 problem. About the financial aspects, Mr. Hugo said farmers could not bear the costs  
2527 themselves. He suggested that training should be the responsibility of an overarching body.  
2528 The RSCs can take the lead by appointing a liaison officer to coordinate training countrywide  
2529 in an organised manner. He emphasised that a farmer cannot train workers on his own, but  
2530 the government must contribute.
- 2531 • Summary: South African farmers must act independently to solve the problem, but the  
2532 government must be approached to provide some services. Farmers must be provided the  
2533 opportunity from the level of the farmer's association to take decision in the RSCs to enable  
2534 them to act in a coordinated manner.
- 2535 • Mr. P.F. Hugo referred to Oranjejag's meeting (minutes - 23 July 1987, p 2) where it  
2536 was indicated that farmers experiencing problem in the Free State may approach Oranjejag.  
2537 In Natal, there is not a comparable organisation to assist. They have serious problems that  
2538 must be addressed. He emphasised that not all damage-causing animals can be  
2539 exterminated, but they must be controlled. He also referred to statement by Mr. Odendaal  
2540 (meeting of 23 July 1987, paragraph 4) that many sheep were killed in three nights and the  
2541 failure of the Natal Parks Board to assist him successfully.
- 2542 • Mr. Theuns Botha alluded to the fact that Mr. Simes was requested to take the lead in  
2543 organising a meeting between MEC's of the four provinces. However, unexpected restrictions  
2544 were placed by Treasury on expenditure by the provinces, thus it was not wise to arrange the  
2545 meeting with MEC's; the confidential letter of Mr. H.J.R. Simes in this regard was noted.
- 2546 • Mr. A.P. Pretorius said there were no dingoes in Natal and Mr. Hugo said the few  
2547 dingoes in the Cape Province were all sterilised.
- 2548 • Strategic Planning: Mr. J.L. van der Walt said that everybody seems to agree that the  
2549 extent of the problem was very serious. With reference to the role of government and more  
2550 specifically nature conservation, it was not clear which departments/divisions were  
2551 responsible for this matter.
- 2552 • Mr. P.F. Hugo said all sea fisheries/nature conservation resorts under the Provincial  
2553 Administrations.
- 2554 • Mr. J.L. van der Walt said the provinces had different ordinances and thus acted  
2555 differently. Will the Problem Animal Sub-committee operate countrywide?

---

<sup>116</sup> File WK 40/1, Probleemdier Sub-komitee, NWKV.

- 2556 • Mr. B.P. Johnstone said it should operate on provincial basis, because if it operates  
2557 countrywide it will be experience delays before a matter is given attention. He referred to the  
2558 contribution of Oranjejag, expressed the opinion that they are probably not applying the staff  
2559 correct, and is therefore less successful.
- 2560 • Mr. A.P. Pretorius agreed the problem must be solved at provincial level, but the  
2561 provinces must meet coordinated to discuss activities, where after the government can be  
2562 approached jointly for assistance.
- 2563 • Mr. P.F. Hugo enquired from members their views regarding the fact that farmers must  
2564 solve their own problems with training.
- 2565 • Mr. B.P. Johnstone in the Transvaal Province farmers tried to solve the problem  
2566 themselves. There was a large increase in problem animals and voluntary clubs were  
2567 established. Everybody contributed and shared for example the cost for hounds. These efforts  
2568 were not successful and larger clubs were established to provide services to farmers. Farmers  
2569 were levied per sheep, but the method did not work well in practice. Later an organisation was  
2570 established and funded by the Provincial Administration, but it was also not successful. Further  
2571 investigation showed that farmers were prepared to pay per ha and later the Transvaal Federal  
2572 Problem Animal Association was established, and a small fee was received from the Provincial  
2573 Administration. There were only hunted at farmers when the clubs were affiliated. The  
2574 Association's facilities were extended, and later farmers paid R0.06/ha. A voluntary or  
2575 compulsory scheme was introduced. The compulsory scheme required that a farmer  
2576 belonging to a club and not paying his fees might be prosecuted. The clubs affiliated at the  
2577 mother organisation but did not want to be linked to the Provincial Administration; the latter is  
2578 however invited to attend meetings to keep informed especially where official funds are used.  
2579 A white hunter is employed as head and with black hunters; other people are trained in the  
2580 skills of hunting. Test hunts were conducted in parts of the Transvaal experiencing problems.  
2581 These hunts were conducted over a few days and good results were obtained. According to  
2582 Mr. Johnstone Oranjejag hunted only for a short period at one site and therefore their hunts  
2583 were less successful.
- 2584 • Mr. P.F. Hugo inquired about how successful the hunting method was in Transvaal.
- 2585 • Mr. B.P. Johnstone replied that one hunt club had 97% success but then did not hunt  
2586 for a long period in a specific area; therefore, farmers become disloyal and do not want to  
2587 belong to the club any longer. He believed farmers must be compelled to be a member of a  
2588 hunt club. Several hunting methods are combined to solve problems. It was suggested that  
2589 the Chief Hunter in Transvaal be invited to the next meeting to explain the different hunt  
2590 methods.
- 2591 • Mr. J.L. van der Walt referred to the new political dispensation and asked who will be  
2592 the responsible authority as well as under which act it will fall?
- 2593 • Mr. P.F. Hugo suggested the RSCs may be responsible and they fall under the  
2594 provincial administrators. It may operate along provincial borders, but an overarching  
2595 organisation must be appointed to do the necessary planning and liaison. He also asked if  
2596 nature conservation officials of the provinces should be invited to the next meeting to involve  
2597 them in the discussions regarding problems.
- 2598 • Mr. B.P. Johnstone said the Transvaal Division of Nature Conservation do not want to  
2599 collaborate with the other provinces<sup>117</sup>. They believed farmers themselves must take the  
2600 necessary initiative and only ask officials for assistance.
- 2601 • Mr. A.P. Pretorius said a big education task lies ahead which must start with the farmer  
2602 and then they can request assistance from the government.
- 2603 • Mr. J.L. van der Walt asked who must be contacted in the event of problems.
- 2604 • Mr. P.F. Hugo said the province involved is the controlling body.

---

<sup>117</sup> At the meeting of 20 January 1998 the underlined text was changed to read "...believed that provinces must act independently."

---

2605 • Mr. B.P. Johnstone said an overarching body must be created which will cooperate  
2606 with the farmers. Farmers must be compelled to cooperate and contribute to solve the problem  
2607 effectively. An increase in the fees can only be authorised by the Administrator.

2608 • Mr. P.F. Hugo said the poison collar is apparently not successful in Transvaal. In the  
2609 Cape, it is successful, but it is difficult to obtain the poison. The Department of Health also  
2610 oppose it in principle. According to Mr. A.P. Pretorius, the Natal Health Board is also opposing  
2611 it.

2612 • Mr. P.F. Hugo said training is of cardinal importance and emphasised the following  
2613 which needs attention: (a) Better cooperation between farmers, (b) a greater willingness from  
2614 farmers to spend money to control problem animals, (c) presenting short courses to farmers  
2615 to help themselves, (d) training of certified hunters in all aspects of problem animal control;  
2616 these hunters may be employed by farmers or hunt clubs of envisaged RSCs, (e) lectures  
2617 should be incorporated in the syllabi of agricultural colleges (Grootfontein, Elsenburg, Glen,  
2618 etc.), (f) legalisation of the livestock protection collar (poison collar); nature conservation  
2619 departments must be requested to urgently approach the supplier of the livestock protection  
2620 collar's poison (PDB 1) – Bayer SA - to make it available in the interest of conservation; a  
2621 similar request must be made to the mother company of Bayer in Leverkusen, Germany. The  
2622 latter has indicated that such a request from nature conservation may be positively considered,  
2623 and (g) legalisation of the poison "1080" in the form of bait (single-lethal-dose-drop bait). This  
2624 poison bait must be manufactured, distributed, and effectively administered by a competent  
2625 person.

2626 • The meeting decided the following actions must be taken: (1) farmers must be made  
2627 aware of the problem and their cooperation sought to assist in managing the problem, (2) a  
2628 short article can be published in the RPO monthly journal, as well as the Golden Fleece and  
2629 Landbouweekblad to ensure farmers are aware that this special committee is investigating the  
2630 matter, (3) the next meeting is scheduled for 20 January 1988 and all Directors of Nature  
2631 Conservation or their representatives of the different provinces will be invited to take part in  
2632 discussions and establish mutual liaison [The Manager was requested to contact these people  
2633 as soon as possible to explain the objective of the envisaged meeting.], (4) Mr. P.F. Hugo  
2634 asked that the information which he provided to the committee be attached to the minutes,  
2635 and (5) a letter addressed to the Minister of Agriculture to keep him informed about the  
2636 committee which was established and its objectives.

2637 • The Chairman, Mr. P.F. Hugo thanked everybody present for his or her contributions.  
2638 He envisaged only positive actions/cooperation that will be of incalculable value to livestock  
2639 farmers.

2640 • The meeting adopted a motion of appreciation for the Chair and departed.

2641

2642 On 28 December 1987<sup>118</sup>, Mr. Theuns Botha (Manager: NWGA) informed Mr. P.F. (Piet) Hugo,  
2643 MP, and Chairman of the NWGA's Problem Animal Sub-committee that a meeting was  
2644 scheduled for 20 January 1988 in Port Elizabeth. He requested Mr. Hugo to provide items to  
2645 be included on the agenda.

2646

### 2647 **1988 – Cape Province**

2648 In a letter dated 7 January 1988<sup>119</sup> to the Minister of Agriculture, Mr. J.J.G. Wentzel (MP), Mr.  
2649 Theuns Botha (Manager: NWGA) addressed important aspects regarding the impact of  
2650 damage-causing animals, namely:

2651 • The Minister's attention was drawn to press reports that reflected on the increasing  
2652 huge costs incurred by farmers because of damage-causing animals.

---

<sup>118</sup> File WK 40/1, Probleemdier Sub-komitee, NWKV.

<sup>119</sup> File WK 40/1, Probleemdier Sub-komitee, NWKV.

- 2653 • Reputable sources estimated the annual losses of livestock in the Cape Province  
2654 amounted to R45 million and countrywide it was about R250 million per annum.
- 2655 • In the Drakensberg grazing region, the impact of predation is impeding expansion of  
2656 wool production. At the request of the NWGA, the SA Wool Board provided an additional  
2657 R8 000 to study the hunting behaviour of damage-causing animals which are proliferating in  
2658 conservation areas and adjacent farms. The research was conducted in cooperation with the  
2659 NPA and the University of Natal. Several research projects have been conducted and are  
2660 continued to be conducted by the respective provincial divisions of nature conservation.
- 2661 • The problems of damage-causing animals have repeatedly been debated at NWGA  
2662 congresses and pleas for assistance issues, the NWGA decided to establish a Problem  
2663 Animal Sub-committee comprising representatives nationwide from organised agriculture. Mr.  
2664 Piet Hugo, MP for Beaufort West, chairs the Sub-committee.
- 2665 • At its first meeting, the Problem Animal Sub-committee decided to concentrate on the  
2666 following goals: (a) strife to improve cooperation of farmers to tackle the problem jointly, (b) a  
2667 greater willingness of farmers to spend money for controlling damage-causing animals, (c)  
2668 conducting short courses for farmers to help themselves, (d) training of more certified hunters  
2669 in all aspects of damage-causing animal control; these hunters may be employed by farmers  
2670 or hunt clubs or envisaged RSCs, (e) lectures regarding damage-causing control should be  
2671 incorporated in the syllabi of agricultural colleges (Grootfontein, Elsenburg, Glen, etc.), (f)  
2672 legalisation of the livestock protection collar (poison collar); nature conservation departments  
2673 must be requested to urgently approach the supplier of the livestock protection collar's poison  
2674 (PDB 1) – Bayer SA - to make it available in the interest of conservation; a similar request  
2675 must be made to the mother company of Bayer in Leverkusen, Germany. The latter has  
2676 indicated that such a request from nature conservation may be positively considered, and (g)  
2677 legalisation of the poison "1080" in the form of bait (single-lethal-dose-drop bait). This poison  
2678 bait must be manufactured, distributed, and effectively administered by a competent person.
- 2679 • The next meeting of the Problem Animal Sub-committee was scheduled for 20 January  
2680 1988 in Port Elizabeth. Representatives of all four provincial departments of nature  
2681 conservation were invited for discussions and to devise a plan of action to address the problem  
2682 in a coordinated way.
- 2683 • The goal is not to disregard the laws of nature and is opposed to the indiscriminate  
2684 extermination of these animals. The objective is to find effective control methods to enable  
2685 farmers faced by these challenges to survive economically.
- 2686 • It was also recognised that government's funds are limited; therefore, the farmers want  
2687 to find a way first to help themselves. Farmers are convinced that if they do their part, there  
2688 will be the necessary sympathy of government to avail funds for training or any other aspect  
2689 in this regard when needed.
- 2690 • In view of the above, the liberty was taken to approach the Minister at an early stage  
2691 in this matter. The Minister will be kept fully informed regarding planning and the progress. Mr.  
2692 Hugo will also use every available opportunity to inform the Minister personally regarding the  
2693 matter.
- 2694
- 2695 On 7 January 1988, Mr. Theuns Botha (Manager: NWGA) invited<sup>120</sup> Dr. G. Hughes (Director:  
2696 Natal Parks Board), Mr. Niel van Wyk (Deputy Director: Nature Conservation, Cape Province),  
2697 Dr. G.F. Barkhuizen (Director: Environment and Nature Conservation, Orange Free State  
2698 Province) and Dr. P.F.S. Milder (Director: Nature Conservation, Transvaal Province) to the  
2699 meeting of the Problem Animal Sub-committee which was scheduled for 20 January 1988 in  
2700 Port Elizabeth.
- 2701

---

<sup>120</sup> File WK 40/1, Probleemdier Sub-komitee, NWKV.

2702 On 7 January 1988, Mr. Theuns Botha (Manager: NWGA) informed<sup>121</sup> Mr. P.H. Swart, Director:  
2703 South African Agricultural Union (SAAU) that the forthcoming meeting of the Problem Animal  
2704 Sub-committee was scheduled for 20 January 1988 in Port Elizabeth. The brief of the Sub-  
2705 committee and the representation were briefly explained.

2706

2707 On 7 January 1988, Mr. Theuns Botha (Manager: NWGA) informed<sup>122</sup> Mr. S.J.J. van  
2708 Rensburg, Chairman: Red Meat Producers' Organisation (RPO) that the forthcoming meeting  
2709 of the Problem Animal Sub-committee was scheduled for 20 January 1988 in Port Elizabeth.  
2710 The brief of the Sub-committee and the representation were briefly explained.

2711

2712 On 15 January 1988 Mr. G.P. Visagie, Nature Conservation Division of the TPA, explained<sup>123</sup>  
2713 to Mr. Theuns Botha (Manager: NWGA) the Province's position regarding the poisons PDB 1  
2714 and 1080. He also referred to Mr. Botha's letter dated 7 January 1988 and the telephone  
2715 conversation on 11 January 1988.

2716 • The Division only became in a roundabout way aware about problems regarding the  
2717 registration of PDB and have not been contacted by the suppliers of the poison collar. If such  
2718 a request was received with the necessary information, its merit may be considered.

2719 • The control of the poison "1080" fell under the jurisdiction of the Department of National  
2720 Health. The Division cannot make any recommendation regarding its legalisation without the  
2721 necessary experimental work being conducted in this regard.

2722 • The Transvaal Federal Problem Animal Control Association<sup>124</sup> was an organisation  
2723 specialising in handling the control of problem animals for farmers. It received a subsidy from  
2724 the Division and hunt clubs were encouraged to join the Association to be able to operate over  
2725 a larger area. The organisation was based in Ermelo.

2726

2727 The NWGA's Problem Animal Sub-committee held a second meeting on 20 January 1988 at  
2728 the SA Wool Board, Port Elizabeth<sup>125</sup>. It was attended by the Chairman Mr. P.F. Hugo (MP),  
2729 Mr. B.P. Johnstone (NWGA), Mr. A.I. Odendaal (NWGA), Mr. A.P. Pretorius (NWGA), Dr. G.F.  
2730 Barkhuizen (OFS Provincial Administration), Mr. G. du Plessis (RPO), Dr. P. Rowe-Rowe  
2731 (Natal Parks Board), Mr. J.L. van der Walt (RPO), Mr. J.D. (Niel) van Wyk (CPA), Mr. T.F.J.  
2732 Botha (NWGA) and Miss. C. van der Westhuizen (Secretary). Apology was accepted for Dr.  
2733 P.F.S. Milder (TPA). The following translated excerpts from the minutes are cited:

2734 • Mr. A.I. Odendaal opened with a prayer.

2735 • The Chairman welcomed everybody and said the committee was given a wide  
2736 mandate and the expectations of producers and the Minister are high. It should not try to find  
2737 methods to exterminate all problem animals but make recommendations on how to address  
2738 the challenge in a coordinated way and apply effective control measures countrywide. He  
2739 referred to the Coetzer Report on problem animals which was produced a decade earlier and  
2740 said although valuable input was made, since very little progress have been made to address  
2741 the problem and producers are losing millions of Rand per year. He trusted this committee  
2742 would propose solutions that are more real.

2743 • Mr. B.P. Johnstone requested that the wording ".. Transvaal Division of Nature  
2744 Conservation do not want to cooperate with the other provinces" in the minutes be changed  
2745 to read "..Transvaal Division of Nature Conservation believed that provinces must act  
2746 independently." Approval of the Minutes of 8 December 1987 was moved by Mr. B.P.  
2747 Johnstone and seconded by Mr. A.P. Pretorius.

---

<sup>121</sup> File WK 40/1, Probleemdier Sub-komitee, NWKV.

<sup>122</sup> File WK 40/1, Probleemdier Sub-komitee, NWKV.

<sup>123</sup> File TN 8/5/5/1 Nature Conservation Division of the Transvaal Provincial Administration.

<sup>124</sup> Federale Probleemdierbestrydingsvereniging (FPBV).

<sup>125</sup> File WK 40/1, Probleemdier Sub-komitee, NWKV.

- 2748 • Mr. T.F.J. Botha said that all actions emanating from the previous meeting were  
2749 completed. Additional material was presented to the meeting.
- 2750 • The Chairman asked the representatives of the respective divisions of nature  
2751 conservation to describe the measures taken by the provinces to control problem animals.
- 2752 • Hunting across provincial borders
- 2753 • Dr. G.F. Barkhuizen, representing the Free State said the provincial departments of  
2754 nature conservation strive to cooperate. However, the ordinances do not allow private hunt  
2755 organisations such as Oranjejag to cross provincial borders. He asked for greater cooperation  
2756 between different hunt organisations and emphasised that the Free State will issue a permit  
2757 in this regard to recognised hunt clubs from other provinces. During a hunt in the Free State,  
2758 Oranjejag may enter any farm without requiring any prior permission.
- 2759 • Mr. J.D. van Wyk emphasised that there is no objection if a recognised hunt  
2760 organisation such as Oranjejag crosses the border during a hunt. If need be and a problem  
2761 arises in this regard his office can be contacted.
- 2762 • Dr. P. Rowe-Rowe confirmed that the Department of Nature Conservation in Natal held  
2763 the same view regarding recognised hunt clubs. However, some individual farmers may object  
2764 when the borders of their farms are crossed. Current legislation protects them.
- 2765 • After further discussion, the meeting realised that crossing of provincial borders will  
2766 require amending of legislation; therefore, the matter must be taken up with the different  
2767 authorities.
- 2768 • Mr. A.P. Pretorius (NWGA, Natal) said he would discuss a possible amendment of the  
2769 ordinance with the relevant authority in Natal. **Action.**
- 2770 • Mr. J.D. van Wyk said a recent amendment in the Cape Province authorised nature  
2771 conservation officials from other provinces to cross the provincial border and enforce nature  
2772 conservation legislation – but it excluded hunt clubs/organisations.
- 2773 • Current position in die different provinces
- 2774 • Free State: Dr. G.F. Barkhuizen said only one third of the farmers in the Free State are  
2775 members of Oranjejag. Since 1973, it was an organisation with voluntary membership. In  
2776 addition to the compulsory membership fee, the province was also contributing generously to  
2777 the finances of Oranjejag. It was still too little to employ more officials. In the cases where a  
2778 problem animal was caught or killed on the farm of a person who was not a member of the  
2779 organisation, such an owner was held responsible for the cost involved. In the case of a black-  
2780 backed jackal, the amount was for example R150. In view of the limited work force, action was  
2781 only reactive – in other words, hunts were only conducted on farms that complained about  
2782 losses. Membership fees were about R70-00/1 000 ha. The Directorate Environment and  
2783 Nature Conservation in the Free State was sympathetic towards the farmers and the policy  
2784 was that no problem animals were allowed in the Nature Reserves. Responding to a question  
2785 why more members were not registered with Oranjejag, Dr. Barkhuizen said it would create  
2786 an untenable situation because all members experiencing losses would expect immediate  
2787 attention to their farms, but due to limited work force, it would not be possible. It would only  
2788 lead to great dissatisfaction.
- 2789 • Cape: Mr. J.D. van Wyk said the view of the Cape authorities was that the control of  
2790 problem animals was primarily the responsibility of the landowner. The province saw it as part  
2791 of its duty to conduct research regarding control methods, training of the farming community  
2792 to control problem animals and training of staff to control problem animals. The provincial  
2793 authority subsidised hunt clubs through the divisional councils. With reference to the Coetzer  
2794 Report on problem animals, he said a reason why the recommendations were not  
2795 implemented was that it would have cost the Provincial government about R3 million and a  
2796 further R3 to 4 million from the farmers, while the estimated damage caused was about R3  
2797 million per year. The province did not see it fit to hunt the three recognised groups of problem  
2798 animals, namely caracal, black-backed jackal, and vagrant dogs on the farms of landowners.

- 2799 • Natal: Dr. P. Rowe-Rowe said nature conservation officials were based in the different  
2800 regions of the province. They were trained to control problem animals and advise farmers. In  
2801 the past the Province conducted research itself, but currently research was conducted in  
2802 cooperation with the University of Natal. The Ordinance was frequently reviewed to ensure  
2803 that it was not impeding producers. Nature conservation was however seen as the highest  
2804 priority and the Division Nature Conservation were also advising the Provincial authorities in  
2805 this regard. He also said that challenges were experienced regarding the lack of cooperation  
2806 between farmers. Cattle farmers were in general less cooperative than small livestock farmers  
2807 were.
- 2808 • Transvaal: Mr. B.P. Johnstone said the view of the province was that there should not  
2809 be interfered with nature. The hunt clubs received a subsidy from the Province, but primarily  
2810 their member's fund clubs. Any seven producers with adjacent properties may apply to  
2811 establish a club. There were two options – the club may request for compulsory membership  
2812 of all the farmers in the hunt area to be served. Officials of the Division Nature Conservation  
2813 would visit the farmers in the area and survey their view on the request. If 51% of the  
2814 landowners are in favour of compulsory membership, it was implemented, and the contribution  
2815 proposed paid to the club. However, there were also registered clubs where landowners made  
2816 their contributions voluntary. The clubs were all affiliated with the mother body, namely the  
2817 Federal Problem Animal Control Association ("*FPBV, Federale Probleemdier*  
2818 *Bestrydingsvereniging*"). If a farmer experienced problem with animals, he contacted his club  
2819 and the *FPBV* to plan hunts. The latter was structured in different regions and they held their  
2820 own meetings; members were nominated to serve on the Central Management of the  
2821 Association. Policy was determined at the annual general meeting and could be attended by  
2822 any club. Mr. Johnstone explained the difference in methodology between the Transvaal *FPBV*  
2823 and Oranjejag. In the Transvaal, the problem animals were hunted systematically from a  
2824 specific point and did not act only reactively when complaints were received. In the Free State,  
2825 farmers who experienced problems were dealing directly with Oranjejag. In response to a  
2826 question by the Chairman, Mr. Johnstone said the success factor in controlling problem  
2827 animals in Transvaal was more than 80%. The contribution of a producer was R0.07/ha. He  
2828 cautioned the meeting to refrain from making proposals that would disturb the balance in  
2829 nature.
- 2830 • After further discussion, the meeting agreed that a high percentage of membership  
2831 was essential for implementing any scheme to make a substantial difference.
- 2832 • Extent of damage caused by problem animals
- 2833 • With reference to the study conducted by Dr. Lawson of the University of Natal, the  
2834 losses in the province were estimated at 3% of the small livestock population. Of the total  
2835 annual losses of R3 million, 43% were attributed to black-backed jackals, 31% to vagrant dogs,  
2836 11% to livestock theft (people), 9% to caracals and the remainder to other reasons. The survey  
2837 that was conducted in Natal should be extended to the other provinces.
- 2838 • Some members challenged the conclusions by Dr. Lawson. It was pointed out that  
2839 several farmers could not ascertain whether a loss was attributed to a caracal, black-backed  
2840 jackal, or vagrant dog. It was also a relatively expensive survey and if it was to be extended  
2841 to other provinces, the necessary funds must be sourced. The Wool Board has contributed to  
2842 the project in Natal.
- 2843 • Mr. G. du Plessis reminded the meeting that losses due to problem animals would  
2844 have been much higher in the Free State had it not been for the good work of Oranjejag in  
2845 controlling these animals.
- 2846 • The Chairman said a survey which was conducted in 10 districts of the Cape and then  
2847 extrapolated to the Province, suggested an annual loss of R45 million.
- 2848 • The meeting reflected on the desirability to gather accurate information caused by  
2849 problem animals and decided to request authorities or hunt organisations involved in  
2850 controlling problem animals to provide the relevant information to the committee before 30



2851 June 1988. Thereafter a decision can be taken on the extent and accuracy and the need for  
2852 further surveys if need be to support the recommendations of the committee. **Action.**  
2853 • The use of poison to control problem animals  
2854 • This stimulated discussions and exposed differences of opinion. On the one side, the  
2855 proponents of using poison 1080 referred to the good successes achieved. Strychnine is  
2856 extremely successful in eliminating vagrant dogs. The poison 1080 is however prohibited by  
2857 the Department of Health, while strychnine is also very difficult to obtain. In the Free State, the  
2858 Ordinance prohibits anybody from lacing meat with strychnine as bait. The only exception is  
2859 where it is used to control rodents. No veterinarian or pharmacy may sell strychnine unless  
2860 the Division Nature Conservation has issued a permit. If indeed the strychnine is obtained,  
2861 very strict provisions apply such as placing warning signs in three languages. Only people with  
2862 the appropriate training can handle it. Although the Division Nature Conservation is not in  
2863 principle opposing the correct use of poison 1080 it does not like it, especially in the wrong  
2864 hands it creates a safety risk. It is odourless, colourless and cannot be detect post-mortem.  
2865 • Poison ejectors. Because of sanctions, the devices are almost unobtainable.  
2866 • The meeting discussed the desirability of using poisons and a proposal to request the  
2867 Minister of Health to rescind the prohibition of poisons and decided not to take the matter any  
2868 further at that stage. The divisions of nature conservation in the different provinces would be  
2869 contacted to obtain their views on the use of these poisons. If there was an effective control  
2870 measure available for problem animals, the committee reserves the option to include a  
2871 recommendation in this regard. It was emphasised that only trained people should be allowed  
2872 to handle these substances. Personnel of the divisional councils with the appropriate training  
2873 were mentioned in this regard. However, the divisional councils were not yet accepted by  
2874 organised agriculture.  
2875 • The meeting noted the research projects conducted by the Division Nature  
2876 Conservation in the Cape Province to evaluate the efficacy of existing chemical and  
2877 mechanical methods in controlling problem animals and requested that upon completion of  
2878 the study the information be made available to the committee. The discussion was closed.  
2879  
2880 **Action.**  
2881 • Future planning  
2882 • The following decisions were taken:  
2883 • (1) Information must be collected on the damage caused annually by problem animals  
2884 in the difference provinces. In the Cape Province, Mr. J.D. van Wyk was asked to provide the  
2885 committee with the information. The information for Natal will be requested from Dr. Lawson.  
2886 Dr. Barkhuizen was requested for the information in the Free State because the nature  
2887 conservation officials were in close contact with farmers. Mr. Jan van der Walt, through the  
2888 game committee of SAAU, as well as other liaison that he may consider necessary, will provide  
2889 detail regarding the extent of the problem in Transvaal to the committee. The relevance of  
2890 distributing questionnaires to obtain information (rand value, problem animals, etc.) and the  
2891 committee concluded that questionnaires are not very effective as means to gather  
2892 information, but may be considered once the broad based information as detailed previously  
2893 has been collected. Mr. T.F. Botha said that a circular note was distributed to 600 NWGA sub-  
2894 branches countrywide requesting information regarding problem animals.  
2895 • (2) The Red Meat Producers' Organisation will be approached to request the Meat  
2896 Board for funds (as was done by the Wool Board) to conduct more research as requested by  
2897 the committee. Mr. J.L. van der Walt will test the waters via the RPO in this regard.  
2898 • (3) The Minister would be informed about progress and there should always be  
2899 cooperation with the Division Nature Conservation. Inquiries should be addressed to all the  
2900 nature conservation authorities regarding their views on future cooperation with the  
2901 committee.

- 2902 • (4) In principle it was accepted the farmers are primarily responsible to control problem  
2903 animals and should keep the initiative, but the principle of privatising was supported, and the  
2904 establishment of hunt clubs encouraged where it was still absent.
- 2905 • (5) Where necessary the different provincial ordinances should be amended to allow  
2906 crossing of farm and provincial borders by recognised hunt clubs/associations to enable the  
2907 control of problem animals in specific circumstances.
- 2908 • (6) The RPO would be approached to assist with traveling expenses of persons without  
2909 the necessary funds but deemed important to attend the next meeting of the committee.
- 2910 • (7) To report to the forthcoming meeting of the NWGA's Central Executive regarding  
2911 the committee's activities and provide guidelines about the planning and travel expenses for  
2912 envisaged next meetings.
- 2913 • (8) To Chairman must arrange the next meeting in consultation with the Manager:  
2914 NWGA and invite well-known practical hunters of recognised hunt associations from all four  
2915 provinces to attend the next meeting.
- 2916 • (9) It was noted that the Nature Conservation Act was currently revised and would be  
2917 tabled in 1989. Input must therefore be made to ensure that factors currently restricting control  
2918 of problem animals across borders, as well as impeding cooperation between provinces. The  
2919 continuous actions by all four provinces to ensure coordination of legislation were noted with  
2920 appreciation.
- 2921 • The meeting adjourned with a motion of thank for the Chair and the Chairman's  
2922 appreciation for the open and frank participation in discussions by all present.
- 2923
- 2924 On 4 February 1988 the Deputy Minister of Agriculture, His Honourable Dr. A.I. van Niekerk<sup>126</sup>  
2925 acknowledged the NWGA's letter of 17 January 1988 regarding the damage caused by  
2926 problem animals. He was aware of the problems experienced in this regard and appreciated  
2927 the efforts to find solutions for the problem on a self-help basis. He also expressed  
2928 appreciation for the work of the Sub-committee, chaired by a colleague, Mr. Piet Hugo and  
2929 trusted that a practical and satisfactory solution will be found. He also acknowledged the  
2930 commitment to be kept informed.
- 2931
- 2932 On 25 February 1988<sup>127</sup>, the Secretary: Agter Pakhuis Farmers' Association (Clanwilliam  
2933 district) informed Mr. Theuns Botha (Manager: NWGA) that their area experienced very few  
2934 cases of livestock theft and predation.
- 2935
- 2936 In a letter dated 29 February 1988<sup>128</sup>, Dr. David Lawson, Department of Zoology and  
2937 Entomology, University of Natal, Pietermaritzburg said, "*I was struck by some of the comments  
2938 made about the inability of the Wool Board*" to support the research made at a "*wool congress  
2939 in Durban.*" The main points of concern were, "*(1) If a grant is made to fund research in Natal  
2940 then the other provinces will also demand an equal amount. (2) The Wool Board has already  
2941 funded research in these areas and cannot support more.*" In response, Dr. David Lawson  
2942 stated that other provinces would not demand equal money to duplicate the research.  
2943 Although Natal has the smallest provincial flock, it has the greatest habitat diversity that makes  
2944 it an ideal study area; ranging from montane habitats to sub-tropical coastal areas. The  
2945 information will be applicable to farmers in other provinces, therefore granting to research aid  
2946 in Natal will benefit the entire wool and sheep industry. With reference to the second point, if  
2947 the Wool Board has indeed funded research into problem animals it begs the question why is  
2948 there an increasing problem with these predators. According to Dr. Lawson, "*sheep farmers  
2949 all over South Africa are expressing concern at their increasing stock losses and these can*

---

<sup>126</sup> File 3/37/4/12/1 - Ministersraad van die Volksraad, Ministerie van Landbou en Watervoorsiening.

<sup>127</sup> File WK 40/1, Probleemdiër Sub-komitee, NWKV.

<sup>128</sup> File WK 40/1, Probleemdiër Sub-komitee, NWKV.

---

2950 *only be prevented by applied research such as mine. I understand that some research is being*  
2951 *done in the Cape Province but if that is so why am I telephoned by farmers from the Karoo? If*  
2952 *the research has been done it has certainly not been communicated to the farmers*  
2953 *themselves. The Wool Board exists to promote and protect the wool industry in South Africa*  
2954 *and support of my research is an excellent way of doing just that. With the generous support*  
2955 *of the Natal Provincial Authority and Wool Board the research can and will result in real*  
2956 *benefits to sheep farmers everywhere in the country. I therefore hope my request for funding*  
2957 *is favourably received.” Attached to the letter was a 4-page research project proposal to be*  
2958 *conducted in Natal:*

2959 **“A study of predators on farmland**

2960 Researcher: Dr D Lawson.

2961 Institution: Department of Zoology, University of Natal, PO Box 375, Pietermaritzburg,  
2962 3200.

2963 Project supervision: Dr D Melton will collaborate with the principle researcher and a small  
2964 steering committee will be formed consisting of a representative of the Wool Board, the  
2965 Directorate of Veterinary Services, and the Natal Parks Board.

2966 Introduction: A recent survey of the effects of predators on the sheep industry of Natal  
2967 showed these effects to be very significant (Lawson, 1988<sup>129</sup>). Over two thirds of the  
2968 farmers interviewed in the survey had a problem with predators attacking their sheep  
2969 and 54.5% of those reporting problems said that their problem was increasing. The main  
2970 predators responsible were dogs (Canis familiaris), jackal (Canis mesomelas) and  
2971 caracal (Felis caracal<sup>130</sup>). Direct losses were estimated for the period July 1986-June  
2972 1987 at over R3 000 000 with indirect losses also being potentially high.

2973 The results of this survey indicate a need for a research project to investigate the  
2974 ecology of the predators responsible for stock losses. Acceptable control measures need  
2975 to be developed specific to these predators to allow farmers to combat excessive stock  
2976 losses.

2977 Objectives:

2978 1. To investigate the killing and feeding patterns of the different predators. The aim will  
2979 be to produce a guide for use by farmers to aid in the correct identification of the culprit  
2980 predator. Only after correct identification can specific control measures be implemented.

2981 2. To evaluate lethal and non-lethal control of sheep predators. Investigations of scent  
2982 and vocal communication of sheep predators may lead to the development of specific  
2983 lures for these species. The design and use of electric fencing holds great promise for  
2984 effectively deterring predators from sheep pastures.

2985 3 To investigate the movement patterns, home ranges population density and  
2986 reactions to different control measures of the different predators.

2987 4 To investigate why certain farms have severe problems when immediately adjacent  
2988 properties have no problems. Efforts will be directed towards isolating those factors of  
2989 stock and habitat management that make areas more attractive to predators.

2990 5. To investigate means of assessing the effects of predators on sheep in the future.

2991 Keywords: Predators, natal, sheep, predation, control.

2992 Literature: Similar problems have received great attention in the USA and Australia.  
2993 Literature is available from both of these sources and contact has already been  
2994 established with some workers in the stock protection field.

2995 Study area: The Mooi River, Kamberg and Underberg districts in Natal. Additional areas  
2996 will be considered as necessary.

2997 Study area: 2 years.

---

<sup>129</sup> Lawson, D., 1988. A survey of the effects of predators on sheep farming in Natal. University of Natal, Department of Zoology and Entomology.

<sup>130</sup> Caracal caracal.

---

2998 Study procedure: This study will combine investigations of captive animals with studies of  
2999 free-living animals. Captive animals will be used to investigate killing patterns and reactions  
3000 to lures and control equipment

3001 Radio tracking will be used to investigate the home range, movement patterns and  
3002 population density of different predators in the wild. Radio tracking will also be useful in  
3003 determining the predators' reaction to electric fencing if different designs.

3004 Field testing of different methods of lethal and non-lethal control of predators will be a  
3005 major aspect of the study. Good relations have been established with farmers in a number  
3006 of areas and a number of different techniques are already under test.

3007 Remote sensing techniques and multi-variate statistical analysis will be used to  
3008 investigate the habitat factors that make some areas more suitable for predators.

3009 The application of a report card as used in the USA for an ongoing assessment of the  
3010 predator problem will be investigated. It seems probable that such a system could be added  
3011 to other report cards used by organisations such as the BKB who have an ongoing system  
3012 of sheep stock records.

3013 Equipment and personnel: The incumbent will be a research fellow of the department of  
3014 Zoology and Entomology at the University of Natal and as such will have access to  
3015 laboratory facilities. Collaboration with the Allerton Veterinary laboratories considerably  
3016 expands the expertise available for routine scientific investigations<sup>131</sup>. “

3017

3018 In a letter dated 3 March 1988 to the Manager: NWGA, the Upper Cathcart Farmers' &  
3019 Woolgrowers' Association (President Mr. B.R. Armstrong/Secretary Mrs. R.J. Currie) wrote<sup>132</sup>:

3020 “Our Members were also extremely distressed to hear that the Nature Conservation  
3021 Station at Adelaide is to be closed down. A number of farmers have had Dogs trained  
3022 for their jackal packs, as well as hem giving invaluable assistance to the farmers. As  
3023 many of the farms border on Forestry, problem animals are quite a problem.

3024 We do hope that you will prevent this service to the farmers being stopped but if it  
3025 does close, is there any other place that could offer this same service?”

3026

3027 In a letter dated 10 March 1988 to the Manager: NWGA<sup>133</sup>, the Merweville Farmers'  
3028 Association (near Leeu-Gamka, Cape Province) expressed their concern regarding some hunt  
3029 clubs. The services of such clubs are not easily available, while other game (wildlife) is killed  
3030 during hunts. Furthermore, farmers are compelled to make payments to the clubs but there is  
3031 seldom a counter performance.

3032

3033 In a letter dated 21 March 1988<sup>134</sup>, Mr. D.J. Visser, Director: NWGA/Wool Production, South  
3034 African Wool Board acknowledged receipt of Dr. David Lawson's letter (dated 29 February  
3035 1988) requesting further financial assistance for predator research; the letter was copied to  
3036 Mr. Theuns Botha: Manager NWGA. At a meeting on 15 March 1988, the SA Wool Board's  
3037 Wool Production Committee “...decided that priorities regarding predator research and  
3038 financing be referred to the Predator Committee of the NWGA and to the SAAU Committee  
3039 on predators. The purpose was to coordinate efforts in all four provinces and should further  
3040 financing be considered, to obtain it from all sectors and parties involved as well.”

3041

---

<sup>131</sup> Editor's Note: No specific amount was requested for the proposed project.

<sup>132</sup> File WK 40/1, Probleemdiër Sub-komitee, NWKV.

<sup>133</sup> File WK 40/1, Probleemdiër Sub-komitee, NWKV.

<sup>134</sup> Ref 77/24 South African Wool Board.

3042 In a letter dated 23 March 1988<sup>135</sup> to Mr. Buys (General Secretary: NWGA), Dr. G. Oberholster  
3043 responded to a request [Point of Discussion 31 - Poison Collars to be tabled at an NGWA  
3044 Congress] for information on poison collars<sup>136</sup>:

3045 • The poison known as 1080 was the salts of the chemical compound  
3046 monofluoroacetate. It was the active ingredient of the poisonous plant (poison leaf,  
3047 *Dichapetalum cymosum*) and known since 1876, but was only used since the 1940s.

3048 • Characteristics: (i) water soluble; (ii) colourless, odourless and tasteless; (iii) acutely  
3049 poisonous with an LD50 of less than 1 mg/kg; (iv) a delayed reaction (2-6 hours); (v) in dogs  
3050 it caused convulsions leading to respiratory and circulatory paralysis; and (vi) in humans,  
3051 monkeys, horses and rabbits, the decomposition product citric acid accumulated in the kidneys  
3052 and heart.

3053 • History:

3054 • The use of 1080 was banned in the USA during the 1970s. Since controlled use was  
3055 allowed again in some states.

3056 • In the RSA, it was banned since 31 December 1981. The ban was initiated by experts  
3057 from the nature conservation and agricultural sectors, but an act administered by the  
3058 Departement of National Health and Population Development, namely the Act on Hazardous  
3059 Substances, 1973 (Act 15 of 1973) was used to promulgate the ban.

3060 • The reasons for the ban were: (1) Abuse, (2) Very dangerous for humans – poisoning  
3061 was not specific and there was no antidote. Poisoning was practically untreatable, and (3)  
3062 Safety situations.

3063 • Recent developments: The Departement of National Health and Population  
3064 Development took the initiative in developing a substitute. Experimental work was completed  
3065 successfully and registration of a poison collar with a newly tested poison was expected soon.

3066 • The substitute poison possessed the following advantages: (1) it was more effective  
3067 and killed the problem animal quickly, *i.e.* within minutes; (2) Poisoning in humans can be  
3068 diagnosed and an effective antidote was readily available.

3069

3070 In a letter on a letterhead of the National Woolgrowers' Association of S.A. dated 25 March  
3071 1988<sup>137</sup>, Mr. D.J. Visser, Director: NWGA/Wool Production, informed Mr. P.F. Hugo (MP)  
3072 about his correspondence with Dr. David Lawson regarding further financial assistance to  
3073 conduct research on predation. In the past funds have been allocated for this research. He  
3074 requested the NWGA's Problem Animal Sub-committee, which has countrywide  
3075 representation, to consider the request and raise the topic at the SAAU's Problem Animal  
3076 Committee. He emphasised the importance of determining priorities and indicate whether the  
3077 problem is countrywide and if operational funds must be considered. According to Mr. Visser,  
3078 it appeared that extermination and methods to exterminate was the biggest problem.

3079

3080 In a letter dated 8 April 1988<sup>138</sup>, Mr. Theuns Botha (Manager: NWGA) reminded Mr. J.L. van  
3081 der Walt (Manager: RPO) about a decision of the Problem Animal Sub-committee: the RPO  
3082 should inquire with the Meat Board whether a request to fund research on problem animals  
3083 would be considered favourably, if such a request was forthcoming. In past the Wool Board  
3084 has funded research, but at a recent meeting decided to consider only requests that were  
3085 recommended by the Problem animal Sub-committee. Furthermore, the RPO was requested  
3086 to consider assisting persons who may not have funds available with their traveling expenses.  
3087 The next meeting of the Problem Animal Sub-committee was scheduled for 2 May 1988 in  
3088 Cape Town and some hunters who were invited may need financial assistance. He requested

---

<sup>135</sup> File 28/5/3/6 Departement of National Health and Population Development, Pretoria.

<sup>136</sup> See also letters dated 17 May 1988 and 27 February 1990.

<sup>137</sup> Ref 77/24 National Woolgrowers' Association of S.A.

<sup>138</sup> File WK 40/1, Probleemdier Sub-komitee, NWKV.

3089 Mr. van der Walt to inquire with the Transvaal Hunt Organisation whether their chief hunter  
3090 could attend the meeting. Mr. Botha would extend similar invitations to hunters in the Free  
3091 State, Natal, and Cape Provinces.

3092

3093 In a letter dated 8 April 1988<sup>139</sup>, Mr. Theuns Botha (Manager: NWGA) informed Mr. A.P.  
3094 Pretorius (NWGA, Natal) about the next meeting of the Problem Animal Sub-committee  
3095 scheduled for 2 May 1988 at 17h00 in the Cape Sun Hotel, Cape Town. He was also reminded  
3096 to inquire with the Natal Provincial Authority about its view for a possible amendment of the  
3097 relevant ordinance to allow recognised hunt clubs of adjacent provinces in hot pursuit of  
3098 problem animals to cross the Natal provincial border.

3099

3100 In a letter dated 8 April 1988<sup>140</sup>, Mr. Theuns Botha (Manager: NWGA) informed Dr. G.F.  
3101 Barkhuizen (Director: Environment and Nature Conservation, Free State) about the next  
3102 meeting of the Problem Animal Sub-committee scheduled for 2 May 1988 at 17h00 in the  
3103 Cape Sun Hotel, Cape Town. He was also reminded about the decision to invite practical  
3104 hunters to the meeting to inform the committee on their views how best to handle problem  
3105 animals. Dr. Barkhuizen could invite such a person from Oranjejag or alternatively provide the  
3106 name and contact number of a person to Mr. Botha to extend the invitation. The letter was  
3107 also copied to Mr. G. Nel, Chairman: Oranjejag.

3108

3109 In a letter dated 8 April 1988<sup>141</sup>, Mr. Theuns Botha (Manager: NWGA) reminded Dr. P. Rowe-  
3110 Rowe (Natal Parks Board) about a decision taken at the meeting of 20 January 1988 that he  
3111 would obtain a copy of Dr. Lawson's report from which he cited at the meeting. It would be  
3112 appreciated if 10 copies of the report could be made available to the Sub-committee; he would  
3113 be reimbursed for any expenses incurred in this regard.

3114

3115 In a letter dated 8 April 1988<sup>142</sup>, Mr. Theuns Botha (Manager: NWGA) informed Mr. N. van  
3116 Wyk (Assistant Director: Nature Conservation, Cape Province) about the next meeting of the  
3117 Problem Animal Sub-committee which was scheduled for 2 May 1988 at 17h00 in the Cape  
3118 Sun Hotel, Cape Town. He was also reminded about the request for the Division Nature  
3119 Conservation's research report regarding the efficacy of current chemical and mechanical  
3120 methods to control problem animals. Upon completion of the project, the NWGA's Problem  
3121 Animal Sub-committee would appreciate a copy of the research results.

3122

3123 In separates letters dated 8 April 1988<sup>143</sup>, Mr. Theuns Botha (Manager: NWGA) reminded Mr.  
3124 N. van Wyk (Assistant Director: Nature Conservation, Cape Province), Dr. G.F. Barkhuizen  
3125 (Director: Environment and Nature Conservation, Orange Free State), Dr. P. Rowe-Rowe  
3126 (Natal Parks Board) and Mr. J.L. van der Walt (Manager: RPO) about the Problem Animal  
3127 Sub-committee's decision to base its recommendations on actual information regarding  
3128 predation losses (both numbers and monetary values). The committee was aware that many  
3129 farmers control problem animals themselves and such statistics were not reported to  
3130 authorities. However, any substantial information available in the respective provinces would  
3131 be appreciated. Furthermore, the committee would appreciate the different Administration's  
3132 view on the use of poisons to control problem animals ("vermin"). Was it viewed as a necessary  
3133 aid and if so, should it be more readily available?

3134

---

<sup>139</sup> File WK 40/1, Probleemdiër Sub-komitee, NWKV.

<sup>140</sup> File WK 40/1, Probleemdiër Sub-komitee, NWKV.

<sup>141</sup> File WK 40/1, Probleemdiër Sub-komitee, NWKV.

<sup>142</sup> File WK 40/1, Probleemdiër Sub-komitee, NWKV.

<sup>143</sup> File WK 40/1, Probleemdiër Sub-komitee, NWKV.

3135 In a letter dated 8 April 1988<sup>144</sup>, Mr. Theuns Botha (Manager: NWGA) invited Mr. Peter  
3136 Schneekluth to attend the next meeting of the Problem Animal Sub-committee which was  
3137 scheduled for 2 May 1988 at 17h00 in the Cape Sun Hotel, Cape Town. Invitations were  
3138 extended to other hunt organisations and the committee would appreciate the views of hunters  
3139 how to handle problem animals.

3140

### 3141 **1988 – Natal Province**

3142 The NWGA of Natal & Griqualand-East held a meeting on Problem Animals on 13 April 1988  
3143 in the Boardroom, Natal Agricultural Union in Pietermaritzburg<sup>145</sup>. The meeting was attended  
3144 by Mr. A.P. Pretorius (Chairman), Mr. W.A. Human, Mr. S.M. Bester, Mr. K. Geldart, Mr. P.J.  
3145 Naudé, Mr. T.J. Botha and Mr. T.F.J. Botha (Secretary). Translated excerpts of the minutes  
3146 are cited:

3147 • Mr. W.A. Human summarised the discussions at a meeting that morning with the NPA  
3148 and Dr. Lawson. Present were among others Mr. Harvy Williams (NPA), Dr. Posthumus  
3149 (Veterinary Services), Dr. Rowe-Rowe (Natal Parks Board), Dr. Lawson and a NWGA  
3150 delegation. Dr. Lawson described how the R100 000 would be used to conduct research over  
3151 two years on vermin. Problem animals will be trapped and fitted with radio transmitters to study  
3152 their movement, specifically also outside parks. A large population of problem animal were  
3153 present on farms because prey was readily available. He was evaluating current methods to  
3154 catch problem animals and would share the information with well-known private hunters. The  
3155 recently established Problem Animal Sub-committee would ensure that overlapping research  
3156 was not conducted.

3157 • Mr. A.P. Pretorius said there was a need for such research. The Provincial  
3158 Administration has made R50 000 provided producers will contribute a further R50 000.

3159 • Mr. S.M. Bester said was possible to source money by first speaking to different service  
3160 providers, such as BKB and Stock Farmers. However, some farmers in Griqualand-East were  
3161 slightly antagonistic because they already contributed 42.5 c/ha towards problem animal  
3162 control. Some more prosperous Natal farmers' associations may also be approached to  
3163 contribute.

3164 • The Chairman told Mr. T. Botha that a steering committee was established to evaluate  
3165 the project regularly, comprising representatives of the Provincial Administration, Organised  
3166 Agriculture (NWGA and RPO), Natal Parks Board and University of Natal.

3167 • Mr. T. Botha expressed understanding for attitude of farmers in Griqualand-East and  
3168 felt that farmers' associations should be approached for funds. He announced that Stock  
3169 Farmers would donate R5 000 for the cause. It was accepted with appreciation.

3170 • After discussions, it was decided that individual farmers would not be approached but  
3171 organised agriculture would be consulted, and farmers' associations must be approached.  
3172 The Natal NWGA was also obliged to canvass support among the different farmers'  
3173 associations. It was also not only sheep farmers who were affected, but cattle farmers as well.  
3174 It was agreed to approach donors from the private sector<sup>146</sup>.

#### 3175 **Action.**

3176 • It was deliberated who should administer the funds. The meeting supported an offer  
3177 by Mr. T. Botha's to approach Stock Farmers; the latter would be entitled to publicity during  
3178 fundraising. If it were not feasible, a lady in Nottingham Way would be approached.

3179 • It was decided to establish a committee as trustees and to assume responsibility for  
3180 the application of funds, comprising representatives of the NWGA/RPO/Natal Agricultural

---

<sup>144</sup> File WK 40/1, Probleemdier Sub-komitee, NWKV.

<sup>145</sup> File WK 40/1, Probleemdier Sub-komitee, NWKV.

<sup>146</sup> Editor's Note: It is important to note the insistence in the minutes that actions must be taken on the decisions taken by the meeting.

---

- 3181 Union and Stock Farmers. The committee nominated Mr. A.P. Pretorius and Mr. K. Geldart,  
3182 and Mr. T. Botha would approach Stock Owners for their representative. **Action.**
- 3183 • The Chairman would approach Mr. Steve Shone for a representative from Natal  
3184 Agricultural Union; Mr. P.A. Lindsay may be considered because he was representing the  
3185 wool seat and served in the small livestock committee. The contact detail of all farmers'  
3186 associations in Natal and Griqualand-East would be obtained from Mr. S. Shone. **Action.**
- 3187 • The Chairman would draft a short communiqué for Stock Farmers, which can be  
3188 distributed to all the farmers' associations. **Action.**
- 3189 • These letters would be distributed in the name of the Problem Animal Committee of  
3190 Natal and not on a letterhead of the NWGA or Stock Farmers. **Action.**
- 3191 • The communiqué would also be to all members of the Natal NWGA Management with  
3192 the request to gather support for the matter from farmers' associations. It was decided  
3193 to provide a copy of the minutes to these members of the Management. **Action.**
- 3194 • Mr. P.J. Naudé would approach Smith Kline to contribute funds and similarly Mr. K.  
3195 Geldart would approach Rumevite and Mr. S.M. Bester Logos-Agvet. The committee would  
3196 decide later how to give recognition to the donors. **Action.**
- 3197 • Mr. A.P. Pretorius was nominated as representative of Organised Agriculture on the  
3198 Steering committee and Mr. S.M. Bester as alternate. **Action.**
- 3199 • The meeting discussed the research envisaged by Dr. Lawson. Mr. K. Geldart said  
3200 that, after a recent congress, he received a letter from Dr. Lawson with quotes on the prices  
3201 of different aids to catch animals.
- 3202 • The meeting decided the Chairman must approach Mr. Peter Miller personally and  
3203 enquire whether the NPA was satisfied with the project of Dr. Lawson.  
3204 **Action.**
- 3205 • It was decided to a write a letter to Dr. Lawson, with a copy to Prof. Melton,  
3206 emphasising that there must not be any financial links between Dr. Lawson and private  
3207 organisations while is conducting the research. He must also commit in writing that he will only  
3208 engage in the research for two years and not act for personal gain. He must also keep the  
3209 committee informed about activities on a regular basis. The Chairman will handle the matter.  
3210 **Action.**
- 3211
- 3212 In a letter dated 18 April 1988<sup>147</sup>, Mr. A.P. Pretorius, Chairman: Problem Animal Committee -  
3213 NWGA of Natal & East Griqualand, informed Mr. P. Miller, MEC: NPA about matters  
3214 emanating from the meeting of 13 April 1988:
- 3215 1. He thanked the MEC for the positive approach towards the serious problem and  
3216 expressed appreciation for the contribution of R50 000 over 2 years for more research.
- 3217 2. A special committee was established to source the necessary funds. Positive  
3218 contributions have already been made, namely Stock Farmers who donated R5 000 and  
3219 agreed to administrate the funds on behalf of the committee. Several farmers' associations  
3220 have already committed to make substantial contributions.
- 3221 3. Guarantees could not be provided but the utmost will be tried to reach the goal.
- 3222 4. Attached was a letter explaining the situation to Dr. Lawson, as well as requesting him  
3223 to provide clarity on his involvement with a private entity engaged in controlling problem  
3224 animals.
- 3225 5. Reference was made to the minutes of the Problem Animal Committee regarding his  
3226 request that high level discussions are needed with the Natal Parks Board regarding the  
3227 control measures they are going to implement in future, because it remained a sensitive issue  
3228 with farmers. If possible, it was important to involve the MEC in the discussions.

---

<sup>147</sup> File WK 40/1, Probleemdiër Sub-komitee, NWKV.



3229 6. He trusted the MEC would appreciate the establishment of a Steering Committee to  
3230 oversee activities and ensure that overlapping with previous research was prevented;  
3231 hopefully positive results in controlling problem animals would be forthcoming.

3232 7. On behalf of agriculture, appreciation was extended to the MEC, with the expectation  
3233 that an old and growing problem will soon be addressed.

3234

3235 In a letter dated 21 April 1988<sup>148</sup>, Mr. Theuns Botha (Manager: NWGA) confirmed to Mr. T.F.  
3236 Roux, Chief Inspector Oranjejag, arrangements for travelling and accommodation to attend  
3237 the Problem Animal Sub-committee meeting on 2 May 1988 at the Cape Sun. The NWGA  
3238 would cover the cost of the return flight to Cape Town, while Oranjejag would cover the cost  
3239 of a night's accommodation at the Cape Sun.

3240

3241 In a letter dated 25 April 1988<sup>149</sup>, Mr. N.G.A. Geldenhuis, Secretary: Klein Karoo Problem Hunt  
3242 Club (based at Riversdale, Cape Province) responded to a memorandum issued earlier by Mr.  
3243 P.F. Hugo (LP) and provided valuable information:

3244 • The club was founded and registered in Wards 10 and 11 of the Langeberg Divisional  
3245 Council. The geographical area of operations covered about 240 000 ha of 140 landowners.  
3246 The area was characterised by mountains, valleys, and hills; terrain which was difficult to  
3247 access.

3248 • Black-backed jackals, caracals, African wildcats, baboons, Verreaux's eagles  
3249 ('witkruisarende') and honey badgers, caused damage to livestock.

3250 • From 1 June 1986 to 31 May 1987, 84 black-backed jackals, 49 caracals and 41  
3251 African wildcats were killed. The successful methods were foothold traps - 131, shot - 18,  
3252 young in dens - 23, hounds - 1, cage traps - 1, and poison ejectors - 0.

3253 • From 1 June 1987 to 1 March 1988 (only 9 months), 51 black-backed jackals, 30  
3254 caracals and 50 African wildcats were killed. The successful methods were foothold traps -  
3255 103, shot - 3, young in dens - 18, hounds - 3, cage traps - 4 and poison ejectors - 0.

3256 • If each killed only 15 sheep or goats per year at current livestock prices, farmers would  
3257 have incurred additional losses of R261 000 per year. A loss of 15 head per year was  
3258 ridiculous small. In 14 days, 26 angora goats were killed by 2 black-backed jackals on a  
3259 neighbouring farm. Previously Mr. Geldenhuis lost 26 young sheep in a month. Honey badgers  
3260 ate the lips and noses of animals and ripped the skins at the throat with their claws; the throats  
3261 of such animals must be slit. Verreaux's eagles caught new-born kids, especially when does  
3262 are kidding in the veld, but also in kraals at stock posts.

3263 • Many farmers were trained to set poison ejectors. Initially there was some small  
3264 success, but it became a total failure except for killing bat-eared foxes and mongooses. Cape  
3265 Nature Conservation provided four trained personnel to hunt and conduct trial in different  
3266 areas. They said black-backed jackals and caracals were abundant. They used all methods  
3267 and set several hundred poison ejectors, but killed only bat-eared foxes, mongooses, and a  
3268 few Cape foxes; one caracal with a missing leg was caught in a cage trap. Apparently, the  
3269 lures used for poison ejectors and cage traps were not correct.

3270 • Finances remained a big problem. The subsidy paid annually by Cape Nature  
3271 Conservation to registered hunt clubs for a hunter and a pack of hounds was now very  
3272 inadequate. The total subsidy did not even cover the expenses to feed the hounds.

3273 • The success of the club was attributed for paying an incentive to members for every  
3274 skin of a problem animal killed in the hunt club area.

3275 • The hunt club received only R3 000 per year from the authorities, while the members  
3276 contributed R5 000 annually year.

---

<sup>148</sup> File WK 40/1, Probleemdier Sub-komitee, NWKV.

<sup>149</sup> File WK 40/1, Probleemdier Sub-komitee, NWKV.

3277 • The statement was often made that many black-backed jackals did not kill livestock.  
3278 Black-backed jackals may live for months in the same camp with sheep without any killing and  
3279 then suddenly they start predating, especially when they are whelping.  
3280

3281 In a letter dated 25 April 1988<sup>150</sup>, Mr. Theuns Botha (Manager: NWGA) invited Mr. Tony  
3282 Tomkinson, Natal Wildlife Services, Greytown to attend the Problem Animal Sub-committee  
3283 meeting on 2 May 1988 at the Cape Sun Hotel. Other hunt organisations would also be invited,  
3284 and the Committee would appreciate their views to handle problem animals.  
3285

3286 In a letter dated 26 April 1988<sup>151</sup> addressed to Mr. Theuns Botha (Manager: NWGA), Mr. N.A.  
3287 Ferreira acknowledged receipt of the request by the Problem Animal Sub-committee to all  
3288 provincial nature conservation authorities regarding predation losses; the deadline was  
3289 “before 30 June 1988.”  
3290

### 3291 **1988/89 – Orange Free State Province**

3292 Oranjejag requested the Administration on 31 March 1988 for payment of the annual subsidy  
3293 for the period 1 April 1988 to 31 March 1989. On 3 May 1988, the Administration authorised  
3294 payment of R422 180 to Oranjejag for the 1988/89 financial year<sup>152</sup>.  
3295

3296 As advised by the Director Nature and Environment Conservation, the Executive Committee  
3297 of the PAO resolved<sup>153</sup> to rescind the previous tariffs (Executive Committee Resolution:  
3298 653/1988.10.18) and proclaim new tariffs which would be amended in the Constitution of  
3299 Oranjejag from 1 April 1989. It reduced the large number of eight farm size categories and  
3300 tariffs to only three categories and tariffs, namely: properties up to 2 999 ha (R200/year),  
3301 properties from 3 000 to 6 999 ha (R400/year), and properties from 7 000 ha and larger  
3302 (R600/year).  
3303

3304 In a letter dated 18 May 1988, Mr. C.D. Olivier Private Secretary of the Free State  
3305 Administrator<sup>154</sup>, acknowledged receipt of Mr. Theuns Botha’s letter of 11 May 1988<sup>155</sup>  
3306 regarding a possible amendment of the Ordinance; it was referred to the Provincial Secretary  
3307 who would respond in due time.  
3308

### 3309 **1988 - National**

3310 In a 4-page pamphlet “*Peter’s Probleemdierbeheer/Wildlife Damage Control,*  
3311 *Inligting/Information No. 2*”<sup>156</sup>, dated May 1988, Mr. Peter Schneekluth provided practical  
3312 guidelines to control problem animals, the months of the year black-backed jackals and  
3313 caracals are breeding and an order form to buy foothold traps and lures by mail. Black-backed  
3314 jackals whelp annually during the period July to October. Caracals produce their kittens all  
3315 year round but more during the period October to February. He said the control of black-  
3316 backed jackals can be approach in three phases, firstly “*Try to catch them before they get*  
3317 *moonstruck, mate and produce offspring about May and June*”, secondly “*If you have failed in*  
3318 *doing so, try to locate their dens with pups mainly during July, August and September*” and  
3319 thirdly “*If nothing has worked, concentrate to catch the inexperienced youngsters who should*  
3320 *start running around from September onward. They are easy game.*” For caracals, his advice

---

<sup>150</sup> File WK 40/1, Probleemdier Sub-komitee, NWKV.

<sup>151</sup> File N3/2/15 Provincial Secretary: Orange Free State Provincial Administration.

<sup>152</sup> File N12/7/4 - Payment form dated 3 May 1988 and Nature Conservation Memo dated 2 May 1988.

<sup>153</sup> Executive Committee Resolution No. 712/1988.11.15 – Orange Free State Provincial Administration.

<sup>154</sup> Adm 21/5/4 Office of the Administrator, Orange Free State, Bloemfontein.

<sup>155</sup> File WK 40/2, Probleemdier Sub-komitee, NWKV. This letter to the Secretary: Free State Provincial Administration was also addressed to the Secretaries: Cape, Transvaal and Natal Provinces.

<sup>156</sup> File WK 40/1, Probleemdier Sub-komitee, NWKV.

3321 was "As far as lynx is concerned concentrate you're trapping efforts during the cold season,  
3322 roughly from May to October. It appears that cold weather forces the lynx to keep moving.  
3323 This increases his energy requirements and so he gets hungry. This in turn (as we all know)  
3324 sharpens their hunting instincts. Because of this, the cats (and other predators) will react  
3325 keenest to stimuli like baits, lures, eye appeal, sound attractors etc. This will result in better  
3326 trapping performance."  
3327

3328 The Problem Animal Sub-committee met on Monday 2 May 1988 (17h00) in the Franschoek  
3329 Hall at the Cape Sun Hotel, Cape Town<sup>157</sup>. The meeting was attended by Mr. P.F. Hugo (MP,  
3330 Chairman), Mr. B.P. Johnstone (NWGA, Transvaal), Mr. A.I. Odendaal (NWGA, OFS), Mr. G.  
3331 du Plessis (RPO), Mr. J.L. van der Walt (Manager: RPO), Mr. D.J. Visser (Director:  
3332 NWGA/Wool Production), Mr. T.F.J. Botha (Secretary/NWGA) and by invitation Mr. N. van  
3333 Wyk (Department of Nature Conservation, Cape Province), Dr. D. Lawson (University of  
3334 Natal), Mr. A.J. Tomkinson (Private hunter<sup>158</sup>), Mr. P. Schneekluth (Private hunter) and Mr.  
3335 T.F. Roux (Chief Inspector: Oranjejag). An apology was accepted for Mr. A.P. Pretorius  
3336 (NWGA, Natal). Translated excerpts from the minutes are cited:

- 3337 • Mr. G. du Plessis opened with a prayer.
- 3338 • The Chairman welcomed all, especially the persons attending by invitation.
- 3339 • After addressing a few corrections, the minutes were.
- 3340 • Mr. B.P. Johnstone requested that the wording "relevant district" in the minutes be  
3341 changed to read "relevant hunt area", "FPDP" must read "FPBV" and correction "the  
3342 producer's current contribution amounts to 7c per ha." Approval of the Minutes of 20 January  
3343 1988 was moved by Mr. B.P. Johnstone and seconded by Mr. G. du Plessis.
- 3344 • The Secretary informed the meeting that although Mr. P.F. Hugo (MP) stepped down  
3345 from the NWGA, he was requested by the Central Executive to continue as Chairman of  
3346 NWGA's Problem Animal Sub-committee. **Noted.**
- 3347 • Ordinance amendments: crossing of the Natal provincial borders.
- 3348 • Mr. B.P. Johnstone offered an apology for Mr. A.P. Pretorius; unavoidable  
3349 circumstance prevented him from attending.
- 3350 • Mr. T.F. Roux in the Free State the ordinance was protecting Oranjejag to enter any  
3351 farm with or without the farmer's permission. Oranjejag did not have the same protection if for  
3352 example it crosses the Natal provincial border in hot pursuit operation. Oranjejag was also not  
3353 covered in Natal when the team of hounds would for example pull (activate) a poison ejector.
- 3354 • Mr. N. van Wyk said he did not have the particulars but there was conversation of  
3355 possible amendments of provincial legislation to allow crossing of provincial borders in specific  
3356 circumstances.
- 3357 • Mr. G. du Plessis alluded to the importance of the matter as well as the fact that in  
3358 many cases hunt teams may not enter Nature Conservation areas.
- 3359 • Mr. T. Tomkinson said that with the permission of a specific landowner, private hunters  
3360 might hunt in different provinces or across borders. He said there was an apparent lack of  
3361 coordination.
- 3362 • Mr. D.J. Visser said the problems would not be solved unless there is an overarching  
3363 national hunt organisation, which can operate in more than one province, or different hunt  
3364 organisations in each province that can liaise with one another.
- 3365 • After discussions, the committee expressed its view, namely that was desirable to  
3366 cross provincial borders during hot pursuit operations. The Secretary was asked to write to all  
3367 four provincial administrators and request them to include the matters of problem animal  
3368 control and possible amending of the ordinances in the agenda for forthcoming meetings.  
3369 **Action.**

---

<sup>157</sup> File WK 40/1, Probleemdiër Sub-komitee, NWKV.

<sup>158</sup> Mr. A.J. Tomkinson, Natal Wildlife Services, Greytown, Natal.

---

- 3370 • The meeting also decided to inform the provincial agricultural unions about the matter  
3371 and request them to broach it with the provincial administrators when they deliberate at a next  
3372 meeting. **Action.**
- 3373 • The meeting also decided that the following members of the committee must give  
3374 personal attention to the matter when liaising with the agricultural union and administrator.  
3375 Transvaal – Mr. B.P. Johnstone, Natal – Mr. A.P. Pretorius, Free State – Mr. G. du Plessis  
3376 and Cape – Mr. P.F. Hugo (MP). **Action.**
- 3377 • Information on losses caused by problem animals – Provincial Administrations
- 3378 • The Secretary reported that no feedback was received from the provinces in this regard  
3379 yet, because the deadline was only 30 June 1988.
- 3380 • Mr. J.L. van der Walt said the Transvaal did not have such information. They plan to  
3381 conduct a survey in future. He wished the Problem Animal Sub-committee would meet  
3382 sometime with the Coordinating Provincial Problem Animal Committee and maybe such  
3383 information can then be obtained.
- 3384 • The Secretary was asked to write a letter to Dr. P. Mulder, Director Nature  
3385 Conservation of Transvaal requesting the information. After further discussion, it was decided  
3386 to request similar information from all four provincial directors of nature conservation.  
3387 **Action.**
- 3388 • Positions of Provincial Nature Conservation on the use of poison
- 3389 • Mr. P. Schneekluth asked for the judicious use of poison in controlling problem  
3390 animals.
- 3391 • Mr. T. Tomkinson concurred and said there should be control over the use of poison  
3392 and it is desirable to allow only people who are trained and registered to use poison in  
3393 controlling problem animals.
- 3394 • Mr. T.F. Roux did not agree with the use of poison as such. He conceded that when  
3395 the poison ejector is used correctly it could be effective. However, the problems encountered  
3396 by farmers in Natal with black-backed jackals, can be attributed to the injudicious use of the  
3397 poison 1080.
- 3398 • Dr. D. Lawson said the success of any control measure depends on the expertise of  
3399 the operator.
- 3400 • Mr. J. van der Walt said concerning Transvaal, people are also not opposed to the  
3401 judicious use of poison – they think strychnine is one of the best poisons.
- 3402 • Mr. T.F. Roux said the livestock protection collar (poison) was not very successful in  
3403 the Free State.
- 3404 • After discussions, the meeting expressed its view in favour of a judicious use of poison.  
3405 However, the meeting did not support a request to legalise 1080. It was recommended that  
3406 the poison ejector be made more readily available in Natal.
- 3407 • The meeting accepted in principle that a range of different aids/methods was available  
3408 to control problem animals and gave its support to all who plays in some way a role in  
3409 controlling problem animals.
- 3410 • Evaluation of chemical and mechanical methods to combat problem animals – Cape  
3411 Provincial Nature Conservation
- 3412 • Mr. N. van Wyk responded to a question by the Secretary and said the Division of  
3413 Nature Conservation is currently evaluating all known aids and methods to control problem  
3414 animals. As soon as the information is available, it would be provided to interested parties. It  
3415 is envisaged the report would be completed by August.
- 3416 • Dr. Lawson's report on the research project which was completed
- 3417 • Dr. Lawson provided an overview that he has conducted in Natal and said the Natal  
3418 Parks Board and farmers inquired about the extent of the problem in the province. A  
3419 questionnaire was developed. The first part dealt with producer's perception of the problem

- 3420 and the extent of the damage caused by problem animals. A report produced in laymen's  
3421 terms was available at R10.00/copy. He presented a slideshow.
- 3422 • Envisaged research
  - 3423 • Dr. Lawson said the report was provided to the NPA and Mr. Visser of the Wool Board.  
3424 He wanted to produce a photographic record to show how different problem animals were  
3425 killing livestock. This would assist farmers in identifying the predator(s) that killed the livestock.  
3426 He was collaborating with Mr. Tomkinson to evaluate American methods such as callers, night  
3427 shoot, electric fences, etc. to control problem animals. He also wanted to the study the ecology  
3428 of problem animals (how they acted during lambing, what would repel them, etc.). He wanted  
3429 to evaluate different lures to determine why it is only effective for some animals. His study was  
3430 not aimed at evaluating current available methods, but also to determine whether there are  
3431 deterrent methods that farmers can use. Problem animals would be fitted with radio  
3432 transmitters to study their range areas and hunting methods.
  - 3433 • Availability of funds
  - 3434 • Dr. Lawson said he would receive R50 000 from the NPA over the next two years for  
3435 research provided a similar amount could be raised by farmers. He has already started with  
3436 the project.
  - 3437 • The meeting discussed Dr. Lawson's project. Several speakers pointed to the  
3438 research, which have been conducted over many years in South Africa and abroad and felt it  
3439 was high time that farmers experience visible results in addressing the problem. There was  
3440 obviously a lack of coordination regarding research conducted and no single site where the  
3441 research results were stored.
  - 3442 • Mr. N. van Wyk referred to the so-called Foundation for Nature Conservation Research  
3443 of the CSIR and suggested they may be approached to coordinate research projects and  
3444 disseminate information. There might be a cost involved.
  - 3445 • Both Messrs. J.L. van der Walt and D.J. Visser emphasised the need for a body to  
3446 determine research priorities, monitor the research, report how the money was spent and who  
3447 accept responsibility before the Meat Board and Wool Board would allocate statutory funds  
3448 for research.
  - 3449 • Mr. D.J. Visser said there must be differentiated between information that was  
3450 available regarding control methods but not applied and information that was not available in  
3451 which case research may be necessary.
  - 3452 • The meeting discussed the role of the committee in gathering information. There was  
3453 consensus that it is the responsibility of the committee to gather the information.
  - 3454 • The Chairman inquired whether the Wool Board would allocate any more funds to Dr.  
3455 Lawson's project and Mr. Visser said only if the Board was convinced the project was in the  
3456 national interest because money of all wool farmers would be involved.
  - 3457 • Mr. P. Schneekluth said there was a great need for a reference manual describing in  
3458 detail the hunting habits of problem animals.
  - 3459 • Mr. T. Tomkinson concurred and proposed that Dr. Lawson may possibly assist in  
3460 coordinating the information.
  - 3461 • The meeting went into Committee (the invited persons left the meeting)
  - 3462 • After deliberating, it was decided to appoint a working committee consisting of Messrs.  
3463 P.F. Hugo (MP), D.J. Visser, J.L. van der Walt and T. Botha. This working committee must  
3464 gather information and make recommendations to the Sub-committee.
  - 3465 • The Chairman would determine the assignments of the working committee.
  - 3466 • The Chairman would also meet with the Minister of Environmental and Water Affairs  
3467 regarding problem animal control.
  - 3468 • It was also decided to request the RPO for a contribution, not exceeding R5 000, to  
3469 offset possible expenses regarding the committee's activities. Possible expenses might  
3470 include traveling and accommodation of the Chairman when visiting problem areas to gather  
3471

3471 more information or, if need be, to cover the costs of persons who were invited specifically  
3472 assist the committee and attend meetings.

- 3473 • The meeting adjourned at 21h15 with a motion of thanks to the chair.

3474

3475 On 5 May 1988<sup>159</sup>, the Rante Farmers' Association informed Mr. Theuns Botha (Manager:  
3476 NWGA) that they supported the NGWA's initiative regarding predation and said pressure must  
3477 be exerted on local governments to collect the membership fees of hunt clubs. They also  
3478 suggested that a subsidy for predator proof farm boundaries should be explored.

3479

3480 In a letter dated 11 May 1988<sup>160</sup>, Mr. Theuns Botha (Manager: NWGA) informed the Manager:  
3481 Transvaal Agricultural Union<sup>161</sup> about the activities of the Problem Animal Sub-committee.  
3482 Background information was provided on the reasons for establishing the committee, its  
3483 composition, aims and activities and the progress to date. He alluded to the challenges posed  
3484 by current ordinances, which did not allow crossing provincial borders in hot pursuit of problem  
3485 animals. The TAU was requested to broach the serious challenges caused by problem animals  
3486 when it was liaising with the Provincial Administration. The committee was planning to meet  
3487 with all four Administrators in due course to discuss the possibility of establishing an  
3488 overarching policy to control problem animals. The TAU was also requested to forward any  
3489 matters regarding problem animals to the committee. The committee wanted to cooperate with  
3490 all role players with a view to find solutions, which may result in the successful controlling of  
3491 problem animals.

3492

3493 In a letter dated 11 May 1988<sup>162</sup>, Mr. J.D. van Wyk referred to Mr. Theuns Botha's (Manager:  
3494 NWGA) letter of 8 April 1988: the information requested by the Sub-committee was currently  
3495 being collected and would hopefully be submitted before the end of June. Furthermore, the  
3496 view of the Administration regarding the use of poison to control problem animals was very  
3497 simple. Poisons have a role in controlling problem animals and were part of a range of aids  
3498 available in this regard. It was also the unequivocal view that poisons should not be freely  
3499 available but used only under very strict control.

3500

3501 In a letter dated 17 May 1988<sup>163</sup> to the Manager: RPO, the Department of Health gave  
3502 feedback on the poison "1080". The request (S3/1/7 of 20 April 1988) was directed to the  
3503 Department of Health and Social Services and then it was redirected to the Department of  
3504 National Health and Population Development<sup>164</sup>. The paper trail showed this letter was  
3505 received on 24 May 1988 by the SAAU and only on 22 August 1988 by the NWGA. The letter  
3506 stated that progress have been made in developing a substitute for 1080 in poison collars and  
3507 in accordance with Act 36 of 1947 (Fertilizers, Farm Feeds, Agricultural Remedies and Stock  
3508 Remedies Act, 1947) registration was expected soon. Furthermore, unlike 1080, the substitute  
3509 poison was more effective, death occurred sooner, and an effective antidote was available.

3510

3511 In a letter dated 19 May 1988<sup>165</sup>, the Private Secretary: Office of the Administrator, Province  
3512 of the Cape of Good Hope, responded to a letter (File WK 40 of 11 May 1988; letters sent to  
3513 all four Administrators) of Mr. Theuns Botha (Manager: NWGA). On instruction of Mr. Gene

---

<sup>159</sup> File WK 40/1, Probleemdiër Sub-komitee, NWKV.

<sup>160</sup> File WK 40/1, Probleemdiër Sub-komitee, NWKV.

<sup>161</sup> Similar letters were also addressed to the Free State Agricultural Union, Natal Agricultural Union and the Northern, Western and Eastern Cape Agricultural Unions.

<sup>162</sup> File ANO/9/3 General Provincial Services Branch, Chief Directorate Nature and Environmental Conservation, Provincial Administration of the Cape of Good Hope.

<sup>163</sup> File 28/5/3/6 Departement of National Health and Population Development, Pretoria. Enquiries: Mr. R.A. du Plooy.

<sup>164</sup> See also letter dated 23 March 1988.

<sup>165</sup> File WK 40/1, Adm. 7/3. Administrator's Office.

3514 Louw, the Administrator of the Cape Province, receipt of the letter was acknowledged.  
3515 Furthermore, the matter resorted under the jurisdiction of Mr. D. Adams (MEC) and Chairman:  
3516 Committee of MEC's responsible for Nature and Environment Conservation; therefore, the  
3517 matter was redirected for attention.

3518

3519 In a letter dated 23 May 1988<sup>166</sup>, Mr. T.D. Carstens, Secretary: Orange River Farmer Union  
3520 wrote to Mr. Theuns Botha (Manager: NWGA) regarding the Problem Animal Sub-committee,  
3521 its activities, and the request for information on predation losses. Many problems were  
3522 experienced with problem animals, especially in Boesmanland. He enquired if it was possible  
3523 to nominate a representative on the committee, because such a member would contribute with  
3524 practical experience from the region.

3525

3526 The NWGA of Natal & East Griqualand held a meeting on Problem Animals on 25 May 1988  
3527 in the Boardroom, Natal Agricultural Union in Pietermaritzburg<sup>167</sup>. The meeting was attended  
3528 by Mr. A.P. Pretorius (Chairman), Mr. W.A. Human, Mr. S.M. Bester, Mr. K.R. Geldart and Mr.  
3529 P.J. Naudé. Present per invitation (as observers) was Mr. A.C. Harvey-Williams (Division Law  
3530 Administration, NPA) and Mr. S.H.M. Shone (Director: Natal Agricultural Union). Also present  
3531 was Miss. M. Bolton (Secretary). Apologies were received for Messrs. T.J. Botha and T.F.J.  
3532 Botha. Translated excerpts of the minutes are cited:

3533 • The minutes of the previous meeting, held on 13 April 1988, was approved.

3534 • The Chairman informed said the National Problem Animal Committee has met on 2  
3535 May 1988 in Cape Town. The meeting demanded coordination of problem animal research  
3536 across the country. Messrs. Danie Visser and Jan van der Walt would collate information on  
3537 current research and report back in six weeks. The Chairman said the meeting must decide if  
3538 the research by Dr. Lawson should continue in view of possible duplication. Mr. Peter Miller  
3539 (MEC) was satisfied the project was in the interest of Natal and should continue. Stockowners  
3540 has agreed to administrate the money collected in Natal at no cost and contributed R5 000 to  
3541 the fund. Letters regarding the fund-raising campaign were sent to farmers' associations.

3542 • Mr. Harvey-Williams said Dr. Lawson's research was apparently aimed at practical  
3543 control measures according to conditions in the respective affected areas. In response to a  
3544 question regarding payment to Dr. Lawson, he said the latter was recently elected as a  
3545 research associate at the University of Natal, which may possibly result in a limited  
3546 remuneration. The NPA also paid an amount to the Natal Parks board for research.

3547 • Mr. Human said no funds should be collected from farmers' associations unless there  
3548 was certainty regarding any duplication of research. Furthermore, the circumstances  
3549 surrounding Dr. Lawson's' relations with professional hunters in the Greytown are must be  
3550 clarified.

3551 • The meeting agreed that research was necessary in Natal, provided it was managed  
3552 efficiently, was cost-effective and was not a duplication of research.

3553 • After more discussions, it was decided to decide on the continuation of the Natal  
3554 research only after receiving the report on current research. In the meantime, the research  
3555 activities would be kept at a minimum. The campaign to collect money should continue. If it  
3556 was later decided not to continue with the project, all the donors would be refunded. Farmers'  
3557 association may opt to pay the contributions in instalments. **Action.**

3558 • Mr. Harvey-Williams was authorised to convey the decisions of the meeting to the  
3559 Advisory Committee of the NPA. He was also requested to activate the proposed steering  
3560 committee as soon as possible.

3561 • The Chairman thanked Mr. Harvey-Williams for his contribution at the meeting before  
3562 the latter was excused.

---

<sup>166</sup> File WK 40/1, Probleemdier Sub-komitee, NWKV.

<sup>167</sup> File WK 40/1, Probleemdier Sub-komitee, NWKV.

3563 • The Chairman said the NWGA Natal & East Griqualand Branch has little funds,  
3564 therefore the Natal Agricultural Union agreed to pay travel and accommodation expenses for  
3565 him, Mr. de Jager and Mr. Geldart from their Sheep Meat Industry Committee.

3566 • The meeting dealt with some internal matters regarding the regional NWGA Congress  
3567 and adjourned.  
3568

3569 On 2 June 1988<sup>168</sup>, Mr. Theuns Botha (Manager: NWGA) contacted Mr. Mike Hageman of  
3570 Smith-Kline, Isando, regarding the possibility for a financial donation to conduct research on  
3571 problem animals. The NPA announced they would contribute R50 000 for research on problem  
3572 animals conducted by Dr. David Lawson, University of Natal provided the Natal farmers could  
3573 contribute a similar amount. He alluded to the background for establishing the NWGA's  
3574 Problem Animal Sub-committee, its activities and liaison with important role players in  
3575 organised agriculture such as Stockowners. To set the ball rolling Stockowners already  
3576 contributed R5 000, while several farmers' associations have also contributed generously. The  
3577 importance of contributions by other private sector role players in the field of livestock such as  
3578 Smith-Kline was emphasised. If Smith-Kline considered the request favourably, the money  
3579 could be submitted to the contact person at Stockowners for the account of "*Problem Animal*  
3580 *Research.*"  
3581

3582 In a letter dated 2 June 1988<sup>169</sup>, Mr. Theuns Botha (Manager: NWGA) thanked Mr. T.D.  
3583 Carstens, Secretary: Orange River Farmer Union on their willingness to nominate a  
3584 representative on the committee. He alluded to recent meetings and activities of the Problem  
3585 Animal Sub-committee; a small working committee was formed to gather information. The  
3586 Chairman planned to visit and meet role players in different parts of the country and any input  
3587 would be welcome. It would be appreciated if contact could be established with the person the  
3588 Union intended to nominate on the committee, because he could be invited in future to attend  
3589 meetings and share knowledge. The committee could also start liaising to keep him informed  
3590 regarding the activities of the committee.  
3591

3592 In a letter dated 2 June 1988<sup>170</sup>, Mr. Theuns Botha (Manager: NWGA) wrote to Mr. D. Adam  
3593 (MEC), Chairman of the Committee of MEC's responsible for Nature and Environment  
3594 Conservation in the Cape Province. A letter sent previously to the four provincial  
3595 administrators (11 May 1988) was directed in the Cape Province by the Secretary of the  
3596 Administrator to MEC: Adam. The Chairman of the Problem Animal Sub-committee, Mr. P.F.  
3597 Hugo (MP) would like to meet with Mr. Adam and brief him on the background and the view of  
3598 the committee regarding the request for an amendment of the ordinances.  
3599

3600 In a letter dated 10 June 1988<sup>171</sup>, Mr. P.F. Hugo, Chairman: Problem Animal Sub-committee  
3601 wrote to Dr. T. Alant, Deputy Minister for Economic Affairs and Technology and referred to  
3602 their telephone earlier that week regarding a drastic reduction of the import tax on the poison  
3603 collar (*i.e.* Livestock Protection Collar). Dr. Alant was thanked for his willingness to investigate  
3604 the matter and see if such a change was possible.  
3605

3606 In a letter dated 10 June 1988<sup>172</sup>, Stockowners Chief Accountant thanked the Secretary:  
3607 Cedarville/Mvenyane Farmers' Association for the cheque of R50.00 as donation for the  
3608 Problem Animal Research Fund.  
3609

---

<sup>168</sup> File WK 40/1, Probleemdier Sub-komitee, NWKV.

<sup>169</sup> File WK 40/1, Probleemdier Sub-komitee, NWKV.

<sup>170</sup> File WK 40/1, Probleemdier Sub-komitee, NWKV.

<sup>171</sup> File WK 40/1, Probleemdier Sub-komitee, NWKV.

<sup>172</sup> File WK 40/1, Probleemdier Sub-komitee, NWKV.



3610 In a letter dated 10 June 1988<sup>173</sup>, Stockowners Chief Accountant thanked the Secretary:  
 3611 Camperdown Agricultural Society for the cheque of R50.00 as donation for the Problem Action  
 3612 Committee Fund.

3613

3614 In a letter dated 10 June 1988<sup>174</sup>, Stockowners Chief Accountant thanked the Secretary:  
 3615 Weenen & District Farmers Association for the cheque of R200.00 as donation for the Problem  
 3616 Action Committee Fund.

3617

3618 On 16 June 1988<sup>175</sup>, Mr. D. Adams (MEC) provided feedback regarding Mr. Theuns Botha's  
 3619 (Manager: NWGA & Secretary: Problem Animal Sub-committee) request dated 11 May 1988  
 3620 (File WK 40). The Administration was sympathetic towards the problems stated in the letter,  
 3621 but possible amendments to the Ordinance on Problem Animal Control would have to be  
 3622 investigated in consultation with the other provinces. The Chief Directorate Nature and  
 3623 Environment Conservation was requested to include it on the agenda of the next meeting of  
 3624 the Provincial Conservation Committee, which will be attended by the four provincial Directors  
 3625 in order to advise the Administrator on the road ahead.

3626

3627 On 28 June 1988<sup>176</sup>, Dr. G.F. Barkhuizen (Director: Environment and Nature Conservation,  
 3628 OFS Province) provided the following information on predation losses to Mr. Theuns Botha  
 3629 (Manager: NWGA & Secretary: Problem Animal Sub-committee):

3630 • He alluded to the difficulties in providing exact estimates of the small livestock losses  
 3631 due to damage-causing animals<sup>177</sup>.

3632 • A study was conducted to determine the extent of livestock losses for the period 1 April  
 3633 1987 to 31 March 1988 and information was collected from 161 landowners, mostly small  
 3634 livestock farmers. These farmers were in the Southwestern, Central, South and Northeastern  
 3635 Free State; only a few farmers in the Northwestern Free State were also included in the study.

3636 • Of the 243 537 small livestock included in the study, 2 893 were killed by damage-  
 3637 causing animals: representing about 1.2% of the study flock. According to the Livestock and  
 3638 Meat Statistics of the Meat Board, about 6 835 000 sheep and 79 000 goats were in the Free  
 3639 State during March 1987. Assuming a loss of 1.2%, 82 968 sheep and goats were annually  
 3640 killed by damage-causing animals. At an average price of R100 per head, the annual predation  
 3641 losses incurred by farmers were about R8 296 800.

3642 • The annual small livestock losses per landowner was broken down as shown in the  
 3643 table below<sup>178</sup>; 48.3% reported 5 or less head per year, while 2.8% lost more than 100 head  
 3644 per year.

3645 • In a study in 1984 by Mr. N. Ferreira, Nature Conservationist of the Free State  
 3646 Provincial Administration, it was found that intensive problem areas were mainly confined to  
 3647 regions with larger hills and mountains. The current study showed that only 18.5% of predation  
 3648 losses occurred in regions where hills formed less than 10% of the farm areas. The remaining  
 3649 81.5% of losses occurred on farms covered by more than 10% by hills. About 70% of the Free  
 3650 State comprises plains. Therefore, most predation losses (81.5%) occurred on only 30% of

<sup>173</sup> File WK 40/1, Probleemdier Sub-komitee, NWKV.

<sup>174</sup> File WK 40/1, Probleemdier Sub-komitee, NWKV.

<sup>175</sup> File ANO/9/3 Executive Committee, Province of the Cape of Good Hope.

<sup>176</sup> File WK 40/1, Probleemdier Sub-komitee, NWKV.

<sup>177</sup> This report specifically used the term damage-causing animals (Afrikaans = "skadelike diere").

<sup>178</sup> Small livestock predation losses in the Free State Province: 1 April 1987 – 31 March 1988.

Number of head lost	Landowners (%)	Number of head lost	Landowners (%)
0	33.5	1-5	14.8
6-10	10.2	11-15	14.2
16-20	5.7	21-100	18.8
>100	2.8		

3651 the Province. These findings should form an important part of the efforts to control damage-  
3652 causing animals.

3653 • It is the firm view of the Administration that the use of poison, for whatever reason,  
3654 must be selective and only conducted under strict control. Permits were issued for this purpose  
3655 provided evidence showed that no other method was effective.

3656

3657 On 28 June 1988<sup>179</sup>, Dr. Barkhuizen (Director: Environment and Nature Conservation, OFS  
3658 Province) provided feedback on Mr. Theuns Botha's (Manager: NWGA & Secretary: Problem  
3659 Animal Sub-committee) request (dated 11 May 1988) on a possible amendment of the  
3660 ordinances regarding crossing of provincial borders in hot pursuit of problem animals. Several  
3661 principles were involved but the problem was not unbridgeable. To approach the matter in a  
3662 sensible way, it would be discussed in September at the next meeting of the heads of nature  
3663 conservation in the four provinces. He assured the committee that the interest of sheep  
3664 farmers was given priority by the provincial nature conservation authority. The latter would like  
3665 to keep close contact with the NWGA.

3666

3667 On 29 June 1988<sup>180</sup>, Dr. T.G. (Theo) Alant, Deputy Minister of Economic Affairs and  
3668 Technology, informed Mr. P.F. Hugo (MP) and Chairman: Problem Animal Sub-committee  
3669 about progress regarding the request to reduce the import tax on poison collars. The matter  
3670 was referred to the Council for Trade and Commerce; a Mr. Jeff Dyer was following up on a  
3671 questionnaire and manual on policy and procedures regarding customs tariff protection and  
3672 lowering of tariffs. Feedback will be provided in due course.

3673

3674 On 30 June 1988<sup>181</sup>, Dr. P.F.S. Mulder (Office of the Provincial Secretary, Transvaal) informed  
3675 Mr. Theuns Botha's (Manager: NWGA & Secretary: Problem Animal Sub-committee) about  
3676 the quest (dated 11 May 1988). Amending the Transvaal Ordinance on Nature Conservation  
3677 to allow crossing of provincial borders and activities of hunt organisations from other provinces  
3678 was a matter that should be handled judiciously. Both the landowners and the Federal Problem  
3679 Animal Control Association should be consulted, and it must be decided whether this measure  
3680 would apply in the case of Nature Reserves, National Parks and Forestry areas. Currently  
3681 such areas are excluded from the activities of problem animal clubs. The request was also not  
3682 clear about the extent of such activities and to what extent it was a problem at the Transvaal  
3683 borders. Before the matter could be considered, it would be discussed with the Transvaal  
3684 Agricultural Union and the Federal Problem Animal Control Association at the forthcoming  
3685 Administrator's Conference. More information regarding the specific problem areas was  
3686 requested from Mr. Botha.

3687

3688 In a detailed report to the NWGA of South Africa, dated 24 July 1988<sup>182</sup>, the Problem Animal  
3689 Sub-committee alluded in a summary to its activities since inception (prior to 3 September  
3690 1987).

3691

3692 On 5 August 1988<sup>183</sup>, Mr. R.T. Hardman (Provincial Secretary: NPA) wrote to Mr. Theuns  
3693 Botha (Manager: NWGA) and referred to his previous letter (26 May 1988) in this regard.  
3694 Probably, it would not be possible to include Mr. Botha's proposals in the agenda for the  
3695 forthcoming Administrators Conference. As alternative, he suggested to his colleagues a  
3696 meeting between provincial representatives and Mr. Botha's association to discuss and  
3697 resolve the issues to everyone's satisfaction.

---

<sup>179</sup> File WK 40/1, Probleemdier Sub-komitee, NWKV.

<sup>180</sup> File AMN 8/1 Ministry of Economic Affairs and Technology.

<sup>181</sup> File TN 1/13/2/8 Transvaal Provincial Administration.

<sup>182</sup> File WK 40/1, Probleemdier Sub-komitee, NWKV.

<sup>183</sup> File 12/3/1/1 Natal Provincial Administration.

3698

3699 On 19 August 1988<sup>184</sup>, Mr. Theuns Botha's (Manager: NWGA & Secretary: Problem Animal  
3700 Sub-committee) thanked Mr. R.T. Hardman (Provincial Secretary: NPA) for responding (Ref  
3701 12/3/1/1 of 5 August 1988) to the request for amending the provincial ordinance regarding  
3702 crossing of provincial borders. The positive view was appreciated, therefore discussions with  
3703 representatives of the different provinces was also welcomed. Any provisional dates and  
3704 venues for such a meeting would be welcomed.

3705

3706 In a follow-up letter, dated 22 August 1988<sup>185</sup>, Mr. J.D. (Niel) van Wyk apologised on behalf of  
3707 the Provincial Secretary to Mr. Theuns Botha (Manager: NWGA) for not being able to provide  
3708 the requested information by the end of June. The statistics<sup>186</sup> were for 1987 and obtained  
3709 from Divisional Councils and hunt clubs. The statistics did not provide a complete picture of  
3710 the situation regarding problem animals and their effects on livestock farming in the Cape  
3711 Province. Some of the records kept by Divisional Councils were also not complete or 100%  
3712 reliable. The Chief Directorate did not have statistics on farmers who are conducting their own  
3713 problem animal control; for example, it was known that the Koup Division was experiencing  
3714 losses by problem animals, but no information was available. Unfortunately, no statistics were  
3715 available on the costs incurred by hunt clubs to control problem animals.

3716

3717 On 2 September 1988<sup>187</sup>, the Office of Provincial Secretary: NPA (Mr. R.T. Hardman) informed  
3718 Mr. Theuns Botha (Manager: NWGA & Secretary: Problem Animal Sub-committee) that no  
3719 dates or venues could be offered yet, because comments were still awaited from the other  
3720 provinces. Mr. Botha would be kept informed.

3721

<sup>184</sup> File WK 40/1, Probleemdiër Sub-komitee, NWKV.

<sup>185</sup> File ANO/9/3 General Provincial Services Branch, Chief Directorate Nature and Environmental Conservation, Provincial Administration of the Cape of Good Hope.

<sup>186</sup> Problem Animal Statistics for 1987: CPA Nature Conservation and hunt club.

Divisional Councils	Number of small livestock killed					Number of problem animals killed					
	Black-backed jackal	Caracal	Dogs	Other	Total	Black-backed jackal	Caracal	Dogs	Other	Total	
Bredasdorp/Swellendam	8	597	24	26	655	2	51	25	52	130	
Caledon	0	44	42	1	87	0	9	4	57	70	
Calvinia	186	139	3	4	332	46	35	0	6	87	
Cederberg	15	250	5	64	334	0	85	1	150	236	
Dias	191	255	0	0	446	No statistics					0
Drakensberg	755	225	29	68	1077	No statistics					0
Gordonia				2	2	No statistics					0
Grootrivier	38	79	0	0	117	No statistics					0
Humansdorp	20	256	49	51	376	No statistics					0
Kafraria	556	133	0	0	689	No statistics					0
Kareeberg	375	127	0	77	579	76	100	38	443	657	
Klein Karoo-Langkloof	79	14	0	10	103	56	2	2	41	101	
Langeberg	194	246	4	6	450	9	75	0	9	93	
Matroosberg	24	12	23	11	70	7	3	27	44	81	
Midland		2548			2548	No statistics					0
Namakwaland	813	56	13	6	888	230	27	15	252	524	
Nuwe Roggeveld	300	14	0	59	373	50	7	0	256	313	
Outeniqua	186	323	21	145	675	24	68	12	20	124	
Prieska		No statistics					0	149	52		201
Smaldeel	75	580		48	703	No statistics					0
Stormberg		98			98	No statistics					0
Swartland	9	200	38	8	255	5	112	3	1	121	
Vaalrivier	3				3	4				4	
Witzenberg	24	156	56	48	284	1	24	4	25	54	
Total	3851	6362	307	634	11144	659	650	131	1356	2796	

<sup>187</sup> File 13/3/1/1 Natal Provincial Administration, Office of the Provincial Secretary (enquiries Mrs. L.C. Krog).

3722 A Circular of the NWGA Natal & East Griqualand Branch (29 September 1988)<sup>188</sup>, informed  
3723 the Executive on the 1<sup>st</sup> Quarterly Report (1 January to 30 June 1988) of the Predator Control  
3724 Research Programme (a 12-page document):

3725 *"To: All Executive Members*

3726 *As your representative on the Committee monitoring the research project of Dr.*  
3727 *Lawson, I am pleased to report as follows:*

3728 *The project commenced on 1 January 1988. According to the information provided*  
3729 *by Dr. Lawson it is my considered opinion that he is showing progress. Work submitted*  
3730 *by him is attached for your perusal.*

3731 *The Province is not prepared to provide any further funds over and above that made*  
3732 *available during March before an equal payment is made by the sheep farmers.*

3733 *Dr. Lawson is already overdrawn by more than R7 000 which will result in the project*  
3734 *coming to a standstill at the end of September seeing that the farmers have to date only*  
3735 *collected R14 000.*

3736 *An appeal has been made to Agriculture to make the R14 000 available immediately*  
3737 *in order to prevent the complete collapse of the project. You do realise that if farmers*  
3738 *pay over the R14 000 at this stage there will only be funds for 2 months after the*  
3739 *overdrawn amount has been redeemed, after which the project will once again come to*  
3740 *a standstill. At present, funds are coming in slowly and it is doubtful if more than R17 000*  
3741 *will be collected.*

3742 *Seeing that the project is starting to show results at this stage and it is being*  
3743 *endeavoured to keep the project going as long as possible, I have suggested that*  
3744 *R14 000 be paid provided the Province is prepared to pay the R30 000 budgeted for*  
3745 *1989. As counter-performance I undertook to once again make an urgent appeal to*  
3746 *farmers to forward funds.*

3747 *In closing I would like to mention that objections raised by some farmers were*  
3748 *thoroughly investigated and I am convinced that there are no grounds for concern.*

3749 *We trust that you will respond positively towards the project. Please contact me if you*  
3750 *have any suggestions or queries.*

3751 *Kind regards*

3752 *A.P. Pretorius President"*

3753

3754 An agenda was prepared for the NWGA's Problem Animal Sub-committee meeting, which  
3755 was, scheduled for Monday 17 October 1988 @09h30 at the SA Wool Board, Port Elizabeth<sup>189</sup>.  
3756 Several documents were attached to the agenda. However, it appeared this meeting might  
3757 have been cancelled; therefore, the important progress already made by the Sub-committee  
3758 was illustrated by listing the key points for discussion on the agenda:

3759 • Amendment of ordinances – crossing of provincial borders: Requests were sent to the  
3760 four provincial administrations to discuss the matter of problem animal control as well as  
3761 possible amendments to ordinances regarding the crossing of provincial borders during hot  
3762 pursuit operations.

3763 • Liaison with Agricultural Unions: Letters were sent to all provincial agricultural unions,  
3764 as well as members of the Sub-committee who has liaisons with the unions, to inform them  
3765 about the actions which were taken.

3766 • Information on losses caused by problem animals: Letters were sent to the four  
3767 provincial administrations requesting information regarding the damage caused by problem  
3768 animals. The response by the Cape and Free State Provinces were attached.

---

<sup>188</sup> File WK 40/1, Probleemdier Sub-komitee, NWKV.

<sup>189</sup> File WK 40/1, Probleemdier Sub-komitee, NWKV. Typist's date at bottom of the agenda 1988.10.04.

---

- 3769 • Funding by RPO: The RPO was requested for a contribution, not exceeding R5 000,  
3770 to offset possible expenses for traveling and accommodation of the committee's activities. The  
3771 request was granted.
- 3772 • Working Committee to collect information on research projects: Mr. D.J. Visser and Mr.  
3773 J.L. van der Walt would present oral feedback regarding the activities to collect information  
3774 regarding research already conducted on problem animals in South Africa.
- 3775 • Summary of the Committee's activities: An interim report was attached, reflecting on  
3776 the activities of the Committee until May.
- 3777 • Report – Dr. D. Lawson: A report reflecting on the activities of Dr. Lawson (University  
3778 of Natal) was attached.
- 3779 • Planning for the future: The meeting should determine priorities on their envisaged  
3780 activities, as well as draft a memorandum that can serve at the forthcoming series of  
3781 discussions with the provincial administrations.
- 3782 • Correspondence: (1) Use of poison 1080; (2) Import tax - poison collars; (3) Orange  
3783 River Farmers' Union.
- 3784
- 3785 Under the heading "*Problem Animal Meeting*" to Mr. Theuns Botha<sup>190</sup>, the following important  
3786 information (translated verbatim version of typed notes, ostensibly recorded by his  
3787 Secretary)<sup>191</sup> were conveyed:
- 3788 • Piet Hugo phoned back at 15h00.
- 3789 • He [Mr. Hugo] said the Heads of Nature Conservation must be invited and the purpose  
3790 of the meeting was to draft a memorandum regarding a solution to solve the matter of problem  
3791 animals in RSA.
- 3792 • He [Mr. Hugo] thought it was a very good idea to invite the Defence Force and said the  
3793 Secretary of the Minister of Defence should be phoned to inquire where such a request must  
3794 be directed. The Minister's telephone number was 012-266718. [Alongside, notes were  
3795 pencilled in blue ink – Mr. Botha? - stating: *Commandant Botes*]
- 3796 • We must first leave the Mines out.
- 3797 • I [Secretary] told him [Mr. Hugo] the agenda would be posted on Monday [10 October  
3798 1988?].
- 3799 • He [Mr. Hugo] was back to Touwsrivier– parliament was in recess. The following week  
3800 he would attend some party congress, but his wife would know his whereabouts. Phone her if  
3801 need be.
- 3802 • Then I [Secretary] looked for the telex/fax numbers of the different heads of provincial  
3803 nature conservation. Then I contacted Dr. Barkhuizen.
- 3804 • He [Dr. Barkhuizen] said he would not be available at that date [17 October 1988] – he  
3805 would be engaged with other commitments.
- 3806 • He [Dr. Barkhuizen] would also not be in his office the next week, but only 11/10  
3807 [presumable 11 October 1988].
- 3808 • He [Dr. Barkhuizen] said the problem animal matter was not discussed at the  
3809 Administrator's Conference but it was recommended a meeting should be arranged between  
3810 the Heads of Nature Conservation, the different MEC's and the NWGA. The Secretary of NPA  
3811 was instructed to arrange the meeting and liaise with the NWGA.
- 3812 • Dr. Barkhuizen said it would serve no purpose if the meeting was held on 17 October  
3813 [1988] and we should wait for the other meeting, but recommended that you [Mr. Theuns  
3814 Botha] contacted the Secretary of Natal and inquired about what exactly was the case.
- 3815 • It was so late that I [Secretary] could not draft the letter but provide all the fax/telex  
3816 numbers for possible use later.

---

<sup>190</sup> File WK 40/2, Probleemdiër Sub-komitee, NWKV.

<sup>191</sup> Editor's Note: Clarifying notes re dates, names were inserted in square brackets [].

---

- 3817 • [contact particulars were provided:] Dr. Barkhuizen, TVL Provincial Administration Dr.  
3818 P.F.S. Mulder, CP Administration J.D. van Wyk and NPA.
- 3819 • [Several notes were pencilled in blue ink - presumably Mr. Botha. – in rescheduling the  
3820 envisaged meeting of 17 October 1988].
- 3821
- 3822 In a letter (11 October 1988) to Mr. Piet Hugo (MP)<sup>192</sup>, Dr. T.G. Alant (MP), Deputy Minister of  
3823 Economic Affairs and Technology referred to his previous letter (29 June 1988), as well as Mr.  
3824 Hugo's recent question in Parliament regarding the import tax on poison collars. Apparently,  
3825 no response was received yet from Mr. Dyer. Mr. Hugo could contact him again to provide the  
3826 relevant information as soon as possible to the Council for Trade and Commerce and ensured  
3827 that the matter received the necessary attention.
- 3828
- 3829 On 13 October 1988, the NWGA received a letter<sup>193</sup> from S.L. Moorcroft & Sons Ltd, Syferpan,  
3830 Queenstown. The Secretary of the Bongolo Hunt Club responded to the letter of 11 May 1988  
3831 and wrote, "*We would like to congratulate you on forming a committee to look into the vermin  
3832 problem. We have a few serious problem areas which are serving to hinder the control of  
3833 vermin.*" The letter continued by listing the following aspects and requested it be brought to  
3834 the attention of the Sub-committee: (1) National states or black spots within the Republic do  
3835 not co-operate with farmers, hunt clubs, etc. even though their losses are enormous. (2) Game  
3836 parks do not see the need to help. (3) Government, be it departmental, provincial, or local  
3837 level could be of more help. (4) The apathy shown by farmers themselves is a serious threat  
3838 to efficient control.
- 3839
- 3840 In a Circular<sup>194</sup> to all Executive Members of the NWGA Natal & East Griqualand Branch (14  
3841 October 1988), the General Secretary, Mr. Paul S. Buys, provided information regarding the  
3842 fundraising for the Predator Control Research. At its recent meeting, it was decided to inquire  
3843 which Farmers' Associations did not yet contributed to the Predator Research Fund. Attached  
3844 was a list of 64 farmers' associations in the province and a list of 15 farmers' associations that  
3845 have contributed (ranging from R50 to R3 000), as well a contribution of R5 000 by the  
3846 National NWGA. On 4 October 1988, the total amount received was R15 950.
- 3847
- 3848 In a letter to Mr. Piet Hugo<sup>195</sup> (20 October 1988) and copied also to Mr. J. van der Walt (SAAU)  
3849 and Mr. Theuns Botha (NWGA; received on 26 October 1988), Mr. D.J. Visser (Director:  
3850 NWGA/Wool Production) provided a draft report regarding "*Research conducted on problem  
3851 animals and research by the Department of Nature and Environment Conservation.*" More  
3852 information was forthcoming and would be available at the next meeting:
- 3853 • 1 Introduction: Black-backed jackals and caracals seemed to be the sheep farmer's  
3854 worst problem, while in some areas baboons also cause damage to small livestock flocks. The  
3855 Department of Nature and Environment Conservation and other role players have conducted  
3856 several research projects on this problem. Different control methods were tested, and Nature  
3857 Conservation and Environmental Affairs continue the work.
- 3858 • 2 Research: The following research projects were completed: (i) Willem Ferguson –  
3859 Black-backed jackals in the Eastern Transvaal; (ii) Chris Stuart - Caracals in the South-  
3860 western Cape; (iii) Johan Bester – Cape foxes in the Free State; (iv) Lukas Stolz – Baboons  
3861 in Transvaal; (v) Petrus van Rensburg – Bush pig in Transvaal; (vi) Dieter Worsbach – Control  
3862 methods such as foothold traps and lures in South West Africa; and (vii) Dave Rowe-Rowe -  
3863 Black-backed jackals in Natal.

---

<sup>192</sup> File AMN 8/1 Ministry of Economic Affairs and Technology.

<sup>193</sup> File WK 40/1, Probleemdiër Sub-komitee, NWKV.

<sup>194</sup> File WK 40/1, Probleemdiër Sub-komitee, NWKV.

<sup>195</sup> File WK 40/1, Probleemdiër Sub-komitee, NWKV.

- 3864 • Nature Conservation and Environmental Affairs – Control of caracals, black-backed  
3865 jackals and baboons with poison ejectors, foothold traps and cage traps at Robertson.  
3866 • Nature Conservation and Environmental Affairs – Poison ejectors and other methods  
3867 in Transvaal.  
3868 • L.C. Moolman – Caracals – Bergkwagga Park and surrounding farms near Cradock,  
3869 Cape Province.  
3870 • Dr. D. Lawson – Effect of problem animals on sheep farming in Natal.  
3871 • Apparently, the Department of Nature and Environmental Conservation had sufficient  
3872 biological information on black-backed jackals and caracals. The information reflected on the  
3873 behaviour of different animals, their habitats, and the prey they hunt.  
3874 • An important finding was that when caracals were exterminated, black-backed jackal  
3875 numbers increased. The opposite also applied. A link was broken in nature.  
3876 • Several research projects have already been conducted to control these animals.  
3877 Methods such as cage traps, poison collars, poison ejectors and lures were developed. The  
3878 success of these methods varied between areas. In South West Africa, lures were effective in  
3879 attracting caracals, but in parts of the Cape, it did not produce the desired results. The problem  
3880 seemed to be in the application of knowledge.  
3881 • 3 Extension: The Department of Nature and Environment Conservation was currently  
3882 with an extension programme and training farmers to control problem animals themselves.  
3883 The Department compiled and presented a training course for farmers. A copy of the training  
3884 manual would soon be made available to the committee.  
3885 • Oranjejag is responsible in the Free State to eradicate the “vermin”, but because of the  
3886 vast areas involved, they cannot control the “vermin” effectively. In the other provinces,  
3887 farmers were responsible themselves which seemed to be more effective.  
3888 • 4 Summary: It seems the difficulty was not funding for research but spreading the  
3889 extension message that farms must control the problem animals. A member of Nature  
3890 Conservation once said, “*If you do not want to exterminate a black-backed jackal or caracal,*  
3891 *you will not catch the black-backed jackal or caracal.*”  
3892  
3893 On 9 November 1988, Jean Geldenhuys (Secretary: RPO)<sup>196</sup> conveyed the RPO’s Small  
3894 Livestock Management sincere appreciation for the NGWA in tackling the issue of problem  
3895 animal control. They confirmed continued support and expressed good wishes for the  
3896 continued activities of the Problem Animal Sub-committee.  
3897  
3898 On 14 November 1988, the NWGA (Miss. Charlotte van der Westhuizen) informed Mr. Jan  
3899 van der Walt, SAAU by fax<sup>197</sup> that the meeting of the Problem Animal Sub-committee was  
3900 rescheduled for Tuesday 6 December 1988 at the SA Wool Board in Pretoria. The agenda  
3901 provided previously to members was to be addressed.  
3902  
3903 On 14 November 1988, the NWGA (Miss. Charlotte van der Westhuizen) informed Mr. D.J.  
3904 Visser by fax<sup>198</sup> that the meeting of the Problem Animal Sub-committee was rescheduled for  
3905 Tuesday 6 December 1988 at the SA Wool Board in Pretoria. The agenda provided previously  
3906 to members was to be addressed. If he could not attend the meeting, he could ask Mr. J.J. du  
3907 Plessis to attend as substitute.  
3908  
3909 On 18 November 1988<sup>199</sup>, Mr. D.J. Visser (Director: NGWA/Wool Production) provided a 20-  
3910 page report to Messrs. Piet Hugo (Chairman: Problem Animal Sub-committee), Jan van der

---

<sup>196</sup> File S 3/1/7 Red Meat Producers’ Organisation, Pretoria.

<sup>197</sup> File WK 40/1, Probleemdiër Sub-komitee, NWKV.

<sup>198</sup> File WK 40/1, Probleemdiër Sub-komitee, NWKV.

<sup>199</sup> File WK 40/2, Probleemdiër Sub-komitee, NWKV [The letter and the info were only filed here and not earlier].

---

- 3911 Walt (RPO) and Theuns Botha (NWGA) (with a copy to Mr. André Pretorius) in preparation for  
 3912 a Problem Animal Meeting which was scheduled for 6 December 1988:
- 3913 • Supplementary to a previous shorter report on research projects which were  
 3914 conducted on vermin, more information was provided in 3 annexures:
  - 3915 • Annexure 1: Provided a list of research projects and publications under the following  
 3916 headings: Black-backed jackals or jackals [12], caracals [5], baboons [27], rock hyraxes [28],  
 3917 eagles and problem birds [4], leopards [8] and problem animal control [12].
  - 3918 • Annexure 2: Selected articles [15] regarding the social behaviour and control of black-  
 3919 backed jackals.
  - 3920 • Annexure 3: Tabulated list of envisaged problem animal research tasks, their status,  
 3921 and priorities (Cape Chief Directorate Nature and Environmental Affairs).
  - 3922 • A project (“*The efficacy, selectivity and costs of current control methods in the Cape*  
 3923 *Province*”) was near Robertson underway. The objectives are: (1) To evaluate methods under  
 3924 different conditions in the field to determine their efficacy, selectivity, and costs; (2) To  
 3925 determine by way of comparison why control methods are not effective.
  - 3926 • The first part of the project, dealing with the control of caracal (cage traps and foothold  
 3927 traps) and baboons (cage traps), would be completed by the end of 1988. The second part of  
 3928 the project, dealing with the control of black-backed jackals (foothold traps and poison  
 3929 ejectors), would be completed at the beginning of 1990.
  - 3930 • The Cape Department of Nature and Environmental Affairs was also presenting a  
 3931 course on problem animal control. The copy was too thick to duplicate but was available at his  
 3932 office for perusal.
- 3933
- 3934 On 18 November 1988<sup>200</sup>, Mr. H.W. du Plessis, Secretary: Suurveld Problem Animal Control  
 3935 Club (near Humansdorp, Cape Province) wrote to Mr. Botha (Manager: NWGA). Since  
 3936 receiving the memorandum from Mr. Botha, another leopard was killed, and they were again  
 3937 trying to obtain a permit. He provided the following important information:
- 3938 • The club was founded in about 1925.
  - 3939 • Location: The club resorted in the Humansdorp Divisional Council and functioned in a  
 3940 part of the Kareedouw Soil Conservation Area. It was adjacent to the Cockscomb Nature  
 3941 Reserve to the north and the Formosa Nature Reserve to the west.
  - 3942 • Membership: Currently there were about 45 farmers in the area the club served.
  - 3943 • Hunter: The club had a full-time Black hunter and, when necessary called on the  
 3944 services of two part-time club hunters.
  - 3945 • Hunt results: The results recorded by the Club the past 10 years were listed<sup>201</sup>.
  - 3946 • The Club also experienced problems from time to time with leopards, which caused  
 3947 huge livestock losses. Over the past 30 years, a leopard was killed during 1957, 1961, 1962,  
 3948 1969, 1978 and 1987. Farms were bordering the Department of Forestry; because wildlife  
 3949 have been depleted on the public land, leopards were increasingly creating problems on  
 3950 private land. From April 1988 members experienced continuous problems with leopards. It  
 3951 was very difficult to obtain permits and a lot of time was wasted because often officials from  
 3952 the Department (Nature Conservation) were uncooperative. Recently a leopard was killed,

<sup>200</sup> File WK 40/1, Probleemdiër Sub-komitee, NWKV.

<sup>201</sup> Suurveld Problem Animal Control Club – 10-year records					
	Caracal	African wildcat		Caracal	African wildcat
1987	48	18	1982	15	3
1986	60	5	1981	35	6
1985	41	5	1980	20	4
1984	54	1	1979	39	4
1983	39	-	1978	54	4



3953 and another three leopards were currently killing livestock. A list with livestock losses<sup>202</sup>  
 3954 caused by leopards was attached.

3955 • General: The terrain in the area was very difficult; therefore, the best way to hunt was  
 3956 on horseback with hounds. However, the same horse and hounds could only be used once a  
 3957 week for hunting. Therefore, two packs of hounds and horses must be kept which was very  
 3958 costly and beyond the Club's means. During the past year, leopards killed four hounds.  
 3959 Farmers in this area were all conservation oriented. However, the wildlife on farms bordering  
 3960 the Nature Reserves were also depleted and because few wildlife remained as natural prey,  
 3961 larger numbers of livestock were lost to leopards.

3962 • Representations: (i) could the issuing of permits to hunt leopard be simplified? (ii) could  
 3963 the authorities attempt to reduce the number of leopards on public land? (Currently there was  
 3964 no conservation – only extermination of wildlife and livestock.) (iii) could the hideaways of  
 3965 leopards be restricted by controlled fires?

3966 • Thank you for your attention.

3967

3968 On 23 November 1988<sup>203</sup>, Mrs. L. Dicks, Secretary: Dohne Farmer's and Woolgrowers'  
 3969 Association (Sutterheim, Cape Province) relayed an urgent "*Appeal for assistance in*  
 3970 *combating vermin*" to Mr. Botha (Manager: NWGA). At a recent meeting, the appeal for  
 3971 assistance was supported by the association. Mr. Len Scrooby wrote:

3972 *"The Quanti and Bolo and neighbouring farmers are, in spite of the frequent kills by*  
 3973 *their two Jackal Packs, fighting a losing battle in their efforts to combat the heavy loss of*  
 3974 *sheep being incurred, as a result of the ever increasing population of the Black Backed*  
 3975 *Jackal and Lynx, in the area.*

3976 *An urgent appeal is hereby made by these Wool Growers, through Organized*  
 3977 *Agriculture, to the N.W.G.A. for financial and technical assistance with the control of*  
 3978 *these predators.*

3979 *The situation has resulted in farmers reducing the size of their flocks in favour of*  
 3980 *cattle, and in some cases, farmers have been forced to abandon sheep farming entirely."*

3981

3982 On 30 November 1988<sup>204</sup>, Mr. A.G. Purchase (Manager: Commodities) also brought the plight  
 3983 of wool farmers in the Sutterheim district to the attention of the NGWA. He stated, "*I presume*  
 3984 *that this matter may be taken up by the N.W.G.A. alone or be referred to the South African*  
 3985 *Agricultural Union's Problem Animal Control Committee with which you co-operate. Please*  
 3986 *inform me of the steps taken and possible outcome or inform the Dohne Farmers' and*  
 3987 *Woolgrowers' Association directly and furnish me with a copy of the reply."*

3988

3989 On 6 December 1988,<sup>205</sup> the Problem Animal Sub-committee's Working Group<sup>206</sup> met at the  
 3990 Wool Board, Pretoria. Four members attended the meeting: Mr. P.F. Hugo (MP, Chairman),  
 3991 Mr. D.J. Visser (Wool Board), Mr. J.L. van der Walt (RPO) and Mr. T.F.J. Botha  
 3992 (NWGA/Secretary). Excerpts from the minutes are cited:

<sup>202</sup> Livestock killed by leopards during a 6-month period				
	Cattle	Sheep	Boer Goats	Angoras
Mr. G. du Plessis	-	78	-	-
Mr. M.P. Pretorius	3	92	-	35
Mr. J.S. du Plessis	-	43	-	-
Mr. J.G. du Plessis	-	35	-	-
Mr. W. du Plessis	-	49	-	-
Mr. H. du Plessis	-	-	35	27
Mr. J.P. du Plessis	-	27	-	-

<sup>203</sup> File WK 40/1, Probleemdier Sub-komitee, NWKV.

<sup>204</sup> File L 6/12/10/24; L 3/3/8; 9/2. East Cape Agricultural Union, Queenstown.

<sup>205</sup> File WK 40/2, Probleemdier Sub-komitee, NWKV.

<sup>206</sup> The Minutes of 2 May 1998 referred to this Working Group as a Working Committee.

- 3993 • Mr. P.F. Hugo welcomed all present. He said the committee must still do some work  
3994 and would not be able to produce a report by the end of the year. The committee must  
3995 investigate the economic consequences of problem animals on the small livestock industry,  
3996 the implications of problem animals on nature conservation, the reasons why problem animal  
3997 control methods did not succeed as expected and to make recommendations that can change  
3998 the current negative position.
- 3999 • A previous report advanced the following reasons why control methods were  
4000 disappointing: (i) poorly designed foothold traps, (ii) poor setting techniques, (iii) ineffective  
4001 poisons, (iv) lack of knowledge how to use poison, (v) unrealistic legislation regarding the use  
4002 of poison, (vi) disappointing results with poison ejectors, cage traps and hunt hounds, (vii)  
4003 depopulation of rural areas – deserted farms, (viii) deterioration of jackal-proof fences, (ix)  
4004 conservation and forestry areas bordering farms, (x) self-governing black territories, (xi) poor  
4005 cooperation among farmers, (xii) poor knowledge of the training which is available, and (xiii)  
4006 shortage of professional hunters.
- 4007 • The Chairman continued reading excerpts from an old report; he emphasised the  
4008 importance of farmers controlling problem animals themselves and that should take the  
4009 initiative in this regard.
- 4010 • Minutes: On a point of order, Mr. Visser said the minutes of the meeting that was held  
4011 on 2 May 1988 could not be approved because this was only a meeting of the Working Group  
4012 (or working committee). **Noted.**
- 4013 • Possible amending of Ordinances - crossing of provincial borders: A request must be  
4014 made to deliberate with representatives of all four provinces on 15, 16, 17 March in Durban.  
4015 **Action.**
- 4016 • Liaison with Agricultural Unions: Letters were written to all provincial agricultural unions  
4017 informing them on the objective of the Problem Animal Sub-committee. **Noted.**
- 4018 • Information regarding damage caused by problem animals: Mr. D.J. Visser said that  
4019 sheep numbers are available for the different provinces. If the numbers provided by the Free  
4020 State were projected to the other provinces, some reliable estimates may be derived. The  
4021 losses estimated for the Cape Province were R32 million per year, R14 million for the Free  
4022 State, R6 million for Transvaal and R2 million for Natal. The total annual loss for the country  
4023 was estimated at R54 million. **Noted.**
- 4024 • Funding from RPO: The contribution of R5 000 by the RPO towards the T&S costs of  
4025 the committee's activities were noted with thanks. The Chairman asked the Secretary to send  
4026 a letter of thanks for the gesture to the RPO. **Action.**
- 4027 • Working Committee - to gain information regarding research: The report provided by  
4028 Mr. Visser was considered and the meeting reached the following conclusions: (i) very  
4029 extensive research has been conducted on the behaviour, conduct and hunting methods of  
4030 problem animals, (ii) however, the available information was not effectively applied and  
4031 transferred, (iii) it seems the control methods needed adaptation to changing circumstances –  
4032 research on control methods was underway and because it was a dynamic subject, it may be  
4033 desirable to continue the work, (iv) the same applied at official level to extension officers of  
4034 the Department of Agriculture and Nature Conservation, and (v) the media.
- 4035 Regarding control methods, persons applying the control methods themselves must be  
4036 brought together to distribute the information. It should be considered to produce a publication,  
4037 easily understandable by ordinary farmers, how to identify and control problem animals.
- 4038 It was suggested that specific persons in the respective Divisional Councils be made  
4039 responsible to collect information on problem animals and acted as coordinator between the  
4040 researcher and farmers. The salaries should be financed from levies.
- 4041 There should be legislation to ensure effective fences preventing problem animals escaping  
4042 to farms from nature reserves, military, or other semi-government areas. If such fences were  
4043 not effective, these institutions must be held responsible for damage caused by the animals  
4044 that escaped from these properties.

4045 Mr. J.L. van der Walt **proposed** that the drafting of a manual on problem animals by  
4046 specialists be put on the agenda for the envisaged discussions with provincial authorities. The  
4047 manual should be available to Divisional Councils, farmers, associations, and individual  
4048 farmers.

4049 Mr. D.J. Visser **agreed with** the proposal and said sufficient information should already be  
4050 available to draft such a manual. However, at the meeting it should be decided who would be  
4051 responsible to compile the document. **Action.**

4052 • **Summary of the Sub-committee's activities:** The meeting noted an interim report of the  
4053 Sub-committee's activities that was drafted in July 1988. **Noted.**

4054 • **Report Dr. Lawson:** A report by Dr. Lawson was noted. The Secretary informed the  
4055 meeting that Dr. Lawson resigned at the University of Natal to assume a post in Uganda. **Noted.**

4056 • **Future planning:** the following were decided: (i) to engage urgently with provincial  
4057 representatives and discuss matters which impeded effective control methods, (ii) add hot  
4058 pursuit activities across provincial borders to the agenda for discussion, (iii) consider at that  
4059 meeting the role of divisional councils in coordinating information on problem animals, (iv)  
4060 regarding **research** the working group **noted** the work that have already been conducted, (v)  
4061 the committee also **noted** the control methods which were available and which were used  
4062 successfully in certain provinces. The control methods were a dynamic subject; therefore, it  
4063 was recommended that development in this regard should be continued, (vi) the working group  
4064 noted the training courses presented by private and official entities. However, it was  
4065 recommended that a training manual be compiled to serve as guideline for all entities when  
4066 presenting training on problem animals, (vii) it was recommended that the proposed training  
4067 manual be discussed at the envisaged meeting with provincial representatives and also decide  
4068 who should take the lead in compiling the training manual at their cost, (viii) the meeting  
4069 suggested that provincial authorities may continue with research if the wish, but at that stage  
4070 the industries would not make any contributions, (ix) the Problem Animal Sub-committee  
4071 would only meet again after the envisaged meeting and discussions in March, (x) the report  
4072 by Mr. D.J. Visser on research projects should be made available for the meeting and  
4073 discussions in March, (xi) the matter of provincial conservation areas adjacent to farming areas  
4074 and the resulting problems must be discussed with the relevant authorities as the first priority  
4075 and, as a second priority, tackle the problem of state corporations, for example ISCOR,  
4076 Defence Force and private entities at a later stage, (xii) the legislation in this regard must be  
4077 considered and determined who should be held responsible for losses incurred by farmers  
4078 when problem animals are breeding in nature conservation areas, and (xiii) discussions with  
4079 the representatives of the independent and TBVC states should be added to the agenda of  
4080 the following meeting. **Action.**

4082 • **Correspondence:** the Secretary handled letters answered and to be answered.

4083 • **Use of poison 1080:** **Action.**

4084 • **Import tax – poison collars:** **Noted.**

4085 • **Orange River Farmers' Union:** The request to nominate a representative of the Union

4086 on the committee was not granted at that stage. **Action.**

4087 • The meeting adjourned with a motion of thanks at 13h30.

4089

### 1989/90 – Orange Free State Province

4091 On 15 March 1989, Oranjejag requested the Administration for payment of the annual subsidy  
4092 for the period 1 April 1989 to 31 March 1990. On 9 May 1989 the Administration paid R464 000  
4093 as subsidy to Oranjejag for the 1989/90 financial year<sup>207</sup>.

4094

---

<sup>207</sup> File N12/7/4 - Payment advice dated 7 May 1990 and Oranjejag letter dated 15 March 1989.

4095 Statistics regarding problem animal control were listed in Oranjejag's 1990 Annual Report<sup>208</sup>  
 4096 by the Chairman.

4097

4098 **1989 – Natal Province**

4099 In a letter dated 23 May 1989<sup>209</sup>, Mr. Paul S. Buys (General Secretary: NWGA Natal & East  
 4100 Griqualand Branch) informed the Secretary: National Problem Animal Sub-committee (Mr.  
 4101 Theuns Botha), of an important decision taken at the 60<sup>th</sup> Annual congress. As recorded  
 4102 (Minutes, page 20, point of discussion 18), it was decided to request the National Problem  
 4103 Animal Sub-committee to investigate the use of poison to control problem animals.

4104

4105 A survey that commenced on 1 July 1987 in Natal concluded that predators had significant  
 4106 effects on the sheep industry of the Province<sup>210</sup>. According to the majority of the survey's  
 4107 respondents, the predation problem increased. Furthermore "*direct losses of stock are*  
 4108 *conservative and estimated at over R3 000 000 with indirect losses also being potentially*  
 4109 *high.*" It was further concluded, "*Although many farmers use control measures to alleviate*  
 4110 *stock losses these methods are largely ineffective. Kraaling of sheep causes other problems*  
 4111 *with the flock and is not suitable for use with large flocks. Hunt clubs are effective where there*  
 4112 *is a skilled huntsman and committed members but there are often problems with the*  
 4113 *organisation of these clubs that result in farmers preferring to use other methods. Other*  
 4114 *methods are used erratically and with little success under present methods of application.*"

4115

4116 The report cited an excerpt from a 1912 issue of the Farmer's Weekly magazine:

4117

4118 "*Some years ago farmers residing under the spurs of the Drakensberg, near the*  
 4119 *sources of the big and little Mooi Rivers, were so pestered by incursions of jackals*  
 4120 *amongst their sheep that many of them had to part with the remnants of their flocks*  
 4121 *before they became completely wiped out. Many spasmodic hunts were held from time*  
 4122 *to time, and with varying success, but no sooner had the jackals realized that all was*  
 4123 *quiet again, then down they came and once more a picture of slaughter met the eyes of*  
 4124 *the unfortunate sheep farmer, when next morning he rode through his paddock to inspect*  
 4125 *his stock.... It seems a great pity that in a country where so much money is spent in*  
 4126 *safeguarding animals against attacks from disease and insect parasites, nothing is done*  
 4127 *to protect them against these larger and yet quite as deadly foes.*"

4127

4128 **1989 - National**

4129 On 1 January 1989<sup>211</sup>, Mr. Theuns Botha (Manager: NWGA) thanked Mr. J.L. van der Walt  
 4130 (Manager: RPO) on behalf of the Problem Animal Sub-committee and the NWGA for the  
 4131 RPO's contribution of R5 000 towards the Sustenance & Travel costs of the committee. It

<sup>208</sup> Oranjejag 1990 Annual Report - Problem Animal Statistics per region in the Orange Free State Province

Region	Caracal		Black-backed jackal		Cape fox		African wildcat		Vagrant dogs	Total
	Hounds	Cages	Hounds	Getters	Hounds	Getters	Hounds	Cages	Getters	
Bloemfontein	134	34	208	103	96	368	106	2	15	1066
Boshof	32	3	185	270	56	372	28		19	965
Ventersburg	13	3	81	464	18	732	15		81	1407
Warden	2	41	230	92	202	518	22	5	76	1188
Total	181	81	704	929	372	1990	171	7	191	4626

<sup>209</sup> File NGO/7.3 Mr. Paul S. Buys, General Secretary.

<sup>210</sup> Lawson, D., 1988. A survey of the effects of predators on sheep farming in Natal. University of Natal, Department of Zoology and Entomology.

<sup>211</sup> File WK 40/2, Probleemdier Sub-komitee, NWKV.

4132 would certainly assist the committee in continuing its activities and be successful in achieving  
4133 results. Another important goal was also to reach final decisions during that year.

4134

4135 In a letter dated 19 January 1989<sup>212</sup> to the Secretary: NPA (Mr. R.T. Hardman), Mr. Theuns  
4136 Botha (Manager: NWGA) gave background on the request for a meeting between the National  
4137 Problem Animal Sub-committee and the Provincial MEC's. The letter alluded to several  
4138 important aspects:

4139 • With reference to the Secretary's previous letter (12/3/1/1 of 5 August 1988) and the  
4140 response by the Problem Animal Sub-committee (19 August 1988), it was decided to request  
4141 an urgent meeting between relevant parties and to provide some background on the  
4142 committee.

4143 • The Problem Animal Sub-committee of the NWGA, chaired by Mr. P.F. Hugo, was  
4144 formed in July 1988. This was justified by the following: (1) the apparent lack of coordination  
4145 in the different provinces to control problem animals. Each province followed their own  
4146 approach in this regard. (2) Points for discussions regarding problem animals appeared every  
4147 year at congresses but apparently, not much progress was made to solve the matter. (3) The  
4148 extent of the problem and the resulting financial losses incurred by losses were increasing.

4149 • The Red Meat Producers' Organisation also discussed the problem; therefore, it was  
4150 agreed to cooperate representatives of the RPO on this committee. Messrs. Jan van der Walt  
4151 (SAAU) and G. du Plessis was nominated as RPO representatives.

4152 • Since, several meetings were held to which representatives of the different provincial  
4153 divisions of nature conservation were invited.

4154 • In the meantime, a working committee was formed to evaluate information that was  
4155 already available. A list of topics for discussion at the envisaged meeting was compiled,  
4156 namely: (1) The problem as perceived by the producer, (2) Dealing with the memorandum as  
4157 drafted by the Problem Animal Sub-committee, (3) Viewpoint of provincial authorities  
4158 regarding problem animal control, (4) Amending ordinances (to legalise hunting across  
4159 provincial borders), (5) Research projects already conducted, (6) Compiling a manual by  
4160 experts for use by farmers, and (7) Coordinator: Divisional Councils.

4161 • Depending on circumstances, this proposed agenda may be changed.

4162 • The committee proposed 15, 16, 17 March in Durban as possible venue. Proposing  
4163 other dates or venue would be welcomed. Feedback would be appreciated to make final  
4164 arrangements.

4165

4166 In a letter dated 27 January 1989<sup>213</sup>, the Secretary: NPA acknowledged receipt of Mr. Theuns  
4167 Botha's (Manager: NWGA) letter of 19 January 1989 regarding a meeting between the  
4168 National Problem Animal Sub-committee and the Provincial MEC's. The matter would be  
4169 investigated, and a response provided in due course.

4170

4171 In a letter dated 16 June 1989<sup>214</sup> to Mr. P. Miller, MEC: NPA [with copies of the letter to Messrs.  
4172 J.L. van der Walt (RPO), P.F. Hugo, D.J. Visser & P.E. Kingwill], Mr. Theuns Botha (Manager:  
4173 NWGA & Secretary: National Problem Animal Sub-committee, conveyed the Sub-committee's  
4174 displeasure regarding the poor progress with the request to meet with members of the  
4175 executive committees of the provinces. Attached to the letter was several previous  
4176 correspondence alluding to presentations requesting a meeting. The unsatisfactory situation  
4177 suggested it would in all probability not be possible to find a common date for a meeting in the  
4178 next month. The RPO's Sheep Committee discussed the matter the previous day in Durban  
4179 and they expressed their displeasure with the apparent lack of progress. Mr. Miller was kindly

---

<sup>212</sup> File WK 40/2, Probleemdiër Sub-komitee, NWKV.

<sup>213</sup> File 12/3/1/1 Natal Provincial administration. Enquiries: Mrs. P. Hall.

<sup>214</sup> File WK 40/2, Probleemdiër Sub-komitee, NWKV.

4180 requested to liaise with his colleagues in the other provinces and arrange such a meeting not  
4181 later than the end of July. The NWGA, with the aid of the RPO, was even prepared to pay the  
4182 T&S costs of persons involved if finances were impeding factors to meet. Furthermore, Mr.  
4183 Miller informed his secretary by telephone that the relevant official in Transvaal has resigned  
4184 and the designated official in the Free State was on sick leave. The Sub-committee was  
4185 prepared to meet with their alternates or where applicable successors with a view to make  
4186 headway with its activities. The meeting could convene wherever it was convenient. It would  
4187 be appreciated if Mr. Miller could make contact as soon as possible with a view to agree on a  
4188 suitable date.

4189  
4190 In a letter dated 30 June 1989<sup>215</sup>, Mr. P. Miller, MEC: NPA responded to Mr. Theuns Botha's  
4191 (Manager: NWGA & Secretary: National Problem Animal Sub-committee<sup>216</sup>) letter of 16 June  
4192 1989 regarding lack of progress to arrange a meeting between the Sub-committee and  
4193 provincial MEC's. He offered some explanations:

4194 • Efforts to arrange the meeting were impeded by among others, the following: (1) Mr.  
4195 Fanie Schoeman, the MEC: Transvaal retired on 1 April and his successor would only be  
4196 assuming duties late in May. (2) The poor health of Mr. Simes of the Free State resulted in his  
4197 retirement on 30 June. His successor has not yet been appointed.

4198 • These two gentlemen were responsible for problem animals in their respective  
4199 provinces and without them present, a meeting would have been futile.

4200 • To worsen the problem the provinces are now moving in an election campaign for  
4201 MEC's which will tie them down until 6 September. It would therefore not be possible to  
4202 consider the request favourably and meet before the end of July. In fact, such a meeting cannot  
4203 be convened until after the meeting. He assured Mr. Botha that expenses had nothing to do  
4204 with the fact that the meeting could not be arranged yet.

4205 • It was suggested that his office was contacted again after the election to make the  
4206 necessary arrangements for a meeting.

4207

4208 In a letter dated 5 August 1989<sup>217</sup>, Mr. F.J.C. van Rooyen (Secretary: Rouxville District  
4209 Farmers' Union) informed Mr. Theuns Botha (Manager: NWGA) about an important matter. At  
4210 a general meeting of the Union, the issue of vagrant dogs was raised once again. It was  
4211 worrying that the problem was increasing. In their area, the problem was exacerbated by  
4212 workers staying at livestock posts and then allowed by landowners to keep unlimited numbers  
4213 of dogs. These dogs were wandering around without supervision and cause tremendous  
4214 damage that cannot be compensated for by the owner of the dogs. Another problem was the  
4215 vagrant dogs of both black and white inhabitants in and around towns. This was causing  
4216 tremendous problems for farmers adjacent to these areas. The Union called on the committee  
4217 to address the matter and escalate it higher to the Free State NGWA. They thanked the  
4218 committee for their work and trusted the issue of vagrant dogs would further bolster efforts,  
4219 because the committee was already attending to a very serious problem affecting livestock  
4220 farmers.

4221

4222 In a letter dated 14 August 1989<sup>218</sup>, Mr. Theuns Botha (Manager: NWGA) replied to Mr. F.J.C.  
4223 van Rooyen's (Secretary: Rouxville District Farmers' Union) letter (5 August 1989); the letter  
4224 was copied to Mr. P.F. Hugo (Chairman Problem Animal Sub-committee). Mr. Botha briefly  
4225 elaborated on the need to form the NWGA's Problem Animal Sub-committee, representation  
4226 from the four provincial NGWA branches and its activities, investigating issues and discussing

---

<sup>215</sup> File WK 40/2, Probleemdiër Sub-komitee, NWKV.

<sup>216</sup> File WK 40/2, Probleemdiër Sub-komitee, NWKV – Handwritten note (dated 10/7/89), stated the information was circulated to P.F. Hugo, D. Visser, J. v/d Walt and P.E. Kingwill.

<sup>217</sup> File WK 40/2, Probleemdiër Sub-komitee, NWKV.

<sup>218</sup> File WK 40/2, Probleemdiër Sub-komitee, NWKV.

4227 it with different authorities. The issue broached by the Union would be conveyed to the  
4228 committee. He assured the Union of the NGWA's shared concern and said that every effort  
4229 will be made to find a solution.

4230

4231 In a letter dated 30 August 1989<sup>219</sup>, Mr. P.F. Hugo (Chairman Breërivier RSC) provided  
4232 important information regarding the registration of the poison collar to Mr. Theuns Botha  
4233 (Manager: NWGA). Copies of this very important letter were also submitted to: (1) Mr. T.  
4234 Botha, NGWA of SA, Port Elizabeth; (2) Mr. G.J. Kotze, Minister of Environmental Affairs,  
4235 Cape Town; (3) Dr. A.I. van Niekerk, Deputy Minister of Agriculture, Cape Town; (4) the  
4236 Deputy Minister of Economic Affairs and Technology, Pretoria; and (5) the Director Nature and  
4237 Environmental Affairs, Cape Town. Excerpts from the letter are cited:

4238 • It was a pleasure to state that the Poison Collar was registered in compliance with Act  
4239 36, 1947, with the Registration Number L4097.

4240 • In cooperation with the Department of Health, the previous Matroosberg Divisional  
4241 Council conducted the necessary trials to ensure the inclusion of poison P.D.B.1 with the  
4242 registration.

4243 • To his knowledge, the poison collar was the only selective control method available to  
4244 kill only the problem animal that were causing the damage.

4245 • In his endeavours as Chairman of the Breërivier RSC and also a sheep farmer it was  
4246 also his honest goal to prevent as far as possible the unnecessary killing of Bat-eared foxes,  
4247 Cape Grysbokke, Duikers and many other innocent animals when controlling problem  
4248 animals. Therefore, he was also endeavouring that farmers must increasingly be able to help  
4249 themselves in controlling problem animals. He was convinced sheep farmers shared this  
4250 belief.

4251 • As Chairman of the NWGA's Problem Animal Sub-committee, he also recognised the  
4252 inefficiency of many hunt clubs. It was at Congresses of the Agricultural Union and the NWGA  
4253 that farmers asked that the poison collar should be made available.

4254 • In his opinion, the use of foothold traps, lures, poison ejectors, commando hunt and  
4255 poison were in many cases a step backwards. Furthermore, the success of problem animal  
4256 control could only be measured in the lamb crop and not by the customary way of stacks of  
4257 skins of target and non-target animals. In this regard, he also wanted to move away from the  
4258 word Poison Collar and preferably refer to it as the Small Livestock Protection Collar<sup>220</sup> or  
4259 "*Livestock Protection Collar*".

4260 • He believed the department shared his goal of conservation and that farmers being  
4261 able to help themselves. To reach this goal and ideal the Breërivier RSC succeeded in getting  
4262 P.D.B.1 registered in the poison collar.

4263 • If the departments have any objections against the use of the poison collar, he would  
4264 appreciate feedback in that regard.

4265

4266 In a letter dated 31 August 1989<sup>221</sup>, Mr. Paul S. Buys (General Secretary: NWGA Natal & East  
4267 Griqualand Branch) provided some information to Dr. H.O. Fourie (Ockie Fourie Toxicologists  
4268 CC, Lynnwood), ostensibly in response to a request by telephone regarding problem animals:

4269 • A critical investigation regarding the extent of problem animals in South Africa was  
4270 attached; the damage caused by the problem animals were presented in its paragraph 1.  
4271 Considerable progress was already made with this investigation.

4272 • Dr. Fourie could contact Mr. Theuns Botha, Manager: NWGA and Secretary of the  
4273 National Problem Animal Committee for more information.

---

<sup>219</sup> File 18/8/3 Breërivier Regional Services Council, Trappes Street, Cape Province, Worcester, 6850.

<sup>220</sup> "Kleinveebeskerminshalsband"

<sup>221</sup> File WK 40/2, Probleemdier Sub-komitee, NWKV.

4274 • The possibility to attend a meeting of the Committee could also be discussed with Mr.  
4275 Botha.

4276

4277 In a fax dated 1 September 1989<sup>222</sup>, Dr. H.O. Fourie (Ockie Fourie Toxicologists CC,  
4278 Lynnwood) provided his contact information to Mr. Paul Buys (General Secretary: NWGA  
4279 Natal & East Griqualand Branch).

4280

4281 In a letter dated 8 September 1989<sup>223</sup> to Mr. P.M. Miller (MEC: Local Management &  
4282 Community Services, NPA), Mr. Theuns Botha (Manager: NWGA) referred to the formers  
4283 letter which was received on 30 June. Pursuant to a previous request and pending the  
4284 completion of the provincial election of MEC's, Mr. Botha made a fresh request for  
4285 arrangements of a meeting with the different provincial MEC's regarding problem animals. It  
4286 would be appreciated if two possible dates and a venue could be suggested to inform the four  
4287 members of the Problem Animal Committee accordingly.

4288

4289 In a letter dated 13 September 1989<sup>224</sup>, Mr. P.M. Miller (MEC: Local Management &  
4290 Community Services, NPA) referred to Mr. Theuns Botha's (Manager: NWGA) letter of 8  
4291 September 1989 and informed him the Administrators' Conference, which would also be  
4292 attended by all the MEC's, was scheduled for 12 and 13 October in Bloemfontein. He was  
4293 going to use the opportunity to consult with colleagues from the other provinces, suggest a  
4294 common date for the envisaged meeting and persuade them that such a meeting is needed.  
4295 However, given the recent changes in the Orange Free State and Transvaal Executive  
4296 Committees, it must first be established who was responsible for problem animal control. He  
4297 inquired with the Administrator's with whom to liaise in this regard. Mr. Botha was ensured that  
4298 all steps necessary would be taken to hold the meeting before the end of 1989.

4299

4300 In a letter dated 17 October 1989<sup>225</sup>, Mr. P.M. Miller (MEC: Local Management & Community  
4301 Services, NPA) to Mr. Theuns Botha (Manager: NWGA), he referred to his letter of 13  
4302 September 1989 and continued as cited below:

4303

4304 *"I confirm that at the Administrators' Conference held in Bloemfontein on the 12<sup>th</sup> and*  
4305 *13<sup>th</sup> October I was able to meet the responsible MEC's in the other provinces and I have*  
4306 *pleasure in informing you that it has been agreed that a meeting will be held on Monday,*  
4307 *27 November 1989 in Bloemfontein for purposes of discussing problems associated with*  
4308 *problem animal control with our Association.*

4308

4309 *I was able to obtain two dates this year at which all four Executive Committee*  
4310 *Members could attend, and I would therefore urge your Association to make sure that*  
4311 *your delegates are available to meet the Members of the respective Executive*  
4312 *Committees and the relevant officials from their Nature Conservation Divisions in*  
4313 *Bloemfontein on the day arranged.*

4313

4314 *This meeting will take place in the afternoon of Monday, 27 November, starting as*  
4315 *early as possible. This is necessary in order to enable Mr Fanie Ferreira MEC from the*  
4316 *Transvaal Provincial Administration, to arrive in Bloemfontein in time for the meeting.*

4316

4317 *Once confirmation has been received from your Association that the date, time and*  
4318 *venue is suitable then further arrangements with regard to the detail, as to the exact*  
4319 *venue in Bloemfontein will be made by Mr P J S Olivier MEC from the Orange Free State*  
4320 *Provincial Executive."*

4320

---

<sup>222</sup> File WK 40/2, Probleemdier Sub-komitee, NWKV.

<sup>223</sup> File WK 40/2, Probleemdier Sub-komitee, NWKV.

<sup>224</sup> File WK 40/2, Probleemdier Sub-komitee, NWKV.

<sup>225</sup> File WK 40/2, Probleemdier Sub-komitee, NWKV.



4321 In a letter dated 23 October 1989<sup>226</sup> to Mr. P.M. Miller (MEC: Local Management & Community  
4322 Services, NPA), Mr. Theuns Botha (Manager: NWGA) acknowledged with thanks his letter of  
4323 17 October 1989 and wrote:

4324 *“The Problem Animal Committee of the National Wool Growers’ Association has*  
4325 *pleasure in accepting your suggestion of 27 November 1989 for discussions with other*  
4326 *members of the Executive Committee of the Provincial Administration who are dealing*  
4327 *with this matter.*

4328 *We are looking forward to being advised of the time of this meeting which is to be*  
4329 *held in Bloemfontein, and also clarification on the following:*

- 4330 - *Who will be acting as Chairman*  
4331 - *Who will be responsible for drafting an Agenda*

4332 *I will in office until Thursday, 26 October 1989, but thereafter I will be out of town until*  
4333 *13 November 1989.*

4334 *Thank you for taking the time to arrange this meeting.”*  
4335

4336 An NWGA Circular (typist’s date 1989.10.25)<sup>227</sup> was addressed to Messrs. P.F. Hugo -  
4337 Chairman, P.E. Kingwill, W.J. Wessels, A. Pretorius, J.L. van der Walt, D.J. Visser, B.P.  
4338 Johnstone, G. du Plessis. Discussions between the N.G.W.A., R.P.O. & Provincial  
4339 Administrations regarding problem animals.

4340 • The Provincial Administration has just informed them that at last it was succeeded to  
4341 arrange a date for discussions with all four Provincial Administrations, MEC’s and officials  
4342 responsible for Environmental Affairs.

4343 • The meeting was planned for Monday 27 November in Bloemfontein. The exact time  
4344 and venue were not known yet but would be communicated once it was confirmed.

4345 • The meeting would probably start at 13h30.

4346 • Travel and accommodation expenses would be reimbursed after the meeting.

4347 • Copies of correspondence, as well as the minutes of a meeting of the Problem Animal  
4348 Working Committee, which was held during 1988, were attached.

4349 • It was trusted that the meeting would provide direction to tackle the problem in a  
4350 coordinated manner.

4351

4352 A NWGA Supplementary Circular (typist’s date 1989.10.26)<sup>228</sup> was addressed to Messrs. P.F.  
4353 Hugo - Chairman, P.E. Kingwill, W.J. Wessels, A. Pretorius, J.L. van der Walt, D.J. Visser,  
4354 B.P. Johnstone and G. du Plessis. Discussions between the N.G.W.A., R.P.O. & Provincial  
4355 Administrations regarding problem animals.

4356 • It was just learned that the meeting would start at 14h00 on Monday 27 November at  
4357 the 4<sup>th</sup> floor of the Main Provincial Building, Bloemfontein and chaired by Mr. P.M. Miller.

4358 • It would be appreciated everybody could meet at 12h00 in the Holiday Inn,  
4359 Bloemfontein for lunch and discussions before the meeting that afternoon.

4360 • An agenda would be provided shortly before the meeting.  
4361

4362 In a letter dated 1 November 1989<sup>229</sup> to Mr. Theuns Botha (Manager: NWGA), Mr. D.J. Visser  
4363 (Director: NWGA/Wool Production) apologised for not being to attend the meeting on 27  
4364 November 1989 in Bloemfontein. He was already engaged in a prior commitment in Pretoria.  
4365

---

<sup>226</sup> File WK 40/2, Probleemdier Sub-komitee, NWKV.

<sup>227</sup> File WK 40/2, Probleemdier Sub-komitee, NWKV.

<sup>228</sup> File WK 40/2, Probleemdier Sub-komitee, NWKV.

<sup>229</sup> File WK 40/2, Probleemdier Sub-komitee, NWKV.

4366 On 20 November 1989<sup>230</sup>, Mr. Theuns Botha (Manager: NWGA) provided Mr. P.M. Miller  
4367 (MEC: Local Management & Community Services, NPA) a faxed cover letter, an agenda for  
4368 the meeting (and a 20-page addendum) which was scheduled for 27 November 1989 in  
4369 Bloemfontein.

4370

4371 Representatives of the NWGA, RPO and the four provincial authorities met on Monday 27  
4372 November 1989 (14h00) at the 4<sup>th</sup> Floor, H.F. Verwoerd Building, Bloemfontein, Free State  
4373 Province. The meeting was attended by: Messrs. P. Miller (Chairman / MEC: NPA), D. Adams  
4374 (MEC: CPA), J.F. Jooste (CPA), A.C. Harvey-Williams (NPA), D.J. Cook (Natal Parks Board),  
4375 P.J.L. Olivier (MEC: PAO), Dr. G.F. Barkhuizen (PAO), Messrs. G.P. Visagie (TPA), M.J.  
4376 Dewe (TPA), T. Potgieter (Oranjejag), Mrs. E. Brand (Oranjejag), Messrs. H.C. Beckmann  
4377 (PAO), J. Booysen (PAO), J.L. van der Walt (RPO), G. du Plessis (RPO), P.E. Kingwill  
4378 (NWGA), P.F. Hugo (NWGA), A.P. Pretorius (NWGA), B.P. Johnstone (NWGA), W.J. Wessels  
4379 (NWGA), T.F.J. Botha (NWGA). Excerpts from the minutes are cited:

4380 • **Mr. P.M. Miller**, the Chairman, welcomed all present and thanked the Free State  
4381 Provincial Administration for making the facilities available for the meeting.

4382 • An apology was received for Mr. F. Ferreira, MEC: TPA and Mr. G.P. Visagie would  
4383 represent Transvaal.

4384 • The issue as viewed by the producers: **Mr. P.F. Hugo**, Chairman: Problem Animal  
4385 Committee addressed the meeting. He highlighted the more important bottlenecks as  
4386 experienced by producers, namely that farmers and hunt organisation who must address the  
4387 problem were prevented from crossing provincial borders, state land (defence force) and  
4388 nature conservation areas. It hindered purposeful control and was often the breeding ground  
4389 of the problem. The small livestock farmer committed himself to assistance - not necessarily  
4390 financial assistance - but also expected sympathy and cooperation from the institutions  
4391 involved at state land.

4392 • Viewpoint of each of the Provincial Authorities regarding problem animal control with  
4393 special reference to: (a) Control, (b) Funding for research on problem animals, (c) Policy  
4394 regarding the protection and population growth in nature reserves, and (d) Policy regarding  
4395 liaison with producers and private institutions with a view to address the problem.

4396 • **Mr. P.J.S. Olivier, MEC Free State**, started the discussions, stating: (a) The province  
4397 was in favour of purposeful control, (b) It was longstanding common practice that funds were  
4398 allocated for research and studies were conducted on a regular basis regarding the way in  
4399 which the problem affected the agricultural sector in particular, (c) The province regard it as  
4400 an assignment to conduct problem animal control on nature reserves, and (d) Through  
4401 Oranjejag close liaisons were maintained with producers and members of the Oranjejag's  
4402 Management were also nominated and elected by producers. The door of the Provincial  
4403 Administration was always open for producers if they preferred to make direct presentations  
4404 via their agricultural organisations.

4405 • **Mr. Olivier** conceded that farmers in the Free State annually incurred losses of  
4406 thousands of Rand because of the problem. He emphasised that surveys undoubtedly  
4407 identified vagrant dogs as the main single source of problem animals; losses caused by  
4408 vagrant dogs were three times as much as all the other losses put together. He suggested  
4409 that other means, in addition to Oranjejag were needed to control vagrant dogs.

4410 • Regarding crossing of borders, **Mr. Olivier** said in the past several requests were  
4411 received for Oranjejag to operate across borders. However, for obvious reasons the requests  
4412 could not be complied with – partly because of Oranjejag's workload in the Free State, they  
4413 would hardly be able to cope with it by themselves.

4414 • **Mr. D. Adams, MEC Cape Province**, said in the Cape Province recognised hunt clubs  
4415 might cross farm borders during hot pursuit operations. The question of crossing of provincial

---

<sup>230</sup> File E 12/1 Natal Parks Board, Pietermaritzburg.

4416 borders is not addressed in the Ordinance. Proposals in this regard would be welcomed.  
4417 Solutions are also needed to address the problem relating to state land and land of private  
4418 institutions. Success was obtained by placing foothold traps and cage traps just outside nature  
4419 areas adjacent to farms. The Cape Province subsidised recognised hunt clubs. He agreed  
4420 that vagrant dogs were a unique problem that required special measures.

4421 • **Mr. G.P. Visagie**, representative for **Transvaal**, said the policy in the province was  
4422 that everybody was for himself, including the government. However, cooperative actions  
4423 yielded the best results. The Transvaal Ordinance was geared to allow the farmers and their  
4424 hunt clubs the opportunity to implement effective control. Regarding funding of research, it  
4425 was a provincial responsibility. It must be kept in mind that problem animals were not only  
4426 breeding in nature reserves but also on farms, therefore the problems must be addressed  
4427 jointly. Liaison occurred at all levels in the province, especially through the Transvaal Federal  
4428 Problem Animal Control Association and the problem animal unit at Groblersdal. Regarding  
4429 provincial borders, no concrete proof was provided yet where indeed it was warranted. The  
4430 Transvaal Ordinance only allowed hunting in an organised manner by institutions that were  
4431 recognised by the Administrator.

4432 • **Mr. P.M. Miller, MEC Natal**, said Natal bordered among other on Lesotho,  
4433 Mozambique, Transkei, Transvaal, and the Free State. Regarding hunting over borders Natal  
4434 was administratively prepared to provide cooperation. He emphasised that no hunting on was  
4435 allowed on a farm without the knowledge or consent of the owner. There was already an  
4436 arrangement in place regarding cooperation between bordering farmers in the Harrismith area  
4437 to address the problem on both sides of the provincial border.

4438 • **Mr. Miller** said Natal viewed control measures in the first instance as the farmers'  
4439 problem, which he should address as part of his normal farming risks. However, it is the  
4440 province's duty to assist the farmer with knowledge and therefore a research project was  
4441 launched to improve the knowledge of the province and the farmers. Many farmers were not  
4442 knowledgeable regarding the issue. The project he referred to was aiming at identifying the  
4443 animals that attacked the small livestock. The information was in both languages on video and  
4444 will be made available as pamphlets. Vagrant dogs caused about 75% of the small livestock  
4445 losses in Natal. The small livestock industry was only a small part of the total agricultural  
4446 activities in the province; therefore, growth in population occurred in all probability at the same  
4447 scale on farms as for forestry, sugarcane, and nature reserves. The Parks Board were  
4448 proactive in providing small livestock farmers with training and knowledge. He expressed his  
4449 disappointment that farmers in Natal contributed so little funds towards a specific research  
4450 project. A Problem Animal Advisory Committee was established in the province where  
4451 producers and officials could liaise and deliberated the problems that were encountered.  
4452 Attention was given to the issue of population growth on nature reserves. It was ironic that as  
4453 many predators move from farming units to nature reserves as those that move in the opposite  
4454 direction. The Ordinance was changed regarding vagrant dogs and now allowed for the  
4455 immediate killing of such an animal when it was present on a farm.

4456 • The issue was opened for discussion.

4457 • **Mr. T.J. Potgieter**, founding member of **Oranjejag**, said Oranjejag may operate on  
4458 defence force land in the Free State and there was good cooperation between producers and  
4459 authorities. However, there were bottlenecks regarding hunting across provincial borders and  
4460 population growth in bordering provinces. Regarding vagrant dogs specifically, he  
4461 recommended the Potgieter Commission's Report was obtained and studied. **Action.**

4462 • There was no reason why organisations like Oranjejag cannot be extended to other  
4463 provinces. He offered his cooperation in that regard.

4464 • **Mr. P.E. Kingwill**, President of the **NWGA of SA**, said it was primarily the farmer's  
4465 responsibility to protect his flock and therefore all institutions involved should work in a manner  
4466 that would make it easier for the farmer to assume the responsibility. For example, when  
4467 farmers were not allowed to enter state or other land in controlling problem animals, these

4468 institutions must be held responsible to erect problem-proof fences and maintain it at their own  
4469 expense. Regarding research, he said funding would not succeed if it were expected farmers  
4470 should contribute on an *ad hoc* basis. The industry as an institution should contribute. This  
4471 would happen when the industry was satisfied the research was well organised, was well  
4472 controlled and that the research was requested by the industry itself. It must be implemented  
4473 at a national level where these industries were represented. This approach should also result  
4474 in clarifying: (i) who has what responsibilities, and (ii) it was agreed the planning of control  
4475 should be made jointly by farmers, provincial authorities, and nature conservation.

- 4476 • **Mr. P.E. Kingwill**, proposed an overarching policy committee should be established  
4477 to attend to matters such as research, training, development of methodologies,  
4478 communication and legislation, but the actions formulated by the policy committee should be  
4479 implemented according to the methods adopted by the different provinces or institutions. The  
4480 committee may comprise representatives of the provincial authorities, departments of nature  
4481 conservation, organised agriculture and Oranjejag.
- 4482 • **Mr. G. du Plessis**, representing the **Red Meat Producers' Organisation (RPO)**,  
4483 seconded the proposal and gave his support for the committee on behalf of the RPO.
- 4484 • **Mr. P.J.S. Olivier**, **Free State** supported in principle the idea of an overarching policy  
4485 committee but emphasised the need for every province to act autonomous in accordance with  
4486 its own approach to solve the problem. He also asked there should be differentiated between  
4487 problem animals such as caracals and black-backed jackals on the one hand and vagrant  
4488 dogs on the other hand. He also suggested the Minister of Agriculture must be consulted in  
4489 establishing the Committee and that the composition of the Committee should be such that it  
4490 could enjoy the necessary status to provide policy guidance.
- 4491 • **Mr. G.P. Visagie**, **Transvaal** did not see any problem in establishing the committee.
- 4492 • **Mr. D. Adams**, **Cape Province** supported the proposal, but asked for wider  
4493 discussions regarding vagrant dogs and that the RSCs in the Cape Province also be  
4494 nominated on the committee. He emphasised the province's approach that farmers should  
4495 handle the problems themselves and the larger role private initiative could play through the  
4496 RSCs regarding the organising of hunt clubs and training of hunters. He emphasised that the  
4497 RSCs are moving very close to the farmers.
- 4498 • **Mr. P.M. Miller**, **Natal** supported the idea on behalf of his province and suggested the  
4499 NGWA should take the initiative in establishing the proposed committee.
- 4500 • After further deliberation it was decided on the following plan of action:
  - 4501 1. The committee would be named the National Problem Animal Policy Committee.
  - 4502 2. It would be composed of representatives from the different provincial authorities, the  
4503 divisions of nature conservation, organised agriculture comprising the RPO/NWGA and Game  
4504 Committee, RSCs, Oranjejag, Federal Problem Animal Control Association and United  
4505 Municipal Management.
  - 4506 3. The MEC's may serve *ex officio* on the committee.
  - 4507 4. The Terms of Reference of the Committee would be to determine overarching policy  
4508 regarding: (a) research; (b) training; (c) communication (internal and external); (d)  
4509 development of methodologies; (e) legislation; and (f) funding.
  - 4510 Nevertheless, the respective provincial authorities may interpret the policy as determined  
4511 by the Committee when implementing the necessary actions.
  - 4512 5. Every institution would be responsible for the sustenance & travel costs of their  
4513 representatives when attending meetings of the committee.
  - 4514 6. The Chairman of the committee would be elected at its envisaged first meeting.
  - 4515 7. The envisaged meeting was scheduled for 30 April 1990 in Bloemfontein; next  
4516 meetings may rotate between different cities.
  - 4517 8. The PAO would provide facilities for the first meeting.
  - 4518 9. Mr. P.F. Hugo would continue negotiating with government to reduce or abolish the  
4519 import tax on poison collars.

- 4520 10. The newly established committee should consider the desirability of amending  
4521 ordinances to allow for crossings of provincial border during hot pursuit actions.  
4522 11. In the meantime, Natal and the Free State would liaise directly on an *ad hoc* basis  
4523 regarding problems affecting hunting across their provincial borders.  
4524 12. Another assignment of the committee was to scrutinise the research projects, which  
4525 have been conducted and evaluate it.  
4526 13. The committee would also consider the desirability to compile a problem animal  
4527 manual. In the meantime, the experts of the respective provinces would consider what  
4528 documented information was available and present it to the meeting. The list of available  
4529 material should be distributed to the respective provinces for them to determine what would  
4530 be important to use in future. **Action: Divisions Nature Conservation/Respective Provinces**  
4531 14. Each province would make a presentation regarding work already conducted and  
4532 which would be of interest to farmers. The committee would further evaluate the matter.  
4533 15. The committee would view a video on problem animals, produced by Natal.  
4534 16. The NWGA would be responsible for drafting an agenda.  
4535 • The **Chairman** thanked everybody for their attendance and especially the PAO for the  
4536 arrangements and reception of attendees.  
4537 • On behalf of the producers, Mr. P.E. Kingwill also expressed his appreciation.  
4538 • The meeting was adjourned at 16h20.

4539  
4540 Following the meeting on 27 November 1989 in Bloemfontein, the following a press statement  
4541 was released:

4542 ***“Press release – for immediate use***

4543 ***National Problem National Problem Animal Policy Committee established***

4544 ***Port Elizabeth:*** *The Chairman of the Provincial Problem Animal Committee, Mr. P.M.*  
4545 *Miller, MEC Natal, and the President of the NGWA of SA, Mr. Peter Kingwill announced*  
4546 *in a joint release that a National Problem Animal Policy Committee will be established to*  
4547 *attend in a coordinated manner to policy aspects for the control of problem animals.*

4548 *The establishment of the committee followed on deliberations earlier the week in*  
4549 *Bloemfontein between representatives of the National Wool Growers’ Association, the*  
4550 *Red Meat Producers’ Organisation, MEC’s of the respective provinces, nature*  
4551 *conservation divisions and Oranjejag.*

4552 *Two years ago the NWGA and RPO established a problem animal committee to bring*  
4553 *together role players who were engaged in research and control with a view to find*  
4554 *solutions for a big problem, because the small livestock industry conservatively incurred*  
4555 *losses of more than R20 million per annum.*

4556 *Representatives of the four provincial authorities, the division of nature conservation,*  
4557 *organised agriculture, regional services councils, Oranjejag, Federal Problem Animal*  
4558 *Control Association of Transvaal and United Municipal Management will be invited to*  
4559 *serve in the committee.*

4560 *The committee will endeavour among other to determine overarching policy regarding*  
4561 *research, training, communication, development of methodologies, legislation and*  
4562 *funding, as well as other issues referred to it. The establishment of the committee*  
4563 *enjoyed the full support of the provincial authorities.*

4564 *They emphasised the Committee would not have executive powers because the*  
4565 *respective provinces will decide how will in practice give effect to implementing the*  
4566 *recommendations of the Committee.*

4567 *Mr. Kingwill said although small livestock farmers regard it a primary responsibility to*  
4568 *protect their flocks and control problem animals, all institutions involved should make it*  
4569 *easier for the farmer to assume the responsibility.*

4570 *“When farmers or hunt organisations were not allowed to enter state or other land*  
4571 *when controlling problem animals, these institutions must be held responsible to erect*

4572 *problem-proof fences and maintain it at their own expense and also assist farmers to set*  
4573 *cage traps.”*

4574 *In turn, Mr. Miller said surveys which were conducted by provincial authorities showed*  
4575 *that vagrant dogs was the single largest group of problem animals causing damage and*  
4576 *that special measures should be implemented to address the issue.*

4577 *The policy committee will convene on 30 April 1990 for its first meeting in*  
4578 *Bloemfontein.*

4579 *All inquiries regarding the committee may be directed to the Manager: NWGA, Port*  
4580 *Elizabeth.*

4581 *The press release was issued on behalf of*  
4582 *Mr. P.E. Kingwill, President NWGA of SA, Port Elizabeth.*  
4583 *Mr. P.M. Miller, MEC, Natal Provincial Administration, Pietermaritzburg.”*

4584

4585 Mr. Theuns Botha (Secretary: NPAPC) faxed a letter, dated 28 November 1989<sup>231</sup>, to Mr. Chris  
4586 Mocke, Chief Executive Officer, Western Cape RSC, Cape Town, regarding the NPAPC. With  
4587 reference to the meeting, which was held the previous day in Bloemfontein, a summary was  
4588 provided on the justification for establishing the committee, its composition, and the Terms of  
4589 Reference. Mr. Mocke was requested to nominate a representative on behalf of the RSC. The  
4590 past two years Mr. P.F. Hugo, Chairman of the Breërivier RSC, was the Chairman of the  
4591 NWGA's Problem Animal Committee. Therefore, it would be appreciated if Mr. P.F. Hugo, with  
4592 his intimate knowledge of problem animals, could be nominated to represent the RSC on the  
4593 committee. He was reminded that the RSC would be responsible for the sustenance & travel  
4594 costs of its representative on the committee. A favourable answer was awaited.

4595

4596 Mr. Theuns Botha (Manager: NWGA) posted a circular letter, dated 30 November 1989<sup>232</sup>, to  
4597 Messrs. D. Adams (CPA), P.M. Miller (NPA), P.J.S. Olivier (PAO) and G.P. Visagie (TPA). On  
4598 behalf of Mr. Peter Kingwill, President of the NWGA of SA, he thanked the gentlemen for  
4599 travelling to Bloemfontein and addressing the NWGA's Problem Animal Committee. It was a  
4600 meaningful meeting and after the meeting was concluded one of the representatives said:  
4601 *“...the first time in my experience of 30 years with problem animals, I gained the impression*  
4602 *that we are moving in a positive direction.”* The minutes would be posted the following week.  
4603 Everybody was wished a blessed Christmas and a prosperous new year.

4604

4605 In a letter dated 5 December 1989<sup>233</sup>, Mr. Deon Adams (MEC: CPA) referred to Mr. Theuns  
4606 Botha's letter of 30 November 1989 and expressed his own sincere appreciation towards a  
4607 newly acquainted friend at the meeting in Bloemfontein.

4608

4609 Mr. Theuns Botha (Manager: NWGA) posted a circular letter, dated 6 December 1989<sup>234</sup>, to  
4610 Dr. G.F. Barkhuizen (PAO) and Messrs. J.F. Jooste (CPA), G.P. Visagie (TPA) and D.J. Cook  
4611 (Natal Parks Board) regarding the NPAPC:

4612 1. Attached was a draft copy of the minutes of the meeting, which was held the previous  
4613 week in Bloemfontein. Suggestions regarding any changes should be made before the 15<sup>th</sup> of  
4614 January.

4615 2. They were reminded about paragraphs 2, 3, 13 and 14 in the draft minutes. It would  
4616 be appreciated if the gentlemen could assist in obtaining the information.

4617 3. They should also provide the names of persons nominated to represent them at the  
4618 meeting by no later than the end of January.

4619 4. For their attention, a press release was attached.

---

<sup>231</sup> File WK 40/2, Probleemdier Sub-komitee, NWKV.

<sup>232</sup> File WK 40/2, Probleemdier Sub-komitee, NWKV.

<sup>233</sup> File WK 40/2, Probleemdier Sub-komitee, NWKV.

<sup>234</sup> File WK 40/2, Probleemdier Sub-komitee, NWKV.

4620

4621 Mr. Theuns Botha (Manager: NWGA) also posted a circular letter, dated 6 December 1989<sup>235</sup>,  
4622 to the Provincial MEC's<sup>236</sup> regarding the NPAPC:

4623 1. Attached was a draft copy of the minutes of the meeting, which was held the previous  
4624 week in Bloemfontein. Suggestions regarding any changes should be made before the 15<sup>th</sup> of  
4625 January.

4626 2. They were reminded about paragraphs 2, 3, 13 and 14 in the draft minutes. It would  
4627 be appreciated if the gentlemen could assist in obtaining the information.

4628 3. They should also provide the names of persons nominated to represent them at the  
4629 meeting by no later than the end of January.

4630 4. For their attention, a press release was attached.

4631

4632 Mr. Theuns Botha (Manager: NWGA) posted a circular letter, dated 6 December 1989<sup>237</sup>, to  
4633 Messrs. A.C. Harvey-Williams (NPA), M.J. Dewe (TPA), H.C. Beckmann (PAO), J. Booyen  
4634 (PAO), G. du Plessis (RPO), P.E. Kingwill (NWGA), A.P. Pretorius (NWGA), B.P. Johnstone  
4635 (NWGA), W.J. Wessels (NWGA) regarding the NPAPC. A draft copy of the minutes of the  
4636 meeting, which was held the previous week in Bloemfontein, was attached. Any suggestions  
4637 regarding changes should be made before 15 January. A press release was also attached for  
4638 their information.

4639

4640 Mr. Theuns Botha (Manager: NWGA) posted a letter, dated 6 December 1989<sup>238</sup>, to Mrs.  
4641 Esther Brand, Director: Oranjejag in Bloemfontein regarding the NPAPC. A draft copy of the  
4642 minutes of the meeting, which was held the previous week in Bloemfontein, was attached. Any  
4643 suggestions regarding changes should be made before 15 January. The name of a person  
4644 nominated to represent Oranjejag at the meeting should be submitted by no later than the end  
4645 of January. A press release was also attached for her information.

4646

4647 Mr. Theuns Botha (Manager: NWGA) posted a letter, dated 6 December 1989<sup>239</sup>, to Mr. J.L.  
4648 van der Walt, Manager: RPO (Pretoria) regarding the NPAPC. A draft copy of the minutes of  
4649 the meeting, which was held the previous week in Bloemfontein, was attached. Any  
4650 suggestions regarding changes should be made before 15 January. It would be appreciated  
4651 if it could be confirmed who would represent the RPO and the Game Association on the  
4652 Committee. A press release was also attached for his information.

4653

4654 Mr. Theuns Botha (Manager: NWGA) posted a letter, dated 6 December 1989<sup>240</sup>, to Mr. P.F.  
4655 Hugo in Worcester regarding the NPAPC. A draft copy of the minutes of the meeting, which  
4656 was held the previous week in Bloemfontein, was attached. Any suggestions regarding  
4657 changes should be made before 15 January. He also reminded of paragraph 9 in the list of  
4658 decisions, namely, to continue negotiating with the government to reduce or abolish the import  
4659 tax on poison collars. He informed Mr. Hugo that a fax<sup>241</sup> was sent to the Chairman: RSC to  
4660 nominate a person but was still awaiting a response. A press release was also attached for  
4661 his information.

4662

---

<sup>235</sup> File WK 40/2, Probleemdiër Sub-komitee, NWKV.

<sup>236</sup> Messrs. D. Adams (Cape Provincial Administration), P.M. Miller (Natal Provincial Administration), P.J.S. Olivier (Free State Provincial Administration) and G.P. Visagie (Transvaal Provincial Administration).

<sup>237</sup> File WK 40/2, Probleemdiër Sub-komitee, NWKV.

<sup>238</sup> File WK 40/2, Probleemdiër Sub-komitee, NWKV.

<sup>239</sup> File WK 40/2, Probleemdiër Sub-komitee, NWKV.

<sup>240</sup> File WK 40/2, Probleemdiër Sub-komitee, NWKV.

<sup>241</sup> 28 November 1989, File WK 40/2, Probleemdiër Sub-komitee, NWKV.

4663 In a letter dated 7 December 1989<sup>242</sup> to Mr. Koekemoer (Chairman: United Municipal  
4664 Management), Mr. Theuns Botha (Manager: NWGA) referred to the envisaged NPAPC. With  
4665 reference to the meeting that was held the previous day in Bloemfontein, a summary was  
4666 provided on the justification for establishing the committee, its composition, and the Terms of  
4667 Reference. He inquired whether Mr. Koekemoer would be interested to nominate a  
4668 representative on behalf of the United Municipal Management. The first meeting of the  
4669 committee was planned for 30 April 1990 in Bloemfontein. He was reminded that each  
4670 institution would be responsible for the sustenance & travel costs of its representative on the  
4671 committee. A press release was also attached for his information.

4672  
4673 Mr. Theuns Botha (Manager: NWGA) posted a letter, dated 14 December 1989<sup>243</sup>, to the  
4674 Secretary: Federal Problem Animal Control Association, Ermelo regarding the envisaged  
4675 NPAPC. With reference to the meeting, which was held the previous day in Bloemfontein, a  
4676 summary was provided on the justification for establishing the committee, its composition, and  
4677 the Terms of Reference. He inquired whether the Federal Problem Animal Control Association  
4678 would be interested to nominate a representative on the committee. The first meeting of the  
4679 committee was planned for 30 April 1990 in Bloemfontein. He was reminded that each  
4680 institution would be responsible for the sustenance & travel costs of its representative on the  
4681 committee. A press release was also attached for his information.

4682  
4683 Mr. Theuns Botha (Manager: NWGA) posted a letter, dated 14 December 1989<sup>244</sup>, to Mr.  
4684 S.C.C. Ferreira (MEC: TPA, Pretoria) regarding the envisaged NPAPC. He acknowledged that  
4685 Mr. Ferreira could unfortunately not attend, but the apology was noted, and Mr. G.P. Visagie  
4686 represented him at the meeting. Attached was a draft copy of the minutes of the meeting and  
4687 a press release for his information; it was expected Mr. Visagie would provide further briefing.  
4688 With reference to page 5 of the minutes he was reminded that provincial authorities, as well  
4689 as the divisions nature conservation, should nominate representatives on the committee in  
4690 due time.

4691  
4692 In a letter dated 18 December 1989<sup>245</sup>, Mr. Chris Mocke, Director: RSC Association of South  
4693 Africa, Cape Town responded to Mr. Theuns Botha's (Secretary: NPAPC) faxed letter of 20  
4694 November 1989. The Executive Council of the Association decided that Mr. P.F. Hugo,  
4695 Chairman of the Breërivier RSC, would represent the Association on the NPAPC.

## 4696 **1990**

4697  
4698 In a letter dated 16 January 1990<sup>246</sup>, Mr. van Wyk (On behalf of the Director General) wrote to  
4699 Mr. P.S. Buys (General Secretary: NWGA, Port Elizabeth) regarding some of the Points for  
4700 Discussion at the forthcoming 64<sup>th</sup> Annual NWGA Congress, scheduled for 30 January to 1  
4701 February 1990 in Port Elizabeth. Excerpts from the comments are cited:

- 4702 1. He referred to the document (KA 5.4 of 27 October 1989) of Mr. Buys.
- 4703 2. Currently there was no evidence of an increase in the number of livestock killed by  
4704 problem animals in areas adjacent to conservation areas. To the contrary, several studies  
4705 showed that good conservation management did not serve as breeding ground for problem  
4706 animals.
- 4707 3. Problem animal control was a normal facet of livestock farming and therefore in his  
4708 opinion the associated costs were part of the production input. Therefore, government cannot

---

<sup>242</sup> File WK 40/2, Probleemdiër Sub-komitee, NWKV.

<sup>243</sup> File WK 40/2, Probleemdiër Sub-komitee, NWKV.

<sup>244</sup> File WK 40/2, Probleemdiër Sub-komitee, NWKV.

<sup>245</sup> File WK 40/2, Probleemdiër Sub-komitee, NWKV.

<sup>246</sup> File ANO/9/7 General Provincial Services Branch, Chief Directorate Nature and Environmental Conservation, Provincial Administration of the Cape of Good Hope.



4709 accept any financial responsibility, although the Chief Directorate Nature and Environmental  
4710 Conservation subsidised problem animal hunt clubs as a gesture.

4711 4. There were no self-governing areas in the Cape Province and the CPA cannot express  
4712 itself regarding the situation in such areas, but if there was evidence that problem animals  
4713 originating from self-governing areas, the different Provincial Administrations may be  
4714 approached to provide advice to the self-governing authorities. Regarding independent state  
4715 such as the Transkei, Ciskei or Bophuthatswana, these states should be approached via the  
4716 Department of Foreign Affairs.

4717 5. When farmers suspected that problem animals originated from conservation areas  
4718 under the control of the Chief Directorate Nature and Environmental Conservation and caused  
4719 damage on adjacent farms, they would investigate the cases and if indeed there were problem  
4720 animals, control would be conducted. If farmers have the necessary evidence of damage  
4721 caused by problem animals that originated from conservation areas, they were welcome to  
4722 approach the Chief Directorate individually. This offer applied only to conservation areas under  
4723 the control of the Chief Directorate. Where the land of other government departments was  
4724 involved, farmers should approach those institutions.

4725  
4726 In a letter dated 22 January 1990<sup>247</sup>, Mr. D. Adams (MEC: CPA) referred to Mr. Theuns Botha's  
4727 letter (File WK 40 of 6 December 1989) and confirmed that he would serve *ex officio* on the  
4728 NPAPC. In addition, he nominated Mr. J.D. (Niel) van Wyk, Deputy Director as the  
4729 representative of the Chief Directorate Nature and Environmental Conservation.

4730  
4731 In a letter dated 23 January 1990<sup>248</sup>, Mr. J.F. Koekemoer (Director: United Municipal  
4732 Management) referred to Mr. Theuns Botha's (Manager: NWGA) letter of 7 December 1989.  
4733 The invitation to nominate a representative of the United Municipal Management on the  
4734 NPAPC would be considered at a meeting of the United Municipal Management on 15 March  
4735 1990. He would be in touch again after that meeting.

4736  
4737 In a letter dated 2 February 1990<sup>249</sup>, the Director General referred to Mr. Theuns Botha's  
4738 (Manager: NWGA) letter (File WK 40 of 14 December 1989) to the Mr. Ferreira, MEC and was  
4739 pleased to announce that Mr. G.P. Visagie was nominated to represent Transvaal on the  
4740 NPAPC.

4741  
4742 In a letter dated 2 February 1990<sup>250</sup>, the Director General informed Mr. Theuns Botha  
4743 (Manager: NWGA) that Dr. G.F. Barkhuizen (Director: Nature and Environmental  
4744 Conservation) and Mr. N. Ferreira (Nature Conservation Scientist, Problem Animal Research)  
4745 were assigned to represent the Provincial Administration on the NPAPC.

4746  
4747 In a letter dated 5 February 1990<sup>251</sup>, Mr. D.J. Cook (Deputy Director: West) responded to Mr.  
4748 Theuns Botha's (Manager: NWGA) letter dated 6 December 1989, and pursuant to his own  
4749 previous letter regarding the information requested by the NPAPC:

- 4750 • Mr. D.J. Cook will represent the Parks Board on the Committee.  
4751 • A list of 16 articles on proclaimed problem animals in Natal and investigations  
4752 conducted in this regard were provided.  
4753 • A video on the control of problem animals and related issues would be available at the  
4754 next Committee meeting. The video was highlighting the most recent research conducted in

---

<sup>247</sup> File ANO 9/3 Executive Committee, Province of the Cape of Good Hope.

<sup>248</sup> File U 1/7 United Municipal Executive of South Africa, representing Local Government in the Republic and South West Africa.

<sup>249</sup> File TN 1/13/2/2 Directorate: Nature and Environmental Conservation, Transvaal Provincial Administration.

<sup>250</sup> File N10/1/81 Directorate: Nature & Environmental Conservation, Orange Free State Provincial Administration.

<sup>251</sup> File E 12/1 Natal Parks Board.

4755 Natal, in line with the research project, which was financed by the NPA and conducted by the  
4756 University of Natal.

4757

4758 In a letter dated 16 February 1990<sup>252</sup>, the Director General referred to Mr. Theuns Botha's  
4759 (Manager: NWGA) letter (6 December 1989) and the telephone conversation with Mr. Botha's  
4760 secretary Miss. Vander Westhuizen the previous. It was confirmed that Mr. P.M. Miller (MEC),  
4761 Dr. J. Scrothcer (Natal Parks Board) and Mr. K. Pillay were assigned to represent the  
4762 Administration on the NPAPC.

4763

4764 An undated handwritten note on file referred to a telephone caller, Mr. Maartins from Kokstad  
4765 to the NWGA office in Port Elizabeth. He complained about the 90c/ha, which cattle farmers  
4766 should contribute towards the maintenance of Jackal Clubs. He said he would send the receipt  
4767 for the payment (as proof of his complaint).

4768

4769 In a fax dated 27 February 1990<sup>253</sup>, the Mr. M.V. Orban, Registrar: Act 36 of 1947, informed  
4770 Mr. Paul Buys (General Secretary: NWGA) about the status and availability of the poison  
4771 collar. The poison collar<sup>254</sup> was registered by Agrihold (Pretoria) and was distributed by Jeff  
4772 Dyer Enterprises. According to Agrihold, there were no problems with the supply of the active  
4773 ingredient PB1. Any further inquiries could be directed to Mr. Dyer or Mr. Bill Cullen of Agrihold.

4774

4775 In a letter dated 2 March 1990<sup>255</sup>, Mr. P.M. Miller (MEC: Local Management & Community  
4776 Services, NPA) informed the Manager: The Natal & East Griqualand Branch, National  
4777 Woolgrowers' Association (Port Elizabeth) about a forthcoming Problem Animal Control  
4778 Course:

4779

*"Further to previous correspondence on the subject of problem animal control, plus my active participation in discussions on this subject at your congresses in Natal and my undertaking that through our Nature Conservation Authority, the Natal Parks Board, we will do everything possible to assist small stock farmers in this area to combat problem animals, I wish to draw to your attention the fact that the Natal Parks Board will be holding a Problem Animal Control Course for Parks Board Zone Officers and for farmers at the Spioenkop Nature Reserve in the Natal Midlands on the 20<sup>th</sup> and 21<sup>st</sup> March 1990. I attach a copy of the very comprehensive programme for the training course and, as you will see, it deals with everything from predator trapping techniques right through to the use of electric fencing in predator control. This course is being offered by the finest experts that we can gather at one venue and I therefore urge you, as the voice of the wool producer, to do everything in your power to see that the wool farmers of Natal, who are experiencing problems, attend the course. Information on the course can be obtained by writing to the Director, Natal Parks Board (address in Pietermaritzburg), for attention Mr. R J Jennings (or phone number for the latter)*

4794

*Be assured that I will be monitoring the interest of the farmers and their attendance at this course in order to see just how seriously they wish to combat problem animals in this area.*

4796

*Your co-operation in obtaining as good an attendance as is possible will be very much appreciated. Could I please rely on you to keep all your branches and other organisations in the Natal region informed of this course."*

4799

4800 The 2-day programme for the Problem Animal Control Course conducted at the Spioenkop  
4801 Nature Reserve included the following aspects:

4802

---

<sup>252</sup> File 12/3/1/1 Natal Provincial Administration.

<sup>253</sup> File WK 40/2, Probleemdier Sub-komitee, NWKV.

<sup>254</sup> See also letters dated 22 March 1988, 17 May 1988 and 27 February 1990.

<sup>255</sup> File WK 40/2, Probleemdier Sub-komitee, NWKV.

- 4803 • Tuesday 20 March 1990 – Predator trapping techniques – full day presented by Peter  
4804 Schneekluth (Programme to be produced by C Wright).  
4805 • Wednesday 21 March 1990 – A brief introduction to jackal and caracal; Research  
4806 report back on: (a) killing and feeding patterns, (b) use of scent 1, (c) use of toxic collars , and  
4807 (d) foot placement patterns. Practical: Sheep kills – identifying killing and feeding patterns  
4808 (participant’s skin out several sheep to identify problem predator); coyote getters – all topics  
4809 presented by Tony Bowland.  
4810 • Use of electric fencing in predator control – presented by Jim Kennedy M.E.P.S  
4811 Electronics.  
4812 • The role of the Bush Veld Bureau in predator control – presented by Barry Jones.  
4813 • Review.

4814

4815 In a letter dated 20 March 1990<sup>256</sup>, Mr. J.F. Koekemoer (Director: United Municipal  
4816 Management) referred to Mr. Theuns Botha’s (Manager: NWGA) letter dated 7 December  
4817 1989 and his letter dated 23 January 1990. On 15 March 1990, the United Municipal  
4818 Management discussed the invitation to nominate a representative on the National Problem  
4819 Animal Committee. The United Municipal Management appreciated the invitation to nominate  
4820 a representative. However, because this problem did not exist within the boundaries of  
4821 municipalities, it resolved to decline the invitation.

4822

4823 In a letter dated 21 March 1990<sup>257</sup>, Mr. P.J.S. Olivier (MEC) acknowledged receipt of Mr.  
4824 Theuns Botha’s (Manager: NWGA) letter (File WK 40 of 6 December 1989) and the minutes  
4825 of the meeting which was held on 27 November 1989. The Administrator approved that Dr.  
4826 G.F Barkhuizen, Director: Nature and Environmental Conservation and Mr. N. Ferreira  
4827 responsible for problem animal research were assigned to serve in the NPAPC; he also  
4828 confirmed that the Director General had already informed Mr. Botha accordingly. Attention  
4829 was given to the matters referred to in points 13 and 14 of the minutes. The Directorate Nature  
4830 and Environmental Conservation was compiling an information document for the control of  
4831 problem animals in the Free State.

4832

4833 Mr. Theuns Botha (Manager: NWGA) faxed letter on 30 March 1990<sup>258</sup> to Mrs. Dorfling  
4834 (Secretary of Mr. P.J.S. Olivier, MEC); he referred to their telephone conversation earlier the  
4835 morning and confirmed plans for the forthcoming meeting of the NPAPC at 10h00 on Monday  
4836 30 April 1990 in Bloemfontein. At the previous meeting on 27 November 1989, Mr. Olivier  
4837 indicated the facilities of Provincial Administration would again be available for a meeting. An  
4838 exact number of attendees would only be known about a week before the meeting, but about  
4839 22 persons would be attending. If the Committee Room could accommodate that number of  
4840 people, he requested Mrs. Dorfling to reserve it. It was expected the meeting would continue  
4841 after lunch; therefore, he was inquired about the possibility to arrange lunch and indicated the  
4842 costs could be for the account of the NWGA.

4843

4844 On 5 April 1990<sup>259</sup> Mr. Theuns Botha (Manager: NWGA) faxed a detailed note to all members  
4845 of the NPAPC, namely: (1) Federal Problem Animal Control Association – Mr. J.E. Pieterse;  
4846 (2) CPA – Mr. D. Adams (MEC) and Mr. N. van Wyk; (3) NWGA of SA – Messrs. P.E. Kingwill,  
4847 A.P. Pretorius, W.J. Wessels and T.F.J. Botha; (4) Natal Parks Board – Mr. D.J. Cook; (5)  
4848 NPA – Mr. P. Miller (MEC), Dr. J. Scrothcer and Mr. K. Pillay; (6) Oranjejag – Mr. G. Nel; (7)  
4849 PAO – Mr. P.J.S. Olivier, Dr. G.F. Barkhuizen and Mr. N. Ferreira; (8) Red Meat Producers’

---

<sup>256</sup> File U1/7 United Municipal Executive of South Africa, representing Local Government in the Republic and South West Africa.

<sup>257</sup> File N10/1/81 Executive Committee, Orange Free State Provincial Administration.

<sup>258</sup> File WK 40/2, Probleemdiër Sub-komitee, NWKV.

<sup>259</sup> File WK 40/2, Probleemdiër Sub-komitee, NWKV.

4850 Organisation – Mr. G. du Plessis and J.L. van der Walt; (9) RSC – Mr. P.F. Hugo; (10) TPA –  
4851 Mr. G.P. Visagie; (11) United Municipal Management – Free State representative; and (12)  
4852 Game Committee – Mr. J. le R Pieterse.

- 4853 • They were notified about the first meeting of the NPAPC, scheduled for 10h00 on  
4854 Monday 30 April 1990 in the Board Room, 4<sup>th</sup> Floor, Provincial Administration Main Building.
- 4855 • They were reminded about the Committee's Terms of Reference, namely to determine  
4856 overarching policy regarding: (a) research; (b) training; (c) communication (internal and  
4857 external); (d) development of methodologies; (e) legislation; and (f) funding.
- 4858 • A chairman would be elected, and a secretariat assigned at the meeting.
- 4859 • An agenda would be posted on 18 April 1990. They were reminded of a previous letter  
4860 advising on provincial presentations regarding all aspects of problem animals (including  
4861 research). A video was received from Natal, as well as the Southern-Cape's action plan on  
4862 problem animal control.
- 4863 • It would be appreciated that no presentation/submission exceed 20 minutes.
- 4864 • It was necessary to arrange for lunch. The attendees would be the guests of Mr. Olivier  
4865 (MEC: PAO); therefore, it would be appreciated if persons completed the attached RSVP card  
4866 and return it as soon as possible.
- 4867 • Everybody was reminded of being responsible for own travel arrangements.

4868

4869 In a letter dated 10 April 1990<sup>260</sup>, the Director General: Justice informed the General Secretary:  
4870 NWGA about complaints received regarding the alleged abuses by farmers in the use of  
4871 foothold traps<sup>261</sup>:

- 4872 • The Department sporadically received requests calling for a change in legislation with  
4873 a view on the complete banning of foothold traps as an undesirable method to get rid of  
4874 predators. Such requests were usually received from the "Animal Anti-Cruelty League" and  
4875 the Federation of Animal Protection Associations of South Africa and affiliated associations.
- 4876 • A complete citation was provided of Section 2 of the Animal Protection Act of 1962.
- 4877 • The complaints were very similar, namely the view that the use of foothold traps was  
4878 inhumane and cruel, causing unnecessary pain and suffering to the animal caught in the trap.  
4879 The suffering was exacerbated because the trapped animals were left for days because of the  
4880 alleged neglect of farmers to inspect the traps daily.
- 4881 • Furthermore, the complainants alleged that sales of foothold traps increased  
4882 enormously even though only *bona fide* farmers were legally allowed to use foothold traps to  
4883 catch predators. Evidence such as photographs were also received showing tame animals  
4884 such as dogs and endangered animals such as the honey badger being caught in foothold  
4885 traps.
- 4886 • The complainants also indicated that the use of foothold traps have been banned since  
4887 1958 in countries such as Britain and proposed that South Africa followed that example. They  
4888 also proposed that the farming community used cage traps instead of foothold traps to get rid  
4889 of unwanted predators.
- 4890 • The Association's comments and suggestions in this regard would be appreciated.

4891

4892 On 17 April 1990<sup>262</sup> Mr. Theuns Botha (Manager: NWGA) faxed an agenda to members of the  
4893 NPAPC which was scheduled for 10h00 on 30 April 1990 in Bloemfontein. More points could  
4894 be added to the agenda at the meeting. A thick document was received on the research and  
4895 the courses presented by the CPA. However, it would only be available for perusal at the  
4896 meeting. The meeting was scheduled for 10h00; therefore, persons flying from Cape Town,  
4897 Durban and Johannesburg would be able to reach the venue in time. It was not foreseen that

---

<sup>260</sup> File 8/6/Die/2/(WD) Department of Justice, Pretoria (inquiries H. Krüger).

<sup>261</sup> Editor's Note: At the time these trapping devices were referred to as "gin traps" (in Afrikaans "slagysters").

<sup>262</sup> File WK 40/2, Probleemdier Sub-komitee, NWKV.

4898 the meeting would continue past 15h00, therefore those persons could fly back home again  
4899 the same day. The persons attending the meeting would be the guests of Provincial host, Mr.  
4900 Olivier, MEC: PAO.

4901

4902 On 30 April 1990<sup>263</sup>, Mr. P.S. Buys (General Secretary: NWGA) faxed information to Mrs.  
4903 Dorfling (Secretary of Mr. P.J.S. Olivier, MEC: PAO) and requested her to hand it to Mr.  
4904 Theuns Botha who was at the venue where the NPAPC convened. It was an excerpt from the  
4905 minutes of a recent NWGA Congress, referring to a point of discussion: “46 *Probleemdiere /*  
4906 *Predators*”. Mr. Botha was referred to page 72, which dealt specifically with the concerns  
4907 expressed by the congress regarding the Amendment Bill on the Handling of Firearms.

4908

4909 The NPAPC met for the first time at 10h00 on Monday 30 April 1990<sup>264</sup> in the Board Room, 4<sup>th</sup>  
4910 Floor, Provincial Administration Main Building, Bloemfontein. The meeting was attended by:  
4911 Mr. P.J.S. Olivier (MEC: PAO), Dr. G.F. Barkhuizen (PAO), Messrs. G.P. Visagie (TPA), G.D.  
4912 Laws (NPA), A.C. Harvey-Williams (NPA), D.J. Cook (Natal Parks Board), G. Nel (Oranjejag),  
4913 T.F. Roux (Oranjejag), P.F. Hugo (RSC), J.L. van der Walt (RPO), C.L. Greyling (Federal  
4914 Problem Animal Control Association), M. van der Merwe (Federal Problem Animal Control  
4915 Association), P.E. Kingwill (NWGA of SA), A.P. Pretorius (NWGA of SA), W.J. Wessels  
4916 (NWGA of SA) and T.F.J. Botha (NWGA of SA). Excerpts from the minutes are cited:

4917 • Welcoming and apologies: Mr. P.J.S. Olivier (MEC) took the chair, welcomed all  
4918 present and noted the following apologies: Messrs. N. van Wyk (CPA); N. Ferreira (PAO), G.  
4919 du Plessis (RPO); J. le R. Pieterse (Game Committee SAAU). The United Municipal  
4920 Management was not sending a representative. An apology was also noted for Mr. P.M. Miller  
4921 (MEC: Natal) who was on a mission abroad.

4922 • Election of a Chairman: Mr. P.J.S. Olivier called for nominations of a Chairman. Mr.  
4923 P.E. Kingwill was nominated and seconded. No other nominations were offered, and he was  
4924 unanimously assigned Chairman.

4925 • Assignment of a Secretary: Mr. P.E. Kingwill took the chair and thanked everybody for  
4926 the confidence in him. Mr. T.F.J. Botha was assigned as Secretary of the Committee.

4927 • Minutes of the previous meeting: The minutes were regarded as been read. Mr. A.P.  
4928 Pretorius moved that the minutes be accepted as correct, which was seconded by Mr. W.J.  
4929 Wessels.

4930 • Overview of problem animal control in the respective provinces:

4931 • (A) In the absence of Mr. N. van Wyk, the report received from the Cape Province was  
4932 tabled; it was available at the secretariat.

4933 • (B) A comprehensive report was compiled by Dr. G.F. Barkhuizen (Orange Free State  
4934 Province) and served at the meeting. The report was handed out to the meeting and was  
4935 therefore not noted in the minutes.

4936 • (C) Mr. G.P. Visagie (Transvaal Province) justified why hunt hounds were not bred in  
4937 the Province. He said the Federal Problem Animal Control Association (FPACA) received a  
4938 subsidy of only R55 000 per year. The Association served an area of more than 1 million ha  
4939 and if possible, the subsidy would have to be increased in future. Regarding research in  
4940 Transvaal it was aimed in the past mainly focussed on the black-backed jackal and the baboon  
4941 – good work has been done in this regard.

4942 • The methods to catch baboons with cage traps have almost been perfected in the  
4943 province. Bush pigs became a serious problem and was difficult to control. An intensive study  
4944 of the problem was conducted in the province. He identified insufficient funds and real data on  
4945 the extent and characteristic of damage caused by problem animals as the two bottlenecks,

---

<sup>263</sup> File WK 40/2, Probleemdiere Sub-komitee, NWKV.

<sup>264</sup> File WK 40/2, Probleemdiere Sub-komitee, NWKV; the Minutes were only distributed on 26 June 1990 to members of the Committee.

- 4946 which should be addressed. He expressed his doubts regarding the selectivity of poison  
4947 ejectors and said many “innocent” animals were killed with this device.
- 4948 • Mr. G. Nel of Oranjejag did not agree. He said except for the yellow mongoose, less  
4949 than 5% “innocent” animals were killed if the poison ejectors were set correct. Farmers in the  
4950 Free State were requested to keep the carcasses of livestock killed on their farms if they were  
4951 not sure which animal was responsible for the killing. Experts of Oranjejag could then assist  
4952 in identifying the correct problem animal involved.
  - 4953 • Mr. Visagie said the ecology and the type of wildlife in Transvaal and the Free State  
4954 differed markedly.
  - 4955 • (D) Mr. D.J. Cook, Natal Parks Board provided an overview of activities in the province.  
4956 A strategic plan for the control of problem animals was drafted. The two main objectives of the  
4957 province were two find biologically acceptable methods to control problem animals and to  
4958 assist farmers who are experiencing problems with advice. The former was especially aimed  
4959 at getting the animal that caught the livestock and not to target the whole species. Application  
4960 of several methods provided better results than using only one method. The philosophy of the  
4961 Natal Parks Board regarding the problem in the province could be summarised by the  
4962 approach to focus on flock protection instead of killing predators.
  - 4963 • There also was no reliable data reflecting how much money individual farmers lost  
4964 annually because of problem animals. In Natal, three Ordinances were applying to problem  
4965 animals. The more important Problem Animal Control Ordinance was administered by the  
4966 Provincial Administration; it included registration of hunt clubs, use of poison ejectors, etc. The  
4967 Nature Conservation Ordinance was administered by Nature Conservation and focussed on  
4968 the type of animals that were legally protected. This ordinance was recently changed and to  
4969 allow that if poison was found on a farm it was accepted the farmer knew that the poison was  
4970 on his farm. The third ordinance focussed on the licencing and control of dogs. A consequence  
4971 of the ordinance was that if a dog caused damage on a farm it could be shot on sight.
  - 4972 • If at least six farmers decided to define a hunting area, they could approach the  
4973 provincial authorities. These farmers must hold a meeting with all farmers in the relevant area  
4974 or district and if the majority was in favour of such a hunt association, all the farmers in the  
4975 district are compelled to join the club. There were 11 clubs in Natal; a club received 80% of its  
4976 annual expenses to a maximum of R2 000 as subsidy from the authorities. It costs on average  
4977 R24 000 per year to maintain a hunt club. The breakeven value to catch a black-backed jackal  
4978 was R1 200. Hunt clubs in Natal was only 31% selective. The hunt clubs also did not address  
4979 the issue of vagrant dogs. The use of poison ejectors was also not popular with farmers, even  
4980 though they have received training to set it. Officials of the Natal Parks Board were advising  
4981 farmers but were not involved themselves in the control.
  - 4982 • Mr. Cook also referred to results obtained with the joint project of the province and  
4983 small livestock farmers. The natal province contributed R75 000, while the farmers’  
4984 associations contributed only R22 000; therefore, it was very unfortunate that the project had  
4985 to be stopped because of insufficient funds. He also referred to a recent course presented for  
4986 farmers to set foothold traps – only one farmer and one worker attended the course. According  
4987 to Mr. Cook the ball was now in squarely in the court of the farmers and that the Natal Parks  
4988 Board has done all it could to address the problem.
  - 4989 • Discussion of the working document: The Committee discussed the document  
4990 [distributed with the Agenda]. The following principles were adopted as policy:
    - 4991 • (1) The farmer/landowner was primarily responsible to control problem animals.
    - 4992 • (2) Although problem animals were not regarded as a pest, provinces or regions have  
4993 a financial responsibility to continue contributing towards the effective control of problem  
4994 animals.
    - 4995 • (3) When it was desirable to hunt across provincial borders, i.e. during hot pursuit  
4996 operations, it should be on basis of a negotiated agreement between authorities and

- 4997 landowners in the regions. The Committee did not support the preceding committee's proposal  
4998 that ordinances should be amended to legalise hunting across farm/provincial borders.
- 4999 • (4) The principle was supported that no institution may impede the activity of a farmer  
5000 when he was executing his responsibility to control problem animals provided the control  
5001 methods comply with established/acceptable norms.
- 5002 • (5) The Committee recommended that reliable statistics on the real damage caused  
5003 by problem animals be collected and in future be investigated by a research project.
- 5004 • The following specific recommendations were made with a view to take decisions at  
5005 the next meeting:
- 5006 • Research:
- 5007 1. It was recommended that each province conduct a literature search of research  
5008 conducted specifically in the province and determine the remaining priorities. At the next  
5009 meeting, motivated presentations should indicate the need for specific topics on the control of  
5010 problem animals to be researched in their provinces.
- 5011 **Action:** The four Provincial Administrations and Divisions of Nature Conservation
- 5012 2. It was requested that experts of the Interprovincial Problem Animal Research  
5013 Committee meet before the next meeting to present proposals to the NPAPC. Mr. Visagie  
5014 would be the convenor of the Interprovincial Problem Animal Research Committee and he  
5015 should arrange for a meeting. **Action:** Mr. Visagie
- 5016 3. The Secretary was requested to forward the literature study on research already  
5017 conducted, and which served at the NPAPC, to Mr. Visagie for evaluation and cognisance by  
5018 the Interprovincial Problem Animal Research Committee. **Action:** Secretary
- 5019 4. The Chairman ruled that every province might in future still address requests directly  
5020 to the NPAPC for specifically aimed research needs that were not contained in the submission.
- 5021 • If specific national research projects were identified and the committee made positive  
5022 recommendations in that regard, there was the possibility to approach universities and have  
5023 the research conducted by post-graduate students.
- 5024 • It was requested that research already conducted on the following issues, namely: (a)  
5025 water-resistant lures, (b) vagrant dogs, (c) calling devices, (d) a poison as substitute for 1080  
5026 for selective application, and (e) the after effects of existing poisons used to control problem  
5027 animals,  
5028 be scrutinised by the expert committee and if more research was needed on the issues  
5029 referred to, the committee should present a list of priorities, estimated costs and  
5030 recommendations for consideration by the NPAPC at its next meeting.
- 5031 **Action:** The four Provincial Administrations and Divisions of Nature Conservation
- 5032 • After lunch, the Chairman said he gained the impression that training and  
5033 communication was of more importance than research. He asked the meeting to give specific  
5034 attention to this during further discussions. After discussions, it was decided that Mr. Cook of  
5035 Natal should present proposals at the next meeting regarding: (a) the type of information to  
5036 be communicated, (b) what methods to use for this purpose, e.g. videos, and (c) what  
5037 channels to use for communication and training.
- 5038 • It was inquired what the concrete proposals would be? **Action:** Mr. Cook
- 5039 • Mr. P.F. Hugo said in his RSC, the same person managed environmental conservation  
5040 and problem animals. The results were very good.
- 5041 • Manual:
- 5042 • The need for a manual for farmers, agricultural colleges and schools, and hunt  
5043 associations invited much discussion. Natal said their nature conservation officials were  
5044 conducting training. Transvaal said there was not much interest for such a manual in the  
5045 province because the Federal Problem Animal Control Association was active, and the  
5046 farmers were not focussed on self-study. The Free State said Oranjejag could provide the  
5047 training because the information was available, but funds were lacking to conduct training at  
5048 a large scale. Furthermore, farmers in the Free State preferred that a single specialist

- 5049 organisation such as Oranjejag be involved with training and control of problem animals. The  
5050 Provincial Administration, in cooperation with Oranjejag, was drafting a manual to advise  
5051 farmers on how to help themselves and when a problem did arise how to address it themselves  
5052 without having each time to call on Oranjejag to come and assist.
- 5053 • The Chairman asked Dr. Barkhuizen to make the information, if it was already  
5054 compiled, available to the committee at its next meeting – the other provinces could perhaps  
5055 also benefit from it. **Action: Dr. Barkhuizen**
  - 5056 • It was the view of Mr. Cook that hunt clubs in Natal were the appropriate structure to  
5057 train people who can be of further assistance in communities. The private sector could perhaps  
5058 also be involved with training. In this regard, he was thinking specifically about the specialist  
5059 organisations in the small livestock industry.
  - 5060 • After further discussion, the meeting agreed that the industries (wool and meat) could  
5061 indeed try to influence agricultural colleges positively to consider presenting problem animal  
5062 courses. The division's nature conservation of the respective provincial authorities stated they  
5063 would assist the colleges in their provinces to draft the curricula.  
5064 **Action: Chairman/Secretary**
  - 5065 • It was decided to request the division's nature conservation of the respective provinces  
5066 to submit articles regarding problem animals and which can be of help to farmers to the  
5067 Secretary for distribution by the agricultural media. The name of the author would still appear  
5068 with the article, but it would be provided to the media under the auspices of the NPAPC.  
5069 **Action: Secretary/Divisions Nature Conservation**
  - 5070 • The meeting believed the existing exchange of information between the different  
5071 provinces was effective.
  - 5072 • In view of the privatisation idea in South Africa, the private hunt organisation in Natal  
5073 and the Cape could continue with their own methods of servicing farmers and unless they  
5074 requested it specifically, did not have to be involved with the activities of the NPAPC.
  - 5075 • The opinion was expressed that much of the existing problems between the division's  
5076 nature conservation and producers' organisations were because of poor communication. With  
5077 the establishment of the National Problem Animal Policy Committee, those differences should  
5078 be solved at the policy level.
  - 5079 • It was decided the Chairman should draft a press release for distribution after the  
5080 meeting on the policy statements, objectives, and progress of the NPAPC.  
5081 **Action: Secretary/Chairman**
  - 5082 • It was decided that the Administrators and the Minister of Environmental Affairs be  
5083 informed about the Committee and its objectives. **Action: Secretary**
  - 5084 • It was decided that no other institutions would be involved at that stage unless the  
5085 Committee should deem it necessary in specific circumstances.
  - 5086 • Development of methodology:
  - 5087 • It was decided the existing methodology channels were sufficient and did not require  
5088 high priority. The Departments were satisfied that the Interprovincial Problem Animal  
5089 Research Committee was giving sufficient attention to development of methodologies.  
5090 However, it was proposed to recommend to that committee to add standing points on the  
5091 agenda, namely development of methodology and research. Any other issues raised at  
5092 meetings of the NPAPC and has relevance to its activities could also be referred to that  
5093 committee.  
5094 **Action: Mr. Visagie**
  - 5095 • It was especially in the field of technical research that mutual information was needed.  
5096 The committee could also submit motivation for a specific project, which they deemed  
5097 necessary. To the NPAPC and the latter could assist in obtaining funding for the project.
  - 5098 • Legislation:



- 5099 • Changes to ordinances to legalise hunting across borders would no longer be  
5100 requested.
- 5101 • It was decided not to give any more attention to the problem of vagrant dogs, because  
5102 farmers should develop their own solutions where it occurred, and farmers could ask hunt  
5103 organisations to address the problem.
- 5104 • The Amendment Bill on the Handling of Firearms were briefly discussed. The  
5105 Committee believed it had no authority to express itself on the matter.
- 5106 • Funding:
- 5107 • The meeting could not attend to this matter, because there should be concrete  
5108 proposals regarding research or any other issue requiring funding before the committee could  
5109 address it.
- 5110 • Abolishing the surcharge on poison collars:
- 5111 • The Secretary was asked to lodge a request on behalf of the Committee to the relevant  
5112 department to abolish the surcharge on poison collars. **Action: Secretary**
- 5113 • Correspondence:
- 5114 • A letter was received from the Department of Justice requesting the NWGA's comment  
5115 regarding the injudicious use of foothold traps.
- 5116 • After discussion, it was decided the Secretary should state the Committee's view,  
5117 namely that the financial losses incurred by farmers necessitated the control of problem  
5118 animals, a range of methods (including foothold traps) was needed to control the problem  
5119 animals, and the livestock that were caught experienced pain and suffering because they did  
5120 not die immediately. Furthermore, the Department of Justice should be informed that the  
5121 Committee was aware that misuse occurred in the setting of foothold traps, therefore this  
5122 request would be communicated with farmers. **Action: Secretary**
- 5123 • Fencing Act – request by RPO:
- 5124 • It was the Committee's view that this matter was not a high priority and in view of the  
5125 little background information, it could not be dealt with at that stage. However, it was the  
5126 Committee's view that it was desirable that appropriate problem animal-proof fences, in  
5127 accordance with prescribed specifications, should be erected and maintained between  
5128 farmers and proclaimed nature conservation areas. **Action:**
- 5129 **Secretary**
- 5130 • Next meeting:
- 5131 • In view of possible recommendations regarding funding, it was decided the Committee  
5132 would meet in such a way as to accommodate institutions responsible for funding to submit  
5133 for expenses in a specific financial year. It was suggested the Committee should meet twice  
5134 per year at six-monthly intervals.
- 5135 • The next meeting was scheduled in the same venue in Bloemfontein for Thursday, 15  
5136 November at 10h00. It should also be considered to hold the next meeting after that at the Jan  
5137 Smuts<sup>265</sup> Airport to make it easier for the members from Natal to attend.
- 5138 • The Chairman thanked everybody for his or her support and presence.
- 5139 • The meeting was adjourned at 16h30.
- 5140
- 5141 In a letter dated 2 May 1990<sup>266</sup> to Mr. P.J.S. Olivier (MEC: PAO), Mr. Theuns Botha (Manager:  
5142 NWGA) conveyed the Chairman of the Problem Animal Policy Committee's appreciation on  
5143 behalf of the Association for availing the facilities and in particular the excellent lunch. He  
5144 reminded the MEC about the decision to hold the next meeting at the same venue on 15  
5145 November 1990 and inquired if it could be used again. The NWGA would like to act as host  
5146 for the group during that meeting. If it was possible, he inquired how the NWGA could arrange

---

<sup>265</sup> Later renamed as O.R. Tambo International Airport, near Johannesburg.

<sup>266</sup> File WK 40/2, Probleemdier Sub-komitee, NWKV.

5147 and pay for the lunch by liaising with the MEC's secretary. On a personal note, the NWGA  
5148 was looking forward to welcome Mr. Olivier and his wife, as the representative of the  
5149 Administrator, at the NWGA's annual banquet.

5150

5151 In a letter dated 2 May 1990<sup>267</sup>, the Director General: NPA, invited Mr. Theuns Botha  
5152 (Manager: NWGA) to attend the final presentation on the study of predators on farmlands in  
5153 Natal by Mr. Tony Bowland (University of Natal). The presentation was scheduled for Monday  
5154 28 May 1990 at 14h00, the Life Sciences Department, University of Natal, Pietermaritzburg.  
5155 The NWGA received the letter on 9 May 1990 and Mr. Botha asked his secretary to offer his  
5156 apologies by telephone to Lazelle Krog/Buddy Deetlefs.

5157

5158 In a letter dated 4 May 1990<sup>268</sup>, Mr. J.D. van Wyk offered a *post facto* apology to Mr. Theuns  
5159 Botha (Manager: NWGA) for being unable to attend the Problem Animal Policy Committee's  
5160 meeting on 30 April 1990; he fell ill on the Sunday night and could not travel to Bloemfontein.  
5161 The Chief Directorate Nature and Environmental Conservation, CPA stated the following in  
5162 the Report (dated 30 April 1990):

5163 • Research and development of methodology:

5164 • A large research project was investigating the efficacy and costs of mechanical  
5165 methods to control problem animals. The project was completed for caracals and baboons –  
5166 the appropriate methods for caracals were foothold traps and cage traps, and cage traps for  
5167 baboons. The investigations for black-backed jackals were still in progress, but it seemed that  
5168 poison ejectors and foothold traps would be the best methods. As soon as the project was  
5169 completed, the results would be published.

5170 • Another project in the Southern Cape was investigating the real damage caused by  
5171 caracals. It was conducted in the Klein Karoo on farms where problems with caracals were  
5172 recently reported.

5173 • The use of electrified fences as preventative measure was also investigated.  
5174 Provisional results suggest that electrified fences have great potential as a cost-effective  
5175 method to exclude a range of problem animals from the camps of livestock.

5176 • Training:

5177 • Training of hunters was continued. The demand declined the past year and courses  
5178 were only presented on demand. Private institutions were also providing training and in view  
5179 of government's policy of privatisation, they were encouraged to present effective courses.

5180 • Breeding of hunt hounds:

5181 • Hounds were only bred when such orders were received. The service provided thus  
5182 far would also be phased out as the private sector was gradually assuming the role of breeding  
5183 hunt hounds.

5184 • Funding:

5185 • The RSCs and hunt clubs were subsidised with R43 000 in that financial year; the  
5186 subsidy would be phased out over the next 5 years. About R150 000 was also spent annually  
5187 on problem animal research.

5188

5189 In a letter dated 10 May 1990<sup>269</sup>, Mrs. Dorfling (Secretary of Mr. P.J.S. Olivier, MEC: PAO),  
5190 confirmed with Mr. Theuns Botha (Manager: NWGA) that the Committee Room, which was  
5191 used during the previous meeting, was reserved for 15 November 1990.

5192

---

<sup>267</sup> File 2/4/149/1 Director General Natal Provincial Administration (inquiries D. Deetlefs).

<sup>268</sup> File ANO 9/3 General Provincial Services Branch, Chief Directorate Nature and Environmental Conservation, Provincial Administration of the Cape of Good Hope.

<sup>269</sup> File WK 40/2, Probleemdier Sub-komitee, NWKV.

---

5193 In a letter dated 22 May 1990<sup>270</sup> to Mr. Theuns Botha (Secretary: NPAPC), Mr. W.F. Bruwer,  
5194 Secretary: Douglas Farmers' Union inquired about the outcome of their recent Point of  
5195 Discussion: Controlling Vermin which was submitted at the 1989 Northern Cape RPO Small  
5196 Livestock Congress in Postmasburg. They were informed the item was forwarded to the  
5197 committee; therefore, the Union requested further information regarding matter. It would also  
5198 be appreciated if more information regarding the committee, for example how was it composed  
5199 and its primary functions.

5200

5201 In a letter dated 22 May 1990<sup>271</sup> to Mr. Theuns Botha (Manager: NWGA), Mr. B.J. Newey,  
5202 Secretary: Nahoon and Gonubie Vermin Hunt Club, Kei Road, Eastern Cape inquired:

5203 *"Dear Mr. Botha,*

5204 *It was proposed by Mr. S. Knott at a recent meeting that we write to you in trying to*  
5205 *obtain a subsidy for our Vermin Hunt Club.*

5206 *We are currently financed by: (a) A land levy of 7c per hectare (to be increased to*  
5207 *10c) collected on our behalf by the Amatola RSC which amounts to approximately*  
5208 *R5 000 per annum. (b) An annual subsidy from the Amatola RSC of approximately*  
5209 *R1 600. (c) Voluntary donations of R250 per member per annum, totalling approximately*  
5210 *R7 000. (d) Any further donations received from the Berlin and Kei Road Farmers'*  
5211 *Associations.*

5212 *With a feed bill of almost R1 000 per month, wages and rations for two dog handlers,*  
5213 *veterinary and sundry other expenses we obviously operate on a tight budget.*

5214 *Our two hunting packs which consist of about 25 dogs operate very successfully,*  
5215 *averaging kills of 60 jackal and 25 lynx per annum for the past five years. These results*  
5216 *obviously go a long way towards making small stock farming a successful enterprise in*  
5217 *this area.*

5218 *Any subsidy which we might be able to receive would prove to be a great help in*  
5219 *contributing to the success of the club.*

5220 *Yours faithfully"*

5221

5222 Attached to a fax dated 26 June 1990<sup>272</sup>, Mr. Theuns Botha (Manager: NWGA) provided to  
5223 Mrs. Jacobs, Secretary of Mr. G.P. Visagie (Division Nature Conservation, TPA) the minutes  
5224 of the NPAPC (30 April 1990). Copies of the original literature studies, which were conducted  
5225 by the provinces, would send by ordinary mail.

5226

5227 In a letter dated, 22 June 1990<sup>273</sup>, addressed to the Editor NWGA Secretariat, Port Elizabeth,  
5228 Mrs. V. Lindsay: Secretary Hanover Farmers' Association referred to the NWGA Newsletter  
5229 No. 1 regarding information that the NPAPC was recently established. The increase in problem  
5230 animals (*"ongediertes"*), namely caracals and black-backed jackals, in the Hanover district  
5231 was worrying and the control of the problem remained a difficult issue. Hopefully the committee  
5232 would take the lead in that serious and worrying issue. Feedback was requested in due course.  
5233

5234

5235 In a letter dated 26 June 1990<sup>274</sup> to Dr. G.F. Barkhuizen (OFS Provincial Administration), Mr.  
5236 Theuns Botha (Manager: NWGA) provided a copy of the minutes of the NPAPC. Dr.  
5237 Barkhuizen was reminded of the Chairman's request regarding the manual to which he  
5238 referred and if possible, provided it was completed, it could be made available to members  
5239 before or at the next meeting. He was also reminded of other actions noted in the minutes  
5239 requiring his indirect involvement.

---

<sup>270</sup> File DBU 1/8 Douglas Boere-Unie.

<sup>271</sup> File WK 40/2, Probleemdiër Sub-komitee, NWKV.

<sup>272</sup> File WK 40/2, Probleemdiër Sub-komitee, NWKV.

<sup>273</sup> File WK 40/2, Probleemdiër Sub-komitee, NWKV.

<sup>274</sup> File WK 40/2, Probleemdiër Sub-komitee, NWKV.

5240

5241 In a letter dated 26 June 1990<sup>275</sup> to Mr. G.P. Visagie (TPA), Mr. Theuns Botha (Manager:  
5242 NWGA) apologised for the delay in providing a copy of the minutes of the NPAPC and referred  
5243 to issues for his attention:

5244 1 Research – page 4: The provinces should survey the literature available on research  
5245 conducted in the province by their divisions of nature conservation, specifically on problem  
5246 animals. Motivated presentations should be made at the next meeting if there was a need for  
5247 any specific further research.

5248 2 He was requested to convene a meeting of the Interprovincial Problem Animal  
5249 Research Committee before the next meeting and present joint proposals to the NPAPC  
5250 regarding the following matters: (a) water-resistant lures, (b) vagrant dogs, (c) calling devices,  
5251 (d) a poison as substitute for 1080 for selective application, and (e) the after effects of existing  
5252 poisons used to control problem animals.

5253 3 Information on articles published by nature conservation officials and which could be  
5254 of general interest to farmers in controlling problem animals would welcome. The names of  
5255 authors would be acknowledged.

5256 4 The Interprovincial Problem Animal Research Committee was also requested to add  
5257 two standing points on the agenda, namely development of methodology and research, with  
5258 a view to exchange mutual relevant information between committees.

5259

5260 In a letter dated 26 June 1990<sup>276</sup> to Mr. D.J. Cook (Natal Parks Board), Mr. Theuns Botha  
5261 (Manager: NWGA) provided a copy of the minutes of the NPAPC and drew his attention to the  
5262 following:

5263 1 A literature study of research conducted in Natal and any further research needed.

5264 2 Was research conducted in Natal on the following: (a) water-resistant lures, (b) vagrant  
5265 dogs, (c) calling devices, (d) a poison as substitute for 1080 for selective application, and (e)  
5266 the after effects of existing poisons used to control problem animals?

5267 3 Mr. Cook said he would make a presentation with concrete proposals regarding  
5268 communication and channels that could be used.

5269 4 Any articles published by officials of the Parks Board and which was considered  
5270 suitable for further distribution would be welcomed.

5271 • Mr. Botha offered an apology for availing the minutes only in Afrikaans. If Mr. Cook  
5272 preferred it, a translation could be provided.

5273

5274 In letters to all Members of the NPAPC, dated 26 June 1990<sup>277</sup>, Mr. Theuns Botha (Manager:  
5275 NWGA) apologised for the delay in providing a copy of the Minutes of the meeting of 30 April  
5276 1990<sup>278</sup>. Members were reminded about specific actions to be accomplished before the next  
5277 meeting, which was scheduled at 10h00 on 15 November in Bloemfontein:

5278 1 A survey of research conducted as well as a priority list of further research needed  
5279 regarding control of problem animals. This assignment was directed at the Provincial  
5280 Administrations and Divisions of Nature Conservation.

5281 2 Mr. Visagie would endeavour to convene a meeting of the Interprovincial Problem  
5282 Animal Research Committee before the next meeting to deliberate the matter.

5283 3 Articles with reference to problem animals, which could be published in the agricultural  
5284 media, was welcomed.

5285 • Any corrections to the minutes were welcomed.

5286 • A press release by the Chairman of the Committee would be distributed in due course.

5287

---

<sup>275</sup> File WK 40/2, Probleemdier Sub-komitee, NWKV.

<sup>276</sup> File WK 40/2, Probleemdier Sub-komitee, NWKV.

<sup>277</sup> File WK 40/2, Probleemdier Sub-komitee, NWKV.

<sup>278</sup> Editor's Note: The full text of the Minutes was presented previously on 30 April 1990.

5288 In a letter dated 27 June 1990<sup>279</sup>, Mr. Theuns Botha (Manager: NWGA) responded to the  
5289 inquiry by Mr. Paul Buys about the concerns expressed at the Cape Province NWGA  
5290 Congress' regarding the Amendment Bill on the Handling of Firearms regarding. Attached was  
5291 a copy of the minutes. The Committee did not deem it wise to make representations because  
5292 there must have been good reasons to amend it in that way.  
5293

5294 In a letter dated 27 June 1990<sup>280</sup>, Mr. Theuns Botha (Manager: NWGA) informed the Director  
5295 General, Department of Trade and Industry about specific discussions at the NPAPC  
5296 regarding the surcharge on the import of poison collars. It would be appreciated to be informed  
5297 about the percentage surcharge at stake. In the past, presentations have been lodged to  
5298 exempt poison collars from this tax.  
5299

5300 In a letter dated 27 June 1990<sup>281</sup>, Mr. Theuns Botha (Manager: NWGA) wrote to Mr. P.E.  
5301 Kingwill (Chairman: NPAPC) about the following:

- 5302 • Press release: A draft copy was attached; additions as required was welcomed.
- 5303 • Training courses – agricultural colleges/schools: The Committee decided that the  
5304 industry should start lobbying for the inclusion of problem animal courses in the curriculum of  
5305 agricultural colleges and schools. The Divisions Nature Conservation indicated they could  
5306 possibly assist in compiling the curriculum. Mr. Botha inquired whether this request should be  
5307 directed to the colleges by the Wool Board, because if it was posed by the NWGA, the prior  
5308 approval of its Central Management would be needed. He suggested Mr. Kingwill referred it  
5309 first to the Wool Production Committee. Any suggestions were welcomed.  
5310

5311 In a letter dated 27 June 1990<sup>282</sup>, Mr. Theuns Botha (Manager: NWGA) responded to an  
5312 inquiry by Mr. J.L. van der Walt (Manager: RPO) regarding a request on fencing received from  
5313 the Northern Cape RPO. Having discussed the request, the NPAPC decided:

- 5314 • *"It was the Committee's view that this matter was not a high priority and in view of the  
5315 little background information it could not be dealt with at that stage. However, it was the  
5316 Committee's view that it was desirable that appropriate problem animal-proof fences, in  
5317 accordance with prescribed specifications, should be erected and maintained between  
5318 farmers and proclaimed nature conservation areas."*
- 5319 • If more detail was available, it could be submitted again to the next meeting, which was  
5320 scheduled for 15 November.  
5321

5322 In a letter dated 27 June 1990<sup>283</sup> to Mr. P.J.S. Olivier (MEC: PAO), Mr. Theuns Botha  
5323 (Manager: NWGA) referred to his letter of 2 May 1990 and inquired if the conference facilities  
5324 could be reserved again for 15 November. As indicated previously, the NWGA would like to  
5325 entertain the attendees for lunch. If that was not possible, alternative arrangements could  
5326 made at a nearby restaurant. Advice would be welcome.  
5327

5328 In letter dated 2 July 1990<sup>284</sup>, Mr. Theuns Botha (Secretary: NPAPC) informed the four  
5329 Provincial Administrators about the NPAPC and progress. The four Administrators were Mr.  
5330 L. Botha - Orange Free State, Bloemfontein; Mr. C.J. van R. Botha - Natal, Pietermaritzburg;  
5331 Mr. J.W.H. Meiring - Cape, Cape Town; Mr. D. Hough - Transvaal, Pretoria. The four letters  
5332 were generic and stated:

---

<sup>279</sup> File WK 40/2, Probleemdier Sub-komitee, NWKV.

<sup>280</sup> File WK 40/2, Probleemdier Sub-komitee, NWKV.

<sup>281</sup> File WK 40/2, Probleemdier Sub-komitee, NWKV.

<sup>282</sup> File WK 40/2, Probleemdier Sub-komitee, NWKV.

<sup>283</sup> File WK 40/2, Probleemdier Sub-komitee, NWKV.

<sup>284</sup> File WK 40/2, Probleemdier Sub-komitee, NWKV.

- 5333 • In view of the serious nature and therefore losses because of problem animals incurred  
5334 by livestock farmers over the years, the NWGA of SA endeavoured the past 3 years to resolve  
5335 the matter on a National basis with other role players.
- 5336 • On 27 November 1989, a NPAPC was established. The committee comprised  
5337 stakeholders from the four provincial divisions of nature conservation; representatives of the  
5338 four Provincial Administrations; recognised hunt organisations; the RSC of the Cape Province,  
5339 as well as the meat and wool industries. On 30 April, this committee met for the first time to  
5340 formulate some policy statements, namely: (1) The farmer or landowner was primarily  
5341 responsible to control problem animals. (2) Although problem animals were not regarded as a  
5342 national pest, provinces or regions have a financial responsibility to continue contributing  
5343 towards the effective control of problem animals. (3) When it was desirable to hunt across  
5344 provincial borders, i.e. during hot pursuit operations, it should be on basis of a negotiated  
5345 agreement between authorities and landowners in the regions. (4) The principle was  
5346 supported that no institution may impede the activity of a farmer when executing his  
5347 responsibility to control problem animals provided the control methods comply with  
5348 established/acceptable norms. (5) The committee recommended that the collection of reliable  
5349 statistics regarding the real damage caused by problem animals should in future receive  
5350 attention by means of a research project.
- 5351 • It should be emphasised that the Committee could not act in an executive capacity,  
5352 but merely endeavours to coordinate in an advisory manner and to recommend among others  
5353 regarding funding of identified projects.
- 5354 • A copy of the press release issued by Chairman of the Committee was attached and it  
5355 was hoped the activities and conduct of the Committee would receive the necessary support.
- 5356 • The respective MEC's responsible for nature conservation/environmental affairs were  
5357 fully informed about the objectives of the committee.
- 5358
- 5359 In letter dated 2 July 1990<sup>285</sup>, Mr. Theuns Botha (Secretary: NPAPC) informed Mr. G.J. Kotzé,  
5360 Minister of Environmental Affairs, about the NPAPC and progress. The letter was a copy of  
5361 the letters that were also sent on 2 July 1990 to the four Provincial Administrators.
- 5362
- 5363 In a letter dated 2 July 1990<sup>286</sup>, Mr. Theuns Botha (Manager: NWGA) thanked Mrs. V. Lindsay:  
5364 Secretary Hanover Farmers' Association, for responding to the first NWGA Newsletter.  
5365 Regarding the inquiry about the NPAPC, a copy of the recent press release was attached.  
5366 The association was welcome to address any specific requests to the committee.
- 5367
- 5368 In a letter dated 2 July 1990<sup>287</sup>, the Chief Executive Officer: Board of Trade and Industry  
5369 referred to the letter (File WK 40/2 of 27 June 1990) of Mr. Theuns Botha (Manager: NWGA),  
5370 informing him the matter was attended to and if need be he would be contacted again.
- 5371
- 5372 The following press release, dated 3 July 1990<sup>288</sup>, was issued on behalf of Mr. P.E Kingwill,  
5373 Chairman: NPAPC:
- 5374 ***"Policy Committee gives attention to problem animals***  
5375 ***Port Elizabeth: The serious losses suffered by small stock farmers as a result of***  
5376 ***problem animals and the apparent lack of mutual trust and communication between the***  
5377 ***various organisations involved with problem animal control, has led to a Problem Animal***  
5378 ***Policy Committee being formed, said Mr. P.E Kingwill, Chairman of the newly***  
5379 ***established Committee.***

---

<sup>285</sup> File WK 40/2, Probleemdier Sub-komitee, NWKV.

<sup>286</sup> File WK 40/2, Probleemdier Sub-komitee, NWKV.

<sup>287</sup> File WK 40/3, Probleemdier Sub-komitee, NWKV.

<sup>288</sup> File WK 40/3, Probleemdier Sub-komitee, NWKV.

5380 *Mr. Kingwill said after the first meeting of the Committee recently held in Bloemfontein*  
5381 *and attended by representatives of the National Wool Growers' Association, the Red*  
5382 *Meat Producers' Organisation, Department of Nature Conservation, Provincial*  
5383 *Administrations of all four provinces, Hunting Organisations and the Regional Services*  
5384 *Council, consensus had already been reached on various policy aspects.*

5385 *This includes, amongst others, the following:*

5386 *○ That the farmer/property owner is primarily responsible for the control problem*  
5387 *animals.*

5388 *○ Although problem animals are not considered a national plague, there is*  
5389 *nevertheless a responsibility which rests on the provinces or regions to continue making*  
5390 *a financial contribution towards the effective control of problem animals.*

5391 *○ Where it is necessary to hunt across provincial borders, i.e. during follow-up*  
5392 *operations, it should be carried out because of a negotiated agreement between the*  
5393 *authorities and the property owners in such areas.*

5394 *○ The committee is also of the opinion that no organisation may hinder the actions of*  
5395 *the farmer while carrying out his duty in controlling problem animals if the methods used*  
5396 *are in accordance with acceptable norms and stipulated rules.*

5397 *Mr. Kingwill said that although there has been much research carried out on problem*  
5398 *animals in South Africa, it would appear that this research was not always done in a co-*  
5399 *ordinated manner and did not contribute towards reliving the problem from the farmer's*  
5400 *point of view.*

5401 *As the wool industry has funded various problem animal research projects in the past,*  
5402 *and as assistance has once again been requested, it has now been decided that in*  
5403 *future, finance will only be granted once the proposed project has been submitted to the*  
5404 *Policy Committee for evaluation, and the Committee has approved the project as being*  
5405 *a worthy contribution towards combatting the problem.*

5406 *There is already an established Inter-Provincial Problem Animal Research Committee*  
5407 *whose knowledge is being utilised, and with whom close liaison will take place in the*  
5408 *future.*

5409 *Matters that may need further research in future are amongst others, water resistant*  
5410 *baits, effective calling apparatus and alternative poisons with short acting after effects.*

5411 *Mr. Kingwill said that as it was apparent during the discussions that a lack of*  
5412 *communication existed between the farmer and Nature Conservation Organisations, and*  
5413 *subsequently became the reason for mutual accusations and distrust, the Policy*  
5414 *Committee will, in particular, strive to develop channels through which co-operation can*  
5415 *be enhanced.*

5416 *Mr. Kingwill expressed his appreciation to the Province's Department of Nature*  
5417 *Conservation for their positive attitude in undertaking to advise the farmer in his*  
5418 *discerned efforts to control the problem.*

5419 *He said that a project will possibly be launched in which an attempt will be made to*  
5420 *obtain reliable statistics on the real damage caused by the various species, in order to*  
5421 *place more emphasis on those animals within a specie causing the most damage.*

5422 *He mentioned that stray dogs are often the greatest single cause of stock losses and*  
5423 *that the ordinance in Natal has recently been amended so that any dog hunting stock on*  
5424 *a farmer's property can summarily be shot dead.*

5425 *Farmers or Organisations requiring more information, or wishing to refer specific*  
5426 *cases of problem animals to the Committee, can write to the Secretary: National Problem*  
5427 *Animal Policy Committee.*

5428 *The next Committee Meeting will be held in November."*

5429

5430 In a circular to all Members of the NPAPC, dated 3 July 1990<sup>289</sup>, Mr. Theuns Botha (Manager:  
5431 NWGA) attached for their information a copy of the press release (dated 29 June 1990) by the  
5432 Chairman of the NPAPC.

5433

5434 A news item appeared in the *Oosterlig*<sup>290</sup> of 4 July 1990, elaborating on the NPAPC, which  
5435 was recently established in Bloemfontein. It briefly alluded to the recent press release (3 July  
5436 1990) which was issued on behalf of the Chairman, Mr. Peter Kingwill.

5437

5438 In a letter dated 4 July 1990<sup>291</sup> to Mr. Theuns Botha (Secretary: NPAPC), Mr. J.G. du Plessis,  
5439 Boplaas, Humansdorp referred to the news item which appeared in the *Oosterlig* of 4 July  
5440 1990 and requested more information regarding problem animal control. Mr. du Plessis served  
5441 on the Algoa RSC and represented the rural area of Humansdorp.

5442

5443 In a letter dated 7 July 1990<sup>292</sup>, Mr. W.H. Ferreira (Private Secretary: Natal Administrator)  
5444 acknowledged receipt of Mr. Theuns Botha's (Manager: NWGA) a letter (File WK 40/2 of 2  
5445 July 1990) on behalf of the Administrator. The content was noted, and the matter was directed  
5446 to Mr. P.M. Miller; an answer may be expected soon.

5447

5448 In a letter dated 11 July 1990<sup>293</sup>, Mr. Theuns Botha (Manager: NWGA) responded to the letter  
5449 dated 7 July 1990 of Mr. J.G. du Plessis, Boplaas, Humansdorp. A recent press release and  
5450 a copy of the recent minutes of the NPAPC were attached. It was suggested Mr. Du Plessis  
5451 contact him by telephone for more relevant information regarding the objectives of the NPAPC.

5452

5453 In a letter dated 11 July 1990<sup>294</sup>, Mr. A. Swanepoel (Assistant Private Secretary to Mr. G.J.  
5454 Kotzé, Minister of Environmental Affairs and Water Affairs) responded on his behalf to the  
5455 letter (File WK 40 of 2 July 1990) of Mr. Theuns Botha (Secretary: NPAPC). The Minister was  
5456 not available, but the matter would be brought to his attention when he became available.

5457

5458 In a letter dated 11 July 1990<sup>295</sup>, Mr. B.P. Oberholzer (Assistant Private Secretary to the  
5459 Administrator) acknowledged on his behalf with thanks the receipt of Mr. Theuns Botha's  
5460 (Secretary: NPAPC) letter (File WK 40 of 2 July 1990) and attachment.

5461

5462 In a letter dated 16 July 1990<sup>296</sup>, the Director: Management Advice Services of the CPA  
5463 informed the Director: South African Agricultural Union about the outcome of an important  
5464 investigation, namely a Function Clearing Programme<sup>297</sup> of the Chief Directorate: Nature and  
5465 Environmental Conservation:

5466 1. With reference to the Administration's functions regarding Problem Animal Control,  
5467 and with a view to possibly stopping or privatising the function, the Executive Committee  
5468 requested the results of the investigation referred to previously be submitted to you for  
5469 comment before any steps were taken to implement the recommendations.

5470 2. During the said investigation it was established the Administration previously played a  
5471 very active role in problem animal control, but since 1985 the responsibility of the Chief  
5472 Directorate: Nature and Environmental Conservation in this regard plateaued out to only

---

<sup>289</sup> File WK 40/2, Probleemdiër Sub-komitee, NWKV.

<sup>290</sup> *Editor's Note*: Local daily newspaper in Port Elizabeth.

<sup>291</sup> File WK 40/3, Probleemdiër Sub-komitee, NWKV.

<sup>292</sup> File A 22/2 Office of the Administrator, Province of Natal.

<sup>293</sup> File WK 40/3, Probleemdiër Sub-komitee, NWKV.

<sup>294</sup> File P 8/24-27 Ministry of Environmental affairs and Water Affairs, Pretoria.

<sup>295</sup> File ADM 2/2/8 Administrator of the Transvaal, Pretoria.

<sup>296</sup> File BA 2/2/4/1 General Provincial Services Branch, Directorate Management Advisory Services, Provincial Administration of the Cape of Good Hope (Inquiries M. Smit).

<sup>297</sup> "Funksieverrekeningsprogram"



5473 controlling and paying out of subsidies; making hounds available for selling to hunt clubs;  
5474 making cyanide cartridges and baits available and providing training to hunt clubs and farmers.  
5475 Currently, RSCs and farmers were themselves primarily responsible for implementing problem  
5476 animal control.

5477 3. Fact is, the control of problem animals and even the subsidising of hunt clubs, had no  
5478 bearing on the conservation assignment of the Chief Directorate. The control of problem  
5479 animals was an activity exclusively aimed at protecting farming interests and, as such, should  
5480 be undertaken by the farming community itself. The existence of 43 private hunt clubs was  
5481 sufficient evidence that the farming community had already accepted this principle. At a  
5482 nominal average subsidy of R828.60 per hunt club for the 1987/88 financial with respect to  
5483 the 43 hunt clubs; it did not make a material contribution to their financing. Running costs from  
5484 RSCs were financed from dog taxes and membership fees. The Chief Directorate also made  
5485 a negligent contribution in this regard. Only R80 000 was budgeted for subsidies in the  
5486 1988/89 financial year. The Function Clearing Programme recommended that subsidies  
5487 should be stopped.

5488 4. Regarding the breeding and training of hunt hounds the view was that Government  
5489 was in direct competition with the private sector and, given the small contribution made already  
5490 by the Chief Directorate, it was recommended this function should be stopped. A similar  
5491 recommendation was made regarding the buying and resale of cyanide cartridges and baits.

5492 5. Regarding the training of hunters, it should be mentioned that was still a lack of  
5493 knowledge in the private sector. A rise in private problem animal controllers, who were not  
5494 associated with any hunt clubs, was a new phenomenon. Therefore, it was recommended to  
5495 phase this function out over a period of five years, in favour of these problem controllers and  
5496 allow hunt clubs to make their own arrangements in this regard.

5497 6. A National Professional Hunt Committee<sup>298</sup>, comprising the Provincial Administrations  
5498 and the Professional Hunters Association of South Africa, was established to arrange training  
5499 of hunters and control the testing and licencing of professional hunters. At the first meeting of  
5500 the National Professional Hunt Committee on 29 March 1990, five hunt schools were already  
5501 registered, and it was envisaged that private problem animal controllers would also get on  
5502 board.

5503 7. Further to the above, a NPAPC was recently established with among other  
5504 representation by the following organisations: NWGA, RPO, National Game Organisation,  
5505 RSCs, South African Parks Board, and an MEC and an official of the Component Nature and  
5506 Environmental Conservation of the Provincial Administrations.

5507 8. In view of the foregoing, your comments would be appreciated regarding the stopping  
5508 of the Administration's functions of controlling and paying out of subsidies; making hounds,  
5509 cyanide cartridges and baits available to hunt clubs and providing training to hunt clubs and  
5510 farmers.

5511  
5512 In a letter dated 16 July 1990<sup>299</sup>, the Chief Executive Officer: Board of Trade and Industry  
5513 referred to the letter (File WK 40/2 of 27 June 1990) of Mr. Theuns Botha (Manager: NWGA)  
5514 and responded regarding the surcharge on the poison collar.

5515 • The poison collar was grouped with several other items manufactured of leather in the  
5516 same tariff post in the excise duty and, therefore, it cannot be exempted from the surcharge,  
5517 which was 15% for collars.

5518 • The government was acutely aware of the detrimental consequences caused by the  
5519 surcharge; therefore, the surcharge was reduced by one third during March 1990. The Minister  
5520 of Finance also indicated in the 1990 budget speech government's intent to phase surcharge  
5521 out in due course.

---

<sup>298</sup> "Nasionale Beroepsjagskomitee (NABKOM)"

<sup>299</sup> File T 5/1/16 Board of Trade and Industry, Pretoria (Inquiries F.H. Vermaak).

- 5522 • The Board expressed its regret for not being able to be of assistance at that stage.  
5523  
5524 In a letter dated 17 July 1990<sup>300</sup>, the Head: Administrator's Services acknowledged on behalf  
5525 of the Administrator, Mr. Kobus Meiring, receipt of Mr. Theuns Botha's (Secretary: NPAPC)  
5526 letter (File WK 40 of 2 July 1990) and attachment.  
5527  
5528 In a letter dated 17 July 1990<sup>301</sup>, Mr. R.L. Botha (Private Secretary to the Administrator, Mr.  
5529 L.J. Botha) acknowledged on his behalf receipt of Mr. Theuns Botha's (Secretary: NPAPC)  
5530 letter (File WK 40 of 2 July 1990) and attachment. The Administrator noted the content and a  
5531 letter would be forthcoming.  
5532  
5533 In a letter dated 24 July 1990<sup>302</sup> to Mr. J.A. de Lange<sup>303</sup>, Mr. Theuns Botha (Secretary: NPAPC)  
5534 referred to their telephone conversation earlier that morning and provided detail on the  
5535 discussions regarding problem animals, foothold traps and poison:  
5536 1. The NPAPC was recently established with its Chairman Mr. P.E. Kingwill; it comprised  
5537 representatives from among others the wool, meat and game industries, the RSCs of the Cape  
5538 Province, Oranjejag, Transvaal Federal Problem Animal control Association, the four  
5539 province's Division Nature Conservation and the MEC's responsible for environmental affairs.  
5540 2. A copy of the press release, reflecting on the Committee's objectives, was attached.  
5541 3. The four Provincial Administrators as well as the Minister of Agriculture were informed  
5542 about the Committee and its activities.  
5543 4. Although the Committee had no executive authority, it acted in a policymaking and  
5544 advisory capacity manner. It endeavoured to improve communication (and understanding)  
5545 between farmers who were faced by problem animals and applying methods to control them  
5546 on the one hand, and on the other hand the Divisions Nature Conservation whose task it was  
5547 to ensure that the ecology was not disturbed, but improved for mutual benefit.  
5548 5. This Committee acted with the highest degree of responsibility and may be regarded  
5549 as authoritative and with whom organisations such as "*Animal Anti-Cruelty League*" and the  
5550 Department may liaise regarding specific aspects requiring greater clarity.  
5551 6. The committee also held the view that there should be specific codes to regulate  
5552 substances and methods used to control problem animals and welcomed the input of any  
5553 institution who can contribute to solve the problem.  
5554 7. It was emphasised that no alternative method for foothold traps to catch problem  
5555 animals have been developed to control these animals as effectively. Therefore, if we want to  
5556 maintain wool sheep farming in this country, foothold traps and poison must be used  
5557 judiciously until an alternative has been found.  
5558 8. To control problem animals effectively and ensure the problem did not get out of  
5559 control, foothold traps would have to be used to some extent. It must be emphasised that if  
5560 problem animals should get have control, there would be thousands more sheep suffering  
5561 seriously when mauled by problem animals.  
5562 9. It was understood that restrictive legislation was imposed in some states of the USA  
5563 regarding the use of certain methods to catch animals and caused small livestock farming to  
5564 stop altogether. Therefore, if similar restrictive legislation were imposed in South Africa it  
5565 would create a huge storm in the small livestock industry and in some parts of the country,  
5566 which depend on wool sheep farming it, would become very impossible.  
5567 10. It was suggested the Department contacted Mr. Peter Schneekluth, one of the most  
5568 well-known hunters in the country and who was very proficient with foothold traps.

---

<sup>300</sup> File Adm 7/3 Administrator of the Province of the Cape of Good Hope, Cape Town.

<sup>301</sup> File Adm 21/5/4 Office of the Administrator Orange Free State, Bloemfontein.

<sup>302</sup> File 8/6/Die/2/(WD) Department of Justice, Pretoria (inquiries H. Krüger).

<sup>303</sup> Editor's Note: Ostensibly he was from the Department of Justice and the conversation was linked to a letter, dated 10 April 1990, received in this regard from the Director General: Justice.

---

5569 11. Regarding the use of poison in the poison collars, it was suggested the Department  
5570 should contact Mr. Jeff Dyer, Worcester, and Mr. Bill Cullen of Agrihold, Pretoria or Mr. Orban  
5571 the Registrar of Poisons, Pretoria.

5572 12. The names and contact detail of persons serving on the NPAPC were also provided.

5573 13. If the Department needed more assistance they could contact Committee again.  
5574

5575 In a letter dated 25 July 1990<sup>304</sup>, Mr. Theuns Botha (Manager: NWGA) informed Mr. D.J. Visser  
5576 (General Manager: Production, SA Wool Board) about a recommendation taken by the  
5577 NPAPC regarding training courses on problem animals at agricultural colleges. At its recent  
5578 meeting, it was suggested to investigate the possibility of including this issue in the curriculum  
5579 of the colleges. The Divisions Nature Conservation of the provinces indicated they would  
5580 assist in compiling such courses. Mr. Kingwill requested that the item be included on the  
5581 agenda for the forthcoming meeting of the Wool Production Committee where he would  
5582 provide more motivation.  
5583

5584 Mr. Theuns Botha (Secretary: NPAPC) received a letter on 25 July 1990<sup>305</sup> from Mr. A.P.  
5585 Louw, Secretary: Kraankuil Farmers' Association, Kraankuilstasie, Hopetown. They have  
5586 many problems with vermin. They have tried various methods and courses have been  
5587 presented but they were not successful in exterminating the vermin. Jeff Dyer presented a  
5588 course and demonstrated to set foothold traps and use the poison collar, but farmers have  
5589 very little success. The Kraankuil Farmers' Association would like to see control of vermin  
5590 implemented over a larger area by a large organisation such as for example the RSC or  
5591 agricultural organisation. They knew vermin were not the responsibility of an individual farmer,  
5592 therefore they requested assistance and were they considering something such as Oranjejag  
5593 to control vermin in a coordinated manner. Cooperation would be appreciated.  
5594

5595 On 27 July 1990<sup>306</sup> Mr. Theuns Botha (Secretary: NPAPC) acknowledged receipt of the letter  
5596 by Mr. A.P. Louw, Secretary: Kraankuil Farmers' Association, Kraankuilstasie, Hopetown. The  
5597 content was noted, and the matter referred to the NPAPC for further attention.  
5598

5599 Mr. Theuns Botha (Secretary: NPAPC) received a letter on 27 July 1990<sup>307</sup> from Mr. G.J. du  
5600 Toit, Uitspankop, Brandvlei. Mr. du Toit referred to an article in the Landbouweekblad and said  
5601 he was setting poison ejectors and foothold traps for black-backed jackals. Reasonable results  
5602 were achieved with foothold traps, but with poison ejectors, the results were poor. He inquired  
5603 about a few recipes to make baits. He used some baits of Mr. Schneekluth but without  
5604 success. Maybe there were some proven baits, which he could obtain?  
5605

5606 In a letter dated 27 July 1990<sup>308</sup> Mr. Theuns Botha (Secretary: NPAPC) forwarded the letter  
5607 received from Mr. G.J. du Toit, Uitspankop, Brandvlei to Mr. C.L. Greyling (the Federal  
5608 Problem Animal Control Association of Transvaal in Wakkerstroom) for assistance.  
5609

5610 Mr. Theuns Botha (Secretary: NPAPC) responded on 27 July 1990<sup>309</sup> to Mr. G.J. du Toit,  
5611 Uitspankop, Brandvlei. The content of his letter was noted, and the letter was forwarded to Mr.  
5612 C.L. Greyling of the Federal Problem Animal Control Association of Transvaal in  
5613 Wakkerstroom, who may be able to assist.  
5614

---

<sup>304</sup> File WK 40/3, Probleemdiër Sub-komitee, NWKV.

<sup>305</sup> File WK 40/3, Probleemdiër Sub-komitee, NWKV.

<sup>306</sup> File WK 40/3, Probleemdiër Sub-komitee, NWKV.

<sup>307</sup> File WK 40/3, Probleemdiër Sub-komitee, NWKV.

<sup>308</sup> File WK 40/3, Probleemdiër Sub-komitee, NWKV.

<sup>309</sup> File WK 40/3, Probleemdiër Sub-komitee, NWKV.

5615 In a letter dated 10 August 1990<sup>310</sup>, Mr. Theuns Botha (Manager: NWGA) reminded Mr. Peter  
5616 Schneekluth (Prins Albert) that he was still R150 in arrears for being afforded exhibition space  
5617 in the foyer of the Elizabeth hotel during the Cape Province NWGA' Congress (30 January to  
5618 1 February 1990).

5619

5620 In an undated letter<sup>311</sup>, Mr. Peter Schneekluth (Wildlife Damage Control, Prins Albert) referred  
5621 to Mr. Theuns Botha's (Manager: NWGA) letter of 10 August 1990). He did try to make the  
5622 payment on 31 January but could not find the appropriate person but expected to receive an  
5623 invoice. He requested to be kept informed regarding the decisions, plans and actions of the  
5624 NWGA's Vermin Committee. He was also considering exhibiting again and to advertise. He  
5625 requested more information on these aspects.

5626

5627 In a letter dated 12 August 1990<sup>312</sup>, Mr. D. le Grange (Secretary: Prins Albert Farmers'  
5628 Association) informed Mr. Theuns Botha (Secretary: NPAPC) about the problems  
5629 encountered in the Association's area from problem animals. He inquired how the Association  
5630 could be of assistance. They would also appreciate information on the progress about policy  
5631 changes.

5632

5633 In a letter dated 20 August 1990<sup>313</sup>, Mr. Theuns Botha (Manager: NWGA) thanked Mr. D. le  
5634 Grange (Secretary: Prins Albert Farmers' Association) for offering their assistance regarding  
5635 problem animals. A copy of the recent minutes and a press release were attached. It was  
5636 emphasised that the control of problem animals was also a headache for the NWGA, but it  
5637 was accepted as a reality and the problem would not be solved overnight. The NWGA  
5638 endeavoured to find solutions and was tackling it in a coordinated manner.

5639

5640 In a letter dated 20 August 1990<sup>314</sup>, Mr. L.J. Botha, the Administrator: Orange Free State  
5641 referred to Mr. Theuns Botha's (Manager: NWGA) letter (File WK 40 of 2 July 1990) and the  
5642 Administration's letter (21/5/4 of 17 July 1990).

5643 • The content of the letter was noted, and the Administration was confident the Problem  
5644 Animal Policy Committee had the potential to formulate solutions that were necessary to  
5645 control the national plague.

5646 • Regarding the financial responsibility referred to, the Administration would endeavour  
5647 to contribute, subject to financial constraints to which it was subjected. Furthermore, an in-  
5648 depth consideration regarding policy statements three and four were requested.

5649 • The Secretary and NPAPC were wished the necessary strength for their important but  
5650 difficult task.

5651

5652 In an undated letter received on 6 September 1990 by the NWGA<sup>315</sup>, Mr. F.B. Claassen  
5653 (Secretary: Namaqualand Rural Council, Springbok) referred to the telephone conversation  
5654 on 30 August 1990 between Mr. von Molendorff and Mr. Theuns Botha (Secretary: NPAPC).  
5655 The Council was established at the beginning of 1990 to represent the local community on the  
5656 Namaqualand RSC. Problem animal control was a very important issue for the area and  
5657 discussions were held regularly at meetings of the Council. They inquired how they could  
5658 possibly provide input to the Committee and would appreciate feedback on its activities.  
5659 Furthermore, with reference to the unique character of the region, it was inquired about the

---

<sup>310</sup> File WK 40/3, Probleemdier Sub-komitee, NWKV.

<sup>311</sup> File WK 40/3, Probleemdier Sub-komitee, NWKV.

<sup>312</sup> File WK 40/3, Probleemdier Sub-komitee, NWKV.

<sup>313</sup> File WK 40/3, Probleemdier Sub-komitee, NWKV.

<sup>314</sup> File Adm 21/5/4 Office of the Administrator Orange Free State, Bloemfontein.

<sup>315</sup> File AL 6/2 Namakwaland Landelike Raad.

5660 possibility of appointing a representative from the region on the Committee. They were looking  
5661 forward to feedback in due course.

5662

5663 In a letter dated 10 September 1990<sup>316</sup>, Mr. Peter Schneekluth (Wildlife Damage Control, Prins  
5664 Albert) wrote to Mr. Theuns Botha (Secretary: NPAPC):

5665 *"I read with interest your article: 'Focus on Problem Animals' in Golden Fleece, August*  
5666 *1990.*

5667 *I was impressed by Mr. Kingwill's realistic appraisal on problem animal control*  
5668 *research (P.A.C.R.). It was rather unflattering but nevertheless justified.*

5669 *Has it ever been established how many millions of rand have been spent on P.A.C.R.*  
5670 *the last 25 years and with what results? This aspect of P.A.C.R. would be worth*  
5671 *researching. Nevertheless it must be acknowledged that a wealth of interesting facts on*  
5672 *the general ecology of jackal and lynx and other problem animals has been brought to*  
5673 *light in the process. But unfortunately this is only of little help in efficiently controlling the*  
5674 *wily jackal that roams the country from Cape Town to Messina and from Durban to*  
5675 *Walvisbay*

5676 *And yet indirectly P.A.C.R. may have found something of value. By virtue of its very*  
5677 *fruitlessness it has proven one thing, namely: that there will never be a quick solution*  
5678 *nor a method that works like a dream and is also cheap.*

5679 *Many farmers, hunters and officials have known that for a long time.*

5680 *On the other hand it is encouraging to know that there are quite a few farmers who*  
5681 *have come to terms with their predator problems. These farmers acquired suitable*  
5682 *knowledge in modern control techniques. Spent some money on sufficient and decent*  
5683 *control equipment and then applied knowledge and equipment with lots of determination.*  
5684 *This is a deadly technique which yield lots of dead predators. It is worth trying.*

5685 *For your information: I enclose some literature<sup>317</sup> on problem animal control."*  
5686

5687 In a letter dated 26 September 1990<sup>318</sup>, Mrs. Esther Brand (Director: Oranjejag) sought  
5688 assistance from Mr. Theuns Botha (Secretary: NPAPC). At a recent Regional Annual Meeting  
5689 of Oranjejag, a proposal was adopted: *"Inquire whether the amount of R129 250, which was*  
5690 *equivalent to 0.05% of the total wool yield in the Orange Free State, could be transferred to*  
5691 *Oranjejag for the proper control of problem animals in the Free State."* She requested the  
5692 assistance of the Committee in that regard.

5693

5694 In a letter dated 16 October 1990<sup>319</sup>, Dr. A.E. (Tony) Bowland (Cheetah Project, Kruger  
5695 National Park, Skukuza) contacted Mr. Kingwill [Chairman: NPAPC]:

5696 *"It is with interest that I read about the formation of a 'Problem Animal Policy*  
5697 *Committee'. My interest in the matter stems from research conducted on jackal and*  
5698 *caracal in 1989 while I was still at the University of Natal. The results of my research will*  
5699 *be made known shortly in the form of a handy booklet (fits into a bakkie glovebox) which*  
5700 *John Fair of Harrismith is helping me to publish.*

5701 *Many farmers have a very emotive and unreasonable attitude towards problem*  
5702 *animals and can only see research in terms of developing effective methods of*  
5703 *extermination. Notwithstanding more than 150 years of attempted elimination problem*  
5704 *animals are actually increasing their range, an indication that this approach is foolhardy.*

---

<sup>316</sup> File WK 40/3, Probleemdiër Sub-komitee, NWKV.

<sup>317</sup> Editor's Note: attached to the letter were pamphlets "Peter's Probleemdiërbeheer/Wildlife Damage Control, Inligting/Information", No's 1, 2 & 3, a comprehensive product price list and a Certificate of Attendance.

<sup>318</sup> File WK 40/3, Probleemdiër Sub-komitee, NWKV.

<sup>319</sup> File WK 40/3, Probleemdiër Sub-komitee, NWKV.

---

5705 *However, current generation and well-informed farmers have a more realistic approach*  
 5706 *in that they are prepared to consider alternatives to 'uitroe'*<sup>320</sup>.

5707 *A change in philosophy from farming against nature to farming with nature might well*  
 5708 *produce some effective results. It is not unrealistic to design farming operations that*  
 5709 *cater for adequate natural prey populations thereby keeping naturally satiated and*  
 5710 *residential predators away from domestic stock.*

5711 *We produced a video which outlined methods of problem animal control. The major*  
 5712 *criticism of the video was that it lacked technical detail. Further, in a survey of farmers*  
 5713 *the production of a handbook on predator control gained top priority of a list of six*  
 5714 *research objectives (questionnaire*<sup>321</sup> *attached). It is evident that many farmers are*  
 5715 *prepared to tackle their predation problem themselves but are lacking detailed*  
 5716 *information. The production of a handbook, which I am prepared to do, would be a*  
 5717 *positive move towards solving the problem of predators on farmland.*

5718 *I wish the Problem Animal policy committee productivity and success in its*  
 5719 *endeavours and trust that it will strive to move beyond the current traditional and*  
 5720 *unsuccessful approach to problem animal control."*

5721  
 5722 In a fax, dated 19 October 1990<sup>322</sup>, Mr. D.J. Cook (Deputy Director: West, Natal Parks Board)  
 5723 referred to a telecon that morning with Mr. Theuns Botha (Manager: NWGA); attached was a  
 5724 very important 4-page draft document:

5725 **"DRAFT PROPOSAL FOR A NATIONAL PROBLEM ANIMAL CONTROL**  
 5726 **STRATEGY RELATING TO THE SMALL LIVESTOCK FARMER IN R.S.A.**

5727 *(Compiled by D.J. Cook)*<sup>323</sup>

5728  
 5729 **COMMUNICATION**

5730 **1. National Level:**

5731 *National Wool Growers; Assoc. to:-*

5732 *(a) Co-ordinate activities of Provincial forums, facilitate research and funding, and*  
 5733 *establish communication, involving:*

- 5734 *- Provincial authorities*
- 5735 *- Target/Interest Groups*
- 5736 *- Control experts*
- 5737 *- Nature conservation*
- 5738 *- Farmers: S.A. Agricultural Union, Provincial Agricultural Unions. Provincial Wool*
- 5739 *Growers' Assoc. s*
- 5740 *- Research groups.*

<sup>320</sup> **Editor's Note:** = "exterminate".

<sup>321</sup> Questionnaire - Question 8: Please tick the following research objectives in order of importance (1 = most important, 6 = least important):

Rank	
3	A predator identification guide showing killing and feeding patterns, hair, spoor, distinctive mannerisms, etc.
5	The development of scent and sounds attractants/lures.
4	An investigation of movement patterns, home ranges, population densities, and reactions of predators to different control methods.
6	Isolating those factors of stock, farms, and habitat management that makes some areas (farms) more attractive to predators than others
2	Improved hunting and trapping techniques.
1	Production of a comprehensive handbook on predator control which includes detailed information on: (a) The ecology of jackal and caracal; (b) Scent and sound attractants; (c) Hunting and trapping methods; (d) Toxic collars and coyote getters; (e) Night shooting and dog packs; (f) Electric fencing; and (g) Predator identification guide (killing, & feeding patterns, hair tufts etc.).

<sup>322</sup> File WK 40/3, Probleemdiër Sub-komitee, NWKV.

<sup>323</sup> **Editor's Note:** originating from Natal, this very preliminary draft clearly still lacked broader inclusion of the other Provinces and institutions.

- 5741 (b) *Promote biologically acceptable control of problem animals through the media, so*  
5742 *that a sound image is developed.*
- 5743 (c) *Promote co-operation and gain support from strategic decision makers:*
- 5744 - *Government*
- 5745 - *Animal Protection Groups*
- 5746 - *Dept. of Justice*
- 5747 - *Agricultural lobby etc.*
- 5748 (d) *Publish training manual based on research findings.*
- 5749 2. *Provincial level:*
- 5750 *Provincial Committees (Problem Animal Co-ordinating Committee) need to:-*
- 5751 (a) *Promote Wool growers/Natal Parks Board liaison & co-operation as the foundation*  
5752 *of communication.*
- 5753 (b) *Market acceptance of co-operation through selected media aimed at the small stock*  
5754 *farmer, i.e.:*
- 5755 - *NAULU*
- 5756 - *Farmers' Weekly*
- 5757 - *Landbouweekblad*
- 5758 - *Conservancy Assoc. Newsletter*
- 5759 - *Magnum*
- 5760 - *Farmers' Forum (TV programme)*
- 5761 (c) *Promote hunt clubs on Regional basis that use the full range of control techniques.*
- 5762 3. *Natal Parks Board:*
- 5763 *Extension staff need to:-*
- 5764 (a) *Promote local forums so that they act as communications 'link' between farmers and*  
5765 *the Provincial committee, and for disseminating information to farmers.*
- 5766 (b) *Collect statistics.*
- 5767 (c) *Provide and advisory service to farmers on biologically acceptable control of*  
5768 *problem animals.*
- 5769 (d) *Disseminate information through:-*
- 5770 - *Local forums*
- 5771 - *Agricultural Shows*
- 5772 - *Meetings*
- 5773 - *Conservancies*
- 5774 - *Personal contact with individual farmers.*
- 5775
- 5776 **CONTROL**
- 5777 1. *National level:*
- 5778 *National Wool Growers' Assoc. to:-*
- 5779 (a) *REACTIVE – Ascertain and promote the full range of biologically acceptable control*  
5780 *techniques:*
- 5781 - *Hunt packs*
- 5782 - *Gintraps*
- 5783 - *Cage traps*
- 5784 - *Coyote-getters*
- 5785 - *Toxic collars*
- 5786 - *Poison (strychnine only registered poison for baits)*
- 5787 - *Snares*
- 5788 - *Sport hunters*
- 5789 (b) *PROACTIVE – ascertain and promote:*
- 5790 - *Sheep protection (shepherds)*
- 5791 - *Electric fencing*
- 5792 - *Animal husbandry techniques*

- 5793 (c) Ascertain and promote realistic acceptance of a given % level of loss to predators as  
5794 is the case with disease, abortion etc.  
5795 (d) Establish reliable suppliers of predator control equipment and materials:  
5796 - Lures  
5797 - Gintraps  
5798 - Cage traps  
5799 - Toxic collars  
5800 - Poison baits (strychnine pills)  
5801 (e) Initiate Legislation at national level that enables the Provinces to tailor legislation for  
5802 their specific needs regarding application of control needs.  
5803 2. Provincial level:  
5804 Provincial Committees (Problem Animal Co-ordinating Committee) need to:-  
5805 (a) Promote and establish 'Hunt Clubs' that use full range of control techniques. Farmers  
5806 co-operate and employ staff & equipment using existing Ord 14 of 1974.  
5807 (b) Provide competency training for farmers in the use of poison, either coyote-getters  
5808 or pill form of strychnine through private consultants in accordance with Provincial  
5809 Ordinances.  
5810 3. Natal Parks Board:  
5811 Extension staff to:-  
5812 (a) Offer an advisory service only, and not to undertake any actual control of predators.  
5813 (b) Enforce a permit system for laying of poison for problem animals, and develop  
5814 procedure that is acceptable to all interest groups.  
5815

## **TRAINING**

- 5816 1. National level:  
5817 National Wool Growers' Assoc. to:-  
5818 (a) Develop a National register of experts available in predator control and their various  
5819 areas of competence, and identify experts qualified to issue competency  
5820 certificates in the use of poison.  
5821 (b) Evaluate and research effectiveness of various control methods for inclusion in  
5822 training courses.  
5823 (c) Investigate the introduction of training modules in Agricultural colleges,  
5824 Universities, and agricultural schools on control of problem animals.  
5825 2. Provincial levels:  
5826 Provincial Committees (Problem Animal Co-ordinating Committee) need to:-  
5827 (a) Annually develop training programmes for Hunt Clubs in Natal and for groups of  
5828 farmers or their staff, using private experts.  
5829 (b) Be responsible for issuing competency certificates for farmers in the use of poison,  
5830 either coyote-getters or pill form of strychnine, based on results of training by a  
5831 certified expert.  
5832 3. Natal Parks Board:  
5833 Natal Parks Board to:-  
5834 (a) Participate in training courses as arranged by the Problem Animal Co-ordinating  
5835 Committee, so that an efficient advisory service to farmers is provided.  
5836  
5837

## **RESEARCH**

- 5838 1. National level:  
5839 National Wool Growers' Assoc. to:-  
5840 (a) Co-ordinate and determine research needs (via inter-Provincial problem Animal  
5841 Research Committee?).  
5842 (b) Establish funds for identified research.  
5843 (c) Disseminate research findings to Provincial committees.  
5844



- 5845 2. Provincial level:  
5846 *Provincial Committees (Problem Animal Co-ordinating Committee) need to:-*  
5847 (a) *Provide National Wool Growers' Assoc. with recommendations for research based*  
5848 *on local needs.*  
5849 (b) *Disseminate research findings and training manuals to all regional interest groups*  
5850 3. Natal Parks Board:-  
5851 *Natal Parks Board to:-*  
5852 (a) *Provide Problem animal Co-ordinating Committee with recommendations for*  
5853 *research.*  
5854 (b) *Assist the Provincial Committee to disseminate research findings to farmers."*  
5855

5856 In a letter dated 29 October 1990<sup>324</sup>, the Chief Directorate Nature and Environmental  
5857 Conservation, CPA informed Mr. Theuns Botha (Secretary: NPAPC) that in future it would be  
5858 represented by Mr. J.E. Lensing on the NPAPC and no longer by Mr. J.D. Wyk. Attached was  
5859 the questionnaire for the meeting of 15 November 1990.

5860  
5861 In a letter dated 11 November 1990<sup>325</sup>, Mr. G.M. Schutte (Assistant Manager: RPO) informed  
5862 the Chairman of the NPAPC about specific aspects regarding problem animal control:

- 5863 • On 20 September 1990, the Small Livestock Management of the RPO noted the press  
5864 release regarding the first meeting of the NPAPC and where consensus was reached on  
5865 certain policy aspects.
- 5866 • The Management also noted the letter of the Cape provincial authority where it  
5867 indicated intent to stop its involvement with problem animal control.
- 5868 • After further deliberation, the Management decided: (a) accepted the small livestock  
5869 industry was responsible for problem animal control and would increasingly have to apply the  
5870 control itself; (b) the NPAPC be informed about the Small Livestock Management's view,  
5871 namely that the provincial authorities still had a responsibility, specifically regarding financial  
5872 aspects of problem animal control; (c) the NPAPC was requested to clarify the aspect referred  
5873 to previously, as well as the role of RSCs and provide feedback to the Small Livestock  
5874 Management; (d) also inform the NPAPC about the Small Livestock Management view that  
5875 training and expertise in own ranks was very important, as well to investigate the desirability  
5876 of having the professional hunters organisations also represented on the NPAPC.
- 5877 • It would be appreciated if these decisions were conveyed to the NPAPC.

5878  
5879 The NPAPC met at 10h00 on Monday 15 November 1990<sup>326</sup> in the Committee Room, H.F.  
5880 Verwoerd Building, PAO, St Andrew Street, Bloemfontein. The meeting was attended by: Mr.  
5881 P.E. Kingwill (Chairman), Mr. P.J.S. Olivier (MEC: PAO), Dr. G.F. Barkhuizen (PAO), Messrs.  
5882 N. Ferreira (PAO), W. Jansen (PAO), Mr. J.E. Lensing (CPA), G.P. Visagie (TPA), P.J.J. van  
5883 Rensburg (TPA), B.R. Wilkinson (NPA), D.J. Cook (Natal Parks Board), G. Nel (Oranjejag),  
5884 T.F. Roux (Oranjejag), C.L. Greyling (Federal Problem Animal Control Association), M. van  
5885 der Merwe (Federal Problem Animal Control Association), J.L. van der Walt (RPO), P.F. Hugo  
5886 (RSC), A.P. Pretorius (NWGA of SA), W.J. Wessels (NWGA of SA), T.F.J. Botha (Secretary),  
5887 P.S. Buys and Miss. C. van der Westhuizen (NWGA of SA). Excerpts from the minutes are  
5888 cited:

- 5889 • Welcoming and apologies: The Chairman welcomed all. Apologies were offered for  
5890 Messrs. P. Miller (MEC), G.D. Laws, G. du Plessis, and J. le R. Pieterse.

---

<sup>324</sup> File ANO 7/3 General Provincial Services Branch, Chief Directorate Nature and Environmental Conservation, Provincial Administration of the Cape of Good Hope.

<sup>325</sup> File 14/1/8 Red Meat Producers' Organisation, Pretoria.

<sup>326</sup> File WK 40/3, Probleemdier Sub-komitee, NWKV.

- 5891 • Approving the Minutes: The minutes of the meeting of 30 April 1990 was approved;  
5892 moved by Mr. A.P. Pretorius and seconded by Mr. C.J. Greyling.
- 5893 • Literature study – research: It was left to the representatives of the division's nature  
5894 conservation serving on the interprovincial problem animal research committee to compile a  
5895 document for the meeting regarding further research, which was needed by the provinces.
- 5896 • Evaluation was needed regarding: (a) water resistant lures, (b) vagrant dogs, (c) calling  
5897 devices, (d) poison as substitute for 1080, (e) after action of existing poisons.
- 5898 • Priority determination
- 5899 • Cost estimates
- 5900 • Recommendation regarding funding of projects
- 5901 • Several documents were provided to the meeting. However, because members did not  
5902 have sufficient opportunity to study it, the issue was referred to the next meeting of the Policy  
5903 Committee. **Action: Secretary**
- 5904 • Communication: Mr. D.J. Cook presented a slideshow to indicate with a draft strategic  
5905 plan how communication and responsibility guidelines regarding problem animals could be  
5906 implemented.
- 5907 • The Chairman thanked him. He asked the meeting to make their views known on the  
5908 basic concept. He also said that some of the principles emphasised by Mr. Cook was at the  
5909 executive level, while the Committee was only an advisory body.
- 5910 • After discussion, the meeting was satisfied that sufficient structures existed at the  
5911 provincial level, although it differs between provinces, to ensure information was disseminated  
5912 upwards and downwards.
- 5913 • The Secretary was requested to obtain a list of the problem animal manuals that were  
5914 available at the provinces and disseminate it as wide as possible to the media so that farmers  
5915 who are interested may order it.
- 5916 • The provinces would assume responsibility for disseminating the literature.
- 5917 • The respective provincial nature conservation institutions were requested to distribute  
5918 the manuals they possess to the other members of the Committee before the next meeting.  
5919 This would enable them to study the content and be able to make more meaningful at that  
5920 meeting. **Action: Messrs. Cook, Lensing, Visagie, Dr. Barkhuizen**
- 5921 • Control: After discussion, it was decided that before the next meeting, the  
5922 Interprovincial Problem Animal Research Committee and other institutions should provide  
5923 proposals to the Committee regarding the most effective control methods for the Problem  
5924 Animal Policy Committee to add its approval and make these acceptable methods available  
5925 to the media. **Action: Mr. Visagie**
- 5926 • The intention was for the committee to approve scientifically acceptable control  
5927 methods.
- 5928 • The Committee took a policy decision, namely whichever control methods were used  
5929 it should be applied humanely. Although problem animals caused huge financial losses, the  
5930 Committee was concerned about the suffering of animals and was in support of using the most  
5931 humane control methods. Therefore, it endeavoured for the expert use of control measures,  
5932 which was possible with appropriate training, and the correct use of the equipment.
- 5933 • The Committee decided that existing textbooks/manuals should first be revised and  
5934 where possible a chapter included explaining the dangers of using equipment or poisons  
5935 incorrectly, which would cause suffering of animals exposed to such control methods. After  
5936 this part was included in textbooks/manuals, it could be made available to the media.  
5937 **Action: Divisions Nature Conservation**
- 5938 • 1080: The research and control of poisons did not reside with provinces. The  
5939 Department of Health determined what may or may not be used. Provinces did not have  
5940 appropriate laboratories to develop a new poison.

- 5941 • Oranjejag objected to the use of any poison. Specific codes of use exist in the Cape  
5942 Province and the injudicious use of poison was strongly opposed. The Province was not  
5943 opposed to the development of new poisons. The representative of Transvaal said he was not  
5944 authorised to express an opinion and should first consult before he can state an official  
5945 viewpoint. Natal was in favour of developing new poisons provided the method of application  
5946 was well controlled and would not be detrimental to animals that did not cause a problem or  
5947 the environment. When poison was used in Transvaal the method, where it was hidden under  
5948 soil provided the best results because it was picked up by the black-backed jackal and not by  
5949 birds. Strychnine had the disadvantage that it was very stable. It would be desirable to develop  
5950 a poison that was not very stable. Poison lines should be inspected regularly as a control  
5951 measure.
- 5952 • It was suggested that AFCASA be approached to develop a new poison.
- 5953 • The meeting reached consensus that the judicious use of poison is not excluded as an  
5954 effective control method. The use was sufficiently described in the existing Ordinances and  
5955 manuals. The meeting supported the principle to approach an institution(s) for further possible  
5956 research on alternative poisons that were ecologically friendly and could possibly serve as  
5957 substitute for 1080. The poison PDB 1 was already registered. It was used in the poison collar,  
5958 but it was an existing poison and it was not desirable to use it as a substitute.
- 5959 • The Secretary was requested to approach the CSIR to inquire if they would be  
5960 interested to develop a new poison, and if they can indicate what the cost would be for such  
5961 a development. **Action:**
- 5962 **Secretary**
- 5963 • **Training:**
- 5964 • It was decided that it would be desirable to compile a register of all institutions involved  
5965 with problem animal control and that the Policy Committee should set specific norms for  
5966 institutions to comply with to receive "National Registration." The institutions could then be  
5967 used to provide training. **Action: Secretary**
- 5968 • The provinces could meet to lay down standards. Transvaal did not have the human  
5969 resources to provide training. The Cape Province provided training and its staff could present  
5970 the training. The staff in the Free State could present training but lacked funding to present  
5971 the courses. The methods should be marketed because it attracted candidates. It must be  
5972 indicated what the results of the training were. Natal also had staff to present courses.  
5973 However, farmers did not support the courses.
- 5974 • The meeting decided farmers should be informed through the media what type of  
5975 training courses were available and where to apply. Farmers must be made aware it was their  
5976 responsibility to obtain training. After the action was launched, it would be determined from  
5977 the response what else needed to be done. The provinces with the necessary human  
5978 resources should notify the Secretary so that he could distribute the information. However, the  
5979 Interprovincial Research Committee should first meet and ascertain that sufficient attention  
5980 was indeed given by the courses to nature friendly control methods. In the meantime, courses  
5981 that complied could be marketed. **Action: Divisions Nature Conservation and Secretary**
- 5982 • **Manual:** The manual, which was provided by the Free State, was accepted with thanks  
5983 and the members were requested to provide any comments within two months directly to Dr.  
5984 G.F. Barkhuizen. **Action: All representatives**
- 5985 • **Training Agricultural Colleges:** The Wool Production Committee of the Wool Board  
5986 would contact the Agricultural colleges to determine whether if it was possible to include  
5987 problem animal training in their curricula. Reaction would be awaited and if they needed such  
5988 courses the Divisions: Nature Conservation would be approached to compile a curriculum. At  
5989 the Grootfontein Agricultural College, the Division Nature Conservation of the CPA already  
5990 presented a weeklong nature conservation course and problem animal control formed part of  
5991 the course. **Action: Refer to next meeting**

- 5992 • Articles on problem animals: The request was repeated to make scientific articles  
5993 available to the Secretary. The articles would be sent to the media for publication under the  
5994 name of the author. In the Cape Province, there was a division in the Administration who  
5995 specialised in preparing such information for the media. It was requested that the information  
5996 also be made available for distribution to the editorial boards of the Golden Fleece and the  
5997 Red Meat.
- 5998 **Action**: All representatives of the Divisions Nature Conservation as well as Mr. Lensing  
5999 **regarding the distribution of media articles to Red Meat and the Golden Fleece**
- 6000 • Press release: The press release by the Chairman of the Problem Animal Policy  
6001 Committee was noted with thanks. **Action**: None
- 6002 • **Notice**: The reaction received from the Administrators were noted regarding the letters  
6003 to inform them on the activities of the Committee. **Action**: None
- 6004 • **Abolishing the surcharge on poison collars**: The Committee accept the answer  
6005 received from the Council on Trade and Industry, namely that the surcharge could not be  
6006 reduced any more. **Action**: None
- 6007 • **Use of foothold traps**: The meeting noted the letter that the Secretary addressed to the  
6008 Department of Justice regarding the use judicious of foothold traps. The meeting held the view  
6009 that more requests regarding abuses in the control of problem animals could be expected in  
6010 future. **Action**: None
- 6011 • **Fencing Act: Mr. J.L. van der Walt** did not receive more reactions from the Northern  
6012 Cape and requested that it be removed from the agenda. **Action**: None
- 6013 • **Letter - Oranjejag**: The meeting deliberated the written request by Oranjejag that part  
6014 of the wool levy be used to control problem animals in the Free State.
- 6015 • **Mr. W.J. Wessels** requested that the word “wool levy” be substituted by “meat levy.”
- 6016 • The meeting’s view was that training was the only merit for which the use of such levies  
6017 could be justified. If such a request was made at a congress, it should be clearly spelled out  
6018 what training was envisaged and what benefits farmers would stand to gain.
- 6019 • After further deliberation, it was decided the Policy Committee could not express a  
6020 view regarding the principle to use levy money for training, and that the issue could be tested  
6021 at the respective RPO and NGWA congresses to determine the view of producers.  
6022 **Action**: NWGA/RPO
- 6023 • **Letter – Namaqualand Rural Council**: The meeting did not support the request to serve  
6024 on the Policy Committee because the RSC already represented them.  
6025 **Action**: Letter Secretary
- 6026 • **Correspondence**: (1) Peter Schneekluth - noted, (2) Prins Albert, (3) Kraankuil  
6027 Farmers’ Association, (4) G.J. du Toit, (5) J.J. du Plessis; (6) Hanover Farmers’ Association.
- 6028 • Mr. Lensing undertook to write to each person and inform him or her about existing  
6029 courses. Similar letters received in future should be referred to the respective provincial  
6030 administrations. **Action**: Mr. Lensing
- 6031 • **Letter General Provincial Services: Directorate Management Services**: The meeting  
6032 discussed the letter, which indicated that spending by government on problem animal control  
6033 would be decreased.
- 6034 • The RPO has responded to the letter.
- 6035 • Mr. Lensing said the letter was not correct. A function clearing study was conducted  
6036 [Cape Province] and it was decided not to subsidise private hunt clubs anymore because it  
6037 [control of predators] was considered part of the production process [livestock] and in the  
6038 process of privatisation, was not consider government’s responsibility to finance production  
6039 processes. For the same reason the hunt hound breeding stations were closed. Training will  
6040 be continued because it was a link to make farmers more nature conscious. Provinces also  
6041 do not want to block private initiative. He said paragraph 6 in the letter was not correct. The  
6042 RPO responded well to the letter. The Committee reconfirmed that regarding training and

6043 retention of basic organisational structures, government (provinces) and the RSCs should  
6044 continue to provide essential contributions.

6045 • In response to question regarding the future involvement of RSCs, Mr. Lensing said in  
6046 the Cape Province the functions of Divisional Councils were transferred to the RSCs. At that  
6047 stage, this arrangement only applied to the Cape Province.

6048 • After further deliberation, it was decided to ascribe to the original viewpoint regarding  
6049 the involvement of government as stated in the official press release.

6050 • Regarding the inclusion of the professional hunters' organisation in the Problem  
6051 Animal Policy Committee, it was decided no justification existed to invite them. **Action:**  
6052 Secretary

6053 • Assignments: Mr. D.J. Cook was requested to adapt the draft plan, which he compiled  
6054 for the meeting to indicate who was responsible for the respective functions. He could use the  
6055 minutes as reference source. The document must be submitted to the next meeting.

6056 • Date and venue for the next meeting:

6057 • The next meeting was scheduled at Jan Smuts Airport on Thursday, 25 April 1991 at  
6058 10h00. Arrangements should be made to hold the meeting in the airport building.

6059 • The Chairman thanked the PAO for making their facilities available.

6060 • The meeting was adjourned at 16h00.

6061

6062 In a letter dated 10 December 1990<sup>327</sup> to Mr. Theuns Botha (Secretary: NPAPC), Mr. J.W.S.  
6063 Helm (Secretary: Albertinia Problem Animal Hunt Club) referred to the NWGA's news item of  
6064 3 July 1990 and the invitation to communicate problems to the Committee:

6065 • In the past, the Hunt Club's funds were based on an amount/ha and collected on their  
6066 behalf by the Divisional Council.

6067 • That caused many problems and landowners objected because (a) many farmed with  
6068 cattle and did not experience damage by problem animals, (b) many small livestock farmers  
6069 also did not experience problems from vermin but still had to pay the levies, and (c) a large  
6070 property in the district belonged to "Kernkor", they did not pay the levies but served as a  
6071 breeding area for problem animals.

6072 • Despite those and other objections, the Hunt Club received sufficient money to  
6073 continue meeting their obligations.

6074 • After the Divisional Council could no longer collect the membership fees for the Hunt  
6075 Club, they applied to the RSC to collect the levies, but it was declined.

6076 • They could no longer obtain funds and therefore were inquiring with the Policy  
6077 Committee if it was possible for one of the branches of the wool or small livestock industries  
6078 to assist or advise on the collection of funds.

6079 • Thus far, they managed to control the problem animals as mentioned in the news item,  
6080 but when their funds were depleted, they would be unable to continue with their task.

6081 • They would appreciate it if the Policy Committee could attend to the problems  
6082 described in the letter.

6083

6084 In a letter dated 12 December 1990<sup>328</sup>, Mr. Theuns Botha (Manager: NWGA of SA) wrote to  
6085 the Secretary: Problem Animal Policy Committee): At the meeting of the NWGA's Central  
6086 Management it was mentioned that the arrangement to pay dog taxes over to hunt clubs was  
6087 stopped. It was also mentioned that if there was not a registered hunter at a club, it did not  
6088 qualify for any funding and that money was paid directly to the RSC. The Policy Committee  
6089 was requested to investigate the merit of the case.

6090

---

<sup>327</sup> File WK 40/3, Probleemdier Sub-komitee, NWKV.

<sup>328</sup> File WK 40/3, Probleemdier Sub-komitee, NWKV.

- 6091 Mr. Theuns Botha (Secretary: NPAPC) issued a circular, dated 13 December 1990<sup>329</sup> to the  
6092 Members of the NPAPC:
- 6093 • Attached was a draft copy of the minutes (meeting of 15 November 1990). They were  
6094 requested to provide suggestions for any changes to finalise the minutes by 25 January 1991.  
6095 Due to a malfunctioning tape recorder, recording of the first 45 minutes were lost.
  - 6096 • Everybody should attend to the following joint actions:
    - 6097 1. Manual: Free State: The draft manual that Dr. G.F. Barkhuizen distributed at the  
6098 meeting should be perused and feedback provided within 2 months directly to him [postal  
6099 address].
    - 6100 2. Communication: The respective Divisions: Nature Conservation would post the  
6101 existing manuals in due course to all members. Everybody should study the content to provide  
6102 meaningful input at the next meeting.
    - 6103 3. Specific actions for the respective members were:  
6104 Messrs. Cook, Lensing, Visagie and Dr. Barkhuizen
      - 6105 (a) Provide the Secretary with a source list of problem animal manuals available at each  
6106 province before 25 January 1991; the Secretary would provide the list to the media.
      - 6107 (b) Copies of the manuals should also be posted to the other members so that they can  
6108 read it before the next meeting. Addresses of members were included in the annexure.
      - 6109 (c) Inspect the list existing literature and where necessary include a chapter on the  
6110 dangers involved when equipment or poison were applied incorrectly which may cause  
6111 suffering to animals subjected to these procedures (deadline: 25 January 1991).
      - 6112 (d) For those provinces with training courses, provide the Secretary with a list of such  
6113 courses (preferably with dates) for distribution to the media. This list should emanate from the  
6114 Problem Animal Research Committee after having evaluated whether the courses were  
6115 emphasising nature friendly control methods sufficiently. If a course, or courses, were deemed  
6116 to comply already, the Secretary could be informed, and he would distribute it to the media.
      - 6117 (e) If any potential articles were available which would be of interest to the ordinary farmer,  
6118 these could be provided to the media or alternative submit it to the Secretary for further  
6119 dissemination to the media.
- 6120 Mr. Visagie
- 6121 (a) The Problem Animal Research Committee should make recommendations to the  
6122 NPAPC regarding the most effective control methods for approval by the latter before it was  
6123 also disseminated to the media (deadline: 28 March 1991).
- 6124 Mr. Lensing
- 6125 (a) The Division in the CPA involved with editing of scientific articles should be brought in  
6126 contact with the Editors of the Golden Fleece [postal address] and the Red Meat [postal  
6127 address] to consider articles for publication.
  - 6128 (b) Write the letters as detailed in the annexure to the agenda of 15 November 1990 (See  
6129 points 7.2 to 7.6 under Correspondence).
- 6130 Mr. Cook
- 6131 (a) The meeting requested and adaption of the draft strategic plan, which was submitted  
6132 at the meeting with input, made during the meeting. The document should be submitted to the  
6133 next meeting (deadline: Thursday 28 March 1991).
  - 6134 (b) The meeting requested that a register be compiled of all institutions involved with  
6135 problem animal control and to draft a code to which all institutions must comply to be eligible  
6136 for "National Registration."
- 6137 • If any aspects were not clear, the Secretary should only be contacted after 3 January  
6138 1991.
- 6139

---

<sup>329</sup> File WK 40/3, Probleemdier Sub-komitee, NWKV.

6140 In a letter dated 13 December 1990<sup>330</sup>, Mr. Theuns Botha (Secretary: NPAPC) informed Mr.  
6141 J.L. van der Walt (Manager: RPO) that the RPO Small Livestock Committee's recent request  
6142 to allow the Professional Hunters Association representation on the Policy Committee, was  
6143 not granted.

6144

6145 In a letter dated 13 December 1990<sup>331</sup>, Mr. Theuns Botha (Secretary: NPAPC) reminded Mr.  
6146 J.L. van der Walt (Manager: RPO) about the following:

6147 • With reference to the discussions at the Policy Committee meeting, you are cordially  
6148 requested to consider at your management meetings or congresses the desirability to use levy  
6149 money for training on problem animals.

6150 • The Committee could not be prescriptive or indicate the envisaged type of training.  
6151 This request was received from a producers' association in the Free State and the Policy  
6152 Committee was of the view the producers' organisation should first address the principle.

6153 • After its meeting in April and based on the outcome of a detailed prioritisation study,  
6154 the Policy Committee may be able to provide specific proposals for consideration.

6155

6156 In a letter dated 13 December 1990<sup>332</sup>, Mr. Theuns Botha (Secretary: NPAPC) wrote to Mr.  
6157 D.J. Visser (General Manager: Wool Production, SA Wool Board) about the following:

6158 • It was requested earlier the year that training courses in problem animals at Agricultural  
6159 Colleges be added to the agenda of the Wool Production Policy Committee.

6160 • Information was received that the Division Nature Conservation of the CPA was  
6161 presenting a weeklong nature conservation course at the Graaff-Reinet<sup>333</sup> Agricultural College  
6162 and problem animal control formed part of the course.

6163 • An answer would be appreciated before the next meeting on 25 April 1991.

6164

6165 In two similar letters, dated 13 December 1990<sup>334</sup>, Mr. Theuns Botha (Secretary: NPAPC)  
6166 were written to (i) the Managing Director, AVCASA (Halfway House), and (ii) Dr. A. Paterson  
6167 (Division Mineral Technology, CSIR, Pretoria) about the possibility to develop an alternative  
6168 poison as substitute for 1080:

6169 • The NPAPC, comprising representatives of among others the Provincial  
6170 Administration's Divisions of Nature Conservation, Wool and Meat Industries. Hunt Clubs and  
6171 RSCs, inquired about the possibility that a division existed at AVCASA [or the CSIR] which  
6172 would be interested to develop a new poison to use in controlling problem animals, e.g.  
6173 jackals, caracals, and vagrant dogs.

6174 • A very effective poison, known as 1080, was removed from the market a few years  
6175 ago by the Department of Health. Attached were copies of correspondence alluding to the  
6176 poison. If there was such a division at AVCASA [or the CSIR] that could get involved in such  
6177 a development, it was also inquired about the costs associated in that regard.

6178 • Similar requests were directed at AVCASA [or the CSIR]. A speedy response was  
6179 requested to be deliberated and decisions on at next meeting on 25 April 1991.

6180

6181 In a letter dated 13 December 1990<sup>335</sup>, Mr. Theuns Botha (Secretary: NPAPC) referred Mr.  
6182 F.B. Claassen (Namaqualand Rural Council) to his recent letter (AL6/2) and informed him that  
6183 the request for representation on the Policy Committee, was not granted. The RSCs were  
6184 represented; therefore, the Rural Councils were already indirectly represented. It was trusted

---

<sup>330</sup> File WK 40/3, Probleemdier Sub-komitee, NWKV.

<sup>331</sup> File WK 40/3, Probleemdier Sub-komitee, NWKV.

<sup>332</sup> File WK 40/3, Probleemdier Sub-komitee, NWKV.

<sup>333</sup> Editor's Note: it should read the *Grootfontein Agricultural College* – see the Minutes of meeting which was held on 15 November 1990.

<sup>334</sup> File WK 40/3, Probleemdier Sub-komitee, NWKV.

<sup>335</sup> File WK 40/3, Probleemdier Sub-komitee, NWKV.

6185 they accepted the decision and where possible they would be kept informed about activities  
6186 of the Policy Committee. Mr. P.F. Hugo was representing the RSCs and could be contacted  
6187 directly.  
6188

6189 **1991**

6190 In a letter dated 2 January 1991<sup>336</sup> to Mr. Theuns Botha (Secretary: NPAPC), Mr. Peter  
6191 Schneekluth (Wildlife Damage Control, Prins Albert) a well-known problem animal specialist  
6192 alluded to his observations and experience:

6193 *“Re: Problem animal control.*

6194 *I have worked on problem animals since 1979. Most of the time as an independent*  
6195 *trapper and instructor. I derived my income from farmers who paid for hunting, training*  
6196 *and the sale of control equipment*

6197 *Since 1982 I have given about 150 predator control training courses. There were*  
6198 *times when I could not keep abreast with the demand for my services. However, it seems*  
6199 *that the demand for my work is gradually drying up*

6200 *a) Could it possibly be that the predator problem is on the decline?*

6201 *b) Or is it that my training programs are starting to bear fruit to such an extent that I*  
6202 *am busy to work myself out of my job?*

6203 *Who knows the answer?*

6204 *Because of this somewhat unexpected development I would like to ask you to help*  
6205 *finding predator control work. If you know of individual farmers or farmers associations*  
6206 *who may be interested in my services, please let me know.*

6207 *Your co-operation will be much appreciated.*

6208 *encl.: My pamphlet<sup>337</sup>.”*  
6209

6210 In a letter dated 9 January 1991<sup>338</sup>, Mr. Theuns Botha (Manager: NWGA) referred Mr. Peter  
6211 Schneekluth (Wildlife Damage Control, Prins Albert) to his letter of 2 January 1991. The  
6212 content was noted and forwarded to the next meeting of the Policy Committee. The NWGA of  
6213 SA distributed a monthly newsletter to about 1 400 leader farmers. The newsletter, “*Wolbaal*  
6214 */ Wool Bale*” was well received by farmers and it was advised he advertised in the newsletter  
6215 at R350. The next issue of the Wool Bale was due for distribution at the end of March. A copy  
6216 of the newsletter was attached, the size of an advertisement was about 13x10.5 cm and if Mr.  
6217 Schneekluth was interested, he should contact the NWGA’s office.  
6218

6219 In a fax dated 9 January 1991<sup>339</sup>, Mr. Theuns Botha (Manager: NWGA) contacted Dr. van der  
6220 Klashorst<sup>340</sup> (CSIR, Pretoria), who was interested in manufacturing poison getters locally, and  
6221 provided contact details [actual addresses/tel. no’s omitted] of several experts in problem  
6222 animal control: (1) Mr. P. Schneekluth, Prins Albert – expert on problem animal control plus a  
6223 copy of “*Peter’s pamphlet*” attached; (2) Dr. H.O. Fourie, Alkantrant, Toxicologist – expert on  
6224 a possible substitute poison for 1080; (3) Mr. Niël Ferreira, Division Nature Conservations,  
6225 PAO – expert on poison ejectors (getters); and (4) Mr. T.F. Roux, Chief Hunter, Oranjejag,  
6226 Bloemfontein – regarding poison ejectors (getters).  
6227

6228 In a letter dated 18 January 1991<sup>341</sup> to Mr. Theuns Botha (Secretary: NPAPC) responded to  
6229 Mr. J.W.S. Helm’s (Secretary: Albertinia Problem Animal Hunt Club) letter of 10 December  
6230 1990. The content was noted. A copy of the letter was forwarded directly to Mr. P.F. Hugo

---

<sup>336</sup> File WK 40/3, Probleemdier Sub-komitee, NWKV.

<sup>337</sup> **Editor’s Note:** an undated 4-page pamphlet “Peter’s Probleemdierbeheer/Wildlife Damage Control.

<sup>338</sup> File WK 40/3, Probleemdier Sub-komitee, NWKV.

<sup>339</sup> File WK 40/3, Probleemdier Sub-komitee, NWKV.

<sup>340</sup> **Editor’s Note:** correct spelling for Glashorst - *Dr. G.H. van der Klashorst.*

<sup>341</sup> File WK 40/3, Probleemdier Sub-komitee, NWKV.

---



6231 (Chairman: Breërivier RSC, Worcester) for the necessary attention. The letter would also be  
6232 referred to the forthcoming meeting of the Problem Animal Policy Committee, scheduled for  
6233 the end of April.

6234

6235 In a letter dated 22 January 1991<sup>342</sup>, Dr. G.H. van der Klashorst (Manager: Organic Chemicals,  
6236 CSIR, Pretoria) responded to Mr. Theuns Botha's (Manager: NWGA) to Dr. Paterson (CSIR)  
6237 and their telephone call earlier that week regarding the development of a poison as substitute  
6238 for 1080:

6239 • The CSIR could get involved in managing such a project, but it was recommended  
6240 Roodeplaat Laboratories should conduct the project. That company was in their opinion best  
6241 positioned for the task.

6242 • Dr. Peet Delpont already indicated their willingness for cooperation and would soon  
6243 contact Mr. Botha in that regard.

6244

6245 In a letter dated 24 January 1991<sup>343</sup>, Dr. P.C. Delpont (Marketing Director: Roodeplaat  
6246 Research Laboratories Pty Ltd, Pretoria) wrote to Mr. Theuns Botha (Manager: NWGA)  
6247 regarding the inquiry on problem animals:

6248 • Before a research proposal could be submitted, several issues must be clarified: (1)  
6249 What was the target animal? Did they want to exterminate only the sheep catcher or any other  
6250 animals such as vagrant dogs, etc. which did not necessarily catch sheep. (2) What did you  
6251 want to exclude? Only birds of prey or also other carnivores and people. (3) Preference for a  
6252 method. Was there an existing method which they preferred for example collar, poison ejector  
6253 etc. or could they themselves think of any method. (4) Which remedies were used already and  
6254 were any problems encountered in using it?

6255 • After an answer was received, an indication would be provided regarding the type of  
6256 research envisaged.

6257 • Firstly, a quote would be provided to conduct a literature review of the different  
6258 methods of application and potential remedies that could be used.

6259 • Based on the literature, recommendations would then be made, and a method  
6260 proposed for further research. A protocol would be compiled for each aspect with an  
6261 appropriate quote for each. A contract would be closed, stipulating the fees, as well as  
6262 confirming the dates to commence and complete the task.

6263

6264 In a letter dated 24 January 1991<sup>344</sup>, Mr. J. Lensing provided the following feedback to Mr.  
6265 Theuns Botha (Manager: NWGA of SA):

6266 • Problem Animal Policy Committee: Follow-up actions.

6267 • Receipt of the minutes of 15 November 1990 and the circular was acknowledged and  
6268 responded on specific points.

6269 • Point 4.3: Communication: (a) The Chief Directorate has only one manual for a  
6270 problem animal course; a copy has already been provided to the Secretary. Farmers cannot  
6271 order the manual – it was usually issued to persons attending the courses. Therefore, a stock  
6272 of unlimited quantities of the manual could not be supplied on demand to farmers because of  
6273 the cost involved. The Secretary was requested not to report in the media that the manual was  
6274 available on demand. (b) As already communicated by telephone on 23 January 1991 course  
6275 manuals would not be send to all members of the Committee but only to the Federal Problem  
6276 Animal Control Association of Transvaal. (c) When the course manual was studied, it would  
6277 be clear that the correct use of the different control methods and equipment was continuously

---

<sup>342</sup> File WK 40/3, Probleemdier Sub-komitee, NWKV.

<sup>343</sup> File WK 40/3, Probleemdier Sub-komitee, NWKV.

<sup>344</sup> File ANO 7/138, General Provincial Services Branch, Chief Directorate Nature and Environmental Conservation, Provincial Administration of the Cape of Good Hope.

---

6278 stressed as well as the reasons to comply. An additional section would therefore be  
6279 superfluous. The manual was under revision to incorporate results from recent research, but  
6280 this process would take some time to complete (information going out to farmers must be  
6281 cautiously planned and thoroughly checked). Therefore, a revised manual would not be made  
6282 available before 25 January 1991. (d) The Chief Directorate provided training for the following  
6283 control methods: (i) poison ejector, (ii) baboon cage trap, (iii) predator cage trap (for cats), (iv)  
6284 foothold trap, and (v) the use of mist nets to control weavers in wheat areas (in cooperation  
6285 with the Department of Agricultural Development). The first four methods were usually  
6286 presented together or in different permutations of combination. Courses were only presented  
6287 on demand (usually by a farmers' association) and there was no prior determined program  
6288 (schedule) for courses. The Chief Directorate sets the norms for the courses and present no  
6289 training that was not "nature friendly."

- 6290 • Point 4.4: Manual. The OFS manual was studied, and comments would be submitted  
6291 in due time.
- 6292 • Point 4.6: Articles on problem animals. The research section of the Chief Directorate  
6293 was requested to keep the "Golden Fleece" and "Red Meat" in mind when popular articles  
6294 were published on problem animals.
- 6295 • Point 7: Correspondence. The respective regional offices of the Chief Directorate were  
6296 requested to contact the authors of the letters and provide the services to them.
- 6297 • It was trusted the input was satisfactory and Mr. Johan Lensing was looking forward to  
6298 further cooperation with the Committee.

6299  
6300 In a letter dated 25 January 1991<sup>345</sup>, Mr. N.A. Ferreira provided the following feedback to Mr.  
6301 Theuns Botha (The Chairman: Problem Animal Policy Committee/NWGA of SA):

- 6302 • Circular to all members, Problem Policy Committee, Point 3C.
- 6303 • Reference was made to the letter of 13 December 1990.
- 6304 • Attached was copy of the additional chapter regarding humane control, which would  
6305 be added to the Province's manual on control of problem animals. The final manual would be  
6306 available after the comments of the members of the Committee were received and  
6307 incorporated:
  - 6308 • 5. Humane control
  - 6309 • The incorrect use of catching devices and poison result in the unnecessary suffering  
6310 of problem and non-target animals. The statement may seem illogical to the livestock farmer,  
6311 while a black-backed was regularly catching his lambs. The foothold trap may injure the animal  
6312 and unnecessary long-suffering can be caused if the trap is not visited frequently. The same  
6313 applies for some poisons that cause serious pain before the animal dies.
  - 6314 • The aims should be to control the specific predator that caused the small livestock  
6315 losses. Thus, the small livestock losses would end quickest with the fewest non-target animals  
6316 being killed. Follow the recommendations in the manual meticulously.
  - 6317 • 5.1 Tips
  - 6318 • There were a few tips to prevent unnecessary suffering of animals: (1) Set the foothold  
6319 traps next to the footpath and not in a footpath or an opening in a fence used by livestock,  
6320 game, or other wildlife. Use a bait to lure the problem animal to the foothold trap. That is  
6321 selective control. (2) Set the tension of the pan that the foothold trap is not activated when a  
6322 weight of 1 kg is placed on the pan. It should be activated by a weight of more than 1 kg; thus,  
6323 smaller animals will not be trapped. (3) Buy only foothold traps with offset jaws - 5 mm between  
6324 the jaws; trapped small non-target animals can be released. It will also prevent the paw of a  
6325 trapped animal going numb; they chew it off and escape. (4) Make sure there are at least two  
6326 swivels in the anchor chain to prevent the animal from twisting its paw off. (5) Maintain strict  
6327 supervision over the person who is handling the traps to prevent poaching of wildlife. (6)

---

<sup>345</sup> File N10/1/81 Directorate: Nature & Environmental Conservation, Orange Free State Provincial Administration.

6328 Inspect the foothold traps and cage traps daily, preferably in the morning. Thus, an animal,  
6329 which is usually trapped during the night, would not experiencing pain, and suffering too long,  
6330 starve or die of dehydration during the heat of day. (7) Only use the trapping devices or poison  
6331 when it is really needed. Keep record of where foothold traps, cage traps, poison or poison  
6332 ejectors were set. Thus, another person can also help to locate it, kill, or release a trapped  
6333 animal or recover the equipment.

6334 • 5.2 methods to quickly kill trapped animals

6335 • Like the acceptable procedure to shoot or slaughter farm animals as quickly as  
6336 possible, predators must also be killed as quickly as possible.

6337 • 5.3 Methods to release animals

6338 • Predators caught in a foothold trap can be released with the aid of a panel with a  
6339 groove, which must always be kept in the vehicle. Approach the animal from the back and  
6340 place the groove over foothold trap and paw with the panel between you and the animal.  
6341 Release the paw from the trap and wait until the animal has escaped.

6342 • A pipe with a noose (in a rope that fits through the pipe) can also be used. Place the  
6343 noose over the snout or head of the animal. Press the animal down and stand on the pipe  
6344 while the foothold trap is released. Guide the animal to a fence or the side of a ditch where it  
6345 can be released safely without injuring the person.

6346

6347 In a letter dated 29 January 1991<sup>346</sup>, Mr. Peter Schneekluth (Wildlife Damage Control, Prins  
6348 Albert) thanked Mr. Theuns Botha (Manager: NWGA) for the letter dated 9 January 1991:

6349 • He appreciated that his letter would be brought to the attention of the Problem Animal  
6350 Policy Committee.

6351 • Regarding the advertisement in the Wool Bale, it was unfortunately too expensive – it  
6352 was also a fact that a single advert in general provides very little result. He has started with  
6353 classified adverts in the Landbouweekblad – under sheep and game.

6354 • Furthermore, he also advertised at strategic places such as cooperatives where  
6355 posters were hung. Two “vermin posters” were provided separately to Mr. Botha.

6356 • He inquired whether it would not be a good idea to hang one or two of his posters in  
6357 clear view at the venue where the Problem Animal Policy Committee was meeting. It would  
6358 perhaps remind the gentlemen, while they were struggling with problem animal policy issues,  
6359 that there was also a private option available to combat problem animals.

6360

6361 In a letter dated 30 January 1991<sup>347</sup>, Mr. P.P.M. Wessels (Technical Director: AVCASA<sup>348</sup>)  
6362 responded to the Mr. Theuns Botha’s (Secretary: NPAPC) letter dated 13 December 1990:

6363 • Developing alternative poison as substitute for 1080.

6364 • There was no division at AVCASA that could get involved in developing new poisons.

6365 • All development of new remedies was conducted by member companies themselves  
6366 and they were responsible for its registration under Act 36/1947.

6367 • A substitute was developed for 1080, namely P.D.B. 1.

6368 • A copy of the proposed label and directions for use was attached.

6369 • For more detail, they could contact Geoff Dyer Enterprises in Worcester [address].

6370 • They could also contact Mr. Geoff Dyer [telephone] for more detail.

6371

6372 Mr. Wessels attached the following 2-page document to his letter of 30 January 1991:

6373 • **Toxic Collar (contains P.D.B. 1) - Reg. No. L 4097 Act 36/1947**

6374 • A collar containing poison for killing the predators of small livestock.

6375 • **Poison Very Poisonous**

---

<sup>346</sup> File WK 40/3, Probleemdiër Sub-komitee, NWKV.

<sup>347</sup> File WK 40/3, Probleemdiër Sub-komitee, NWKV.

<sup>348</sup> AVCASA - Agricultural and Veterinary Chemicals Association of South Africa.

- 6376 • **Active Ingredient:** P.D.B. 1 (Carbamate).....300 g/l  
6377 • Content.....1 Poison Collar  
6378 • **Warnings**  
6379 • If the target animal survived the attack, it should not be slaughtered within 7 days for  
6380 human consumption.
- 6381 • **Directions for use** **Use only as indicated**  
6382 1. All the livestock in the camp where the attack occurred must be removed early in the  
6383 morning and moved to separate camp.  
6384 2. Twenty (20) ewes with lambs of about 3-months of age must be separated and each  
6385 lamb fitted with a poison collar as indicated in the attached photographs.  
6386 3. A further sixty (60) to eight (80) adult sheep must be selected from the flock and joined  
6387 with the ewes and their lambs at foot; the total group of hundred (100) to hundred and twenty  
6388 (120) animals will now form the target group. These animals are now returned to the camp  
6389 where the predator attack occurred.  
6390 4. The removal of the livestock flock and the return of the target flock to the camp where  
6391 the predator attack occurred must be completed on the same day. Only sheep accustomed to  
6392 the camp where the predator attack occurred must be used for the target flock and no other  
6393 sheep.  
6394 5. Jackals and caracals predate young lambs in preference over adult sheep. Therefore,  
6395 the poison collars are fitted to lambs.  
6396 6. The reason for the additional sheep in the target group is merely to increase the flock  
6397 size and make it easier for the predator.  
6398 7. Putting the target flock back on the same in the camp where the predator attack  
6399 occurred is very important to ensure that the returning predator finds an empty camp and then  
6400 simply wanders of somewhere else.  
6401 8. After a predator attacked an animal fitted with a poison collar, it will have a clear red  
6402 coloured marking around the neck.  
6403 When inspected, bite-marks will be clearly visible on the poison collar and the  
6404 following steps must be taken:  
6405 Carefully remove the collar to prevent the poison from spreading. If the target animal  
6406 survived the attack, it should not be slaughtered within 7 days for human consumption.  
6407 The stained wool must be clipped and burned immediately.  
6408 9. The poison in the collar is sufficient to kill the jackal or caracal within about two minutes,  
6409 while in most cases the animal wearing the poison collar will survive the attack.  
6410 10. To find the target predator it is suggested to start searching at the site where the sheep  
6411 slept the previous night.  
6412 When the carcass of the target predator is found, it must be burned or buried  
6413 immediately. All the poison collars may now be removed.  
6414 Before the poison collars are stored safely, it must be inspected thoroughly for any  
6415 punctures or leaks. Damaged collars must be replaced immediately to ensure that the  
6416 correct number of collars are available for the target flock when needed again.  
6417 11. As a precautionary measure, a target flock may also be placed in the camp before the  
6418 main flock is moved to the camp.  
6419  
6420 In a letter dated 1 February 1991<sup>349</sup>, Mr. Theuns Botha (Secretary: NPAPC) provided  
6421 information on problem animals which was requested by Dr. P.C. Delport (Marketing Director:  
6422 Roodeplaat Research Laboratories Pty Ltd, Pretoria) on 24 January 1991:  
6423 1. The target animals are those jackals or caracals that are catching sheep. In other  
6424 words, they want to exterminate only the sheep catchers.

---

<sup>349</sup> File WK 40/3, Probleemdiër Sub-komitee, NWKV.

- 6425 2. Obviously, people should affect a minimum disturbance to the ecology, therefore a  
6426 compound was needed which would not harm birds of prey, other carnivores, and people.
- 6427 3. Preference of a method – the easiest method would be to place the poison in such a  
6428 way (e.g. in meat) that would kill only damage causing animals. A registered poison was  
6429 already used in the poison collar while cyanide was used in the poison ejectors.
- 6430 4. The committee held the opinion that a poison, like 1080, should be developed, which  
6431 could be used in the same way, but without the dangers specifically associated with 1080.
- 6432 • Dr. Delpont was specifically made aware of the Problem Animal Policy Committee's  
6433 policy statements regarding the humane use of poisons and foothold traps (see Annexure).
  - 6434 • Mr. C.L. Greyling, a member of the Committee, was also requested contact Dr. Delpont.  
6435
- 6436 On 1 February 1991<sup>350</sup> Mr. Theuns Botha (Manager: NWGA) wrote to Mr. C.L. Greyling  
6437 (Wakkerstroom). With reference to "Poison: problem animal" copies of correspondence (dated  
6438 24 January and 1 February 1991) with Dr. P.C. Delpont (Marketing Director: Roodeplaat  
6439 Research Laboratories Pty Ltd, Pretoria) were attached. Mr. Greyling was very knowledgeable  
6440 about 1080; therefore, it would be appreciated if he could contact Dr. P.C. Delpont directly as  
6441 soon as possible [telephone] for the investigation to proceed.  
6442
- 6443 In a letter dated 11 February 1991<sup>351</sup>, Mr. Theuns Botha (Manager: NWGA) thanked Mr. Peter  
6444 Schneekluth (Wildlife Damage Control, Prins Albert) for the letter dated 29 January 1991 and  
6445 the posters which was received.
- 6446 • It would be arranged for the posters to be exhibited at the congresses of the Natal and  
6447 the Transvaal NGWA, as well as at the forthcoming meeting of the Problem Animal Policy  
6448 Committee.
  - 6449 • It was also suggested that he contacted Mr. Jan Bezuidenhout, Editor: Golden Fleece  
6450 (SA Wool Board) to arrange for publishing an article regarding his activities. The  
6451 Landbouweekblad could also be contacted in that regard.  
6452
- 6453 In a letter dated 11 February 1991<sup>352</sup>, Mr. Theuns Botha (Secretary: NPAPC) responded to  
6454 the letter of Mr. P.P.M. Wessels (Technical Director: AVCASA) regarding developing  
6455 alternative poison as substitute for 1080. The content of the letter was noted, but it was pointed  
6456 out that the NPAPC was not convinced that PDB 1 was an alternative poison because,  
6457 according to their information, Mr. Dyer had exclusive rights to it. Nevertheless, the letter would  
6458 be referred to the next meeting of the Problem Animal Policy Committee.  
6459
- 6460 On 11 February 1991<sup>353</sup>, Mr. Theuns Botha (Manager: NWGA) wrote to Dr. P.C. Delpont  
6461 (Marketing Director: Roodeplaat Research Laboratories Pty Ltd, Pretoria) regarding  
6462 "developing poison" and attached a letter received from Mr. P.P.M. Wessels (Technical  
6463 Director: AVCASA) for his information.  
6464
- 6465 In a letter dated 11 February 1991<sup>354</sup>, Mr. G.M. Schutte (Assistant Manager: RPO) referred to  
6466 Mr. Theuns Botha's (Secretary: NPAPC) letter of 13 December 1990 regarding Levies:  
6467 Problem Animal Control:
- 6468 • At the meeting on 28 and 29 January 1991, the RPO Executive noted that the matter  
6469 regarding the desirability to use levy money for training was referred for consideration to  
6470 provincial congresses.

---

<sup>350</sup> File WK 40/3, Probleemdiër Sub-komitee, NWKV.

<sup>351</sup> File WK 40/3, Probleemdiër Sub-komitee, NWKV.

<sup>352</sup> File WK 40/3, Probleemdiër Sub-komitee, NWKV.

<sup>353</sup> File WK 40/3, Probleemdiër Sub-komitee, NWKV.

<sup>354</sup> File 14/1/8 Red Meat Producers' Organisation, Pretoria.

---

6471 • The Executive also decided that comments from the provincial RPO congresses  
6472 should be referred to the RPO Small Livestock Committee for a final decision.

6473 • It was also noted that the Problem Animal Policy Committee would submit further  
6474 proposals in that regard at its meeting in April. The Executive would like to attend further to  
6475 the matter after receiving the forgoing proposals.

6476

6477 In a letter dated 20 February 1991<sup>355</sup>, Mr. J.C. Botha (Senior Operations Officer) wrote to Mr.  
6478 Theuns Botha (Manager: NWGA) regarding two points of discussion which were accepted at  
6479 the recent Free State RPO Congress in Bloemfontein:

6480 1. Effective control of vermin: As a result of the huge increase of vermin in the Free State,  
6481 congress discussed a more effective way to control vermin by considering the following:

- 6482 - Training farmers as hunters
- 6483 - Training of farm workers to set poison ejectors
- 6484 - Amending the Ordinance to legalise private hunt clubs
- 6485 - Better financing of Oranjejag.

6486 2. Dogs: The Congress requested the Provincial Administration to ensure that legislation,  
6487 specifically regarding the keeping of dogs by individuals, was enforced uniformly because  
6488 huge livestock losses occurred near urban areas.

6489 • It seems that similar points of discussion served at the Free State NWGA Congress.  
6490 Therefore, the Free State RPO supported the NWGA and proposed a joint effort. A joint  
6491 delegation from the NWGA and the Free State RPO to Oranjejag and the Provincial  
6492 Administration could be more meaningful than action by the two organisations separately.

6493 • They inquired about the NWGA's viewpoint in this regard.

6494

6495 In a letter dated 27 February 1991<sup>356</sup>, Mr. Theuns Botha (Manager: NWGA) referred Mr. J.C.  
6496 Botha (Senior Operations Officer) to his letter (dated 20 February 1991) regarding the two  
6497 points of discussion which were accepted at the Free State RPO Congress:

6498 • The issue was discussed with the National President, Mr. P.E. Kingwill and it was  
6499 suggested to consider referring it to the NPAPC.

6500 • Representatives of the RPO, Messrs. G. du Plessis and J.L. van der Walt, Oranjejag,  
6501 Messrs. Nel and Roux, and the Free State NWGA, Mr. W. Wessels, served on the committee.  
6502 It would be more meaningful to deliberate the issue mentioned in the letter jointly at the  
6503 committee. However, if the OFS RPO still wanted to proceed, it was suggested to approach  
6504 the Provincial Administration directly and discuss the matter. Copies of the letters would also  
6505 be forwarded to the President of the Free State NGWA, Mr. Johan Neethling.

6506

6507 In a letter dated 4 March 1991<sup>357</sup>, Mr. Peter Schneekluth (Wildlife Damage Control, Prins  
6508 Albert) thanked Mr. Theuns Botha (Chairman: NWGA) thanked for the letter dated 11 February  
6509 1991. He appreciated the willingness to exhibit the posters at several congresses. He would  
6510 follow up on the suggestion to contact Mr. Jan Bezuidenhout, Editor of the Golden Fleece  
6511 regarding making his services to combat vermin available.

6512

6513 On 5 March 1991<sup>358</sup>, Mr. John Fair (Manager Pasture Advice, NWGA Harrismith) forwarded a  
6514 letter to Mr. Theuns Botha (Manager: NWGA). The letter was sent on 4 February 1991<sup>359</sup> to  
6515 Mr. Peter Kingwill (Rietpoort, Murraysburg) and contained valuable information on problem  
6516 animal control. Mr. Kingwill (Chairman: NPAPC) suggested that the letter be sent to all other  
6517 members of the committee.

---

<sup>355</sup> 1991/2/20 the Free State Agricultural Union, Bloemfontein.

<sup>356</sup> File WK 40/3, Probleemdier Sub-komitee, NWKV.

<sup>357</sup> File WK 40/3, Probleemdier Sub-komitee, NWKV.

<sup>358</sup> File WK 40/3, Probleemdier Sub-komitee, NWKV.

<sup>359</sup> File WK 40/3, Probleemdier Sub-komitee, NWKV.

6518 "Good Morning Peter  
6519 I promised to keep you informed about what was taking place with regard to problem  
6520 animal control in the Eastern Free State and Natal

6521 **Cooperation Natal Parks Board**

6522 I took your advice and got hold of David Cook of the natal Parks Board in  
6523 Pietermaritzburg. He sent Greg Laws to a meeting we held here in Harrismith to give us  
6524 some information on how to set about dealing with the problem. When I say us I mean  
6525 the Eastern Free State Woolled Sheep Action Committee (An off-shoot of the Highveld  
6526 Regional Committee.)

6527 During the meeting we came to the following conclusion. In telegramme style they are  
6528 as follows:

- 6529 1. Farmers must take the responsibility for predator control; they cannot expect any  
6530 outside organization to do it for them.
- 6531 2. Farmers will have to be trained in predator control and be issued with certificates in  
6532 order to enable them to handle the necessary equipment.
- 6533 3. Farm workers should be trained in the hunting of predators.
- 6534 4. As Natal Parks Board does not have the expertise to do the training, specialists will  
6535 have to be contracted.
- 6536 5. The NWGA has the necessary infra-structure to set up training courses.

6537 **Farmer and labourer course**

6538 A two day course for farmers to be held at the Spioenkop resort (Natal Parks Board)  
6539 on the 20 & 21<sup>st</sup> of May is planned. We have contacted John Colborne, a professional  
6540 hunter from Johannesburg, to conduct the course. (I believe he studied under Pieter  
6541 Schneckluth<sup>360</sup>.) The concept is to first train farmers in gin trapping and hunting.

6542 The farmers course will be followed up with a 7 to 10 day course (23-28 May) for their  
6543 farm workers to train them to do the hunting. The cost of the course will be ±R200/farmer  
6544 and ±R400/labourer.

6545 **Publications**

6546 I mentioned to you that Tony Bowland had prepared a publication entitles Sheep  
6547 Predation. He was planning to put this into a publication and was looking for sponsorship  
6548 to do this. I have attached his draft copy.

6549 I don't think that it is suitable material for farmers in its present form. It does, however,  
6550 contain some very valuable information. Especially the section on identification of the  
6551 problem animal which was responsible for the kill. Tony points out that farmers often  
6552 make a hasty and incorrect diagnoses. Because of this their counter action is doomed  
6553 to failure because they hunt the wrong animal.

6554 I believe that I could put this material into a pamphlet which we could publish. Tony  
6555 has excellent photographic material which could be used to back it up.

6556 **Restrictive legislation**

6557 I have been informed by Mr. Gerrie Greyling, Chairman of the Harrismith Farmers  
6558 Union, that there are a number of Free State ordinances which are blocking the way of  
6559 farmers who wish to take action against problem-animals. These are briefly as follows:

- 6560 1. Farmer hunt clubs are prohibited.
- 6561 2. Professional hunting of problem animals is prohibited.
- 6562 3. Farmers are not permitted to use Coyote-getters (In Natal, farmers can use them  
6563 provided they have attended a course and passed the necessary examination)."

6564  
6565 In a letter dated 6 March 1991<sup>361</sup>, Mr. L.P. White (Secretary: Uniondale Farmers Wool and  
6566 Mohair Growers' Association, Uniondale) wrote to Mr. Pieter Kingwill<sup>362</sup> (Rietpoort,

---

<sup>360</sup> Editor's Note: Schneutler - Peter Schneckluth.

<sup>361</sup> File WK 40/3, Probleemdier Sub-komitee, NWKV.

<sup>362</sup> Editor's Note: Kinghorn - Mr. Peter Kingwill.

6567 Murraysburg) and a letter which was sent on 18 July 1990 to the Secretary of the Langkloof  
6568 Rural Council, RSC in Oudtshoorn:

- 6569 • This Association decided unanimously on 14 June 1990 to make representations to  
6570 the Langkloof Rural Council regarding the control of vermin.
- 6571 • The past few years farmers incurred very large losses because of a huge increase of  
6572 vermin, namely caracals, jackals, etc.
- 6573 • Considering the very large area which must be covered by the Council's Vermin  
6574 Control official, namely from Barrydale to Joubertina, it makes sense it cannot be served  
6575 effectively. Furthermore, in the Karoo part of the Uniondale district the five packs of hunt  
6576 hounds and about 20 trained poison ejector operators were unable to serve all farms  
6577 effectively. Therefore, it was suggested to change the system by moving the onus to the farmer  
6578 to become responsible for controlling problem animals. The funds currently used to control  
6579 such animals could be used more economically justifiable by subsidising individual farmers for  
6580 assuming responsibility to exterminate vermin on their own farms.
- 6581 • If funds could be made available, for example R50/jackal, R40/caracal, R5/Cape fox,  
6582 R10/baboon, R5/African wildcat, it would encourage farmers to control vermin, irrespective  
6583 whether they farm with small livestock themselves.
- 6584 • It would be appreciated if the support of the other Rural Councils in the RSC could be  
6585 obtained in this regard.
- 6586 • It was trusted the issue would receive favourable consideration.

6587

6588 On 7 March 1991<sup>363</sup>, Mr. J.C. Botha (Senior Operations Officer) referred to Mr. Theuns Botha's  
6589 (Manager: NWGA) letter of 27 February 1991. The recommendation regarding the two points  
6590 of discussion was accepted and the Vice Chairman, Mr. G. du Plessis would be asked to  
6591 introduce it at a meeting of the NPAPC.

6592

6593 In a fax dated 14 March 1991<sup>364</sup>, Mr. D.J. Cook (Deputy Director: West, Natal Parks Board)  
6594 apologised for the delay in providing feedback to Mr. Theuns Botha's (Secretary: NPAPC)  
6595 circular letter of 13 December 1990. The following actions have been taken:

6596 "(a) *Comments have been submitted to the Director, OFS Nature Conservation*  
6597 *Department on the OFS problem animal control manual, as requested.*

6598 (a) *The volume of literature constituting the various NPB Training manuals is*  
6599 *considerable and it is not feasible to reproduce these for distribution to members. Instead*  
6600 *a full set is being dispatched to you under separate cover. Our suggestion here is that a*  
6601 *national training manual should be developed from all the available manuals, through*  
6602 *the committee (see attached list<sup>365</sup>).*

6603 (b) *The draft problem animal control strategy is well advanced and should be*  
6604 *with you by the March 28, 1991 deadline."*

6605

6606 In a letter dated 18 March 1991<sup>366</sup>, Mr. Theuns Botha (Secretary: NPAPC) acknowledged  
6607 receipt of Mr. L.P. White's (Secretary: Uniondale Farmers Wool and Mohair Growers'  
6608 Association, Uniondale) letter (dated 6 March 1991), as well as the letter to Mr. Peter Kingwill  
6609 (dated 18 July 1990).

- 6610 • The content of the letter was noted, and it was confirmed that it was in line with the  
6611 view of the NPAPC.

---

<sup>363</sup> 1991/3/7 the Free State Agricultural Union, Bloemfontein.

<sup>364</sup> File WK 40/3, Probleemdiër Sub-komitee, NWKV.

<sup>365</sup> Editor's Note: List of seven titles – Natal Parks Board linked training course literature – was attached.

<sup>366</sup> File WK 40/3, Probleemdiër Sub-komitee, NWKV.



6612 • It was a local issue; therefore, it was recommended they address it directly with the  
6613 RSC. A copy of the letter would also be forwarded to Mr. P.F. Hugo, Chairman: Breërivier  
6614 RSC, and representing all the RSCs on the Problem Animal Policy Committee.

6615

6616 In a letter dated 20 March 1991<sup>367</sup>, Mr. D.J. Cook (Deputy Director: West, Natal Parks Board)  
6617 referred Mr. Theuns Botha (Secretary: NPAPC) to his faxed communication of 14 March 1991  
6618 and attached a draft of the National Problem Animal Control Strategy for discussion at the  
6619 next meeting of the policy committee on 25 April 1991 (Copies were provided to Mr. P.E.  
6620 Kingwill and Mr. B.R. Wilkinson for their information). This was a markedly improved draft  
6621 document since the first copy dated 19 October 1990<sup>368</sup>.

6622

6623 The Natal & East Griqualand Branch of the NWGA issued a report<sup>369</sup> on 27 March 1991:

6624 ***“Report on Research Project regarding predators***

6625 ***Mr. A.P. Pretorius***

6626 *A concise report to producers, wool growers’ and farmers associations who*  
6627 *contributed to the Research Project which was undertaken by producers and the*  
6628 *Provincial Administration in co-operation with the University of Natal:*

6629 *Although the project was not fully completed, it was terminated at the end of 1990 as*  
6630 *a result of a lack of funds.*

6631 *The question to be answered, is what has been gained by this project. The project*  
6632 *was undertaken with the aim of finding methods which would minimise the loss of sheep*  
6633 *caused by predators.*

6634 *Various aspects have been analysed by the two researchers from the University, and*  
6635 *methods and recommendations on how producers can attempt to minimise their losses*  
6636 *were made known. The emphasis was especially on preventative measures which can*  
6637 *be implemented. However, full details will not be given in this report – we would like to*  
6638 *bring to your attention that there is a video which has been produced by the University*  
6639 *and which is available to producers<sup>370</sup>.*

6640 *We would like to take this opportunity to thank you once again for your loyal support*  
6641 *– appreciation also to stock farmers<sup>371</sup> for the administration of the funds collected.*

6642 *Notwithstanding, predators are still on the increase. In order to make an effort to*  
6643 *combat this problem, the Small Stock Committee of the Natal RPO recently decided to*  
6644 *investigate the possibility of introducing a levy per sheep sold in order to launch effective*  
6645 *combatting attempts in Natal. The aim is to put existing clubs and persons, as well as*  
6646 *new combatting teams and methods in the field, and in this way, attempting to cover as*  
6647 *wide a range as possible. In order to be considered for financial support from this fund,*  
6648 *proof [must be provided] of effective combatting methods such as the eliminating of*  
6649 *jackals, lynx and vagrant dogs which cause damage.*

6650 *We trust that the endeavours will enjoy your support – we would like to have your*  
6651 *Association’s view on these efforts. It would be appreciated if you could contact me*  
6652 *directly [telephone number] or your nearest NWGA Executive Member.*

6653 *Sincere thanks on behalf of the Executive of the NWGA and RPO.”*

6654

---

<sup>367</sup> File WK 40/3, Probleemdier Sub-komitee, NWKV.

<sup>368</sup> **Editor’s Note:** This draft was further adapted and edited by the National Problem Policy Committee at its meeting of 25 April 1991. The final revised National Problem Animal Control Strategy was dated 11 July 1991.

<sup>369</sup> File WK 40/3, Probleemdier Sub-komitee, NWKV.

<sup>370</sup> **Editor’s Note:** Detail was provided to order the video and guide at R50.00.

<sup>371</sup> **Editor’s Note:** Account/funds was administered by Stockowners - Chief Accountant.

---

6655 On 27 March 1991<sup>372</sup>, Mr. Theuns Botha (Manager: NWGA) informed the Executive<sup>373</sup>: NWGA  
6656 Natal & East Griqualand Branch on behalf of the President, Mr. A.P. Pretorius, about the next  
6657 meeting of the Problem Animal Committee scheduled for 15 May 1991 in the Holiday Inn,  
6658 Bloemfontein. An agenda was attached, highlighting the main point, namely: Discussion on  
6659 whether a levy per sheep for combating problem animals is justified and acceptable;  
6660 suggestions on how such a scheme can be implemented; distribution of funds (involvement of  
6661 outside organisations). This meeting would coincide with the NWGA's National Congress and  
6662 was an effort to utilise limited funds more effectively. Only Mr. Geldart could not attend, but  
6663 the Chairman would handle his input on the agenda on his behalf.

6664  
6665 Oranjejag requested the Administration on 2 April 1991 for payment of the annual subsidy for  
6666 the period 1 April 1991 to 31 March 1992. On 17 April 1991 the Administration paid R561 000  
6667 as subsidy to Oranjejag for the 1991/92 financial year<sup>374</sup>.

6668  
6669 On 2 April 1991<sup>375</sup>, Dr. A. Immelman (Roodeplaat Research Laboratories Pty Ltd) thanked Mr.  
6670 Kingwill (Chairman: NWGA) for having been able to meet him in Pretoria, furthermore:

6671 • Controlling problem animals such as jackals and caracals required the knowledge of  
6672 many scientists. The Company could provide expertise on poisons, their actions, and potential  
6673 dangers. They also have the capacity to conduct extensive literature reviews and experiments  
6674 to gain information on what may be needed. They were not informed about the behaviour and  
6675 preferences of problem animals but have contact with skilled persons of high calibre at other  
6676 institutions such as universities.

6677 • It was confirmed that Dr. Immelman was willing to personally provide advice, free of  
6678 charge, to Mr. Kingwill or the Committee on his field of expertise, namely pharmacology and  
6679 toxicology. If such advice were deemed necessary, he would appreciate to be advised of a  
6680 date for such a meeting.

6681 • In their discussions and the letter by Mr. Botha, the advantages of 1080 were praised.  
6682 Apparently, the successes with this poison was good before it was banned. It was his opinion  
6683 that the Department of Health had a wrong impression of 1080. The danger for humans was  
6684 not as great as claimed. From the limited literature at his disposal it appears that, the toxic  
6685 dose for humans was 5 mg/kg, which was comparable to strychnine. For dogs, the toxic dose  
6686 was about 0.1 mg/kg. In the past, it was also alleged that 1080 could not be detected in the  
6687 body. In a 1990 publication, a gas chromatographic method was described to successfully  
6688 demonstrate the compound in biological material.

6689 • The finding that poultry was less susceptible to the poison as for example dogs,  
6690 opened interesting possibilities to limit the damage to birds of prey. However, no specific  
6691 information was available regarding the effect of 1080 on birds of prey.

6692 • It was proposed to extend the literature study and make a representation to the  
6693 relevant authorities to unban 1080. The distribution of the compound could be limited to  
6694 prevent its general use, except by certain persons who could be held responsible.

6695 • Another project, which received attention, was the development of the poison collar. It  
6696 remained the best way to control the specific problem animal. The design and practical  
6697 problems in this concept would require the input of several knowledgeable persons. If 1080  
6698 was not available, there were other possibilities, which could be considered such as aldicarb,  
6699 carbofuran, isodrin or some organophosphates.

6700 • It was trusted the information would assist in taking a decision and if more questions  
6701 arose, they would be pleased to help.

---

<sup>372</sup> File WK 40/3, Probleemdier Sub-komitee, NWKV.

<sup>373</sup> **Editor's Note:** Messrs. A.P. Pretorius, S.M. Bester, P.J. Naudé, W.A. Human and K.R. Geldart.

<sup>374</sup> File N12/7/4 - Payment advice, dated 17 April 1981 and Oranjejag letter, dated 2 April 1991.

<sup>375</sup> File WK 40/3, Probleemdier Sub-komitee, NWKV.

6702  
6703 In a fax dated 4 April 1991<sup>376</sup>, Mr. Theuns Botha (Manager: NWGA) confirmed with Miss.  
6704 Oosthuizen (Dept. of Transport: Jan Smuts Airport) the booking of the Big Conference Room  
6705 for 25 April 1991 from 10h00 to 16h00. About 20 persons would attend the meeting. A cheque  
6706 for R180.00 (R30.00 per hour) was posted for her personal attention. He also inquired about  
6707 the specific name of the venue and where it was located at the Airport.  
6708  
6709 In a fax dated 4 April 1991<sup>377</sup> to Mr. Theuns Botha (Manager: NWGA), Miss. E. Oosthuizen  
6710 (Dept. of Transport: Jan Smuts Airport) acknowledged receipt of his fax (4 April 1991) and  
6711 confirmed that the Big Conference Room was booked for 25 April 1991 from 10h00 to 16h00.  
6712 The venue was next to the International Restaurant.  
6713  
6714 In a fax dated 4 April 1991<sup>378</sup> to Mr. Theuns Botha (Manager: NWGA), Miss. Sylvia Kemp  
6715 (Airport Services, Jan Smuts Airport) provided information on the menus which were available  
6716 on 25 April 1991.  
6717  
6718 In a letter dated 4 April 1991<sup>379</sup>, Mr. Theuns Botha (Manager: NWGA) wrote to Miss.  
6719 Oosthuizen (Dept. of Transport: Jan Smuts Airport) and attached a cheque for R180.00  
6720 (R30.00 per hour) for booking of the Big Conference Room for 25 April 1991 from 10h00 to  
6721 16h00.  
6722  
6723 This letter was only received on 2 April 1991 at the NWGA office. On 15 February 1991 Mr.  
6724 B.R. Wilkinson informed<sup>380</sup> Mr. Theuns Botha (Secretary: NPAPC) that to date the  
6725 Administration did not receive the minutes of the Committee's meeting of 15 November 1990.  
6726 If available, the minutes should be posted marked for the attention of Mr. B.R. Wilkinson.  
6727 Should the minutes not be available they wished to be advised when to expect a copy.  
6728  
6729 In a letter dated 4 April 1991<sup>381</sup>, Miss. Charlotte van der Westhuizen (Operations Assistant:  
6730 NWGA) responded to Mr. B.R. Wilkinson; his letter (2/4/251/2) dated 15 February was only  
6731 received by the NWGA office on 4 April. It was confirmed that the minutes and circular were  
6732 posted to all members on 13 December 1990. However, for his information a copy of the  
6733 minutes and circular were attached.  
6734  
6735 In a Notice (5 April 1991)<sup>382</sup> to all Members of the NPAPC, Mr. Theuns Botha (Secretary:  
6736 NPAPC) reminded everybody about the forthcoming meeting on 25 April 1991 in the Big  
6737 Conference Room, Jan Smuts Airport (2<sup>nd</sup> floor adjacent to the International Restaurant). The  
6738 meeting would commence at 10h00 and conclude at about 16h00. Furthermore, "*The agenda*  
6739 *for this meeting will be posted to you within 10 days. We once again bring to your attention*  
6740 *the actions as stipulated in the minutes which were posted to you on 12 December 1990. As*  
6741 *poor response has been received on these actions, it would be appreciated if you could make*  
6742 *your input at the meeting.*"  
6743  
6744 Statistics regarding problem animal control in the different regions of the Free State Province  
6745 were listed in Oranjejag's 1991 Annual Report<sup>383</sup> by the Chairman.

---

<sup>376</sup> File WK 40/3, Probleemdier Sub-komitee, NWKV.

<sup>377</sup> File JSA 61/13/1/2 Office of the Airport Manager, Jan Smuts Airport.

<sup>378</sup> File WK 40/3, Probleemdier Sub-komitee, NWKV.

<sup>379</sup> File WK 40/3, Probleemdier Sub-komitee, NWKV.

<sup>380</sup> File 2/4/251/2 Natal Provincial Administration, Pietermaritzburg.

<sup>381</sup> File WK 40/3, Probleemdier Sub-komitee, NWKV.

<sup>382</sup> WK 40/3, Probleemdier Sub-komitee, NWKV.

<sup>383</sup> Oranjejag 1991 Annual Report - Problem Animal Statistics per region in the Orange Free State Province

---

6746

6747 In a letter dated 8 April 1991<sup>384</sup>, Mr. N.J. Vermaak (Assistant Manager: NWGA) referred Mr.  
6748 N.A. Ferreira (Free State Directorate Nature Conservation) to their telephone conversation  
6749 earlier the morning. Attached were copies of Peter Schneckluth's "My five favourite gin trap  
6750 sets to catch Jackal and Lynx" and L. Boddicker's "Predator damage control – a state of the  
6751 art and condition, Part 1".

6752

6753 In a circular dated 9 April 1991<sup>385</sup> to all Members of the NPAPC, Mr. Theuns Botha (Secretary:  
6754 NPAPC) referred to the reminder of the meeting of 25 April 1991 and attached a copy of the  
6755 agenda. Members were requested to confirm by telephone if they could attend and, if not,  
6756 whom the substitute would be. Some documents, which were handed out at the previous  
6757 meeting, were again included in the agenda for information and to enable members to prepare  
6758 themselves in advance for the meeting. Any other documents received until the meeting would  
6759 only be distributed at the meeting. In conclusion to the members: "you will note the ecologically  
6760 friendly colour in which this agenda was reproduced."

6761

6762 In a report to the Director of Nature and Environment Conservation, Mr. N.A. Ferreira, a nature  
6763 conservation scientist, proposed three options for a more effective control of predator damage  
6764 by Oranjejag<sup>386</sup>. The options were: (1) privatising predation control with a gradual phasing out  
6765 of the current control system; (2) improve the current control system; and (3) retain the current  
6766 control system. The report concluded:

6767

6768 "The control of predator damage in the province is not only a biological, sociological  
6769 and economical problem, but is also political in nature. A fundamental error in judgement  
6770 was made in 1965 when the physical control of predators was taken away from farmers  
6771 and transferred to a central hunt club. This has led to the current attitude of farmers that  
6772 they are not responsible for the control of their predator damage. The control system of  
6773 Oranjejag is not suitable to reduce the predator damage of small livestock farmers  
effectively."

6774

Based on the justification provided in the report, it was stated:

6775

6776 "If the principles of a nature management programme are to be implemented, option  
6777 1 is recommended."

6777

6778 In a fax dated 11 April 1991<sup>387</sup>, Mr. Jan van der Walt (Manager: RPO) forwarded Mr. John D.  
6779 Colborne's letter which was addressed to Mr. G. Schutte (RPO) regarding "Problem Animal  
6780 Control" to Mr. Theuns Botha (Manager: NWGA):

6781

"Dear Gerhard

Region	Brown hyaena	Caracal		Black-backed jackal		Cape fox		African wildcat		Vagrant dogs	Total
	Getters	Hounds	Cages	Hounds	Getters	Hounds	Getters	Hounds	Cages	Getters	
Bloemfontein		81	12	149	67	62	660	67	5	17	1120
Smithfield		51	21	51	9	16	179	24	2	9	362
Boshof		40	5	191	188	57	575	23	3	12	1094
Ventersburg		37	2	200	256	36	715	11	1	77	1335
Warden	1	12	20	156	125	87	730	6	2	76	1215
Training-hunters	2			4	37		4			3	50
Total	3	221	60	751	682	258	2863	131	13	194	5176

<sup>384</sup> File WK 40/3, Probleemdier Sub-komitee, NWKV.

<sup>385</sup> File WK 40/3, Probleemdier Sub-komitee, NWKV.

<sup>386</sup> File N10/1/82 – Verslag deur Mnr. N.A. Ferreira (Natuurbeawaringswetenskaplike) aan die Direkteur Natuur- en Omgewingsbeawaring: Voorstelle vir die meer effektiewe beheer van roofdierskade deur Oranjejag (91-04-10).

<sup>387</sup> File 14/1/8 Red Meat Producers' Organisation, Pretoria.

6782 *Herewith as discussed a short introduction to my organisation in addition to a pricing*  
6783 *list, the list is not comprehensive as we also offer a range of trapping equipment, lamping*  
6784 *kits, etc.*

6785 *Due to a shortage of time I was not able to produce a pamphlet for use at the*  
6786 *forthcoming meetings. I am however working on one for future use and as soon as it is*  
6787 *ready, will let you have a few copies. I also have not yet been able to contact Mr. Theuns*  
6788 *Botha.*

6789 *I would appreciate if you would let Farmers know of our services whenever you have*  
6790 *contact with them.*

6791 *Problem Animal Control is a private concern that was born as a result of coming into*  
6792 *contact with many farmers, all of whom have experienced losses of one sort or another*  
6793 *due to problem animals.*

6794 *These problem animals and birds range from Crows, Pigeons, Finches, Meerkat,*  
6795 *Dassies, Porcupine, Baboon. Vervet monkey to the predators like Jackal, Caracal and*  
6796 *feral dogs or cats.*

6797 *We are unique in this country in that we offer on a professional basis, training in*  
6798 *trapping methods, in shooting techniques and in undertaking Contract removal of the*  
6799 *majority of problem animals. To my knowledge there is no other private organisation*  
6800 *geared up to offer all these services.*

6801 *In the relatively short time that Problem Animal Control has existed, it has helped*  
6802 *many farmers.*

6803 *The courses we offer are as follows:*

6804 *A. Basic course. This course lasts 2 days. It covers both training and shooting*  
6805 *techniques. Cost – R175.00 to R200.00 per person. Dependant on area.*

6806 *B. Extended course. The duration of this course is between 7-10 days. Cost – R350.00*  
6807 *to R400.00 per person. Dependent on area.*

6808 *C. Individual Solutions. In certain instances a need exists for a specific plan to be devised*  
6809 *for a specific situation. In cases such as this we would tailor a package that includes*  
6810 *some training as in the short course and specific advice on trap locations and*  
6811 *procedures. This by its very nature is extremely flexible and its duration can be as*  
6812 *short as 1 day but on some instances could take up to 3-4 days. Costs – R350.00 –*  
6813 *R400.00 per day. Dependant on area.*

6814 *Contract removal. For the farmer who has a problem but may not be able to take*  
6815 *advantage of any of the above solutions we offer as an alternative a ‘Removal*  
6816 *Service’. This entails a visit by myself to the farm to enable an analysis of the problem*  
6817 *and to devise a strategy, and then either immediate one off action involving Trapping*  
6818 *and/or Shooting, or periodic visits until the problem has been eliminated. The cost*  
6819 *structure for this is as follows: (a) Problem analysis (once only) – R200.00. (b) Charge*  
6820 *per animal trapped or shot is dependent on species. (c) Traveling fee: Johannesburg*  
6821 *– farm – Johannesburg R0.50/km.*

6822 *I must emphasise that the problem analysis is a once only fee and I do not charge a*  
6823 *daily rate. If it is necessary to stay on the farm for a number of days there is no extra*  
6824 *charge. Subsequent return visits are subject to the travelling fee and animal charge.*

6825 *Jackal / Caracal (Rooikat) – R100, Feral dogs / cats – R50, Baboon – R20, Vervet*  
6826 *monkey – R10, Dassie, meerkat, small vermin – R5, Porcupine – R10, Warthog – R40,*  
6827 *Bush pig – R100, Feral pigs – R100, Crow – R2, Pigeon – R1.*

6828 *Equipment. We offer a comprehensive range of equipment for the trapper or vermin*  
6829 *shooter. Ranging from traps and scent baits to specialised clothing, lamping kits for night*  
6830 *shooting and even specialised weapons.*

6831 *I trust that the foregoing will be of some assistance and look forward to being able to*  
6832 *show results for you.*

6833 *Yours Faithfully*

6834 *John D Colborne.”*

6835

6836 On 11 April 1991,<sup>388</sup> Mr. G.P. Visagie faxed a 16-page document (including six figures),  
6837 namely “*Acceptable Problem Animal Control Methods 1991*”, which was compiled by the  
6838 Interprovincial Problem Animal Committee, to Mr. Theuns Botha (Problem Animal Policy  
6839 Committee):

6840 • The most important prerequisite for effective control of problem animals is that the  
6841 operator should have knowledge of the problem animal, control device and be motivated.

6842 • 1. **Hunting hounds:** Hunting hounds must be disciplined and trained. Supervision of  
6843 the pack is a prerequisite and hounds must be trained to take the correct spoor. The  
6844 appropriate mix of trackers, grey hounds and smaller dogs are important. Hounds are usually  
6845 less effective during dry periods. Early in the morning when the humidity is still relatively high,  
6846 the hounds are also most effective. When a pack of hounds is transferred to another area,  
6847 they must be allowed to learn the “spoor” in that area to prevent them from hunting unknown  
6848 non-target animals. Hounds are most effective and selective when they start tracking from a  
6849 freshly caught carcass.

6850 • 2. **Guard dogs:** Sheep dogs who are reared as pups with a flock of small livestock are  
6851 very effective deterrents for jackals and caracals. Guard dogs must stay fulltime with the flock  
6852 and direct or personal contact with the dog must be limited to a minimum. The dog must  
6853 receive appropriate food to prevent it from wandering away and start hunting itself. If a guard  
6854 dog is ineffective it must be replaced.

6855 • 3. **Night hunting:**

6856 • 3.1 **Introduction:** The goal with night hunting of problem animals is still to reduce small  
6857 livestock losses. The goal can be reactive or preventative control. Reactive control means the  
6858 problem animal that is already catching sheep, is located, and killed. The adult animals have  
6859 probably already adapted to evade vehicles and people. It applies especially to black-backed  
6860 jackals. Therefore, locating and killing such a problem animal with night hunting seldom  
6861 successful.

6862 Night hunting may be more effective for preventative control, for example to reduce  
6863 the number of young black-backed jackals during and after the whelping season in September.  
6864 Black-backed jackals whelp only once a year (about August) and because young animals start  
6865 wandering around and hunting with their parents from October, it is the appropriate time for  
6866 night hunting. The young jackals are inexperienced and can be shot rather easily or caught by  
6867 hounds. Night hunting is therefore mainly aimed at controlling the black-backed jackal  
6868 numbers.

6869 • 3.2 **Equipment:** (1) A bakkie [small freight vehicle]. (2) A spotlight (at least 300 000  
6870 candlepower, and of lightweight to prevent from wearing the hunter down). (3) Two trained  
6871 grey hounds. (4) A suitable calibre rifle (do not use a small calibre .22 rifle, because animals  
6872 are mostly only wounded). (5) A person is driving, and another is handling the spotlight, rifle,  
6873 and grey hounds. (6) Knowledge of night hunting and able to identify animal species at night.  
6874 (7) A written letter of consent and signed by the landowner where the night hunting is  
6875 conducted must be kept in their possession by the hunters. The Provincial Ordinances differ  
6876 regarding which animals may be hunted at night; therefore, hunters must liaise with the local  
6877 nature conservation office regarding the applicable regulations.

6878 • 3.3 **Control technique:** During night, hunting the bakkie is used to drive on roads or in  
6879 the veld in the area where jackals are catching sheep, or they are heard at night or where their  
6880 tracks are seen regularly. The terrain should be travelable for a vehicle (bakkie) and familiar  
6881 to the driver because often the predator must be followed in hot pursuit. While driving through  
6882 the area the spotlight is shone to both sides. The reflection of the light in the eyes of the  
6883 animals helps to locate them.

---

<sup>388</sup> File WK 40/3, Probleemdiër Sub-komitee, NWKV.

6884 When the target predator is seen, it may be shot or hunted by releasing the two trained  
6885 grey hounds from the back of the bakkie. Therefore, the team comprises a driver and at least  
6886 one person at the back to handle the spotlight and control the grey hounds at the back.

6887 When the grey hounds see an animal in the light, they should be trained to wait for the  
6888 command before jumping off to catch the animal. Thus, the hunters can hunt selectively and  
6889 prevent killing of non-target animals. As soon as the grey hounds run to the target animal, the  
6890 spotlight must be kept on the target animal for them to keep it in sight. It may require that the  
6891 driver must follow the predator. The driver must be careful and not hit the grey hounds.

6892 If possible, the hunting should be against the wind direction. If a black-backed jackal is  
6893 chased against the wind direction, it will start running in a semi-circle to try to get down wind  
6894 itself. A hunter should not give the black-backed jackal an opportunity to get away and shoot  
6895 it on sight. If the black-backed jackal was lost temporarily from sight, the direction in which it  
6896 was moving must be pre-empted by trying to pick up the eyes again and shoot immediately  
6897 when sighted again.

6898 • **3.4 Time of hunting:** Hunt during dark moon to detect the predators easy with the  
6899 spotlight. Hunt from dusk until about midnight and again before dawn when it is still dark. The  
6900 hunters should accept that often there would be nights when no jackal will be seen or heard.  
6901 Then there are nights when the jackals will be noticed.

6902 The season of the year also plays a role during night hunting. During late winter until  
6903 early summer, the grass is short enough to see the target animals. It also coincides with the  
6904 period when the young black-backed jackals are starting to wander around.

6905 • **3.5 Training of grey hounds:** Grey hounds are ideal for night hunting. At the age of two  
6906 years, grey hounds are regarded as being mature. A black-backed jackal or caracal can injure  
6907 a young grey hound and inhibit its aggression, causing it to be afraid to catch a predator.  
6908 Therefore, the young grey hound must be trained first with well-trained grey hounds. A young  
6909 grey hound must be taught to obey commands, for example to jump on the bakkie, to wait for  
6910 the command before it jumps down to hunt and to return after the hunt and jump back on the  
6911 bakkie. Young grey hounds must be allowed to ride with at the bakkie only from the age of six  
6912 months. When they are well accustomed to that, they are taught to see animals at night with  
6913 the aid of the spotlight and hunt with the trained grey hound. Only when it is physically strong  
6914 enough, that is close to the age of two years, should it be allowed to catch a large and  
6915 aggressive animal such as a black-backed jackal.

6916 • **3.6 Identification and judicious hunting:** It is important to identify the predator and game  
6917 species on the farm at night with the aid of a spotlight. It is not always that easy. Often all that  
6918 can be seen are the eyes reflecting the light from far away. A golden rule for the hunter should  
6919 always be to use the eyes only as an indication where the animal is. With closer investigation  
6920 the animal should be identified by its body built and flight mode. Only then can the hunter be  
6921 assured he will not shoot at a steenbok<sup>389</sup> or bat-eared fox.

6922 Because night hunting is primarily aimed at controlling black-backed jackals, it is  
6923 important to be able to identify these animals. The eyes of a black-backed jackal reflect bright  
6924 red and it is customary for them to turn their heads away from the light. Its two pointed ears  
6925 could also identify it.

6926 From a nature conservation viewpoint, it is important to conduct night hunting in a  
6927 disciplined way and only hunt target animals.

6928 • **4. Foothold traps** (black-backed jackal and caracal): This control device is ineffective  
6929 in areas when:  
6930 - poorly designed foothold traps<sup>390</sup> and/or poor setting techniques are used,  
6931 - hounds are used to hunt, and  
6932 - the habitat does not allow the trapping effort

---

<sup>389</sup> Editor's Note: *Raphicerus campestris*.

<sup>390</sup> Editor's Note: commonly known as gin traps (Afrikaans – *slagysters*).

6933 Foothold traps can be effective provided the prescribed guidelines are followed.  
6934 Important points in using this device is the choice of a place to set it, spacing of foothold traps  
6935 over the range of the target animal, choice of lures/baits, setting, bedding in of the foothold  
6936 trap and regular inspection of the setting spots. Foothold traps can cause unnecessary  
6937 suffering of animals if the latter is ignored. Cruelty of foothold traps can also be mitigated by  
6938 adding pads to the foothold trap's jaws.

6939 • 5. **Cage traps for caracal:** The principles and guidelines applicable for foothold traps  
6940 also apply for cage traps. Single door or double door cage traps are used. To improve  
6941 selectivity and effectiveness the latter type of cage traps should preferably be placed next to  
6942 a footpath.

6943 • 6. **Cage traps for baboons:** These cage traps are effective provided the prescribed  
6944 guidelines are followed. It is important to check the mesh size of the wire net covering, the  
6945 presence of a stopping mechanism and the number of cages used. The conditioning (taming  
6946 by feeding) of baboons is the most important aspect of the trapping procedure because the  
6947 success of trapping depends largely on it.

6948 This device/apparatus is ineffective in cases when:

- 6949 - poison is strewn out,
- 6950 - baboons are shot at or chased away, and
- 6951 - poorly designed cage traps and/or poor setting techniques are used.

6952 • 7. **Electric fences:** Predators can be excluded from a camp with the aid of a temporary  
6953 or permanent fence that is correctly electrified. Currently an electric fence is the cheapest type  
6954 of fence to erect and maintain. Electric fences are largely a new concept in the farming setup.  
6955 The popularity of electric fences is increasing primarily because of the associated cost-  
6956 effective advantages.

6957 The electricity bill is also very small.

6958 Most of the modern types of energy-convertors are effective. The problems previously  
6959 encountered with energy-convertors and isolator-material have been overcome.

6960 An electric fence is not dangerous unless an animal is tied to it. The energy-convertor  
6961 converts the electrical impulse to a three-millionth of a second, which renders it safe.

6962 A conventional jackal-proof fence is ineffective because animals such as aardvark and  
6963 porcupines dig holes underneath fences. Black-backed jackals and caracals also learn to  
6964 climb over fences. Predator movement, especially in areas where the terrain is uneven, can  
6965 be limited effectively by inserting two additional strands at the right positions, one above and  
6966 another below next to the existing fence, and electrify them.

6967 A standards livestock-proof fence can also be electrified cheaply by two or more  
6968 appropriately positioned electrified strands.

6969 The farmer should realise, if the fence is not 100% correct erected and maintained it  
6970 could be a very ineffective fence. Meticulous compliance with instructions is necessary for  
6971 success. A certain level of skills is required for correct planning. It is recommended that first a  
6972 small lambing camp is electrified without incurring huge expenses in time and labour to acquire  
6973 the skills for maintenance and understanding the problems. Thus, the farmer can evaluate the  
6974 place of electrified fences in the farming setup. Several companies specialise in electric fences  
6975 and are willing to offer demonstrations and assist in constructing the fences. Companies  
6976 provide brief practical manuals with clear diagrams describing the operation of electric fences  
6977 and instructions for its correct construction.

6978 The viewpoint of nature conservation is that electric fences are the solution for the  
6979 future because they reduce the use of other control methods and thereby not killing non-target  
6980 animals. It also reduces the time spent otherwise to hunt problem animals.

6981 • 7.1 **The way an electric fence work:** An electric fence consists of one or more strands  
6982 which are isolated from the rest of the fence. When an animal simultaneously touched an  
6983 electrified strand and an adjacent strand which acts as ground wire, it receives an electric  
6984 shock of 3 000 to 8 000 V.



- 6985 • 7.2 Components of an electric fence: The electric fence is illustrated in six figures. It  
6986 consists of the following components: (1) power source, (2) energy-converter, (3) strand, (4)  
6987 isolator-material, and (5) earth wire (grounding).
- 6988 • 7.3 The power source: The most convenient and best power source is the 220 V  
6989 household power. Alternatively, 12 V batteries could be used. Most electric systems may  
6990 operate for two weeks on a battery, but the life of a battery is shortened when it is regularly  
6991 allowed to run flat. Therefore, change the batteries weekly. In remote areas, solar panels can  
6992 be used to charge the batteries. The energy output of the solar panel should exceed that of  
6993 the generator because the batteries cannot be charged at night while the charger is continuing  
6994 to operate.
- 6995 • 7.4 The energy-converter: The energy-converter is the power source for the electric  
6996 shock. A range of energy-convertors is available for electrifying fences over distances of 1-2  
6997 km, 1-40 km, and 1-100 km. The choice of the type of energy-converter is determined by the  
6998 distance of the fence to be electrified. The strength of the shock will determine whether the  
6999 predator will evade it. An energy-converter, with a current of at least 4 J, is recommended. It  
7000 is advisable to purchase an energy-converter that has greater capacity than what is needed  
7001 immediately to allow for further extensions.
- 7002 • 7.5 The fence: Two types of wire are generally used, namely a flexible pleated steel  
7003 wire for temporary fences and a 2.6 mm galvanised steel wire for permanent fences. A flexible  
7004 pleated steel wire has a life span of 2 to 3 years; it stretches and is only recommended for  
7005 fences that are moved regularly. A galvanised wire does not rust where two different metals  
7006 touch. Rust is a poor conveyor of electrical current. Poorly joining of wires also reduces the  
7007 electrical current, therefore join the wires with a noose knot or wire clamps.
- 7008 • 7.6 Isolator-material: The isolator-material forms only a small part of the electric fence  
7009 but is important because the maintenance of the fence depends on the type of isolator-material  
7010 used. Porcelain isolators are the best because they last longest and are fire resistant. Plastic  
7011 isolators are in order, but the material should be resistant to ultraviolet breakdown. It must  
7012 have an expected life span of more than 10 years in the sun. The space between the live  
7013 strand and the pole to which the isolator is attached must be at least 1 cm. Plastic pipes used  
7014 to be very popular as method of isolation. The disadvantages of plastic pipes as isolation is  
7015 that it traps water and cause rusting. The new energy-convertors send impulses, which are  
7016 capable to escape through hairline cracks in the pipe and causes many short-circuiting.  
7017 Ensure that sufficient stock is available and maintain the fence quickly.
- 7018 • 7.7 The earth wire: Use a good earthing system, preferably a stainless steel rod (length  
7019 1 m, diameter 10-15 cm) which is imbedded in the ground near the energy-converter in a  
7020 mixture of bentonite and coarse salt. Erect the earth wire parallel to the electrified strand or  
7021 use an existing strand in the fence and connect it to a stainless steel peg. Test the earth wire,  
7022 because more than 80% of the problems can be traced back to a poor earthing system.  
7023 Remember, the larger the capacity of the energy-converter the larger the area required for the  
7024 earthing pegs. Place these earthing pegs in areas that are permanently moist.
- 7025 • 7.8 Position of electrified strands: Predators who are trying to dig or crawl underneath  
7026 the fence can be stopped with a slanted support for additional electrified strands. Position the  
7027 lower electrified and earth strands about 15 cm above the ground. It is effective for black-  
7028 backed jackals, Cape foxes and vagrant dogs.
- 7029 Predators may try to climb or jump over the fences but can be managed effectively by  
7030 positioning another electrified strand on a slanted support on top of the fence.
- 7031 Gates must also be made predator-proof by electrifying the gate itself and by filling  
7032 sunken vehicle tracks in the road surface under the gate.
- 7033 The easiest way to detect faults is by cut-out points on shorter sections of the fence. A  
7034 voltmeter is used to test the currency along the fence line.
- 7035 • 8. **Poison ejectors** (control of black-backed jackals): Poison ejectors are effective in:  
7036 - areas with low black-backed jackal populations,

- 7037 - areas where poison baits are used,  
7038 - areas where hounds are used to hunt,  
7039 - cases where poison ejectors are left unattended in the veld, and  
7040 - areas where old, ineffective cartridges are used.

7041 This device is effective provided the instructions are followed. Important points are the  
7042 choice of a spot to set it, the spacing of poison ejectors over the range of the black-backed  
7043 jackal, selective baits/lures and avoiding the excessive use of non-target animal activities.

7044 • **9. Poison:** Poising is inappropriate and/or illegal when: (1) it is placed in a carcass and  
7045 many non-target animals, especially vultures may be poisoned (illegal); (2) poison is placed  
7046 in meat pellets (blocks of meat) and strewn opportunistically in the veld. non-target animals,  
7047 especially birds of prey may pick up the poisoned meat pellets; (3) poisoned meat pellets  
7048 which were not consumed are not removed within 12 hours from the veld; (4) poisoned meat  
7049 pellets are not concealed under soil or plants and in sight of birds (Illegal to leave it in the open  
7050 in sight of birds); (5) too much poison is inserted in the meat pellets (the animal vomits it out  
7051 and becomes shy for control methods); (6) too little poison is inserted in the meat pellets (the  
7052 animal does not die and becomes shy of control methods); (7) any poison other than  
7053 strychnine is used (Only strychnine may be used in Transvaal according to the act on  
7054 Veterinary and Para-veterinary Professions, Act 19 of 1982, on prescription of a veterinarian  
7055 and in other provinces a permit is required); (8) put out for cat species (cats seldom take bait);  
7056 and (9) regularly used without intermittent use of other control methods.

7057 Of all the control methods, poison unselectively killed most non-target animals because  
7058 of its injudicious use. Poison can only be effective if it is used irregularly and only when hidden  
7059 in meat pellets at the spot where the damage was caused and by considering the ranges of  
7060 target animals.

7061 • **10. Poison collar:** The poison collar is the most selective control method. A small flock  
7062 of sheep with poison collars are placed in the camp where the losses occurred. The other  
7063 sheep must be removed from the camp for the duration of the control operation. Only the  
7064 problem jackal or cat is eliminated. If the problem animal does not bite the sheep at the throat,  
7065 other control methods must be employed. Poison collars are usually not effective for dogs  
7066 because they do not bite at the throat; the sheep are assaulted and mauled at their bodies.

7067  
7068 On 11 April 1991<sup>391</sup> Mr. Theuns Botha (Secretary: NPAPC) sent a circular to all members of  
7069 the Problem Animal Policy Committee National. Attached was a document "*Acceptable*  
7070 *Problem Animal Control Methods 1991*" which was compiled by Mr. G.P. Visagie, Transvaal  
7071 Directorate Nature and Environmental Conservation. Members should bring the document  
7072 with to the forthcoming because it would serve under point "10.1 Additional Chapter."

7073  
7074 In a fax dated 12 April 1991<sup>392</sup> Mr. Theuns Botha (Manager: NWGA) wrote a handwritten note  
7075 to Dr. Immelman (Roodeplaat Lab.): "*Dr. Immelman*<sup>393</sup> – *It is all that I could trace on what*  
7076 *Uncle Greyling*<sup>394</sup> *had to say long ago regarding his solution of the problem.*" A 2-page  
7077 document on the "Control of Jackals and Caracals" was attached. It stated that the methods  
7078 used in the past to exterminate the black-backed jackals were trained packs of hounds, hunts  
7079 by farmers from the area, poison, and poison ejectors. All these methods helped to control  
7080 black-backed jackals to some extent or to drive them to neighbours where they continued their  
7081 massacres. The use of the poison, sodium fluoroacetate that was concealed in meat pellets  
7082 to control black-backed jackals and caracals were described in detail.

---

<sup>391</sup> File WK 40/3, Probleemdier Sub-komitee, NWKV.

<sup>392</sup> File WK 40/3, Probleemdier Sub-komitee, NWKV.

<sup>393</sup> **Editor's Note:** Dr. André Immelman, Roodeplaat Research Laboratories (Pty) Ltd.

<sup>394</sup> **Editor's Note:** Ostensibly "*Oom Greyling*" was a colloquial reference to Mr. C.L. Greyling of the Transvaal Federal Problem Animal Control Association.

---

7084 The NPAPC met on Thursday 25 April 1991<sup>395</sup> at 10h00 in the Large Conference Hall, Jan  
7085 Smuts Airport, Johannesburg. The meeting was attended by: Messrs. C.L. Greyling (Federal  
7086 Problem Animal Control Association), M. van der Merwe (Federal Problem Animal Control  
7087 Association), J.E. Lensing (CPA), P.E. Kingwill (NWGA of SA), A.P. Pretorius (NWGA of SA),  
7088 W.J. Wessels (NWGA of SA), L.K. Joubert (NWGA of SA), T.F.J. Botha (NWGA of SA), G.D.  
7089 Laws (Natal Parks Board), B.R. Wilkinson (NPA), D.J. Cook (Natal Parks Board), G. Nel  
7090 (Oranjejag), T.F. Roux (Oranjejag), P.J.S. Olivier (MEC: PAO), Dr. G.F. Barkhuizen (PAO),  
7091 Messrs. J.L. van der Walt (RPO), P.F. Hugo (RSC), G.P. Visagie (TPA), Dr. André Immelman  
7092 (Roodeplaat Research Laboratories Pty Ltd). Apologies were offered for Messrs. D. Adams  
7093 (NPA), P. Miller (MEC: NPA), N. Ferreira (PAO), P.J.J. van Rensburg (TPA). Excerpts from  
7094 the minutes are cited:

7095 • Welcoming: The Chairman (Mr. Kingwill) welcomed all present, especially Mr. Len  
7096 Joubert as member of the Committee and Dr. Immelman as a guest. Mr. Olivier (MEC) would  
7097 later join the meeting and possibly Mr. A. Conroy of the Game Committee.

7098 • Approving the Minutes: Mr. G.P. Visagie said he has submitted written changes to the  
7099 minutes. According to the Secretary, it was not received. Mr. Visagie asked that the following  
7100 changes be made:

7101 • The Interprovincial Problem Animal Committee was not named the Interprovincial  
7102 Problem Animal Research Committee.

7103 • The Interprovincial Problem Animal Committee compiled the addendum, which he  
7104 submitted.

7105 • Mr. Visagie also protested that the Problem Animal Policy Committee requested  
7106 specific information but then referred the issue to the Province again.

7107 • The minutes of the meeting of 15 November 1990 was approved; moved by Mr. A.P.  
7108 Pretorius and seconded by Mr. P.F. Hugo.

7109 • Strategic Plan: The Chairman explained how the Strategic Plan would be handled at  
7110 the meeting.

7111 • Mr. G.P. Visagie emphasised that the Committee should concentrate on policy issues  
7112 and refrain from getting involved in operational detail. He provided examples.

7113 • After much deliberation the Committee realised it could perform an important function  
7114 regarding Interprovincial policy and coordination. However, the Committee should state its  
7115 mission and keep to it. The Committee should not get involved at the regional level or act  
7116 prescriptive regarding provincial policies. However, the Committee could act as facilitator. It  
7117 must be determined what the financial implications were for each of the operational objectives

7118 • Thereafter the draft Strategic Plan was handled point for point. The changes were  
7119 included in the annexure to the agenda.

7120 • The meeting decided to form a working group, comprising the Chairman, Mr. P.E.  
7121 Kingwill, Mr. G. Laws on behalf of the Provincial Administration and Mr. P.F. Hugo on behalf  
7122 of the RSC, to convene before the next meeting and, based on the Strategic Plan, make  
7123 specific recommendations regarding:

7124 - How the tasks should be executed (up and downward communication)

7125 - Who must execute it?

7126 - What level of knowledge was needed regarding the different identified strategies?

7127 - What the cost implications would be regarding the identified strategies, and

7128 - Who should be responsible for the funding of the strategies?

7129 This task [working] group would meet on 7 August 1991 in Port Elizabeth.

7130 • Communication:

7131 • Literature list: The Secretary was asked to compile a list of the brochures and other  
7132 popular information, which were available different provincial administrations and make it  
7133 available to the public and press.

---

<sup>395</sup> File WK 40/3, Probleemdier Sub-komitee, NWKV.

- 7134 **Action**
- 7135 • Distribution of literature: The meeting noted that all inquiries received by the Secretary
- 7136 regarding literature or training material would be forwarded directly to the respective provincial
- 7137 administrations to respond.
- 7138 **To be noted**
- 7139 • Manuals: Information was available at two levels, namely formal information provided
- 7140 at training courses and informal information provided depending on the inquiry or specific
- 7141 need. The information was also provided to the popular media. The case should be addressed
- 7142 in the strategic plan. Farmers should be encouraged to use the sources.
- 7143 **Action**
- 7144 • On behalf of the **RPO**, Mr. J.L. van der Walt offered to explain in their publication the
- 7145 **Red Meat** which type of information could be ordered from the respective divisions of nature
- 7146 conservation of the provincial administrations.
- 7147 **Action**
- 7148 • Literature research: The meeting requested the working group to make a
- 7149 recommendation regarding the need to keep a databank for research and other scientific
- 7150 publications.
- 7151 **Action**
- 7152 • Articles - Problem Animals: The Chairman thanked everybody who contributed
- 7153 recently in publishing more popular articles on problem animals than in the past.
- 7154 **To be noted**
- 7155 • Letters – John Fair and Dr. A.E. Bowland: The persons were thanked for the
- 7156 information that served at the meeting.
- 7157 **To be noted**
- 7158 • **Control**:
- 7159 • Proposals – Control methods: Mr. G.P Visagie was thanked for the discussion
- 7160 document that was prepared for the meeting.
- 7161 • It was decided the working group should consider regarding the most effective way to
- 7162 disseminate the information. If there was no reference to poison in the document, it should be
- 7163 inserted that the use of poison was illegal if the Provincial Administration did not approve it.
- 7164 **Action**
- 7165 • **Training**:
- 7166 • Register: Regarding presenting courses in problem animals, it was decided that only
- 7167 a list would be compiled of institutions who were prepared to present courses on demand.
- 7168 **Action**
- 7169 • Norms: After discussion, it was decided it would be inappropriate for the Committee to
- 7170 be responsible for the national registration of problem animal control organisations.
- 7171 Professional institutions should rather be encouraged to set mutual standards to which their
- 7172 members must comply. If those individuals or organisations were prepared to sign the “Code
- 7173 of Conduct” of the NPAPC, their information would be added to a list kept by the NPAPC.
- 7174 **Action**
- 7175 • Curricula: Answers were still awaited to see whether Agricultural Colleges would be
- 7176 willing to include training courses on problem animals in their curricula.
- 7177 **Keep on agenda**
- 7178 • Problem Animal Control: Mr. J. van der Walt referred to an annexure, which was
- 7179 handed out at the meeting. It was recommended Mr. van der Walt should inform the person<sup>396</sup>
- 7180 that the Committee identified training as very important and was planning to compile a list of
- 7181 persons involved with training and who could render services. If other persons could provide
- 7182 training, their contact details should also be provided to the Committee.

---

<sup>396</sup> Editor's Note: Mr. John D. Colborne.

- 7183 **Action**
- 7184 • **Research and Development:**
- 7185 • Alternative poison: Dr. A. Immelman (Roodeplaat Research Laboratories Pty Ltd)
- 7186 addressed the meeting on a provisional survey regarding the poison 1080. After further
- 7187 discussions it was decided:
- 7188 - Dr. Immelman would conduct the following project for the Committee: “A *literature*
- 7189 *review to provide clarity on the different aspects of 1080 and its poisonous traits.*”
- 7190 - The cost of the project was R1 000 and would be shared equally by the NWGA and
- 7191 the RPO. A contact will be drafted and signed by the Chairman.
- 7192 - Dr. Immelman was asked to evaluate the existing poison collars and submit a report
- 7193 to the next meeting.
- 7194 - Mr. P.F. Hugo offered to provide free of charge a poison collar to Dr. Immelman.
- 7195 - Mr. Visagie will assist Dr. Immelman with the necessary tests and adaptation of the
- 7196 poison collar.
- 7197 - The Secretary was requested to obtain the patent rights of the poison collar. However,
- 7198 Dr. Immelman could also obtain it via a friend.
- 7199 - Dr. Immelman should be invited to the next meeting where the desirability to develop
- 7200 an alternative poison would be considered.
- 7201 - If it were recommended, Dr. Immelman would be asked to submit a cost proposal for
- 7202 the development and the Committee could consider who to approach to fund the
- 7203 development.
- 7204 - The Task Group must give special attention to the funding aspects.
- 7205 **Action:** Dr. A. Immelman, Messrs. G.P. Visagie, P.F. Hugo, T.F.J. Botha, Members of Task
- 7206 **Group**
- 7207 • Interprovincial Problem Animal Committee: The annexure to the agenda was
- 7208 addressed. With respect to further research on water resistant lures, the meeting noted with
- 7209 thanks the investigation. Although a few topics with a potential for research have been
- 7210 identified a lack of funds prevents immediate action. It will be retained on the agenda.
- 7211 **Keep on agenda**
- 7212 • Use of levy money: Mr. J.L. van der Walt said statutory funds could not be used for
- 7213 problem animal control. The NGWA Natal Branch decided to investigate the possibility of some
- 7214 form of voluntary levy – it might be possible to collecting a voluntary levy with the assistance
- 7215 and cooperation of marketing agents.
- 7216 • It was decided to wait for feedback from Natal and the RPO.
- 7217 • The Chairman said several local clubs already existed where farmers make financial
- 7218 contributions. **Keep on agenda**
- 7219 • **Code for application:**
- 7220 • Additional chapter: At the previous meeting, it was requested that an additional chapter
- 7221 be included in manuals specifically warning against the dangers of the incorrect use of
- 7222 equipment and poisons. The input by the Free State and Cape Provinces served at the
- 7223 meeting. On behalf of Transvaal, Mr. Visagie said it would be kept in mind when new manuals
- 7224 were compiled. **To be noted**
- 7225 • Further matters for the attention of the meeting:
- 7226 • Dog taxes: The NWGA requested the Committee to investigate the merit of an
- 7227 arrangement that dog taxes being paid over to hunt clubs were stopped if such a club did not
- 7228 employ a registered hunter and the money was paid to the RSCs. It was decided the facts
- 7229 should be cleared with the person who raised the issue because it did not correspond with the
- 7230 information available to the Committee. **Action**
- 7231 • Point of Discussion RPO/UFS Congress:
- 7232 • The Association should be informed that the Committee was busy compiling an
- 7233 operational plan and that the issues mentioned in their letter would be included. The Policy

7234 Committee held the opinion that existing structures should be used maximally to combat  
7235 problem animals. They should be asked to contact Dr. Barkhuizen.

7236 • Regarding dogs around suburbs, the Committee accepted that it was a problem, but  
7237 could do nothing about it. However, the issue should be kept on the agenda to ensure a policy  
7238 decision would be taken in due course. **Action**

7239 • Letter J.W.S. Helm: It was decided to provide the following answer to Mr. Helm:

7240 • The Provincial Administration has no jurisdiction over the handling of hunt hounds. The  
7241 Committee was aware of the serious problems Mr. Helm alluded to; therefore, the issue would  
7242 remain on the agenda to be addressed at the next meeting; hopefully to find a solution and  
7243 formulate a policy viewpoint regarding the specific problem.

7244 • Mr. P.F. Hugo who was representing the RSCs on the Committee also noted the letter.  
7245 The NWGA Natal Branch was conducting a project to try to introduce a voluntary levy at  
7246 abattoirs and to use the funds to combat problem animals in the province. In the meantime, at  
7247 the congresses of both the wool and meat industries, they voted against the principle to obtain  
7248 statutory levies for this purpose. It was also in breach of the stipulations of the marketing act.

7249 **Action**

7250 • Date and venue for next meeting: It was decided to hold the next meeting in  
7251 Pietermaritzburg on Friday 8 November 1991. The Natal Division of Nature Conservation  
7252 would be the hosts. For those who would be flying it was recommended to land at Durban on  
7253 the Thursday evening and then everybody can drive together by car to Pietermaritzburg. The  
7254 principle was accepted to rotate the Committee's six-monthly meetings to allow each institution  
7255 represented on the Committee to be the host.

7256 • The meeting adjourned at 15h55.

7257

7258 On 6 May 1991<sup>397</sup> Dr. A. Immelman (Roodeplaat Research Laboratories Pty Ltd) wrote to Mr.  
7259 Theuns Botha (Secretary: NPAPC) regarding the request to conduct a literature review for the  
7260 Problem Animal Policy Committee. An official contract, Company Agreement with its clients,  
7261 was attached. Dr. Immelman (Director) signed the contract on 30 April 1991 on behalf of  
7262 Roodeplaat Research Laboratories (Pty) Ltd. The Company undertook to conduct the  
7263 literature review on national and international databases. The information would be grouped  
7264 to clarify the different aspects of 1080 and its lethal poisonous characteristics and should  
7265 enable the NWGA to make a representation to the Department of Health. The fee for the  
7266 contract was R1 000.00. Dr. Immelman thanked the NWGA for mandating the Company to  
7267 conduct the research. The client was assured of the Company's compliance to the highest  
7268 scientific standards.

7269

7270 In a fax dated 6 May 1991<sup>398</sup> Mr. Theuns Botha (Manager: NWGA) copied the letter of Dr.  
7271 Immelman and the signed agreement with Roodeplaat Research Laboratories (Pty) Ltd to Mr.  
7272 Gerhard Schutte (RPO). He also confirmed that hard copies of the documents were handed  
7273 to Mr. Jan van der Walt (Manager: RPO). It would be appreciated if the RPO's cheque  
7274 (R500.00) could be provided as soon as possible; the bearer should be "Roodeplaat Research  
7275 Laboratories (Pty) Ltd".

7276

7277 In a letter dated 6 May 1991<sup>399</sup>, Mr. Theuns Botha (Manager: NWGA) informed Dr. A.  
7278 Immelman (Roodeplaat Research Laboratories Pty Ltd) that final approval was obtained for  
7279 him to continue with the literature review to clarify the different aspects of 1080 and its lethal  
7280 poisonous characteristics. They were expecting a cheque for R500.00 from the Red Meat  
7281 Producers' Organisation and, together with the signed contract and a cheque for R500.00 from

---

<sup>397</sup> File WK 40/3, Probleemdiër Sub-komitee, NWKV.

<sup>398</sup> File WK 40/3, Probleemdiër Sub-komitee, NWKV.

<sup>399</sup> File WK 40/3, Probleemdiër Sub-komitee, NWKV.

7282 the NWGA, will be sent the following week to Dr. Immelman. If the latter trusted the NGWA,  
7283 he could start with the investigation to prevent any further delay with the project.  
7284

7285 The Problem Animal Committee of the NWGA Natal & East Griqualand Branch met on  
7286 Wednesday 15 May 1991<sup>400</sup> in the Welkom 1 Room<sup>401</sup>, the Holiday Inn, Bloemfontein. Present  
7287 at the meeting were Messrs. A.P. Pretorius (Chairman), S.M. Bester, P.J. Naudé, J.A. Kemp,  
7288 D.M. Williams, and N.J. Vermaak (NWGA):

7289 • The Chairman welcomed everybody present and acknowledged apologies for Messrs.  
7290 T. Botha and K.R. Geldart.

7291 • Brief overview for the issue: The Chairman explained the purpose of the meeting,  
7292 namely, to consider if it should be proceeded with efforts to generate funds for controlling  
7293 vermin in Natal and East Griqualand by levy on sheep sold.

7294 • It was decided unanimously to proceed with the efforts.

7295 • Proposal to implement such a system:

7296 (a) Sources to be levied: According to the Chairman, the Minister of Agriculture, Dr. Kraai  
7297 van Niekerk, said statutory approval for such a levy would not be forthcoming. Therefore,  
7298 farmers participating to such a system would have to contribute on a voluntary basis. After  
7299 more deliberation it was decided: (i) to try and introduce a percentage levy of 0.5% per small  
7300 livestock unit sold; (ii) that Mr. A.P. Pretorius should consult with Mr. Peter Miller (MEC; Natal)  
7301 and see if the Provincial Administration could contribute towards the project; (iii) to enter in  
7302 discussions with BKB and Stockowners regarding the possibility to deduct levies, show it on  
7303 the settlement statements and pay it over to the Problem Animal Committee.

7304 (b) Administration: After discussing the possible administration of the Levy Fund, it was  
7305 decided: (i) to administrate such a Levy Fund centrally. The detail of such an administration  
7306 would be resolved in due course; (ii) that Mr. A.P. Pretorius should contact Mrs. Whizz  
7307 Laurence to provisionally provide secretarial services. He should negotiate any remuneration  
7308 with her and liaise with the other Committee members for approval.

7309 (c) How to approach institutions to ensure their participation: After discussing the matter  
7310 it was decided to act in the following way: (i) The Provincial Administration should be contacted  
7311 to confirm the number of Hunt Clubs in Natal, the specific areas where they operated and  
7312 whether they were eligible for subsidies; (ii) The Chairman must then contact all Hunt Clubs  
7313 to inform them about the broad goals of the Problem Animal Committee. In cooperation with  
7314 the Hunt Clubs, it should be endeavoured to cover the whole of Natal and East Griqualand;  
7315 (iii) Mr. A.P. Pretorius should also try to gain Mr. Peter Miller's (MEC) support for the project  
7316 and request that Natal & East Griqualand be declared as open Hunt area. Furthermore, the  
7317 involvement of Mr. John Randal of Stockowners (Pty) Ltd and Mr. P. du Plessis of BKB with the  
7318 project should also be negotiated; (iv) A meeting should be arranged with the Natal Problem  
7319 Animal Committee to get all stakeholders involved with the action. It would also be resolved  
7320 with the Natal Parks Board what control measures applied for the fencing of conservation  
7321 areas and parks; (v) An information day should be held to inform all executive members  
7322 regarding the progress that have been made in the following areas: Northern Natal – Mr. W.A.  
7323 Human, Midlands – Mr. A.P. Pretorius, East Griqualand – Mr. S.M. Bester. In preparation for  
7324 the meetings, Mr. A.P. Pretorius should compile a document with the necessary information;  
7325 (vi) Executive members should hold meetings in their respective sub-branches and or  
7326 Agricultural Unions and try to gain the support of all farmers in Natal and East Griqualand for  
7327 the project.

7328 (d) Commencement: Following deliberation, it was decided to implement the project not  
7329 later than January 1992.

---

<sup>400</sup> File WK 40/3, Probleemdiër Sub-komitee, NWKV.

<sup>401</sup> Editor's Note: The meeting convened after the Mayoral Reception during the NWGA's National Annual Congress in Bloemfontein.

---

7330 (e) Annual cost estimate: The meeting decided to explore the possibility to divide Natal  
7331 and East Griqualand in 5 regions, with a hunter for each region. The boundaries for the regions  
7332 would be determined in due course. Provisionally it was decided that, if possible, an amount  
7333 of R30 000 per year should be allocated per region. Remuneration of hunters would be based  
7334 strictly on performance. Potential hunters who may be considered were Mr. Conradie of  
7335 Dundee and Mr. Potgieter of Normandien.

7336 • Further action: The meeting decided the following issues were high priority and should  
7337 be addressed before the Midyear Executive Meeting: (a) to recruit a secretary for urgently  
7338 typing documents; (b) discussions with Mr. P. Miller (MEC); (c) a meeting of the Natal Problem  
7339 Animal Committee; (d) liaising with existing Hunt Clubs; (e) a list should be obtained from the  
7340 Meat Board of all agents who were marketing sheep.

7341 • The meeting was adjourned at 21h30.

7342

7343 On 20 May 1991, Mr. Theuns Botha (Secretary: NGWA of South Africa) received a letter from  
7344 the Chief Directorate: Nature and Environment Conservation. The letter dated 28 March  
7345 1991<sup>402</sup>, was signed by Mr. G.P. Visagie and was apparently delayed in the post. It referred to  
7346 Mr. Botha's letter of 13 December 1990 and provided feedback on the minutes of the  
7347 Committees' meeting on 15 November 1990 in Bloemfontein:

7348 1. The minutes did not contain the comments of Mr. Visagie regarding the literature that  
7349 was requested. Mr. Visagie objected that Policy Committee requested literature and refer it  
7350 back to the Province.

7351 2. Communication (4.3). The Chief Directorate has previously provided literature<sup>403</sup> (copy  
7352 was attached).

7353 3. Control. All manuals used or compiled by the Directorate emphasised the dangers  
7354 regarding the incorrect application of control methods.

7355 4. Training (4.4). The Directorate would present courses for farmers on demand provided  
7356 there was sufficient interest. Dates would be arranged with interested persons.

7357 5. Articles (4.6). The request was forwarded to the respective officials.

7358

7359 On 22 May 1991 Mr. P.E. Kingwill<sup>404</sup>, President of the NWGA of South Africa, signed the  
7360 contract (Project Title: Literature review to clarify the different aspects of 1080 and its lethal  
7361 poisonous characteristics<sup>405</sup>) with Roodeplaat Research Laboratories (Pty) Ltd.

7362

7363 In a circular dated 11 July 1991<sup>406</sup> to all Members of the NPAPC, Mr. Theuns Botha (Secretary:  
7364 NPAPC) attached a draft copy of the minutes of the meeting of 25 April 1991 at the Jan Smuts  
7365 Airport, as well as a copy of the revised National Problem Animal Control Strategy. Members  
7366 were reminded that the next meeting was scheduled for Friday 8 November 1991 in  
7367 Pietermaritzburg, as the hosts of the Natal Division of Nature Conservation. Members were  
7368 requested to submit written suggestions for any changes to the draft minutes by the end of  
7369 July 1991. Members were requested to attend to those items marked for their action in the  
7370 minutes. The agenda for the next meeting as well as particulars regarding the venue and other  
7371 arrangements would be circulated during October. The revised strategy is cited:

7372

7373

***"NATIONAL PROBLEM ANIMAL POLICY COMMITTEE  
NATIONAL PROBLEM ANIMAL CONTROL STRATEGY"***<sup>407</sup>

---

<sup>402</sup> File TN 8/5/5/1 Nature Conservation Division of the Transvaal Provincial Administration, Pretoria (Inquiries Mr. P.J. Janse van Rensburg).

<sup>403</sup> Editor's Note: A list of 21 publications regarding problem animals in the Transvaal.

<sup>404</sup> File WK 40/3, Probleemdiër Sub-komitee, NWKV.

<sup>405</sup> "*Projektitel: Literatuursoektogte om die verskillende aspekte van 1080 en sy vergiftiging op te klaar.*"

<sup>406</sup> File WK 40/3, Probleemdiër Sub-komitee, NWKV.

<sup>407</sup> Editor's Note: The markedly revised draft (since the first copy of 19 October 1990) was also adapted and edited by the National Problem Animal Policy Committee at its meeting of 25 April 1991.



7374

7375

**1. Introduction**

7376

*This document serves to place in broad perspective the following matters relating to problem animal control in South Africa.*

7377

7378

*- The role and purpose of the National Problem Animal Policy Committee.*

7379

*- The role and purpose of regional committees (described in the document) and their relationship with the Policy Committee.*

7380

7381

*- The main components for an effective problem animal control programme.*

7382

*- The constraints and limitations of problem animal control in South Africa.*

7383

*- The extent to which any actions arising from problem animal control must be environmentally safe.*

7384

7385

**2. Principles of Action**

7386

*Conclusions already drawn at previous policy committee meetings have identified the following principles or parameters to which a strategy must be subordinate.*

7387

7388

*(a) The National Policy Committee's powers are strictly limited to those of an advisory nature.*

7389

7390

*(b) Problem animal control is, in the final analysis, the responsibility of the farmer.*

7391

*(c) Problem animal control for the purposes of this strategy, is confined mainly to the [small] livestock industry and will only address areas which are referred to it from time to time.*

7392

7393

7394

**3. Background**

7395

*Problem animal control has a long history in South African small livestock farming environment. Efforts at control have tended to vary from crude to sophisticated, while responsibility for action has, depending on the regional authority, at various stages alternated between nature conservation agencies, quasi government specialist bodies (such as Oranjejag), farmer organisations and a combination of all these. Thus the intention behind the formation of the NPAPC was to bring together all the interested parties to forge a new unified approach to the question and to facilitate the actions required to bring about effective, responsible control.*

7396

7397

7398

7399

7400

7401

7402

7403

**4. Content of the Strategy**

7404

*This strategy has five primary components:*

7405

*Communication*

7406

*Control*

7407

*Training*

7408

*Research and Development*

7409

*Code of Conduct*

7410

*Financing*

7411

*The functions accorded to each of the three main tiers of responsibility – National, Regional and Local – are set out below.*

7412

7413

**5. Strategy**

7414

**5.1 Communication**

7415

**5.1.1 National Level:**

7416

*The Problem Animal Advisory Committee to:-*

7417

*(a) Establish a national policy for the control of small stock predators.*

7418

*(b) Encourage cooperation between all interest groups at National and Regional levels, including:*

7419

7420

*- Provincial/Regional authorities*

7421

*- Interest Groups*

7422

*- Control experts*

7423

*- Nature conservation*

7424

*- Farmers: S.A. Agricultural Union, Provincial Agricultural Unions. Provincial Wool Growers' Assoc. s*

7425

- 7426 - Suppliers of control equipment  
7427 - Research groups.  
7428 (c) Promote biologically acceptable control of problem animals through the media, so  
7429 that a sound image is developed.  
7430 (d) Promote co-operation and gain support from national strategic decision makers.  
7431 **5.1.2 Regional level:**  
7432 (a) Establish Regional Problem Animal Co-ordinating Committees, which should include  
7433 representatives from:-  
7434 - Nature Conservation organizations  
7435 - Regional Wool Growers Associations  
7436 - Provincial/Regional authorities  
7437 - State Veterinary Dept.  
7438 - Universities  
7439 (b) Promote farmers/nature conservation agency liaison and co-operation as the  
7440 foundation of communication.  
7441 (c) Market acceptance of co-operation through selected media aimed at the small stock  
7442 farmer, i.e.:  
7443 - Regional Agricultural Unions publications  
7444 - Farmers' Weekly  
7445 - Landbouweekblad  
7446 - Conservancy Association Newsletter  
7447 - Popular magazines  
7448 - Television and radio  
7449 (d) Promote control organisations where applicable.  
7450 (e) Promote local forums so that they act as communications 'link' between farmers and  
7451 the regional committee, and for disseminating information to farmers.  
7452 (f) Collect statistics.  
7453 (g) Facilitate the advisory service to farmers on biologically acceptable control of  
7454 problem animals.  
7455 (h) Disseminate information to local forums.  
7456 (i) Liaise with local forums.  
7457 **5.1.3 Local level:**  
7458 (a) Local forums should be established and promoted either by existing structures such  
7459 as Farmer's associations, conservation committees, or control organisations etc.  
7460 (b) Disseminate information to end users via:  
7461 - Agricultural Shows  
7462 - Meetings  
7463 - Conservancies  
7464 - Personal contact with individual farmers  
7465 - Local media  
7466 (c) Liaison  
7467 **5.2 Control**  
7468 **5.2.1 National level:**  
7469 (a) The national Problem Animal Committee has no responsibility as to the control of  
7470 problem animals.  
7471 **5.2.2 Regional level:**  
7472 The Regional Structures need to:-  
7473 (a) Promote the full range of proactive and reactive control techniques:-  
7474 (b) Ascertain and promote realistic acceptance of a given % level of loss to predators  
7475 as is the case with disease, abortion etc.  
7476 (c) Promote and establish the use of the full range of control techniques.

7477 (d) *Ensure that a regulatory procedure for the use of toxic material is in place in terms*  
7478 *of the legislation.*

7479 (e) *Establish reliable suppliers of predator control equipment and materials.*

7480 (f) *Initiate Legislation at regional level that enables the Provinces to tailor legislation for*  
7481 *their specific needs regarding application of controls.*

7482 (g) *Financial.*

7483 **5.2.3 Local level:**

7484 (a) *Promote the objectives and principles in the Code of Conduct among end users so*  
7485 *that biologically acceptable controls are implemented.*

7486 **5.3 Training**

7487 **5.3.1 National level:**

7488 *The National Problem Animal Policy Committee to:-*

7489 (a) *Develop a National register of professionals and other experts available in predator*  
7490 *control and their various areas of competence from information supplied by regional*  
7491 *committees, and to disseminate combined information to all regional committees.*

7492 (b) *Investigate the introduction of training modules in Agricultural colleges, Universities,*  
7493 *and agricultural schools on control of problem animals.*

7494 **5.3.2 Regional level:**

7495 *Regional Problem Animal Committees need to:-*

7496 (a) *Facilitate training programmes for Hunt Clubs and groups of farmers at regional and*  
7497 *local levels.*

7498 (b) *Ensure that a regulatory procedures for toxic substances are in place in terms of the*  
7499 *legislation.*

7500 (c) *Develop appropriate training manuals on predator control.*

7501 **5.3.3 Local level:**

7502 (a) *Arrange training for farmers or employees through liaison with Regional forums.*

7503 **5.4 Training**

7504 **5.4.1 National level:**

7505 *The National Problem Animal Policy Committee to:-*

7506 (a) *Co-ordinate and determine research needs via inputs from all the available*  
7507 *expertise in this field.*

7508 (b) *Solicit funding for identified research.*

7509 (c) *Disseminate research findings to Provincial committees.*

7510 **5.4.2 Regional level:**

7511 *Regional Problem Animal Committees need to:-*

7512 (a) *Provide National Problem Animal Committee with recommendations for research*  
7513 *based on local needs.*

7514 (b) *Disseminate research findings and training manuals to all regional interest groups*

7515 **5.4.3 Local Level:**

7516 (a) *Provide Regional Problem Animal Committee with recommendations for research.*

7517 (b) *Formulate a normative policy approach how problem animal control should be*  
7518 *financed.*

7519 *(The following is only a preamble and must be formulated. Humane methods should also*  
7520 *be included.)*

7521 **5.5 Code of Conduct**

7522 *The inauguration of the National Problem Animal Policy Committee gives rise to a*  
7523 *need for a code of conduct for all interest groups associated with the control of predators*  
7524 *of small stock.*

7525 *The National Policy Committee has undertaken to establish a register of professionals*  
7526 *involved in the field of predator control. Concern was expressed that these individuals*  
7527 *or groups should conform to a basic code of conduct. Further that this code should apply*  
7528 *to all interest groups involved in the control of predators.*

7529 *One of the basic functions of the code, which is voluntary in nature, is to serve as a*  
7530 *point of reference, particularly until such time as regional authorities have established*  
7531 *adequate regulatory infrastructures.*

7532 *While a code of Conduct of Conduct may not solve all problems, never the less it*  
7533 *should go a long way towards defining and clarifying the responsibilities of the various*  
7534 *parties involved in the development, distribution and use of predator control equipment,*  
7535 *and it should be of particular values in regions which do not yet have control procedures.*  
7536 *Where there is a predator control regulator process in a region, the need for a code of*  
7537 *conduct will obviously be less than where there is no such scheme in operation.*

7538 *The Code of Conduct is not a simple document, mainly because the nature of*  
7539 *predator problems and the diversity of control techniques require comprehensive*  
7540 *consideration. Furthermore, the strong public pressure for the banning or restricting the*  
7541 *use of some effective and much needed control techniques often stems from a lack of*  
7542 *understanding of the many important issues involved. This document is designed*  
7543 *therefore, also to provide the general public with some basic guidance on these issues.*

#### 7544 **5.5.1 Objectives**

7545 *The objectives of this Code are to set forth responsibilities and establish voluntary*  
7546 *principles of conduct for public and private entities engaged in the control of small stock*  
7547 *predators.*

7548 *The Code describes the shared responsibilities of many segments of society,*  
7549 *including Government, non-government groups, individuals, professionals, suppliers of*  
7550 *equipment and international contacts; to work together so that the benefits to be derived*  
7551 *from biologically acceptable and effective control of predators is achieved without*  
7552 *significant adverse effects on people or the environment.*

7553 *The Code addresses the need for a cooperative effort between national, regional and*  
7554 *local groups to promote practices which ensure efficient and safe use of predator control*  
7555 *equipment and materials while minimizing health and environmental concerns due to*  
7556 *improper use.*

7557 *The principles of conduct set forth by this Code:*

7558 *Encourage the use of biologically acceptable and effective predator control*  
7559 *techniques, including minimizing adverse effects on the environment.*

7560 *Assist regions and organizations which have not yet established controls designed*  
7561 *to implement quality and suitability of control techniques needed in that region.*

7562 *Ensure that predator control techniques are used effectively for the reduction of*  
7563 *small stock losses to predators and not used in an attempt to eliminate any predator*  
7564 *species.*

7565 *It is neither desirable nor practical for government agencies to resume direct*  
7566 *responsibility for predator control on private farmland.*

7567 *The role of government should be essentially advisory in character with emphasis*  
7568 *upon supportive actions aimed at providing farmers with knowledge to combat*  
7569 *predator problems through their own or professional resources.*

7570 *Encourage the development of professionals in predator control who render a*  
7571 *control and training service to farmers.*

7572 *The Code is designed to be used, within the context of regional and national law, as*  
7573 *a basis whereby government authorities, non-government organizations, manufacturers*  
7574 *of predator control equipment, those engaged in the sale of these products, professional*  
7575 *control operators and any private individuals, may judge whether their proposed actions*  
7576 *and the actions of others constitute biologically acceptable practices*

#### 7577 **Definitions**

7578 *Biologically acceptable means the likelihood that a predator control method will cause*  
7579 *minimum adverse effects on species or the environment generally.*

7580 Effective control means any biologically acceptable method which reduces the  
7581 number of stock actually killed by predators to a point where it is no longer economical  
7582 to continue with the programme.

7583 Control organisation means any agency or formal grouping of farmers or individuals  
7584 who pool resources for the control of predators using any recognized predator control  
7585 method (Also informal).

7586 Interest groups means any individual, organization, or company that has an interest  
7587 in the control of small stock predators.

7588 Local level means groups of individuals within local communities.

7589 Lures means any formulation designed to attract predators to a trap location.

7590 National level means interest groups drawn from throughout South Africa.

7591 Poison baits means the use of a registered poison for the control of predators in a  
7592 form that can be ingested as a single dose.

7593 Proactive means methods employed to minimize the exposure or risk of predation  
7594 prior to predation taking place.

7595 Professional means entrepreneurs offering a predator control, training, or advisory  
7596 service for financial gain.

7597 Reactive means methods employed to reduce current stock losses due to predators.

7598 Small stock predator means any species of mammal or bird capable of killing  
7599 domestic stock.

7600 Toxic collar means a device containing poison and affixed to the neck of domestic  
7601 stock and designed to kill a predator in the actual process of killing stock.

7602 Regional level means the geographical divisions accepted by the National Wool  
7603 Growers Association.

## 7604 6. References

7605 A. International Code of Conduct on the Distribution and Use of Pesticides. FAO.  
7606 Rome. 1986. 28 pages.

7607 B. AVCASA Code of Conduct. Agricultural and Veterinary Chemicals Association of  
7608 South Africa. 1989. 11 pages.

7609 C. Proposed Policy for the Regulation and Control of Wildlife Predators of Sheep in  
7610 Natal. Unpublished Report. Natal Parks Board. 1988. 10 pages.”

7611

7612 In a letter dated 11 July 1991<sup>408</sup>, Mr. Theuns Botha (Secretary: NPAPC) referred Mr. J.C.  
7613 Botha's (Senior Operations Officer, Free State Agricultural Union, Bloemfontein) letter (dated  
7614 20 February 1991) regarding problem animals and responded<sup>409</sup>:

7615 1. Training of hunters: The issue was discussed by the Problem Animal Policy Committee  
7616 and identified training in problem animal control as a strategic goal and in due course, a  
7617 register would be compiled of institutions and or groups of people that can present official  
7618 training.

7619 Regarding training of farmers as hunters in the Free State, Oranjejag is prepared to  
7620 evaluate representations and assist when possible. According to the Free State representative  
7621 on the Committee, training would only be provided in the handling of hunting hounds and not  
7622 training in the handling of poison.

7623 2. Policy: training of farm workers: Dr. G. Barkhuizen, the Free State representative on  
7624 the Committee, requested that he be contacted directly [telephone] regarding the province's  
7625 policy applicable to the training of farm workers to set poison ejectors.

7626 3. Ordinance: The Committee was informed it was not necessary to amend the Free State  
7627 Ordinance to legalise private hunt clubs. Provided the Free State Division Nature Conservation  
7628 issued a permit to a private person or institution, they could operate as hunters.

---

<sup>408</sup> File WK 40/3, Probleemdiër Sub-komitee, NWKV.

<sup>409</sup> Editor's Note: Letter copied to Dr. G.F. Barkhuizen, Free State Provincial Administration.

7629 4. Financing: combating problem animals: The Committee was busy addressing funding  
7630 requirements for combating problem animals in its Strategic Plan. A policy was not yet  
7631 formulated in this regard. However, the Committee has decided in principle that the farmer  
7632 was primarily responsible for combating problem animals and therefore the costs involved.  
7633 Furthermore, the Committee held the view that government should also be co-responsible.

7634 Mr. Botha would be kept informed regarding any policy decisions on financing.

7635 5. Black Local Managements: The Provincial Administration has no jurisdiction over  
7636 Black Local Managements and the policy they implemented regarding the keeping of dogs in  
7637 black urban areas. However, the Committee was confident that as the RSCs develop,  
7638 solutions would in due course be found for those problems.

7639 Lastly, the Committee appreciated that the Free State Agricultural Union submitted the  
7640 requests. It could not act prescriptive or execute policy but in the absence of uniform policies  
7641 regarding problem animal control in the respective provinces it endeavours as facilitator to  
7642 create overarching policy viewpoints for the country. Therefore, it was recommended the  
7643 issues referred to in the letter be discussed with the local Provincial Administration's Division  
7644 Nature and Environment Affairs. The Free State representative indicated he would welcome  
7645 such discussions. Should there be any further questions the Committee may be contacted again.  
7646

7647 In a circular dated 11 July 1991<sup>410</sup>, Mr. Theuns Botha (Secretary: NPAPC) reminded Messrs.  
7648 P.E. Kingwill, P.F. Hugo and G.D. Laws about the meeting of the Task Group, scheduled for  
7649 7 August 1991 at 10h30 at the NWGA Offices, SA Wool Board Building, Port Elizabeth. They  
7650 should inform Miss. Van der Westhuizen about the arrivals of their flight arrivals for  
7651 arrangements to be picked up at the airport. It was suggested they book the return flights after  
7652 16h00 because many issues needed consideration. Mr. Greg Laws was working on the  
7653 Strategic Plan and a copy would be provided either before the meeting, posted or by fax  
7654 [contact telephone and fax numbers].  
7655

7656 In a letter dated 11 July 1991<sup>411</sup>, Mr. Theuns Botha (Secretary: NPAPC) reminded Mr. J.L. van  
7657 der Walt (Manager: RPO) about specific items which were assigned to him during the Policy  
7658 Committee's meeting of 25 April 1991:

7659 1. Publish in an issue of Red Meat the list of institutions who were presenting courses  
7660 regarding problem animals.

7661 2. Inform the Company "Problem Animal Control" in writing that the Policy Committee  
7662 viewed training as a strategic goal and plans to compile a national register of persons who  
7663 were involved in training and could provide services. Provided the Company was prepared to  
7664 endorse (sign) the Policy Committee's envisaged Code of Conduct, their detail would be  
7665 included in the National Register.

7666 3. Dr. Immelman asked to acknowledge with appreciation the R500 received from the  
7667 RPO for conducting a literature review to provide clarity on 1080 and its poisonous traits. The  
7668 NWGA paid the other half of the fee. When the report was completed, a copy would also be  
7669 provided to the RPO.

7670 4. In due time it would be appreciated to receive the RPO's answer regarding their policy  
7671 viewpoint regarding the use of levy money or other voluntary contributions for combating  
7672 problem animals.  
7673

7674 In a circular dated 11 July 1991<sup>412</sup>, Mr. Theuns Botha (Secretary: NPAPC) reminded Dr. G.F.  
7675 Barkhuizen and Messrs. G.P. Visagie, G.D. Laws and J.E. Lensing about two issues which  
7676 were assigned to them during the Policy Committee's meeting of 25 April 1991:

---

<sup>410</sup> File WK 40/3, Probleemdiër Sub-komitee, NWKV.

<sup>411</sup> File WK 40/3, Probleemdiër Sub-komitee, NWKV.

<sup>412</sup> File WK 40/3, Probleemdiër Sub-komitee, NWKV.

7677 1. Referring to the recent decision, a name list of brochures and other popular information  
7678 documents, which were available at their administrations, would be appreciated. This could  
7679 be made available on demand to the media and farmers. Only the names of such publications  
7680 were required and not the documents itself. Highly scientific and research articles should not  
7681 be included in the lists.

7682 The Task Group would consider whether a data bank was needed for the literature.

7683 2. It would be appreciated if the names of private institutions who were presenting training  
7684 courses in their provinces could be provided. If the provincial administration were the only  
7685 institution who provided training, the dates of courses during 1991/92 would be appreciated.

7686 The information was urgently needed before the end of July.

7687

7688 In a letter dated 20 December 1991<sup>413</sup>, Mr. Johan Lensing referred to Mr. Nico Vermaak's  
7689 (Secretary: NPAPC)<sup>414</sup> letter of 19 November 1991 regarding the Strategic Action Plan. Mr.  
7690 Lensing suggested that somebody assisted in reformatting the text in the document from  
7691 "Ventura" to MS Word<sup>415</sup> for easier editing. If need be the document could be provided to him  
7692 on a "720mb" disk to implement the reformatting in Cape Town. (Handwritten notes by Nico  
7693 Vermaak on the letter: 6 January 1992 – Johan Lensing advised by telephone that Andries  
7694 Struwig or Christo Fabricius from Nature Conservation in Port Elizabeth could be contacted. /  
7695 8 January 1992 – Andries Struwig said he converted the text to MS Word and when convenient  
7696 it will be provided to Johan Lensing.)

7697

#### 7698 **1992**

7699 In a letter dated 8 January 1992<sup>416</sup>, Mr. Nico Vermaak (Secretary: NPAPC) referred Mr. Johan  
7700 Lensing to their telephone conversation. Mr. Andries Struwig of the Chief Directorate Nature  
7701 and Environmental Conservation's Eastern Cape office in Port Elizabeth converted the text  
7702 and when convenient the disk would be forwarded to Mr. Lensing in Cape Town.

7703

7704 In a letter dated 17 January 1992<sup>417</sup>, Mr. D.J. Cook (Deputy Director: West) referred to his  
7705 telephone conversation on 15 January 1992 with Mr. Nico Vermaak (Secretary: National  
7706 Problem Animal Committee) and attached a draft code of conduct for consideration by the  
7707 Committee. Mr. Cook wrote: "*Whereas it had been intended to provide a comprehensive code*  
7708 *detailing every aspect of use of control equipment etc., it was decided that the code should*  
7709 *set down broad principles only, leaving the details to the operational procedures that will*  
7710 *accompany all methods approved for control purposes by the committee.*"

7711

7712 In a fax dated 5 March 1992<sup>418</sup>, Mr. Peter Kingwill provided Mr. Nico Vermaak three pages of  
7713 handwritten comments on the draft National Policy and Strategy for Problem Animal Control  
7714 in South Africa. He suggested that the notes be made available to Mr. Johan Lensing with a  
7715 view to incorporate it in the draft document before the Committee's next meeting. Mr. Vermaak  
7716 arranged for the notes to be typed for further distribution.

7717

---

<sup>413</sup> File ANO 7/138, General Provincial Services Branch, Chief Directorate Nature and Environmental Conservation, Provincial Administration of the Cape of Good Hope.

<sup>414</sup> Editor's Note: Sometime prior to this letter, Mr. Theuns Botha was succeeded by Mr. Nico Vermaak as the Secretary: National Problem Animal Policy Committee.

<sup>415</sup> Editor's Note: This was at the initial stages of technological conversion from typewriters to word processing and many teething problems or rather lack of quickly acquiring a grip on new technology was to be expected.

<sup>416</sup> File WK 40 (b), NWKV Probleemdierbeleidingskomitee, Strategiese Plan.

<sup>417</sup> Natal Parks Board, Pietermaritzburg.

<sup>418</sup> File WK 40 (b), NWKV Probleemdierbeleidingskomitee, Strategiese Plan.

7718 In a letter dated 6 March 1992<sup>419</sup>, Mr. Nico Vermaak (Secretary: NPAPC) confirmed that Mr.  
7719 Johan Lensing's input was received on 3 March 1992. Mr. Johan Lensing was thanked for his  
7720 input in revising the draft Strategic Action Plan.

7721 • The revised document, the contribution by Mr. D.J. Cook (Natal), as well as the revised  
7722 sections 1 to 4 of the original plan, were distributed for comments to all members.

7723 • A typed version of Mr. P.E. Kingwill's comments was also included for Mr. Lensing's  
7724 information.

7725 • If more comments were received these would be sent to Mr. Lensing by not later than  
7726 30 March 1992.

7727 • Recommendations by the Interprovincial Problem Animal Committee on the use of  
7728 1080 to control problem animals were received from Mr. Visagie (Transvaal). This, together  
7729 with the policy views of the respective Departments on this topic, will be included in the  
7730 annexure for the agenda of the meeting on 23 April 1992. Mr. Lensing was thanked for his  
7731 input in making the information available to the Secretariat.

7732 • Mr. Lensing was requested to provide before 23 March 1992 a list of possible  
7733 accommodation close to the meeting venue in Cape Town. It would also be appreciated if  
7734 information regarding the function on 22 April 1992 and the venue for the meeting could be  
7735 provided to distribute it in time with the agenda to all members. A street map of Cape Town to  
7736 guide members would also be appreciated.

7737 • Hopefully, the final number of attendees for the function and the meeting would be  
7738 provided before Monday 13 April 1992.

7739

7740 In a fax dated 31 March 1992<sup>420</sup>, Mr. D.J. Cook (Deputy Director: West) provided Mr. Nico  
7741 Vermaak (Secretary: National Problem Animal Committee) an amended copy of the strategic  
7742 action plan prepared by Mr. J.E. Lensing; a copy was also provided to Mr. Andre Pretorius<sup>421</sup>.  
7743 Mr. Cook wrote: "*We have, in the amendment process, attempted to take what we considered*  
7744 *the best of both the original document and Mr. Lensing's subsequent revision, in order to*  
7745 *produce this version.*" Mr. Cook regretted the delay in his submission.

7746

7747 In a fax dated 9 April 1992<sup>422</sup>, Mr. B.R. Wilkinson (NPA) apologised to Mr. Nico Vermaak  
7748 (Secretary: National Problem Animal Committee) for the late submission, the MEC was  
7749 involved in until the previous day with Extended Parliamentary Committee. Attached was a  
7750 letter from Mr. R.T. Hardman (Secretary: NPA) which referred to Mr. Nico Vermaak's  
7751 (Secretary: National Problem Animal Committee) circular letter of 4 March 1992 regarding  
7752 reviewed edition: strategic plan. The letter stated, "*The Natal Provincial Administration*  
7753 *supports the revised Code of Conduct (Annexure 2), Strategic Plan (Annexure 3) and the new*  
7754 *National policy and strategy for problem animal control in South Africa (Annexure 1). Of major*  
7755 *concern is paragraph 3.1 of Annexure A, which does not appear to cater for the situation in*  
7756 *Natal where an Advisory Committee on Problem Animal Control has been formed and upon*  
7757 *which a provincial representative serves, in addition to the Member of the Executive*  
7758 *Committee charged with the responsibility of Nature Conservation. It might also be borne in*  
7759 *mind that the other provinces may also wish to form similar structures and have their provincial*  
7760 *representative also serve on the National Problem Animal Committee.*"

7761

7762 In a letter dated 13 May 1992 to Mr. Johan Lensing<sup>423</sup>, Mr. Nico Vermaak (Secretary: National  
7763 Problem Animal Committee) referred to their telephone conversation on Monday 27 April 1992

---

<sup>419</sup> File WK 40 (b), NWKV Probleemdierbeleidingskomitee, Strategiese Plan.

<sup>420</sup> File E 12/1 Natal Parks Board, Pietermaritzburg.

<sup>421</sup> Editor's Note: Mr. A.P. Pretorius (President Natal & East Griqualand NWGA Branch).

<sup>422</sup> File 2/4/255/1 Natal Provincial Administration, Pietermaritzburg (Inquiries B.R. Wilkinson).

<sup>423</sup> File WK 40 (b), NWKV Probleemdierbeleidingskomitee, Strategiese Plan.

---



7764 and inquired when the final draft Strategic Plan would be available for distribution to members  
7765 of the Committee. Mr. D.J. Cook indicated during a telephone conversation that there were no  
7766 further comments on the draft that was provided to him by Mr. Lensing after the previous  
7767 meeting. It would be appreciated if the final draft could be received as soon as possible to be  
7768 distributed for final consideration to all interested parties.

7769  
7770 On 18 May 1992<sup>424</sup>, Mr. Johan Lensing (Cape Nature Conservation) referred to Mr. Nico  
7771 Vermaak's (Secretary: NPAPC) letter of 13 May 1992, which he received earlier that day. Mr.  
7772 Dave Cook returned the draft without any changes; the attached draft was the version that  
7773 was agreed by them. Presumably, the document would be distributed to the participants for  
7774 final comments and editing by Mr. Vermaak. Mr. Lensing emphasised that no further changes  
7775 would be made to the document in anticipation of the final draft accepted by all before  
7776 submitting it for approval to the Executive Committee of the CPA.

7777  
7778 On 26 May 1992 the Free State Directorate of Nature Conservation paid R617 000 as subsidy  
7779 to Oranjejag for the 1992/93 financial year; payment of the subsidy had been delayed until the  
7780 budget for the financial year had been approved.

7781  
7782 According to the Constitution of Oranjejag, dated June 1992, any user of land as defined in  
7783 Article 36A of Ordinance No. 8 of 1969, and subject to the provisions of the Constitution, can  
7784 apply for membership.

7785  
7786 In a single page document dated 8 June 1992<sup>425</sup>, Dr. G.F. Barkhuizen (PAO) commented on  
7787 the Final Draft document to Mr. Nico Vermaak (Secretary: NPAPC). The document was very  
7788 well drafted. On page 3, paragraph 2.2 changes were suggested to prevent confusion. On  
7789 page 8, paragraph 3.3.3 it was suggested to insert "*Farmers must be trained to accept  
7790 responsibility for limiting the number of dogs kept on their farms*" before "recommendations."  
7791 He justified this proposal: "*Farmers in parts of the Orange Free State realised during the early  
7792 1980s that the local problem animal control organisations cannot control the damage caused  
7793 by vagrant dogs. The farmers accepted responsibility themselves to limit the number of dogs  
7794 on their farms and thus reduce livestock losses. The suggested system of licensing in the draft  
7795 document will mainly be of assistance near towns, while most sheep farms are not close to  
7796 towns and therefore not affected by vagrant dogs from towns.*"

7797  
7798 In a single page document dated 9 June 1992<sup>426</sup>, Mr. N.A. Ferreira (Directorate Nature and  
7799 Environment Conservation, Orange Free State Province) informed Mr. Nico Vermaak  
7800 (Secretary: NPAPC) that his comments on the final Draft were communicated with his Director  
7801 (Dr. G.F. Barkhuizen). The latter will provide the information at his discretion. He wrote that  
7802 the Final Draft was well thought through.

7803  
7804 In a fax dated 12 June 1992<sup>427</sup>, Mr. P.J.J. van Rensburg (Hartbeeshoek Conservation  
7805 Services, Chief Directorate: Nature and Environmental Conservation, TPA) provided some  
7806 comments on the final draft to Mr. Nico Vermaak (Secretary: NPAPC). In addition to a few  
7807 editorial suggestions, the following were emphasised: (1) page 6, paragraph 2.4.4.3 - A  
7808 distinction should be made between primary and secondary poisoning. Secondary poisoning  
7809 refers only to incidents when other animals eat an animal that was already poisoned by eating  
7810 bait. Primary poisoning refers to incidents where an animal ingested the poison bait itself.  
7811 Primary poisoning of non-target animals is a greater threat than secondary poisoning. (2) page

---

<sup>424</sup> File ANO 7/138, Head Office, Cape Nature Conservation, Cape Provincial Administration, Cape Town.

<sup>425</sup> File WK 40 (b), NWKV Probleemdierbeleidingskomitee, Strategiese Plan.

<sup>426</sup> File WK 40 (b), NWKV Probleemdierbeleidingskomitee, Strategiese Plan.

<sup>427</sup> File WK 40 (b), NWKV Probleemdierbeleidingskomitee, Strategiese Plan.

7812 8, paragraph 3.2.2 – “Aim: to establish better cooperation...” With whom? Public?  
7813 Representatives of the NPAPC? Other stakeholders?  
7814

7815 In a faxed letter dated 19 June 1992<sup>428</sup>, Mr. B.R. Wilkinson (NPA) referred to the circular  
7816 minute dated 25 May 1992 and provided comments on the Final Draft: National Policy and  
7817 Strategy for Problem Animal Control in South Africa to Mr. Nico Vermaak (Secretary: National  
7818 Problem Animal Committee). He wrote:

7819 *“The Natal Provincial Administration (NPA) has the following comment to offer in*  
7820 *respect of the final Draft document.*

7821 *Firstly, with regard to paragraphs 2.1 and 2.2, as read with paragraph 2.2.5: This*  
7822 *Administration merely seeks confirmation that the N.P.A.’s policy and practice of paying*  
7823 *hunt clubs subsidies, paying bounties for problem animal hides and allowing the Hunt*  
7824 *Clubs to levy a fee in declared hunting areas, which amounts to a commitment to shared*  
7825 *responsibility for financing problem animal control, between the Administration and the*  
7826 *farmer in Natal, can be accommodated within the meaning of the said paragraph 2.2.5<sup>429</sup>.*

7827 *Secondly, the N.P.A. seeks assurance that paragraph 2.4.4.3 of the Final Draft*  
7828 *document will not be restrictively interpreted/applied by the other provinces to preclude*  
7829 *the control method of administering a single lethal dose, by means of (for example)*  
7830 *poison bait or poison collar, within legal parameters, from being ratified by the National*  
7831 *Problem Animal Control Committee as an ‘approved method’ in terms of paragraph*  
7832 *2.4.3(d). The N.P.A. wishes, furthermore, to make it clear that it intends to promote the*  
7833 *concept of the ‘single lethal dose’ as an important control method in Natal, under a*  
7834 *system whereby the user becomes licensed to use the method and obtain poison baits,*  
7835 *collars etc., only after the successful completion of an approved training course. Failing*  
7836 *such an assurance, the N.P.A. is of the opinion that paragraph 2.4.4.3 will require an*  
7837 *amendment.*

7838 *Lastly, the N.P.A. feels that paragraph 3.2.3 requires a shift of emphasis. Although*  
7839 *the N.P.A. is not opposed to the National Problem Animal Control Policy Committee*  
7840 *opening channels for communication which could lead to dialogue between and it and*  
7841 *environmental pressure groups or the animal rights movement, the initiative for such*  
7842 *contact should come from these bodies, not from the National Problem Animal Policy*  
7843 *Committee. This applies especially to animal rights groups, because the N.P.A. does not*  
7844 *believe that dialogue between such groups and the National Problem Animal Policy*  
7845 *Committee will amount to more than the Committee elucidating its policy and the animal*  
7846 *rightists criticizing the policy, whatever that policy may be.*

7847 *The reason for this is that animal rights groups are opposed to the rearing of farm*  
7848 *animals for food or other purpose per se and believe that wilfully killing of animals, for*  
7849 *whatever reason, can be linked to murder. Please see the attached copy of a pamphlet*  
7850 *which explains the policy, objects and beliefs of the front for animal Liberation and*  
7851 *Conservation of Nature (FALCON), which is submitted in support of this argument.”*  
7852

7853 In a letter dated 19 June 1992<sup>430</sup> to Mr. P.E. Kingwill (Rietpoort, Murraysburg), Mr. Nico  
7854 Vermaak (Secretary: NPAPC) provided a 3-page summary of the written comments on the  
7855 Final Draft National Policy and Strategy for Problem Animal Control in South Africa; these  
7856 were received from committee members (Dr. G.F. Barkhuizen, Mr. P.J.J. van Rensburg and  
7857 Mr. B.R. Wilkinson)<sup>431</sup> until 19 June 1992. The comments received by telephone on 18 June  
7858 1992 from some members (Mr. C.L. Greyling – Federal Problem Animal Control Association  
7859 of Transvaal, Mr. A.P. Pretorius - President: Natal & East Griqualand NWGA Branch, Mr. W.J.

---

<sup>428</sup> File 2/4/251/2 Natal Provincial Administration, Pietermaritzburg (Inquiries B.R. Wilkinson).

<sup>429</sup> Editor’s Note: An exact copy of the original very long sentence.

<sup>430</sup> File WK 40 (b), NWKV Probleemdierbeleidskomitee, Strategiese Plan.

<sup>431</sup> Editor’s Note: The written comments have been cited previously in this document.

---

7860 Wessels – NWGA Producer member, Orange Free State and Mr. J.E. Pieterse – NWGA  
7861 Producer member, Transvaal) were included in the summary:

7862 • Page 3, par. 2.1 – The last sentence should be scrapped – “It means the user of  
7863 services and goods for problem animal control must pay for it and the costs must be included  
7864 in production costs.” Motivation: “The producer can hardly include losses caused and  
7865 expenses incurred for problem animal control under production costs, because it is not  
7866 practically implementable. A farmer cannot claim higher prices for his animals at livestock  
7867 auctions to recover losses caused by problem animals.” Page 3, par 2.2 – subparagraph 2.2.5  
7868 should be higher up in order than subparagraph 2.2.1. Motivation: “The Provincial Authorities  
7869 cannot simply shift the financial burden for problem animal control to producers, but instead  
7870 should tackle this problem jointly in partnership with producers.”

7871 • Furthermore, Mr. Vermaak requested Mr. Kingwill’s (Chairman: NPAPC) advise on  
7872 three alternative procedures for the committee to handle the comments received on the Final  
7873 Draft document, namely:

7874 (1) Telephone conference: Telkom provided a telecon service for a maximum of six  
7875 parties. The parties may comprise Mr. Kingwill (Chairman), Mr. J.E. Lensing (compiler of the  
7876 final draft), Mr. D.J. Cook (compiler of the final draft), Mr. C.L. Greyling (on behalf of hunt  
7877 organisation), Mr. A.P. Pretorius (on behalf of producers) and Secretariat (to take minutes).  
7878 Only aspects addressed in comments by the committee members would be deliberated during  
7879 the telecon. The costs were to be shared by the NWGA and the RPO. Decisions taken during  
7880 the telecon could then be circulated again to all members of the National Committee.

7881 (2) Special meeting of the NPAPC: Convene a special meeting for all members at a central  
7882 point in the country, for example Bloemfontein. Purpose: to reach final consensus. Comment:  
7883 probably not cost effective.

7884 (3) Circular letter to all members of the NPAPC: Such a circular will contain all the  
7885 comments received in a questionnaire with the request that members should indicate in a  
7886 “vote” who agree with a specific recommendation or not<sup>432</sup>. Thus, most votes will determine  
7887 the support for a recommendation. If votes were tied, the Chairman would have a casting vote.  
7888 The final vote will serve as the Committee’s decision.

7889 • On Thursday 18 June 1992, a wreath and message of condolences were delivered to  
7890 the widow of the deceased Dr. G.F. Barkhuizen on behalf of Mr. Kingwill and the Members of  
7891 the Committee.

7892  
7893 In a fax dated 13 July 1992<sup>433</sup>, Mr. B.R. Wilkinson (NPA) provided some comments on the  
7894 Final Draft document to Mr. Nico Vermaak (Secretary: NPAPC) and wrote: Paragraph 3.2.3:  
7895 Proposal re Objective: to create a climate of cooperation with environmental groups and  
7896 establish free dialogue with animals rights groups. Proposals re Strategy and Responsibility  
7897 were also offered.

7898  
7899 In a fax dated 14 July 1992<sup>434</sup>, Mr. B.R. Wilkinson (NPA) provided comments on the Final Draft  
7900 document to Mr. Nico Vermaak (Secretary: NPAPC) and wrote: “*The following is my English*  
7901 *Translation of para 2.4.4.3 as it stands: ‘The use of any chemical control method or any toxic*  
7902 *substance in such a way as to cause secondary poisoning of non-target species, the*  
7903 *environment generally or to pose a threat to public health.’ The following is my suggested*  
7904 *amendment to par 2.4.4.3: ‘The use of any chemical control method or toxic substance in a*  
7905 *manner not approved by the National Problem Animal Policy Committee, or in such a way that*  
7906 *the risk of secondary poisoning of non-target species, of poisoning the environment generally,*

---

<sup>432</sup> Editor’s Note: An example how to “vote” was included in the letter.

<sup>433</sup> File WK 40 (b), NWKV Probleemdierbeleidingskomitee, Strategiese Plan.

<sup>434</sup> File WK 40 (b), NWKV Probleemdierbeleidingskomitee, Strategiese Plan.

---

7907 *or of posing a threat to public health, is not minimized to the extent that is attainable through*  
7908 *the method's correct application.”*  
7909

7910 In 14 July 1992<sup>435</sup>, Mr. Nico Vermaak (Secretary: NPAPC) provided Mr. Johan Lensing  
7911 (Assistant Director: Nature and Environment Conservation) with a 7-page document: “*National*  
7912 *Problem Animal Policy Committee / Comments on the recommendations received on the Final*  
7913 *Draft of the National Policy and Strategy for Problem Animal Control in South Africa / Deadline*  
7914 *31 July 1992*<sup>436</sup>.” In the cover letter, correction of two typing errors, which was brought to his  
7915 attention by Mr. Petrus van Rensburg were also included. This could be corrected when the  
7916 final comments were received and processed. The final recommendations would be sent as  
7917 soon as possible after 31 July 1992 for Mr. Lensing to incorporate the necessary changes if  
7918 need be.  
7919

7920 In a circular dated 27 August 1992<sup>437</sup>, Mr. Nico Vermaak (Secretary: NPAPC) wrote:

7921 *“Dear Committee Member*

7922 ***Commentary: Final Concept: National Policy and Strategy***

7923 *For your cognisance, please find attached hereto the processed commentary on the*  
7924 *recommendations for the Final Concept of the National Policy and Strategy for Problem*  
7925 *Animal Control in South Africa, as received from members up to and including 18 August*  
7926 *1992*<sup>438</sup>.

7927 *These commentaries are at present being included in the Final Concept Document,*  
7928 *and on completion will be referred to:*

- 7929 a) *The Executive Committees of the various Provincial Authorities;*  
7930 b) *The Natal Parks Board;*  
7931 c) *The Executive Board of the Regional Services Councils of South Africa;*  
7932 d) *The Action Committees of the RPO and the NWGA.*

7933 *Any comments or recommendations from the above organisations, will be submitted*  
7934 *to the National Problem Animal Policy Committee during the forthcoming meeting in*  
7935 *Pretoria.*

7936 ***Meeting: National Committee***

7937 *At its recent meeting on 23 April 1992 in Cape Town, the National Committee resolved*  
7938 *on alternative dates for a next meeting, namely 3 November and if that is not possible*  
7939 *18 November 1992.*

7940 *As a result of a delay in the response to receive comments on the recommendations*  
7941 *for the Final Draft of the Policy Document, as well as circumstances preventing some*  
7942 *members to attend the next meeting on 3 November 1992, it was decided in consultation*  
7943 *with Mr. P.E. Kingwill to hold the next meeting on Wednesday 18 November 1992 in*  
7944 *Pretoria.*

7945 *It was trusted this arrangement would suit all.*

7946 *Further detail of the meeting will be communicated in due course.”*  
7947

7948 In a letter dated 27 August 1992<sup>439</sup>, Mr. Nico Vermaak (Secretary: NPAPC) provided feedback  
7949 on the Final Draft: Strategic Plan to Mr. Johan Lensing (Assistant Director: Nature and  
7950 Environment Conservation) and wrote:

- 7951 • Enclosed the processed commentary on the recommendations for the Final Draft of  
7952 the National Policy and Strategy for Problem Animal Control in South Africa, as received until  
7953 Tuesday 18 August 1992.

---

<sup>435</sup> File WK 40 (b), NWKV Probleemdierbeleidingskomitee, Strategiese Plan.

<sup>436</sup> **Editor's Note:** Apparently the 7-page document was simultaneously distributed to all the Committee Members.

<sup>437</sup> File WK 40 (b), NWKV Probleemdierbeleidingskomitee, Strategiese Plan.

<sup>438</sup> **Editor's Note:** The 5-page document was the processed feedback received from 15 of 24 Committee Members.

<sup>439</sup> File WK 40 (b), NWKV Probleemdierbeleidingskomitee, Strategiese Plan.

---

- 7954 • The comments were referred to Mr. P.E. Kingwill. He requested that the  
7955 recommendations<sup>440</sup>, in each case with a majority vote, be incorporated in the final draft.
- 7956 • The 'Final' Draft can then be returned to the Secretariat for distribution to:
- 7957 • The Executive Committees of the Respective Provincial Authorities;
- 7958 • The Board of the Natal Parks Board;
- 7959 • The Executive Board of the RSCs of South Africa;
- 7960 • The Executives of the RPO and the NWGA.
- 7961 P.S.: Mr. Peter Kingwill's father died suddenly on Sunday 23 August 1992.
- 7962
- 7963 In a letter dated 14 September 1992<sup>441</sup>, Mr. Nico Vermaak (Assistant Manager: NWGA)  
7964 conveyed recommendations of the NWGA Cape Province Branch regarding the Strategic  
7965 Policy Document to Mr. P.E. Kingwill (Chairman: NPAPC).
- 7966 • At its recent Executive Meeting, the Branch recommended that representatives of the  
7967 National Parks Board and the respective self-governing areas be nominated as members of  
7968 the Committee, because many problems were experienced in the control of problem animals  
7969 from the areas of responsibility of the Parks Board and the self-governing areas.
- 7970 • It was suggested these proposals might be discussed at the forthcoming meeting of  
7971 the NPAPC.
- 7972
- 7973 In a letter dated 14 September 1992<sup>442</sup>, Mr. Johan Lensing (Assistant Director: Nature and  
7974 Environment Conservation) referred to Mr. Nico Vermaak's (Secretary: NPAPC) letter of 27  
7975 August 1992 [File WK 40 (b)] regarding the Problem Animal Policy and Strategic Plan and  
7976 wrote:
- 7977 • As requested, the final version of the document (13 pages) was attached.
- 7978 • It was deduced that Mr. Vermaak would provide the official version to the Executive  
7979 Committee of the Cape Province, therefore he will not submit it himself until the copy was  
7980 received from Mr. Vermaak. If a copy of Mr. Vermaak's submission (letter) to the Executive  
7981 Committee was provided. Mr. Lensing offered to assist in speeding up the process.
- 7982 • Attached was a copy of an article with some ethical principles that appeared in the  
7983 *Magnum* (a periodical) and should be for the cognisance of everybody. It was requested that  
7984 it be presented for information at the next meeting.
- 7985
- 7986 In letters dated 21 September 1992<sup>443</sup>, Mr. Nico Vermaak (Secretary: NPAPC) provided Mr.  
7987 G.P. Visagie (Director: Nature and Environmental Conservation, Transvaal Province), Mr. J.E.  
7988 Lensing (Assistant Director: Nature and Environment Conservation, Cape Province) and Dr.  
7989 L.P. Stolz (Director: Nature and Environment Conservation, Orange Free State Province) with  
7990 the final draft National Policy and Strategy for Problem Animal Control in South Africa, which  
7991 was compiled by the NPAPC:
- 7992 • National Policy: Submission to Executive Committee.
- 7993 • All recommendations and proposals received from committee members until 18  
7994 August 1992 were incorporated.
- 7995 • As decided at the meeting of 23 April 1992, the attached document must be submitted  
7996 to the Executive Committee for approval and comments.
- 7997 • It would be appreciated if the Executive Committee's recommendations could be  
7998 received no later than 30 October 1992 for inclusion in the agenda of the National Committee's  
7999 meeting on 18 November 1992.

---

<sup>440</sup> Editor's Note: Of the eight recommendations asked to vote on, 1 recommendation was accepted unanimously by 15 to 0 votes, 5 recommendations by 14 to 1 votes and 2 recommendations by 13 to 2 votes.

<sup>441</sup> File KA 4.3, National Wool Growers' Association, Cape Province Branch. Port Elizabeth.

<sup>442</sup> File ANO 7/138, Head Office, Cape Nature Conservation, Cape Provincial Administration, Cape Town.

<sup>443</sup> File WK 40 (b), NWKV Probleemdierbeleidingskomitee, Strategiese Plan.

---

8000

8001 In a letter dated 21 September 1992<sup>444</sup>, Mr. Nico Vermaak (Secretary: NPAPC) provided Mr.  
8002 D.J. Cook (Deputy Director: Western Area, Natal Parks Board) with a copy of the final draft  
8003 National Policy and Strategy for Problem Animal Control in South Africa, which was compiled  
8004 by the NPAPC:

8005 • National Policy: Submission to Executive Board.

8006 • All recommendations and proposals received from committee members until 18  
8007 August 1992 were incorporated.

8008 • As decided at the meeting of 23 April 1992, the attached document must be submitted  
8009 to the Board for approval and comments.

8010 • It would be appreciated if the Board's recommendations could be received no later  
8011 than 30 October 1992 for inclusion in the agenda of the National Committee's meeting on 18  
8012 November 1992.

8013

8014 In letters dated 21 September 1992<sup>445</sup>, Mr. Nico Vermaak (Secretary: NPAPC) provided Mr.  
8015 G. Schutte (Manager: RPO of South Africa) and Mr. T.F.J Botha (Manager: NWGA of South  
8016 Africa) with the final draft National Policy and Strategy for Problem Animal Control in South  
8017 Africa, which was compiled by the NPAPC:

8018 • National Policy: Submission to Executive Committee.

8019 • All recommendations and proposals received from committee members until 18  
8020 August 1992 were incorporated.

8021 • As decided at the meeting of 23 April 1992, the attached document must be submitted  
8022 to the Executive Management for approval and comments.

8023 • It would be appreciated if the Executive Management's recommendations could be  
8024 received no later than 30 October 1992 for inclusion in the agenda of the National Committee's  
8025 meeting on 18 November 1992.

8026

8027 In a letter dated 21 September 1992<sup>446</sup>, Mr. Nico Vermaak (Secretary: NPAPC) provided Mr.  
8028 P.F. Hugo (RSCs of South Africa) with a copy of the final draft National Policy and Strategy  
8029 for Problem Animal Control in South Africa, which was compiled by the NPAPC:

8030 • National Policy: Submission to Executive Board.

8031 • All recommendations and proposals received from committee members until 18  
8032 August 1992 were incorporated.

8033 • As decided at the meeting of 23 April 1992, the attached document must be submitted  
8034 to the Executive Board for approval and comments.

8035 • It would be appreciated if the Executive Board's recommendations could be received  
8036 before no later than 30 October 1992 for inclusion in the agenda for the National Committee's  
8037 meeting on 18 November 1992.

8038

8039 In a letter dated 27 September 1992<sup>447</sup>, Mr. D.J. Cook (Deputy Director: Western Area, Natal  
8040 Parks Board) acknowledged receipt of Mr. N.J. Vermaak's (Secretary: National Problem  
8041 Animal Committee) letter of 21 September 1992 and the enclosed National Policy and Strategy  
8042 for Problem Animal Control in South Africa. Regarding the National Policy: Submission to  
8043 Executive Board, he wrote:

8044 *"My Board associates itself with the fundamental principles underlying this document but,*  
8045 *since it has no direct responsibility for the control of problem animals on land supporting small*  
8046 *livestock in Natal, would prefer to leave the question of acceptance to the authority*

---

<sup>444</sup> File WK 40 (b), NWKV Probleemdierbeleidskomitee, Strategiese Plan.

<sup>445</sup> File WK 40 (b), NWKV Probleemdierbeleidskomitee, Strategiese Plan.

<sup>446</sup> File WK 40 (b), NWKV Probleemdierbeleidskomitee, Strategiese Plan.

<sup>447</sup> File WK 40 (b), NWKV Probleemdierbeleidskomitee, Strategiese Plan.

8047 *concerned, the Natal Provincial Administration, through the Problem Animal Advisory*  
 8048 *Committee.”*

8049

8050 On 29 September 1992<sup>448</sup>, Mr. G.P. Visagie (Director: Nature and Environmental  
 8051 Conservation) referred to Mr. Nico Vermaak’s (Secretary: NPAPC) letter of 21 September  
 8052 1992 and said unfortunately it was not possible to approach the Executive Committee before  
 8053 the deadline set by Mr. Vermaak.

8054

8055 In a letter dated 5 October 1992<sup>449</sup>, Mr. Nico Vermaak (Secretary: NPAPC) provided Mr. B.R.  
 8056 Wilkinson (Senior Administrative Officer: NPA) with a copy of the final draft National Policy  
 8057 and Strategy for Problem Animal Control in South Africa, which was compiled by the NPAPC:

- 8058 • National Policy: Submission to Executive Committee.
- 8059 • All recommendations and proposals received from committee members until 18  
 8060 August 1992 were incorporated.
- 8061 • As decided at the meeting of 23 April 1992, the attached document must be submitted  
 8062 to the Executive Committee for approval and comments.
- 8063 • It would be appreciated if the Executive Committee’s recommendations could be  
 8064 received before or on 30 October 1992 to be included in the agenda for the National  
 8065 Committee’s meeting on 18 November 1992.
- 8066 • An English version of the Policy Document will be produced when the Final Draft has  
 8067 been finalised.

8068

8069 On 5 October 1992<sup>450</sup>, Mr. P.E. Kingwill (Chairman: NPAPC) wrote the following to Mr. John  
 8070 Fair (NWGA Extension Office, Harrismith):

8071

*“Dear John*

8072

*Action Plan: Problem Animal Policy Committee*

8073

*Nico Vermaak and myself have to present some ideas re the development of an Action  
 8074 Plan to the Problem Animal Policy Committee in November. As a result of particular interest  
 8075 in this subject, I would appreciate your ideas on the subject.*

8076

*The various strategies in the plan need to be translated into more specific actions and  
 8077 delegated to specific role players, for example:*

*Strategy 3.4.1:*

Action

Responsibility

1. *Establish need for number and venues for training courses per region*

*Regional Extension Committees*

2. *Establish availability of and cost of instructors*

*Regional NWGA Extension Officer*

3. *Motivate recruitment of candidates for course*

*Regional NWGA Extension Officer*

4. *Arrange venue and organise course and candidates*

*Local Farmers’ Association*

5. *Report back to Regional Committee on success rate of candidates*

*Local Farmers’ Association*

6. *Plan future strategy for region*

*Regional Committee*

7. *Report progress and problem areas to national Committee*

*Regional Extension Officer*

*Strategy 3.2.4:*

Action

Responsibility

1. *Plan Regional Communication Campaign*

*Regional Extension Committee*

2. *Inform farmers’ Associations*

*Extension Officer or Regional Committee appointee*

<sup>448</sup> File TN 1/11/4/65 Chief Directorate: Nature and Environmental Conservation Division of the Transvaal Provincial Administration, Pretoria.

<sup>449</sup> File WK 40 (b), NWKV Probleemdierbeleidingskomitee, Strategiese Plan.

<sup>450</sup> File WK 40 (b), NWKV Probleemdierbeleidingskomitee, Strategiese Plan.

3. *Invite Nature Conservation Officials to speak at meetings*      *Local Farmers' Associations*  
*Etc. etc.*

8078      *This Strategic Plan won't be worth its paper unless we can delegate responsibility very*  
8079 *specifically and monitor progress effectively.*

8080      *Many Thanks.*

8081      *Kind Regards*

8082      *Dictated by P.E. Kingwill<sup>451</sup> and signed on his behalf by Nico Vermaak: Secretary*  
8083 *National Problem Animal Policy Committee."*

8084

8085      In a letter dated 8 October 1992<sup>452</sup>, Mr. G.M. Schutte (Manager: RPO) wrote to Mr. Nico  
8086 Vermaak (Secretary: NPAPC) regarding the National Policy and Strategy for Problem Animal  
8087 Control in South Africa:

8088      •      At its meeting on 23 September 1992, the RPO's Small Livestock Committee noted  
8089 with appreciation the National Policy and Strategy for Problem Animal Control in South Africa  
8090 and requested that the NPAPC be congratulated for the thorough execution of the task.

8091      •      The RPO's Small Livestock Committee recommended that in paragraph 2.3 of the  
8092 Document, namely the "Aim of Problem Animal Control", a sentence be inserted dealing with  
8093 "preventative actions at the early stage".

8094      •      The purpose with the recommendation was that judicious extermination of problem  
8095 animals should be implemented before the problem can escalate.

8096      •      It was requested to please convey the message of congratulation and appreciation, as  
8097 well as the recommendation, to the NPAPC.

8098      •      Furthermore, the members of the Small Livestock Committee as well as the provincial  
8099 RPO's have been provided with the National Policy and Strategy for Problem Animal Control  
8100 in South Africa and it was indicated that they should feel welcome to submit input any time.

8101

8102      A 24-page document, named "*Execution of Strategic Action Plan*"<sup>453</sup> and dated 10 October  
8103 1992 was circulated to members of the NPAPC prior to the meeting arranged for 18 November  
8104 1992. The preface stated:

8105      *Introductory Remarks*

8106      *The Plan contained in the National Policy Document outlines the strategies needed to*  
8107 *realise the objectives of the National Problem Animal Policy Committee and execute its*  
8108 *functions.*

8109      *To make the stated strategies practical implementable it is necessary to identify specific*  
8110 *actions. Each action must be assigned to a specific role player who must execute it within a*  
8111 *specific period and then report the progress made to the National Policy Committee.*

8112      *The Document describes the objectives of the Strategic Action Plan as well as the actions,*  
8113 *which must be launched in each case.*

8114      *This is just a working document and was compiled to stimulate thought processes with a*  
8115 *view to take meaningful 'action-decisions' at the meeting on 18 November.*

8116      *You are welcome therefore welcome to formulate in advance your own actions for each*  
8117 *objective to provide input at the forthcoming meeting when the Execution Plan will be drafted."*

8118

8119      In a fax dated 12 October 1992<sup>454</sup>, Mr. Nico Vermaak (Secretary: NPAPC) referred Mr. G.P.  
8120 Visagie (Director: Nature and Environmental Conservation, Transvaal) to their telephone  
8121 discussion on 6 October 1992 regarding the National Policy and Strategy: Problem Animals

---

<sup>451</sup> Editor's Note: Mr. Peter Kingwill wrote the letter by hand and faxed it from his hotel to Mr. Vermaak, while on a business trip in Tokyo, Japan.

<sup>452</sup> File 14/1/8 Red Meat Producers' Organisation, Pretoria.

<sup>453</sup> File WK 40 (b), NWKV Probleemdierbeleidingskomitee, Strategiese Plan.

<sup>454</sup> File WK 40 (b), NWKV Probleemdierbeleidingskomitee, Strategiese Plan.



8122 as compiled by the NPAPC. He inquired about the Department's recommendation to the  
8123 Transvaal Executive Committee regarding the National Policy Document.

8124

8125 In a fax dated 13 October 1992<sup>455</sup> to Mr. Nico Vermaak (Secretary: NPAPC), Mr. G.P. Visagie  
8126 (Director: Nature and Environmental Conservation) wrote that the Chief Directorate will  
8127 recommend to the Administrator-in-Executive Committee to accept the National Policy and  
8128 Strategy.

8129

8130 In a letter dated 14 October 1992<sup>456</sup>, Mr. G.M. Schutte (Manager Red Meat Producers'  
8131 Organisation) advised the four provincial RPO's about the National Policy and Strategy for  
8132 Problem Animal Control in South Africa that was in the process of being finalised on 18  
8133 November 1992 by the NPAPC. Attached was a copy of the draft document (13 pages) being  
8134 circulated in advance for comments. When the policy and strategy was finalised a copy of the  
8135 final document would be distributed.

8136

8137 On 19 October 1992<sup>457</sup>, Mr. Nico Vermaak (Secretary: National Problem Animal Committee)  
8138 wrote to Mr. D.J. Matthee (Executive Officer: Algoa RSC) regarding the Final Draft: National  
8139 Policy and Strategy for Problem Animal Control in South Africa:

8140

- Reference was made to their telephone discussion on Monday 19 October 1992.

8141

- At Mr. Matthee's request the final draft National Policy and Strategy for Problem Animal Control in South Africa, which was compiled by the NPAPC, was attached.

8142

8143

- Mr. P.F. Hugo of the Breërivier RSC, and representative of the RSC's Association on the National Policy Committee, requested that a copy of the Final Draft Document be provided for submission to the National Council on 28 October 1992.

8144

8145

8146

- The Secretariat would appreciate to receive the Board's recommendations on the Policy Document before or on Friday 13 November 1992, in time to be presented to the National Policy Committee at its meeting on 18 November 1992.

8147

8148

8149

- He was welcome to contact Mr. Vermaak or Mr. Hugo for any inquiries.

8150

8151 In a fax dated 20 October 1992<sup>458</sup>, Mr. John Fair (Wolex Co-Operative, Harrismith) gave  
8152 detailed feedback to Mr. P.E. Kingwill (Chairman: NPAPC) regarding the input requested in a  
8153 letter dated 5 October 1992, and wrote:

8154

*"Dear Peter,*

8155

**Action Plan Animal Policy Committee**

8156

*Thank you for the invitation to present some ideas on your action plan. They are as follows:*

8157

**1. National Problem Animal Control Forum**

8158

*Having read through the final concept of the National Policy and Strategy for Problem Animal Control in South Africa, I feel strongly that the Golden Gate Forum that this office is planning for the 4<sup>th</sup> and 5<sup>th</sup> May, 1993, should be held under the auspices of the National Policy Committee. My reasons for believing this are: (1) Our plans fit so perfectly with NPAPC's objectives and functions. (2) The success of the NPAPC's future action plans will be largely influenced by this body being recognised as the central directing and 'controlling' body. The Golden Gate Forum will, I believe, do a lot to help establish this perception.*

8159

8160

8161

8162

8163

8164

8165

*I plan to have a concept programme for the Golden Gate Forum out by next week and will fax it to you for your comment. If needs be, a special committee can be set up to handle the Forum.*

8166

8167

8168

**2. Action Plan**

8169

**Strategy 3.4.1**

---

<sup>455</sup> File WK 40 (b), NWKV Probleemdierbeleidskomitee, Strategiese Plan.

<sup>456</sup> File 14/1/8 Red Meat Producers' Organisation, Pretoria [Inquiries F.J de Jager].

<sup>457</sup> File WK 40 (b), NWKV Probleemdierbeleidskomitee, Strategiese Plan.

<sup>458</sup> File WK 40 (b), NWKV Probleemdierbeleidskomitee, Strategiese Plan.

8170 *Action 1.*

8171 *I agree that the Regional Extension Committees are the logical place to launch actions, but*  
8172 *my experience is that members on these committees do NOT readily recognise the need for*  
8173 *promoting PAC training courses. (It is not a political issue!) Pieter and I have actually had to*  
8174 *'fight' hard to get the working committees (Woolledsheep Task Teams) to accept our plans to*  
8175 *hold courses.*

8176 *An interesting aspect of this problem is that some farmer representatives on these*  
8177 *committees are themselves not fully convinced about the value of courses.*

8178 *There is thus, unfortunately, a good chance of running into a dead-end street there. To*  
8179 *avoid this I suggest the following:*

8180 *A publicity/information campaign designed to make farmers aware of the benefits to be*  
8181 *derived from attending – and sending their staff on – courses. Said more simply, I might also*  
8182 *add that once Pieter and I got past the Wool Task Teams we had to work hard to 'sell' the*  
8183 *courses to farmers. Only once they had attended did they perceive and experience the real*  
8184 *value of them.*

8185 *To get action plans passed by the Regional Committees, I suggest that you first identify*  
8186 *one or two members in each Regional Committee to motivate the issue and supply them with*  
8187 *all the necessary 'ammunition' to present your case very strongly.*

8188 *Action 2.*

8189 *I think that it is a good idea to collect all relevant information on possible instructors. I*  
8190 *believe that we also need to get the following information:*

8191 *- Synopsis of contents of course*

8192 *- Rating of proficiency*

8193 *Actions 3 and 4*

8194 *I also agree that the local extension officer, Dept. or Wolex, should take the initiative in*  
8195 *getting courses set up. This can be facilitated by working through the local farmers'*  
8196 *association.*

8197 *One advantage of farmers associations taking responsibility for the running of a course is*  
8198 *that they normally have the financial backing to ensure their financial viability.*

8199 *Actions 5, 6 and 7*

8200 *I believe that it is of vital importance to first establish a very prominent link between the*  
8201 *NPAPC and Regional Committee's (RC's). By this, I mean that a member of the NPAPC*  
8202 *should attend at least on RC meeting per year and see to it that PAC is on the agenda. Once*  
8203 *this has been done the necessary flow of information can take place by appointing a regional*  
8204 *representative.*

8205 *I think that it will be necessary for the NPAPC to give the RC's very positive and specific*  
8206 *guidance in dealing with the problem. (Many members on the RC's have only a vague idea of*  
8207 *what is required!).*

8208 *Strategy 3.2.4*

8209 *Actions 1, 2 and 3*

8210 *I certainly agree with the importance of this strategy – without good communication all plans*  
8211 *are doomed to fail. Once again, I see the need for a major publicity campaign to precede this*  
8212 *action.*

8213 *It will, I believe, also be necessary to provide the regional extension committee's and*  
8214 *officers with useful information – practical and to the point stuff – on PAC. (Give them good*  
8215 *material and they will run with it – give them poor material and the action will go no further.)*  
8216 *Putting the right material together will require a special action.*

8217 **3. Selective and prioritized approach**

8218 *I agree with you that the strategic plan won't be worth the paper it is written on unless we*  
8219 *can delegate responsibility and monitor progress. But, first of all, we have to get busy people*  
8220 *to accept the task and with this in mind I would like to stress the need to prioritize actions and*  
8221 *be selective in their application.*

8222 *I trust the above comments will be of value to you.*

8223 *Kind regards*

8224 *John Fair."*

8225

8226 In a letter dated 26 October 1992<sup>459</sup>, Mrs. de Welzim (on behalf of the Chief Directorate Nature  
8227 and Environmental Conservation), referred Mr. Nico Vermaak (Secretary: NPAPC) to his letter  
8228 (WK40) and attachment, dated 21 September 1992:

8229 • The process of submission to the Administration's Executive Council was underway  
8230 but meeting the deadline of 30 October 1992 for feedback on the Administration's  
8231 recommendations, as suggested by Mr. Vermaak, would not be feasible.

8232 • As soon as the outcome became available, it would be communicated speedily.

8233

8234 In a fax dated 26 October 1992<sup>460</sup>, Mr. B.R. Wilkinson (NPA) gave feedback to Mr. Nico  
8235 Vermaak (Secretary: National Problem Animal Committee) regarding the National Policy and  
8236 Strategy for Problem Animal Control in South Africa. He wrote:

8237 *"The Administrator-in-Executive Committee of the Natal Provincial Administration has*  
8238 *approved and adopted as NPA policy the National Problem Animal Policy Committee's*  
8239 *National Policy and Strategy for Problem Animal Control in South Africa in terms of Executive*  
8240 *Committee Resolution No. 863 dated 21 October 1992."*

8241

8242 On 26 October 1992 the Orange Free State Province Administration approved payment of  
8243 R375 000 as subsidy to Oranjejag for the period 1 January to 31 March 1993 to make good  
8244 the shortfall in its budget for the 1992/93 financial year.

8245

8246 In a fax dated 29 October 1992<sup>461</sup>, Mr. John Fair (Wolex Co-Operative, Harrismith) informed  
8247 Mr. Nico Vermaak (Secretary: National Problem Animal Committee) that he has conferred with  
8248 Mr. Peter Kingwill (Chairman: NPAPC) regarding the tentative programme and attached an  
8249 altered programme<sup>462</sup>. He wrote that Mr. Vermaak could proceed with his plans:

8250

**"Golden Gate**

**Problem Animal Control Forum / Probleemdierbeheer Forum**

**4 – 5 May/Mei 1993**

*(Tentative Programme/Voorlopige Program)*

8254

**Tuesday 4<sup>th</sup> May**

**08:00 Registration**

*Tea/Coffee*

8257

**10:30 Opening Address**

*Mr Peter Kingwill: Chairman NPAPC*

8259

8260

8261

**1<sup>st</sup> Session**

**Provincial ordinances concerning problem animals and the land user**

**Session Chairman: Danie Visser**

8263

8264 **11:00 Natal Ordinances**

*Mr Peter Miller: MEC for Natal*

8265

8266

8267 **11:20 Vrystaat Ordinansies**

*Mnr Pieter Olivier: LUK vir OVS*

8267

---

<sup>459</sup> File ANO 7/138, Chief Directorate, Nature and Environmental Conservation, Cape Provincial Administration, Cape Town (Attention Mrs. H.E. de Welzim).

<sup>460</sup> File WK 40 (b), NWKV Probleemdierbeleidingskomitee, Strategiese Plan.

<sup>461</sup> File WK 40 (b), NWKV Probleemdierbeleidingskomitee, Strategiese Plan.

<sup>462</sup> **Editor's Note:** This verbatim version of the programme replaced the tentative programme which Mr. Fair faxed on 26 October 1992 to Mr. Vermaak.

---

- 8268 11:40 **Cape Ordinances**  
8269 Mr Johan Lensing: Deputy Director Cape Conservation
- 8270 12:00 **Transvaal Ordinansies**  
8271 Mnr Vis Visagie: Direkteur Spesialiteits's Dienste Natuurbewaring Transvaal
- 8272 12:20 **Debate**
- 8273 13:00 **Middagete**
- 8274 **2<sup>de</sup> Sessie**  
8275 **The ecology of problem animals**  
8276 **Chairman: Johan du Plessis**
- 8277 14:00 This session will be planned at the NPAPC Meeting to be held in Pretoria on 18<sup>th</sup>  
8278 November '92
- 8279 15:00 **Tee/Koffie**
- 8280 **3<sup>rd</sup> Session**  
8281 **Control with the livestock protection collar**  
8282 **Session Chairman: Smiley de Beer**
- 8283 15:30 **International experience with the Livestock Protection Collar (LPC)**  
8284 International Guest Speaker: Mr Roy McBride  
8285 Ranchers' Supply Incorporated, Texas, USA
- 8286 16:10 **Namibian experience with the LPC**  
8287 Johan Laubscher: Farmer, Mariental
- 8288 16:30 **Ek boer saam met jakkals**  
8289 Hansie Spiess: Wolskaapboer, Harrismith
- 8290 16:40 **Probleme met verkeerde gif**  
8291 Neil Ferreira – Natuurbewaring OVS
- 8292 16:50 **Debateer**
- 8293 17:30 **Sessie eindig**
- 8294 18:30 **Wildsbraai**
- 8295
- 8296 **Wednesday 5<sup>th</sup> May**
- 8297 **4<sup>th</sup> Session**  
8298 **The effective use of electric fencing**  
8299 **Session Chairman: Gerald van Heerden**
- 8300 08:00 **Critical success factors is the erection and use of electric fencing**  
8301 Maurice Williamson: Sales Director Gallagher Poldenvale
- 8302 08:30 **Keeping problem animals out**  
8303 Duncan Heard: Control nature Conservation, Bellville
- 8304 08:50 **Beskerming van skape op die Potchefstroom Landboukollege**  
8305 Martinus Postma: Navorsings Tegnici
- 8306 09:00 **How we reduced lamb losses to jackal**  
8307 Dave Sympton: Farmer, Kokstad
- 8308 09:10 **Elektrieseheining keer die Vrystaat Jakkals**  
8309 Andre Kok: Boer, Marquard
- 8310 09:20 **Debate**
- 8311 09:45 **Tea/Coffee**
- 8312 **5<sup>de</sup> Sessie**  
8313 **Sukses met slagysters**  
8314 **Sessie Voorsitter: Gawie van Wyk**
- 8315 10:15 **'n Filosofiese benadering**  
8316 Peter Schneekluth: Professionele Jagter, Prins Albert
- 8317 10:45 **How I am beating the Jackal on my Karoo farm**  
8318 John Bell: Farmer, Colesburg
- 8319 11:00 **Slagyster kursus betaal dubbel en dwars**

8320 HW Wessels: Boer, Harrismith

8321 11:10 **Debateer**

8322 11:40 **Sessie eindig**

8323

**6<sup>de</sup> Sessie**

**Vanghok vir rooiakat**

**Sessie Voorsitter: Jan du Toit**

8326 11:45 **My ervaring**

8327 Johan Strydom: Professionele Jagter, Warden

8328 12:05 **Debateer**

8329 12:20 **Sessie eindig**

8330

**7<sup>th</sup> Session**

**Night shooting**

**Session Chairman: Koos Cloete**

8333 12:25 **The technique and equipment for successful night shooting of vermin**

8334 John Colborne: Professional Hunter, Transvaal

8335 12:45 **Debate**

8336 13:00 **Session ends**

8337

**Lunch**

8338

**8<sup>th</sup> Session**

**Poison drop-bait**

**Session Chairman: Ariël Hugo**

8341 14:10 **The correct use of poison drop-bait**

8342 Greg Laws: Conservation Official, Natal Parks Board

8343 14:30 **Debate**

8344 14:45 **Session ends**

8345

**9de Sessie**

**Korrekte aanwending van jaghonde**

**Paneelbespreking mat SA se top kundiges**

**Besprekingsleier: John Fair**

**Paneelede**

8349 Willoughby Lord: Farmer & professional hunter, Hofmeyer

8351 Gary Miles: Farmer Queenstown

8352 Flip Potgieter; Boer, Normandien

8353 Johan Strydom: Professionele jagter, Warden

8354 Eldrid Wicks: Professionele jagter, Kokstad

8355

8356

**16:30 Forum Eindig"**

8357

8358 In a letter dated 17 November 1992<sup>463</sup> to Mr. Nico Vermaak (Secretary: National Problem  
8359 Animal Committee), Mr. D.J. Matthee (Director: Association of RSCs of the Cape Province)  
8360 referred to the letter of 19 October 1992 regarding the Final Draft: National Policy and Strategy  
8361 for Problem Animal Control in South Africa and wrote:

8362 • Due to a time constraint, a working committee could not be convened to study the  
8363 document. Experts in the service of regional service councils were requested to provide  
8364 comments and these were summarised as the comments of the association.

8365 • Comments:

8366 • The policy and strategy were put in broad terms and there were uncertainties  
8367 especially on the role regional service councils can or will play.

---

<sup>463</sup> File SDR 3/10 Association of Regional Services Councils of the Cape Province, Port Elizabeth.

- 8368 • Only at one occasion, there was reference to regional service councils (par 1.3). What  
 8369 did it mean? That the regional service councils were the institutions, which must do the work  
 8370 regarding problem animal control?
- 8371 • Reference to some “enforcement rules” in legislation is mentioned under section 3.3.1.  
 8372 People are increasingly objecting to this concept and it should preferably be avoided.
- 8373 • The control of vagrant dog was not adequately addressed, and it seemed as if this very  
 8374 big problem was not really considered as a problem. For example, it was said that farmers  
 8375 must be “trained” to accept responsibility for limiting the number of dogs kept on their farms.
- 8376 • There was no measure of “enforcement measures”, especially where such measures  
 8377 were very necessary.
- 8378 • The regional service councils were not regarded as government institutions, which  
 8379 could play a role in regions and their roles should be indicated much clearer, especially  
 8380 considering their financial contribution towards problem animal control.

8381  
 8382 In a fax dated 18 November 1992<sup>464</sup>, Mr. Johan Lensing requested that a document attached  
 8383 to the fax urgently be delivered to the meeting of the NPAPC, which was convening in the  
 8384 “Eastern Committee Room.” The single page document contained an excerpt: Minute  
 8385 719/1992 of the Executive Committee Meeting on 17 November 1992. With reference to the  
 8386 submission to the Executive Committee<sup>465</sup> “Approval of the final draft of the National Policy  
 8387 and Strategy for Problem Animal Control in South Africa”, namely:

8388 “To resolve:

8389 1.1 paragraph 2.4.3. (d) of the draft policy is not accepted and must be replaced by the  
 8390 following paragraph: - “(d) ‘Approved’ means a method which was applied in compliance  
 8391 with any act or ordinance or any regulation thereof issued, and the directives and guidelines  
 8392 applicable to any registered remedy or compound being part of it.”

8393 1.2 the decision conveyed to the National Problem Animal Policy Committee, and

8394 1.3 the Directorate Management Advisory Services be instructed to, in view of this  
 8395 decision, provide another submission to the Executive Committee regarding the  
 8396 implementation of the function clearing study on problem animal control<sup>466</sup>.

8397 (Nico Vermaak made two handwritten notes on the letter: - This recommendation was  
 8398 accepted by the committee on 18 Nov ‘92. - Also see the letter by Johan Lensing on WK 40  
 8399 (d) No. 58, dated 1 February ‘93. Thereby the Department accepted the policy document.)

8400

8401 On 30 November 1992<sup>467</sup>, Mr. G.P. Visagie (Director: Nature and Environmental  
 8402 Conservation) referred to Mr. Nico Vermaak’s (Secretary: NPAPC) letter (WK 40 of 21  
 8403 September 1992) and said the National Policy was approved by the Administrator-in-  
 8404 Executive Committee of the TPA.

8405

8406 Statistics regarding problem animal control in the different regions of the Free State Province  
 8407 were listed in Oranjejag’s 1992 Annual Report<sup>468</sup> by the Chairman.

<sup>464</sup> File WK 40 (b), NWKV Probleemdierbeleidingskomitee, Strategiese Plan.

<sup>465</sup> File ANO 7/138 Chief Directorate of Nature and Environment Conservation.

<sup>466</sup> Minutes of the meeting of the National Problem Animal Policy Committee - Monday 15 November 1990.

<sup>467</sup> File TN 1/11/4/65 Chief Directorate: Nature and Environmental Conservation Division of the Transvaal Provincial Administration, Pretoria.

<sup>468</sup> Oranjejag 1992 Annual Report - Problem Animal Statistics per region in the Orange Free State Province

Region	Brown hyaena	Caracal		Black-backed jackal		Cape fox		African wildcat		Vagrant dogs	Total
	Getters	Hounds	Cages	Hounds	Getters	Hounds	Getters	Hounds	Cages	Getters	
Bloemfontein		46	10	138	101	75	546	35	7	27	985
Smithfield		46	14	85	7	17	113	15	1	2	300
Boshof		19	6	164	166	40	426	21		17	859
Fauresmith				4	22	4	32	2			64

8408

8409 In a letter dated 11 December 1992<sup>469</sup> to the Manager: Eastern Cape Agricultural Union  
 8410 (Queenstown), the Uniondale Farmers Wool and Mohair Growers Association referred to the  
 8411 'Uniondale Hunt Club and wrote:

8412 • The Uniondale Hunt Club, whose members were also members of organised  
 8413 agriculture, kindly requested the office to engage in discussions with the South African  
 8414 Agricultural Union or enter directly into discussion with the Department Nature Conservation  
 8415 and request the latter as a legal landowner, to meet its financial obligations with the Uniondale  
 8416 Hunt Club.

8417 • The club was founded legally according to ord. 26/1957 and has a constitution as well  
 8418 as audited financial statements.

8419 • According to the ordinance, all landowners were obliged to make a financial  
 8420 contribution. Land was defined as all land on which it was farmed with livestock or all open  
 8421 land larger than one morgen.

8422 • Because the Department did not meet its financial obligations, other landowners  
 8423 (farmers) were using it as justification why they should also not pay the levies.

8424 • On 12 October 1992 the chairpersons of the Uniondale and Oudtshoorn Hunt Clubs,  
 8425 as well as three members of the Klein Karoo RSC, met with Mr. Bekker of the Department  
 8426 Nature Conservation in George. Mr. Bekker was very sympathetic towards their requests and  
 8427 agreed that the Department's properties were potential areas where problem animals could  
 8428 breed and hide. He suggested to engage organised agricultural to ensure the matter could be  
 8429 resolved at the highest level.

8430 • Currently the levy was only a basic fee of R10 per owner plus a further 1c per ha per  
 8431 year, therefore it was considered only a small amount of money was at stake.

8432 • The existence and functioning of the club depended on the financial contribution of  
 8433 landowners. The club was indispensable for the farming community, because without the  
 8434 control of problem animals it was simply impossible to continue with extensive livestock  
 8435 farming

8436 • It was trusted the request would be handled urgently and in earnest.

8437

8438 **1993**

8439 In a letter dated 4 January 1993<sup>470</sup> to Mr. Kingwill (Port Elizabeth), Dr. L.P. Stoltz (Director:  
 8440 Nature and Environment Conservation, Bloemfontein) wrote:

8441 • He thanked Mr. Kingwill for congratulating him with his appointment. It is a big  
 8442 challenge and the good wishes and support of friends and acquaintances provided the  
 8443 strength for the difficult task.

8444

8445 In January 1993, a 20-page document<sup>471</sup> "*The Strategic Action Plan for executing the National*  
 8446 *Policy and Strategy for Problem Animal Control in South Africa, as compiled by the National*  
 8447 *Problem Animal Policy Committee on 18 November 1992*" was processed and ready for  
 8448 distribution.

8449

Ventersburg		19	1	249	234	21	353	14	1	60	952
Warden	1	12	60	155	88	52	275	12	4	28	687
Training-hunters					39		4			3	46
Total	1	142	91	795	657	209	1749	99	13	137	3893

<sup>469</sup> File Uniondale Farmers Wool and Mohair Growers' Association, Uniondale.

<sup>470</sup> File N8/2/10 Directorate Nature and Environment Conservation, Orange Free State Provincial Administration, Bloemfontein.

<sup>471</sup> File WK 40 (b), NWKV Probleemdierbeleidingskomitee, Strategiese Plan.

8450 In a letter dated 15 February 1993<sup>472</sup> to Mr. Nico Vermaak (Secretary: NPAPC), Mrs. Marcelle  
 8451 Meredith (Executive Director: SPCA National Council of Southern Africa) referred to the  
 8452 Strategic Plan: NPAPC and requested a copy of the document. She added: “*The reason for*  
 8453 *this request is our concern for livestock and animals in general.*”

8454  
 8455 In a letter dated 18 March 1993<sup>473</sup> to Mr. Johan Lensing (Assistant Director: Nature and  
 8456 Environment Conservation), Mr. D.J. Cook (Deputy Director West, Natal Parks Board) referred  
 8457 to the minute, Ref ANO 9/18 of 1 February 1993, and responding to the topic ‘Training Courses  
 8458 in Problem Animal Control: Establishment of a uniform standard for hunters and instructors’:

8459 “*We agreed that the Cape Nature Conservation training manual should be used as the*  
 8460 *working document for review purposes. Possibly a small specialist sub-committee should be*  
 8461 *convened for the purpose, in order to ensure that the circumstances in each province are*  
 8462 *given attention.*”

8463 *They had mixed feelings about the Department of Manpower taking on the role suggested.*  
 8464 *Once uniform standards and training principles have been agreed upon, it should be fairly*  
 8465 *easy for the National Woolgrowers to run the courses using specialists recommended by the*  
 8466 *nature conservation authorities.*”

8467  
 8468 In a letter dated 31 March 1993<sup>474</sup> to Mrs. Marcelle Meredith (Executive Director: SPCA  
 8469 National Council of Southern Africa), Mr. Nico Vermaak (Secretary: NPAPC) referred to their  
 8470 telephone conversation as well as the letter dated 15 February 1993:

8471 “*As indicated, the National Policy Document is in its final stage, and is awaiting approval*  
 8472 *from only a few role players. The forthcoming meeting of this Committee is being held on 6*  
 8473 *May 1993, during which this Document will be finalised. Soon after 6 May, you will receive a*  
 8474 *copy of the document for your cognisance.*”

8475  
 8476 In a letter dated 21 April 1993<sup>475</sup> to Mr. G. Schutte (Manager: RPO, Pretoria), Mr. Theuns  
 8477 Botha (Manager: NWGA of South Africa) alluded to the ‘1993/94 Budget: Problem Animal  
 8478 Policy Committee’:

8479 • With reference to the discussion with Mr. Nico Vermaak regarding the 1993/94 Budget  
 8480 of the Problem Animal Policy Committee, the proposed budget of the Secretariat was outlined  
 8481 if the NWGA was going to manage the Secretariat in the forthcoming financial year.

8482	Stationary		R	900.00
8483	Telephone, Fax & Postage		R	850.00
8484	Maintenance: Machines		R	120.00
8485	Personnel remuneration	N Vermaak	R	11 000.00
8486		P Myburgh	R	8 000.00
8487	<b>TOTAL</b>		<b>R</b>	<b>20 870.00</b>

8488 • The RPO’s contribution would amount to **R10 435.00**. The amount did not include the  
 8489 costs for Travel & Sustenance of the NWGA members.

8490 • If the RPO approved the amount, a cheque for the NWGA of South Africa would be  
 8491 appreciated in the new financial year in July 1993.

8492 • If the RPO should consider assuming responsibility for the Secretariat and operating it  
 8493 at a lower cost, the NWGA would be more than happy to contribute half the costs.

8494 • Any inquiries in this regard would be welcomed.

8495

<sup>472</sup> File WK 40 (b), NWKV Probleemdierbeleidingskomitee, Strategiese Plan.

<sup>473</sup> File ANO 9/138, Head Office, Cape Nature Conservation, Cape Provincial Administration, Cape Town.

<sup>474</sup> File WK 40 (b), NWKV Probleemdierbeleidingskomitee, Strategiese Plan.

<sup>475</sup> File WK 40, NWKV Probleemdierbeleidingskomitee.



8496 In a letter dated 31 March 1993<sup>476</sup> to Mr. J.J. Scholtz (Kimberley), Mr. Nico Vermaak  
8497 (Secretary: NPAPC) referred to 'Inquiry: Territorial Control Methods' and wrote:

- 8498 • Reference was made to previous letters regarding the topic.  
8499 • The inquiry, as well as the letter dated 13 November 1992 to the Secretariat, served  
8500 on the agenda of the NPAPC.  
8501 • After discussion, the NPAPC resolved to refer the problems as stated in the inquiry to  
8502 Mr. H. Erasmus, Regional Manager: Cape Department of Nature and Environment  
8503 Conservation. Mr. Erasmus [contact detail in Kimberley] could provide experts at ground level  
8504 to evaluate the problems and handle with it.  
8505 • However, the Cape Department of Nature and Environment Conservation emphasised  
8506 that they could assist with information and advice regarding aspects of problem animal control,  
8507 but not for problems relating to the Fencing Act because it did not fall under their jurisdiction.  
8508 • Regarding problems with the Fencing Act he was referred to Mr. David Kleyn, Deputy  
8509 Director: Resource Conservation [contact detail in Pretoria].

8510  
8511 On 22 April 1993<sup>477</sup> Mr. J.D. van Wyk (Chief Directorate: Nature and Environmental  
8512 Conservation) referred the Secretary: Eastern Cape Agricultural Union (Queenstown) to  
8513 'Uniondale Hunt Club' and wrote:

- 8514 1. Reference was made to the letter of 29 March 1993 (Ref. L6/12/10/70).  
8515 2. Regarding the request of the Uniondale Farmers Wool and Mohair Growers  
8516 Association that the Chief Directorate must honour its financial obligations towards the  
8517 Uniondale Hunt Club in respect of membership fees, the Legal Advisor of the Administration  
8518 commented as follows –  
8519 2.1 'According to section 5(3)(a) of the Ordinance on Problem Animal Control, 1957  
8520 (Ordinance 26 of 1957), a financial obligation towards a relevant hunt club was based on  
8521 membership of the said hunt club.  
8522 3. Regarding the question if the hunt club may according to section 5(2) of the Ordinance  
8523 may insist that the Chief Directorate, as an owner of land in the area of the hunt club, be  
8524 viewed as a member of the hunt club, the Legal Advisor of the Administration commented as  
8525 follows –  
8526 3.1 In section 1 of the Ordinance, 'Land' was defined as 'any land which was primarily  
8527 used for agricultural purposes or as grazing and all open land of at least 1 morgen'.  
8528 3.2 'The land of the Chief Directorate was land used for the purposes of a nature reserve.  
8529 It is therefore clear that the said land was not 'land' as referred to in the citation.

8530  
8531 In a letter dated 3 May 1993<sup>478</sup>, Mr. N.A. Ferreira informed Mr. Nico Vermaak (Secretary:  
8532 NPAPC) that the final draft copy of the National Policy and Strategy for Problem Animal  
8533 Control in South Africa, with editorial changes as approved by the NPAPC on 18 November  
8534 1992, was accepted. (Handwritten note on the signed official letter: received by hand at  
8535 Golden Gate from N. Ferreira on 6 May 1993.)

8536  
8537 In a Press Release, the National Policy and Strategy for Problem Animal Control in South  
8538 Africa was officially announced on 4 May 1993<sup>479</sup>:

*"Embargo: 10:00 – 4 May 1993*

**NATIONAL PROBLEM ANIMAL POLICY COMMITTEE  
PRESS RELEASE**

8541

---

<sup>476</sup> File WK 40 (a), NWKV Probleemdierbeleidingskomitee.

<sup>477</sup> File ANR.7/9/5 General Provincial Services Branch, Chief Directorate: Nature and Environmental Conservation, Cape Town (Enquiries: M. van Dyk).

<sup>478</sup> File N10/1/81 Directorate: Nature & Environmental Conservation, Orange Free State Provincial Administration.

<sup>479</sup> File WK 40 (b), NWKV Probleemdierbeleidingskomitee, Strategiese Plan.

---

8542 *A milestone has been reached in the finalisation of a National Policy and Strategy for*  
8543 *problem animal control in South Africa by means of a consensus decision as taken by*  
8544 *the National Problem Animal Policy Committee.*

8545 *The Committee is a liaison and co-ordinating forum, combining the powers and*  
8546 *knowledge of the Authorities and interested parties in agriculture, to reduce the losses*  
8547 *caused by problem animals with the help of acceptable ecological and ethical methods.*

8548 *The Chairman, Mr. P.E. Kingwill, said that 18 months of contributions, comments,*  
8549 *amendments, corrections, etc. by leaders of the National Wool Growers' Association of*  
8550 *South Africa, the Red Meat Producers' Organisation, the four provincial Nature*  
8551 *Conservation Authorities, the Regional Services Councils and the Hunting*  
8552 *Organisations, have culminated in the release of this one document.*

8553 *The objectives for problem animal control on policy level and the strategies on how*  
8554 *they can be achieved, are contained in the document.*

8555 *The functions of the Policy Committee are:*

- 8556 • *to promote a national policy for actions by all role players;*
- 8557 • *to serve as a forum for needs and representations;*
- 8558 • *to act as the co-ordinating body for the establishment of applicable structures for*  
8559 *liaison and communication between interested parties;*
- 8560 • *to develop specific strategies;*
- 8561 • *to keep an updated register of approved practitioners; and*
- 8562 • *to conduct research into problem animals.*

8563 *It should be emphasised that the purpose of problem animal control in South Africa is*  
8564 *to eliminate the losses of stock cost-effectively, and not the local extermination of*  
8565 *species.*

8566 *This document was available on request from the Secretariat [address].*

8567 *Issued by: National Problem Animal Policy Committee [address]*

8568 *Enquiries: N.J. Vermaak (Secretary) [telephone & fax numbers]"*

8569

8570 The Press Release on 4 May 1993 announcing the “*National Policy and Strategy for Problem*  
8571 *Animal Control in South Africa*” coincided strategically with the Problem Animal Control Forum  
8572 (4-5 May 1993) when it convened at the Golden Gate Highlands National Park in the eastern  
8573 Orange Free State Province. The forum was well-attended by a number of role players, but  
8574 as was characteristic of many events during this period in the South African history records of  
8575 proceedings have been poorly kept, archived or lost since and memories of those present  
8576 have also been failing. Official recognition and priority were afforded to the initiative and the  
8577 Problem Animal Control Forum as reflected by input of high-level official provincial  
8578 representatives, senior staff of the four provincial administrations and several well-known  
8579 specialists.

8580

8581 Beginning of Proceedings: Problem Animal Control Forum

8582

8583 Excerpts from the presentations made at this watershed event on 4-5 May 1993 are listed  
8584 below - the excerpts are cited in the sequence that Mr. Nico Vermaak (Secretary: NPAPC)  
8585 recorded it in the official proceedings<sup>480</sup>.

8586

8587 In his opening address, the Chairman of the National Problem Animal Policy Committee, **Mr.**  
8588 **Peter (P.E.) Kingwill**<sup>481</sup> described the long process of engaging with role players and

---

<sup>480</sup> Anonymous, 1993. Proceedings of the Problem Animal Control Forum 4<sup>th</sup> – 5<sup>th</sup> May 1993. Golden Gate Highlands National Park, Orange Free State Province, South Africa. 90 pp.

<sup>481</sup> Kingwill, Peter, 1993. Opening Address. Proceedings of the Problem Animal Control Forum 4<sup>th</sup> – 5<sup>th</sup> May 1993. Golden Gate Highlands National Park, Orange Free State Province, South Africa. pp 1-3.

---

8589 stakeholders regarding predation and predation management. With specific reference to the  
8590 NPAPC, Mr. Kingwill stated, *“The purpose of this committee is to act as a liaison and co-*  
8591 *ordinating forum to utilize the abilities and expertise of the authorities and interested parties*  
8592 *within agriculture to effectively reduce losses caused by problem animals, using ecologically*  
8593 *and ethically acceptable methods.”* Four key areas for advancing strategies were identified,  
8594 namely: (1) Communication; (2) Control; (3) Training; and (4) Research and Development.  
8595

8596 Specific objectives were identified, and strategies formulated to address each broad area,  
8597 culminating in a Strategic Action Plan. It was envisaged that the NPAPC would seek final  
8598 approval after the Forum has ended, although it was hoped that the Forum could already play  
8599 a vital role in getting many of the actions off the ground.  
8600

8601 According to Mr. Kingwill, the NPAPC reached several conclusions and made the following  
8602 important comments:

8603        1        *Much is known and a great deal of experience exists about effectively*  
8604 *restricting losses, but the effective communication of this information is very much*  
8605 *lacking. This Forum is a major step forward in addressing this problem. You will find*  
8606 *suggestions for a number of other ways to solve this problem in the action plan.*

8607        2        *Good communication can inform people about what is known, but actual on-*  
8608 *the-ground training on how to use the right methods effectively remains essential.*

8609        3        *To my knowledge, every training course that has been organised has*  
8610 *resulted in subsequent success by the trainees. Considering that fact, it is amazing that*  
8611 *there is not more enthusiasm amongst farmers to have many more courses.”*  
8612

8613 In conclusion, Mr. Kingwill shared the following with the Forum:

8614        *“This Forum, I am sure, will prove invaluable in extending this knowledge-base for*  
8615 *farmer, conservationist and animal lover alike, and provide valuable information that can*  
8616 *be disseminated as part of the NPAPC communication campaign.*

8617        *Solutions to conflicting ideas usually lie in better understanding. The average stock*  
8618 *farmer is as much an animal lover as any wildlife conservationist. There is a middle road*  
8619 *along which the objectives of all parties can be met.*

8620        *To John Fair, who conceived the idea and brought it to fruition, to Pieter Joubert and*  
8621 *everybody else involved in the arrangements of this Forum – congratulations and thank*  
8622 *you.*

8623        *To all the speakers and all those attending – thank you for the time, effort, interest*  
8624 *and cost of being here. The turnout has been above expectation, and bodes well for a*  
8625 *very successful get-together.*

8626        *To Nico Vermaak for the excellent job he does as Secretary to the Policy Committee*  
8627 *– our grateful thanks.*

8628        *I hope you all enjoy your short stay at Golden Gate, and that you go home feeling it*  
8629 *was well worthwhile. Knowing is the key to success in every sphere.”*  
8630

8631 The presentation by **Mr. Peter Miller**<sup>482</sup>, MEC: Natal, was given on his behalf by Mr. D.J. Cook  
8632 of the Natal Parks Board: *“The Problem Animal Control Ordinance, 1978 (Ordinance 14 of*  
8633 *1978) is a piece of provincial legislation devised to provide assistance to farmers in the control*  
8634 *of problem animals in Natal.”* and *“The Ordinance is designed to facilitate the control of*  
8635 *problem animals through a system of hunt clubs. I am sure that many of you are familiar with*  
8636 *the term ‘hunt club’, or may even belong to one or to some similar organisation”.*  
8637

---

<sup>482</sup> Miller, P., 1993. Natal Ordinances. Proceedings of the Problem Animal Control Forum 4<sup>th</sup> – 5<sup>th</sup> May 1993. Golden Gate Highlands National Park, Orange Free State Province, South Africa. pp 5-6.

---

8638 The Problem Animal Control Ordinance provided that the Administrator of the Province may  
8639 by notice in the Government Gazette “*declare any defined area situated within a problem*  
8640 *animal area as a **hunting area**, in which one **hunt club** may be established” and “A hunt club*  
8641 *may be established upon application being made to the Administrator by **six or more***  
8642 ***occupiers of land** in a hunting area. **Membership** of a hunt club is **open to any owner or***  
8643 ***occupier** of land within the hunting area” and then “A provision of the Ordinance which has*  
8644 *proved to be controversial in the past is the provision whereby membership of a hunt club may*  
8645 *be declared to be compulsory for all owners and occupiers of land within a declared hunting*  
8646 *area. This provision effectively entitles the hunt club to levy subscriptions from members who*  
8647 *may be opposed to the very existence of the hunt club. This apparently harsh provision can*  
8648 *be justified by the democratic means by which it is implemented.”*

8649  
8650 However, “*before compulsory membership is declared, a meeting of all occupiers of land*  
8651 *within a hunting area must be called, and a majority of those present must vote in favour of*  
8652 *compulsory membership. The Administrator does however have the power to exempt a person*  
8653 *from compulsory membership, upon appeal.”*

8654  
8655 It is important to note the following: “*Hunt clubs have a duty to take all necessary legal steps*  
8656 *to control problem animals on all land within their hunting area. The Ordinance affords hunt*  
8657 *clubs considerable powers with which to fulfil this duty. Hunt clubs have sweeping **powers of***  
8658 ***entry** onto lands for the purpose of hunting problem animals. This power is absolute within*  
8659 *the hunting area of a hunt club, and is qualified only by, firstly, the need to give notice of the*  
8660 *intention to hunt in the vicinity, and for no objection to this to be received in respect of areas*  
8661 *outside of the hunting area, and secondly, in respect of the setting of traps or the laying of*  
8662 *poison, hunt clubs may not set traps or lay poison in areas outside of the hunting area.*

8663  
8664 Hunt clubs were allowed, “*to **recover expenses**, in respect of their actions taken in order to*  
8665 *pursue the control of problem animals in their area, from those occupiers of land who are not*  
8666 *members of the club. Where membership of a hunt club is compulsory, the members are*  
8667 ***protected against criminal or civil action** should **unintentional** damage to persons or*  
8668 *property be perpetrated by the member during the course of any act done that is authorised*  
8669 *by the Ordinance. As one can therefore see, hunt clubs are powerfully assisted by the Natal*  
8670 *Provincial Administration in terms of the law.”*

8671  
8672 The NPA assisted hunt clubs financially: each hunt club received a cash subsidy, which  
8673 amounted to 80% of its annual expenses, subject to a maximum amount of R2 000. The  
8674 subsidy could be supplemented by a bounty of R40 per problem animal killed; payable to clubs  
8675 and to individuals, thereby providing additional incentive to the public to destroy problem  
8676 animals. Only black-backed jackals and caracals were declared as problem animals in Natal  
8677 and, therefore, qualified for the bounties.

8678  
8679 Mr. Miller emphasised that the Ordinance prohibited “*any individual or hunt club from using a*  
8680 *poison bait device, such as the ‘coyote getter’, or from using any other device or poison,*  
8681 *without first meeting, inter alia, the following conditions:*

8682 1) A ‘*certificate of competence*’ must first be obtained from the Administrator. Effectively,  
8683 this is a requirement for permission to use poison for the purpose of problem animal control  
8684 and is intended to safeguard against the accidental poisoning of persons and non-target  
8685 animals and birds. Although this may appear to constitute ‘red tape’ in your eyes, unfortunate  
8686 instances of damage to the environment, especially to bird species, has resulted from farmers  
8687 who have insufficient knowledge about poisons, using poison unwisely and without  
8688 permission.

8689 2) *The permission of the owner or occupier of land on which the poison or poison bait*  
8690 *device is to be used must be obtained, and prior notice must be given to the occupiers of all*  
8691 *land adjoining the land upon which the poison or poison bait device is to be used.*

8692 3) *Warning notices must be erected at all of the entrances to the land upon which the*  
8693 *poison or poison bait device is to be used.”*

8694

8695 Mr. Miller continued: *“Generally, the use of poisons in problem animal control is becoming*  
8696 *increasingly important, and further regulations in this regard, in order to prevent the possible*  
8697 *misuse of poison, can be expected in the near future. This should not cause farmers undue*  
8698 *concern, however, as the aims of problem animal control and of protection of the environment*  
8699 *are not mutually exclusive, and both aims can be met with the necessary co-operation*  
8700 *between farmers and the authorities.”*

8701

8702 The Ordinance gave the Administrator the power to appoint an Advisory Committee on  
8703 Problem Animal Control *“to advise him, the hunt clubs, farmers and other interested persons*  
8704 *in regard to problem animal control and to institute, conduct, co-ordinate and control research*  
8705 *into the scientific and technical aspects and habits of problem animals or animals likely to be*  
8706 *declared problem animals, in order to determine the most efficient methods of problem animal*  
8707 *control. As you may know, such a committee has been functioning in Natal for some time.”*

8708

8709 Unlike the other three provinces, the Proceedings of the Forum provided no clear indication if  
8710 the Natal Province also officially subscribed to the new formulated National Policy and  
8711 Strategy for Problem Animal Control in South Africa. However, the official high-level  
8712 attendance and presentation at the Forum suggested that the Natal Province was also in  
8713 agreement with the principle.

8714

8715 **Mr. Pieter (P.J.S.) Olivier**<sup>483</sup>, a MEC: PAO said that, since 1 January 1966, Oranjejag was  
8716 the only predator control association in the Province and subsidised by the Administration to  
8717 perform predator control. Regulations of the Ordinance for Nature Conservation (Ordinance  
8718 No. 8 of 1969) restricted the undue use of control methods to protect non-target animals,  
8719 including birds, people, and the environment. Oranjejag was a statutory body and managed its  
8720 affairs in accordance with a constitution; its responsibility was to control damage-causing  
8721 animals and for the 1993/94 financial year received a subsidy of R679 000. In 1993, Oranjejag  
8722 employed 16 white and 10 black hunters, but with limited financial resources (membership  
8723 subscriptions and the Administration’s subsidy) battled to stem the increasing tide of predation  
8724 in the Province, especially from black-backed jackals and caracals.

8725

8726 Because of recurring financial miseries, the disbanding of Oranjejag became imminent; the  
8727 Provincial Administration acted on information and recommendations, which had been  
8728 provided in 1988<sup>484</sup>. Underlying causes for the predicament of Oranjejag and possible  
8729 solutions were stated: *“Public resistance against Oranjejag’s monopoly with its rising*  
8730 *membership fees, penalties for non-members and an inadequate service, made it necessary*  
8731 *to introduce a new strategy. In the past, landowners themselves helped to hunt predators, but*  
8732 *with the establishment of Oranjejag, this expertise disappeared during the course of time. New*  
8733 *hunters will now have to be trained to master the art of hunting once again. The results of*  
8734 *Oranjejag have also been interpreted incorrectly. The numbers of problem animal species*  
8735 *killed annually were published. However, no mention was made of the number of complaints*

---

<sup>483</sup> Olivier, P.J.S., 1993. Vrystaatse ordonnansies wat betrekking het op probleemdiere. Proceedings of the Problem Animal Control Forum 4<sup>th</sup> – 5<sup>th</sup> May 1993. Golden Gate Highlands National Park, Orange Free State Province, South Africa. pp 7-10.

<sup>484</sup> Ferreira, N.A., 1988. Sekere aspekte van die ekologie en die beheer van die rooikat (*Felis caracal*) in die Oranje-Vrystaat. Project N77/5, dated May 1988.

8736 *from members of Oranjejag which were stopped temporarily. Thus the cost-effectivity of*  
8737 *control was not determined.”*

8738

8739 Mr. Olivier concluded, *“What will we do now? As already mentioned, negotiations are already*  
8740 *being conducted with Oranjejag, farmers’ associations and the Director of Nature*  
8741 *Conservation to determine a new problem animal strategy. In the meantime the hunters of*  
8742 *Oranjejag are continuing with their control programme.”*

8743

8744 The Orange Free State Province indicated its support for the National Policy and Strategy for  
8745 Problem Animal Control in South Africa (dated 18 November 1992) and stated that future  
8746 development of predation management will be aligned accordingly. Unlike the previous  
8747 predation control programme conducted under the auspices of Oranjejag, the envisaged  
8748 problem animal control programme in the Orange Free State Province would not be  
8749 centralised anymore and the strategy will be based on accepted economical, ecological and  
8750 sociological principles for effective control of problem animals.

8751

8752 In conclusion, Mr. Olivier stressed that meaningful funding of predator control organisations  
8753 will remain important obstacles, which must be addressed.

8754

8755 **Mr. Johan (J.E.) Lensing**<sup>485</sup> of the Cape Provincial Department of Nature Conservation and  
8756 Museums stated that his institution was supporting of the principles of the National Policy and  
8757 Strategy for Problem Animal Control in South Africa.

8758

8759 Mr. Lensing said a government should first determine policies and then adjust or align  
8760 legislation. Problem animal control in the Cape Province was in a transitional phase where  
8761 policy had changed but legislation was not yet been adapted accordingly. The Department of  
8762 Nature Conservation and Museums developed its policy over time, based on the following  
8763 assumptions:

8764 *“Conflict with problem animals is an inherent risk of farming within or adjacent to an*  
8765 *area where a continuous natural habit exists and is therefore an industry related problem*  
8766 *of producers in agriculture.*

8767 *The reduction or elimination of losses caused by problem animals is part of the*  
8768 *producer’s production process, the primary responsibility for which rests with the*  
8769 *landowner or user.”*

8770

8771 The Department’s goal with problem animal control was *“to provide support services to the*  
8772 *farming community to reduce losses and damage while preventing harming of the nature and*  
8773 *environment.”* The core functions of the Department were summarised as:

8774 • Regulating problem animal control in accordance with legislation to achieve  
8775 conservation goals.

8776 • Conduct scientific research on problem animals and the ecological systems in which  
8777 they operate, aimed at managing these systems to achieve conservation goals.

8778 • Provide equipment and support to farmers and problem animal hunters where it is in  
8779 the interest of conservation or the public or where the private sector does not have the ability  
8780 to provide this service.

8781 • Provide training and extension regarding problem animal control to promote the use of  
8782 cost-efficient, ecological, and ethical acceptable control practices in support of conservation  
8783 goals. This was a communication function.

---

<sup>485</sup> Lensing, J.E., 1993. Beleid en wetgewing oor probleemdiërbeheer in die Kaapprovinsie. Proceedings of the Problem Animal Control Forum 4<sup>th</sup> – 5<sup>th</sup> May 1993. Golden Gate Highlands National Park, Orange Free State Province, South Africa. pp 11-15.

---

8784

8785 Although the Vermin Extermination Ordinance, 1957 (Ordinance 26 of 1957) was amended  
8786 by the Problem Animal Control Amendment Ordinance, 1984 (Ordinance 19 of 1984), it was  
8787 still outdated. Introduction of a new Ordinance was delayed in anticipation of the completion  
8788 of the National Policy and Strategy for Problem Animal Control in South Africa. Mr. Lensing  
8789 listed a few items to show how outdated and non-applicable the existing ordinance was.  
8790 Arrangements were underway to develop a new draft ordinance and ensure participation by  
8791 role players and interest groups before it was published.

8792

8793 Mr. Lensing concluded by saying that since 1987, the Cape Department of Nature  
8794 Conservation and Museums made good progress with implementing its current policy:

8795 • The Section Problem Animal Control existed as a separate entity and in 1987 it was  
8796 disbanded, and the functions decentralised at the different regional offices; problem animal  
8797 control functions were thus not provided from a central point anymore.

8798 • The sale of bait to farmers and problem animal hunters was stopped in 1987; the  
8799 private sector took over the service and the Department was only providing information  
8800 regarding bait recipes.

8801 • The two hound breeding stations at Vrolijkheid and Adelaide were closed in 1989 and  
8802 the sale of hounds phased out; all aspects of problem animal hunting hounds in the Cape  
8803 Province have been taken over by the private sector.

8804 • In 1988 it was decided to stop the subsidies for the problem animal hunt clubs of  
8805 Divisional Councils and phase it out gradually over a five year period, namely: 1990/91 (-0%  
8806 - R43 000), 1991/92 (-25% - R32 250), 1992/93 (-50% - R21 500), 1993/94 (-75% - R10 750)  
8807 and 1994/95 (-100%).

8808 • The cost of training courses for problem animal control was brought on par with those  
8809 in the private sector. It reduced competition and served as incentive for the private sector to  
8810 increase their involvement in training.

8811 • The Department continued its research and extension on problem animals and  
8812 conservation of species and ecological systems.

8813

8814 According to Mr. Lensing, a considerable shift in policy was achieved during the past 10 years,  
8815 but the Department still saw a role for itself in the province. Because of the cooperation  
8816 established with the NPAPC and the formulation of proposals for new legislation regarding  
8817 problem animal control in the Cape Province, it was foreseen that a more fair and balanced  
8818 dispensation will be developed for this important function.

8819

8820 **Mr. Vis (G.P.) Visagie**<sup>486</sup> of the Chief Directorate Nature and Environment Conservation in  
8821 the Transvaal Province, summarised important aspects regarding the Nature Conservation  
8822 Ordinance, 1983 (Ordinance 12 of 1983), as amended and the nature conservation regulations  
8823 which were promulgated in accordance with the provisions. Chapter V of the Ordinance was  
8824 discussed according to its subheadings: application of the chapter; problem animals; hunt  
8825 clubs; hunting by clubs; hunting of problem animals by employees of the Administration;  
8826 research on problem animals; hounds; financial aid to clubs; and misconducts. Mr. Visagie  
8827 stressed that over and above the activities of hunt clubs and employees, problem animals may  
8828 be hunted, captured, and destroyed by individual farmers.

8829

8830 Mr. Visagie briefly summarised the specific regulations: a recent change was the lawful use of  
8831 strychnine in poison but in pills not being larger than 75 g, and strychnine could only be legally  
8832 obtained with a prescription from a veterinarian.

---

<sup>486</sup> Visagie, G.P., 1993. Probleemdierwetgewing in Transvaal. Proceedings of the Problem Animal Control Forum 4<sup>th</sup> – 5<sup>th</sup> May 1993. Golden Gate Highlands National Park, Orange Free State Province, South Africa. pp 16-18.

8833

8834 In conclusion, Mr. Visagie said the current provisions of the Ordinance were too prescriptive  
8835 and the control of problem animals was overregulated. During revisions, many aspects will be  
8836 considered; hunt clubs have for example become almost obsolete and may well vanish from  
8837 the scene. Any envisaged changes to the Ordinance will be done in cooperation with  
8838 organised agriculture and in accordance with the National Policy and Strategy for Problem  
8839 Animal Control in South Africa.

8840

8841 **Mr. Petrus (P.J.J.) van Rensburg**<sup>487</sup> also of the Chief Directorate Nature and Environment  
8842 Conservation in the Transvaal Province elaborated on the definitions, which were widely used  
8843 in ecological context. Ecology is the “*study of the mutual relations and interactions between*  
8844 *living organisms (plants and animals - biotic) and the non-living components (chemical*  
8845 *substances, physical conditions, energy, etc. - abiotic) in their environment.*” Therefore,  
8846 ecology, which is a study, cannot be disturbed but process can be disturbed with ensuing  
8847 unforeseen consequences. In the context of the definition for ecology, Mr. van Rensburg dealt  
8848 in detail with important aspects of nutrition ecology, population ecology, social ecology, and  
8849 lastly prey-predator ratios.

8850

8851 Mr. van Rensburg concluded: “*The control of damage must be economically justified in terms*  
8852 *of the losses experienced. Damage control operations are time consuming and expensive and*  
8853 *often have a greater financial impact than the losses incurred. Intensive research in this field,*  
8854 *both locally and in the USA, has not yet produced a single instant solution. With the*  
8855 *introduction of every new damage control method, the predator developed an evading reaction*  
8856 *because of their phenomenal adaptability. The research also showed that eradication efforts*  
8857 *were futile; therefore, problem animal control must be aimed as far as possible at the damage*  
8858 *causing individual.*”

8859

8860 The core message was that farmers must develop a good understanding of the different  
8861 interactions at play in the ecological system on their farms. If a damage control method is not  
8862 effective, the farmer must be able to adjust and improve the practical application of the method  
8863 or include alternative methods to mitigate the impact of predation.

8864

8865 **Mr. R.W. Markham**<sup>488</sup>, a nature conservationist of the Natal Parks Board, provided  
8866 background on the reasons why some animals become problem animals with specific  
8867 reference to the biology of the black-backed jackal, caracal and domestic dogs, being the  
8868 major predators of sheep in the RSA. White-tailed mongooses and Cape foxes, usually  
8869 preying on very small, also caused young lambs some problems. He related the food habits  
8870 of the three larger predators to the specific mode in which they prey on small livestock. This  
8871 information is very important to identify the specific predator and in choosing the more  
8872 appropriate method or methods to manage the predator and mitigate losses.

8873

8874 **Mr. Johan Loubser**<sup>489</sup>, a sheep farmer from Mariental in Namibia, alluded to his personal  
8875 experience with predation losses since November 1986. Initially he was ignorant regarding  
8876 predation and his neighbours denied experiencing any problems with predators. Very soon,

---

<sup>487</sup> Van Rensburg, P.J.J., 1993. Basiese ekologie en roofdier/prooiverhoudings op boerderygrond. Proceedings of the Problem Animal Control Forum 4<sup>th</sup> – 5<sup>th</sup> May 1993. Golden Gate Highlands National Park, Orange Free State Province, South Africa. pp 19-31.

<sup>488</sup> Markham, R.W., 1993. Comparative biology of sheep predators. Proceedings of the Problem Animal Control Forum 4<sup>th</sup> – 5<sup>th</sup> May 1993. Golden Gate Highlands National Park, Orange Free State Province, South Africa. pp 32-33.

<sup>489</sup> Loubser, J., 1993. Namibiese ondervinding met die veebeskermingshalsband. Proceedings of the Problem Animal Control Forum 4<sup>th</sup> – 5<sup>th</sup> May 1993. Golden Gate Highlands National Park, Orange Free State Province, South Africa. pp 34-36.

---



8877 he was confronted with an untenable situation and had to rely on foothold traps, coyote getters,  
8878 cage traps, hunting hounds and the services of a professional hunter.  
8879

8880 Over a period of three years, 6 to 14 black-backed jackals were killed monthly and 2 to 7  
8881 caracals caught in cage traps. Cheetahs killed his entire flock of Karakul rams on 26 and 27  
8882 December 1988 and he seriously contemplated to abandon small livestock farming and move  
8883 elsewhere to engage in irrigation farming. Namibia's Nature Conservation was aware of his  
8884 challenges regarding predation and Mr. Steve Gildenhuis, a researcher visited the farm and  
8885 introduced the concept of the livestock protection collar (LPC).  
8886

8887 According to an APHIS factsheet<sup>490</sup> *"The LPC consists of two small rubber bladders containing*  
8888 *15 ml each of Compound 1080 (sodium fluoroacetate), placed under the throat of a sheep or*  
8889 *goat, and held in place with Velcro™ straps. When a coyote attacks a collared animal and*  
8890 *bites the throat where the LPC is positioned, the coyote receives a dose of Compound 1080*  
8891 *in the mouth. Sodium fluoroacetate is a naturally occurring organic fluorine compound*  
8892 *extracted from the West African plant "ratbane" (Dichapetalum toxicarium). WS currently uses*  
8893 *less than 4 tablespoons of the compound nationwide each year. It works by blocking the Krebs*  
8894 *cycle, the major mechanism for releasing energy from food. Within 5 hours of receiving a dose*  
8895 *in the mouth, the coyote will die a painless death from cardiac failure or central nervous system*  
8896 *failure."*  
8897

8898 With the assistance of Mr. Gildenhuis, two caracals that created problems were eliminated  
8899 with LPC's and for a long period, there were not any predation losses. Eventually he also  
8900 became personally acquainted with Mr. Roy McBride from Texas, the developer of the LPC.  
8901 Mr. Loubser elaborated on his personal experience and provided information regarding the  
8902 appropriate method to select young target, or bait, animals in a flock and fit them with LPC's.  
8903 He emphasised the precautionary measures such as the use of appropriate safety gloves and  
8904 that wool/hair of target animals contaminated with poison (pink colour), as well as carcasses  
8905 of target animals and predators, must be burnt.  
8906

8907 On 31 December 1980 Compound 1080 (sodium fluoroacetate) was banned from being used  
8908 in LPC's in South Africa and substituted with the so-called PDB 1 (Carbofurane), a  
8909 concentrated organophosphate.  
8910

8911 Mr. Loubser stated that the LPC was a very target specific method to control predators.  
8912 However, he lamented that Compound 1080 was banned from being used in LPC's and cited  
8913 scientific evidence that sodium fluoroacetate was far less detrimental to the environment,  
8914 ecology, and non-target animals than PDB 1.  
8915

8916 **Mr. Hansie Spies**<sup>491</sup>, a wool sheep farmer from Harrismith in the eastern Orange Free State  
8917 Province, shared his experience with the LPC's containing PDB 1; if applied correct and with  
8918 diligence the LPC is an effective method to control (exterminate) black-backed jackals. The  
8919 way in which LPC's must be handled and the necessary safety precautions were described in  
8920 detail. According to Mr. Spies, a farmer needs only 5 to 10 LPC's to remove black-backed  
8921 jackals that have been spoiled and became habitual predators of livestock. Mr. Spies  
8922 concluded by saying he was aware of efforts by Nature Conservation to reinstate the use of a  
8923 less toxic, but effective poison (a reference to sodium fluoroacetate).  
8924

---

<sup>490</sup> APHIS Wildlife Services Factsheet September 2002. The livestock protection collar. Animal and Plant Health Inspection service, United States Department of Agriculture.

<sup>491</sup> Spies, Hansie, 1993. Ek boer saam met jakkals. Proceedings of the Problem Animal Control Forum 4<sup>th</sup> – 5<sup>th</sup> May 1993. Golden Gate Highlands National Park, Orange Free State Province, South Africa. pp 37.

---

8925 **Mr. Niël (N.A.) Ferreira**<sup>492</sup>, a Nature Conservation Scientist of the Directorate Nature and  
8926 Environment Conservation, Orange Free State Province, elaborated on a specific  
8927 disadvantage of the LPC's, as it is currently used in South Africa. As discussed previously, the  
8928 LPC was designed during the early 1970s by Mr. Roy McBride in Texas, USA. The poison  
8929 sodium fluoroacetate, commonly known as Compound 1080, was used in the sachets of the  
8930 LPC's. During the 1960s and 1970s, public resistance grew against the contamination of the  
8931 environment because of the large-scale use of poisons such as DDT and BHC; the use of  
8932 sodium fluoroacetate was also stopped, because it was lethal for people and animals. Sodium  
8933 fluoroacetate was prohibited since 31 December 1981 from being used in South Africa in terms  
8934 of section 29(1) of the Act on Hazardous Substances (Act 15 of 1973).  
8935

8936 Since the banning of Compound 1080 (sodium fluoroacetate) in LPC's in South Africa, it was  
8937 substituted with the so-called PDB 1, a concentrated organophosphate. However, the toxicity  
8938 of the new poison was never tested to determine whether it kills scarce and endangered  
8939 animal species that may scavenge carcasses or lick on leaking PCL's. Case studies have  
8940 indeed shown unintentional collateral deaths in vultures and birds of prey such as eagles  
8941 because of the use of LPC's.  
8942

8943 In the Orange Free State Province, the Directorate of Nature and Environment Conservation  
8944 issued permits to sheep farmers to use LPC's; the permit contains directives how the LPC's  
8945 must be used appropriately. If vultures and birds of prey such as eagles were present in an  
8946 area, farmers should use alternative predator control methods.  
8947

8948 Mr. Ferreira concluded by referring to high-level negotiations to authorise again the inclusion  
8949 of Compound 1080 (sodium fluoroacetate) in the LPC's.  
8950

8951 **Mr. Maurice Williamson**<sup>493</sup>, Director of the private firm Gallagher Power Fence, discussed in  
8952 detail the concept of this management tool and alluded to the correct use of electric power in  
8953 wildlife control programmes. With a view to consider whether such technology should be used,  
8954 information was presented as answers to the following four questions:

- 8955 • What is a Power Fence?
- 8956 • How does Power Fence work?
- 8957 • What are the advantages of Power Fence?
- 8958 • Is it effective?
- 8959

8960 Mr. Williamson alluded to the so-called "ten golden rules" when using power fencing and to  
8961 enjoy its full advantages, namely:

- 8962 1. Understand and apply the basic principles of power fencing.
- 8963 2. Pay particular attention to earthing.
- 8964 3. Use high-powered energisers.
- 8965 4. Plan your layout with the future in mind.
- 8966 5. Use cut out switches.
- 8967 6. Galvanised to galvanise to prevent electrolysis.
- 8968 7. Use the best quality materials available and do not take short cuts.
- 8969 8. Use the correct fence design.
- 8970 9. Practice fence hygiene.
- 8971 10. Fire up your fence line as construction proceeds.

---

<sup>492</sup> Ferreira, N.A., 1993. Probleme met die verkeerde gif. Proceedings of the Problem Animal Control Forum 4<sup>th</sup> – 5<sup>th</sup> May 1993. Golden Gate Highlands National Park, Orange Free State Province, South Africa. pp 38-40.

<sup>493</sup> Williamson, M., 1993. Critical factors which influence the success rate achieved using power fencing as a means of problem animal control. Proceedings of the Problem Animal Control Forum 4<sup>th</sup> – 5<sup>th</sup> May 1993. Golden Gate Highlands National Park, Orange Free State Province, South Africa. pp 41-49.

---

8972

8973 Mr. Williamson concluded by saying “*while it is impossible in the time available to discuss all*  
8974 *aspects of Power Fencing, adherence to these ten golden rules will go a long way to ensuring*  
8975 *one enjoys the benefits of this management tool, which, throughout Africa, and indeed the*  
8976 *world, is proving to be a highly economical and effective means of controlling problem*  
8977 *animals.*”

8978

8979 **Mr. Duncan (H.W.) Heard**<sup>494</sup>, a Nature Conservator of Cape Nature Conservation and  
8980 Museums, also alluded to the use of power or electric fencing as an effective management  
8981 tool to keep problem animals out. Mr. Heard started by stating, “*Problem animal control*  
8982 *methods used in South Africa are mostly reactive. They concentrate on controlling problem*  
8983 *animal populations after damage has been done. This Forum’s programme illustrates this very*  
8984 *point in that most of it is dedicated to the treatment of the problem rather than the prevention.*  
8985 *More emphasis should be placed on methods that prevent crop damage or stock losses.*”

8986

8987 The role of preventative measures in combating wildlife damage was explained with reference  
8988 to the National Policy and Strategy for Problem Animal Control in South Africa; participants in  
8989 the NPAPC developed this initiative, committed themselves to the code of conduct, and  
8990 undertook to promote its provisions, namely:

8991 “2.4.1 *Problem animal control will be based on a threefold approach:*

- 8992 (a) *The repulsion or destruction of individual animals causing losses.*  
8993 (b) *The reduction of problem animal populations where it is reasonable to assume that*  
8994 *this will prevent losses.*  
8995 (c) *The adaption of farm management practices to avoid losses.*”

8996

8997 Therefore, “*preventative measures which repel problem animals and avoid damage are thus*  
8998 *strongly supported by this Committee.*”

8999

9000 Furthermore, Cape Nature Conservation and Museums “*attempts, through its problem animal*  
9001 *extension programme, to change the general approach of landowners/farmers to wildlife*  
9002 *damage. The objective of this strategy is the reduction of damage by ecologically acceptable*  
9003 *and cost-effective means.*” This approach was based on a five-point strategy:

9004

9005

9006

9007

9008

9009

9010 Preventing damage through protection formed an important part of the five-point strategy;  
9011 therefore, “*Conventional fences in its many forms, has been shown to form effective barriers*  
9012 *for just about any animal, the only limiting factor being that of cost. In other words, the more*  
9013 *wire specified, the more costly the fence, and furthermore, contrary to what some people*  
9014 *believe, these fences must be correctly designed, erected and maintained in order to be*  
9015 *effective against target species. They cannot merely be erected and left.*” However, the rising  
9016 cost of conventional fencing was making it uneconomical for many applications.

9017

9018 Highlighting from his research with power fencing, Mr. Heard listed three important aspects:

9019

9020

- Power Fencing as an effective preventative control method.
- Acceptance of Power Fencing as a problem animal control (PAC) method.

---

<sup>494</sup> Heard, H.W., 1993. Keeping problem animals out with power (electric) fencing. Proceedings of the Problem Animal Control Forum 4<sup>th</sup> – 5<sup>th</sup> May 1993. Golden Gate Highlands National Park, Orange Free State Province, South Africa. pp 50-52.

- 9021 • Recommendations to promote power Fencing as a wildlife damage control method.  
9022  
9023 Mr. Heard concluded that pro-active damage prevention methods needed to be promoted  
9024 more actively. More research and extension were needed, as well as standardisation of  
9025 fencing accessories and extending after-sales services. Nature conservation authorities could  
9026 also support preventative control methods by issuing conditional hunting permits in respect of  
9027 wildlife damage.  
9028  
9029 **Mr. Martinus Postma**<sup>495</sup> of the High Veld Agricultural Development Institute near  
9030 Potchefstroom, Transvaal Province described how the valuable research results have been  
9031 lost when black-backed jackals preyed on lambs at the Experimental Farm. Reducing the  
9032 population density of black-backed jackals in the area was not successful in reducing  
9033 predation. Other methods to mitigate losses were also ineffective. Therefore, a method had to  
9034 be found to protect 400 ewes and their lambs for a period of 6 weeks during the annual lambing  
9035 season. An adapted electrified fence system was erected to enclose 50 ha veld and make it  
9036 jackal proof; the total length of the system was 4.5 km. The staff designed and constructed  
9037 the system, which was erected adjacent to the existing perimeter fence. Detailed plans of the  
9038 equipment were provided. Tracks of black-backed jackals were detected outside the  
9039 perimeter. Over a 3-year period, only 3 lambs were lost to predation and it happened when  
9040 the power supply to the system was unexpectedly disrupted.  
9041  
9042 **Mr. Dave Simpson**<sup>496</sup> a farmer from Kokstad in East Griqualand, Natal Province described  
9043 how different methods were used unsuccessfully to reduce predation losses; kraaling ewes  
9044 and lambs at night (causing even more lamb losses), tying dogs close to the sheep, sleeping  
9045 with guns in the veld and resorting to hanging storm lanterns out. Eventually they followed the  
9046 example of a neighbour and enclosed the farm Cooperdale by encircling it with 6 km electric  
9047 fence; provided by Gallagher Power Fencing Systems. Lamb losses dropped from about 120  
9048 per year to a single lamb in the year after installing the electric system: *"The cost of installing  
9049 the electric fence was more than made up by the cost of the lambs saved during the first  
9050 season."*  
9051  
9052 **Mr. André Kok**<sup>497</sup>, a farmer from Marquard, Orange Free State Province said survival in the  
9053 small livestock industry requires good footwork because of poor profit margins and  
9054 unsympathetic government policy. He listed the predation losses ascribed to black-backed  
9055 jackals, caracals, and Cape foxes, showing the decline in predation losses since investing in  
9056 good electric fences. The cost of fencing was less than R750/km with a standard 5-strand  
9057 electric fence; enclosing a 20 ha camp for lambing and keep predators out would cost  
9058 R270/year or the equivalent of three lambs when discounted over 5 years.  
9059  
9060 **Mr. Pieter Joubert**<sup>498</sup>, Wolex<sup>499</sup> Extension Officer, Harrismith, eastern Orange Free State  
9061 Province commended the value of training farmers and workers to control predators. He  
9062 alluded to the excellent training course presented by Mr. Peter Schneekluth of Prins Albert in

---

<sup>495</sup> Postma, M., Aucamp, L.J.S. & Le Roux, P.C., 1993. Beskerming van skape op die HLOI se proefplaas te Potchefstroom. Proceedings of the Problem Animal Control Forum 4<sup>th</sup> – 5<sup>th</sup> May 1993. Golden Gate Highlands National Park, Orange Free State Province, South Africa. pp 53-57.

<sup>496</sup> Simpson, Dave, 1993. How we reduced lamb losses to jackal. Proceedings of the Problem Animal Control Forum 4<sup>th</sup> – 5<sup>th</sup> May 1993. Golden Gate Highlands National Park, Orange Free State Province, South Africa. pp 58.

<sup>497</sup> Kok, André, 1993. Elektriese heining keer die Vrystaatse jakkals. Proceedings of the Problem Animal Control Forum 4<sup>th</sup> – 5<sup>th</sup> May 1993. Golden Gate Highlands National Park, Orange Free State Province, South Africa. pp 59-60.

<sup>498</sup> Joubert, Pieter, 1993. Jagterskool werk! Proceedings of the Problem Animal Control Forum 4<sup>th</sup> – 5<sup>th</sup> May 1993. Golden Gate Highlands National Park, Orange Free State Province, South Africa. pp 61.

<sup>499</sup> File WK 40 (b), NWKV Probleemdierbeleidskomitee, Strategiese Plan [Wolex Cooperative Ltd, Harrismith].

---

9063 the Karoo. The hunter school was conducted over 5 days on the farm Kendal at the foothills  
9064 of the Drakensberg. The success stories of several farmers were listed. The simple message  
9065 received from farmers that participated in the training course to others experiencing damage  
9066 caused by predators was:

- 9067 • Tackle the problem yourself.
- 9068 • Let your worker be trained.
- 9069 • Provide the worker with the correct equipment.
- 9070 • Encourage the worker.

9071

9072 In conclusion, Mr. Joubert stated, *“If you and your neighbours follow this advice you will be*  
9073 *surprised by the results.”*

9074

9075 **Mr. Dirk (D.J.) Brand**<sup>500</sup> a Conservationist of the Cape Department of Nature Conservation  
9076 and Museums in Kimberley, Cape Province was in the process of completing a doctoral study  
9077 on the black-backed jackal<sup>501</sup>. Three key questions were investigated in the study:

- 9078 • *“What are the most important factors which influence the efficiency, selectivity and cost*  
9079 *of using coyote getters to control the black-backed jackal?*
- 9080 • *How do these factors influence the unsatisfactory performance of coyote getters?*
- 9081 • *Why do behavioural factors influence the unsatisfactory performance of coyote*  
9082 *getters?”*

9083

9084 Mr. Brand used scientific results from his study and showed how easy it was to change quite  
9085 unintentionally the behaviour of black-backed jackals. Recommendations for the *“control of*  
9086 *black-backed jackal using coyote getters are as follows:*

- 9087 1. *Improve the hunter’s ability to kill black-backed jackal by training, developing skills,*  
9088 *and improving motivation;*
- 9089 2. *Select trap-sites where the possibility of killing non-target animals is lower;*
- 9090 3. *Base the feasibility of control operations on predicted efficiency of coyote getters,*  
9091 *determined by rainfall and local management effort;*
- 9092 4. *Avoid lengthy control operations which promote avoidance behaviour;*
- 9093 5. *Alternate the use of coyote getters and other methods (i.e. denning, toxic collars) in*  
9094 *the short and long term to delay avoidance learning; and*
- 9095 6. *Alternate baits to delay avoidance learning.”*

9096

9097 **Mr. Johan (J.C.) Strydom**<sup>502</sup>, a professional specialist predator hunter from Warden in the  
9098 eastern Orange Free State Province, shared his personal experience in predation  
9099 management. He was employed by Oranjejag and based at Boshof in the western Orange  
9100 Free State Province. He was later transferred to Warden and eventually resigned from  
9101 Oranjejag to become a private specialist predator hunter. He alluded to frustrations with hound  
9102 packs not being able to catch caracals easily and started looking for alternative control  
9103 methods. Acting on an article in the Landbouweekblad by the Cape Department of Nature  
9104 Conservation, he designed and constructed four cage traps for caracals. Different baits were  
9105 evaluated with varying, but poor, success until he started using sand drenched with caracal  
9106 urine. The success rate to catch caracal improved markedly.

9107

---

<sup>500</sup> Brand, D.J., 1993. The humane coyote getter: an analytical viewpoint. Proceedings of the Problem Animal Control Forum 4<sup>th</sup> – 5<sup>th</sup> May 1993. Golden Gate Highlands National Park, Orange Free State Province, South Africa. pp 62-79.

<sup>501</sup> Brand, D.J., 1993. The influence of behaviour on the management of black-backed jackal. Ph.D. thesis. Faculty of Agricultural Sciences, University of Stellenbosch.

<sup>502</sup> Strydom, Johan, 1993. Vanghok vir rooikat – my ervaring. Proceedings of the Problem Animal Control Forum 4<sup>th</sup> – 5<sup>th</sup> May 1993. Golden Gate Highlands National Park, Orange Free State Province, South Africa. pp 80-83.

---

9108 The cage traps were designed to catch caracals but were also suitable to catch most other  
9109 animals such as baboons, different mongoose species, African wildcats, civets, aardwolves,  
9110 and vagrant dogs. The big advantage of a cage trap is its selectivity and that non-target  
9111 animals can be released alive. Mr. Strydom shared valuable personal experience on the  
9112 design of different types of cage traps for caracals, information on the placement and  
9113 concealing of cage traps, and the use of different baits. He emphasised the need for good  
9114 training of operators to achieve best results in catching damage-causing caracals.  
9115

9116 **Mr. Greg Laws**<sup>503</sup> of the Natal Parks Boards, Estcourt (Natal Province), started by stating:  
9117 *“The National Problem Animal Policy Committee accepts that the control of problem animals*  
9118 *is the responsibility of farmers. Farmers are in business, and if control is their responsibility,*  
9119 *then their primary concern is profitability. It is essential that they are able to reduce or remove*  
9120 *the cause of losses, which affect their livelihood using tools that make business sense in terms*  
9121 *of cost, and are within their capacity to implement. These tools are opportunities to farmers,*  
9122 *opportunities to solve business problems.”*  
9123

9124 Although farmers have a range of control methods available, many resorts to the  
9125 indiscriminate use of poisons. However, *“when a farmer uses poison he invariably does so*  
9126 *illegally.”* This happened despite the information distributed widely by the Natal Parks Board  
9127 advising farmers to refrain from such illegal practices as *“gif goo”* (throwing poison), the illegal  
9128 use of this tool continued.  
9129

9130 Mr. Laws described how a specific tool, namely *“single lethal dose (SLD) poison drop bait”*  
9131 (filled with Compound 1080 – sodium monofluoroacetate) potentially may provide an effective  
9132 and selective solution to mitigate the effects of predation at a relatively low cost. A list of  
9133 advantages was provided for SLD (containing Compound 1080) over other methods of  
9134 problem animal control. A disadvantage of Compound 1080 was the long time it required to  
9135 kill the target predator, thus allowing the animal to travel quite a distance before dying and the  
9136 carcass often not being found.  
9137

9138 **Mr. Willoughby Lord**<sup>504</sup>, a professional hunter from Hofmeyr in the Cape Province, provided  
9139 some historical perspective of predation on the farm of his grandparents where he grew up  
9140 and cited stock losses from an old stock book during 1915, ascribed to black-backed jackals  
9141 and caracals. He described his experience in hunting predators with packs of hounds and  
9142 suggested the ideal composition of the 25 hounds in the pack: including the necessary resting  
9143 of some hounds from hunting, young hounds in training as well as young pups not yet in  
9144 training.  
9145

9145 End of Proceedings: Problem Animal Control Forum

---

9146  
9147 In the Golden Fleece (“Goue Vag”) of May 1993<sup>505</sup>, the headline of a news item “A milestone  
9148 for problem animal control” announced that the National Policy and Strategy for Problem  
9149 Animal Control in South Africa was finalised. The text was a copy of the Press Release of 4  
9150 May 1993. Readers could request copies of the document from the NWGA in Port Elizabeth.  
9151

---

<sup>503</sup> Laws, G.D., 1993. Single lethal dose drop baits as an ecologically acceptable and cost-effective means of controlling predators of small stock. Proceedings of the Problem Animal Control Forum 4<sup>th</sup> – 5<sup>th</sup> May 1993. Golden Gate Highlands National Park, Orange Free State Province, South Africa. pp 84-88.

<sup>504</sup> Lord, Willoughby, 1993. Correct use of pack hounds. Proceedings of the Problem Animal Control Forum 4<sup>th</sup> – 5<sup>th</sup> May 1993. Golden Gate Highlands National Park, Orange Free State Province, South Africa. pp 89-90.

<sup>505</sup> File WK 40 (b), NWKV Probleemdierbeleidingskomitee, Strategiese Plan.

---

9152 In a letter dated 4 May 1993<sup>506</sup>, P.J. Badenhorst (Petrusburg) requested the NWGA for  
9153 information on the document on problem animal control, which was mentioned on p 9 of the  
9154 "Goue Vag." (Handwritten note on the letter: sent 14 May 1993).

9155

9156 In a letter dated 4 May 1993<sup>507</sup>, D.F. Handby (Marindale) requested the NWGA for a copy of  
9157 the document on problem animal control, which was advertised in the Golden Fleece.  
9158 (Handwritten note on the letter: sent 14 May 1993).

9159

9160 In a letter dated 5 May 1993<sup>508</sup>, A.C. Meyer (Dullstroom) requested the NWGA for a copy of  
9161 the document on problem animals, which was mentioned in the "Goue Vag." (Handwritten note  
9162 on the letter: sent 14 May 1993).

9163

9164 Pursuant to a decision taken by the NPAPC on 6 May 1993, copies of the National Policy and  
9165 Strategy for Problem Animal Control in South Africa and the Press Release (dated 4 May  
9166 1993) were posted to several interested parties.

9167

9168 In a letter dated 24 May 1993<sup>509</sup>, Mr. V.L. Pringle (Bedford) requested the Secretariat of the  
9169 Problem Animal Policy Committee for a copy of the National Policy and Strategy for Problem  
9170 Animal Control in South Africa. Mr. Pringle said he was hunting with his pack of hounds around  
9171 the Baviaans River. (Handwritten note on the letter: sent 2 June 1993).

9172

9173 In a letter dated 24 May 1993<sup>510</sup> to Mr. J.E. Lensing (Chief Directorate, Cape Nature  
9174 Conservation, Cape Town), Mr. P.J.J. van Rensburg (Chief Directorate: Nature and  
9175 Environmental Conservation, TPA, Pretoria) referred to 'Training courses in problem animal  
9176 control: establishing uniform standards for hunters and instructors' (Ref. ANO 9/18 dated 1  
9177 February 1993) and wrote:

9178 • Regarding the letter referred to previously, it was their view that the Cape Province  
9179 Problem Animal Manual was only drafted for conditions in the province and fell short on  
9180 several aspects to serve as a manual at national level. Chapters 2 & 3 dealt only with the Cape  
9181 policy and legislation. Some species responsible for damage in the Transvaal were not  
9182 mentioned and the use of poison was not dealt with at all. Little emphasis was placed on  
9183 preventative measures and background on behaviour and ecological aspects of species<sup>511</sup>  
9184 were not given.

9185 • Therefore, it was difficult to make recommendations on such a course to be used as a  
9186 uniform manual at national level. The curriculum for agricultural colleges, which was compiled  
9187 by the Interprovincial Problem Animal Committee, should rather be used as guideline. The  
9188 problem animal manuals of the respective provinces could be incorporated in the curriculum  
9189 to provide a uniform manual. (The proposed curriculum for colleges of agriculture was  
9190 attached).

9191 • The problem animal situation differed between regions, requiring different approaches  
9192 to solve problems, and these differences should be incorporated in the manual. It would make  
9193 the manual a comprehensive document, which would again be a task for the Interprovincial  
9194 Problem Animal Committee.

9195 **CURRICULUM** (proposal attached by Mr. P.J.J. van Rensburg – 24 May 1993)

---

<sup>506</sup> File WK 40 (b), NWKV Probleemdierbeleidskomitee, Strategiese Plan.

<sup>507</sup> File WK 40 (b), NWKV Probleemdierbeleidskomitee, Strategiese Plan.

<sup>508</sup> File WK 40 (b), NWKV Probleemdierbeleidskomitee, Strategiese Plan.

<sup>509</sup> File WK 40 (b), NWKV Probleemdierbeleidskomitee, Strategiese Plan.

<sup>510</sup> File TN 1/11/4/65 Chief Directorate: Nature and Environmental Conservation, Transvaal Provincial Administration, Pretoria.

<sup>511</sup> Editor's Note: see Van Rensburg, P.J.J., 1993. Basiese ekologie en roofdier/prooiverhoudings op boerderygrond. Proceedings of the Problem Animal Control Forum 4<sup>th</sup> – 5<sup>th</sup> May 1993. Golden Gate Highlands National Park, Orange Free State Province, South Africa. pp 19-31.

- 9196 1. Introduction  
9197 Theoretical lectures dealing with:  
9198 1.1 Definition of concepts  
9199 Problem animal, selectivity, control method, efficacy, control device, trap days, control  
9200 success, macro setting site, target animal, micro setting site and non-target animal.  
9201 1.2 Origin of problem animals  
9202 Ecological changes because of agriculture and other developments, which bring animals  
9203 and people in conflict.  
9204 1.3 History of problem animal control  
9205 1.3.1 Developing approaches and perceptions (vermin-problem animal-damage  
9206 control, extermination vs control).  
9207 1.3.2 The role of Nature Conservation organisations.  
9208 1.3.3 Development of control methods.  
9209 1.3.4 Development of problem animal management.  
9210 1.3.5 Development of control organisations.  
9211 1.3.6 Myths regarding problem animals.  
9212 2. Legislation and Policy  
9213 Each college present the relevant Provincial Ordinance and Policy (function of Province  
9214 vs landowner), as well as other related acts (Fencing Act, Dangerous Substances, national  
9215 plaques, etc.).  
9216 3. Ecology  
9217 Description of the ecology of problem animals and other animal species, which cause  
9218 problems in the relevant region.  
9219 3.1 Population dynamics  
9220 Emphasis on among other the following aspects:  
9221 3.1.1 Natural fluctuations in population numbers (annual and seasonal).  
9222 3.1.2 Predator-prey relations.  
9223 3.1.3 Factors influencing population density.  
9224 Availability of resources, age structure, competitions: inter and intraspecific, dispersion,  
9225 reproductive strategies, social organisation and behaviour, sex ratio, artificial manipulation  
9226 of populations.  
9227 3.2 Life history of relevant species (harmful and not harmful).  
9228 4. Damage control measures  
9229 4.1 Selectivity and Efficacy  
9230 4.1.1 The aim with damage control (mitigating damage) is presented.  
9231 4.1.2 The preferred order of control measures.  
9232 The interdependency of non-lethal methods, lethal methods aimed at damage-causing  
9233 individuals and lethal methods aimed damage-causing species is highlighted in terms of  
9234 selectivity and efficacy.  
9235 4.1.3 The requirement of cost-effectiveness.  
9236 4.1.4 The effect of unselective control.  
9237 4.2 Identification of damage  
9238 Determining which predator caused damage by among other the following criteria:  
9239 tracks, method of killing, teeth width, feeding method, movement of prey, size of prey.  
9240 4.3 Choice of control method  
9241 4.3.1 Overview of different devices available  
9242 4.3.2 Conditions for using each device  
9243 Target specie, habitat, history of problem, setting sites available, disposing of captured  
9244 animals, status of specie, number that must be removed, etc.  
9245 4.4 Use of devices  
9246 4.4.1 Control devices



- 9247           General guidelines and procedures for the use in different regions for: electric fences,  
9248           cage traps, hunt, hounds, foothold traps, poison ejectors, poison collars and poison bait.
- 9249           4.4.2           Toxicology
- 9250           Basic concepts for the safe use of poisons.
- 9251           4.4.3           Aids
- 9252           Lures and calling devices.
- 9253           5.   Address list of organisations that provide specialised training
- 9254
- 9255           In a letter dated 26 May 1993<sup>512</sup> to Mr. R.P. O'Moore (Manager: Eastern Cape Agricultural  
9256           Union, Queenstown), Mr. F.J. van Deventer (MEC: CPA) referred to 'Uniondale Hunt Club'  
9257           and wrote<sup>513</sup>:
- 9258           •           The letter L6/12/10/70, dated 3 May 1993 addressed to the Administrator was received  
9259           for attention.
- 9260           •           The matter was reviewed again and the MEC supported the view of the Chief  
9261           Directorate Nature Conservation that land, which was proclaimed as a Nature Reserve, could  
9262           not be regarded as 'open land'.
- 9263           •           For many years the Cape Nature Conservation was providing a considerably subsidy  
9264           to control problem animals, like the subsidy payed by the OFS Administration to Oranjejag. In  
9265           principle, the subsidies were phased out and the Cape Province was following the same policy.  
9266
- 9267           In a letter dated 8 June 1993<sup>514</sup> to Mr. Nico Vermaak (Secretary: NPAPC), Mrs. Marcelle  
9268           Meredith (Executive Director: SPCA National Council of Southern Africa) acknowledged  
9269           receipt of the letter dated 31 March 1993 and wrote: "*We would be grateful to receive a copy  
9270           of the national Policy Document, if, as was stated in your letter it was approved at your  
9271           committee meeting held on 6 May 1993.*"
- 9272
- 9273           In a letter dated 15 June 1993<sup>515</sup> to Mrs. Marcelle Meredith (Executive Director: SPCA National  
9274           Council of Southern Africa), Mr. Nico Vermaak (Secretary: NPAPC) acknowledged her letter  
9275           dated 8 June 1993 and attached a copy of the "Nasionale Beleid en Strategie vir  
9276           Probleemdierbeheer in Suid-Afrika" which was finalised on 18 November 1992<sup>516</sup> and ratified  
9277           on 6 May 1993. In the document it was emphasised that control of problem animals in South  
9278           Africa must be aimed at the cost-effective elimination of losses to livestock herds and not the  
9279           local extermination of species. An apology was offered for the delay in providing the requested  
9280           document because the personnel structure was rationalised by 50%. She was invited to  
9281           contact him again if more information was required.
- 9282
- 9283           In a letter dated 15 June 1993<sup>517</sup> to Mr. Frans Bussiahn (Predator Control Project, Zoology  
9284           Department, Rhodes University, Grahamstown), Mr. Nico Vermaak (Secretary: NPAPC)  
9285           wrote:
- 9286           "*Herewith the Address and Membership List of members of the National Policy Committee  
9287           as requested at the Forum for Problem Animal Control.*"
- 9288
- 9289           In letters dated 22 June 1993<sup>518</sup> to the Director: Department of Agricultural Development  
9290           (Administration: National Assembly, Elsenburg) and Cedara College of Agriculture,

---

<sup>512</sup> File ANR 7/9/5 Executive Committee, Province of the Cape of Good Hope, Cape Town.

<sup>513</sup> Editor's Note: A copy of this letter was only faxed on 9 September 1993 to the Secretary: NPAPC.

<sup>514</sup> File WK 40 (b), NWKV Probleemdierbeleidskomitee, Strategiese Plan.

<sup>515</sup> File WK 40 (b), NWKV Probleemdierbeleidskomitee, Strategiese Plan.

<sup>516</sup> Editor's Note: Erroneously referred to as '1993' in the letter.

<sup>517</sup> File WK 40, NWKV Probleemdierbeleidskomitee.

<sup>518</sup> File WK 40, NWKV Probleemdierbeleidskomitee.

---

- 9291 Pietermaritzburg (Attention: Dr. A. van Niekerk), Mr. Nico Vermaak (Secretary: NPAPC) raised  
9292 the topic of 'Training courses problem animal control':
- 9293 • The previous letter in this regard was noted by NPAPC at its meeting of 6 May 1993.  
9294 • The NPAPC noted that it was not possible to accommodate a complete course in the  
9295 curriculum of the College, but there was a need for short courses for interested persons during  
9296 holidays.
- 9297 • At the meeting, representatives of the different Provincial Nature Conservation  
9298 Authorities offered the services of Nature Conservation Scientists as instructors at such short  
9299 courses.
- 9300 • Possible dates to present such short courses during 1993 or 1994 would be welcomed.  
9301 When such information was available, the dates would be forwarded to the different Provincial  
9302 Nature Conservation Authorities and arrangements would be made for direct liaison between  
9303 the College and the relevant Authorities.
- 9304
- 9305 In a letter dated 22 June 1993<sup>519</sup> to the Editor: Roovleis, Mr. Nico Vermaak (Secretary:  
9306 NPAPC) referred to previous correspondence that the National Policy and Strategy for  
9307 Problem Animal Control in South Africa was finalised on 6 May 1993. The Committee resolved  
9308 to inquire if the complete Policy Document could be published as an Addendum to Roovleis.  
9309 It would enable a broad spectrum of producer's first-hand insight in the document. The Editor  
9310 was requested to indicate if it was feasible.
- 9311
- 9312 In a letter dated 22 June 1993<sup>520</sup> to Mr. M. Coetzee (Department of Justice, Pretoria), Mr. N.J.  
9313 Vermaak (Secretary: NPAPC) referred to a previous letter dated 13 April 1993 (Ref 8/6/diere/1  
9314 Coetzee) and wrote regarding 'Legislation: Control of vagrant dogs':
- 9315 • At the meeting of the NPAPC on 6 May 1993, it was noted with interest that the Minister  
9316 of Justice broached the possibility of a 'National Dog Act' to incorporate the Provincial  
9317 Ordinances in a single Act.
- 9318 • The meeting resolved that the NPAPC would not yet make any input or offer  
9319 suggestions for the content of such a 'National Dog Act'. When a draft bill of the Act became  
9320 available, the Department was requested to avail it to the Policy Committee for comments.
- 9321 • A response could be expected in due course.
- 9322
- 9323 In a letter dated 22 June 1993<sup>521</sup> to Mr. J.E. Lensing (Deputy Director: Cape Nature  
9324 Conservation, Cape Town) and copied to Mr. P.F. Hugo (Chairperson: Breërivier RSC,  
9325 Worcester), Mr. Nico Vermaak (Secretary: NPAPC) referred to 'Amendment Bill on Animal  
9326 Matters Act No. 42 of 1993':
- 9327 • At its meeting on 6 May 1993 the NPAPC noted this Act, which was attached to the  
9328 Supplementary Addendum to the Agenda (Green). A copy of the Act was attached again.
- 9329 • After discussion of the matter, the NPAPC recommended that Messrs. Lensing and  
9330 P.F. Hugo study the Draft Amendment Bill and provide recommendations to the Secretariat  
9331 for representations to the Chief Directorate Local Management.
- 9332 • Attached was a copy of a letter to the Chief Directorate Local Management stating that  
9333 further comments on the Amendment Bill would follow in due course.
- 9334 • It inquired when the comments from Messrs. Lensing and Hugo could be expected.
- 9335
- 9336 In a letter dated 22 June 1993<sup>522</sup> to the Editor: Golden Fleece, Mr. Nico Vermaak (Secretary:  
9337 NPAPC) referred to previous correspondence that the National Policy and Strategy for

---

<sup>519</sup> File WK 40 (b), NWKV Probleemdierbeleidskomitee, Strategiese Plan.

<sup>520</sup> File WK 40, NWKV Probleemdierbeleidskomitee.

<sup>521</sup> File WK 40, NWKV Probleemdierbeleidskomitee.

<sup>522</sup> File WK 40 (b), NWKV Probleemdierbeleidskomitee, Strategiese Plan.

9338 Problem Animal Control in South Africa was finalised on 6 May 1993. The Committee resolved  
9339 to inquire if the complete Policy Document can be published as an Addendum to Golden  
9340 Fleece. It would enable a broad spectrum of producer's first-hand insight in the document. The  
9341 Editor was requested to indicate if it was feasible.

9342

9343 In a letter dated 22 June 1993<sup>523</sup>, Mr. N.J. Vermaak (Secretary: NPAPC) wrote to Mr. G.D.  
9344 Laws regarding his commitment to translate the Afrikaans version of the National Policy and  
9345 Strategy for Problem Animal Control in South Africa. On 6 May 1993, the NPAPC Meeting  
9346 adopted a proposal by Mr. J.E. Lensing that the document be translated to English. Mr. Laws  
9347 was reminded of his commitment to accept this huge task. The Meeting also requested that  
9348 the translated version be submitted to Mr. J.E. Lensing for control before it was distributed to  
9349 the members of the Committee. The Secretariat inquired if Mr. Laws needed any assistance.  
9350 The next NPAPC Meeting was scheduled for 26 and 27 October 1993; therefore, it would be  
9351 appreciated if the final product could be received by no later than 30 September 1993.

9352

9353 On 22 June 1993<sup>524</sup> Mr. Nico Vermaak (Secretary: NPAPC) wrote to Mr. G.M. Schutte  
9354 (Manager: RPO) regarding 'Financing: National Problem Animal Policy Committee':

9355 • The NPAPC meeting on 6 May 1993 agreed in principle that the producers'  
9356 organisations, NWGA and the RPO would contribute on a 50/50 basis to the proposed budget  
9357 of R20 000.00 to operate the NPAPC.

9358 • It was also resolved to make submissions to the other participating Authorities sitting  
9359 on the Policy Committee to contribute the remaining 50% of the Budget. Requests in this  
9360 regard would be submitted to the MEC's of the four Provinces, as well as the Executive Officer  
9361 of the RSCs of South Africa. The National Policy Committee held the view that it provided a  
9362 service in the public interest and to the benefit of the broader community.

9363 • Mr. Vermaak would personally keep Mr. Schutte informed about feedback in this  
9364 regard from the role players and trusted he agreed with the arrangements.

9365 • At the meeting and individual known as 'Frits' said that the RPO had budgeted for a  
9366 maximum of R3 000.00 as contribution for Secretarial Services in the 1993/94 Budget. At a  
9367 previous occasion, it was mentioned that the RPO might approach the Meat Board for financial  
9368 assistance of the Secretarial Services in the form of a 'Special Project'. It was inquired if the  
9369 RPO could approach the Meat Board to provide the "outstanding" amount of R2 000.00 for the  
9370 proposed budget of R20 000.00.

9371 • Further inquiry was welcomed if more clarity was needed.

9372

9373 In letters dated 22 June 1993<sup>525</sup> to Mr. F.J. van Deventer (MEC: CPA, Cape Town), Mr. P.J.S.  
9374 Olivier (MEC: PAO, Bloemfontein), Mr. P.M. Miller (MEC: NPA, Pietermaritzburg) and Mr.  
9375 S.C.C. Ferreira (MEC: TPA, Pretoria), Mr. N.J. Vermaak (Secretary: NPAPC) referred to  
9376 'Financing: National Problem Animal Policy Committee' and wrote:

9377 • At its meeting on 6 May 1993, the NPAPC discussed the financing of its Secretarial  
9378 Services.

9379 • In the past it was agreed that the Producer's' Organisations, the NWGA and RPO,  
9380 would contribute on an equal basis (50:50) towards the budget of the Secretarial Services,  
9381 and that the other role players would by their attendance and participation in the Policy  
9382 Committee, were expected to contribute towards the expenses of the Committee's finances.

9383 • Currently the NWGA of South Africa was operating the NPAPC's Secretarial Services,  
9384 and as stated previously the NWGA and RPO contributed equally to the costs.

---

<sup>523</sup> File WK 40 (b), NWKV Probleemdierbeleidingskomitee, Strategiese Plan.

<sup>524</sup> File WK 40, NWKV Probleemdierbeleidingskomitee.

<sup>525</sup> File WK 40 (b), NWKV Probleemdierbeleidingskomitee.

- 9385 • The NWGA proposed a 1993/94 Budget of about R20 000 for the Secretariat Services.  
9386 However, the RPO indicated that they could only contribute a maximum of R3 000 to the  
9387 Budget of the Secretarial Services.
- 9388 • The meeting of 6 May 1993 resolved that the Producer's' Organisations, the NWGA  
9389 and RPO, would contribute 50% of the estimated budget. Submissions would be made to the  
9390 other role players, namely the four Provincial Authorities as well as the RSC and the Natal  
9391 Parks Board to contribute the remaining 50% of the Budget.
- 9392 • An amount of R2 500 for the 1993/94 Financial Year per organisation was proposed.
- 9393 • It was viewed that the National Policy Committee served in the public interest and  
9394 acted on behalf of the broader Agricultural and Wildlife Association, thus the NPAPC was  
9395 convinced this was a meritorious case for a "Special Contribution".
- 9396 • Mr. P.E. Kingwill (Chairperson: NPAPC) or Mr. N.J. Vermaak (Secretary: NPAPC)  
9397 could be contacted for detail.
- 9398 • A speedy response was requested, if possible, not later than 31 August 1993.  
9399
- 9400 In a letter dated 22 June 1993<sup>526</sup> to Mr. C.P. du Plessis (Director: Municipal Association of the  
9401 Cape Province), Mr. Nico Vermaak (Secretary: NPAPC) referred to 'Collecting Dog Taxes':
- 9402 • Reference was made to his previous letter of 27 April 1993 (Ref AAO/101/83).  
9403 • At its meeting on 6 May 1993 at Golden Gate, the NPAPC noted its content.  
9404 • Following discussions, it was decided to make a call to the United Municipal  
9405 Management to retain the status quo regarding the current Ordinances and Regulations  
9406 applicable to the control of dogs and dog taxes. Where it seemed that the practical collection  
9407 of dog taxes was ineffective, it was recommended to apply the collection of taxes permissively.
- 9408 • The Committee stressed that the principle should apply to allow it for areas or regions  
9409 where income was still generated from dog taxes.
- 9410 • The principle was reaffirmed that the problem of vagrant dogs was detrimental for the  
9411 Small Livestock Industry and the tax system currently remained the only controlling measure  
9412 for the problem.
- 9413 • A call was thus made that when any adjustments/amendments were made to the  
9414 existing system, it should be done with great circumspect and if possible, to apply it within the  
9415 norms alluded to previously.  
9416
- 9417 In a letter dated 22 June 1993<sup>527</sup> to Mr. Marx (Chief Directorate: Community Services Branch),  
9418 Mr. N.J. Vermaak (Secretary: NPAPC) referred to 'Collecting Dog Taxes':
- 9419 • Reference was made to his previous letter of 27 April 1993 (Ref AAO/101/83).  
9420 • At its meeting on 6 May 1993 at Golden Gate the NPAPC noted its content.  
9421 • Following discussions, it was decided to make a call to the Chief Directorate Local  
9422 Management to retain the status quo regarding the current Ordinances and Regulations  
9423 applicable to the control of dogs and dog taxes. Where it seemed that the practical collection  
9424 of dog taxes was ineffective, it was recommended to apply the collection of taxes permissively.
- 9425 • The Committee stressed that the principle should apply to allow it for areas or regions  
9426 where income was still generated from dog taxes.
- 9427 • The principle was reaffirmed that the problem of vagrant dogs was detrimental for the  
9428 Small Livestock Industry and the tax system currently remained the only controlling measure  
9429 for the problem.
- 9430 • A call was thus made that when any adjustments/amendments were made to the  
9431 existing system, it should be done with great circumspect and if possible, to apply it within the  
9432 norms alluded to previously.

---

<sup>526</sup> File WK 40, NWKV Probleemdierbeleidskomitee.

<sup>527</sup> File WK 40, NWKV Probleemdierbeleidskomitee.

9433 • With reference to the Amendment Bill on Animal Matters Act No. 42 of 1993, the Policy  
9434 Committee nominated an Action Committee comprising Messrs. J.E. Lensing (Assistant  
9435 Director: Nature and Environment Conservation, Cape Province) and P.F. Hugo (Chairperson:  
9436 Breërivier RSC) to evaluate the draft Bill and provide recommendations to Mr. Marx.

9437

9438 In a letter dated 22 June 1993<sup>528</sup> to Mr. F.M. Kritzinger (College Head: Lowveld College of  
9439 Agriculture, Nelspruit), Mr. Nico Vermaak (Secretary: NPAPC) referred to 'Short Courses:  
9440 Problem Animal Control at Colleges of Agriculture' and wrote:

9441 • Reference was made to a previous letter dated 7 April 1993, Ref. 16/5/3/1.  
9442 • It was noted that sheep farming was not practiced in the Lowveld and no Animal  
9443 Science training was presented at the College.

9444 • The NPAPC noted at its meeting on 6 May the statement alluded to above. Mr. G.P.  
9445 Visagie, Director: Nature and Environmental Conservation in Transvaal requested the College  
9446 should note that bush pigs and vervet monkeys were also regarded as problem animals and  
9447 that his Department was available to present short courses of 2-3 day duration during holidays  
9448 or quiet periods to those interested.

9449 • If they were interested in short courses to control the problem animals referred to, they  
9450 should indicate which dates during 1993 or 1994 would be opportune.

9451

9452 In letters dated 22 June 1993<sup>529</sup> to Mr. F.C. Hayward (for attention at Director: Department of  
9453 Agricultural Development, Grootfontein Agricultural College, Middelburg, CP), Mr. C.J. Louw  
9454 (for attention at Director: Department of Agricultural Development, Glen Agricultural College,  
9455 Glen) and Dr. L.I. de Waal (for attention at Director: Department of Agricultural Development,  
9456 Highveld Region, Potchefstroom), Mr. Nico Vermaak (Secretary: NPAPC) referred to 'Training  
9457 Courses Problem Animal Control' and wrote:

9458 • At its meeting on 6 May 1993 the NPAPC noted the previous letter in this regard.  
9459 • The National Policy Committee noted that it was not possible to accommodate a  
9460 complete course as part of the College's curriculum, but that there was a need for short  
9461 courses during holidays for those interested.

9462 • The different Provincial Nature Conservation Authorities represented on the Policy  
9463 Committee offered to avail Nature Conservation Scientists to be instructors at the short  
9464 courses.

9465 • Possible dates to present such short courses in 1993 or 1994 was requested. When  
9466 the information was received, the dates would be forwarded to the respective Provincial Nature  
9467 Conservation Authorities and arrangements made for direct liaison between the College and  
9468 the relevant Authorities.

9469

9470 In a letter undated 22? June 1993<sup>530</sup> to Mr. F.C. Hayward (for attention at Director: Department  
9471 of Agricultural Development, Grootfontein Agricultural College, Middelburg, CP) and a copy to  
9472 Mr. J.E. Lensing, Mr. Nico Vermaak (Secretary: NPAPC) referred to 'Problem Animal Control  
9473 Courses: Grootfontein Agricultural College' and wrote:

9474 • Reference was made to their telephone discussion in this regard.  
9475 • As discussed, the matter was referred to Mr. Johan Lensing (with full contact detail).  
9476 • Mr. Lensing undertook to liaise directly regarding the course content and extent to  
9477 finalise a problem animal control course at the College. Best wishes were extended, and it  
9478 was trusted the courses at the College would contribute to successful control of problem  
9479 animals.

9480

---

<sup>528</sup> File WK 40, NWKV Probleemdierbeleidingskomitee.

<sup>529</sup> File WK 40, NWKV Probleemdierbeleidingskomitee.

<sup>530</sup> File WK 40, NWKV Probleemdierbeleidingskomitee.

9481 In a letter undated 22? June 1993<sup>531</sup> to Mr. J.E. Lensing (Deputy Director: Cape Nature  
9482 Conservation, Cape Town), Mr. Nico Vermaak (Secretary: NPAPC) referred to 'Problem  
9483 Animal Control Courses: Grootfontein Agricultural College' and wrote:

- 9484 • Reference was made to their telephone discussion in this regard.
- 9485 • As discussed, the full contact detail of Mr. F.C. Hayward was provided.
- 9486 • Mr. Hayward was very enthusiastic about implementing problem animal control  
9487 courses as part of Grootfontein's curriculum and he would appreciate it if Mr. Lensing could  
9488 contact him regarding the course content and extent. It was suggested the problem animal  
9489 control course of the Cape department of Nature and Environment Conservation may be  
9490 adapted for the needs of the Agricultural College.
- 9491 • Attached was a letter of Mr. Hayward regarding the matter.
- 9492 • The Secretariat would appreciate to receive any information on the progress to be  
9493 included in the Agenda for the forthcoming meeting.

9494  
9495 In letters dated 22 June 1993<sup>532</sup> to Mr. J.E. Lensing (Deputy Director: Cape Nature  
9496 Conservation, Cape Town), Dr. L.P. Stoltz (Directorate: Nature and Environment  
9497 Conservation, Bloemfontein), Mr. G.D. Laws (Natal Parks Board, Estcourt), Mr. B.R. (Barry)  
9498 Wilkinson (NPA, Pietermaritzburg), Mr. D.J. Cook (Natal Parks Board, Pietermaritzburg) and  
9499 Mr. S.W. Wolff (Deputy Director, TPA, Nelspruit), Mr. Nico Vermaak (Secretary: NPAPC)  
9500 referred to 'Training Course: Competency Private Instructors' and wrote:

- 9501 • At the recent meeting of the NPAPC on 6 May 1993 at Golden Gate it was resolved  
9502 that the four Provincial Authorities as well as the Natal Parks Board would be requested to  
9503 prepare a uniform curriculum of training courses for problem animal hunters and instructors.
- 9504 • As guideline it was recommended to use the course of the Cape Department of Nature  
9505 and Environment Conservation and that Provincial Authorities would liaise to finalise the  
9506 course content and the recommendations be submitted for approval by the National Policy  
9507 Committee on 27 October 1993.
- 9508 • It was also resolved that for accreditation of problem animal hunters and instructors  
9509 under the auspices of the National Policy Committee, the four Provincial Authorities would  
9510 liaise for the drafting of norms which should apply as competency to act as instructors of  
9511 problem animal hunters. The principle was also adopted to enable hunters to be accredited  
9512 for one or more of the control methods, but initially it would be required that a course would  
9513 refer to all the control methods.
- 9514 • The Secretariat would appreciate feedback before 31 August 1993 to prepare and  
9515 include the recommendations as annexure to the Agenda at the forthcoming meeting.

9516 In a letter dated 24 June 1993<sup>533</sup> to Dr. L.P. Stoltz (Directorate: Nature and Environment  
9517 Conservation, Bloemfontein), Mr. Nico Vermaak (Secretary: NPAPC) referred to 'Future:  
9518 Oranjejag' and wrote:

- 9519 • At the Congress of the NWGA Free State Branch, it was noted that Oranjejag could  
9520 possibly disband. In view of the press release by Oranjejag that it experienced severe financial  
9521 problems which make it very difficult to provide optimal services, the Oranjejag Executive  
9522 recommended to its members that the Association should disband, the Congress resolved:
  - 9523 a. The Department of Nature and Environment of the PAO be requested to remove the  
9524 Restriction Clause and amend the Regulations and Ordinances to enable producers to  
9525 control the numbers of problem animals with hunt clubs and by hunting together.
  - 9526 b. The Provincial Administration be requested to make the money, which was budgeted  
9527 for Oranjejag available for the envisaged newly established hunt clubs in the Free State to  
9528 ensure that problem animal numbers can be checked.

---

<sup>531</sup> File WK 40, NWKV Probleemdierbeleidskomitee.

<sup>532</sup> File WK 40, NWKV Probleemdierbeleidskomitee.

<sup>533</sup> File WK 40, NWKV Probleemdierbeleidskomitee.

- 9529 • Included was a copy of the memorandum received from a Committee, on behalf of the  
9530 Smithfield Station. The Chairperson of the Committee was Mr. F.J. du Toit [contact detail].  
9531 The memorandum detailed the continuation of activities in the Southern Free State in the  
9532 name of Oranjejag.
- 9533 • Feedback was requested on the above and clarity on what the future and policy would  
9534 be regarding Oranjejag in the Free State in the short and long term.  
9535
- 9536 The following document was attached to the letter of 24 June 1993 to Dr. L.P. Stoltz (Director:  
9537 Nature and Environment Conservation, Bloemfontein)<sup>534</sup>:
- 9538 • **Memorandum Smithfield Station to Nature Conservation**
- 9539 • This memorandum was drafted after several meetings between the districts of  
9540 Smithfield, Zastron, Rouxville and Bethulie, which were served by the Smithfield Station. The  
9541 meetings elected an Action Committee to submit the memorandum to the Directorate nature  
9542 Conservation regarding a decision for the continuation of Oranjejag.
- 9543 • The Committee from organised agriculture comprised: Chairperson – F.J. du Toit  
9544 (Smithfield) and Additional Members – C.J. du Plessis (Bethulie), D.C. Snyman (Zastron) and  
9545 J.J. van Rooyen (Rouxville).
- 9546 • The name Oranjejag should be retained to continue protection by the Ordinance.  
9547 Change the Constitution of Oranjejag to make it more streamlined and cost effective.
- 9548 • Office
- 9549 • One person of Nature Conservation appointed as the Administrator of Oranjejag and  
9550 approved by Organised Agriculture. One general office lady.
- 9551 • Method of operating
- 9552 1. Administrator
- 9553 • One person from and appointed by Nature Conservation will be the Administrator. He  
9554 will act as Manager of the Organisation and, together with representatives of Organised  
9555 Agriculture, be responsible to deal with the affairs of the Organisation at each station. He  
9556 would also allocate the Provincial Administration's subsidy fairly between the current Stations,  
9557 namely: Bloemfontein, Smithfield, Boshof, Fauresmith, Warden and Ventersburg. The subsidy  
9558 must be divided according to the size of land of the members of each station. Nature  
9559 Conservation would remunerate the Administrator. The Administrator would act as the  
9560 authorised representative of the Directorate Nature Conservation.
- 9561 2. Office lady
- 9562 • The Office Lady must administrate the income and expenses of each station separately  
9563 in cooperation with the Administrator. Nature Conservation must provide the office space and  
9564 other administrative support required. The remuneration of the office lady must be subtracted  
9565 from the subsidy provided by the Provincial Administration before the remainder was divided  
9566 between stations.
- 9567 3. Organised Agriculture
- 9568 • In each district where a station is located, Organised Agriculture would appoint a  
9569 person to manage the affairs of that district in cooperation with the Administrator, Office lady  
9570 and the Hunters. Smithfield, Zastron, Bethulie and Rouxville would each nominate a person  
9571 for SMITHFIELD STATION.
- 9572 4. Hunters
- 9573 • Hunters would remain at each station and continue activities as in the past.  
9574 Appointments of Hunters would occur in consultation with the station's staff that were  
9575 appointed by Organised Agriculture. All the Hunters at a station would then handle matters of  
9576 all parties at the station.

---

<sup>534</sup> File WK 40, NWKV Probleemdierbeleidskomitee.

9577 5. Hounds

9578 • The hounds at each station would stay and continue as in the past. The breeding,  
9579 improvement and increase of the teams would be done at own costs by staff at each station.  
9580 The breeding hounds of the stations, which were recalled to the Bathurst Station for breeding  
9581 purposes must be redistributed, prorata to the different stations of Oranjejag for breeding.

9582 6. Structural changes

9583 • Changes in structure and appointments would only be done in cooperation with the  
9584 Representatives of Organised Agriculture and Hunters at the Stations, the Administrator and  
9585 Nature Conservation.

9586 7. Finances

9587 • Except for the subsidy of the Provincial Administration, each station would be  
9588 responsible to generate additional income from membership fees etc. to service expenses.  
9589 Each station must ensure that its budget tallied without having to be subsidised by another  
9590 station.

9591 8. Members

9592 • Each station would have to recruit members for the organisation. By having more  
9593 members, the individual contribution of members would be less.

9594 9. Complaints

9595 • Any complaints and problems regarding the stations would be handled and solved by  
9596 the Administrator, the Hunters and Representatives of organised Agriculture.

9597 • The members of Oranjejag in that region, as well as persons in the small livestock  
9598 industry in other regions, were concerned about the control of problem animals in future. It  
9599 was believed the memorandum would be taken seriously, because their future in the small  
9600 livestock industry was seriously affected by problem animal control. It was also requested to  
9601 fund a date to discuss the matter, if possible, all the regions together, namely Bloemfontein,  
9602 Smithfield, Boshof and Fauresmith. It was undertaken to organise with the other stations to  
9603 accommodate such a proposed date.

9604 • Attached was included a copy of the letter addressed to the Director of Oranjejag to  
9605 ensure that the concerns regarding the affairs of Oranjejag was brought to the attention.

9606 • Signed F.J. du Toit (Chairperson).

9607

9608 In a letter dated 25 June 1993<sup>535</sup> to Mr. Nico Vermaak (Secretary: NPAPC), Mr. Jan  
9609 Bezuidenhout (Editor: Golden Fleece) acknowledged the letter of 22 June 1993. When the  
9610 National Policy was announced, the Golden Fleece carried it as a news item. Interested parties  
9611 were also invited to order a copy from the Secretariat. Therefore, Golden Fleece deemed it  
9612 sufficient action – unfortunately, it cannot publish the complete document. However, feedback  
9613 on any successes by the Problem Animal Policy Committee would be published.

9614

9615 In a letter dated 25 June 1993<sup>536</sup> to Mr. Nico Vermaak (Secretary: NPAPC), Mr. G.M. Schutte  
9616 (Manager: RPO, Pretoria) referred to 'Problem Animal Control' and wrote:

9617 • Attached was correspondence<sup>537</sup> between an affiliation of the RPO and the Cape  
9618 Nature Conservation. It was requested the matter be referred to the NPAPC.

9619 • Resolution of the matter could be addressed directly to The Operations Manager,  
9620 Eastern Cape Agricultural Union (Queenstown), with a copy to the RPO. (Handwritten notes  
9621 on the letter: posted on 6-7-93 'Spoke by telephone to Van Dyk. He will phone back.' and 'Van

---

<sup>535</sup> File WK 40 (b), NWKV Probleemdierbeleidskomitee, Strategiese Plan.

<sup>536</sup> File 14/1/8 Red Meat Producers' Organisation, Pretoria.

<sup>537</sup> Editor's Note: reference was made to letters dated 11 December 1992 (Uniondale Farmers Wool and Mohair Growers' Association) and 22 April 1993 (Chief Directorate: Nature and Environmental Conservation).

---



9622 Dyk phoned back. Matter was referred to MEC: CPA. He will write a letter'; posted 8-9-93  
9623 'Telephone to van Dyk. He undertook to phone back.').

9624

9625 On 5 July 1993<sup>538</sup> Mr. G.M. Schutte (Manager: RPO) wrote to Mr. Nico Vermaak (Secretary:  
9626 NPAPC) and acknowledged his letter of 22 June<sup>539</sup> 1993 regarding 'Financing: National  
9627 Problem Animal Policy Committee':

9628 • The RPO decided to try and make good the 'outstanding' R2 000.00 by savings  
9629 achieved during the year. Therefore, the Meat Board would not be approached at that stage  
9630 for a contribution.

9631 • The Minister of Agriculture has just approved the budget of the RPO. Transfers of the  
9632 budget were made monthly and not in a single large amount. It implied that the full amount of  
9633 R5 000.00 could not be made in a single transfer.

9634 • Attached was a cheque for R2 500.00 as being the first payment.

9635 • A second cheque for the same amount would be forthcoming in January 1994.

9636 • It was trusted the arrangement was accepted.

9637 • Mr. Vermaak was commended for the very important work did in this regard.

9638

9639 In a letter dated 6 July 1993<sup>540</sup> to the Secretary: NPAPC, Mr. D.J. Matthee (Director:  
9640 Association of RSCs of the Cape Province, Port Elizabeth) responded regarding 'Financing:  
9641 National Problem Animal Policy Committee':

9642 • The letter dated 22 January 1993 was referred for the attention to the Director,  
9643 Association of RSCs of South Africa in Bloemfontein.

9644 • A response would be forthcoming in due course.

9645

9646 In a letter dated 7 July 1993<sup>541</sup> to Mr. N.J. Vermaak (Secretary: NPAPC), Mr. G.J.P.B.  
9647 Willemse (Secretary: Executive Committee) referred to 'Financing: National Problem Animal  
9648 Policy Committee' and wrote:

9649 • At the request of Mr. P.J.S. Olivier, MEC, receipt of the letter dated 22 January 1993  
9650 was acknowledged and the content noted.

9651 • The matter was receiving attention and a response would be forthcoming in due  
9652 course.

9653

9654 On 7 July 1993<sup>542</sup>, Mr. Marx (Deputy Director General: Community Services) wrote to Mr. N.J.  
9655 Vermaak (Secretary: NPAPC) regarding 'Collecting Dog Taxes':

9656 • Receipt of the letter dated 22 June 1993 was acknowledged and the content noted.

9657

9658 In a letter dated 8 July 1993<sup>543</sup> to the Secretary: NPAPC (attention: Mr. N.J. Vermaak), Mr.  
9659 P.M. Miller (MEC: Natal, Problem Animal Control) referred to 'Financing: National Problem  
9660 Animal Policy Committee' and wrote:

9661 *"Your letter dated 22 June 1993 refers.*

9662 *I have referred the matter to the Director General of the Province of Natal in his capacity*  
9663 *as accounting officer for the Province, with the recommendation that he investigate ways and*  
9664 *means of perhaps making a contribution. However, please understand that this action must*  
9665 *not be interpreted as meaning that this Administration has agreed to make such a contribution.*  
9666 *It has only agreed to investigate the possibility.*

---

<sup>538</sup> File 14/1/8 Red Meat Producers' Organisation, Pretoria.

<sup>539</sup> Editor's Note: erroneously given as '22 July' instead of '22 June'.

<sup>540</sup> File SDR 3/10/1 Association of Regional Services Councils of the Cape Province, Port Elizabeth.

<sup>541</sup> File PS 18/9/10/8 Executive Committee, Orange Free State Provincial Administration, Bloemfontein.

<sup>542</sup> File AAO/101/83 Community Services Branch, Chief Directorate Local Government, Provincial administration of the Cape of Good Hope, Cape Town.

<sup>543</sup> Executive Committee of the Province of Natal, Pietermaritzburg.

---

9667 *I will arrange for the office of the Director General to liaise with you direct in this regard.”*

9668

9669 In letters dated 8 July 1993<sup>544</sup>, Mr. P.E. Kingwill<sup>545</sup> (Chairperson: NPAPC) send a circular to  
9670 all the Provincial Agricultural Unions<sup>546</sup> with specific reference to ‘Establishing: Provincial  
9671 Problem Animal Control Committees’ and wrote:

9672

- **Aim and Function**

9673

- A NPAPC was established about two years ago as the result of dissatisfaction among especially small livestock farmers regarding the ineffective control of the losses caused by problem animals.

9674

9675

9676

- The primary goal of the National Policy Committee was to act as a Liaison and Coordinating Forum and direct the power and expertise of the authority and stakeholder groups in agriculture to achieve consensus on policy and approach at the national level regarding aspects of problem animal control. In the current circumstances, it was also imperative to ensure that recommended control methods were ecologically and ethically acceptable.

9677

9678

9679

9680

9681

9682

- The National Policy Committee had a marked influence especially regarding communication, control methods, training, research, and development. The committee succeeded to gather a broad spectrum of stakeholders, namely NWGA, RPO, SALU, Problem Animal Control Organisations, RSCs’ Association and the Departments of Nature Conservation of all the Provinces around the same table and representatives of these organisations attended the six-monthly meetings of the National Policy Committee.

9683

9684

9685

9686

9687

9688

- **National Policy and Strategy**

9689

- The National Policy Committee drafted with the input and consideration of the different viewpoints of all role players a National Policy and Strategy for Problem Animal Control in South Africa, which have been officially ratified by all the organisations. The National Policy Committee has no executive powers or funds and was depending on all involved organisations to implement the strategies. Therefore, the Committee drafted a Strategic Action Plan, which allocated responsibilities for specific actions to those best equipped to execute it. Both the National Policy Document and the Action Plan were attached for information to show the extent of the initiative and specific detail regarding the objectives.

9690

9691

9692

9693

9694

9695

9696

9697

- **Establishing Provincial Problem Animal Control Committees**

9698

- From the Policy Document and Action Plan it was apparent that the practical implementation of control measures was to be organised and implemented at the local level. Therefore, Problem Animal Control Committees were also needed at the local level. In Natal, a Provincial Problem Animal Control Committee was already operating for several years with very positive results for the community in that region. It was obvious from the allocation of responsibilities in the Action Plan that progress was not possible without these envisaged local committees. It was at this level where the organising, motivation, and identification of needs at ground level should take place.

9699

9700

9701

9702

9703

9704

9705

9706

- At a recent meeting the National Policy Committee recommended again that Provincial Problem Animal Control Committees, similar to that in Natal, be established in the different regions where the provincial Agricultural Unions, namely Transvaal, Free State and Western, Eastern and Northern Cape, render services. It was further recommended that these to be established provincial Committees engage all stakeholders at the local level, for example the Provincial Nature Conservation Authorities, Hunt Organisations (when applicable) and possibly the relevant RSCs. For possible financial support of these to be established

9707

9708

9709

9710

9711

9712

---

<sup>544</sup> File WK 40, NWKV Probleemdierbeleidingskomitee.

<sup>545</sup> Editor’s Note: Letter was dictated by Mr. Kingwill and in his absence signed by Mr. N.J. Vermaak (Secretary).

<sup>546</sup> Editor’s Note: File WK40 - Western Cape Agricultural Union, Paarl; Eastern Cape Agricultural Union, Queenstown; Northern Cape Agricultural Union, Kimberley; Free State Agricultural Union, Bloemfontein; Natal Agricultural Union, Pietermaritzburg; Transvaal Agricultural Union, Silverton.

---

9713 Committees they may consider approaching the local Provincial or Regional Authorities and  
9714 the RSCs for contributions.

9715 • On behalf of the NPAPC, it was requested that the matter be submitted to the  
9716 Executive Council with the request that this initiative be taken to establish such a committee  
9717 for the agricultural Union's region. The committee would also provide liaison with the National  
9718 Policy Committee and implementation of actions at ground levels. The National Secretariat as  
9719 well as the existing Problem Animal Control Committee in Natal may provide any additional  
9720 information or assistance as required.

9721 • **Representation on National Policy Committee**

9722 • Although no firm decision has been taken in this regard, it may be best if the  
9723 Chairperson of every Provincial Problem Animal Control Committee served as representative  
9724 on the National policy Committee to ensure continuous and effective liaison.

9725 • At the National Policy Committee, the arrangement was that every organisation carried  
9726 the cost of its representative and contribute pro rata towards the cost of the Secretariat. Such  
9727 an arrangement may also be meaningful at regional level where meetings may be coordinated  
9728 with other Agricultural Union meetings.

9729 • **Positive consequences**

9730 • A practical consequence of the initiative to engage all role players involved in problem  
9731 animal control was the Problem Animal Control Forum that was recently convened under the  
9732 auspices of the National Policy Committee at Golden Gate on 4 and 5 May 1993. Valuable  
9733 information was shared among all stakeholders including farmers, problem animal hunters,  
9734 nature conservation scientists as well as representatives of RSCs and Provincial Authorities,  
9735 which could contribute at a broad level to the effective control of problem animals.

9736 • It would be appreciated if the matter could be given high priority. The difficult economic  
9737 situation which agriculture currently experiences did not allow for unnecessary large losses of  
9738 livestock to predation.

9739 • Cooperation was appreciated.

9740

9741 In a letter dated 8 July 1993<sup>547</sup> to Mr. N.J. Vermaak (Secretary: NPAPC), Mr. J.E. Lensing  
9742 (Deputy Director: Cape Nature Conservation, Cape Town) referred to 'Legislation regarding  
9743 Vagrant Dogs':

9744 • With reference to the letter of 22 June 1993, there was an apparent misunderstanding  
9745 about the committee's decisions at its recent meeting on 6 May at the Golden Gate National  
9746 Park regarding the matter, but without a copy of the minutes to verify he had to rely on memory.

9747 • According to his recollecting it was decided that Messrs. Lensing and Hugo should  
9748 meet on behalf of the committee with the Chief Directorate Local Management of the Cape  
9749 Province regarding the proposed amendments of the Ordinance on Dog Taxes in the Cape  
9750 Province with a view to prevent that control over dog numbers in rural areas do not collapse.  
9751 Feedback showed that the amendments have not made too much progress and there would  
9752 be sufficient time to provide input. Arrangements were made to meet with the relevant officials  
9753 on 12 August.

9754 • The Amendment Bill on Animal Matters has been adopted and no comments could be  
9755 submitted anymore to the Draft Bill. It also did not resort under the Chief Directorate Local  
9756 Management, but under the Department of Justice. As mentioned at the meeting, its  
9757 stipulations could in any case not contribute much to a solution for the problem, therefore it  
9758 was suggested it was dropped from further discussions to prevent any further confusion.

9759

9760 In an undated letter<sup>548</sup> to Mr. J.E. Lensing (Cape Town), Mr. Nico Vermaak (Secretary:  
9761 NPAPC) referred to 'Legislation regarding Vagrant Dogs':

---

<sup>547</sup> File ANO 7/138, Head Office, Cape Nature Conservation, Cape Provincial Administration, Cape Town.

<sup>548</sup> File WK 40D, NWKV Probleemdierbeleidskomitee.

9762 • The letter of 8 July 1993 (Ref ANO 7/138) was acknowledged.  
9763 • The content of the letter was noted, and the Secretariat looked forward to receiving  
9764 feedback on the matter after discussions on 12 August 1993 with the Department and relevant  
9765 officials.

9766  
9767 In letters dated 9 July 1993<sup>549</sup> to the Chief Directorate: Natal Parks Board, Pietermaritzburg  
9768 (attention: Mr. D. Cook), the Director: Nature and Environment Conservation, Bloemfontein  
9769 (attention: Mr. N. Ferreira) and the Chief Director: Nature and Environment Conservation,  
9770 Pretoria (dated 8 July 1993/attention: G.P. Visagie), Mr. J.E. Lensing (Deputy Director: Cape  
9771 Nature Conservation, Cape Town) referred to 'Establishing Norms for the Accreditation of  
9772 Problem Animal Instructors and Hunters by the NPAPC' and wrote:

9773 1. Reference was made to the third paragraph of the attached letter by the NPAPC.  
9774 2. It was suggested that the envisaged norms be kept as simple as possible to ensure  
9775 maximum flexibility in the registration process. The Cape Provincial Nature Conservation thus  
9776 suggested the following guidelines.

9777 2.1 For problem animal hunters:

- 9778 - The successful completion of a training course in the control method applied for  
9779 registration, which was presented by one of the nature conservation authorities, an  
9780 accredited instructor, a technicon or agricultural college.
- 9781 - Possessed a certificate of competency for control methods for which it was required.
- 9782 - The completion of a period of practical problem animal control under supervision of an  
9783 accredited problem animal hunter or a person who would qualify for accreditation as a  
9784 problem animal hunter (*i.e.* an 'apprenticeship').
- 9785 - The successful completion of problem animal control operations or research in which  
9786 some of the applicable control methods were used.
- 9787 - On application for registration, always sign an undertaking to comply with the code of  
9788 practice of problem animal control.

9789 2.2 For instructors: all the above plus:

- 9790 - Two years of applicable experience as problem animal hunter.
- 9791 - Submitting course content which was acceptable for the committee
- 9792 Documents to support compliance of all the requirements must accompany the  
9793 application for registration.

9794 3. It would be appreciated if the comments on or additions to the guidelines which were  
9795 applicable to a province could be forwarded to reach him before 15 August 1993 for collation  
9796 and further editing by the Secretary of the Policy Committee.

9797  
9798 On 13 July 1993<sup>550</sup> Mr. Nico Vermaak (Secretary: NPAPC) wrote to Mr. G.M. Schutte  
9799 (Manager: RPO) in acknowledgement of his letter of 5 July 1993 regarding 'Financing:  
9800 National Problem Animal Policy Committee':

- 9801 • On behalf of the Chairperson of the Committee, appreciation was expressed once  
9802 again to the RPO for its contribution to the Secretariat of the NPAPC.
- 9803 • In the depressed financial position currently experienced by the RPO and NWGA, the  
9804 contribution was appreciated, and every effort would be made to spend it wisely.

9805  
9806 In a letter dated 14 July 1993<sup>551</sup> to Mr. D.J. Mathee (Chief Executive Officer: RSCs, Port  
9807 Elizabeth) and copied to Mr. P.F. Hugo (Worcester), Mr. P.E. Kingwill<sup>552</sup> (Chairperson:  
9808 NPAPC) alluded to a circular addressed to Provincial Agricultural Unions with specific  
9809 reference to 'Establishing: Provincial Problem Animal Control Committees' and wrote:

---

<sup>549</sup> File ANO 9/18, Head Office, Cape Nature Conservation, Cape Provincial Administration, Cape Town.

<sup>550</sup> File WK 40, NWKV Probleemdierbeleidingskomitee.

<sup>551</sup> File WK 40, NWKV Probleemdierbeleidingskomitee.

<sup>552</sup> Editor's Note: Letter was dictated by Mr. Kingwill and in his absence signed by Mr. N.J. Vermaak (Secretary).

---

- 9810 • A NPAPC was established about two years ago as the result of dissatisfaction among  
9811 especially small livestock farmers regarding the ineffective control of the losses caused by  
9812 problem animals.
- 9813 • The primary goal of the National Policy Committee was to act as a Liaison and  
9814 Coordinating Forum and direct the power and expertise of the authority and stakeholder  
9815 groups in agriculture to achieve consensus on policy and approach at the national level  
9816 regarding aspects of problem animal control. In the current circumstances, it was also  
9817 imperative to ensure that recommended control methods were ecologically and ethically  
9818 acceptable.
- 9819 • The National Policy Committee had a marked influence especially regarding  
9820 communication, control methods, training, research, and development. The committee  
9821 succeeded to gather a broad spectrum of stakeholders, namely NWGA, RPO, SALU, Problem  
9822 Animal Control Organisations, RSCs' Association and the Departments of Nature  
9823 Conservation of all the Provinces around the same table and representatives of these  
9824 organisations attended the six-monthly meetings of the National Policy Committee.
- 9825 • Mr. P.F. Hugo, on behalf of the Breërivier RSC, was nominated to represent the  
9826 Executive Council of the RSC on the Policy Committee.
- 9827 • **National Policy and Strategy**
- 9828 • The National Policy Committee drafted with the input and consideration of the different  
9829 viewpoints of all role players a National Policy and Strategy for Problem Animal Control in  
9830 South Africa, which have been officially ratified by all the organisations. The National Policy  
9831 Committee has no executive powers or funds and was depending on all involved organisations  
9832 to implement the strategies. Therefore, the Committee drafted a Strategic Action Plan, which  
9833 allocated responsibilities for specific actions to those best equipped to execute it. Both the  
9834 National Policy Document and the Action Plan were attached for information to show the  
9835 extent of the initiative and specific detail regarding the objectives.
- 9836 • **Establishing Provincial Problem Animal Control Committees**
- 9837 • From the Policy Document and Action Plan it was apparent that the practical  
9838 implementation of control measures was to be organised and implemented at the local level.  
9839 Therefore, Problem Animal Control Committees were also needed at the local level. In Natal,  
9840 a Provincial Problem Animal Control Committee was already operating for several years with  
9841 very positive results for the community in that region. It was obvious from the allocation of  
9842 responsibilities in the Action Plan that progress was not possible without these envisaged local  
9843 committees. It was at this level where the organising, motivation, and identification of needs  
9844 at ground level should take place.
- 9845 • At a recent meeting the National Policy Committee recommended again that Provincial  
9846 Problem Animal Control Committees, similar to that in Natal, be established in the different  
9847 regions where the provincial Agricultural Unions, namely Transvaal, Free State and Western,  
9848 Eastern and Northern Cape, render services. It was further recommended that these to be  
9849 established provincial Committees engage all stakeholders at the local level, for example the  
9850 Provincial Nature Conservation Authorities, Hunt Organisations (when applicable) and  
9851 possibly the relevant RSCs. For possible financial support of these to be established  
9852 Committees they may consider approaching the local Provincial or Regional Authorities and  
9853 the RSCs for contributions.
- 9854 • Like this, letters have also been directed to the Executives of the Agricultural Unions  
9855 in South Africa with the request to take the initiative in establishing Provincial Problem Animal  
9856 Control Committees in each region. Mr. P.F. Hugo, on behalf of the RSC, has also requested  
9857 the Policy Committee to approach the Executive Council of the RSC to ensure they cooperate  
9858 with the respective Agricultural Unions in this regard and be involved from the start with the  
9859 established Provincial Committees. These Committees would also provide liaison with the  
9860 National Policy Committee and implementation of actions at ground levels. The National

9861 Secretariat as well as the existing Problem Animal Control Committee in Natal may provide  
9862 any additional information or assistance as required.

9863 • **Representation on National Policy Committee**

9864 • Although no firm decision has been taken in this regard, it may be best if the  
9865 Chairperson of every Provincial Problem Animal Control Committee served as representative  
9866 on the National policy Committee to ensure continuous and effective liaison.

9867 • At the National Policy Committee, the arrangement was that every organisation carried  
9868 the cost of its representative and contribute pro rata towards the cost of the Secretariat. Such  
9869 an arrangement may also be meaningful at regional level where meetings may be coordinated  
9870 with other Agricultural Union meetings.

9871 • **Positive consequences**

9872 • A practical consequence of the initiative to engage all role players involved in problem  
9873 animal control was the Problem Animal Control Forum that was recently convened under the  
9874 auspices of the National Policy Committee at Golden Gate on 4 and 5 May 1993. Valuable  
9875 information was shared among all stakeholders including farmers, problem animal hunters,  
9876 nature conservation scientists as well as representatives of RSCs and Provincial Authorities,  
9877 which could contribute at a broad level to the effective control of problem animals.

9878 • It would be appreciated if the matter could be given high priority. The difficult economic  
9879 situation which agriculture currently experiences did not allow for unnecessary large losses of  
9880 livestock to predation.

9881 • Cooperation was appreciated.

9882

9883 In a letter dated 14 July 1993<sup>553</sup> to Mr. N.J. Vermaak (Secretary: NPAPC), Mr. J.S. Botha (for  
9884 General Manager: Western Cape Agricultural Union, Paarl) wrote regarding 'Establishing:  
9885 Provincial Problem Animal Control Committees':

9886 • Receipt of the letter dated 8 July 1993 (Ref WK40) with annexures was acknowledged.

9887 • The Union was referring the letter to the Western Cape Agricultural Union RPO for  
9888 their comments and suggestions to handle it further. The RPO Executive was meeting at the  
9889 end of August 1993 and thereafter feedback would be given.

9890

9891 In a letter dated 15 July 1993<sup>554</sup> to Mr. N.J. Vermaak (Secretary: NPAPC), Mr. B.R. Wilkinson  
9892 (Director-General: NPA, Pietermaritzburg) referred to 'Financing of the Secretarial Services of  
9893 the National Problem Animal Policy Committee' and wrote:

9894 *"As requested at the last meeting of the Policy Committee, the possibility of the Natal  
9895 Provincial Administration contributing to the financing of the secretariat of the committee has  
9896 been considered.*

9897 *It must be acknowledged at the outset that the amount of financial assistance requested is  
9898 modest and I have no reservations in principle to supporting the request. There is, however,  
9899 a stumbling block in that no provision was made in the current estimates for this expenditure.  
9900 Accordingly the only way in which such expenditure could be met would be from any possible  
9901 savings which may be incurred.*

9902 *Your application has accordingly been placed on record for consideration later in the  
9903 financial year in the light of any savings which may be projected.*

9904 *A further communication will accordingly be addressed to you in due course."*

9905

9906 On 15 July 1993, the recurring poor financial situation of Oranjejag over many years, the  
9907 inevitable happened and it was officially dissolved; only two months after the momentous  
9908 Problem Animal Control Forum was held on 4 – 5 May 1993 at the Golden Gate Highlands  
9909 National Park, Orange Free State Province.

---

<sup>553</sup> File Western Cape Agricultural Union, Paarl.

<sup>554</sup> File 2/4/251/1 Natal Provincial Administration, Pietermaritzburg.

9910

9911 In a letter dated 26 July 1993<sup>555</sup> to Mr. P.E. Kingwill (Chairperson: National Problem Animal  
9912 Committee), Mr. D.J. Matthee (Director: Association of RSCs of the Cape Province)  
9913 acknowledged the letter dated 14 July 1993 (WK 40) and wrote:

9914 • The letter regarding 'Establishing: Provincial Problem Animal Control Committees' with  
9915 annexures was referred to the Director, Association of RSC of South Africa in Bloemfontein  
9916 for submission to the Executive Board of the Association.

9917 • A letter in this regard could be expected in due course from the relevant Director.

9918

9919 In a letter dated 26 July 1993<sup>556</sup> to Mr. N.J. Vermaak (Secretary: NPAPC), Mr. C.J. Louw  
9920 referred to 'Training courses problem animal control' and wrote:

9921 • He referred to their telephone conversation on 16 July 1993.

9922 • A problem animal course was organised and presented on 20 and 21 July 1993 by Mr.  
9923 Kassie du Plessis of the Rural Foundation. The course was attended by 25 to 30 persons. As  
9924 indicated in the telephone conversation no further courses would be organised.

9925 • They were currently contemplating the possibility to extend the training with a third year  
9926 following the 2- year diploma course. It was considered to include short courses in problem  
9927 animal control for those students and farmers who may be interested.

9928 • It would be appreciated if the content of such a proposed course could be obtained.

9929

9930 In a letter dated 29 July 1993<sup>557</sup> to Mr. N.J. Vermaak (Secretary: NPAPC), Mr. J.J. Blom  
9931 (Directorate: Nature and Environment Conservation, Bloemfontein) referred to 'Training  
9932 Course: Competency of Private Instructors' and wrote:

9933 1. Reference was made to the letter of 22 June 1993.

9934 2. The matter was communicated in writing with Mr. J.E. Lensing, Cape Nature  
9935 Conservation who acted as coordinator for this matter.

9936 3. It was trusted Mr. Lensing would soon communicate with the Secretariat regarding the  
9937 matter which would include the proposals and comments of the OFS Nature and Environment  
9938 Conservation.

9939

9940 In an undated letter July 1993 (receipt date stamped 9 August 1993)<sup>558</sup> to Mr. J.E. Lensing  
9941 (Chief Directorate: Cape Nature Conservation and Museums, Cape Town), Mr. J.J. Blom  
9942 (Directorate: Nature and Environment Conservation, Bloemfontein) referred to 'Training  
9943 courses in problem animal control: establishing uniform standards for hunters and instructors'  
9944 and wrote:

9945 1. Reference was made to the letters dated 1 February 1993, 8 July 1993, and 9 July  
9946 1993 regarding the request of the NPAPC in this regard.

9947 2. An apology was offered for the delay in responding because inexplicably the  
9948 correspondence did not reach the correct end point.

9949 3. Comments on paragraph 3 of the letter dated 1 February, the following:

9950 - The OFS Directorate Nature and Environment Conservation was satisfied and agreed  
9951 that the Problem Animal Control Training Manual of the Cape Nature Conservation could  
9952 serve as guideline to present problem animal courses.

9953 4. Comments on paragraph 2.1 of the letter dated 9 July 1993, the following:

9954 - When problem animal control courses were presented by technicians or colleges of  
9955 agriculture, the relevant course content must be approved by the relevant nature

---

<sup>555</sup> File SDR 3/10/1 Association of Regional Services Councils of the Cape Province, Port Elizabeth.

<sup>556</sup> File 10/2/3/4 Glen College of Agricultural, Glen Agricultural Development Institute, Glen.

<sup>557</sup> File N3/2/13/1 Directorate: Nature & Environmental Conservation, Orange Free State Provincial Administration.

<sup>558</sup> File N3/2/13/1 Directorate: Nature & Environmental Conservation, Orange Free State Provincial Administration.

9956 conservation authority. Nature Conservationists may also contribute positively to the  
9957 courses by presenting certain aspects.

9958 - A problem may well arise for the attendance of a practical period under supervision of  
9959 an accredited hunter if a landowner only wanted to control problem animals on his own land  
9960 or those of two or three neighbours. It was proposed that such farmers with a long-standing  
9961 knowledge of the subject only be subjected to a strict practical field test to qualify.

9962 5. Lastly it was proposed that the course content and examination papers be drafted  
9963 according to the requirements of each province and that the pass level be set at 60%, in other  
9964 words for 60% for theory and 60% for practical.

9965 6. For any questions, he could be contacted.

9966

9967 In a letter dated 29 July 1993<sup>559</sup> to Mr. N.J. Vermaak (NWGA of SA), Mr. N.A. Ferreira  
9968 (Directorate: Nature and Environment Conservation, Bloemfontein) referred to 'Future of  
9969 Oranjejag' and wrote:

9970 1. Receipt of the letter dated 24 June 1993 was acknowledged.

9971 2. In accordance with an Executive Committee resolution, Oranjejag was disbanded on  
9972 15 July 1993.

9973 3. The regulations of the Ordinance on Nature Conservation (Ord. 8 of 1969) has already  
9974 been changed to allow private hunters, hunt clubs and landowners to control problem animals  
9975 in the OFS themselves.

9976 4. The remainder of the subsidy to Oranjejag from the Provincial Administration for the  
9977 financial year would be used to assist those hunters from Oranjejag who privatised to get on  
9978 their feet. That was in accordance with the support guidelines to authorities as contained in  
9979 the National Policy and Strategy for Problem Animal Control in South Africa.

9980 5. The Directorate has also stated with training of groups of farmers to help themselves  
9981 with predator problems. Because of the extent of the problem and that only small groups were  
9982 trained at a time, the training of small stock farmers would be implemented and adjusted over  
9983 a long period of time.

9984 6. The memorandum of the committee at Smithfield and its Chairperson Mr. F.J. du Toit  
9985 was noted. The matter has been discussed and finalised with a delegation from the  
9986 Committee.

9987

9988 In a letter dated 2 August 1993<sup>560</sup> to Mr. N.J. Vermaak (Secretary: NPAPC), Mr. V. van der  
9989 Westhuizen (College Head: Potchefstroom College of Agriculture) referred to 'Training  
9990 courses Problem Animal Control' and wrote:

9991 • They were planning to accommodate a short course in Problem Animal Control, on an  
9992 elective basis, in the curriculum of the College.

9993 • They have already arranged with the Director: Nature Conservation in Pretoria for  
9994 presenting the course. The Directorate was already presenting such courses and would adapt  
9995 it to comply with the needs of the College. The first course would be presented in May 1994.  
9996 The dates would be finalised at a later stage.

9997

9998 In an undated letter in August 1993<sup>561</sup> to Mr. C.J. Louw (Glen College of Agriculture) and  
9999 copied to Dr. L.P. Stoltz (Director: Nature and Environment Conservation, OFS), Mr. N.J.  
10000 Vermaak (Secretary: NPAPC) referred to 'Problem animal control courses: Glen College of  
10001 Agriculture' and wrote:

10002 • Reference was made to their telephone conversation.

---

<sup>559</sup> File N10/1/81 Directorate: Nature & Environmental Conservation, Orange Free State Provincial Administration.

<sup>560</sup> File 14/2/1 Department of Agricultural Development, Administration: House of Assembly, Potchefstroom.

<sup>561</sup> File WK 40, NWKV Probleemdierbeleidingskomitee.



- 10003 • The matter was referred to Dr. L.P. Stoltz, Director: Nature and Environment  
10004 Conservation, Bloemfontein. Dr. Stoltz could be contacted [contact detail].
- 10005 • Dr. Stoltz undertook to make contact to determine and finalise the extent and content  
10006 of a course in problem animal control at the College. Best wishes were extended, and it was  
10007 trusted the courses at the College would contribute to the successful control of problem  
10008 animals.
- 10009
- 10010 In an undated letter in August 1993<sup>562</sup> to Dr. L.P. Stoltz (Director: Nature and Environment  
10011 Conservation, OFS), Mr. N.J. Vermaak (Secretary: NPAPC) referred to 'Problem animal  
10012 control courses: Glen College of Agriculture' and wrote:
- 10013 • Reference was made to their telephone conversation.
- 10014 • As discussed, Mr. C.J. Louw envisaged to include organised courses in problem  
10015 animal control at the College the next year.
- 10016 • It would be appreciated if assistance and guidance could be provided to the Glen  
10017 College of Agriculture [contact detail] to present courses in problem animal control.
- 10018 • Feedback on the progress would be appreciated to report it at the forthcoming meeting  
10019 of the NPAPC
- 10020 • A copy of the letter was provided to Mr. C.J. Louw.
- 10021
- 10022 In a fax dated 23 August 1993<sup>563</sup> to Mr. N.J. Vermaak (Secretary: NPAPC), 'Sonja' (Personnel  
10023 Secretary of Mr. R.E. Redinger, MEC), wrote:
- 10024 • Mr. Redinger is now the MEC in place of Mr. Peter Miller. He is the MEC for Health  
10025 and Health Services. It was requested that all further documents be addressed to Mr. R.E.  
10026 Redinger, MEC (Pietermaritzburg address).
- 10027
- 10028 In a letter dated 26 August 1993<sup>564</sup> to Mr. Nico Vermaak (Secretary: NPAPC), Dr. W.R. Hoods  
10029 (MEC: TPA, Pretoria) referred to 'Financing: National Problem Animal Policy Committee' and  
10030 wrote:
- 10031 • He was currently responsible for nature conservation; therefore, he took the liberty to  
10032 respond to the letter dated 22 June 1993, which was addressed to Mr. Ferreira.
- 10033 • Because of funds and specific restrictions on expenditure in the province, it was  
10034 unfortunately not possible to comply with the request.
- 10035
- 10036 In a letter dated 30 August 1993<sup>565</sup> to Mr. Nico Vermaak (Secretary: NPAPC), Mr. J.M.  
10037 Laubscher (Manager: Operations and General Services) referred to 'Request for Establishing:  
10038 Provincial Problem Animal Control Committee' and wrote:
- 10039 • The letter dated 8 July 1993 was referred for attention to the Executive of the Northern  
10040 Cape Red Meat Producers' Organisation (NKRPO).
- 10041 • After due discussion and also cognisant of previous discussions in this regard by the  
10042 RPO's erstwhile Executive, as well as the view to prevent excessive organisation, the NKRPO  
10043 Executive did not deem it at that stage necessary to establish a Problem Animal Control  
10044 Committee for the Northern Cape. It was also deemed sufficient for all actions, which should  
10045 be filtered down to ground level, to be effectively, addressed via the RPO and NWGA to the  
10046 Northern Cape Agricultural Union, as well as its farmers unions and farmers associations.
- 10047

---

<sup>562</sup> File WK 40, NWKV Probleemdierbeleidskomitee.

<sup>563</sup> File Executive Committee of the Province of Natal, Pietermaritzburg.

<sup>564</sup> File TN 1/11/4/65 Executive Committee, Transvaal Provincial Administration, Pretoria.

<sup>565</sup> File B/1/13 Northern Cape Agricultural Union, Kimberley.

---

- 10048 In a letter dated 2 September 1993<sup>566</sup> to Mr. N.J. Vermaak (Secretary: NPAPC), Mr. P.J.S.  
10049 Olivier (MEC: PAO, Bloemfontein) referred to 'Financing: National Problem Animal Policy  
10050 Committee' and wrote:
- 10051 • Reference was made to the letter dated 22 January 1993.
  - 10052 • The Administration has made a huge contribution to problem animal control in the  
10053 1993/94 financial year. A subsidy of R350 000 was paid to the erstwhile Oranjejag, which was  
10054 responsible for problem animal control in the Orange Free State. The remainder of the subsidy  
10055 budgeted for the 1993/94 financial year, namely R329 000 was earmarked for problem animal  
10056 management in the Orange Free State. In view of the above, the Administration did not see  
10057 its way open to request extra funds for the NPAPC.
  - 10058 • It was trusted the situation was appreciated.
- 10059
- 10060 In a fax message dated 9 September 1993<sup>567</sup> to Mr. Nico Vermaak (Secretary: NPAPC), Mr.  
10061 M. van Dyk (for Chief Directorate: Nature and Environmental Conservation) referred to  
10062 'Uniondale Hunt Club' and wrote:
- 10063 • Reference was made to the telephone conversation on 9 September 1993<sup>568</sup>.
  - 10064 • Attached was a copy of the letter dated 26 May 1993 (Ref. ANR 7/9/5)<sup>569</sup> for his  
10065 attention.
- 10066
- 10067 On 9 September 1993<sup>570</sup>, Prof. G.F. Bath (Faculty of Veterinary Science, University of Pretoria)  
10068 wrote to Mr. N.J. Vermaak (Secretary: NPAPC) and, with reference to the Problem Animal  
10069 Control: Policy and Strategy which was recently publicised in the Golden Fleece, requested  
10070 three copies of the document. (Handwritten note on the letter: posted 17 September 1993).
- 10071
- 10072 In an undated letter<sup>571</sup> (date stamped 9 September 1993 by NWGA) to Mr. Nico Vermaak  
10073 (Secretary: NPAPC), Mr. B.R. Wilkinson (for Director-General: NPA, Pietermaritzburg)  
10074 referred to 'Training Course: Competency Private Instructors' and wrote:
- 10075 • Reference was made to the letter of 22 June 1993.
  - 10076 • At the recent meeting of the 'Advisory Committee on Problem Animal Control' resolved  
10077 that the Natal Parks Board would tackle the above-mentioned matter, because the NPA had  
10078 no input to make.
  - 10079 • It was also mentioned that Mr. R.E. Redinger was appointed as MEC in the place of  
10080 Mr. P.M. Miller who had recently retired.
- 10081
- 10082 In a letter dated 14 September 1993<sup>572</sup> to Mr. J.E. Lensing (Deputy Director: Cape Nature  
10083 Conservation, Cape Town), Mr. Nico Vermaak (Secretary: NPAPC) referred to 'Training  
10084 Course: Competency Private Instructors' and wrote:
- 10085 • Reference was made to the letter of 22 June 1993.
  - 10086 • As stated, at the recent meeting of the NPAPC on 6 May 1993 at Golden Gate it was  
10087 resolved that the four Provincial Authorities as well as the Natal Parks Board would be  
10088 requested to prepare a uniform curriculum of training courses for problem animal hunters and  
10089 instructors.
  - 10090 • Feedback was received from Dr. L. Stoltz on behalf of the Orange Free State  
10091 Directorate: Nature and Environment Conservation. A copy of the letter was included. It stated

---

<sup>566</sup> File PS 18/9/10/8 & N10/1/81 Executive Committee, Orange Free State Provincial Administration, Bloemfontein.

<sup>567</sup> File ANR 7/9/5 Chief Directorate: Nature and Environmental Conservation, Cape Provincial Administration.

<sup>568</sup> Editor's Note: see the RPO's letter dated 25 June 1993, as well as previous related correspondence.

<sup>569</sup> Editor's Note: letter was filed at 26/5/1993 (its chronological order).

<sup>570</sup> File WK 40 (b), NWKV Probleemdierbeleidskomitee, Strategiese Plan.

<sup>571</sup> File 2/4/251/1 Natal Provincial Administration, Pietermaritzburg.

<sup>572</sup> File WK 40D, NWKV Probleemdierbeleidskomitee.

---

10092 that Mr. Lensing was the coordinator in this matter and the proposals and comments would  
10093 be submitted to the Secretariat.

10094 • It was inquired about the progress with the matter and it would be appreciated if any  
10095 comments could be received by the Secretariat by 30 September 1993 for inclusion in the  
10096 Agenda of the meeting on 27 October 1993.

10097

10098 In a letter dated 14 September 1993<sup>573</sup> to Mr. J.E. Lensing (Directorate: Nature and  
10099 Environment, Cape Province), Mr. Nico Vermaak (Secretary: NPAPC) referred to 'Legislation  
10100 regarding Vagrant Dogs':

- 10101 • Reference was made to the letter of 8 July 1993 (Ref ANO 7/138).
- 10102 • It stated that discussions with the relevant officials was scheduled for 12 August 1993.
- 10103 • Feedback regarding the discussions would be appreciated by the Secretariat.

10104

10105 In a letter dated 14 September 1993<sup>574</sup> to Mr. J.S. Botha (for General Manager: Western Cape  
10106 Agricultural Union, Paarl), Mr. N.J. Vermaak (Secretary: NPAPC) wrote regarding  
10107 'Establishing: Provincial Problem Animal Control Committees':

- 10108 • Reference was made to the letter dated 14 July 1993.
- 10109 • It was noted with appreciation that the matter was referred to the Western Cape  
10110 Agricultural Union RPO, and that the RPO Executive was meeting at the end of August 1993  
10111 regarding the matter.
- 10112 • The forthcoming meeting of the NPAPC was scheduled for 27 October 1993; therefore,  
10113 it would be appreciated to receive response on the matter to communicate it with the NPAPC  
10114 at the meeting.

10115

10116 In letters dated 14 September 1993<sup>575</sup> to Mr. O'Moore (Manager: Eastern Cape Agricultural  
10117 Union, Queenstown), Mr. Shone (Director: Natal Agricultural Union, Pietermaritzburg) and Mr.  
10118 J.C.R. Hartman (General Manager: Transvaal Agricultural Union, Silverton), Mr. Nico  
10119 Vermaak (Secretary: NPAPC) referred to 'Establishing: Provincial Problem Animal Control  
10120 Committees' and wrote:

- 10121 • Reference was made to the letter dated 8 July 1993 (Ref. WK 40).
- 10122 • The forthcoming meeting of the NPAPC was scheduled for 27 October 1993; therefore,  
10123 it would be appreciated to receive response on the matter to communicate it with the NPAPC  
10124 at the meeting.

10125

10126 On 14 September 1993<sup>576</sup> Mr. N.J. Vermaak (Secretary: NPAPC) wrote to Mrs. M.E. Olckers  
10127 (MEC: CPA) regarding the 'Financing: National Problem Animal Policy Committee':

- 10128 • Reference was made to a previous letter dated 22 June 1993 to Mr. F.J. van Deventer  
10129 (MEC: Province of the Cape of Good Hope).
- 10130 • For her information, a copy of the letter was attached. The Secretariat would appreciate  
10131 feedback on the feasibility of the proposals.
- 10132 • For more information, she could contact the Secretary or Chairperson of the NPAPC,  
10133 Mr. P.E. Kingwill.
- 10134 • They were looking forward to meeting the MEC at the forthcoming meeting on 27  
10135 October 1993.

10136

---

<sup>573</sup> File WK 40D, NWKV Probleemdierbeleidingskomitee.

<sup>574</sup> File WK 40, NWKV Probleemdierbeleidingskomitee.

<sup>575</sup> File WK 40, NWKV Probleemdierbeleidingskomitee.

<sup>576</sup> File WK 40, NWKV Probleemdierbeleidingskomitee.

- 10137 In a letter dated 14 September 1993<sup>577</sup> to the Director: Association of RSCs of South Africa  
10138 (Bloemfontein), Mr. N.J. Vermaak (Secretary: NPAPC) referred to his letter dated 22 June  
10139 1993 (regarding 'Financing: National Problem Animal Policy Committee'), which was  
10140 forwarded by Mr. D.J. Matthee (Director: RSCs of the Cape Province) and inquired when the  
10141 Secretariat could expect a response.  
10142
- 10143 In a letter dated 14 September 1993<sup>578</sup> to the Director: Association of RSCs (Bloemfontein)  
10144 regarding 'Establishing: Provincial Problem Animal Control Committees', Mr. N.J. Vermaak  
10145 (Secretary: NPAPC) referred to his letter dated 14 July 1993 (WK 40) and wrote:  
10146 • A letter was received from Mr. D.J. Matthee, Director: RSCs of the Cape Province,  
10147 stating that the letter was provided for your attention and an answer could be expected in due  
10148 course.  
10149 • The forthcoming meeting of the Policy Committee was scheduled for 27 October 1993;  
10150 therefore, the Association's response was required to inform members of the Committee of its  
10151 decision.  
10152
- 10153 On 14 September 1993<sup>579</sup>, Mr. N.J. Vermaak (Secretary: NPAPC) referred Mr. G.D. Laws to  
10154 his previous letter of 22 June 1993 regarding the English version of the National Policy and  
10155 Strategy for Problem Animal Control in South Africa. He reminded Mr. Laws again of the  
10156 deadline of 30 September 1993 and offered the assistance of the Secretariat if required.  
10157
- 10158 In a letter dated 16 September 1993<sup>580</sup> to Mr. B.R. Wilkinson (Director-General: NPA,  
10159 Pietermaritzburg), Mr. N.J. Vermaak (Secretary: NPAPC) referred to 'Financing of the  
10160 Secretarial Services of the National Problem Animal Policy Committee' and wrote:  
10161 *"Your previous letter dated 15 July 1993, reference 2/4/251/1 refers.*  
10162 *We took note of the contents of your letter and would like to know if any progress in this*  
10163 *regard has been made.*  
10164
- 10165 In a letter dated 17 September 1993<sup>581</sup> to Mr. L. de Jager (General Manager: Free State  
10166 Agricultural Union, Bloemfontein), Mr. Nico Vermaak (Secretary: NPAPC) referred to  
10167 'Establishing: Provincial Problem Animal Control Committees' and wrote:  
10168 • Reference was made to the letter dated 8 July 1993 (Ref. WK 40).  
10169 • The forthcoming meeting of the NPAPC was scheduled for 27 October 1993; therefore,  
10170 it would be appreciated to receive response on the matter to communicate it with the NPAPC  
10171 at the meeting.  
10172
- 10173 In a letter dated 16 September 1993<sup>582</sup> to Mr. N.J. Vermaak (Secretary: NPAPC), Mr. J.E.  
10174 Lensing (Deputy Director: Cape Nature Conservation, Cape Town) referred to 'Legislation  
10175 regarding Vagrant Dogs':  
10176 • Pursuant to his letter of 8 July 1993, Messrs. Lensing and P.F. Hugo (Association of  
10177 RSCs), as well as officials of the Breërivier RSC and the Cape Nature Conservation, with Mr.  
10178 F. Marx of the Chief Directorate Local Management on 19 August 1993, provided feedback  
10179 on the meeting, which was attended.  
10180 • The results of the discussions were:

---

<sup>577</sup> File WK 40, NWKV Probleemdierbeleidingskomitee.

<sup>578</sup> File WK 40, NWKV Probleemdierbeleidingskomitee.

<sup>579</sup> File WK 40 (b), NWKV Probleemdierbeleidingskomitee, Strategiese Plan.

<sup>580</sup> File WK 40D, NWKV Probleemdierbeleidingskomitee.

<sup>581</sup> File WK 40, NWKV Probleemdierbeleidingskomitee.

<sup>582</sup> File ANO 7/138, Head Office, Cape Nature Conservation, Cape Provincial Administration, Cape Town.

---

- 10181 1. Currently the amendments to the Ordinance on Dog Taxes was not a priority for Local  
10182 Management and would not receive attention soon. They were also not satisfied with the  
10183 draft ordinance that was received and aimed to revise it comprehensively at a later stage.  
10184 2. Local Management noted the positions of the Problem Animal Policy Committee and  
10185 showed understanding for it. They undertook to consider it when drafting a comprehensive  
10186 revised draft.  
10187 3. Local Management would consult with a broader group stakeholder (e.g. agricultural  
10188 unions) when revising the draft and would engage the Problem Animal Policy Committee.  
10189 • A copy of the letter was provided to the Chief Directorate Local Management and was  
10190 therefore not necessary for the committee to taken for the present any further action.

10191  
10192 In a fax communication dated 17 September 1993<sup>583</sup> to Mrs. Willa Green (Free State  
10193 Agricultural Union, Bloemfontein), Mr. Nico Vermaak (Secretary: NPAPC) wrote the following  
10194 handwritten note:

- 10195 • Please hand the attached documents<sup>584</sup> to Mrs. W. Green.  
10196

10197 In a letter dated 17 September 1993<sup>585</sup> to Mr. Nico Vermaak (Secretary: NPAPC), Mr. J.E.  
10198 Lensing (Deputy Director: Cape Nature Conservation, Cape Town) referred to 'Establishing  
10199 Norms for the Accreditation of Problem Animal Instructors and Hunters by the National  
10200 Problem Animal Policy Committee' and wrote:

- 10201 • Attached were copies of the correspondence with the other provinces on this matter.  
10202 • Only the OFS has reacted to the letter and it was accepted that the other provinces  
10203 agreed with the proposed norms.  
10204 • Regarding the OFS's comments the following:  
10205 • Par. 4(a): The implication was that the courses of the agricultural colleges and  
10206 technicon should also be registered with the policy committee (or Labour). No problem with it  
10207 if it is understood competency certificates could not be issued on that basis only.  
10208 • Par. 4(b): Individual farmers who hunted for themselves or a few neighbours did not  
10209 have to be accredited.  
10210 • Par. 5: In agreement.  
10211 • For further editing and submission to the committee.  
10212

10213 In a letter dated 17 September 1993<sup>586</sup> to Mr. Nico Vermaak (Secretary: NPAPC), Mr. Johan  
10214 Lensing (Assistant Director: Nature and Environment Conservation) referred to 'Courses in  
10215 Problem Animal Control: Establishing a uniform national standard':

- 10216 • Attached was copies of correspondence with other provinces<sup>587</sup> in this regard.  
10217 • According to letters, both Natal and the Free State were in favour of the manual used  
10218 by the Cape with provision for differences in the circumstances of each region. Transvaal said  
10219 the regional differences were very big and suggested a framework syllabus for the course.  
10220 • It seems that a comprehensive single manual for the country was not feasible for the  
10221 reasons stated. It was suggested that the Committee only adopted a framework to which the  
10222 content of any course or manual, presented by whoever, must comply. The framework  
10223 suggested by Transvaal was acceptable provided provision was made for inclusion of safety  
10224 and precautionary measures in the course material.  
10225

---

<sup>583</sup> File WK 40, NWKV Probleemdierbeleidingskomitee.

<sup>584</sup> Editor's Note: a reference to the 'Establishing: Provincial Problem Animal Committees' dated 8 July 1993.

<sup>585</sup> File ANO 9/18, Head Office, Cape Nature Conservation, Cape Provincial Administration, Cape Town.

<sup>586</sup> File ANO 9/18, Head Office, Cape Nature Conservation, Cape Provincial Administration, Cape Town.

<sup>587</sup> Editor's Note: Attached was a letter from Mr. D.J. Cook, Natal Parks Board, dated 18 March 1993 addressed to Mr. J. Lensing, Cape Nature Conservation.

---

10226 In a letter dated 27 September 1993<sup>588</sup> to Mr. N.J. Vermaak (Secretary: NPAPC), Mr. K. Pillay  
10227 (for Director-General: NPA, Pietermaritzburg) referred to 'Financing of the Secretarial Services  
10228 of the National Problem Animal Policy Committee' and wrote:

10229 *"I refer to your letter 16 September 1993 in the above regards and advise that I will only be*  
10230 *in a position to advise you toward the end of the financial year i.e. early in 1994.*

10231

10232 In a letter dated 28 September 1993<sup>589</sup> to Mr. Bezuidenhout (Operations Manager: Eastern  
10233 Cape Agricultural Union, Queenstown) and copied to Mr. F. de Jager (Assistant Manager:  
10234 RPO, Pretoria), Mr. Nico Vermaak (Secretary: NPAPC) referred to 'Problem Animal Control:  
10235 Uniondale Hunt Club' and wrote:

10236 • Reference was made to the letter dated 30 June 1993 received from Mr. F. de Jager  
10237 (Assistant Manager: RPO). A copy of the letter was attached.

10238 • The Secretariat: NPAPC engaged on the matter with Mr. M. van Dyk of the Cape  
10239 Department Nature and Environment Conservation.

10240 • Based on a legal opinion of the Administration's legal advisors, Mr. van Dyk said it was  
10241 decided not to make a financial contribution to the Uniondale Hunt Club. A copy of the  
10242 Administration's letter of 22 April 1993 to the Eastern Cape Agricultural Union was attached.

10243 • In an additional inquiry to the Administration, a letter<sup>590</sup> was received from the Mr. F.J.  
10244 van Deventer (MEC: CPA). It stated that subsidies were being phased out and it was not  
10245 deemed fit to contribute to the Uniondale Hunt Club.

10246 • From the above it was clear that the Executive Committee of the CPA was not  
10247 considering contributing to the Uniondale Hunt Club.

10248 • A possible route to follow would be for the Uniondale Farmers Association to formulate  
10249 a discussion point for discussion at a Congress of the Eastern Cape RPO, where invited  
10250 members of the CPA could first-hand gain information and respond to questions.

10251

10252 In a letter dated 28 September 1993<sup>591</sup> to Mr. Nico Vermaak (Secretary: NPAPC), Mr. R.P.  
10253 O'Moore (Manager: Eastern Cape Agricultural Union, Queenstown) referred to 'Establishing:  
10254 Provincial Problem Animal Control Committees' and wrote:

10255 • Reference was made to the letters of 8 July and 14 September 1993 (Ref. WK 40).

10256 • At its meeting on 24 August 1993, the request was discussed by the Union's Executive.  
10257 It was resolved not to establish a Provincial Problem Animal Control Committee.

10258 • The Committee was wished well with its work.

10259

10260 On 28 September 1993<sup>592</sup> Mrs. M.E. Olckers (MEC: CPA) wrote to Mr. N.J. Vermaak  
10261 (Secretary: NPAPC) and acknowledged receipt of the letter dated 14 September 1993 and  
10262 noted the content regarding the 'Financing: National Problem Animal Policy Committee'. The  
10263 matter was receiving attention and response would be forthcoming soon.

10264

10265 In a letter dated 29 September 1993<sup>593</sup> to Mr. Nico Vermaak (Secretary: NPAPC), Mr. J.C.  
10266 Botha (Senior Operations Officer, The Free State Agricultural Union) referred to 'Provincial  
10267 Problem Animal Committee' and wrote:

10268 • The Free State RPO discussed this matter at their recent meeting.

10269 • The functions and necessity of such a committee were not clear. Funding for such a  
10270 committee was also problematic.

---

<sup>588</sup> File 2/4/251/1 Natal Provincial Administration, Pietermaritzburg.

<sup>589</sup> File WK 40, NWKV Probleemdierbeleidingskomitee.

<sup>590</sup> Editor's Note: letter Ref. ANR 7/9/5 dated 26 May 1993.

<sup>591</sup> File L.7/1/4 Eastern Cape Agricultural Union, Queenstown.

<sup>592</sup> File WK 40, NWKV Probleemdierbeleidingskomitee.

<sup>593</sup> File 9-21-209 The Free State Agricultural Union, Bloemfontein.

- 10271 • Although a problem animal policy committee was not formally established, the matter  
10272 was receiving attention.  
10273
- 10274 In a faxed letter dated 1 October 1993<sup>594</sup> to Mr. N.J. Vermaak (Secretary: NPAPC), Mr. J.S.  
10275 Botha (for General Manager: Western Cape Agricultural Union, Paarl) wrote regarding  
10276 'Establishing: Provincial Problem Animal Control Committees':
- 10277 • Reference was made to the letter dated 8 July 1993 (Ref WK40) with annexures.  
10278 • The letter and annexures were forwarded to the Union's RPO Executive for comments.  
10279 Their comments have been received, namely:
- 10280 - the national policy and strategy were accepted in principle;  
10281 - the establishment of a provincial committee to liaise between role players were, because  
10282 of financial consideration, not considered at that stage; and  
10283 - the letter and annexures were forwarded to affiliations (farmers' associations and farmers'  
10284 unions) it was requested if the matter of problem animals warranted it, liaison could be  
10285 initiated at the regional level.
- 10286 • Furthermore, the Western Cape Agricultural Union's RPO requested:
- 10287 i. a definition was provided for 'vagrant' dogs;  
10288 ii. full detail be provided for all rights, obligations, duties and responsibilities of landowners  
10289 in cases when vagrant dogs were found on their property; and  
10290 iii. particulars be provided of situations where vagrant dogs could be destroyed without any  
10291 fear of prosecution.  
10292
- 10293 In a letter dated 4 October 1993<sup>595</sup> to Mr. J. Human (Deputy General Manager: Transvaal  
10294 Agricultural Union, Silverton), Mr. Nico Vermaak (Secretary: NPAPC) referred to 'Establishing  
10295 Provincial Problem Animal Control Committees' and wrote:
- 10296 • At the Midyear Executive meeting of the Transvaal Branch NWGA, Mr. P.E. Kingwill,  
10297 Chairperson of the National Policy Committee announced that circulars were sent to all the  
10298 Provincial Agricultural Unions requesting that the Union, in cooperation with the Provincial  
10299 Nature Conservation Authorities and RSCs, launched an effort to establish Provincial Problem  
10300 Animal Control Committees.
- 10301 • It was inquired regarding any progress made in the matter.  
10302
- 10303 In a letter dated 5 October 1993<sup>596</sup> to Mr. J.C. Botha (Senior Operations Officer, The Free  
10304 State Agricultural Union), Mr. Nico Vermaak (Secretary: NPAPC) referred to 'Provincial  
10305 Problem Animal Control Committee' and wrote:
- 10306 • Receipt of the letter dated 29 September 1993 (Ref. 9/21/209) was acknowledged.  
10307 • Enclosed was a copy of the National Policy Committee's strategic action plan, drafted  
10308 on 18 November 1993. It set out the responsibilities of the Provincial Problem Animal Control  
10309 Committees. Also included was a copy of the National Policy Document for Problem Animal  
10310 Control in South Africa.
- 10311 • For the funding of the Provincial Committee the respective role players may agree to  
10312 fund the activities of such a committee in a fair manner. For more information, the matter could  
10313 be discussed with Mr. André Pretorius, Chairperson of the Natal Problem Animal Control  
10314 Committee. The Committee has been functioning successfully for the past three years [contact  
10315 detail in Nottingham Road].  
10316

---

<sup>594</sup> File Western Cape Agricultural Union, Paarl.

<sup>595</sup> File WK 40, NWKV Probleemdierbeleidingskomitee.

<sup>596</sup> File WK 40, NWKV Probleemdierbeleidingskomitee.

10317 In a fax message dated 11 October 1993<sup>597</sup> to Mr. Nico Vermaak (Secretary: NPAPC), Mrs.  
10318 Janita van Rooyen (for The Transvaal Agricultural Union, Silverton) referred to 'Establishing  
10319 Provincial Problem Animal Control Committees' and wrote:

10320 • Reference was made to a telephone conversation earlier with his Secretary in his  
10321 absence.

10322 • The Transvaal RPO has not yet, since receiving the letter, met and would only meet  
10323 on 2 November 1993. Only at that meeting, a decision could be taken regarding the  
10324 establishment of a provincial problem animal control committee because all the affiliates must  
10325 be involved with the decision to provide execution.

10326 • With reference to attending the first National meeting, the meeting on 2 November  
10327 should also first decide on involvement and must make a recommendation to the TAU  
10328 Executive Committee because it involved considerable traveling expenses to Port Elizabeth.  
10329 Therefore, a representative would not be sent to the first meeting.

10330

10331 On 13 October 1993<sup>598</sup> Mr. Roy McBride (Rancher's Supply, Inc. The Livestock Protection  
10332 Co., Alpine, Texas)<sup>599</sup> wrote to Mr. Peter Kingwill (NWGA, Port Elizabeth):

10333 *"I want to express my appreciation to Woolex for their support and organization of livestock  
10334 protection collar courses held in Natal and OFS in September, 1993. The meetings were  
10335 superbly organized by John Fair, and he was ably assisted by Peter Joubert.*

10336 *I welcome the support of the wool industry's assistance in distributing technology that will  
10337 enable the farmer to do a better job of controlling problem animals. As I view the difficulties  
10338 that lie ahead for the wool industry worldwide, I believe it our objective to produce our product  
10339 without adverse environmental consequences. Selectivity, efficacy, and meaningful  
10340 advancement in the technology and application of control tools is something all of us can agree  
10341 on. Our company is committed to working with the wool board, government and  
10342 conservationists in achieving these goals.*

10343 *In respect to this commitment, I spent ten days in the RSA visiting foundries and  
10344 engineering companies to solicit bids for the African fabrication of modern control tools. We  
10345 already manufacture in the U.S. a steel trap that has a truly effective spring-tension device  
10346 that prevents the capture of a broad range of non-target animals. It is used by the U.S.  
10347 Department of Agriculture in their animal damage control program. In addition to the trap, we  
10348 are investigating the S.A. manufacture of our cyanide gun that is much safer than the coyote  
10349 getter. Our company already has the dies, tools, and expertise to complete these tasks, and  
10350 they are underway.*

10351 *We are looking forward to continuing and improving our service to the wool industry with  
10352 high quality tool made in South Africa. Please thank John Fair on our behalf for the support  
10353 we received from Woolex.*

10354 *Sincerely yours."*

10355

10356 In a letter dated 14 October 1993<sup>600</sup> to Mrs. Janita van Rooyen (for The Transvaal Agricultural  
10357 Union, Silverton), Mr. Nico Vermaak (Secretary: NPAPC) referred to 'Establishing Provincial  
10358 Problem Animal Control Committees' and wrote:

10359 • Reference was made to the fax message dated 11 October 1993.

10360 • It was noted with appreciation that the Transvaal RPO would convene on 2 November  
10361 1993 to discuss the possible establishment of a Problem Animal Control Committee for  
10362 Transvaal.

---

<sup>597</sup> File WK 40, NWKV Probleemdierbeleidskomitee.

<sup>598</sup> File WK 40, NWKV Probleemdierbeleidskomitee.

<sup>599</sup> Editor's Note: Field Offices: Alpine, Texas; Bariloche, Argentina; Mariental, Namibia; Worcester, South Africa.

<sup>600</sup> File WK 40D, NWKV Probleemdierbeleidskomitee.

---



- 10363 • It was explained that participation in the National Policy Committee meetings was not  
10364 necessarily a prerequisite for the establishment of a Problem Animal Control Committee. The  
10365 purpose of the Committee would be to address problems at the local level. Continuous liaison  
10366 through letters, circulars, and other methods of liaison, could substitute direct participation at  
10367 the National Committee, thus eliminating the foreseen problem of high traveling cost to  
10368 National Policy Committee meetings.
- 10369 • A Provincial Problem Animal Control Committee was functioning for the past several  
10370 years in natal and succeeded to accommodate other role players such as the Natal Parks  
10371 Board, the Provincial Administration as well as the producers' organisations on such a  
10372 committee and addressed with great success aspects such as licencing of dogs, putting out  
10373 poison, the use of poison collars, etc.
- 10374 • For cognisance a copy of the Strategic Plan of the National Policy Committee was  
10375 attached, which clearly showed what the role and function of the envisaged Provincial  
10376 Committees should be.
- 10377 • For any inquiries regarding the working of provincial Committees, they were invited to  
10378 contact Mr. A.P. Pretorius, Chairperson of the Natal Problem Animal Control Committee in  
10379 Nottingham Road [contact detail].
- 10380 • Feedback would be appreciated.
- 10381
- 10382 In a letter dated 14 October 1993<sup>601</sup> to Mr. N.J. Vermaak (Secretary: NPAPC), the Director:  
10383 Association of RSCs of South Africa (Bloemfontein) wrote:
- 10384 • Refer to the letters dated 22 June, 14 July, and 14 September 1993 (WK 40).  
10385 • On 22 September, the Executive Board of the Association resolved: '*The Regional  
10386 Services Councils/Combined Services Councils may decide on an individual basis to  
10387 contribute.*'
- 10388
- 10389 In a letter dated 19 October 1993<sup>602</sup> to Mr. P.E. Kingwill (NPAPC, Port Elizabeth), Dr. P. Mulder  
10390 (Chief Directorate: Nature and Environmental Conservation, Pretoria) referred to " and wrote:  
10391 "*Two recent court cases involving primates have resulted in a public debate on our present  
10392 policy regarding these animals. In view of this I have, in consultation with the various parties,  
10393 decided that an in depth evaluation of the situation be undertaken by a broad spectrum of  
10394 experts. Your valued expertise and experience would sincerely be appreciated, either by  
10395 contributing at a workshop or comments on the problem as set out below:*
- 10396 1. Problem
- 10397 - *There is at present an unacceptable flow of primates to zoological gardens, ARC and  
10398 private individuals and the sources seem to be an illegal pet trade (not organized) or as a  
10399 result of control measures or indiscriminate hunting.*
- 10400 - *normally these animals are kept for varying periods and are eventually either released  
10401 or offered to institutions like ARC or Zoo's for rehabilitation.*
- 10402 - *both the vervet monkey and baboon cause extensive damage to crops and stock in  
10403 rural areas and there are increasing reports of damage in towns and resorts where their  
10404 aggressive nature is also a concern. In the latter case a contributing factor seems to be the  
10405 feeding of animals and refuse dumps.*
- 10406 2. Present policy and legal status
- 10407 - *Due to the aggressive nature of these animals when they reach maturity, disease  
10408 transmission and the fact that it is not ethical to keep wild animals in captivity as pets, no  
10409 one is allowed to keep these animals for the above reason:*
- 10410 - *animals voluntary handed over or forfeited by the courts are:*

---

<sup>601</sup> File V12/2/5/39 Association of Regional Services Councils of South Africa, Bloemfontein.

<sup>602</sup> File TN 8/4/4/2B Chief Directorate: Nature and Environmental Conservation, Transvaal Provincial Administration.

---

- 10411 • offered to zoological gardens (at present not possible due to numbers already kept)
- 10412 • euthanised
- 10413 • given to research institutions who abided by the National Code of Ethics as regard to
- 10414 laboratory animals
- 10415 • offered to experts for rehabilitation and at present there is only one individual with
- 10416 limited capacity.
- 10417 From a conservation point of view these options are all unacceptable yet these are the
- 10418 realities which we have to handle almost every day.
- 10419 Both baboons and vervet monkeys are classified as problem animals which in essence
- 10420 means that:
- 10421 - they can be controlled on an organized basis by landowners (clubs) within a
- 10422 proclaimed area. At present there is not one such club.
- 10423 - can be controlled (hunted) by a landowner who has damage or by a person who has
- 10424 his permission to do it on his behalf.
- 10425 - these animals may not be kept, possessed, sold, bred, bought, donated, received as
- 10426 donation, imported conveyed or set free unless he is in possession of a permit.
- 10427 3. Solutions
- 10428 There are several options to handle this very sensitive issue and these are listed below:
- 10429 3.1 Law enforcement
- 10430 Strictly enforce the legislation pertaining to the keeping of primates (baboons of vervet
- 10431 monkeys) as pets. This is present policy yet in almost all cases the 'defence' is that it was
- 10432 saved by either having rescued it from somebody else or having bought it from a person
- 10433 for the same reason. At present in all these cases the persons are requested to voluntary
- 10434 hand over the animal or be charged.
- 10435 3.2 Change the status
- 10436 It has been suggested that the status of these animals as 'Problem animals' be changed
- 10437 to that of 'Ordinary Game'. The advantages are that a non-owner would have to have a
- 10438 permit (licence) to hunt these animals. The owner, however, would still be entitled to protect
- 10439 crops and livestock where these animals cause damage. As these animals are not
- 10440 nocturnal the so-called damage permit issued for antelope and for instance leopard, would
- 10441 not be applicable.
- 10442 It would also mean that licences and licence fees be established for these animals
- 10443 although a blanket closed season could be proclaimed. Nature Conservators would,
- 10444 however, be put in a very difficult position when refusing permit applications where large
- 10445 numbers of the animals are present on a property and also cause damage.
- 10446 3.3 Rehabilitation
- 10447 Being aware of the intricate social structure of vervet monkey and baboon troops, most
- 10448 experts agree that successful rehabilitation is a virtually impossible undertaking. It is hoped
- 10449 that the project of Mrs. Miljo would shed light on this assumption.
- 10450 4. Summary
- 10451 The following are seen as key questions for discussion and policy formulation:
- 10452 - What is the present status of the species in Transvaal?
- 10453 - is there significant pet trade or indiscriminate killing of these animals by landowners
- 10454 and non-owners (verified statistics would be appreciated);
- 10455 - should primates be kept as pets;
- 10456 - is the present legislation allowing a landowner to protect his crops and property
- 10457 justifiable;
- 10458 - what should be the fate of these animals.
- 10459 Can the present situation be remedied by either one or a combination of the following:
- 10460 - a change in legislation;
- 10461 - an extensive educational and media campaign;
- 10462 - strict law enforcement?

10463 *This is but a short introduction to the issue and please feel free to add any suggestions or*  
10464 *alternatives. I would sincerely appreciate your comments and an indication whether you are*  
10465 *willing to participate in a workshop by the end of November.”*  
10466

10467 On 25 October 1993<sup>603</sup> Mrs. M.E. Olckers (MEC: CPA) wrote to Mr. N.J. Vermaak (Secretary:  
10468 NPAPC) and referred to the letter of 14 September 1993 (WK40) regarding the ‘Financing:  
10469 National Problem Animal Policy Committee’:

10470 • The CPA has taken quite some time ago a policy decision to discontinue from financing  
10471 problem animal control and limit its role to extension, training and research and providing some  
10472 equipment at a fee. In line with this decision, the activities of the NPAPC was wholeheartedly  
10473 supported by the Cape Nature Conservation and Museums, for example making information  
10474 available, drafting policy documents, formulating scientific input, and providing input at the  
10475 National Problem Animal Forum in May 1993. These contributions as well as the costs of  
10476 attending the meetings of the Committee was borne in full by the Cape Nature Conservation  
10477 and Museums. In addition, the Administration has also hosted a meeting of the Committee.

10478 • Given this background as well as rendering continued support services to the farming  
10479 community of the Cape Province, the Administration can unfortunately not provide the  
10480 requested financial contribution. However, we would continue to participate as in the past in  
10481 the activities of the Committee.  
10482

10483 In a letter dated 4 November 1993<sup>604</sup> to Mr. N.J. Vermaak (Secretary: NPAPC), Mr. Johan  
10484 Lensing (Assistant Director: Nature and Environment Conservation, Cape Town) attached a  
10485 translation of the “National Policy and Strategy for Problem Animal Control in South Africa”  
10486 and wrote:

10487 *“At the meeting of committee on 6 May 1993 it was resolved that after Greg Laws had*  
10488 *translated the policy document he would forward it to me for controlling. It is important that the*  
10489 *two versions convey the exact meaning.*

10490 *Therefore, I have used the copy of the document issued at the recent meeting and inserted*  
10491 *editorial changes on the text. I am not trying to criticise the work of Greg (it is a good*  
10492 *translation), but merely try to ensure that the translation is in line with the original to which all*  
10493 *agreed. I am including my version of the document for you to handle at your discretion.”*  
10494

10495 In a letter dated 8 November 1993<sup>605</sup> to Mr. P.E. Kingwill (Rietpoort, Murraysburg), Mr. N.J.  
10496 Vermaak (Secretary: NPAPC) referred to ‘Policy Formulation: Problem Animals Transvaal  
10497 Nature Conservation’ and wrote:

10498 • Attached for information was a letter received from Dr. Mulder on behalf of the Chief  
10499 Directorate: Nature and Environmental Conservation of Transvaal.

10500 • In a telephonic conversation with Dr. Mulder, it was confirmed that it was not necessary  
10501 for Mr. Kingwill to attend the Workshop at the end of November 1993.

10502 • The Chairperson of the NPAPC was welcome to offer comments on the document.  
10503 According to Dr. Mulder, the document focused on the ‘status’ of problem animals and possible  
10504 amendments to legislation to restrict the trade in problem animals.

10505 • It was inquired whether input should be provided on behalf of the Policy Committee on  
10506 the matter. (Handwritten notes attached to the letter: 22-11-93: telephone from Mr. P. Kingwill  
10507 – request that the matter be referred to the Transvaal Committee for attention; and 22-11-93:  
10508 telephone to Mr. C. Greyling – he already knew about the letter and personally received a  
10509 letter. He would also contact Dr. Mulder).  
10510

---

<sup>603</sup> File ANO 7/138 Executive Committee, Province of the Cape of Good Hope.

<sup>604</sup> File ANO 7/138, Head Office, Cape Nature Conservation, Cape Provincial Administration, Cape Town.

<sup>605</sup> File WK 40A, NWKV Probleemdierbeleidskomitee.

---

10511 In a letter dated 10 November 1993<sup>606</sup> to Mr. G.D. Laws (Nature Conservation Scientist, Natal  
10512 Parks Board), Mr. N.J. Vermaak (Secretary: NPAPC) referred to their telephone conversation  
10513 on 9 November 1993. He included the copy of the policy Document received from Mr. Johan  
10514 Lensing with the proposed editorial changes. As indicated in the telephone conversation  
10515 Johan Lensing's original document was included for the two gentlemen to liaise to agree on  
10516 the final document.

10517  
10518 In a fax dated 16 November 1993<sup>607</sup> to Mr. N.J. Vermaak (Secretary: NPAPC), Mrs. V. Hunt  
10519 (Branch Manager: The Wildlife Society of Southern Africa, Port Elizabeth) said that Mr. J.D.  
10520 van Wyk of the Head Office of Cape Nature Conservation advised her she could obtain an  
10521 English version of the Problem Animal Control Policy from Mr. Vermaak. They have been  
10522 endeavouring for some considerable time to obtain the document and was delighted to hear  
10523 that it was at last available. (Handwritten note on the fax: In a telephone conversation Mrs.  
10524 Hunt was informed that the English version of the document is in the process of being finalised  
10525 and a copy would be available at about 28 February 1994).

10526  
10527 In a fax message dated 17 November 1993<sup>608</sup> to Mrs. Janita van Rooyen (for The Transvaal  
10528 Agricultural Union, Silverton), Mr. Nico Vermaak (Secretary: NPAPC) referred to 'Establishing  
10529 Provincial Problem Animal Control Committees' and wrote:

- 10530 • Reference was made to the previous fax message dated 11 October 1993.
- 10531 • It was noted that the Transvaal RPO intended to convene on 2 November 1993 to  
10532 decide among other about the possibility of establishing a Provincial Problem Animal Control  
10533 Committee.
- 10534 • It was inquired about the outcome of the meeting on the matter.

10535  
10536 In a letter dated 26 November 1993<sup>609</sup> to Mr. D.J. Cook (Natal Parks Board, Pietermaritzburg),  
10537 Mr. N.J. Vermaak (Secretary: NPAPC) wrote regarding 'Retirement: 1994':

10538 *"On behalf of the Chairman and Committee, we would like to express our sincere*  
10539 *appreciation for your valuable inputs over the past years.*

10540 *We hope that 1994 would be a prosperous year for you and your family and that you will*  
10541 *enjoy every moment of your new status!"*

10542  
10543 In a fax dated 26 November 1993<sup>610</sup> to Mr. Jan van der Walt (Editor: Red Meat), Mr. N.J.  
10544 Vermaak (Secretary: NPAPC) provided the following list of contact details:

- 10545 • Mr. J.E. Lensing, Deputy Director: Nature and Environment Conservation, CPA, Cape  
10546 Town.
- 10547 • Dr. L.P. Stoltz, Director: Nature and Environment Conservation, PAO, Bloemfontein.
- 10548 • Mr. N. Ferreira, First Nature Conservation Specialist, PAO, Bloemfontein.
- 10549 • Mr. S.W. Wolff, Deputy Director, TPA, Nelspruit.
- 10550 • Mr. P.J.J van Rensburg, Nature Conservation Specialist, TPA, Karenpark.
- 10551 • Mr. D.J. Cook, Deputy Director, Western Region, Natal Parks Board, Pietermaritzburg.
- 10552 • Mr. G.D. Laws, Nature Conservation Specialist, Natal Parks Board, Estcourt.
- 10553 • Mr. C.L. Greyling, Chairperson: Federal Problem Animal Control Association,  
10554 Wakkerstroom.
- 10555 • Mr. M van der Merwe, Federal Problem Animal Control Association, Chrissiemer.

10556

---

<sup>606</sup> File WK 40 (b), NWKV Probleemdierbeleidingskomitee, Strategiese Plan.

<sup>607</sup> File ANO /9/1 The Wildlife Society of Southern Africa, Port Elizabeth.

<sup>608</sup> File WK 40D, NWKV Probleemdierbeleidingskomitee.

<sup>609</sup> File WK 40, NWKV Probleemdierbeleidingskomitee.

<sup>610</sup> File WK 40, NWKV Probleemdierbeleidingskomitee.

- 10557 In a letter dated 29 November 1993<sup>611</sup> to Mr. N.J. Vermaak (Secretary: NPAPC), Mr. G.D.  
10558 Laws (Conservator Northern Zones, Natal Parks Board) wrote regarding the translation of the  
10559 National Policy:
- 10560 *"I have perused the changes suggested by Mr. Lensing to the above document. Most of*  
10561 *these changes appear to be of a grammatical nature and no shifts in policy approach were*  
10562 *found. Unfortunately I was unable to decipher some of the suggestions and attach, therefore,*  
10563 *a disk with the original version for editing."*  
10564
- 10565 In a letter dated 29 November 1993<sup>612</sup> to the President: NWGA of the OFS, Mr. Mr. F.J. du  
10566 Toit of Smithfield referred to 'Breeding of hunt hounds by the Dept. Nature Conservation for  
10567 problem animal control in the OFS' and wrote:
- 10568 • The Ordinance on Problem Animals stated: *'The farmer in cooperation with Nature*  
10569 *Conservation is responsible for controlling problem animals. The function of Nature*  
10570 *Conservation in controlling problem animals is to provide the equipment such as trap cages,*  
10571 *poison ejectors and hunt hounds to control problem animal'*.
  - 10572 • The hunt hounds were bred by Nature Conservation at the Bathurst breeding station  
10573 from top breeding stock, which was selected from the hounds of Oranjejag. The breeding stock  
10574 was indispensable and an expert on the subject, namely Mr. R. Wilke, conducted the breeding.  
10575 Nature Conservation must be prevented from stop the breeding of hunt hounds at Bathurst  
10576 station. When Nature Conservation wanted to sell or otherwise get rid of the breeding stock,  
10577 the quality of breeders in the future would be lost because the hounds would be dispersed  
10578 over South Africa.
  - 10579 • Professional hunters must obtain a hunt permit from nature conservation before he  
10580 may hunt problem animals on the farms of other farmers. Nature Conservation also controlled  
10581 the hunts by visiting the Hunters monthly to determine if the Hunters were competent to  
10582 eliminate problem animals. Nature Conservation cannot just shift their responsibility onto  
10583 farmers and then still wanted to exert control over problem animals.
  - 10584 • It was a very delicate matter for the small livestock farmers because they could not  
10585 farm in the Free State without controlling problem animals. The populations of black-back  
10586 jackals and caracal were escalating at such a rate that any slacking of problem animal control  
10587 would have disastrous consequences for the small livestock industry.
  - 10588 • They called on the NWGA to investigate the matter urgently in cooperation with the  
10589 NPAPC in the interest of small livestock farmers in the Free State.
- 10590
- 10591 In a letter dated 29 November 1993<sup>613</sup> to Dr. P. Mulder (Chief Directorate: Nature and  
10592 Environmental Conservation, Pretoria) and copied to Mr. C.L. Greyling (Chairperson:  
10593 Transvaal Federal Problem Animal Control Association), Mr. Nico Vermaak (Secretary:  
10594 NPAPC) referred to 'Problem Animal Policy: Transvaal Nature Conservation' and wrote:
- 10595 • Reference was made to the letter dated 19 October 1993, Ref. TN 8/4/4/2B.
  - 10596 • As discussed by telephone, Mr. P.E. Kingwill on behalf of the National Policy  
10597 Committee held the view that the Policy Determination for Problem Animal Control in  
10598 Transvaal was a matter which the relevant role players in Transvaal should determine.
  - 10599 • However, the National Policy Committee would appreciate it if the final product of the  
10600 envisaged policy for Problem Animal Control could be provided to the National Policy  
10601 Committee for cognisance.
  - 10602 • A copy of the letter as well as the recommendation by the Chairperson Mr. Kingwill  
10603 was referred to the Chairperson of the Federal Problem Animal Control Association and was

---

<sup>611</sup> File WK 40 (b), NWKV Probleemdierbeleidskomitee, Strategiese Plan.

<sup>612</sup> File WK 2.2; WK 40D, NWKV Probleemdierbeleidskomitee.

<sup>613</sup> File WK 40A, NWKV Probleemdierbeleidskomitee.

---

10604 Mr. C.L. Greyling asked to provide input on behalf of the Transvaal Federal Problem Animal  
10605 Control Association.  
10606

10607 In a letter dated 2 December 1993<sup>614</sup> to Mr. Johan Strydom (Warden), Mr. Nico Vermaak  
10608 (Secretary: NPAPC) referred to 'Founding: Association of Problem Animal Hunters in the OFS'  
10609 and wrote:

10610 • Reference was made to their conversation by telephone on 9 November 1993.  
10611 • It would be appreciated if the representation on the possible founding of a Problem  
10612 Animal Hunters Association in the OFS could be submitted. The Policy Committee would  
10613 provide all support to get such committee off the ground.

10614 • Consideration may even be given to establish a Provincial Problem Animal Control  
10615 Association for the Free State, comprising representatives of the Directorate: Nature  
10616 Conservation, the RSCs, the NWGA, RPO and the envisaged and to be established Hunters  
10617 Association. Through such a Provincial Committee, local problems at ground level could be  
10618 addressed and serve as a discussion forum between the producer, hunter, and provincial  
10619 authority.  
10620

10621 In a letter dated 6 December 1993<sup>615</sup> to Mr. J.S. Bothma (RPO Western Cape, Western Cape  
10622 Agricultural Union, Paarl), Mr. N.J. Vermaak (Secretary: NPAPC) referred to a previous letter  
10623 dated 1 October 1993 regarding 'Inquiries: Rights and obligations: vagrant dogs' and wrote:

10624 • The inquiries were forwarded to Mr. J.E. Lensing, Deputy Director: Nature and  
10625 Environment Conservation of the CPA. Feedback will be provided as soon as it was received.  
10626 • At the recent meeting of the NPAPC, it was decided to publish the inquiry in an article  
10627 in the Agricultural Media, Golden Fleece and Red Meat to address the problems vagrant dogs  
10628 hold for communities. He would be kept informed.  
10629

10630 In letters dated 6 December 1993<sup>616</sup> to Dr. C.F. Slabber (Director General: Department of  
10631 National Health and Population Development, Pretoria), Dr. W.R. Hoods (MEC: TPA,  
10632 Pretoria), Mrs. M.E. Olckers (MEC: CPA, Cape Town), Mr. P.J.S. Olivier (MEC: PAO,  
10633 Bloemfontein) and Mr. R.E. Redinger (MEC: NPA, Pietermaritzburg), Mr. Nico Vermaak  
10634 (Secretary: NPAPC) referred to 'Vagrant dogs: Endangering people and animals' and wrote:

10635 • National Policy Committee  
10636 • The National Policy Committee functioned as a liaising and coordinating forum by  
10637 integrating the expertise of the Authorities and stakeholders in Agriculture to effectively reduce  
10638 the losses caused by problem animal animals with the aid of ecologically and ethically  
10639 acceptable methods.

10640 The Committee comprised representatives of the small livestock producers' associations,  
10641 the National Wool Growers' Association of South Africa, the Red Meat Producers'  
10642 Organisation, the South African Agricultural Union, the Association of RSCs, the Members of  
10643 the Executive Committees tasked with Nature Conservation in Provinces, the four Provincial  
10644 Nature Conservation Authorities, the Natal Parks Board and the Federal Problem Animal  
10645 Control Association.

10646 • The National Policy Committee met every six months and endeavoured to launch  
10647 actions to resolve problems regarding effective problem animal control at the policy and local  
10648 levels.

10649 • Vagrant dogs

10650 • At the National Policy Committee meeting on 26 October 1993, there was unanimity  
10651 that vagrant dogs were increasingly endangering people and animals.

---

<sup>614</sup> File WK 40D, NWKV Probleemdierbeleidskomitee.

<sup>615</sup> File WK 40D, NWKV Probleemdierbeleidskomitee.

<sup>616</sup> File WK 40D, NWKV Probleemdierbeleidskomitee.

- 10652 • The following aspects were noted:  
10653 - Small Livestock Industry: Representatives of the RPO and NWGA said that it became  
10654 impossible to farm with small livestock in some areas. In areas in the Eastern Transvaal,  
10655 Northern Natal, and the Eastern Cape, as well as farms adjacent to black townships, almost  
10656 all farming with small livestock have ceased because of the large number of uncontrolled  
10657 vagrant dogs. This trend impact negatively on the areas where such problems existed,  
10658 because farms adjacent to buffers ones next to black townships and nearby states, were  
10659 also experiencing incidents of mauling by vagrant dogs.  
10660 - Human health: The representative of the NPA informed the Policy Committee that a  
10661 high incidence of rabies was experienced that year in Natal. This phenomenon was  
10662 ascribed to the large number of uncontrolled vagrant dogs. The problem reached such a  
10663 level that the NPA were going to launch a project in 1994 to inform all sections of the  
10664 population about the dangers and try to implement effective control methods.  
10665 - Wildlife: Representatives of the respective Provincial Nature Conservation Authorities  
10666 were unanimous that the large number of vagrant dogs were increasingly endangering the  
10667 small wildlife population of South Africa. Uncontrolled hunting, as well as the large  
10668 concentration of vagrant dogs in certain areas, exacerbated the problem.  
10669 • Effective control  
10670 • In view of the above, the Policy Committee unanimously resolved to request the  
10671 Minister of National Health and Population Development, as well as the MEC's of the  
10672 respective Provinces responsible for Nature Conservation, to implement measures for the  
10673 effective control of vagrant dogs.  
10674 • Feedback in this regard was awaited.  
10675

10676 In letters dated 7 December 1993<sup>617</sup> to Mr. Johan Lensing (Deputy Director: Nature and  
10677 Environment Conservation, CPA), Dr. L.P. Stoltz (Director: Nature and Environment  
10678 Conservation, PAO), Mr. N. Ferreira (First Nature Conservation Specialist, PAO) and Mr.  
10679 P.J.J. (Petrus) van Rensburg (Nature Conservation Scientist, TPA, Karenpark), Mr. Nico  
10680 Vermaak (Secretary: NPAPC) referred to 'Norms for Accreditation of Problem Animal Hunters  
10681 and Instructors' and wrote:

- 10682 • At the recent meeting of the NPAPC on 26 October 1993 the following norms for  
10683 problem animal hunters and instructions were unanimously accepted, namely:

10684 **a) For problem animal hunters**

10685 The successful completion of an approved (as determined by the local Directorate: Nature and  
10686 Environment Conservation) training course in the control methods for which application was  
10687 made for registration and which was presented by one of the Nature Conservation Authorities,  
10688 an accredited instructor, a technicon or agricultural college.

- 10689 1. Possessed certificates of competency for control methods for which it was legally  
10690 required.  
10691 2. The completion of a period of practical problem animal control under supervision of an  
10692 accredited problem animal hunter or a person who would qualify for accreditation as a  
10693 problem animal hunter (*i.e.* an apprenticeship).  
10694 3. The completion of successful problem animal control operations or research in which  
10695 some of the applicable control methods were used.  
10696 4. On application for registration, always sign an undertaking to comply with the code of  
10697 practice of problem animal control.

10698 **b) For instructors**

10699 All the above plus:

- 10700 1. Two years of applicable experience as problem animal hunter.  
10701 2. Submitting course content, which was acceptable for the committee.

---

<sup>617</sup> File WK 40D, NWKV Probleemdierbeleidskomitee.

- 10702 • **NOTE:** Documents to support compliance of all the requirements must accompany the  
10703 application for registration.
- 10704 • The Policy Committee resolved that for accreditation as problem animal hunter and/or  
10705 instructor with the National Policy Committee, candidates must comply with the norms as set  
10706 out, and that after sitting for a theoretical examination by a technicon and/or college, the  
10707 relevant Provincial Authority must also be satisfied with a practical examination that the person  
10708 was competent to act as problem animal hunter and/or instructor. Only after the Provincial  
10709 Authority was satisfied such a candidate would be accredited with the Policy Committee.
- 10710 **Norms for establishing a uniform standard**
- 10711 • In view of the divergent needs of the different Provincial Authorities, the principle was  
10712 adopted that a comprehensive single manual for the land was not feasible and it was proposed  
10713 that the Committee should only adopt a framework to which the course content of each course  
10714 or manual, presented by whoever, must comply.
- 10715 • The proposed framework-curriculum, as submitted by the Transvaal Directorate:  
10716 Nature and Environment Conservation, was accepted but with the condition that provision  
10717 must also be made for safety and precautionary measures.
- 10718 • When a need existed, the respective Provincial Authorities was requested to liaise  
10719 individual and directly with agricultural colleges and/or technicons in each region where  
10720 problem animal control courses were presented to finalise the content of the courses within  
10721 the norms of the attached framework-curriculum as approved by the Committee.
- 10722 • Where agricultural colleges (Grootfontein, Glen and Potchefstroom) have indicated  
10723 that they would incorporate in the 1994 as part of the courses Problem Animal Control, the  
10724 relevant Provincial Authorities were requested to assist these Colleges and would these  
10725 courses as indicate be presented.
- 10726 • The condition remained that only candidates who have successfully completed the  
10727 academic/theoretical part of the proposed curriculum in a course, as well as successful  
10728 completing the norms as detailed previously and required by the respective Provincial  
10729 Authorities, would be accredited for the control methods in which they were trained.
- 10730 • Appreciation was expressed towards all the Provincial Authorities who participated in  
10731 establishing the norms for accreditation and the framework-curriculum as uniform standard.
- 10732 • It was requested that mutual liaison should ensure the principle of safety and  
10733 precautionary measures were incorporated as part of the framework-curriculum.
- 10734
- 10735 In letters dated 7 December 1993<sup>618</sup> to Mr. N. Ferreira (First Nature Conservation Specialist,  
10736 PAO, Bloemfontein), Mr. G.D. Laws (Nature Conservation Scientist, Natal Parks Board,  
10737 Estcourt), Mr. J.E. Lensing (Deputy Director: Nature and Environmental Conservation, CPA,  
10738 Cape Town) and Mr. P.J.J. van Rensburg (Nature Conservation Scientist, TPA, Karenpark),  
10739 Mr. Nico Vermaak (Secretary: NPAPC) referred to 'Compiling: List Problem Animal Hunters  
10740 and Instructors' and wrote:
- 10741 • At its meeting on 26 October 1993 the National Policy Committee approved in principle  
10742 that a uniform standard be established for accreditation of problem animal instructors and  
10743 hunters. For accreditation with the Policy Committee, it was resolved that candidates must  
10744 comply with the norms as set by the Policy Committee, as well as satisfying the relevant  
10745 Provincial Authority by completing a practical examination to show competency to act as a  
10746 problem animal hunter and/or instructor.
- 10747 • Only after the Provincial Authority was satisfied, the candidate would be accredited  
10748 with the policy Committee. To promote the possibility and advantages of being accredited with  
10749 the Policy Committee, it was decided the Secretariat, in cooperation with the different  
10750 Provincial Authorities, as well as Mr. John Fair (Wolex Extension Office, Harrismith), would  
10751 compile a list of known problem animal hunters and/or instructors. At completion of the

---

<sup>618</sup> File WK 40D, NWKV Probleemdierbeleidingskomitee.



10752 information, the Secretariat would contact the persons to inform them about the possibility and  
10753 advantages of being accredited with the National Policy Committee.

10754 • The Secretariat would appreciate it to receive a complete list of all known hunters and  
10755 instructors of problem animal control and then compile a complete source list to contact the  
10756 persons.

10757 • If possible, the Secretariat would appreciate receiving the name lists by not later than  
10758 31 January 1994.

10759

10760 On 7 December 1993<sup>619</sup>, Mr. N.J. Vermaak (Secretary: NPAPC) informed Mr. J.A. van Wyk  
10761 (MP, Minister of Environmental Affairs and of Water Affairs), Dr. A.I. van Niekerk (MP, Minister  
10762 of Agriculture) and Mr. J. Brazelle (MP, Chairman: Joint Committee for Environmental Affairs)  
10763 about the establishment of the “*National Policy and Strategy for Problem Animal Control in*  
10764 *South Africa*” (attached was an Afrikaans version of the “*Nasionale Beleid en Strategie:*  
10765 *Probleemdierbeheer in Suid-Afrika*”):

10766 1. **National Policy Committee**

10767 The Problem Animal Policy Committee was formed in 1991 and function as a liaising  
10768 and coordinating forum by integrating the expertise of the Authorities and stakeholders in  
10769 Agriculture to effectively reduce the losses caused by problem animal animals with the aid of  
10770 ecologically and ethically acceptable methods. To succeed in this goal the Committee  
10771 developed specific strategies regarding policy formulation, communication, control, training,  
10772 research, and development

10773 The following institutions and persons are represented on the Committee:

10774 The National Wool Growers’ Association of South Africa

10775 The Red Meat Producers’ Organisation

10776 The South African Agricultural Union

10777 The Federal Problem Animal Control Association of Transvaal

10778 The Association of RSCs

10779 The MEC tasked with Nature Conservation in Provinces

10780 The four Provincial Nature Conservation Authorities.

10781 2. **Establishment: National Policy and Strategy for Problem Animal Control**

10782 A milestone was reached to establish a National Policy and Strategy for Problem Animal  
10783 Control in South Africa with a consensus decision by the role players represented in the Policy  
10784 Committee.

10785 The Policy Document contained the input, comments, additions, and corrections of all  
10786 the role players named previously and was the product of an 18-month period of deliberations.

10787 The goals for problem animal control at the policy level and the strategies to achieve it  
10788 was described in the document. It is emphasised that the aim of the Policy Document was to  
10789 ensure problem animal control in South Africa was achieved cost-effectively by eliminating  
10790 losses in livestock flocks and not by the local eradication of species.

10791

10792 In a letter dated 9 December 1993<sup>620</sup> to Mr. Johan Lensing (Deputy Director: Nature and  
10793 Environment Conservation), Mr. N.J. Vermaak (Secretary: NPAPC) attached a copy of a letter  
10794 received from Greg Laws, as well as a data disk. The content is self-explanatory. Apparently,  
10795 Mr. Laws could not decipher Mr. Lensing’s handwriting.

10796

10797 In a letter dated 9 December 1993<sup>621</sup> to Mr. N.J. Vermaak (Secretary: NPAPC), Mr. J.C.R.  
10798 Hartman (General Manager: The Transvaal Agricultural Union, Silverton) referred to  
10799 ‘Provincial Problem Animal Committee’ and wrote:

---

<sup>619</sup> File WK 40 (b), NWKV Probleemdierbeleidskomitee, Strategiese Plan.

<sup>620</sup> File WK 40 (b), NWKV Probleemdierbeleidskomitee, Strategiese Plan.

<sup>621</sup> File K 23/1 The Transvaal Agricultural Union, Silverton.

- 10800 • The Transvaal RPO convened on 2 November 1993 and appreciation was expressed  
10801 for the initiative to establish a National Problem Animal Committee.
- 10802 • The meeting decided that such a committee could function as an *ad hoc* committee of  
10803 the Transvaal Small Livestock Committee and the necessary external expertise would be  
10804 invited to ensure meaningful discussions on matters and refer those that cannot be solved  
10805 locally to the National Committee.
- 10806 • Furthermore, a Problem Animal Association already existed in Transvaal and they  
10807 would be involved.
- 10808 • The first meeting was scheduled for 24 May 1984, but District Agricultural Unions  
10809 would be contacted soon to identify problems and in reaction thereto, the meeting may  
10810 convene earlier in 1994.
- 10811 • A copy of the previous minutes was requested to use it as point of departure and  
10812 explain the working of such a meeting as well as recent problems in their monthly newsletter.
- 10813 • Assurance was given that a serious effort would be made to propagate the workings  
10814 of the committee at a high level and any information from the Secretariat would be welcomed  
10815 because of his own limited knowledge of the topic.
- 10816
- 10817 On 14 December 1993<sup>622</sup>, Mr. G.S. Reid (Administrative Secretary for Dr. A.I. van Niekerk  
10818 (Minister of Agriculture) acknowledged on behalf of the Minister Mr. N.J. Vermaak's  
10819 (Secretary: NPAPC) letter (File WK 40B - 7 December 1993) and the annexure "*Nasionale*  
10820 *Beleid en Strategie: Probleemdierbeheer in Suid-Afrika*". The Minister noted with appreciation  
10821 the content of the Policy Document and conveyed appreciation for the valuable contribution  
10822 made by this strategy towards problem animal control in South Africa.
- 10823
- 10824 In a letter dated 15 December 1993<sup>623</sup> to Mr. J.C.R. Hartman (General Manager: The  
10825 Transvaal Agricultural Union, Silverton), Mr. N.J. Vermaak (Secretary: NPAPC) referred to  
10826 'Provincial Problem Animal Committee' and wrote:
- 10827 • Reference was made to the letter dated 9 December 1993, Ref K 23/1.
- 10828 • Appreciation was expressed on behalf of the Policy Committee for the positive attitude  
10829 towards establishing a Provincial Problem Animal Control Committee.
- 10830 • At its recent meeting the National Policy Committee recommended that the producers'  
10831 organisations, the RPO as well as the Transvaal Branch of the NWGA, in cooperation with the  
10832 Transvaal Federal Problem Animal Control Association, work together to establish a Provincial  
10833 Problem Animal Control Committee. The Directorate: Nature and Environmental Conservation  
10834 of Transvaal agreed to be involved at Provincial level in problem animal control matters, as  
10835 well as presenting training courses in problem animal control at ground level.
- 10836 • Mr. C.L. Greyling, Chairperson of the Transvaal Federal Problem Animal Control  
10837 Association indicated that, if such a need existed, the organisation would cooperate and assist  
10838 in getting such a committee of the ground.
- 10839 • The contact detail of key persons was provided, should a convenor want to liaise when  
10840 starting the process of establishing a Transvaal Provincial Committee.
- 10841 Federal Problem Animal Control Association - Mr. C.L. Greyling, Wakkerstroom.
- 10842 Red Meat Producers' Organisation - Mr. G. Schutte, Pretoria.
- 10843 NWGA of SA – Transvaal Branch - Mr. J.E. Pieterse, Machadodorp.
- 10844 Transvaal Nature and Environmental Conservation - Mr. P.J.J. van Rensburg, Karenpark  
10845 and Mr. S.W. Wolff, Nelspruit.
- 10846 • Included was also the Strategic Action Plan for executing the National Policy and  
10847 Strategy for Problem Animal Control in South Africa, as compiled on 18 November 1992 by  
10848 the NPAPC.

---

<sup>622</sup> File 3/10/21 (41/94) Ministry of Agriculture.

<sup>623</sup> File File WK 40D, NWKV Probleemdierbeleidskomitee.

- 10849 • With the Action Plan, the National Policy Committee endeavoured to implement the  
10850 national policy in practical terms at ground level. The document showed the important role  
10851 which Provincial Committees could play to address problems regarding control of problem  
10852 animals at the local level.
- 10853 • A Provincial Problem Animal Control Committee already existed in Natal, with  
10854 representation by the NWGA, the RPO, the Natal Parks Board as well as the NPA. This  
10855 Committee was effectively addressing problems regarding the control of problem animals.
- 10856 • At the recent meeting of the Central Executive of the NWGA on 28 October 1993, the  
10857 principle was adopted that producers' organisations, namely the NWGA and RPO be  
10858 encouraged to make an effort to establish such committees in the service areas of the  
10859 Agricultural Unions where such committees were not yet established (i.e. East, West and  
10860 Northern Cape, as well as the Free State and Transvaal). Negotiations were in progress with  
10861 role players in the Orange Free State and it is envisaged that a Provincial Committee for the  
10862 Orange Free State would be established early in 1994.
- 10863 • He was wished a prosperous 1994.

10864  
10865 On 18 December 1993<sup>624</sup>, Mr. Arnold Nell (Administrative Secretary to Mr. J.A. van Wyk, MP,  
10866 Minister of Environmental Affairs and of Water Affairs) acknowledged with appreciation on  
10867 behalf of the Minister (Ref. P2/1) Mr. N.J. Vermaak's (Secretary: NPAPC) letter (File WK 40B  
10868 - 7 December 1993) and the annexure "*Nasionale Beleid en Strategie: Probleemdierbeheer*  
10869 *in Suid-Afrika*".

10870  
10871 In a letter dated 20 December 1993<sup>625</sup> to Mr. N.J. Vermaak (Secretary: NPAPC), the office of  
10872 the Director General acknowledged on his behalf receipt of the letter regarding 'Vagrant dogs:  
10873 Endangering people and animals' dated 6 December 1993 (File WKD). An answer would be  
10874 forthcoming soon.

10875

#### 10876 **1994**

10877 In a letter dated 10 January 1994<sup>626</sup> to Mr. N.J. Vermaak (Secretary: NPAPC), Dr. C.F. Slabber  
10878 (Director General: Department of National Health and Population Development, Pretoria)  
10879 referred to the letter 'Vagrant dogs: Endangering people and animals' dated 6 December 1993  
10880 (File WKD) and provided the following information:

10881 • The Department understood the problems that could create by vagrant dogs but could  
10882 only act when the health of people was endangered. Several diseases may be transmitted  
10883 from dogs to humans. These diseases should not be a threat for humans if their owners ensure  
10884 that they were appropriately vaccinated against the specific animal diseases, are dewormed  
10885 regularly, and control the external parasites on the animals. Rabies is the most dangerous  
10886 disease that dogs may transmit to humans.

10887 • According to information provided by the World Health Organisation's 'Expert  
10888 Committee on Rabies', there was no evidence that the removal of vagrant dogs ever had a  
10889 significant effect on the dog populations and the spreading of rabies. To the contrary, it was  
10890 found that when up to 15% of a dog population was exterminated, the reproduction rate of the  
10891 dog populations increased.

10892 • Dr. R. Swanepoel, Department of National Health and Population Development is an  
10893 expert on rabies and was working at the Institute of Virology. He has written a chapter on  
10894 rabies for a textbook on animal diseases and specifically discussed the thinning out of dog  
10895 populations. A copy of the relevant pages highlighting the control of rabies and specifically

---

<sup>624</sup> File P/2 Ministry of Environment Affairs and Water Affairs, Pretoria.

<sup>625</sup> File 273 Director General: Department of National Health and Population Development, Pretoria.

<sup>626</sup> File 10/2/1/5 Director General: Department of National Health and Population Development, Pretoria (enquiries Miss. D. Lombaard).

- 10896 dog populations, were attached<sup>627</sup>. Contact details were provided if more information was  
10897 required from Dr. R. Swanepoel.
- 10898 • The Department of Agriculture was responsible to control rabies in animals. In areas  
10899 where rabies occurred regular vaccination campaigns were launched by the Department of  
10900 Agriculture in cooperation with local authorities and the NSPCA. The security situation in Natal  
10901 recently hampered the control of rabies because dogs could not be reached in some areas.  
10902 About 1 million dogs were vaccinated annually by the Department of Agriculture. Only in areas  
10903 where large uncontrolled outbreaks of rabies occurred, would it be considered to kill dogs that  
10904 cannot be reached for vaccination. Contact details were provided for Dr. Brückner, Directorate  
10905 Animal Health, for more information regarding the rabies control programme of the Department  
10906 of Agriculture.
- 10907 • The communities where vagrant dogs were present should be involved to solve the  
10908 problem in cooperation with the relevant local authority to ensure efforts in this regard were  
10909 sustained.
- 10910 • Although his Department could not assist with solving the problem of vagrant dogs, it  
10911 was hoped the information provided would be of value.
- 10912
- 10913 In a letter dated 11 January 1994<sup>628</sup> to Dr. L.P. Stoltz (Director: Nature and Environment  
10914 Conservation, PAO, Bloemfontein), Mr. N.J. Vermaak (Secretary: NPAPC) referred to  
10915 'Breeding of hunt hounds by Department Nature Conservation for problem animal control in  
10916 the OFS' and wrote:
- 10917 • Attached was a copy of a letter received from Mr. F.J. du Toit of Smithfield<sup>629</sup>. The  
10918 content was self-explanatory.
- 10919 • Feedback on the matter would be appreciated before Friday 11 February 1994; the  
10920 Secretariat would forward the response to Mr. F.J. du Toit.
- 10921
- 10922 In a letter dated 11 January 1994<sup>630</sup> to Mr. F.J. du Toit (Smithfield), Mr. N.J. Vermaak  
10923 (Secretary: NPAPC) referred to 'Breeding of hunt hounds by Department Nature Conservation  
10924 for problem animal control in the OFS' and wrote:
- 10925 • Reference was made to the letter dated 29 November 1993.
- 10926 • Mr. J.A. Neethling, President: NWGA Free State gave the original letter to the NPAPC  
10927 Secretariat on 8 December 1993.
- 10928 • The content of the letter was noted and was forwarded for comments to the PAO. The  
10929 NPAPC would also discuss it at the forthcoming meeting on 22 March 1994.
- 10930 • He would be kept abreast on any feedback.
- 10931
- 10932 In a letter dated 11 January 1994<sup>631</sup> to Mr. N.J. Vermaak (Secretary: NPAPC), Mrs. M.E.  
10933 Olckers (MEC: CPA, Cape Town) wrote regarding 'Vagrant dogs':
- 10934 • The letter of 6 December 1993 was acknowledged and commended it as reflection of  
10935 the positive attitude of the NPAPC towards its activities.
- 10936 • It was stated that in the Cape Province the licencing and control of vagrant dogs were  
10937 the function of the respective local authorities, including the RSCs. The role of the Cape Nature  
10938 Conservation and Museums was limited to providing certain control equipment, the training of  
10939 problem animal hunters and landowners and rendering services regarding the control of

---

<sup>627</sup> Swanepoel, R., 1993. Rabies. In: Infectious diseases of livestock with special reference to southern Africa. (eds.) Coetzer, J.A.W., Thomson, G.R., Tustin, R.C. and Kriek, N.P.J. Cape Town. Oxford University Press Southern Africa (in press).

<sup>628</sup> File WK 2.2; WK 40D, NWKV Probleemdierbeleidskomitee.

<sup>629</sup> Editor's Note: refer to letter dated 29 November 1993.

<sup>630</sup> File WK 2.2; WK 40D, NWKV Probleemdierbeleidskomitee.

<sup>631</sup> File ANO 7/138, Executive Committee, Cape Provincial Administration, Cape Town.

---

- 10940 vagrant dogs. Any effort to curb the increasing threat by vagrant dogs, which was fully  
10941 supported, must be tackled with the cooperation of the local authorities.
- 10942 • Therefore, the liberty was taken to forward the letter to a colleague, Mr. P.J.  
10943 Schoeman, MEC responsible for Local Authority management for consideration. A response  
10944 could be expected soon.
- 10945
- 10946 In a letter dated 12 January 1994<sup>632</sup>, the Director General: Agriculture informed Mr. N.J.  
10947 Vermaak (Secretary: NPAPC) that a copy of his letter (File WK 40B of 7 December 1993) and  
10948 the annexure, was forwarded to the Department and the content was noted with appreciation.  
10949 Continuation with the task was commended.
- 10950
- 10951 In a letter dated 19 January 1994<sup>633</sup> to Mrs. M.E. Olckers (MEC: CPA, Cape Town), Mr. N.J.  
10952 Vermaak (Secretary: NPAPC) referred to 'Vagrant dogs':
- 10953 • The letter of 11 January 1994 (Ref. ANO 7/138) was acknowledged.
- 10954 • The content of the letter was noted and feedback on the matter from Mr. P.J.  
10955 Schoeman, MEC responsible for Local Authority would be awaited.
- 10956
- 10957 On 19 January 1994<sup>634, 635</sup> Mr. G.M. Schutte (Manager: RPO) wrote to Mr. Nico Vermaak  
10958 (Secretary: NPAPC):
- 10959 • Attached was the 2<sup>nd</sup> payment for the Secretarial Services of the NPAPC, as arranged  
10960 previously in a letter dated 5 July 1993.
- 10961 • It was trusted that was in order.
- 10962
- 10963 In a letter dated 19 January 1994<sup>636</sup> to Dr. C.F. Slabber (Director General: Department of  
10964 National Health and Population Development, Pretoria), Mr. N.J. Vermaak (Secretary:  
10965 NPAPC) acknowledged receipt of the letter dated 10 January 1994 (File 10/2/1/5) regarding  
10966 'Vagrant dogs: Endangering people and animals.' The content was noted with appreciation  
10967 and would be referred to the forthcoming meeting of the NPAC.
- 10968
- 10969 In a letter dated 11 February 1994<sup>637</sup> to Mr. N.J. Vermaak (Secretary: NPAPC), Mr. N.A.  
10970 Ferreira (Directorate Nature and Environment Conservation) wrote:
- 10971 1. Reference was made to the letter dated 11 January 1994 (Ref. WK 2.2; WK 40D).
- 10972 2. The Provincial Administration was trying to privatise the breeding of jackal hounds as  
10973 soon as possible.
- 10974 3. A core breeding stock was going to be retained to prevent loss of the bloodline.
- 10975 4. According to policy, the Provincial Administration deemed it as its responsibility to  
10976 assist the NPAPC with the acquisition and distribution of problem animal control  
10977 appliances, which was not readily available in the public trade.
- 10978
- 10979 In a letter dated 14 February 1994<sup>638</sup> to Mr. N.J. Vermaak (Secretary: NPAPC), Mr. Johan  
10980 Lensing (for Chief Director: Cape Nature Conservation and Museums) referred to 'List of  
10981 Problem Animal Hunters and Instructors' and wrote:
- 10982 • Reference was made to the letter of 7 December 1993.

---

<sup>632</sup> File 54/2A Department of Agriculture, Pretoria [Inquiries Mrs. L. Strydom].

<sup>633</sup> File WK 40D, NWKV Probleemdierbeleidskomitee.

<sup>634</sup> File 14/1/8 Red Meat Producers' Organisation, Pretoria.

<sup>635</sup> Editor's Note: erroneously given as 'January 1993' instead of 'January 1994'.

<sup>636</sup> File WK 40, NWKV Probleemdierbeleidskomitee.

<sup>637</sup> File N10/1/81 Directorate: Nature & Environmental Conservation, Orange Free State Provincial Administration.

<sup>638</sup> File ANO 9/18 Cape Nature Conservation and Museums, Cape Provincial Administration, Cape Town.

---

- 10983 • Attached was a list of instructors and hunters known to the Cape Nature Conservation  
 10984 and Museums. The names of nature conservator employed by the Department and who may  
 10985 qualify for accreditation were included on the list. He was invited to contact them personally.

**Accreditation of Problem Animal Hunters and Instructors by the National Problem  
 Animal Policy Committee**

List of operators/service providers from the records of the Cape Nature Conservation and  
 Museums (CNM) [Regional Services Council - RSC]

**A. Hunters employed by hunt clubs and private hunters**

	Name	Address	Institution	Region
1	C. van Niekerk	Springbok	RSC	WC
2	J. Burger	Springbok	RSC	WC
3	K. Alexander	Ebenaezer	Private	WC
4	A. Owies	Bitterfontein	Private	WC
5	I. Nieuwoudt	Clanwilliam		WC
6	B. Lubbe	Clanwilliam		WC
7	J. Tities	Vanrhynsdorp		WC
8	S.J.J. Hanekom	Aurora	West Coast RSC	WC
9	A. Nel	Sutherland	Private	WC
10	C. Prinse	Prince Albert Hamlet	Breërivier RSC	WC
11	H. Brink		Breërivier RSC	WC
12	K. Steenberg		Breërivier RSC	WC
13	W. Kaptein		Breërivier RSC	WC
14	C.J. Oosthuizen	Stilbaai	Stilbaai Farmers Union	WC
15	S. Oosthuizen	Stilbaai	Stilbaai Farmers Union	WC
16	R. Cronje	Stilbaai	Stilbaai Farmers Union	WC
17	J.W.S. Helm	Albertinia	Albertinia Farmers Union	WC
18	Mr. Radloff	Humansdorp	Suurbron Hunt Club	EC
19	Mr. van Reenen	Kareedouw	Kraga Hunt Club	EC
20	P. Bloem	Humansdorp	Elanda Hunt Club	EC
21	W. du Plessis	Humansdorp		EC
22	V. Pringle	Bedford	Baviaansrivier Hunt Club	EC
23	S Qinela	Grahamstown	Highlands Hunt Club	EC
24	L.E. Wicks	Grahamstown	Komitees Hunt Club	EC
25	V. Boni	Grahamstown	Southwell Vermin	EC
26	F.B. Norton	Grahamstown	Carlile Hunt Club	EC
27	Ceaser	The Secretary Cradock	Cradock Hunt Club	EC
28	Joseph	The Secretary Cradock	Cradock Hunt Club	EC
29	Willem	The Secretary Cradock	Cradock Hunt Club	EC
30	Wilson	The Secretary Cradock	Cradock Hunt Club	EC
31	John	The Secretary Cradock	Cradock Hunt Club	EC
32	F.R. Cockin	East London	Haga Haga Hunt Club	EC
33	P. Kruger	Stutterheim	Döhne Hunt Club	EC
34	S.D. Naudé	Barkley East	Bell River Hunt Club	EC
35	A.J. Robb	Stutterheim	Lugilo Hunt Club	EC
36	S.S. Sephton	Stutterheim	Wartrail Hunt Club	EC
37	B. Vorster	Ugie	Umga Hunt Club	EC
38	J.G. Jordaan	Maclear	Elanos Heights club	EC
39	I. Brummer	Elliot	Klowe Hunt Club	EC
40	S.H. Wentzel	Maclear	Wizardvale Hunt Club	EC
41	S. Steenekamp	Barley East	Bokspruit Hunt Club	EC
42	M. Orpen	Barley East	New England Hunt Club	EC
43	J. Cloete	Maclear	Tsitsa Hunt Club	EC
44	Mr. van der Vywer	Cathcart	Upper Cathcart Hunt Club	EC
45	Q. Roger	Stutterheim	Quanti Hunt Club	EC

## African Large Predator Research Unit (ALPRU)

46	M. Price	Queenstown	Swartiley Hunt Club	EC
47	S. Kemp	Cathcart	Coverside Hunt Club	EC
48	J. Kemp	Tylden	Buccleugh Hunt Club	EC
49	J. Potter	Cathcart	Henderson Hunt Club	EC
50	W. Williams	Griekwastad	CNCM	NC
51	P.R. Fleischack	Kimberley	CNCM	NC

10992

10993

### B. Private Instructors

	Name	Address	Institution	Region
1	P. Schneekluth	Prince Albert	Private	WC

10994

10995

### C. Nature Conservators with knowledge of problem animal control

	Name	Address	Institution	Region
1	L.H. Steyn	Voëlklip	CNCM	WC
2	A. Swart	George	CNCM	WC
3	J. Hartnick	Oudtshoorn	CNCM	WC
4	H.W. Heard	Bellville	CNCM	WC
5	G. Ferreira	Humansdorp	CNCM	EC
6	M. Basson	Port Elizabeth	CNCM	EC
7	M. Eksteen	Port Elizabeth	CNCM	EC
8	K. Miller	Port Elizabeth	CNCM	EC
9	M. Reynolds	Grahamstown	CNCM	EC
10	S. Manyakayaka	Grahamstown	CNCM	EC
11	D. Howell	East London	CNCM	EC
12	S. Bobytyana	East London	CNCM	EC
13	Div de Villiers	East London	CNCM	EC
14	J. Oelofse	Venterstad	CNCM	EC
15	R. Smit	Joubertina	CNCM	EC
16	P. Elliot	Joubertina	CNCM	EC
17	R. Stegman	Cambridge	CNCM	EC
18	P.S. Gelderhuys	Stellenbosch	CNCM	WC
19	Mike Linger	Upington	CNCM	NC
20	Cedric Newton	Upington	CNCM	NC
21	Nico Laubscher	Upington	CNCM	NC
22	R. Jessnitz	Postmasburg	CNCM	NC
23	N. Esterhuizen	Kimberley	CNCM	NC
24	S Rasmussen	Kimberley	CNCM	NC
25	Johan Jonk	Kimberley	CNCM	NC
26	Grahame Munro	Vanderkloof	CNCM	NC
27	Dewald Badenhorst	Colesberg	CNCM	NC
28	Pierre Weinberg	Vryburg	CNCM	NC
29	Gerrit Matthys	Vryburg	CNCM	NC
30	Peter Leitner	Vorstershooop	CNCM	NC

10996

10997

10998

10999

11000

11001

11002

11003

In a letter dated 14 February 1994<sup>639</sup> to Mr. N.J. Vermaak (Secretary: NPAPC), Mr. Johan Lensing (Deputy Director: Nature and Environment Conservation) referred to Mr. Vermaak's letter of 8 December 1993 and wrote:

- Attached were excerpts from two ordinances<sup>640</sup> that spelled out the rights and obligations of landowners regarding vagrant dogs. It should be noted that the legislation only applied to the Cape Province.

<sup>639</sup> File ANO 7/138 Cape Nature Conservation and Museums, Cape Provincial Administration, Cape Town.

<sup>640</sup> Editor's Note: Ordinance on Problem Animal Control, No. 26 of 1957; Ordinance on Dog Taxes, No. 19 of 1978.

11004 In a letter dated 17 February 1994<sup>641</sup> to Mr. N.J. Vermaak (Secretary: NPAPC), Mr. Johan  
11005 Lensing (Deputy Director: Nature and Environment Conservation) referred to Mr. Vermaak's  
11006 letter of 9 December 1993 (File WK40D) and wrote:

11007 *"I got the impression that no real serious effort was made to finalise the document.*  
11008 *Therefore, I have done it myself and includes the improved copy. It is now more in line with*  
11009 *the Afrikaans version and we may proceed with its distribution and publication."*

11010

11011 On 17 February 1994, in anticipation of the new geopolitical dispensation in South Africa from  
11012 28 April 1994, the NPAPC issued its English version of the National Policy and Strategy for  
11013 Problem Animal Control in South Africa<sup>642</sup>.

11014

11015 In a letter dated 1 March 1994<sup>643</sup> to Mr. F.J. du Toit (Smithfield), Mr. N.J. Vermaak (Secretary:  
11016 NPAPC) referred to 'Breeding of hunt hounds by Department Nature Conservation for problem  
11017 animal control in the OFS' and wrote:

- 11018 • Reference was made to the previous letter dated 11 January 1994.
- 11019 • Included was a letter that was received from the PAO.
- 11020 • The letter would also serve at the forthcoming meeting of the NPAPC scheduled for  
11021 23 March 1994
- 11022 • He would be kept informed on progress.

11023

11024 In a letter dated 1 March 1994<sup>644</sup> to Mr. Johan Strydom (Warden), Mr. N.J. Vermaak  
11025 (Secretary: NPAPC) referred to 'Founding: Association of Problem Animal Hunters in the OFS'  
11026 and wrote:

- 11027 • Reference was made to their conversation by telephone on 9 November 1993, as well  
11028 as the letter of 2 December 1993.
- 11029 • The information as discussed would be appreciated.

11030

11031 In letters dated 1 March 1994<sup>645</sup> to Mr. Johan Lensing (Deputy Director: Nature and  
11032 Environment Conservation, CPA), Dr. L.P. Stoltz (Director: Nature and Environment  
11033 Conservation, PAO), Mr. N. Ferreira (First Nature Conservation Specialist, PAO) and Mr.  
11034 P.J.J. van Rensburg (Nature Conservation Scientist, TPA, Karenpark), Mr. Nico Vermaak  
11035 (Secretary: NPAPC) referred to 'Norms for Accreditation of Problem Animal Hunters and  
11036 Instructors' and wrote:

- 11037 • Reference was made to the previous letter of 7 December 1993 (Ref. WK 40D).
- 11038 • Response regarding the above was awaited as soon as possible.

11039

11040 In letters dated 1 March 1994<sup>646</sup> to Mr. G.D. Laws (Nature Conservation Scientist, Natal Parks  
11041 Board, Howick) and Mr. P.J.J. (Petrus) van Rensburg (Nature Conservation Scientist, TPA,  
11042 Karenpark), Mr. Nico Vermaak (Secretary: NPAPC) referred to 'Compiling: List Problem  
11043 Animal Hunters and Instructors' and wrote:

- 11044 • Reference was made to the previous letter dated 7 December 1993. (In letter to Mr.  
11045 Laws: A copy of the previous letter was attached in case it was not received because of  
11046 change of address).

---

<sup>641</sup> File WK 40 (b), NWKV Probleemdierbeleidskomitee, Strategiese Plan.

<sup>642</sup> National Problem Animal Policy Committee, 17 February 1994. National Policy and Strategy for Problem Animal Control in South Africa.

<sup>643</sup> File WK 2.2; WK 40D, NWKV Probleemdierbeleidskomitee.

<sup>644</sup> File WK 40D, NWKV Probleemdierbeleidskomitee.

<sup>645</sup> File WK 40D, NWKV Probleemdierbeleidskomitee.

<sup>646</sup> File WK 40D, NWKV Probleemdierbeleidskomitee.



- 11047 • The Secretariat would appreciate receiving a complete list of all known hunters and  
11048 instructors of problem animals to compile a complete source list and to contact the relevant  
11049 persons.  
11050
- 11051 In a letter dated 2 March 1994<sup>647</sup> to Mr. J.S. Bothma (RPO Western Cape, Western Cape  
11052 Agricultural Union, Paarl), Mr. Nico Vermaak (Secretary: NPAPC) responded to 'Inquiries:  
11053 Rights and obligations: vagrant dogs' and wrote:
- 11054 • Reference was made to a previous letter dated 1 October 1993, as well as the letter  
11055 dated 6 December 1993 (Ref. WK 40D).
- 11056 • Feedback was received from the Division: Cape Nature Conservation and Museums,  
11057 CPA. The information as received was attached.  
11058
- 11059 In a letter dated 2 March 1994<sup>648</sup> to Mr. J. Fair (Harrismith), Mr. Nico Vermaak (Secretary:  
11060 NPAPC) responded to 'Inquiries: Rights and obligations: vagrant dogs' and wrote:
- 11061 • At the recent meeting of the NPAPC, a letter from the Western Cape RPO served.  
11062 Inquiries were made about the rights and obligations of landowners regarding vagrant dogs  
11063 found on their farms. This matter was referred by the NPAPC to Mr. J.E. Lensing with the  
11064 request to provide detailed clarity on the rights and obligations of landowners regarding  
11065 vagrant dogs. It was also requested that as soon as the information was available, the  
11066 Secretariat must forward it to Mr. Fair as possible topic for an article on vagrant dogs in the  
11067 Agricultural Media.
- 11068 • A copy of the letter received from Mr. J.E. Lensing was attached, as well as the  
11069 excerpts from relevant Legislation about the rights and obligations of landowners regarding  
11070 vagrant dogs. Mr. Lensing said it should be noted the cited Legislation was only applicable in  
11071 the Cape Province.  
11072
- 11073 On 2 March 1994<sup>649</sup> the Director General: Agriculture responded to the letter (File WK 40B,  
11074 dated 7 December 1993) and informed Mr. N.J. Vermaak (Secretary: NPAPC) that the letter,  
11075 which was addressed to the Minister van Niekerk, was already made available to the  
11076 Department of Agriculture. The Policy Document was regarded as very important. The  
11077 Department accepted the guidelines and procedures regarding problem animal control as  
11078 detailed in the document. The Policy Document was reproduced and made available to the  
11079 Department's Agricultural Development Institutes where problem animal control was  
11080 important.  
11081
- 11082 On 2 March 1994<sup>650</sup> Mr. N.J. Vermaak (Secretary: NPAPC) referred Mrs. V. Hunt (Branch  
11083 Manager: The Wildlife Society of Southern Africa, Port Elizabeth) to their telephone  
11084 conversation during November 1993 and provided a copy of the National Policy and Strategy  
11085 for Problem Animal Control in South Africa.  
11086
- 11087 In a letter dated 2 March 1994<sup>651</sup> to Mrs. Marcelle Meredith (Executive Director: SPCA National  
11088 Council of Southern Africa), Mr. Nico Vermaak (Secretary: NPAPC) referred to her letter dated  
11089 15 February 1993 and attached a copy of the National Policy and Strategy for Problem Animal  
11090 Control in South Africa.  
11091

---

<sup>647</sup> File WK 40D, NWKV Probleemdierbeleidingskomitee.

<sup>648</sup> File WK 40D, NWKV Probleemdierbeleidingskomitee.

<sup>649</sup> File N10/1/81 Directorate: Nature & Environmental Conservation, Orange Free State Provincial Administration.

<sup>650</sup> File WK 40 (b), NWKV Probleemdierbeleidingskomitee, Strategiese Plan.

<sup>651</sup> File WK 40 (b), NWKV Probleemdierbeleidingskomitee, Strategiese Plan.

11092 In a letter dated 18 March 1994<sup>652</sup> to the Chairman: NPAPC (attention Mr. N.J. Vermaak), Mr.  
 11093 P.J.J. van Rensburg (Chief Directorate: Nature and Environmental Conservation, TPA,  
 11094 Pretoria) referred to 'Norms for Accreditation of Problem Animal Hunters and Instructors' (Ref.  
 11095 WK 40D dated 1 March 1994) and wrote:

- 11096 • As requested, it would be mutually arranged to incorporate safety and precautionary  
 11097 measures in the relevant curriculum. These measures were already seen as part of the  
 11098 curriculum's general guidelines and procedures for control devices.

11099  
 11100 In a letter dated 18 March 1994<sup>653</sup> to the Chairman: NPAPC (attention Mr. N.J. Vermaak), Mr.  
 11101 P.J.J. van Rensburg (Chief Directorate: Nature and Environmental Conservation, TPA,  
 11102 Pretoria) referred to 'Compiling: List Problem Animal Hunters and Instructors' (Ref. WK 40D  
 11103 dated 1 March 1994) and wrote:

- 11104 • Attached was a list of problem animal hunters and instructors as requested.

	<b>Instructors</b>	<b>Address</b>
1	M.J. de Wet	Chief Directorate: Nature and Environmental Conservation, Pretoria
2	A.J. van der B de Villiers	
3	B.J. Curlewis	
4	H. Kleynhans	
5	M. van der Merwe	
	<b>Nature Conservators that completed the course</b>	Transvaal Federal Problem Animal Control Association, Chrissiemeer
1	S.D. West	
2	J.L. Pretorius	
3	D. Koen	
4	M.R. Hougaard	
5	H.J. van Schalkwyk	
6	T. Venter	
7	W. de Lange	
8	J. Fourie	
9	S.S.M. Rogers	
10	J.P. de Meyer	
11	R. Haywood	
12	J.J. Myburgh	
13	J.L. Snyman	
14	L. de Jager	
15	F. Pieterse	
16	R. de Jager	
17	A. van Wetten	
18	V.I. Prinsloo	
19	L. Nell	
20	W. Müller	
21	F.N. Krige	
22	M. Cohen	
23	S.P. Naude	
24	D.B. Curle	
25	D.W. Boshoff	
26	J.H.J. van Vuuren	
	<b>Private Hunters</b>	
1	C. Ankiewicz (hounds)	Silverton

11105

<sup>652</sup> File TN 1/11/4/65 Chief Directorate: Nature and Environmental Conservation, Transvaal Provincial Administration, Pretoria.

<sup>653</sup> File TN 1/11/4/65 Chief Directorate: Nature and Environmental Conservation, Transvaal Provincial Administration, Pretoria.

11106 In a letter dated 10 August 1993<sup>654</sup> to Mr. N.J. Vermaak (Secretary: NPAPC), Mr. V. van der  
11107 Westhuizen (for Director Highveld Region, Potchefstroom) referred to 'Problem Animal  
11108 Management Course' and wrote:

11109 • Pursuant to discussions between Mr. P.E. Kingwill (Chairperson: National Problem  
11110 Animal Control Committee), Mr. G.P. Visagie (Director: Specialist Services, Chief Directorate:  
11111 Nature and Environmental Conservation) and the Potchefstroom College of Agriculture during  
11112 the Problem Animal Forum at Golden Gate from 4-5 May 1993, the possibility was investigated  
11113 to incorporate such a course as part of the curriculum at the Potchefstroom College of  
11114 Agriculture.

11115 • Therefore, it was a pleasure to inform the Committee that a Problem Animal  
11116 Management Course has been presented from 21-25 February 1994 at the Potchefstroom  
11117 College of Agriculture.

11118 • The course was part of several short courses that, as an optional, formed part of the  
11119 curriculum. Very good feedback and interest was experienced, and a positive reaction  
11120 received from course attendees and personnel.

11121 • It was envisaged to present such a course annually. The possibility could also be  
11122 investigated to extend the course for non *bona fide* students if there was interest.

11123 • The success and good feedback were primarily ascribed to the very good teamwork  
11124 between the Directorate: Nature and Environmental Conservation, the Subsection: Problem  
11125 Animals and the Agricultural College. The first two institutions mentioned were responsible for  
11126 presenting the theoretical and practical parts of the course, while the latter two were  
11127 responsible for the infrastructure (lecture rooms, experimental farm, facilities, etc.).

11128 • The Committee was thanked for its initiative and contribution to present the course.

11129

11130 In a letter dated 11 March 1994<sup>655</sup> to Mr. Nico Vermaak (Secretary: NPAPC), Mr. N. Ferreira  
11131 (First Nature Conservation Specialist, PAO) wrote:

11132 • Reference was made to the previous letter of 7 December 1993. The Directorate  
11133 accepted the norms for problem animal hunters and instructors, which was compiled by the  
11134 NPAPC.

11135 • An offer was extended to host the next meeting of the NPAPC.

11136

11137 In a letter dated 17 March 1994<sup>656</sup>, Mrs. Jiu Potter (Secretary: Henderson Farmers' &  
11138 Woolgrowers' Association, Cathcart) wrote to Mr. N.J. Vermaak (Secretary: NPAPC) and  
11139 expressed their interest in the letter regarding problem animals and requested as copy of the  
11140 English version of the document. (Handwritten note on the filed letter: A copy of the English  
11141 version of the document was posted on 21 March 1994).

11142

11143 In a letter dated 19 March 1994<sup>657</sup> to Mr. N.J. Vermaak (Secretary: NPAPC), Mr. C.J. de Jager  
11144 (Prieska) requested information regarding problem animal control.

11145 • A National Problem Animal Policy Strategy was discussed, and a Committee was  
11146 established. Information in this regard was seen somewhere in the NWGA newsletter and the  
11147 document was also available from the NWGA.

11148 • However, he was seeking information regarding the behaviour patterns, as well as all  
11149 other printed information on the black-backed jackal, such as the name of a book for example.

11150 • (Handwritten note on the filed letter: Dirk Brand was phoned on 4 May 1994 and he  
11151 would send the information.)

---

<sup>654</sup> File 14/2/1 Department of Agricultural Development, Administration: House of Assembly, Potchefstroom.  
(Enquiry: J. Louw)

<sup>655</sup> File WK 40D, NWKV Probleemdierbeleidingskomitee.

<sup>656</sup> File WK 40 (b), NWKV Probleemdierbeleidingskomitee, Strategiese Plan.

<sup>657</sup> File WK 40 (a), NWKV Probleemdierbeleidingskomitee.

11152

11153 In a letter dated 21 March 1994<sup>658</sup> to Mr. Nico Vermaak (Secretary: NPAPC), Mr. G.D. Laws  
11154 (Conservator Northern Zones, Natal Parks Board, Howick) wrote:

11155 *“Attached please find two lists of problem animal hunters / instructors that we are aware of*  
11156 *in the Natal Parks Board. This is the best information which we have and there are without*  
11157 *doubt a few individuals not included.”* Attached to the letter was a *“List of Problem Animal*  
11158 *Hunters & Instructors Natal Region, G.D. Laws – Natal Parks Board”*, namely: Mr. P. Potgieter  
11159 (Dannhauser), Mr. C. Dowling, Mr. L. Kunene (c/o J. Landman, Newcastle), Mr. P. Eustace  
11160 (Himeville), Mr. T. Briscoe (Underberg), Mr. L. McLean (Himeville) and Mr. T. Tomkinson  
11161 (Tomkinson Safaris).

11162

11163 In a letter dated 29 March 1994<sup>659</sup> to Mr. Nico Vermaak (Secretary: NPAPC), Mr. N. Ferreira  
11164 (First Nature Conservation Specialist, PAO) wrote:

11165 • There were no private problem animal instructors in the Orange Free State. Officials  
11166 of the Directorate provided all training.

11167 • The following problem animal hunters [plus telephone numbers] had permits to hunt  
11168 with hounds, trap cages and poison ejectors: J. Kok and J. Wessels (Boshof), G.S.G. le Roux  
11169 (Edenville), J.B. Strydom (Warden), A.H. Vosloo (Bloemspruit), F.J. du Toit (Smithfield) and  
11170 P. du Kok (Senekal).

11171 • The following problem animal hunters [plus telephone numbers] were only hunting with  
11172 hounds: H.F.F. de Bruyn (Warden), H.S. Fouché (Rouxville), C.D. Kruger (Bethulie), V.P.L. le  
11173 T.W. Roux (Bethulie), T.W. Schmidt (Memel), J.J. Swanepoel (Smithfield), W. de la Rosa  
11174 (Reddersburg), J.M. du Plooy (Ficksburg) and J. Pienaar (Winburg).

11175 • (Handwritten note attached to the letter: ‘Hallo Nico. Herewith an updated list of hunters  
11176 as requested during the meeting. Greetings Niël’).

11177

#### 11178 **27 April 1994**

11179 South Africa<sup>660</sup> (**Annexure A**) changed constitutionally since 27 April 1994 with the birth of  
11180 nine new provinces (**Annexure B**) and thus nine provincial governments, namely: Western  
11181 Cape, Eastern Cape, Northern Cape, Free State, North West, Mpumalanga, KwaZulu-Natal,  
11182 Gauteng and Limpopo Provinces. This created the “1-plus-9” scenario, namely a national  
11183 department and nine provincial departments. Two “1-plus-9” groupings had direct effects on  
11184 livestock farmers and wildlife ranchers, namely the national department of agriculture and the  
11185 national department of environmental affairs, each with nine provincial departments. Given  
11186 the inevitable geopolitical reorganisation and redeployment of national and provincial  
11187 government officials with the concomitant loss of institutional memory, the recommendations  
11188 of the Problem Animal Control Forum simply faded without being implemented<sup>661</sup>.

11189

11190 In a letter dated 5 May 1994<sup>662</sup> to Mr. C.J. de Jager (Prieska), Mr. N.J. Vermaak (Secretary:  
11191 NPAPC) responded to a request regarding ‘Problem animal control: The Black-backed jackal’:

11192 • Receipt of the letter was acknowledged and the inquiry regarding problem animal  
11193 control and the behaviour patterns of black-backed jackals. The matter was referred to the  
11194 Northern Cape Department: Nature and Environment Conservation and as soon as the  
11195 Secretariat received feedback, it will be provided to Mr. de Jager.

11196

---

<sup>658</sup> File WK 40D, NWKV Probleemdierbeleidskomitee.

<sup>659</sup> File N10/1/81 Directorate: Nature & Environmental Conservation, Orange Free State Provincial Administration.

<sup>660</sup> Constitution of the Republic of South Africa, Act 108 of 1996. As adopted on 8 May 1996 and amended on 11 October 1996 by the Constitutional Assembly. ISBN 978-0-621-39063-6.

<sup>661</sup> De Waal, H.O., 2009. Recent advances in co-ordinated predator management in South Africa. Merino SA Focus 2009, 44-46.

<sup>662</sup> File WK 40 (a), NWKV Probleemdierbeleidskomitee.

---

- 11197 In a letter dated 26 May 1994<sup>663</sup> to Mr. C.J. de Jager (Prieska), Mr. N.J. Vermaak (Secretary:  
11198 NPAPC) referred to his previous letter dated 5 May 1994 regarding 'Problem animal control:  
11199 The Black-backed jackal' and wrote:
- 11200 • Included was an extract<sup>664</sup> from 'Mammals of the southern African sub-region' by  
11201 R.H.N. Smithers, 1983.
  - 11202 • It was trusted the information would be sufficient.
- 11203
- 11204 In a letter dated 14 June 1994<sup>665</sup>, Mr. Neil Fraser (Senior Inspector, SPCA National Council of  
11205 Southern Africa) referred Mr. N.J. Vermaak (Secretary: NPAPC) to the National Policy and  
11206 Strategy for Problem Animal Control in South Africa and requested if any new developments  
11207 in the field of problem animal control by the committee could be forwarded.
- 11208
- 11209 In a letter dated 21 June 1994<sup>666</sup> to Mr. Neil Fraser (Senior Inspector, SPCA National Council  
11210 of Southern Africa), Mr. N.J. Vermaak (Secretary: NPAPC) acknowledged receipt of his letter  
11211 of 14 June 1994 and requested more specific detail on the specific information needed.
- 11212
- 11213 In a letter dated 15 June 1994<sup>667</sup> to Mr. N.J. Vermaak (Secretary: NPAPC), Mr. P.F. de Villiers  
11214 (Chairperson: Problem Animal Control Committee, Free State) referred to 'Problem Animal  
11215 Control Committee: Free State Region' and wrote:
- 11216 • A meeting was held on 25 May 1994 in Bloemfontein and attended by representatives  
11217 of NWGA, RPO, OFS Problem Animal Hunters Association, RSC Bloemarea and the  
11218 Directorate Nature and Environmental Conservation. The meeting was convened to constitute  
11219 a problem animal control committee for the Free State Region. The following persons were  
11220 elected as members: Mr. P.F. de Villiers (Chairperson), Directorate Nature and Environmental  
11221 Conservation; Mr. E.L. Hugo (Secretary), Directorate Nature and Environmental Conservation;  
11222 Mr. J.C. Strydom, OFS Problem Animal Hunters Association; Mr. W.J. Wessels, RPO; and Mr.  
11223 S.J. Fourie, RPO.
  - 11224 • The committee would not meet on set dates but as needed.
- 11225
- 11226 In a letter dated 16 June 1994<sup>668</sup> to Mr. N.J. Vermaak (Secretary: NPAPC), Mr. G.P. (Vis)  
11227 Visagie wrote:
- 11228 • He thanked Mr. Nico Vermaak for the card wishing him well on his birthday. It not only  
11229 reminded him about the many hours – days – months – years that passed by, but also that he  
11230 should inform the Committee that he was retiring with early pension at the end of June.
  - 11231 • Although he was of late not an active member anymore, he followed the activities of  
11232 all and wishes everybody the best for the future.
- 11233
- 11234 In a letter dated 25 June 1994<sup>669</sup> to Mr. Nico Vermaak (Secretary: NPACP), Mr. J.C. Strydom  
11235 (OFS Problem Animal Hunters Association, Warden) wrote:
- 11236 • He referred to their recent telephone conversation and was pleased to provide the  
11237 following information.
  - 11238 • Three meetings were held on 25 May 1994, namely: (1) Executive meeting OFS  
11239 Hunters Association. (2) Founding meeting of an OFS Problem Animal Control Committee. (3)  
11240 OFS Hunters Association and Nature Conservation.

---

<sup>663</sup> File WK 40 (a), NWKV Probleemdierbeleidskomitee.

<sup>664</sup> Editor's Note: No. 259 *Canis mesomelas* Schreber, 1778. Rooijakkals Black-backed jackal, pp 420-423.

<sup>665</sup> File WK 40 (b), NWKV Probleemdierbeleidskomitee, Strategiese Plan.

<sup>666</sup> File WK 40 (b), NWKV Probleemdierbeleidskomitee, Strategiese Plan.

<sup>667</sup> File N3/18/1 Department of Agriculture and Environmental Affairs, Orange Free State Provincial Administration.

<sup>668</sup> File Chief Directorate: Nature and Environmental Conservation, Transvaal Provincial Administration, Pretoria.

<sup>669</sup> File WK 40, NWKV Probleemdierbeleidskomitee.

---

- 11241 1. At the meeting of the OFS Hunters Association, the following information was noted  
11242 for the Saamjag Hunt Club which operated from Boshof and served the districts of Boshof,  
11243 Hertzogville, Bultfontein, Soutpan and Dealesville: Total ha – 318 209; registered members  
11244 – 198 and income – R115 603.00. During in the relevant financial year they killed 19  
11245 caracal, 250 black-backed jackals, 165 Cape foxes and 3 vagrant dogs. Calculated on only  
11246 the caracal and black-backed jackals it cost R429.75 to kill a single problem animal.  
11247 The club had 2 white hunters, 3 black hunters, 3 black assistants, and 1 black assistant  
11248 at the hound kennels, as well as employing the wives of the 2 hunters. Their monthly  
11249 expenses were ± R15 000.00, that is R180 000.00 per year.  
11250 It was clear that the Saamjag Hunt Club could not survive without very urgent financial  
11251 support.
- 11252 2. For Mr. F. du Toit (Smithfield) the situation was the following: 128 members, serving  
11253 about 180 000 ha, employed 1 white hunter, 2 black hunters, and 2 black assistants, while  
11254 Mr. du Toit himself was fulltime involved  
11255 His income was such that he could not draw a salary himself. Mr. du Toit's farming  
11256 activities supported him. Therefore, his farming activities subsidised his hunt activities.
- 11257 3. Mr. J de Bruyn (Warden; he was not a registered member of the Hunter Association)  
11258 serviced 30 registered members, serving an area of 55 131 ha, with an income of  
11259 R21 028.00. He experienced financial difficult with the possibility of a judicial sale of his  
11260 bakkie. He employed 3 blacks.
- 11261 4. His own situation with 20 years fulltime experience in problem animal control was: 165  
11262 registered members, serving and area of 227 140 ha. He serviced the districts of  
11263 Harrismith, Warden, Memel, Vrede, Frankfort, Villiers, Reitz, Bethlehem, and part of the  
11264 Heilbron district.  
11265 His personnel comprised himself, 3 very experienced black hound hunters (± 25 years'  
11266 service each), 3 black assistants, 3 blacks trained to use poison ejectors, foothold traps  
11267 and cage traps and 1 black man taking care of the hound at the kennels. His total income  
11268 for the year was R103 173.91. Problem animals killed during the year were 219 black-  
11269 backed jackals and 17 caracals with an average cost of R437.17 per animal killed.
- 11270 • From the income and expenses of the hunters, it was clear that no one could survive  
11271 without financial support.
  - 11272 • It would be a sad day if the few hunters had to leave the industry. They were very  
11273 experienced people with very good experience in vermin control. The 21 black people were  
11274 indispensable for the industry and could not be replaced.
  - 11275 • After the disbanding of Oranjejag Nature Conservation continued to pay the personnel  
11276 for 6 months until 31 December 1993. Thereafter the men left the industry because they did  
11277 not see a financial future for themselves. If there were financial support from the start, he was  
11278 sure some of the men would have continued in the industry.
  - 11279 • Regarding the Provincial Policy Committee, he had certain problems. He requested  
11280 that the functions of the committee should be determined before nominating the members. Mr.  
11281 W.J. Wessels felt that the committee should only be coordinating. The Hunters Association  
11282 felt the OFS Committee should assist in solving problems at ground level. If the problems  
11283 could not be solved the committee should refer the matter to National Committee. Mr. W.J.  
11284 Wessels did not want to know anything about work.
  - 11285 • In the Cape Province, the RSCs provide financial support to vermin control. In Natal,  
11286 there was a bounty of R40 per caracal and black-backed jackal for anybody who showed a  
11287 skin at the magistrate's office. In the Free State, the RSCs said it was not their problem. Nature  
11288 Conservation said there were no funds. The OFS Hunters Association asked what happened  
11289 to the money that was always available at Oranjejag. Part of that money could keep the current  
11290 hunters in the industry. A fair subsidy would be R1 for every R1 the hunters received from their  
11291 members.

- 11292 • At the meeting of the OFS Hunters Association and Nature Conservation discussion  
11293 focussed mostly on finances. Nature Conservation's position was that there was no money.  
11294 • Furthermore, the Hunters had a problem with the training of farmers to use poison  
11295 ejectors.  
11296 Firstly, it was very dangerous for the hunt hounds. If there was not good liaison between  
11297 Nature Conservation, the trained farmers, and hunters, only problems were foreseen.  
11298 Secondly, it took business from the hunters and would only lead to the extermination of  
11299 innocent Cape foxes at a very large scale. He was the only person in the Free State who could  
11300 legally load and sell sodium cyanide cartridges. Therefore, many farmers contacted him and  
11301 on enquiry, he was told about the number of Cape foxes killed.  
11302 Thirdly, experienced hunters knew that vermin control was very much a specialised activity  
11303 and should be left for the fulltime professional hunters. Peter Fleischack of Kimberley was not  
11304 buying poison ejectors in the Cape Province and selling it to Free State farmers. In the Cape  
11305 Province farmers been trained for years. Apparently, the poison ejector had no role there  
11306 anymore.  
11307 • Therefore, it was clear why the letter had to be addressed to the National Committee.  
11308 Up to this level, they are fighting at closed doors. He quoted from the Policy Document where  
11309 it stated expressly that it was agreed what the responsibility of the State was, namely on p 3  
11310 paragraph 2.2.1 'Providing financial support to problem animal control organisations in regions  
11311 / provinces wherever needed.' Then a myriad of excuses was offered for it.  
11312 • An apology was offered for the lengthy written representation, but it was needed to  
11313 provide insight in the hunter's dilemma. It was trusted they would get the support for the battle.  
11314 • Greetings from an icy Free State.  
11315  
11316 In a letter dated 18 July 1994<sup>670</sup> to Mr. J.C. Strydom (OFS Problem Animal Hunters  
11317 Association, Warden) and also copied to Mr. P.E. Kingwill (Chairperson: NPAPC) and Dr. L.P.  
11318 Stoltz (Director: Free State Nature and Environment Conservation), Mr. N.J. Vermaak  
11319 (Secretary: NPACP) referred to 'Funding of hunt clubs: Orange Free State Province' and  
11320 wrote:  
11321 • Reference was made to the letter dated 25 June 1994 and received by the Secretariat  
11322 on 12 July 1994.  
11323 • The content was noted, and it was referred to the Director: Nature Conservation in the  
11324 Free State Province. In a telephone conversation with Dr. L.P. Stoltz, it became clear that the  
11325 Free State Provincial Administration financed Hunt Clubs in the Free State on an ad hoc basis.  
11326 The request as stated in the letter was submitted to Dr. Stoltz, namely, to consider a long-term  
11327 financial programme for Hunt Associations in the Orange Free State and the proposal of a R1  
11328 for R1 contribution by the Authority was conveyed to Dr. Stoltz.  
11329 • A copy of the letter was also sent for cognisance to Mr. P.E. Kingwill, National  
11330 Chairperson.  
11331 • Mr. Strydom would be kept informed about feedback received from the Free State  
11332 Provincial Administration.  
11333  
11334 In a letter dated 18 July 1994<sup>671</sup> to Dr. L.P. Stoltz (Director: Free State Nature and Environment  
11335 Conservation) and copied to Mr. P.E. Kingwill (Chairperson: NPAPC) and Mr. J.C. Strydom  
11336 (OFS Problem Animal Hunters Association, Warden), Mr. N.J. Vermaak (Secretary: NPACP)  
11337 referred to 'Funding of hunt clubs: Orange Free State Province' and wrote:  
11338 • Reference was made to their telephone conversation regarding the matter.  
11339 • It seemed there was a definite identified need for financial support from the Authority  
11340 in the Free State for problem animal hunters. The proposal by Mr. Strydom, on behalf of the

---

<sup>670</sup> File WK 40, NWKV Probleemdierbeleidingskomitee.

<sup>671</sup> File WK 40, NWKV Probleemdierbeleidingskomitee.

- 11341 OFS Problem Animal Hunters Association, was an annual contribution of R1 for R1 from the  
11342 Authority to Hunt Clubs. The content of the letter suggested that the Hunters Association  
11343 wanted to negotiate a long-term financial programme with the Administration for their members  
11344 and not rely on *ad hoc* arrangements or once off payment of cash advances.
- 11345 • The forthcoming meeting of the NPAPC was scheduled to convene on a date from 16  
11346 to 31 May 1995; therefore, the matter was forwarded in advance for attention.
  - 11347 • It would be appreciated if he could assist the NPAPC in this matter.
- 11348
- 11349 In a letter dated 8 August 1994<sup>672</sup> to Mr. N.J. Vermaak (Secretary: NPAPC), Mr. J.S. Botha  
11350 (for the General Manager: Western Cape Agricultural Union, Paarl) wrote about 'Inquiries  
11351 about rights and obligations of landowners regarding vagrant dogs':
- 11352 • He referred to the representations of the Western Cape Agricultural Union (WC AU)  
11353 on 1 October 1993 and the Secretary's letter of 6 December 1993.
  - 11354 • Inquiry was made regarding the progress made thus far. The WC AU's Executive was  
11355 meeting on 25 August 1994 and the information was needed to communicate at the meeting.
  - 11356 • Cooperation was appreciated.
- 11357
- 11358 In a letter dated 16 August 1994<sup>673</sup> to Mr. Dirk Brand (Acting Director General: Northern Cape  
11359 Department of Nature and Environment Conservation, Kimberley), Mr. Nico Vermaak  
11360 (Secretary: NPAPC) referred to 'Congratulations: Appointment as Acting Director General:  
11361 Nature and Environment Conservation' and wrote:
- 11362 • On behalf of the president and members of the NPAPC, he was congratulated with the  
11363 appointment as Acting Director General: Nature and Environment Conservation.
  - 11364 • It was trusted his appointment in the Northern Cape would be greatly appreciated.
- 11365
- 11366 In a letter dated 16 August 1994<sup>674</sup> to Mr. J.E. Lensing (Acting Director: Northern Cape  
11367 Department of Nature and Environment Conservation, Kimberley), Mr. Nico Vermaak  
11368 (Secretary: NPAPC) referred to 'Congratulations: Appointment as Acting Director: Nature and  
11369 Environment Conservation' and wrote:
- 11370 • On behalf of the president and members of the NPAPC, he was congratulated with the  
11371 appointment as Acting Director: Nature and Environment Conservation.
- 11372 It was trusted his appointment in the Northern Cape would be greatly appreciated.  
11373 (Handwritten note by Nico Vermaak on the letter: Our official comments on your policy  
11374 documents and strategic plan is on its way! greetings).
- 11375
- 11376 In a faxed letter dated 5 September 1994<sup>675</sup> to Mr. J.S. Botha (for General Manager: Western  
11377 Cape Agricultural Union, Paarl), Mr. N.J. Vermaak (Secretary: NPACP) responded about  
11378 'Inquiries: Rights and obligations of landowners: Vagrant dogs':
- 11379 • Reference was made to the faxed letter of 8 August 1994 (Ref 3/8/1).
  - 11380 • The matter was explained in detail in a previous letter dated 2 March 1994.
  - 11381 • Feedback was received from the Division Cape Nature Conservation and Museums,  
11382 CPA. The previous letter and annexures were included.
- 11383
- 11384 In a letter dated 15 September 1994<sup>676</sup> to Mr. Nico Vermaak (Assistant Manager: Operational  
11385 Services, NWGA, Port Elizabeth), Mr. B.R. Wilkinson (Director-General: Province of KwaZulu-  
11386 Natal) referred to 'Policy control of dogs on regional level' and wrote:

---

<sup>672</sup> File 3/8/1 Western Cape Agricultural Union, Paarl.

<sup>673</sup> File WK 40, NWKV Probleemdierbeleidingskomitee.

<sup>674</sup> File WK 40, NWKV Probleemdierbeleidingskomitee.

<sup>675</sup> File WK 40, NWKV Probleemdierbeleidingskomitee.

<sup>676</sup> File 12/3/4/P Province of KwaZulu-Natal, Pietermaritzburg (Enquiries M. Skinner).

---



- 11387        *"Your letter dated 5 September 1994 refers.*  
11388        *A draft Act on the Licensing and Control of Dogs in KwaZulu-Natal has been submitted to*  
11389        *Minister G.S. Bartlett (Minister of Agriculture) for consideration."*  
11390
- 11391        In a letter dated 13 October 1994<sup>677</sup> to Mr. M. le Grange, Mr. Nico Vermaak (Secretary:  
11392        NPAPC) referred to their telephone conversation on Thursday 13 October 1994 regarding the  
11393        NPAPC and provided the following information:
- 11394        •        **A National Problem Animal Policy Committee** was established in 1991 as the result  
11395        of the dissatisfaction among especially small livestock farmers regarding the ineffective control  
11396        of the losses caused by problem animals.
  - 11397        •        The primary goal of the National Policy Committee was to act as a Liaison and  
11398        Coordinating Forum and direct the power and expertise of the Authority and stakeholder  
11399        groups in agriculture to achieve consensus on policy and approach at the national level  
11400        regarding aspects of problem animal control. In the current circumstances, it was also  
11401        imperative to ensure that recommended control methods were ecologically and ethically  
11402        acceptable.
  - 11403        •        The National Policy Committee strived to act as facilitator regarding aspects relating  
11404        to communication, control methods, training, research, and development. The Committee  
11405        succeeded gather a broad spectrum of stakeholders, namely NWGA, RPO, SALU, Problem  
11406        Animal Control Organisations, RSCs' Association and the Departments of Nature  
11407        Conservation of all the Provinces, including the Natal Parks Board, around the same table and  
11408        representatives of these organisations attended the annual meeting of the National Policy  
11409        Committee.
  - 11410        •        **National Policy and Strategy**
  - 11411        •        The National Policy Committee drafted with the input and consideration of the different  
11412        viewpoints of all role players a National Policy and Strategy for Problem Animal Control in  
11413        South Africa that have been officially ratified by all the organisations.
  - 11414        •        The National Policy Committee has no executive powers or funds and was depending  
11415        on all involved organisations to implement the strategies. Therefore, the Committee drafted a  
11416        Strategic Action Plan, which allocated responsibilities for specific actions to those best  
11417        equipped to execute it. The National Policy Document was included for information to show  
11418        the extent of the initiative and specific detail regarding the objectives. Any inquiries in that  
11419        regard would be furnished at request.
  - 11420        •        **Establishing Provincial Problem Animal Control Committees**
  - 11421        •        From the Policy Document and Strategic Action Plan it was apparent that the practical  
11422        implementation of control measures was to be organised and implemented at the local level.  
11423        Therefore, Problem Animal Control Committees were also needed at the local level. In Natal,  
11424        a Provincial Problem Animal Control Committee was already operating for several years with  
11425        very positive results for the community in that region.
  - 11426        •        It was emphasised that it was the task of the Policy Committee to coordinate policy  
11427        regarding problem animal control, research etc. and the Policy Committee did not involve itself  
11428        in the physical control of problem animals.
  - 11429        •        At a recent meeting the National Policy Committee recommended again that Provincial  
11430        Problem Animal Control Committees, similar to that in Natal, be established in the different  
11431        regions where the provincial Agricultural Unions, namely Transvaal, Free State and Western,  
11432        Eastern and Northern Cape, render services. It was further recommended that these to be  
11433        established provincial Committees engage all stakeholders at the local level, for example the  
11434        Provincial Nature Conservation Authorities, Hunt Organisations (when applicable) and  
11435        possibly the relevant RSCs. For possible financial support of these to be established

---

<sup>677</sup> File WK 40 (b), NWKV Probleemdierbeleidskomitee, Strategiese Plan.

11436 Committees they may consider approaching the local Provincial or Regional Authorities and  
11437 the RSCs for contributions.

11438 • Requests have been directed to the different Provincial Agricultural Unions, the NWGA  
11439 and RPO to support the founding of the Provincial Problem Animal Control Committees. Such  
11440 Committees have been established in the Transvaal and Free State in 1994. Feedback  
11441 received from the Eastern, Northern and Western Cape suggests there was no need for such  
11442 a Committee to address challenges regarding problem animals at ground level.

11443 • **Positive consequences**

11444 • A practical consequence of the initiative to engage all role players involved in problem  
11445 animal control was the Problem Animal Control Forum that convened under the auspices of  
11446 the National Policy Committee at Golden Gate on 4 and 5 May 1993.

11447 • Valuable information was shared among all stakeholders including farmers, problem  
11448 animal hunters, nature conservation scientists as well as representatives of RSCs and  
11449 Provincial Authorities, which could contribute at a broad level to the effective control of problem  
11450 animals.

11451 • The solution to challenges regarding problem animal control at ground level still lies in  
11452 establishing a Provincial or Regional Problem Animal Control Committee where all  
11453 stakeholders were involved. It was suggested that it should be considered to establish such a  
11454 Committee for the region at the forthcoming meeting on Monday 17 October 1994 as alluded  
11455 to by Mr. le Grange.

11456 • Contact persons on the National Policy Committee were provided, namely Mr. J.E.  
11457 Lensing (Director: Nature and Environment Conservation, Northern Cape Province), Mr. F.J.  
11458 du Toit (OVS Problem Animal Hunters Association) and Mr. P.E. Kingwill (Chairperson:  
11459 NPAPC).

11460

11461 **1995**

11462 In a faxed message dated 8 February 1995<sup>678</sup> to Mr. Dirk Brand (Acting Director General:  
11463 Northern Cape Department of Nature Conservation, Kimberley), Mrs. Bonita Francis  
11464 (Operations Assistant: NWGA) provided a copy of a letter dated 8 July 1993 (General  
11465 Manager: Northern Cape Agricultural Union, Kimberley re 'Establishing: Provincial Problem  
11466 Animal Control Committees') and a copy of a letter dated 30 August 1993 (response by Mr.  
11467 J.M. Laubscher, Manager: Operations and General Services, Northern Cape Agricultural  
11468 Union, Kimberley).

11469

11470 In a letter dated 9 June 1995<sup>679</sup> to Mr. J.E. Lensing (Acting Director: Northern Cape Nature  
11471 Conservation Services, Kimberley), Mr. Kevin van Tonder (Secretary: NPAPC) referred to  
11472 'Interprovincial Problem Animal Committee' and wrote:

11473 • At the recent meeting of the NPAPC on 24 May 1995, it was decided to activate an  
11474 Interprovincial Problem Animal Committee if there was sufficient work for such a Committee.  
11475 Mr. Lensing was requested to take the lead and the Secretariat would appreciate to be kept  
11476 informed on progress.

11477 • Acknowledging receipt of the letter was requested.

11478

11479 In a fax dated 12 June 1995<sup>680</sup> to Mr. G.M. Schutte (Manager: RPO), Mrs. Patti Myburgh  
11480 (NWGA of South Africa) referred to the RPO's contribution for Secretarial Services of the  
11481 NPAPC:

---

<sup>678</sup> File WK 40, NWKV Probleemdierbeleidskomitee.

<sup>679</sup> File WK 40, NWKV Probleemdierbeleidskomitee.

<sup>680</sup> File WK 40, NWKV Probleemdierbeleidskomitee.

- 11482 • In the 1994/95 Financial Year an amount of R4 500.00 was budgeted for personnel  
11483 cost in operating the Secretariat. The RPO was requested to consider making a payment for  
11484 50% (R2 250.00) to the NWGA.
- 11485 • It would be appreciated if the decision to comply with request could be communicated  
11486 as soon as possible.
- 11487 • The NWGA's financial year ends on 30 June, therefore it would be appreciated if the  
11488 cheque could be received as soon as possible
- 11489 • They could be contacted for more information.
- 11490
- 11491 In a letter dated 27 June 1995<sup>681</sup> to Mrs. Patti Myburgh (NWGA of South Africa), Mr. G.M.  
11492 Schutte (Manager: RPO) attached a cheque to the amount of R2 250.00 for services rendered  
11493 to the NPAPC and expressed appreciation for the good work done in this regard.
- 11494
- 11495 In a fax dated 16 June 1995<sup>682</sup> from Mrs. Patti Myburgh (NWGA of South Africa) to Mr. G.M.  
11496 Schutte (Manager: RPO) the RPO's payment of R2 250.00 for Secretarial Services of the  
11497 NPAPC was acknowledged.
- 11498
- 11499 In a letter dated 4 July 1995<sup>683</sup> to the Manager National RPO (Pretoria), Mr. J.S. Botha (for the  
11500 General Manager: Western Cape Agricultural Union, Paarl) wrote regarding 'Poison collars  
11501 designed for lambs':
- 11502 • During the first six months of the year, the Union held nine regional congresses in its  
11503 service area. On such a regional congress was held at Nelspoort.
- 11504 • The regional congress discussed the problems of livestock farmers with reference to  
11505 appropriate and affordable poison collars for lambs. The following resolution was adopted by  
11506 the regional congress: '*The congress requested that the CSIR be approached to design a  
11507 poison collar which would protect lambs against vermin at a price which can be afforded by  
11508 individual farmers to protect the whole or the largest part of the lamb crop.*'
- 11509 • It was trusted the request would be considered and taken further.
- 11510
- 11511 On 4 July 1995<sup>684</sup> Mr. J.S. Botha (for the Executive General Manager, Western Cape  
11512 Agricultural Union, Paarl) wrote to Mr. K.A. van Tonder (Manager: NPAPC) regarding 'Poison  
11513 collars designed for lambs':
- 11514 • Receipt was acknowledged of the letter with attachment dated 28 September 1995  
11515 and it was forwarded to the Union's affiliation for their attention and comments.
- 11516 • If any feedback were received, it would be communicated.
- 11517
- 11518 In a letter dated 5 July 1995<sup>685</sup> to the Manager SAAU RPO (Pretoria), Mr. J.S. Botha (for the  
11519 General Manager: Western Cape Agricultural Union, Paarl) wrote regarding 'Vagrant dogs':
- 11520 • A while ago, the Union received clarity from the CPAPC on the position of landowners  
11521 regarding vagrant dogs.
- 11522 • This only referred to cases where vagrant dogs transgressed on the property of  
11523 landowners. In that regard there is clarity about the rights and obligations of landowners.
- 11524 • The problem experienced were cases where landowners follow the tracks of a vagrant  
11525 dog or dogs and when it is found at its rightful owner the landowner is prevented from  
11526 destroying the vagrant dog.

---

<sup>681</sup> File 14/1/8 Red Meat Producers' Organisation, Pretoria.

<sup>682</sup> File WK 40, NWKV Probleemdierbeleidingskomitee.

<sup>683</sup> File Western Cape Agricultural Union, Paarl.

<sup>684</sup> File 3/2/14/9 Executive General Manager, Western Cape Agricultural Union, Paarl.

<sup>685</sup> File 3/2/14/5 Western Cape Agricultural Union, Paarl.

---

- 11527 • The conclusion was that landowners were not sufficiently protected and at the same  
11528 time, there was no clarity about the correct way landowners should act. It was necessary to  
11529 get urgent clarity on the uncertainty about the rights of landowners in such cases.
- 11530 • It was trusted assistance could be provided in this matter.
- 11531
- 11532 In a fax dated 18 July 1995<sup>686</sup> to the Secretary: NPAPC (Port Elizabeth), Mr. G.M. Schutte  
11533 (General Manager: RPO) referred to 'Vagrant dogs Poison collars for lambs' and wrote:
- 11534 • Attached were two letters<sup>687</sup> from the Western Cape RPO for the urgent attention of  
11535 the NPAPC. The WC RPO may be answered directly but copied also to the National RPO.
- 11536 • Attention to this matter would be appreciated.
- 11537
- 11538 In a letter dated 19 July 1995<sup>688</sup> to Mr. L.H. Fick (Minister of Agriculture, Western Cape  
11539 Province, Cape Town), Mr. K.A. van Tonder (Secretary: NPAPC) referred to the topic of  
11540 'Control of vagrant dogs' and wrote:
- 11541 *"I refer to the above matter and attach hereto a letter received from the Western Cape  
11542 Agricultural Union which is self explanatory.*
- 11543 *Could you kindly look into the matter and advise the writer hereof as to what rights a  
11544 landowner has in terms of vagrant dogs, traced to the property of their lawful owners. Vagrant  
11545 dogs are a nuisance to say the least and can cause hundreds of rands damage in stock loss.  
11546 Farmers should have remedies to protect their rights in this regard.*
- 11547 *Your urgent advises in this regard will be appreciated."*
- 11548
- 11549 In a letter dated 19 July 1995<sup>689</sup> to Mr. G. Schutte (General Manager: RPO, Pretoria), Mr. K.A.  
11550 van Tonder (Secretary: NPAPC) acknowledged receipt of the fax of 18 July 1995 regarding  
11551 'Vagrant dogs Poison collars for lambs' and wrote the matter was receiving urgent attention.
- 11552
- 11553 In a letter dated 19 July 1995<sup>690</sup> to Dr. D.F. Toerien (Executive Vice President, CSIR, Pretoria),  
11554 Mr. K.A. van Tonder (Secretary: NPAPC) wrote regarding 'Poison collars for lambs' and wrote:
- 11555 • Attached was a copy of a letter received from the Western Cape Agricultural Union.
- 11556 • A discussion point was adopted at a regional congress requesting the CSIR to design  
11557 a cheaper collar which would protect lambs against vermin
- 11558 • Input in this regard would be appreciated.
- 11559
- 11560 In a letter dated 25 July 1995<sup>691</sup> to Mr. K.A. van Tonder (Secretary: NPAPC), Dr. D.F. Toerien  
11561 (Director: Division for Manufacturing and Aviation Systems Technology, CSIR, Pretoria),  
11562 responded regarding 'Poison collars for lambs' and wrote:
- 11563 • Receipt was acknowledged of the letter dated 19 July 1995 with an attachment.
- 11564 • He was currently in a new position, but because the request was addressed to him in  
11565 his previous position, the request was forwarded to Dr. G.G. Garret, Executive Vice President:  
11566 Operations and currently also Acting President of the CSIR.
- 11567
- 11568 In a letter dated 27 July 1995<sup>692</sup> to Mr. K.A. van Tonder (Secretary: NPAPC), Mr. Danie  
11569 Niemand (Private Secretary to the Minister of Agriculture, Planning and Tourism) wrote  
11570 regarding 'Vagrant dogs':

---

<sup>686</sup> File 14/1/8 General Manager: National RPO, Pretoria.

<sup>687</sup> Editor's Note: refer to the letters dated 4 and 5 July 1995 from the Western Cape Agricultural Union, Paarl.

<sup>688</sup> File WK 40, NWKV Probleemdierbeleidingskomitee.

<sup>689</sup> File 14/1/8 General Manager: National RPO, Pretoria.

<sup>690</sup> File WK 40 (a), NWKV Probleemdierbeleidingskomitee.

<sup>691</sup> File U/Pr/7/1 Division for Manufacturing and Aviation Systems Technology, CSIR, Pretoria.

<sup>692</sup> File 3/4/1(95) Ministry of Agriculture, Planning and Tourism, Province of the Western Cape, Cape Town.

---

11571 "Receipt by Mr. L.H. Fick, Minister of Agriculture, Planning and Tourism of your letter dated  
 11572 19 July 1995 is hereby acknowledge.  
 11573 Your representations are receiving attention and further communication will follow as soon  
 11574 as possible."  
 11575

11576 In a letter dated 23 August 1995<sup>693</sup> to Mr. K.A. van Tonder (Secretary: NPAPC), Mr. J.J. du  
 11577 Plessis (Manager: Production, SA Wool Board, Port Elizabeth) referred to 'Statistical Data:  
 11578 Problem Animal Control' and wrote:

11579 • The only statistical data regarding problem animal control which could be retrieved was  
 11580 the following from a survey by BKB and Stockowners in Natal:

Region	Sheep in survey	Sheep killed by Jackal/ Caracal	Sheep killed dogs	% Predators	Sheep stolen	% stolen
Bergville/Winterton	3 000	72	-	3.75	45	3.33
Boston	3 080	293	-	9.51	191	6.20
Cedarville/Matatiele	53 380	613	87	1.31	350	0.65
Dundee	21 800	423	22	2.00	321	1.47
Greytown	2 165	138	14	7.02	49	2.00
Kokstad	43 100	740	45	1.82	764	1.77
Ladysmith/Elandslaagte	13 400	569	10	4.02	154	1.06
Moorivier	12 997	423	22	3.42	321	2.46
Newcastle	9 850	483	27	5.10	134	1.36
Swartberg	40 650	1 001	56	2.60	581	1.42
Underberg	6 700	269	60	4.90	190	2.83
Utrecht	42 700	440	5	1.04	190	0.44
Vryheid/Pietermaritzburg	21 750	541	13	2.54	191	0.87
Wakkerstroom/Ingogo	50 400	793	-	1.57	252	0.50
Total	331 022	6 931	402	-	3 609	-
%	44	2.1	0.12	-	1.08	-

11581 **Summary**

11582 1. According to the wool received in Durban during the 1993/94-wool season, it was  
 11583 estimated that were 750 000 sheep in Natal. The Survey covered 44% of the total.

11584 2. Sheep losses ascribed to black-backed jackals and caracal represented 2.1% of the  
 11585 sheep in the survey.

11586 3. Only 0.12% of the losses were ascribed to dogs.

11587 4. One percent (1%) of the losses were due to livestock theft.

11588 • The losses ascribed to predators, dogs and theft amounted to 3.22% of the sheep in  
 11589 the survey.

11590 • The estimated losses in monetary value could be expressed as 10 942 sheep  
 11591 @ R250 each = R2 735 000.

11592 • The estimated losses amounted to 44% of the total number of sheep in Natal. It could  
 11593 therefore be assumed that the total losses may amount to more than R5 million per year.

11594

11595 In a letter dated 24 August 1995<sup>694</sup> to Mr. K.A. van Tonder (Secretary: NPAPC), Mr. L.H. Fick  
 11596 (Minister of Agriculture, Planning and Tourism, Western Cape Province, Cape Town)  
 11597 responded regarding 'Vagrant dogs':

11598 "Your representation dated 19 July 1995 on the control of vagrant dogs, refers.

11599 Apart from theft, the loss of animals due to vagrant dogs is surely one of the most serious  
 11600 problems stock farmers experience. Furthermore, it is always a highly emotional situation

<sup>693</sup> File 86/2/1 South African Wool Board, Port Elizabeth.

<sup>694</sup> File 3/4/1(95) Ministry of Agriculture, Planning and Tourism, Province of the Western Cape, Cape Town.

11601 *which is often aggravated by stock owners losing their temper and quite often presence of*  
11602 *mind. But who can blame them?*

11603 *In essence, this is something that should be scrutinized by and advised on by legal*  
11604 *advisors.*

11605 *According to the SAPS, a stock owner may not confiscate or destroy the offending dog if it*  
11606 *is found on the premises of its owner.*

11607 *A formal charge has to be laid at the nearest police station. The SAPS will then take the*  
11608 *matter further.*

11609 *It seems to me that in order for stock owners to get a more satisfactory solution to this*  
11610 *sensitive problem, stock owners, your committee and the SAPS should go into consultation.”*  
11611

11612 In a letter dated 5 September 1995<sup>695</sup> to Mr. J.S. Botha (for the General Manager: Western  
11613 Cape Agricultural Union, Paarl), Mr. K.A. van Tonder (Secretary: NPAPC) wrote regarding  
11614 ‘Vagrant dogs’:

11615 • Reference was made to the letter dated 5 July 1995, Ref 3/2/14/5 which was  
11616 addressed to SAAU RPO.

11617 • A letter was addressed to the Ministry of Agriculture, Planning and Tourism of the  
11618 Western Cape Province to obtain clarity in this regard.

11619 • As seen in the letter received from Mr. L.H. Fick, Minister and according to the SAPS,  
11620 a landowner may not confiscate or destroy the specific dog if it is found on the property of its  
11621 owner. The letters were attached for information.

11622 • Further directions are requested in this regard.  
11623

11624 In a letter dated 8 September 1995<sup>696</sup> to the Provincial Commission of Inquiry into the  
11625 Restructuring of Agriculture in the Free State, Glen (Attention: Gela Naude), Mr. J.J. Blom (for  
11626 the Head: Legislation, Impact Studies and Rural Development, PAO, Bloemfontein) referred  
11627 to ‘Enquiry: National Wool Growers’ Association: Free State Congress 1995’ and wrote:

11628 1. Reference was made to a fax, G Naude/10/2/1/3/4, dated 95/08/28.

11629 a) Provincial Problem Animal Control Committee: Free State Region

11630 A founding meeting has already been held in Bloemfontein on 25 May 1994, at which  
11631 were present representatives of the NWGA, RPO, OFS Problem Animal Hunters  
11632 Association, RSC Bloemarea and the erstwhile Directorate Nature Conservation and  
11633 Environmental Affairs.

11634 At the meeting the following members were elected to the committee: Mr. P.F. de Villiers  
11635 (Chairperson), Directorate Nature and Environmental Conservation; Mr. E.L. Hugo  
11636 (Secretary), Directorate Nature and Environmental Conservation; Mr. J.C. Strydom, OFS  
11637 Problem Animal Hunters Association; Mr. W.J. Wessels, RPO; and Mr. S.J. Fourie, RPO.

11638 The committee would not meet at determined dates but as required.

11639 A meeting would be convened soon to attend to some problems and elect another  
11640 chairperson and secretary if Mr. P.F. de Villiers and Mr. E.L. Hugo were not available  
11641 anymore.

11642 b) Financial assistance to private hunters in the Free State

11643 The erstwhile Directorate Nature and Environmental Conservation paid the following  
11644 subsidies in April 1994: Mr. J.C. Strydom (R9 000), Mr. H.J.J. de Bruin (R3 000) and OFS  
11645 Problem Animal Hunters Association (R7 603).

11646 It must be remembered the service was privatised and that subsidies were paid in the  
11647 past to support private problem animal hunters financially after the disbanding of the  
11648 erstwhile hunt organisation ‘Oranjejag’.

---

<sup>695</sup> File WK 40, NWKV Probleemdierbeleidingskomitee.

<sup>696</sup> File N3/18/1 Department of Agriculture and Environmental Affairs, Orange Free State Provincial Administration.

11649 The amount of R700 000, which the erstwhile Directorate Nature and Environmental  
11650 Conservation paid in the past as subsidy to the erstwhile 'Oranjejag' was not available in  
11651 the current budget and could therefore not be used to pay private problem animal hunters  
11652 as in the past.

11653 The functions of the department of Agriculture and Environmental Affairs regarding  
11654 problem animal control encompassed providing training, control appliances and advice.  
11655 The annual expenditure for the function already amounted to R216 892 which had be  
11656 financed from the department's budget.

11657 2. It was trusted the information was adequate.

11658

11659 In a fax dated 21 September 1995<sup>697</sup> to Mr. K.A. van Tonder (Secretary: NPAPC), Dr. M. Horak  
11660 (CSIR Food Science and Technology, Pretoria) responded to the letter dated 19 July 1995 to  
11661 Dr. D.F. Toerien regarding 'Poison collars for lambs' and wrote:

11662 • The past weeks the CSIR launched an investigation into the possibility to design poison  
11663 collars for lambs as requested by the Western Cape Agricultural Union. Unfortunately, from  
11664 the CSIR's viewpoint it would in all probability not be possible to be successful with such a  
11665 project.

11666 • They CSIR acknowledged in appreciation that it was approached in this regard.

11667

11668 In a letter dated 28 September 1995<sup>698</sup> to Mr. J.S. Botha (for the General Manager: Western  
11669 Cape Agricultural Union), Mr. K.A. van Tonder (Secretary: NPAPC) responded to the topic  
11670 'Poison collars for lambs' and wrote:

11671 • Reference was made to his letter of 4 July 1995. Attached was a fax received from the  
11672 CSIR in this regard.

11673 • If any ideas could be offered in this regard, the matter would be taken further.

11674

11675 In a handwritten letter dated 19 November 1995<sup>699</sup> to Mr. Nico Vermaak (Secretary: NPAPC),  
11676 Mr. N.A. Ferreira (Bloemfontein) informed him that he has stopped working as Nature  
11677 Conservation Scientist at the address indicated on an attached sticker (Free State Provincial  
11678 Administration, Bloemfontein). He also requested that no circulars of the NPAPC be send to  
11679 that address anymore. (Handwritten note by Nico Vermaak on the letter: Name removed from  
11680 list 22 November 1995).

11681

## 11682 1996

11683 In letters dated 5 March 1996<sup>700</sup> to Mr. J.W.M. Meiring (Minister; Finances and Environment  
11684 Affairs, Western Cape Province, Cape Town), Dr. J. Neethling (Director: Nature Conservation,  
11685 Western Cape Province, Cape Town), Mr. E. Sigwela (Minister: Agriculture and Environmental  
11686 Affairs, Eastern Cape Province, Port Elizabeth) Dr. Mike Cohen (Director: Nature  
11687 Conservation, Eastern Cape Province, Port Elizabeth), Mr. J. Marais (Minister: Agriculture,  
11688 environment and Nature Conservation, Kimberley), Mr. Johan Lensing (Director: Nature  
11689 Conservation, Kimberley), Mr. C Human (Minister: Agriculture and Environmental Affairs,  
11690 Glen), Mr. H.I. Kleingeld (Chief Director: Agriculture and Environmental Affairs, Free State  
11691 Province, Glen), Mr. Nkosi N.J. Ngubane (Minister: Environmental Affairs & Traditional  
11692 Authority, Ulundi), Mr. R Heimer (Director: Environmental Affairs & Traditional Authority,  
11693 Ulundi), Mr. A. Venter (Minister: Tourism and Environmental Affairs, Province of North West,  
11694 Mmabatho), Mr. A. Wills (Acting Director: Tourism and Environmental Affairs, Province of  
11695 North West, Mmabatho), Mr. David Mkwanzai (Minister; Environmental Affairs, Province of

---

<sup>697</sup> File CSIR Food Science and Technology, Pretoria.

<sup>698</sup> File WK 40, NWKV Probleemdierbeleidskomitee.

<sup>699</sup> File WK 40, NWKV Probleemdierbeleidskomitee.

<sup>700</sup> File WK 40, NWKV Probleemdierbeleidskomitee.

11696 Mpumalanga, Nelspruit) and Mr. J.C. Mhlongo (Chief Director: Environmental Affairs, Province  
11697 of Mpumalanga, Nelspruit), Mr. Abao Kahn (Minister: Conservation and Agriculture, PWV<sup>701</sup>  
11698 Province, Marshalltown), Dr. Piet Mulder (Chief Director: Nature Conservation and Agricultural  
11699 Affairs, PWV Province), Ms. N.M. Sexwale-Mabitje (Minister: Tourism and Environmental  
11700 Affairs, Province of Northern Transvaal, Pietersburg) and Dr. G. Nel (Chief Director:  
11701 Environmental Conservation and Tourism, Province of Northern Transvaal, Pietersburg), Mr.  
11702 J.A. (Jannie) Kemp (Chairperson: NPAPC) referred to 'National Problem Animal Policy  
11703 Committee' and wrote:

- 11704 • Background
- 11705 • The NPAPC was established after role players held workshops and symposia to  
11706 address the problem animal dilemma in the RSA.
- 11707 • The extent of the losses experienced by small livestock and cattle producer was  
11708 researched and it was aimed to determine which control measures should be applied to  
11709 address these losses.
- 11710 • After consensus was reached by producers, problem animal hunters, provincial  
11711 problem animal committees, nature conservation authorities (in the erstwhile Cape, Transvaal,  
11712 Free State and Natal), National Wool Growers' Association of South Africa (NWGA), SA Wool  
11713 Board, and Red Meat Producers' Organisation (RPO), it was decided to establish a NPAPC  
11714 where all these parties were represented to determine policy regarding:
  - 11715 a) Classification of animals that were causing losses
  - 11716 b) Control methods
  - 11717 c) Uniform coordinated control principles
  - 11718 d) Training of hunters and guidance to producers by approved courses at agricultural  
11719 colleges
  - 11720 e) Establish recognised and approved control measures
  - 11721 f) Remove conflict between producers and nature conversation authorities.
- 11722 • Future
- 11723 • In view of the new provincial dispensation in the Republic of South Africa, the NPAPC  
11724 felt that at the next meeting all Provincial Ministers of Nature Conservation and their Directors  
11725 would be invited and requested to state their positions and if possible to be present.
- 11726 • Input regarding the following would be appreciated:
  - 11727 i. The need for a NPAPC in cooperation with the province.
  - 11728 ii. The composition of the Committee. In the past, the following role players were involved:  
11729 Provincial Administrations (Nature Conservation), Natal Parks Board, Red Meat  
11730 Producers' Organisation, National Wool Growers' Association of South Africa, Federal  
11731 Problem Animal Association, RSC of South Africa and problem animal hunters.
  - 11732 iii. The Committee invited the recipient or nominee to attend.
  - 11733 iv. Express themselves on the continued basis of action to formulate policy and  
11734 cooperation.
- 11735 • Detail of meeting
- 11736 • The Committee would meet on **Wednesday 29 May 1996 at 08h00 at the Horseshoe**  
11737 **Motel in Kimberley**. A block reservation to sleep was made at the Holiday Inn Garden Court  
11738 for the evening of 28 May 1996. The Northern Cape Department of Nature Conservation  
11739 hosted an informal function.
- 11740 • Attached was a reservation form to be returned before **30 April 1996**.
- 11741 • Future existence of Committee
- 11742 • Problem animals were responsible for the second largest losses after livestock theft, it  
11743 discouraged producers to engage in small livestock farming, therefore the NWGA, and RPO  
11744 have indicated that they were in favour of continuing with the Committee.

---

<sup>701</sup> Editor's Note: apparently the Pretoria, Witwatersrand, Vereeniging was in reference to Gauteng Province.



- 11745 • This was a positive step to promote small livestock, goats and wool sheep that create  
11746 employment, job security and foreign exchange for every province and the RSA.
- 11747 • A copy of the Committee's policy document was included.
- 11748 • Speedy feedback was awaited with expectation.
- 11749
- 11750 In faxed messages dated 3 April 1996<sup>702</sup> to the Eisenburg Agricultural College (for attention  
11751 Miss. De Kock), the Grootfontein Agricultural College (Handwritten note on letter: Willem  
11752 Looock and Piet Coetzee), Glen College of Agriculture (Mr. G. van N du Toit) and Cedara  
11753 College of Agriculture (Dr. A. van Niekerk), Mrs. Bonita Francis (Operations Assistant: NWGA)  
11754 referred to 'Problem Animals' and wrote:
- 11755 • The NPAPC was going to hold an important meeting on 29 May 1996 regarding the  
11756 continuation of the Committee.
- 11757 • Mr. J.A. Kemp, Chairperson of the Committee wanted to establish whether problem  
11758 animals (collars, foothold traps, etc.) were included that year in the curricula of the Agricultural  
11759 Colleges. If indeed, more information would be appreciated.
- 11760 • Assistance would be appreciated.
- 11761
- 11762 In a letter dated 3 April 1996<sup>703</sup> to Mr. M.A. Strydom (Manager: Research and Product  
11763 Standards, SA Wool Board), Mrs. Bonita Francis (Operations Assistant: NWGA) referred to  
11764 'Research' and wrote:
- 11765 • Mr. J.A. Kemp, Chairperson: NPAPC requested some information for the meeting in  
11766 May; he needed answers for important questions expected from members during the meeting.
- 11767 • At the National Congress about 4 years ago, a discussion point dealt with research –  
11768 not research on a specific topic but research in general. The SA Wool Board would fund it.
- 11769 • Mr. Kemp inquired regarding the fixed percentage on levy income of the Wool Board  
11770 for research and if there were, any more funds available the NWGA would like to make use of  
11771 it.
- 11772 • A response would be appreciated.
- 11773
- 11774 In a letter dated 10 April 1996<sup>704</sup> to the Manager, NWGA of SA (attention Mrs. Bonita Francis),  
11775 Mr. Willem (W.S.) Looock (for Director: Grootfontein Agricultural Development Institute,  
11776 Middelburg, EC) referred to 'Problem Animals' and wrote:
- 11777 • Reference was made to the letter dated 3 April 1996.
- 11778 • Students at the Grootfontein Agricultural College were indeed trained in problem  
11779 animal control.
- 11780 • During 1993, he assisted Mr. W. Lord of Hofmeyr to prepare a lecture for the Problem  
11781 Animal Forum at Harrismith<sup>705</sup>. He returned the goodwill by providing for the students a  
11782 demonstration with his hunt hounds.
- 11783 • Problem animal control was included in the syllabus of the second year for students in  
11784 Agricultural Organisation Studies. In brief, it dealt with the Act, the ecology of problem animal  
11785 and the cost of control. More attention was devoted to the control of problem animals with the  
11786 following methods: cage traps, foothold<sup>706</sup> traps, poison ejectors, hunt hounds, poison and  
11787 poison collars, electrified fences, and hunt with rifles (whistle and cassette - sounds).
- 11788 • Mr. Peter Schneekluth of Problem Animal Control, Prins Albert, conducted a 2-day  
11789 course in problem animal control in 1994 and 1995 (for both 1st and 2nd year students).

---

<sup>702</sup> File WK 40, NWKV Probleemdierbeleidskomitee.

<sup>703</sup> File WK 40, NWKV Probleemdierbeleidskomitee.

<sup>704</sup> File 13/3/8 Northern Cape Department of Agriculture and Nature Conservation, Middelburg, EC.

<sup>705</sup> Editor's Note: the Forum was held from 4-5 May 1993 at the Golden Gate Highlands National Park.

<sup>706</sup> Editor's Note: At the time these trapping devices were referred to as "gin traps" (in Afrikaans "slagysters").

---

- 11790 Emphasis was mostly on the use of cage traps and foothold traps, as well as the use of a  
11791 whistle to call and shoot problem animals<sup>707</sup>.
- 11792 • Students were examined (a test or an examination) on the lectures and demonstrations  
11793 for problem animal control which were presented by Mr. Schneekluth.
- 11794 • One of the 3<sup>rd</sup> year students completed a seminar on 'Birds of prey – a conservation  
11795 priority' as part of the subject Environmental Management III. The seminar was presented to  
11796 the classmates.
- 11797 • On 23 April 1996, Mr. Johan Esterhuizen (Birds of Prey Association, Bloemfontein)  
11798 lectured the 3<sup>rd</sup> year students in Environmental Management III on the conservation of birds  
11799 of prey.
- 11800 • A copy of a photograph and a newspaper clipping reflecting on the problem animal  
11801 control course at Grootfontein were attached.
- 11802
- 11803 On 15 April 1996<sup>708</sup> Mr. M.A. Strydom (Manager: Research and Product Standards, SA Wool  
11804 Board) responded to the inquiry on 3 April by Mrs. Bonita Francis (Operations Assistant:  
11805 NWGA) on behalf of Mr. Jannie Kemp regarding 'Research':
- 11806 • The Board's funding of research was not yet allocated on basis of a formula and no  
11807 fixed part of levy income was allocated to research. However, it was a long-term goal to move  
11808 to such a system with an eventual amount equal to 0.5% of the shearing realisation. The idea  
11809 was to put the income levied in a Research Revolving Fund to fund the Board's total research  
11810 obligation (i.e. production as well as textile). Because of market conditions, the income of the  
11811 Board remained under pressure and was it not yet possible to implement such a system. Even  
11812 the recent recommendation by the Board's Research Advisory Committee to budget for a  
11813 0.35% allocation in 1996/97 did not seem possible. In other words, in the short term it did not  
11814 seem possible to accommodate on an *ad hoc* basis requests for funding of research. For the  
11815 immediate future, it would seem the current system for requesting funding via the Board's  
11816 Production Advisory Committee, for eventual evaluation, approval and recommendation by  
11817 the Planning Committee for the Wool Industry and the Board's Research Advisory Committee,  
11818 was the appropriate route to go. However, Mr. Kemp may liaise with Mr. Johan du Plessis of  
11819 the office if more information regarding the existing procedures was required.
- 11820
- 11821 In a fax message dated 16 April 1996<sup>709</sup> to Mrs. Bonita Francis (Operations Assistant: NWGA),  
11822 Mr. Schalk Cloete (Department of Agriculture, Western Cape: Sub directorate Animal  
11823 Production, Elsenburg) referred to the faxed message of 3 April 1996 regarding 'Problem  
11824 Animals' and wrote:
- 11825 • The topic of problem animals was currently not included in the curriculum of Elsenburg.  
11826 However, Mr. J.C. Engelbrecht would like to receive more information [contact detail provided].  
11827 It would be possible to provide a member of the committee opportunity to contribute to the  
11828 course and present a few classes on the subject. (Handwritten note on the fax: I was also  
11829 informed that they were not in favour of controlling problem animals. The Dohne Breeders  
11830 Association lectured the students on their activities, policies, etc. The Committee was welcome  
11831 to do the same.)
- 11832
- 11833 In a faxed letter dated 24 April 1996<sup>710</sup> to Mrs. Bonita Francis (NWGA, Port Elizabeth), Mr. G.  
11834 van N du Toit (Glen College of Agriculture, Glen) referred to 'Problem Animals' and wrote:
- 11835 • Reference was made to the fax of 3 April 1996 that was only received the previous  
11836 day.

---

<sup>707</sup> Editor's Note: At the time many still referred to problem animals as "vermin" (in Afrikaans "ongediertes").

<sup>708</sup> File South African Wool Board: NWKV/Corresp/Navors.

<sup>709</sup> File WK 40, NWKV Probleemdierbeleidingskomitee.

<sup>710</sup> File WK 40, NWKV Probleemdierbeleidingskomitee.

---

11837 • Attached was an extract from the curriculum showing that a course in problem animals  
11838 was presented. The Glen College of Agriculture in cooperation with Nature Conservation  
11839 presented the course. The course was presented in the 1<sup>st</sup> Year of the Certificate Course. In  
11840 the Diploma Course, no training was provided on problem animal control.

11841 • He could be contacted for more information.

11842 **Glen College of Agriculture - 1<sup>st</sup> Year of the Certificate Course**

11843 **p 8 - Sheep dog training**

11844 Time allotted: 6 periods of 2 h each.

11845 Aim: To teach the student the basic principles of sheep dog training.

11846 Content: Care and training of young dogs and the use of dogs in handling of animals.

11847 Evaluation: Only demonstration (No contribution to Small Livestock total).

11848 **p 9 – Problem animal control**

11849 Time allotted: 9 periods of 2 h each.

11850 Aim: To enable the student to control problem animals effectively, without harming the  
11851 nature (ecology).

11852 Content: Ecology, foothold traps, poison ejectors, cage traps and modern sound  
11853 equipment.

11854 Evaluation: One theoretical test and continuous practical evaluation (10% of Small  
11855 Livestock total).

11856

11857 In a letter dated 25 April 1996<sup>711</sup> to the NWGA: Cape Province Branch (Port Elizabeth), Mr.  
11858 J.A. Bekker (Chairperson: Steynsburg Farmers Union, Steynsburg) referred to 'Vermin  
11859 Problem' and wrote:

11860 • Because of the huge losses caused by black-backed jackal and caracal, small livestock  
11861 farming in that region was seriously threatened. A survey by the local Farmers Union showed  
11862 that predation losses exceeded losses by livestock theft by more than 300%.

11863 • The problem became so serious that many farmers changed to cattle farming. In view  
11864 of the implications for the already declining Merino industry, it was requested the matter be  
11865 taken up through the vermin committee<sup>712</sup> of the NWGA with Nature Conservation.

11866 • It was alleged that black-backed jackal and caracal were abundant in the Nature  
11867 Reserves, especially in Oviston and Tussen-die-Riviere. It was suggested that representations  
11868 be made to the Heads of the OFS and Cape Nature Conservation to reduce the numbers in  
11869 the reserves to acceptable levels because it served as breeding site for the vermin.

11870 • It was suggested that the RSC and Nature Conservation should consider the training  
11871 of non-white hunters.

11872 • A response on the matter would be appreciated.

11873

11874 In a letter dated 27 April 1996<sup>713</sup> to the Mr. Theuns Botha (Manager: NWGA), Mr. Albert (A.A.)  
11875 van Rijswijk (Burgersdorp) referred to 'Vermin' and wrote:

11876 • At the recent meeting on 17 April 1996 (at 14:30) at Steynsburg, Region 12 gave in  
11877 depth attention to the damage caused by vermin (black-backed jackals, caracals, and bat-  
11878 eared foxes<sup>714</sup>) to their livestock industry.

11879 • It was brought to the attention that many of the vermin were breeding on Nature  
11880 Reserves in the area. The policy of Nature Conservation not to kill animals should be changed  
11881 to reduce the numbers on Nature Conservation areas, before small livestock farmers could  
11882 see their local control efforts bearing any fruit.

---

<sup>711</sup> File WK 40, NWKV Probleemdierbeleidingskomitee.

<sup>712</sup> Editor's Note: Interestingly farmers were still colloquially referring in this way to the NPAPC.

<sup>713</sup> File WK 40, NWKV Probleemdierbeleidingskomitee.

<sup>714</sup> Editor's Note: it may have been an erroneous reference to bat-eared foxes (*Otocyon megalotis*) instead of Cape foxes (*Vulpes chama*).

---

- 11883 • Compared to the numbers lost from the lamb crops by vermin (50, 100 to 200 lambs  
11884 per producer), losses from the other main enemy, livestock theft was trivial.
- 11885 • It was requested that the matter be taken up through the Vermin Committee of the  
11886 NWGA. Considering that the salaries of Nature Conservators must be paid from the profits in  
11887 the nature conservation area, it would also benefit Nature Conservation to reduce vermin  
11888 numbers and have more game to sell and manage the reserve profitable.
- 11889 • Farmers took the control of vermin very serious, but it also was an expensive activity  
11890 when considering the financial input for poison ejectors, poison collars and foothold traps.  
11891 Therefore, they also requested assistance with the cost of controlling the animals.
- 11892 • They also addressed a letter to the senior nature conservator in Venterstad and  
11893 included a copy of the current letter.
- 11894 • It was trusted this matter would be dealt with at a high level.
- 11895
- 11896 In a letter dated 15 May 1996<sup>715</sup> to Mr. J.A. Bekker (Chairperson: Steynsburg Farmers Union,  
11897 Steynsburg), Mr. K.A. van Tonder (Secretary: NPAPC) referred to 'Vermin' and wrote:
- 11898 • Receipt of the letter dated 25 April 1996 regarding vermin was acknowledged.
- 11899 • The letter was placed on the Agenda of the NPAPC's meeting that was scheduled for  
11900 29 May 1996.
- 11901 • Following that meeting, feedback would be given on the steps recommended by the  
11902 Committee.
- 11903
- 11904 In a letter dated 15 May 1996<sup>716</sup> to Mr. A.A. van Rijswijk (Burgersdorp), Mr. K.A. van Tonder  
11905 (Secretary: NPAPC) referred to 'Vermin' and wrote:
- 11906 • Receipt of the letter dated 27 April 1996 regarding vermin was acknowledged.
- 11907 • The letter was placed on the Agenda of the NPAPC's meeting that was scheduled for  
11908 29 May 1996.
- 11909 • Following that meeting, feedback would be given on the steps recommended by the  
11910 Committee.
- 11911
- 11912 In a letter dated 11 June 1996<sup>717</sup> to Mr. J.A. Bekker (Chairperson: Steynsburg NWGA District  
11913 Executive, Steynsburg), Mr. K.A. van Tonder (Secretary: NPAPC) referred to 'Vermin  
11914 Problem' and wrote:
- 11915 • Reference was made to the previous letter.
- 11916 • The problem was discussed at the recent meeting of NPAPC on 29 May 1996.
- 11917 • Mr. J.J. Blom, the official responsible for both Oviston and Tussen-die-Riviere Nature  
11918 Reserves, was present at the meeting. He undertook to investigate the matter and engage  
11919 with the relevant Farmers Unions to solve the problem.
- 11920 • Certain climatic conditions were responsible for the escalation in vermin numbers and  
11921 that it was of a cyclical nature.
- 11922 • Nevertheless, the problem was given attention.
- 11923
- 11924 In a letter dated 11 June 1996<sup>718</sup> to Mr. A.A. van Rijswijk (Burgersdorp), Mr. K.A. van Tonder  
11925 (Secretary: NPAPC) referred to 'Vermin Problem' and wrote:
- 11926 • Reference was made to the previous letter.
- 11927 • The problem was discussed at the recent meeting of NPAPC on 29 May 1996.

---

<sup>715</sup> File WK 40, NWKV Probleemdierbeleidingskomitee.

<sup>716</sup> File WK 40, NWKV Probleemdierbeleidingskomitee.

<sup>717</sup> File WK 40, NWKV Probleemdierbeleidingskomitee.

<sup>718</sup> File WK 40, NWKV Probleemdierbeleidingskomitee.

- 11928 • Mr. J.J. Blom, the official responsible for both Oviston and Tussen-die-Riviere Nature  
11929 Reserves, was present at the meeting. He undertook to investigate the matter and engage  
11930 with the relevant Farmers Unions to solve the problem.
- 11931 • Certain climatic conditions were responsible for the escalation in vermin numbers and  
11932 that it was of a cyclical nature.
- 11933 • Nevertheless, the problem was given attention.  
11934
- 11935 Mr. Johan Strydom published an article on the Fox Buster<sup>719</sup>, his new design of a poison  
11936 ejector to control predating black-backed jackals. Mr. Strydom was a specialist predator hunter  
11937 from Warden in the eastern Free State Province. A complete Fox Buster set was sold for  
11938 R1 570.00 and comprised 10 Fox Busters, special setting pliers, an instruction manual and 50  
11939 sodium cyanide cartridges. Interested persons were also invited to attend a two-day training  
11940 course at an additional cost of R200.00.  
11941
- 11942 Mr. Johan Strydom and his son Mr. Hendri Strydom, specialist predator hunters from Warden  
11943 in the Free State Province, published a comprehensive training manual<sup>720</sup> on problem animal  
11944 control in December 1996; the theoretical and practical information was used during several  
11945 training courses of farmers and predator hunters. The training manual dealt in detail with  
11946 personal experiences in managing predation by several important damage-causing animals,  
11947 namely black-backed jackals, caracals, brown hyaenas, vagrant dogs, baboons, and leopards.  
11948 Case studies were also provided on predation by servals, Cape foxes and African wildcats  
11949 and how it was approached and solved.  
11950
- 11951 In the training manual, Messrs. Strydom included an article from the Landbouweekblad of 19  
11952 July 1992, citing the following information:  
11953 *“Mr. Johan Eyssen, the Liaison Officer of Oranjejag, the central hunt society in the*  
11954 *Free State that hunted damage-causing animals in an organised manner, reported that*  
11955 *during the period April 1991 to March 1992 the following animals were killed: 1 958 Cape*  
11956 *foxes, 1 452 black-backed jackals, 233 caracals, 112 African wildcat, 1 brown hyaena*  
11957 *and 137 vagrant dogs. Furthermore, during the same period members of Oranjejag*  
11958 *reported the following losses: 13 300 lambs, 2 984 adult sheep, 17 calves, 43 Angora*  
11959 *goat kids, 42 adult Angora goats, 82 Boerbok kids, 10 adult Boerbok goats, 73 springbok,*  
11960 *50 blesbok, 5 Grey rhebok, 54 ostriches, 3 waterbuck, 1 eland calf, 13 impala and 1*  
11961 *steenbok – altogether 16 878 animals. Black-backed jackals and caracals killed most*  
11962 *animals. Since its founding in 1966, hunters of Oranjejag have killed 3 377 caracals,*  
11963 *24 589 black-backed jackals, 65 415 Cape foxes, 4 892 African wildcats, 2 945 vagrant*  
11964 *dogs and 56 brown hyaenas.”*  
11965
- 11966 In letters dated 28 August 1996<sup>721</sup> to Mr. D. Heard (Divisional Manager: Cape Nature  
11967 Conservation, Western Cape, Cape Town), Mr. B. Basson (Eastern Cape Nature  
11968 Conservation, Graaff-Reinet), Dr. D.J. Brand (Assistant Director: Northern Cape Nature  
11969 Conservation, Kimberley), Mr. J.J. Blom (Agriculture and Environmental Affairs,  
11970 Bloemfontein), Mr. M.J. de Wet (Nature Conservator, SA Lombard Nature Reserve – North  
11971 West, Bloemhof), Mr. R. Physick (Deputy Director: West, Natal Parks Board,  
11972 Pietermaritzburg), Mr. B. Curlewis (Nature Conservator, Gauteng Nature Conservation,  
11973 Marble Hall), Mr. S. Wolff (Deputy Chief Executive Officer: Mpumalanga Parks Board,  
11974 Nelspruit) and Mr. D. Celliers (Environmental Affairs and Tourism, Northern TPA, Pietersburg),

---

<sup>719</sup> Faan Martin, 1996. Suid-Afrika se jakkalskoning neem die voortou. 6 September 1996.

<sup>720</sup> Johan & Hendri Strydom. Probleemdierbeheer Kursus, aangebied deur Johan & Hendri Strydom. Desember 1996. 72 pp.

<sup>721</sup> File WK 40, NWKV Probleemdierbeleidskomitee.

---

11975 Mr. Kevin (K.A.) van Tonder (Secretary: NPAPC) referred to 'Problem Animal Committee:  
11976 Letters of Support from Provincial MEC's' and wrote:

11977 *"I refer to the above matter and the recent National Problem Animal Policy Committee  
11978 meeting recently held in Kimberley.*

11979 *At this meeting a decision was taken that the representatives of the various provinces would  
11980 obtain a letter of support from the MEC's responsible for problem animal control and that these  
11981 letters are to be forwarded to the office of the Secretariat in due course.*

11982 *Furthermore, representatives from KwaZulu-Natal, Gauteng, North West and Northern  
11983 Provinces undertook to forward the names of contact persons in these provinces to the  
11984 Secretariat so that official lines of communication can be established in these provinces.*

11985 *Your assistance in this regard will be appreciated."*

11986

11987 In a letter 28 August 1996<sup>722</sup> to Mr. J.J. Blom (Department of Agriculture and Environmental  
11988 Affairs, Bloemfontein), Mr. K.A. van Tonder (Secretary: NPAPC) referred to 'Oviston and  
11989 Tussen-die-Riviere Nature Reserves' and wrote:

11990 *"I refer to the above and the recent National Animal Problem Policy Committee meeting  
11991 held in Kimberley.*

11992 *At this meeting you indicated that the complaints of the farmers surrounding the Oviston  
11993 and Tussen-die-Riviere Nature Reserves regarding the lynx<sup>723</sup> problem, would be  
11994 investigated.*

11995 *I should be pleased if you could report on any actions taken in this regard so that I can  
11996 report back to the various farmer associations in those regions."*

11997

11998 In a letter 28 August 1996<sup>724</sup> to Mr. M.J. de Wet (Nature Conservator, SA Lombard Nature  
11999 Reserve – North West, Bloemhof), Mr. K.A. van Tonder (Secretary: NPAPC) referred to 'Article  
12000 on Lynx: Lucius Moolman' and wrote:

12001 *"I refer to the above matter and the recent Problem Animal Policy Committee meeting held  
12002 in Kimberley.*

12003 *You indicated that you had a copy of Lucius Moolman's article on lynx which would be  
12004 forwarded to our office.*

12005 *I would appreciate it if this article could be forwarded to our offices at your earliest  
12006 convenience."*

12007

12008 In a fax dated 8 October 1996<sup>725</sup> to Mr. Jannie Kemp (NWGA), Mr. Kevin (K.A.) van Tonder  
12009 (Secretary: NPAPC) referred to the Policy and Strategy: Problem Animal Policy Committee  
12010 and wrote:

12011 • He conferred that morning with Dr. Dirk Brand regarding the Committee's Policy  
12012 Document because Dr. Brand was going to make a submission to his MEC's.

12013 • It seems the composition of the Committee, as stated in the Policy Document (see  
12014 attached page), is outdated specifically regarding (a) four (4) provincial nature conservation  
12015 authorities (it was already changed to nine), (b) Association of RSCs – apparently they do not  
12016 exist anymore, and (c) Oranjejag does not exist anymore and the representation by Messrs  
12017 J.C. Strydom and F.J. du Toit (problem animal hunters) in their private capacity, does not  
12018 comply with the aims of the Policy Document.

12019 • It would be appreciated to receive suggestions to address the problem. At the previous  
12020 meeting, the Committee resolved that Messrs Jannie Kemp, Dirk Brand and P.F. Hugo might  
12021 coordinate to address challenges such as these.

12022 • Input would be appreciated.

---

<sup>722</sup> File WK 40, NWKV Probleemdierbeleidingskomitee.

<sup>723</sup> Editor's Note: many still referred to caracal as lynx.

<sup>724</sup> File WK 40, NWKV Probleemdierbeleidingskomitee.

<sup>725</sup> File WK 40 (b), NWKV Probleemdierbeleidingskomitee, Strategiese Plan.

---

12023

12024 In a letter dated 8 October 1996<sup>726</sup> to the Chief Executive Officers, Mr. J.H. Koen (Northern  
12025 Cape Nature Conservation, Provincial Government of the Northern Cape) distributed a  
12026 document 'Guidelines: Translocation and Rehabilitation of Problem Animals' for comments:

12027 • The lack of guidelines on the translocation and rehabilitation of problem animals was  
12028 identified as a potential problem during the meeting of the Interprovincial Problem Animal  
12029 Damage Control Committee (IPADCC) on 27 March 1996. As a result, the attached discussion  
12030 document was drafted with the help of members of the committee.

12031 • The document should not be official policy of any of the participating organisations but  
12032 is merely a discussion document that can assist in the formulation of future policy. Some of  
12033 the issues could be sensitive and it is requested that members of the IPADCC obtain  
12034 comments from their respective organisations for discussion at the next meeting in May 1997.

12035

12036 In letters dated 28 October 1996<sup>727</sup> to Mr. J.C. Strydom (Warden) and Mr. F.J. du Toit  
12037 (Smithfield), Mr. Kevin (K.A.) van Tonder (Secretary: NPAPC) referred to the NPAPC and  
12038 wrote:

12039 • Specific reference was made to the Policy Document of the Committee.

12040 • Regarding the composition of the Committee, the Policy Document provide for  
12041 representatives of organisations and among others Oranjejag and the Federal Problem Animal  
12042 Control Association. The document does not provide for individual members.

12043 • Oranjejag does not exist anymore and challenges are foreseen with them as individual  
12044 members of the Committee. Obviously, the Committee wants to retain their expertise and,  
12045 therefore, the Chairperson requested that problem animal hunters must consider establishing  
12046 an association that can be represented on the Committee.

12047 • Input would be appreciated.

12048

12049 In a letter dated 30 October 1996<sup>728</sup> to Dr. D.J. Brand (Northern Cape Nature Conservation  
12050 Services), Mr. Kevin (K.A.) van Tonder (Secretary: NPAPC) referred to the inquiry regarding  
12051 the date on which the NPAPC was founded and wrote:

12052 • The Committee was founded long before he became involved, therefore he must rely  
12053 on the records on files and memory of the first Secretary of the Committee.

12054 • It seems that January 1988 is the official date on which the Committee was founded.  
12055 Before that date, it was only a Sub-committee of the NWGA that was involved with problem  
12056 animal issues. The Sub-committee did not have national status.

12057 • No records existed which showed the existence of a NPAPC prior to January 1988,  
12058 but it may be possible that the file was incomplete although it was only speculation.

12059 • Mr. Jannie Kemp will return from Australia the coming Friday<sup>729</sup> and the Policy  
12060 Document will be discussed with him. Mr. Kemp and Mr. Hugo have already spoken in this  
12061 regard.

12062 • He offered to render Dr. Brand assistance should he require anything else.

12063

12064 In letters dated 6 November 1996<sup>730</sup> to Mr. Jannie Kemp (NWGA) and Dr. D.J. Brand (Northern  
12065 Cape Nature Conservation Services), Mr. Kevin (K.A.) van Tonder (Secretary: NPAPC)  
12066 referred to the NPAPC and wrote:

12067 • Mr. J.C. Strydom (problem animal hunter) was contacted by telephone regarding their  
12068 representation on the Committee.

---

<sup>726</sup> File NNO 9/25 files on File 40 (b), NWKV Probleemdierbeleidingskomitee, Strategiese Plan.

<sup>727</sup> File WK 40 (b), NWKV Probleemdierbeleidingskomitee, Strategiese Plan.

<sup>728</sup> File WK 40 (b), NWKV Probleemdierbeleidingskomitee, Strategiese Plan.

<sup>729</sup> Editor's Note: it was Friday 1 November 1996.

<sup>730</sup> File WK 40 (b), NWKV Probleemdierbeleidingskomitee, Strategiese Plan.

- 12069 • Mr. Strydom (Secretary) and Mr. du Toit (Chairperson) founded the Free State Problem  
12070 Animal Hunters Association in October 1993. Therefore, it seems that they were representing  
12071 an organisation on the Committee and not as individuals.
- 12072 • It was suggested that this Association instead of Oranjejag amend the Policy  
12073 Document to allow representation.
- 12074 • Input would be appreciated.
- 12075
- 12076 In a letter dated 20 November 1996<sup>731</sup> to the Head: Eastern Cape Nature Conservation  
12077 (Amalinda), Mr. P. Schutte (Secretary: Venterstad Farmers Association, Venterstad) referred  
12078 to 'Vermin in Reserves' and wrote:
- 12079 • On behalf of the Venterstad Farmers Association the matter regarding vermin in the  
12080 Oviston Nature Reserve was urgently conveyed by letter was. The letter referred to their  
12081 meeting, which was held on 8 October 1996.
- 12082 • The following was brought to the attention of the meeting:
- 12083 1. Farmers adjacent to the reserve were experiencing real problems by black-backed  
12084 jackals from the reserve's land.
- 12085 2. Reserves where such big problems were experienced should be provided with hunt  
12086 hound packs to continuously keep the vermin at an acceptable level.
- 12087 3. Fences must be kept in good order and at some places, the height of the fences should  
12088 be increased.
- 12089 4. Farmers who are encountering problems should be allowed to engage black-backed  
12090 jackals and follow them in hot pursuit into the reserves.
- 12091 • It would be appreciated if the requests of the meeting be conveyed to the relevant  
12092 authorities for approval and provide feedback regarding the decisions.
- 12093 • The following persons [contact detail provided] were nominated to keep contact  
12094 between the Venterstad Farmers' Association and the Eastern Cape Nature Conservation:  
12095 Convenor: M. van der Walt, W. Botha, J. van den Heever and C. Collett.
- 12096 • It was trusted and hoped that a solution for the matter would soon be forthcoming. If  
12097 there were any questions, they could be contacted.
- 12098
- 12099 In a letter dated 26 November 1996<sup>732</sup> to Mr. J.J. Blom (Department of Agriculture and  
12100 Environmental Affairs, Free State Province, Bloemfontein), Mr. K.A. van Tonder (Secretary:  
12101 NPAPC) referred to 'Problem Animals' and wrote:
- 12102 • Herewith a letter received from the Venterstad Farmers Association for information.
- 12103 • Information was requested on the actions taken to address the problem.
- 12104
- 12105 In a letter dated 26 November 1996<sup>733</sup> to Mr. P. Schutte (Secretary: Venterstad Farmers  
12106 Association), Mr. K.A. van Tonder (Secretary: NPAPC) referred to 'Vermin: Oviston Nature  
12107 Reserve' and wrote:
- 12108 • Reference was made to the above and said Oviston Nature Reserve was aware of the  
12109 problem in the reserve.
- 12110 • They have attended the recent meeting of the NPAPC where the problem was  
12111 discussed, and they gave an assurance that they would find a solution for the problem
- 12112 • The NPAPC was monitoring the situation.
- 12113
- 12114 In a letter dated 26 November 1996<sup>734</sup> to the Secretary: NPAPC (Attention: Mr. K.A. van  
12115 Tonder), Mr. J.J. Blom (Department of Environmental Affairs and Tourism, Bloemfontein)

---

<sup>731</sup> File WK 40, NWKV Probleemdierbeleidskomitee.

<sup>732</sup> File WK 40, NWKV Probleemdierbeleidskomitee.

<sup>733</sup> File WK 40, NWKV Probleemdierbeleidskomitee.

<sup>734</sup> File WK 40, NWKV Probleemdierbeleidskomitee.



12116 referred to 'Investigation on Problem Animal Complaints: Tussen die Riviere Nature Reserve,  
12117 District Bethulie' and wrote:

- 12118 1. Reference was made to the letter dated 28 August 1996 regarding this matter.  
12119 2. In September 1996, the complaints of farmers, bordering on the Tussen-die-Riviere  
12120 Nature Reserve, were investigated. Following the investigation, the following information and  
12121 comments were provided:
- 12122 2.1 The area resorting under the Rouxville District Farmers Union, bordering on the  
12123 relevant nature reserve was investigated. The Rouxville District Farmers' Union used the  
12124 services of three private problem animal hunters, namely Messrs. F. du Toit, T. Fouche and J  
12125 Swanepoel. An amount of R5 000.00 was annually paid to two of the hunters.
- 12126 2.2 Ten farmers were visited. Information cover the period Aug. '95 to Sep. '96:
- 12127 - 1 215 small livestock were killed by problem animals. A total of 51 black-backed jackals  
12128 and 30 caracals were caught. An average of 15 small livestock/problem animal was  
12129 killed.
  - 12130 - 70% of the farmers were trained in problem animal control. 90% of the farmers were  
12131 members of a hunt club.
  - 12132 - Livestock losses could in many cases not substantiated and, in some cases, losses  
12133 were given from memory.
  - 12134 - 50% of farmers were not aware that problem animal control was conducted in the  
12135 relevant nature reserve.
  - 12136 - Problem animal hunter Mr. F. du Toit said that farmers adjacent to the relevant nature  
12137 reserve complained with him that black-backed jackal and caracal might be originating  
12138 from the reserve.
- 12139 3. Annually, the officials at Tussen die Riviere Nature Reserve conducted problem animal  
12140 control. The methods included hunt hounds, which were stationed on the nature reserve,  
12141 calling apparatus, foothold traps and poison ejectors. During the period December 1995 to  
12142 March 1996, the following animals were killed: 26 black-backed jackals and 16 caracals.
- 12143 4. The Free State Department of Environmental Affairs and Tourism was doing the  
12144 utmost to control the problem that was partly attributed to the nature reserve. However, it  
12145 should be noted that problem animals were not only present on the nature reserve but  
12146 anywhere where suitable habitats and food sources were available.
- 12147 5. The Department was committed to address the problem, in close cooperation with the  
12148 relevant farmers, and assist with the training of farmers/farm workers where there was a need.
- 12149 6. An inquiry was also made about the Oviston Nature Reserve, which was under the  
12150 jurisdiction of the Eastern Cape Nature Conservation. It was trusted they would also respond  
12151 in due course to the inquiry.  
12152

12153 In a letter dated 27 December 1996<sup>735</sup> to the Secretary (NPAPC), Mr. J.J. Blom (Department  
12154 of Environmental Affairs and Tourism, Bloemfontein) referred to 'Problem Animals: Oviston  
12155 Nature Reserve' and wrote:

- 12156 • Reference was made to the letter dated 26 November 1996.
- 12157 • The Oviston Nature Reserve was under the jurisdiction of the Eastern Cape Nature  
12158 Conservation, therefore the letter and attached correspondence were referred.  
12159

### 12160 **1997**

12161 In a letter dated 12 November 1997<sup>736</sup> to Mrs. B.E. Molewa (MEC: Tourism and Environment,  
12162 North West Province, Mmabatho), Mr. Kevin van Tonder (Secretary: NPAPC) referred to  
12163 'Support: National Problem Animal Policy Committee' and wrote:

---

<sup>735</sup> File WK 40, NWKV Probleemdierbeleidskomitee.

<sup>736</sup> File WK 40, NWKV Probleemdierbeleidskomitee.

12164 *'The National Problem Animal Policy Committee (NPAPC) is a national committee*  
12165 *comprising of representatives from nature conservations, the National Woolgrowers*  
12166 *Association of South Africa (NWGA), the Red Meat Producer Organisation and problem*  
12167 *animal hunters.*

12168 *Over the past year, the NPAPC has been attempting to gain support for its Policy Document*  
12169 *in which the aims of the NPAPC are set out.*

12170 *Small stock farms in South Africa suffer huge financial losses annually due to problem*  
12171 *animals, the loss probably equal to that as a result of stock theft. This is therefore a problem*  
12172 *that has financial implications for individual farmers, communities that work on farms as well*  
12173 *as the economy of South Africa.*

12174 *Wool production for example is one of the biggest foreign exchange earners for the South*  
12175 *African economy and a solution to the problem animal 'epidemic' has to be found if South*  
12176 *Africa still values the importance of earning foreign exchange.*

12177 *Numerous provinces have already offered their support for the NPAPC but as yet, no reply*  
12178 *has been received from your offices.*

12179 *Kindly find attached hereto, the NPAPC Policy Document for your perusal. Should you have*  
12180 *any queries regarding the NPAPC, you are welcome to contact me [detail] during office hours.*

12181 *Your urgent attention hereto will be appreciated.'*

12182

12183 **1998**

12184 In a letter dated 7 January 1998<sup>737</sup> to Mr. Enoch Gondongwana (Minister of Economic Affairs,  
12185 Environmental Affairs and Tourism, Eastern Cape Legislature, Bisho), Mr. Kevin van Tonder  
12186 (Secretary: NPAPC) referred to 'Support: National Problem Animal Policy Committee' and  
12187 wrote:

12188 *'The National Problem Animal Policy Committee (NPAPC) is a national committee*  
12189 *comprising of representatives from nature conservations, the National Woolgrowers*  
12190 *Association of South Africa (NWGA), the Red Meat Producer Organisation and problem*  
12191 *animal hunters.*

12192 *Over the past year, the NPAPC has been attempting to gain support for its Policy Document*  
12193 *in which the aims of the NPAPC are set out.*

12194 *Small stock farms in South Africa suffer huge financial losses annually due to problem*  
12195 *animals, the loss probably equal to that as a result of stock theft. This is therefore a problem*  
12196 *that has financial implications for individual farmers, communities that work on farms as well*  
12197 *as the economy of South Africa.*

12198 *Wool production for example is one of the biggest foreign exchange earners for the South*  
12199 *African economy and a solution to the problem animal 'epidemic' has to be found if South*  
12200 *Africa still values the importance of earning foreign exchange.*

12201 *Numerous provinces have already offered their support for the NPAPC but as yet, no reply*  
12202 *has been received from your offices.*

12203 *Kindly find attached hereto, the NPAPC Policy Document for your perusal. Should you have*  
12204 *any queries regarding the NPAPC, you are welcome to contact me [detail] during office hours.*

12205 *Your urgent attention hereto will be appreciated.'*

12206

12207 In a faxed letter dated 13 August 1998<sup>738</sup> to Mrs. Bonita Francis (Secretary: NPAPC), Mr.  
12208 J.J.M. Coetzee (Chief Executive Officer: Representative Transitional Councils of the Western  
12209 Cape Province) referred to 'Representation on the National Problem Animal Policy Committee'  
12210 and wrote:

---

<sup>737</sup> File WK 40, NWKV Probleemdierbeleidskomitee.

<sup>738</sup> File 13/1 Representative Transitional Councils of the Western Cape Province. Enquiries: Mr. E.F.C. Beukes.

- 12211 1. Reference was made to the circular dated 4 August 1997, as well as the telephone  
12212 conversation between Mrs. Francis and Mrs. Bester of the Council regarding Mr. P.F. Hugo's  
12213 attendance of the Committee's meeting on 10 September 1997.
- 12214 2. As she was aware, Mr. P.F. Hugo was the representative of the Association of RSCs  
12215 of South Africa that was disbanded a while ago and replaced by a new national body on which  
12216 district councils and local transitional councils were accommodated.
- 12217 3. It was noted that the Committee had reflected on the future of the NPAPC on 29 May  
12218 1996 in Kimberley. If indeed it was decided that the Committee would continue its activities,  
12219 and since the function regarding problem animal control was provided in the rural areas, she  
12220 wanted to highlight an important aspect. The representative transitional councils were  
12221 established with the authority to represent the inhabitants of a region regarding matters that  
12222 pertained to rural local governance.
- 12223 4. However, if it was important that a representative from the Western Cape should be  
12224 accommodated on the Problem Animal Policy Committee, she was made aware of the recently  
12225 established Western Cape Provincial Association of Representative Transitional Councils that  
12226 may be of assistance [contact detail provided]. Apparently, the other Provinces did not have  
12227 similar associations.

12228  
12229 In letters dated 13 August 1998<sup>739</sup> to Mrs. M.E. Olckers (MEC: Environmental Affairs & Culture,  
12230 Western CPA, Cape Town), Mr. E. Gondongwana (MEC: Economic Affairs, Environmental  
12231 Affairs & Tourism, Bisho), Mr. Thabo S. Makweya (MEC: Agriculture and Nature Conservation,  
12232 Northern Cape Provincial Government, Kimberley), Mr. P.H.I Makgoe (MEC: Environmental  
12233 Affairs & Tourism, Bloemfontein), Inkosi N.J. Ngubane (MEC: Traditional & Environmental  
12234 Affairs, KwaZulu-Natal Provincial Government, Ulundi), Mr. A.F. Mahlalela (MEC:  
12235 Environmental Affairs & Tourism, Mpumalanga Provincial Government, Nelspruit), Ms.  
12236 Nomvula Mokonyane (MEC: Agriculture, Conservation and Environment, Gauteng Provincial  
12237 Government, Johannesburg) and Dr. Dean T. Farisani (MEC: Agriculture, Land &  
12238 Environmental Affairs, Northern Provincial Government, Pietersburg), Mrs. Bonita Francis  
12239 (Secretary: NPAPC) referred to 'National Problem Animal Policy Committee Meeting' and  
12240 wrote:

12241 *"As one of the most important role players on this Committee, yourself or a representative*  
12242 *from your Department, are herewith invited to attend the annual meeting of the National*  
12243 *Problem Policy Committee (NPAPC) to be held from 7-9 September 1998 at the*  
12244 *Jonkershoek Nature Conservation Station, Stellenbosch.*

12245  
12246 **Statement of intent**

12247 *The NPAPC is a liaison and co-ordinating forum to combine the power and expertise of*  
12248 *Government and agricultural interest groups to effectively reduce the losses caused by*  
12249 *problem animals by means of ecologically and ethically acceptable methods.*

12250  
12251 **Composition of Committee**

- 12252 1. *Each of the producer organisations which are effected by problem animals;*  
12253 2. *The South African Agricultural Union;*  
12254 3. *Larger problem animal control organisations, namely the Free State Problem animal*  
12255 *Hunters Assoc. and the Federal Problem animal Control Assoc.;*  
12256 4. *The Association of District Councils as representative of district councils who*  
12257 *undertake problem animal control;*  
12258 5. *The Member of Executive Council of each province responsible for nature*  
12259 *conservation;*  
12260 6. *The nine provincial nature conservation authorities.*

---

<sup>739</sup> File WK 40, NWKV Probleemdierbeleidskomitee.

12261

12262 *The future of this Committee was discussed during a meeting in May 1996 and it was*  
12263 *apparent that everybody present felt that the Committee had a role to play. A very important*  
12264 *factor with regard to direct access to the offices of the provincial MEC's was raised and those*  
12265 *present were instructed to liaise directly with their respective MEC's and that they receive*  
12266 *mandates from the highest level regarding problem animal control.*

12267 *It was further decided that letters be addressed to all the provincial MEC's responsible for*  
12268 *problem animals, requesting them to express support towards the operations of the NPAPC.*  
12269 *Letters of support were received from the Northern Cape, Western Cape, Northern Province,*  
12270 *the Free State and KwaZulu-Natal.*

12271

12272 **Program of events**

12273 *Monday, 7 September 1998*

12274 - *Members arrive in Stellenbosch*

12275 - *Welcome Dinner at the Spier Estate near Stellenbosch*

12276 *Tuesday, 8 September 1998*

12277 *08:00 - Committee meeting*

12278 *13:00 - Lunch*

12279 *14:00 - Continuation of meeting*

12280 *17:00 - Gathering of Inter Provincial Committees (you are not involved)*

12281 - *Some of the members return home, otherwise the next morning*

12282

12283 **Accommodation**

12284 *Block bookings have been made at certain guest houses.*

12285

12286 **Flight particulars**

12287 *I trust that the following particulars will make the task of bookings flights, much easier:*  
12288 *Monday, 7 September 1998 and Wednesday, 9 September 1998 [detail of return flights for*  
12289 *Cape Town, Port Elizabeth, Johannesburg, Bloemfontein and Durban were provided].*

12290

12291 *I would appreciate it if you could let me know as soon as possible if yourself or a*  
12292 *representative will be attending."*

12293

12294 In a letter dated 17 August 1998<sup>740</sup> to The Private Secretary of the MEC: Economic Affairs,  
12295 Environmental Affairs & Tourism, Eastern Cape Provincial Government), Mrs. Bonita Francis  
12296 (Secretary: NPAPC) referred to 'Support: National Problem Animal Policy Committee' and  
12297 wrote:

12298 *"I attach hereto a self explanatory letter dated 7 January 1998 with regards to the above.*

12299 *An invitation was also addressed to the MEC to attend the meeting of the National Problem*  
12300 *Animal Policy Committee on 8 September 1998 – the said invitation was faxed to your office*  
12301 *on Friday, 14 August 1998.*

12302 *Your urgent attention to the above would be appreciated."*

12303

12304 In a fax message dated 17 August 1998<sup>741</sup> to The Private Secretary (Mr. Govender for the  
12305 MEC: Tourism and Environment, North West Province, Mmabatho), Mrs. Bonita Francis  
12306 (Secretary: NPAPC) referred to 'Support: National Problem Animal Policy Committee' and  
12307 wrote:

12308 *"I attach hereto a self explanatory letter dated 12 November 1997 with regards to the above.*

---

<sup>740</sup> File WK 40, NWKV Probleemdierbeleidskomitee.

<sup>741</sup> File WK 40, NWKV Probleemdierbeleidskomitee.

12309 *An invitation to the MEC to attend the meeting of the National Problem Animal Policy*  
12310 *Committee on 8 September 1998 is also attached.*

12311 *Your urgent attention to the above would be appreciated.”*  
12312

12313 On 17 August 1998<sup>742</sup>, Mrs. Bonita Francis (Secretary: NPAPC) send a previous letter dated  
12314 13 August 1998 (addressed to other MEC's) to Mrs. B.E. Molewa (MEC: Tourism and  
12315 Environment, North West Province Government, Mmabatho). The letter to the MEC's referred  
12316 to 'National Problem Animal Policy Committee Meeting'.  
12317

12318 In a fax dated 18 August 1998<sup>743</sup> to Mrs. Bonita Francis (Secretary: NPAPC), Mr. J.H. Koen  
12319 (Northern Cape Nature Conservation, Provincial Government of the Northern Cape) provided  
12320 at Mrs. Francis's request a copy of a letter dated 8 October 1996<sup>744</sup> which was sent to the  
12321 Chief Executive Officers with an attached document 'Guidelines: Translocation and  
12322 Rehabilitation of Problem Animals.' The original letter briefly stated:

12323 • The lack of guidelines on the translocation and rehabilitation of problem animals was  
12324 identified as a potential problem during the meeting of the Interprovincial Problem Animal  
12325 Damage Control Committee (IPADCC) on 27 March 1996. As a result, the attached discussion  
12326 document was drafted with the help of members of the committee.

12327 • The document should not be official policy of any participating organisation but was  
12328 merely a discussion document that can assist in the formulation of future policy. Some of the  
12329 issues could be sensitive and it is requested that members of the IPADCC obtain comments  
12330 from their respective organisations for discussion at the next meeting in May 1997.  
12331

12332 In a letter dated 24 August 1998<sup>745</sup> to Secretary: NPAPC (Port Elizabeth), Mr. N.S. Mbokazi  
12333 (Administrative Secretary: Ministry for Traditional and Environmental Affairs and of Safety and  
12334 Security, Ulundi) referred to 'NPAPC Meeting' and wrote:

12335 *“Your letter dated 13 August on the above is acknowledged with thanks.*

12336 *Kindly be advised that the matter has been referred to Dr. G. Hughes the Acting Chief*  
12337 *Executive of KwaZulu-Natal Nature Conservation Services. He can be contacted in [detail]*  
12338 *Pietermaritzburg.”*  
12339

12340 In a letter dated 29 September 1998<sup>746</sup> to Mr. Enoch Gondongwana (MEC: Economic Affairs,  
12341 Environment and Tourism, Bisho), Mrs. Bonita Francis (Secretary: NPAPC) referred to  
12342 'Support: National Problem Animal Policy Committee' and wrote:

12343 *“The National Problem Animal Policy Committee (NPAPC) is a national committee*  
12344 *comprising of representatives from nature conservations, the National Woolgrowers*  
12345 *Association of South Africa (NWGA), the Red Meat Producer Organisation and problem*  
12346 *animal hunters.*

12347 *Over the past year, the NPAPC has been attempting to gain support for its Policy Document*  
12348 *in which the aims of the NPAPC are set out.*

12349 *Small stock farms in South Africa suffer huge financial losses annually due to problem*  
12350 *animals, the loss probably equal to that as a result of stock theft. This is therefore a problem*  
12351 *that has financial implications for individual farmers, communities that work on farms as well*  
12352 *as the economy of South Africa.*

12353 *Wool production for example is one of the biggest foreign exchange earners for the South*  
12354 *African economy and a solution to the problem animal 'epidemic' has to be found if South*  
12355 *Africa still values the importance of earning foreign exchange.*

---

<sup>742</sup> File WK 40, NWKV Probleemdierbeleidskomitee.

<sup>743</sup> File WK 40, NWKV Probleemdierbeleidskomitee.

<sup>744</sup> File NNO 9/25 on File 40 (b), NWKV Probleemdierbeleidskomitee, Strategiese Plan.

<sup>745</sup> File TEA 2/5/4 Province of KwaZulu-Natal, Ulundi.

<sup>746</sup> File WK 40, NWKV Probleemdierbeleidskomitee.

12356 *Numerous provinces have already offered their support for the NPAPC but as yet, no reply*  
12357 *has been received from your offices.*

12358 *Kindly find attached hereto, the NPAPC Policy Document for your perusal. Should you have*  
12359 *any queries regarding the NPAPC, you are welcome to contact me [detail] during office hours.*

12360 *Your urgent attention hereto will be appreciated.” (Handwritten note by Bonita Francis on*  
12361 *the letter: 1-10-98 – Letter posted to Jaap Pienaar – he undertook to hand it over personally.)*  
12362

### 12363 **1999**

12364 In a letter dated 1 February 1999<sup>747</sup> to Mr. M.J. Latsky (Manager: BKB, Durban), Mrs. Bonita  
12365 Francis (Operations Assistant: NWGA) submitted a request for Mpumalanga Problem Animal  
12366 Control:

12367 • He was reminded that the matter of funding for problem animal control was once again  
12368 introduced at the 1999 Mpumalanga Annual Meeting.

12369 • Mr. Kerneels Greyling (Chairperson: Federal Problem Animal Control Association)  
12370 reported on some efforts to generate funds for effective problem animal control, but sufficient  
12371 funds remained a challenge.

12372 • During a visit to Mr. J.B. Masilela, Minister of Agriculture, he was very positive about  
12373 the activities undertaken to control problem animals and said the contribution by government  
12374 should be doubled

12375 • The Mpumalanga Annual Congress was unanimous in putting a formal request to BKB  
12376 for a 0.5% levy deduction on the gross yield of producer's wool. It would be a voluntary  
12377 contribution with a reimbursement option for the producers. Another wool broker was already  
12378 implementing such a system.

12379 • The position of BKB was noted that the producer could only affect the deduction after  
12380 receipt of a special letter of authorisation. Although Mpumalanga NWGA appreciate the  
12381 position, the collection of said special letters of authorisation would be almost impossible.

12382 • Against the unanimity among delegates at the Annual Meeting, Mpumalanga NWGA  
12383 make a plea for BKB to reconsider its position especially since individual producers would  
12384 have a reimbursement option.

12385 • A speedy response was awaited.  
12386

12387 In a letter dated 16 February 1999<sup>748</sup> to Mrs. Bonita Francis (Operations Assistant), Mr. D.C.  
12388 Slabbert Greyling (Managing Director: BKB Limited, Port Elizabeth) acknowledged receipt of  
12389 her letter dated 1 February 1999 regarding funding of Mpumalanga: Problem Animal Control:

12390 • Regarding the formal request by the Mpumalanga Annual Congress to BKB for a 0.5%  
12391 levy on the gross yield of producer's wool, the following:

12392 - Since August 1987, the position of BKB's Directors in this regard was put repeatedly to  
12393 all stakeholders. This position remained.

12394 - **BKB would not make any deductions from the product-yields of producers unless**  
12395 **it was authorised in writing by the producer.**

12396 - Any deviation would have legal ramifications for BKB from producers.

12397 • The position of BKB in this regard was the only legal binding position that could be  
12398 justified towards its shareholders and it was hoped that this position would be accepted.  
12399

12400 In a letter dated 8 March 1999<sup>749</sup> to Mr. Kerneels Greyling (Chairperson: Federal Problem  
12401 Animal Control Association, Wakkerstroom), Mrs. Bonita Francis (Operations Assistant) gave  
12402 feedback regarding Funding: Mpumalanga Problem Animal Control:

---

<sup>747</sup> File WK 40, NWKV Probleemdierbeleidskomitee.

<sup>748</sup> File WK 40, NWKV Probleemdierbeleidskomitee.

<sup>749</sup> File WK 40, NWKV Probleemdierbeleidskomitee.

- 12403 • At the 1999 Mpumalanga Annual Meeting, those present were unanimous in  
12404 requesting BKB to reconsider its decision that 0.5% would not be deducted from producer's  
12405 wool yields without a written consent being given to the wool broker. The response by BKB  
12406 was attached.
- 12407 • It was important to maintain the service of problem animal control and the structures  
12408 from ending. Therefore, Cape Wools SA supports the proposal by the Mpumalanga Congress  
12409 that the NWGA would apply for funding of this function.
- 12410 • The function was not part of the NWGA Producers Services and must be funded from  
12411 the Wool Trust; therefore, the matter would have to serve as a discussion point at the  
12412 forthcoming 1999 Central Annual Congress.
- 12413 • It was trusted that was in order. Best wishes were extended for the sterling work done  
12414 albeit with limited funding.
- 12415
- 12416 On 28 May 1999, the Landbouweekblad<sup>750</sup> carried an article 'CMW involved in struggle against  
12417 problem animals':
- 12418 *"The plague of jackals, caracals, brown hyaenas and hyaenas were harassing livestock*  
12419 *farmers in Mpumalanga and were now extending to the North-eastern Free State and parts of*  
12420 *the Karoo. According to livestock farmers the problem was gaining epidemic proportions and*  
12421 *was of greater concern than livestock theft.*
- 12422 *Mr. Cornelius Greyling, a livestock farmer at Bovenvallei in the Wakkerstroom district and*  
12423 *Chairperson of the Federal Problem Animal Association, said the problem stems from the fact*  
12424 *that that Mpumalanga part of the Highveld, where livestock farming predominated, borders on*  
12425 *the Kruger National Park and several private wildlife reserves. This was exacerbated by*  
12426 *forestry in the area which are providing breeding areas for the vermin.*
- 12427 *Clubs established. Previously, when farmers experienced problems with vermin, they could*  
12428 *register a club comprising seven farmers and approach the authorities for assistance. Thus*  
12429 *14 separate clubs were established which covered a total area of 1 million ha. A levy of was*  
12430 *imposed to which the government contributed 50%. The clubs were supported by the*  
12431 *Directorate Nature Conservation to control the reduction of vermin.*
- 12432 *He said vermin annually caused losses of about R4.5 million, although it may be double*  
12433 *that amount. Even cows going down to calve are attacked. Although the new Constitution*  
12434 *prohibits compulsory levies, the Minister of Agriculture pledged his support to the control*  
12435 *project and said government's contribution would be doubled. The Directorate Nature*  
12436 *Conservation would also contribute. Unfortunately government could not honour its pledge*  
12437 *because of economic reasons.*
- 12438 *Voluntary levy. At two consecutive Annual NWGA Congresses a unanimous plea was*  
12439 *made to reintroduce the levy, but farmers had to hear repeatedly that the Constitution prohibits*  
12440 *compulsory levies of any nature.*
- 12441 *In desperation wool brokers was approached to support livestock farmers by means of a*  
12442 *voluntary levy on wool. Mr. Klaas Kritzinger, Assistant General Manager of Cape Mohair &*  
12443 *Wool (CMW), said CMW undertook to deduct 0.5% of the gross yield on all wool from the*  
12444 *Mpumalanga area for vermin control. This deduction was voluntary. With the weigh in invoice*  
12445 *farmers are notified that such a deduction was made and that it is refundable if the farmer is*  
12446 *not in agreement. It was found that almost 100% of the producers supported the voluntary*  
12447 *contribution."*
- 12448
- 12449 On 28 May 1999, the Landbouweekblad<sup>751</sup> carried an article by Isabel Stolz 'Struggle against  
12450 problem animals get financial aid':

---

<sup>750</sup> File WK 40, NWKV Probleemdierbeleidingskomitee. "CMW betrek in stryd teen probleemdiere" p 81.

<sup>751</sup> File WK 40, NWKV Probleemdierbeleidingskomitee. "CMW betrek in stryd teen probleemdiere" p 87.

---

12451 *"The animal feed manufacturer Voermol Feeds gave its financial support to the Federal*  
12452 *Problem Animal Control Association (FPACA) after the association was forced to implement*  
12453 *cost saving measures. As a result farmers considered using undesirable alternatives such as*  
12454 *poisons and untrained hunt dogs to control problem animals.*

12455 *The personnel of the FPACA was cut by 30% and its hunt hounds by 35% as a result of*  
12456 *financial constraints when financial assistance fell away in the new dispensation.*

12457 *Jackals, caracals and servals, as well as brown hyaenas, created big problems for*  
12458 *especially small livestock farmers in Mpumalanga and were controlled effectively by trained*  
12459 *hunters and hunt hounds under the management of the FPACA. Mr. Pierre Uys, executive*  
12460 *member of the FPACA, said the financial support by Voermol would contribute to the continued*  
12461 *existence of small livestock farming in Mpumalanga, as well as the protection of wildlife. If*  
12462 *other organisations also wanted to contribute they could contact Mr. Uys."*

12463

#### 12464 **2000**

12465 Mr. Peter Schneekluth, a renowned specialist predator hunter published an illustrated  
12466 booklet<sup>752</sup> to teach people how to use different predator control equipment. During practical  
12467 field courses, he shared the vast knowledge and experience in predation control with farmers,  
12468 farmhands, and predator hunters.

12469

#### 12470 **2002**

12471 The African Large Predator Research Unit (ALPRU) was founded on 13 February 2002 at the  
12472 University of the Free State (UFS) by Mr. Sarel van der Merwe [Curator: Bloemfontein  
12473 Zoological Gardens and a founding member/Chairman: African Lion Working Group (ALWG)]  
12474 and Prof. HO de Waal [registered professional Animal Scientist (Animal Nutritionist) and a  
12475 member of ALWG]. The UFS Executive Management officially recognised the founding of  
12476 ALPRU on 4 March 2002<sup>753</sup>.

12477

#### 12478 **2004**

12479 On 17 February 2004, Mr. Sarel van der Merwe and Prof. HO de Waal of ALPRU attended a  
12480 meeting regarding Compound 1080, which was convened by the National Wool Growers'  
12481 Association (NWGA) at the UFS. With a view to address the challenge of high predation  
12482 losses, the NWGA, an important South African producers' organisation contemplated to  
12483 incorporate Compound 1080 (sodium fluoroacetate) as a "dropper-hung-poisoned-bait".  
12484 Except for general assumptions, very little substantiating information was available to justify  
12485 the NGWA's proposed initiative. Therefore, ALPRU requested the NWGA for more  
12486 background information and their proposed trial protocol. On 18 February 2004, Mr. Briers  
12487 Bekker, on behalf of the NGWA kindly provided a faxed copy of the "1080 Trial Project  
12488 Protocols", dated 4 February 2004.

12489

12490 In letters to the NWGA (dated 19 February 2004) and EWT (dated 23 March 2004), ALPRU  
12491 noted its *"considerable trepidation regarding the recent efforts to try and incorporate*  
12492 *Compound 1080 (sodium fluoroacetate) as a 'dropper-hung-poisoned-bait'".* ALPRU did not  
12493 object to Compound 1080 *per se*, but the route in which the poison was administered  
12494 (*"dropper-hung-poisoned-bait"*) with very little control to prevent non-target animals and even  
12495 people from being poisoned accidentally.

12496

12497 The shortfall in important information regarding predation in South Africa as expressed by  
12498 ALPRU during the meeting on 17 February 2004 was later corroborated during interactions  
12499 with more role players. It was obvious that predators were managed in a fragmented and

---

<sup>752</sup> Schneekluth, P., 2000. Predator control equipment and how to use it. Bowles Drukker, 2000. 18 pp.

<sup>753</sup> UFS Executive Management Meeting Minutes, paragraph 7.5, and subsection (b) (v).



12500 uncoordinated way in South Africa; therefore, a coordinated approach was urgently needed to  
12501 manage specifically black-backed jackals and caracals effectively and to reduce the impact of  
12502 predation on the South African livestock industry.  
12503

12504 The paucity of information regarding the negative impact of predation on the livestock industry  
12505 was the primary catalyst for ALPRU to launch the Canis-Caracal Programme (CCP) on 10  
12506 December 2004; the name CCP was derived by joining the genus names for the black-backed  
12507 jackal (*Canis*) and the caracal (*Caracal*). The founding members of the CCP were Dr. Nico  
12508 Avenant (National Museum, Bloemfontein), Mr. Sarel van der Merwe (Bloemfontein Zoological  
12509 Gardens), Mr. Willie Combrinck (UFS) and Prof. HO de Waal (UFS).  
12510

12511 The Black-backed jackal *Lupulella mesomelas* was previously known as *Canis mesomelas*<sup>754</sup>;  
12512 however, with the change in scientific name since 2020, it was decided to retain the **Canis-**  
12513 **Caracal Programme** and its acronym **CCP** in this context for the initiative.  
12514

12515 The goal of the CCP was to boost efforts and resuscitate the dormant, or more aptly described  
12516 non-existent, coordinated system of predator management in South Africa. The initiative by  
12517 ALPRU to collect information on predation and its impact on livestock was widely publicised;  
12518 thus, renewed awareness was created among livestock producers and authorities. ALPRU  
12519 advocated that predators such as black-backed jackals and caracals must be viewed and  
12520 managed as a national priority and that the two major role players must assume their  
12521 respective responsibilities, namely:

- 12522 • Government is responsible for policy, coordination, training, extension, research, and  
12523 monitoring; however, they must refrain from dominating the scene, as they did in the past.
- 12524 • Livestock farmers and wildlife ranchers are responsible to safeguard their animals and  
12525 controlling predators; with appropriate assistance rendered by government.  
12526

12527 On 10 December 2004, ALPRU sent letters of introduction regarding the CCP to key role  
12528 players, namely the National Problem Animal Committee (NPAC), National Wool Growers'  
12529 Association (NWGA), Endangered Wildlife Trust (EWT), National Emerging Red Meat  
12530 Producers' Organisation (NERPO), Red Meat Producers' Organisation (RPO), Department of  
12531 Environmental Affairs and Tourism (DEAT) and the National Museum, Bloemfontein. The  
12532 three objectives of the Canis-Caracal Programme (CCP) were set out in the letters to key role  
12533 players:

12534 "1. *Collate and interpret all available data and information on these two predator species.*  
12535 *The current impasse on any real progress in controlling these two predator species and*  
12536 *reducing their impact is partly due to the fragmented nature and unavailability of useful data*  
12537 *and information. Therefore, a dedicated project will be launched to locate and collate all*  
12538 *relevant data and information in this regard and have it strategically available at ALPRU,*  
12539 *University of the Free State, Bloemfontein.*

12540 *An important aspect will be to negotiate and arrange the necessary access to different*  
12541 *sources of data and information, especially those in the custody of provincial and national*  
12542 *authorities but also those held by private initiative.*

12543 *It might be required to launch new dedicated studies to gather basic information.*  
12544

---

<sup>754</sup> Editor's Note: Hilzheimer, M., 1906. Die geographische Verbreitung der afrikanischen Grauschakale. Zoologischer Beobachter 47: 363–373; Alvares, F., Bogdanowicz, W., Campbell, L.A.D., Godinho, R., Hatlauf, J., Jhala, Y.V., Kitchener, A., Koepfli, K., Krofel, M., Senn, H., Sillero-Zubiri, C., Viranta, S. & Werhahn, G., 2019. Old World Canis spp. with taxonomic ambiguity: Workshop conclusions and recommendations. CIBIO, Vairão, Portugal, May 2019.: [http://www.canids.org/Old\\_world\\_canis\\_taxonomy\\_workshop.pdf](http://www.canids.org/Old_world_canis_taxonomy_workshop.pdf).; Atichkem, A., Stenseth, N.C., Drouilly, M., Bock, S., Roos, C. & Zinner, D., 2018. Deep divergence among mitochondrial lineages in African jackals, *Lupulella mesomelas* (Schreber, 1775) and *L. adusta* (Sundevall, 1847). *Zoologica Scripta* 47: 1–8.

---

12545 2. *Initiate, support and conduct scientific studies on the ecology of these two predator*  
12546 *species and their food base.*

12547 *Although these studies will focus primarily on biological aspects, it is also important to have*  
12548 *a better understanding of relevant sociological aspects, as well as management practices*  
12549 *used by farmers and other role players aimed at the control of problems caused by these two*  
12550 *predator species.*

12551

12552 3. *Formulate new or update existing scientific-based management strategies to control*  
12553 *these two predator species and relate it to provincial and national policies.*

12554 *As a logical consequence of this initiative it is foreseen that major input will be made*  
12555 *towards more comprehensive and uniform strategies and policies on the control of these two*  
12556 *predator species in South Africa.”*

12557

12558 The Landmark Foundation, governed by a Charitable Trust Deed and registered with the  
12559 Master of the High Court in Grahamstown, South Africa, was founded in 2004. The Landmark  
12560 Foundation is also registered with the South African Department of Social Development as a  
12561 Not-For-Profit organisation (NPO 039416) and with the South African Revenue Services.

12562

## 12563 **2005**

12564 The National Forum for Damage Causing Animals met on 1 March 2005 in the boardroom of  
12565 Senwes, Bloemfontein. Prof. HO de Waal made the first presentation<sup>755</sup> regarding the Canis-  
12566 Caracal Programme (CCP) on behalf of ALPRU. The NWGA called for the meeting and stated  
12567 that it was a continuation of activities previously performed by the NPAPC. The agenda  
12568 included the following topics:

12569 • Approval of the minutes of the meeting, which was held on 20 July 2004 in the Senwes  
12570 building, Bloemfontein.

12571 • Mr. Leon de Beer reported on progress with the National Problem Animal Manual –  
12572 Mr. Hannes Stadler and Mr. Hannes Blom were tasked to update the manual. He undertook  
12573 to provide a written progress report to the meeting.

12574 • Mr. Willie van Zijl, Multipole Chemicals reported on the status and other relevant  
12575 information regarding the 1080 pilot project.

12576 • Prof. Gerhard Verdoorn enquired in a letter about the position of Agri SA regarding this  
12577 issue (1080).

12578 • Mr. Thys de Wet alluded to the development of a new poison as bait.

12579 • Dr. Arno Moore reported on the progress with the “Analysis of predator elimination with  
12580 respect to predator population dynamics and stock damage”; Mr. Rob Harrison-White  
12581 submitted the project in 2003 for possible funding by Cape Wools SA.

12582 • Dr. Arno Moore reported on a literature study regarding creative alternative control  
12583 methods.

12584 • Prof. HO de Waal made a presentation regarding the CCP, predator control and a  
12585 system of coordinated predation management.

12586 • Mr. Johan Strydom made a presentation on the manufacturing and marketing of the  
12587 product called “Silent Killer”; it was a poison ejector akin to the coyote getter and an  
12588 improvement on his previous, very successful model, the “Fox Buster.”

12589 • Mr. Thys de Wet alluded to a new practical-scientific approach to deal with problem  
12590 animals.

12591 • Mr. Eddie Steenkamp undertook to provide a progress report on a specific poison collar  
12592 (PAL; Protect-a-Lamb) as predation control method.

12593

---

<sup>755</sup> De Waal, HO, Van der Merwe, Sarel & Combrinck, Willie, 2005. Canis-Caracal Programme. National Forum for Animal Damage Control. 1 March 2005. NWGA Board Room, Bloemfontein, South Africa.

---

12594 The South African livestock farmers were represented by the three producers' organisations,  
12595 namely the NWGA, RPO and South African Mohair Growers' Association (SAMGA). Since  
12596 2005, these organisations increasingly recognised the negative impact of predation on  
12597 members and contributed moral and financial support towards the initiative to manage  
12598 predation.

12599  
12600 Separate to the initiative engaged in by the livestock farmers in predation management, the  
12601 game farmers in several provinces (South African Game Ranchers' Organisation, SAGRO)  
12602 were also involved in initiatives of DEAT, namely the envisaged regulation of hunting activities.  
12603 However, the hunting activities would also involve control of two important mesopredators,  
12604 namely the predating black-backed jackals and caracals on livestock farms. Seemingly, the  
12605 two processes by DEAT were running parallel but with no obvious linking to prevent  
12606 duplication.

12607  
12608 In this regard also, refer to the launching of ALPRU's Canis-Caracal Programme (CCP) on 10  
12609 December 2004. This initiative was gaining momentum in its efforts to coordinate different  
12610 groups with the same broad objectives, namely sheep, goat and cattle farmers and wildlife  
12611 ranchers.

12612  
12613 Since 2003, DEAT experienced external and internal pressure to regulate the hunting of  
12614 captive bred lions (*Panthera leo*) in South Africa<sup>756</sup>. Resistance to DEAT's initial narrow view  
12615 on lions only soon resulted in a broadening of the focus. On 28 January 2005, two draft  
12616 documents were published on the sustainable use of large predators<sup>757</sup> and the keeping and  
12617 hunting of large predators<sup>758</sup> in South Africa; written comments were invited by 15 March 2005.  
12618 Prof. HO de Waal submitted ALPRU's input on 14 March 2005 and commended DEAT on this  
12619 broadening of the initiative:

12620 *"We support this initiative to publish and invite public comments on the following*  
12621 *documents.*

12622 *When the contents of these documents are adopted in a final format after public*  
12623 *participation and applied as intended, it should provide unambiguous definitions and*  
12624 *terminology and set clear guidelines to ensure uniformity in dealing with large predators.*

12625 *We respectfully suggest that the definition of large predators suggested by both the*  
12626 *title and a short list of only six large predators species indigenous to South Africa*  
12627 *(cheetah *Acinonyx jubatus*, spotted hyaena *Crocuta crocuta*, brown hyaena *Hyaena**  
12628 *brunnea, wild dog *Lycaon pictus*, lion *Panthera leo*, leopard *P. pardus*), is an oversight*  
12629 *or a serious flaw. Unless the initiative pertains comprehensively to all larger South*  
12630 *African predators, and for that matter also all larger African and alien larger predators, it*  
12631 *will create serious loopholes that may not have been intended or foreseen. May we*  
12632 *suggest that references to large or larger predators in this context refer to terrestrial*  
12633 *species where the adult females do not usually weigh less than 10 kg; it should be*  
12634 *substantiated by a comprehensive list of the large predator species."*

12635  
12636 Public resistance to DEAT's hastily devised process to finalise the draft documents soon  
12637 resulted in DEAT resorting to the appointment a Panel of Experts. The Terms of Reference of

---

<sup>756</sup> Government Gazette (Vol. 456) No. 25090 of 13 June 2003. Government Notices No. 874 - Publication of National Environmental Policies and Strategies, Appendix 2: National principles, norms and standards for the sustainable use of large predators in South Africa.

<sup>757</sup> Government Gazette No. 27214 of 28 January 2005. Draft National Norms and Standards for the sustainable use of large predators issued in terms of section 9(1) of the National Environmental Management: Biodiversity Act 2004 (Act No. 10 of 2004).

<sup>758</sup> Government Gazette No. 27214 of 28 January 2005. Draft regulations relating to the keeping and hunting of *Acinonyx jubatus*, *Hyaena brunnea*, *Crocuta crocuta*, *Lycaon pictus*, *Panthera leo* and *Panthera pardus*, in terms of section 97(1) of the National Environmental Management; Biodiversity Act, 2004 (Act No. 10 of 2004).

12638 the Panel of Experts was very narrow and drew public comments requesting urgent revision.  
12639 Left with few alternatives, DEAT obliged and informed stakeholders and role players on 31  
12640 May 2005 about the broadening of the Terms of Reference of the Panel of Experts. On 1 June  
12641 2005, ALPRU commended DEAT on taking this wise step:

12642 *“This step is welcomed by ALPRU, especially since it will now include more issues*  
12643 *and species than the initial narrow view taken on only six large African predator species.*  
12644 *We are also encouraged by the acknowledgement that the hunting industry is a*  
12645 *“significant revenue generator for private game farms and for those communities that*  
12646 *have access to and control over conservation area.*

12647 *We hope this initiative is the beginning of a strong and lasting partnership between*  
12648 *the relevant government spheres and the various stakeholders and role players in South*  
12649 *Africa to the mutual benefit of the country.”*

12650

12651 DEAT invited interested and affected parties to make presentations at the Public Hearing for  
12652 Panel of Experts on professional and recreational hunting, scheduled for 11 & 12 August 2005  
12653 at SANBI Environmental Education Centre, Pretoria. In a letter (dated 18 July 2005), Prof. HO  
12654 de Waal (ALPRU/UFS) was invited to make a presentation at the Public Hearing. A double-  
12655 booking was made for the venue; therefore, the Public Hearing for the Panel of Experts on  
12656 Professional and Recreational Hunting was, at short notice and with some breakdown in  
12657 effective communication, relocated on 12 August 2005 to the St Georges Hotel, Irene.

12658

12659 In a letter to the Panel of Experts (dated 12 August 2005), Prof. HO de Waal provided  
12660 background on the process and the underlying reasons for making the input:

12661 *“This submission is made against the background of two previous submissions (see*  
12662 *attached documents), namely on 29 July 2003, regarding*

12663 • *Government Gazette (Vol. 456) No. 25090 of 13 June 2003 Government Notices*  
12664 *No. 874 – Publication of National Environmental Policies and Strategies, Appendix 2:*  
12665 *National principles, norms and standards for the sustainable use of large predators in*  
12666 *South Africa*

12667 *and then on 14 March 2005, regarding*

12668 • *Government Gazette No. 27214 of 28 January 2005*

12669 *1. Draft National Norms and Standards for the sustainable use of large predators issued*  
12670 *in terms of section 9(1) of the National Environmental Management: Biodiversity Act*  
12671 *2004 (Act No. 10 of 2004)*

12672 *2. Draft regulations relating to the keeping and hunting of Acinonyx jubatus, Hyaena*  
12673 *brunnea, Crocuta crocuta, Lycaon pictus, Panthera leo and Panthera pardus, in terms*  
12674 *of section 97(1) of the National Environmental Management; Biodiversity Act, 2004 (Act*  
12675 *No. 10 of 2004)”*

12676

12677 In an oral presentation to the Panel of Experts on 12 August 2005 at St Georges Hotel, Irene,  
12678 Gauteng Province, Prof. HO de Waal provided the following specific perspective:

12679 *“Wildlife ranching is a major role player in the wildlife industry of South Africa and*  
12680 *contributes substantially to the national economy. However, because of fragmentation*  
12681 *in nine provincial authorities, its real size and contribution are poorly quantified. This is*  
12682 *not necessarily a result of the Constitutional arrangement, but rather lack of capacity and*  
12683 *effective communication between authorities. Furthermore, the wildlife industry and in*  
12684 *particular many activities pertaining to wildlife ranching is regulated with often antiquated*  
12685 *provincial ordinances. The paucity of general and specific information regarding hunting*  
12686 *clearly was an important consideration that prompted the Panel of Experts to decide that*  
12687 *several key aspects should be addressed by the four commissioned research papers.*  
12688 *However, many issues pertaining specifically to the wildlife ranching industry may not be*  
12689 *dealt with adequately or even not at all by the current probe into hunting per se.*

12690 *Many wildlife ranches were developed from previous livestock farming enterprises;*  
 12691 *some are still neighbouring livestock farms. For the past few centuries livestock have*  
 12692 *been predated by large African predators. In recent times the black-backed jackal (Canis*  
 12693 *mesomelas) and the caracal (Caracal caracal) are annually causing huge losses among*  
 12694 *livestock, mainly small stock; the losses are estimated at several hundred million Rand.*  
 12695 *Several thousand specimens of these two wildlife species are exterminated annually in*  
 12696 *a myriad of ways (including being hunted with fire arms), but again the real extent of the*  
 12697 *problem and possible solutions is poorly quantified. Although these two predator species*  
 12698 *cause huge livestock losses, they are very important components of the South African*  
 12699 *ecology. There should not be any question of extermination, efforts which have proved*  
 12700 *to be ineffective for the black-backed jackal over the last three centuries, but rather*  
 12701 *means to reduce the impact of predation on the livestock industry. It is therefore*  
 12702 *inevitable that problem animal control (PAC) measures cannot be viewed in isolation or*  
 12703 *differently by provincial authorities, but PAC measures must form an integral part of the*  
 12704 *comprehensive review of the wildlife industry in close partnership with the livestock*  
 12705 *industry.”*

12706  
 12707 The following section was noted in the Panel of Expert's Report to the Minister<sup>759</sup>:

12708 **“5.4 Damage-Causing Animals**

12709 *Damage Causing Animals (DCAs) are a serious problem for communities and farmers*  
 12710 *living adjacent to parks and wildlife production units. In places like Limpopo, the cross-*  
 12711 *border migration from Botswana and Zimbabwe of elephant, crocodiles and predators*  
 12712 *have compounded the problem. Provincial authorities have pointed out that human and*  
 12713 *wild animal interactions result because of poorly maintained fences, and the availability*  
 12714 *of increased game has led to the resurgence of predator activity, and sometimes*  
 12715 *resulting in attacks on livestock and people on farms and in communal areas.*

12716 *The issue of DCAs has been left largely to provincial authorities and at present, there*  
 12717 *are inconsistencies in the way DCAs are dealt with by each province. The authority to*  
 12718 *deal with a DCA resides with the provincial MEC which can then be delegated to a*  
 12719 *specific official. Approaches vary from a system where the permission to capture or hunt*  
 12720 *a DCA can be put out to tender, or where a permit is granted to an owner whose property*  
 12721 *has been affected. Where an animal has wandered onto private land and has been*  
 12722 *hunted, the proceeds from the carcass sale, in some provinces, has been used by the*  
 12723 *owner as compensation and to fund activities such as mending fences. This is an issue*  
 12724 *that is in transition as several provinces have developed new policies aimed at ensuring*  
 12725 *that “problem animals” truly are damage-causing before they are hunted, requiring either*  
 12726 *a permit to hunt animals previously classified as “problem animals” or a determination*  
 12727 *by the province that the animal is indeed a “problem animal”.*

12728 *The Panel heard requests from the community representatives at the public hearing*  
 12729 *that they would like to manage certain types of DCAs themselves. They would like to*  
 12730 *engage government around a process to look at ways in which communities can manage*  
 12731 *problem animals on their land. As such systems would require specialised skills to*  
 12732 *ensure humane treatment and appropriate practices. The details of this proposition will*  
 12733 *have to be worked out between the affected role players.*

12734 *Of concern to the Panel is the abuse of the provincial systems to manage DCAs*  
 12735 *whereby private operators seek DCA hunting permits under false pretences for those*  
 12736 *species of DCA that have high commercial value. It is these abuses that have led the*  
 12737 *Panel to the conclusion that the issue of DCAs must be totally separated from*  
 12738 *commercial hunting. The Panel strongly recommends that the issue of DCAs, which is a*

---

<sup>759</sup> Final Draft. Report to the Minister of Environmental Affairs and Tourism: Panel of Experts on Professional and Recreational Hunting in South Africa. 25 October 2005.

12739 *provincial wildlife management issue, be dealt with under a separate policy process, and*  
12740 *that no DCA should be hunted or be dealt with through a commercial hunting agreement.*

12741 *The Panel therefore welcomes the fact that the DEAT's Working Group 1 has*  
12742 *approved the drafting of norms and standards for DCAs. The Panel's main contribution*  
12743 *to those draft norms and standards is that in order to avoid abuse of the management of*  
12744 *DCAs, government should solely be responsible for the management of DCAs and the*  
12745 *right to hunt DCAs should not be given on concession. The Panel also supports the*  
12746 *principle of exclusion, then capture and relocation and only as a last resort, should the*  
12747 *DCA be destroyed."*

12748

12749 The negative impact of livestock predation ascribed to black-backed jackals and caracals as  
12750 well as management activities, including hunting to control these two mesopredators, were  
12751 not addressed in the final report of the Panel of Experts.

12752

12753 On 24 December 2005<sup>760</sup> Mr. W.J. van der Westhuizen (Chairman: Vanrhynsdorp Problem  
12754 Animal Control, Vanrhynsdorp, Lutzville, Western Cape) wrote (translation):

12755 • Dear Landowner and Tenants (Livestock farmers)

12756 • It was with grave unease regarding this matter that a few thoughts were shared, and  
12757 some information provided at this time of the year.

12758 • Most were aware of the existence and functioning of the Urionskraal and Grootdrift  
12759 Hunt Clubs, which received financial assistance for the control from the West Coast District  
12760 Municipality. In September 2005, the final financial contribution was received.

12761 • Previously the caracal and leopard were the biggest problem, but the black-backed  
12762 jackal started appearing at an unexpected scale and already cause huge damage. The farms  
12763 where they were reported escalated at an alarming rate the past four years.

12764 • What were we doing and what was available to control of jackals?

12765 1. The clubs operated jointly in this regard and have two sets of poison ejectors which  
12766 could be applied on request. Messrs. D.J. van Zyl, I.D.P. Vollgraaff and H.C. Steenkamp were  
12767 well trained to handle the poison ejectors and have the necessary permits. With reference to  
12768 the new firearms act there were still some uncertainty and unresolved aspects regarding  
12769 poison ejectors.

12770 2. A limited number of foothold traps could be provided to farmers.

12771 3. A limited number of poison collars were available. Collars have a limited effective  
12772 lifetime of three years, provided it was stored well when not used. Collars were very expensive  
12773 and would only be recommended in exceptional circumstances.

12774 4. During July 2005, the clubs organised a training course in night shooting. Seven  
12775 persons completed the course of which six were still active in some way. Effective equipment  
12776 was expensive, and clubs needed financial assistance to make the basic, but effective  
12777 equipment available. At the time, night shooting seemed to be the most effective control  
12778 method, but a few remarks were necessary regarding the method:

12779 4.1 It was not as easy as it seemed and persons without the necessary training only  
12780 worsen the problem, because they allow the jackals to become wiser.

12781 4.2 For novices every hunt was an amazing experience and must be given adequate scope  
12782 to develop.

12783 4.3 Every hunter must be given a specific area and familiarise him with the surroundings  
12784 and possible hunting behaviour of the jackal.

12785 4.4 Access roads must be made accessible by landowners to facilitate easier movement.

12786 4.5 Information of a farm was important to make coordinated action easier.

12787 • What were planned for the future?

---

<sup>760</sup> File CapeNature: Hunt Reports, Breërivier Regional Services Council.

- 12788 1. In principle, the two clubs approved at their annual meetings that they would continue  
12789 to function jointly, but in the meantime continue to exist individually because of several  
12790 reasons.
- 12791 2. The clubs would extend their activities with a general restructuring of the larger part of  
12792 the Vanrhynsdorp district (see attached map).
- 12793 3. On 2 November 2005, discussions were held with the West Coast District Municipality.  
12794 Apparently, the Department of Agriculture could obtain funds to investigate the jackal problem  
12795 in the area. It was decided in principle to hold a workshop with stakeholders early in 2006. The  
12796 West Coast District Municipality would act as coordinator.
- 12797 4. Members of the existing clubs already indicated that they MUST continue with control  
12798 and would not stop operations.
- 12799 5. The area currently served by the clubs (see attached map) covers about 110 000  
12800 square km of which about 80 000 square km have been infiltrated by black-backed jackals.  
12801 The increased area would thus require more manpower, equipment, and funds to be effective.
- 12802 6. Negotiations regarding the problem would be continued with local authorities, Cape  
12803 Nature Conservation<sup>761</sup> and the Department of Agriculture. However, it would carry more  
12804 weight if discussions and negotiations would be conducted on behalf of the total farming  
12805 community, specifically including emerging farmers.
- 12806 7. It was already made clear to the previously mentioned organisations that:
- 12807 (a) the right to protect own property would not be waived,  
12808 (b) No contributions would be made to establish a Bioregion, Conservation Areas, or the  
12809 promotion of Tourism in the region, unless a meaningful contribution was made to the problem  
12810 of farmers.
- 12811 8. Vanrhynsdorp has its own Water Users Association, primarily for the irrigation area in  
12812 catchment area E33F. Catchment areas E33C + E40D and parts of E24M and E33G would  
12813 also be placed under management of the Vanrhynsdorp Water Users Association. It was the  
12814 service area of the Nama Karoo Water Forum, which included the larger part of the district.  
12815 Water for livestock and household consumption did not require registration but was part of the  
12816 total resource and required to be managed.
- 12817 The Vanrhynsdorp Water Users Association was a statutory body with executive  
12818 powers. The constitution also allows it to perform other functions. It implies that for example  
12819 the infrastructure of the Water Users Association may be used to charge levies to reduce the  
12820 cost of problem animal control.
- 12821 9. The goal was not to exterminate everything. It should be a targeted action in harmony  
12822 with the ecosystem. In addition, the problem should be addressed over a wider front than  
12823 currently the case.
- 12824 • FUNDS
- 12825 • The problem was faced amidst very difficult and unfriendly agricultural conditions. Not  
12826 only the drought but also the authorities involved that stopped their contributions and  
12827 responsibilities, while agriculture must pay additional levies and taxes for which no services  
12828 are received.
- 12829 • Unfortunately, funds would also be required to effectively address the challenge.
- 12830 • The tariffs were R1.20 per km, R150.00 night fees per 2-person team, and R500.00  
12831 per jackal and R200.00 per caracal killed.
- 12832 • It was envisaged to introduce levies per ha. Management would investigate this  
12833 possibility and inform farm owners as soon as possible.
- 12834 • It would be a voluntary effort by farmers to address the problem. Nobody could or  
12835 would be forced to contribute. However, those that do not pay could not expect any assistance.
- 12836 • Attached was short questionnaire to determine interest and the number of ha involved.  
12837 It was necessary for planning and to create infrastructure.

---

<sup>761</sup> Editors' Note: being CapeNature.

- 12838 • If somebody had a problem, or foresee a problem with problem animals, it was the  
12839 opportunity to contribute. If not, nobody should waste each other's time.  
12840 • The completed questionnaire could be sent (posted, phoned, or faxed – relevant info  
12841 listed) to Mr. W.J van der Westhuizen or Mr. D.J. van Zyl before 31 March 2006.  
12842 • QUESTIONNAIRE VANRHYNSDORP PROBLEM ANIMAL CONTROL  
12843 • Name of Landowner or Tenant:  
12844 • Name of Farm or Farms according to title deeds, with the number of ha for each farm:  
12845 • Were you prepared to participate in problem animal control from 1 January 2006?  
12846 • Postal address / Residential address / telephone number / Fax number / cell number.

12847

12848 **2006**

12849 At the invitation of Mr. Hannes Stadler of CapeNature, Western Cape Province, an ALPRU  
12850 team visited Vrolijkheid from 21-24 January 2006. The ALPRU team comprised Dr. Nico  
12851 Avenant, Mr. Willie Combrinck and Prof. HO de Waal. They were welcomed by Mr. Stadler at  
12852 Vrolijkheid and assisted to access important historical files on predation management in the  
12853 erstwhile Cape Province.

12854

12855 Vrolijkheid is located 12 km south of Robertson on the road to McGregor and since 1958, it  
12856 became well known as the Vermin Research Farm and Hound Breeding Station, as well as  
12857 the headquarters of the Division Problem Animal Control of the CPA's Department of Nature  
12858 Conservation. The hound breeding stations at Vrolijkheid and at Adelaide were closed in 1989.  
12859 The sale of hounds was phased out and all aspects of problem animal hunting hounds in the  
12860 Cape Province were taken over by the private sector.

12861

12862 At the time of the visit to Vrolijkheid (21-24 January 2006), the facilities which were previously  
12863 dedicated to predation management, including the horse stables used by hunters attending  
12864 the courses, were used as training centre for social projects.

12865

12866 The specific objective of the visit to Vrolijkheid was to retrieve and duplicate old monthly hunt  
12867 reports of hunt clubs, as well as other documents pertaining to predation management in the  
12868 erstwhile Cape Province. Many documents were retrieved at Vrolijkheid and provided by Mr.  
12869 Hannes Stadler from his CapeNature office at Porterville; electronic copies were made of the  
12870 documents for studying and storage in the archive of ALPRU's CCP. Information sourced from  
12871 these official files were analysed for the M.Sc. study by Gunter (2008).

12872

12873 A broad group of invitees received the following invitation on 3 March 2006:

12874

**"HOLISTIC MANAGEMENT OF HUMAN-WILDLIFE CONFLICT IN SOUTH AFRICA**

12875

**10 - 13 April 2006**

12876

**Ganzekraal Conference Centre, Western Cape**

12877

**"Prevention is the Cure!"**

12878

12879

**Dear Invitee**

12880

*The Conservation Breeding Specialist Group (CBSG) Southern Africa, the  
12881 Endangered Wildlife Trust (EWT), CapeNature and the National Council of SPCAs are  
12882 jointly convening a national workshop entitled: **The holistic management of human-  
12883 wildlife conflict in South Africa.***

12884

12885

*The workshop will bring together stakeholders from around South Africa representing  
12886 the farming and agricultural sector, provincial and national conservation authorities,  
12887 conservation organisations and NGOs, animal welfare organisations, communities and  
12888 academic institutions, to share information and ideas between the groups of participants  
12889 and create a better understanding of all components of this contentious issue and  
attempt to improve current practices by:*



- 12890 • exploring various prevention/exclusionary techniques for keeping damage-causing  
12891 wildlife out of small areas;
- 12892 • developing a manual of guidelines for best practice on "problem animal"  
12893 control/prevention/exclusion with non-lethal alternatives, exclusionary techniques and  
12894 target specific methods for farmers/provincial authorities to use;
- 12895 • developing a proposal for a revision of the relevant legislation including species lists  
12896 and controversial terms such as "problem animals" and "vermin" species;
- 12897 • drafting proposed legislation on the banning of unethical, inhumane, non-target-  
12898 specific lethal and/or injurious methods;
- 12899 • exploring the possibility of establishing ethical brands for agricultural products such  
12900 as beef and mutton, farmed using only ethical predator control or exclusion methods.
- 12901 **The outcomes of this workshop will include:**
- 12902 • a manual of best practice guidelines on human-wildlife conflict prevention and control;
- 12903 • improved management of farming land with reduced abuse of poisons, agri-chemicals  
12904 and lethal/injurious traps whilst at the same time reducing human-wildlife conflict and  
12905 damage/losses;
- 12906 • revised and improved legislation dealing with "problem animals" and "vermin";
- 12907 • increased consumer demand for agricultural goods derived from farms employing  
12908 exclusionary or ethical predator management techniques;
- 12909 • reduced opportunities for conflict and economic loss and thus for cruel and unethical  
12910 treatment of so-called "vermin" species; and
- 12911 • improved communication and information sharing between the stakeholder groups."

12912  
12913 The initiative to invite a broad spectrum of role players and specifically representatives from  
12914 affected parties such as organised agriculture was a momentous step forward. However, it  
12915 was noted that representation of livestock producers' was a definite minority.

12916  
12917 Unlike the three livestock producers' organisations (NWGA, RPO and SAMGA), the history of  
12918 the organised wildlife ranching fraternity, namely the South African Game Ranchers'  
12919 Organisation (SAGRO) and then the Wildlife Ranching SA (WRSA) was more recent. Excerpts  
12920 from the early history provided by Mr. Borrie Erasmus<sup>762</sup> are cited:

12921 • A first recorded step to organise the South African game farmers was taken on 29  
12922 February 1972 in Bloemfontein. A meeting of the Free State Agriculture Union's Nature  
12923 Conservation Committee was attended by: Messrs. H.F. Prinsloo (Heuningkrans, Smithfield -  
12924 Chairman), C.J. Retief (Three Fountains, Harrismith), J.P. Swart (PO Box 404, Kroonstad), J.  
12925 le R. Pieterse (Groneging, Smithfield) and also by Mr. Bourquin (Provincial Administration,  
12926 Bloemfontein).

12927 • A decision by the committee referred to an association of game owners: "6. Request -  
12928 Game Owners Association: With reference to a request by this association to the Free State  
12929 Agricultural Union for an address list of its affiliates to recruit members, the Committee decided  
12930 not to provide such address lists. All items the association wished to send out must be  
12931 channelled through the Union's office for distribution."

12932 • Apparently, the word "bewarea"<sup>763</sup> stemmed from this meeting.

12933 • A Nature Conservation Conference and a meeting of the committee was held on 1  
12934 November 1973 at Golden Gate in the eastern Free State. The minutes [paragraph 2(c)(ii)]  
12935 reflected on an important issue: "Ownership of game: The committee DECIDED THAT Mr.  
12936 C.J. Retief must edit his memorandum and submit it to the office before being handled again  
12937 to make the necessary representations."

<sup>762</sup> Erasmus, Borrie, 2016. WRSA-erfenis, Ontwikkeling in die wildbedryf van toeka tot nou. Wildlife Ranching Issue 6 2016, 31-37.

<sup>763</sup> A composite of the Afrikaans words "bewaar area" (= "conservation area").

- 12938 • Initially the game organisation was only committees at provincial as well as national  
12939 level. A prominent link was Mr. Jan van der Walt, an official of the SAAU with  
12940 administrative/secretarial roles in the red meat and game committees. This gave rise to a  
12941 federal structure with autonomous provincial organisations to which members subscribed. The  
12942 national management consisted of only one or two members per province and it was the  
12943 beginning of the South African Game Ranchers' Organisation (SAGRO).
- 12944 • The provinces functioned with varying success. Although the provinces tried their best,  
12945 speaking with one tongue when negotiating with government remained a shortcoming. The  
12946 Northern Game Ranchers' Organisation with its four provinces could identify the problem  
12947 easier and a north/south difference of opinion became stronger.
- 12948 • Dr. André Moolman was elected again as Chairman at SAGRO's annual meeting in  
12949 March 2005. The previous he indicated that would not be available for election again.  
12950 Therefore, his re-election and unilaterally inviting other persons to attend the executive,  
12951 created tension and dissatisfaction with at least one MEC.
- 12952 • A special meeting was convened on 21 June 2005 at the offices of Free State  
12953 Agriculture in Bloemfontein. Five minutes after starting the meeting, it adjourned for 10 minutes  
12954 to allow for caucusing. When the meeting resumed, the Chairman Dr. Moolman resigned. Mr.  
12955 Borrie Erasmus was elected Chairman of SAGRO and Mr. Coert Steynberg as Deputy  
12956 Chairman.
- 12957 • To defuse tensions between opposing parties, Mr. Erasmus insisted on holding a  
12958 strategic session to determine the future. The two-day session was attended by a small group  
12959 of people and facilitated by Dr. Theo de Jager. It became clear that the federal structure of  
12960 SAGRO where membership is vested in provinces must be abolished. Membership must be  
12961 at a national level. Directors will manage the organisation and all functions executed at  
12962 national level only.
- 12963 • Mr. Borrie Erasmus and Dr. Gert Dry were tasked to draft a constitution. Meetings were  
12964 held in the different provinces to lobby for the concept and structure of an envisaged new  
12965 organisation for wildlife ranchers in South Africa.
- 12966 • SAGRO was officially dissolved on 17 March 2006 and the Wildlife Ranching South  
12967 Africa (WRSA) was founded immediately. Mr. Borrie Erasmus was the first President and Mr.  
12968 Coert Steynberg the Vice-President. Directors were Mr. Reuben Saayman (research), Mr.  
12969 Jacques Malan (regulatory), Mr. Peet Koen (finances), Dr. Gert Dry (administration) and Mr.  
12970 Gary van den Berg (liaison with government).
- 12971
- 12972 It was only later (sometime during 2007) that WRSA joined forces with the three livestock  
12973 groupings and other role players to manage predation.
- 12974
- 12975 The National Forum for Damage Causing Animals held its annual meeting on 23 March 2006  
12976 in the boardroom of Senwes, Bloemfontein<sup>764</sup>. Excerpts from the minutes (translation) are  
12977 quoted below:
- 12978 *"Present: Petrus de Wet (Chairman, NWGA), Leon de Beer (NWGA), Hendrik Botha*  
12979 *(NWGA), Johannes Klopper (NWGA), Jako Meyer (NWGA), Jaap Pienaar (Dept.*  
12980 *Economic Affairs, Nature Conservation and Tourism, Eastern Cape), Tommie van der*  
12981 *Walt (NWGA), Nico Laubscher (Dept. Nature Conservation, Northern Cape), Douglas*  
12982 *Calldo (NWGA), Gert Loggenberg (NWGA), Jan Louis Venter (NWGA), Hannes Blom*  
12983 *(Dept. Tourism, Environment and Economic Affairs, Free State), Robert Wilke (Dept.*  
12984 *Tourism, Environment and Economic Affairs, Free State), Lourens Goosen (Dept.*  
12985 *Tourism, Environment and Economic Affairs, Free State), HO de Waal (ALPRU), Bertie*  
12986 *Fourie (RPO), Coligny Stegmann (SAMGA), Thys de Wet and Bonita Francis*  
12987 *(Secretary). Apologies: Andre Strydom (Cape Wools SA), Richard Schutte (KZN Nature*

---

<sup>764</sup> Notule – Vergadering van Nasionale Probleemdierbeleidingskomitee - 23 Maart 2006, Senwes, Bloemfontein.

- 12988 Conservation), Tim Snow (Endangered Wildlife Trust – Poison Working Group), Gawie  
12989 Hugo (NWGA), Lourens Badenhorst (Gauteng Nature Conservation), CJ Pietersen (Agri  
12990 Eastern Cape), Hannes Stadler (CapeNature, Western Cape), Sarel van der Merwe  
12991 (ALPRU), Dr. Nico Avenant (ALPRU), Willie Combrinck (ALPRU), Peter Schneekluth  
12992 and Kerneels Greyling.
- 12993 • Condolences were expressed on the passing away of Briers Bekker and Johan  
12994 Lensing.
- 12995 • The meeting noted that the first presentation by Prof. HO de Waal on behalf of  
12996 ALPRU at the meeting of 1 March 2005 was not noted in the minutes.
- 12997 • In the second presentation on behalf of ALPRU<sup>765</sup> Prof. HO de Waal alluded to “the  
12998 collection, interpretation and dissemination of all available data and information on the  
12999 black-backed jackal and caracal.” Many answers were available to manage predation  
13000 but there was a general lack of implementation. He stressed the importance of expert  
13001 officials and competent hunters to successfully manage predation. Discussions by  
13002 meeting: (i) in the past hunt clubs functioned and data was collected but not interpreted;  
13003 predation management does not mean extermination of all predators; (ii) problem  
13004 animals cannot be controlled if fences on farms are not maintained; (iii) Population  
13005 control is needed instead of control of damage; the problem animal populations must be  
13006 brought to acceptable levels; (iv) it is important that skilled experts must control problem  
13007 animals; the damage caused by ‘bounty hunters’, namely every second person and  
13008 specifically in Mpumalanga Province is a big problem; they are paid for every black-  
13009 backed jackal killed without necessarily solving the problem; (v) Prof. HO de Waal  
13010 thanked Cape Wools SA for contributing towards funding of the research project; it is  
13011 important that the project to provide scientific solutions for the South African livestock  
13012 farmers, even if money is not forthcoming from the NGWA, RPO and SAMGA; and (vi)  
13013 it was decided that Prof. HO de Waal must submit a proposal to Cape Wools SA, RPO  
13014 and SAMGA for continued funding for the project.
- 13015 • The Chairman provided background on a draft resolution at the NWGA’s recent  
13016 Eastern Cape Annual Congress regarding a central provisioning centre for small  
13017 livestock farmers to get hunt hounds to control black-backed jackal, caracal and leopard.  
13018 The meeting resolved unanimously that such a centre should be created in the Eastern  
13019 Cape Province to provide a “toolbox” of organised problem animal control methods for  
13020 small livestock farmers.
- 13021 • Mr. Petrus de Wet, the Chairman shared the PHASA’s (Professional Hounds man  
13022 Association of South Africa) viewpoint regarding the use of hunt hounds, namely:  
13023 “Besides the concerns of the NSPCA who may claim it is illegal, PHASA does not have  
13024 any other specific information on the pressure hunting with hounds is currently facing.  
13025 However, it is very vulnerable to negative press coverage, which could once again affect  
13026 negatively the image of sport hunting. PHASA does not support the sport hunting of  
13027 leopards with hounds. PHASA has no problem in using hounds to control problem  
13028 animals. PHASA will likely distance itself from sport hunting with hounds. However, it will  
13029 not oppose using hounds to control problem animals if it is done in a legal manner, with  
13030 permits, as has always been the case.” Mr. Thys de Wet was concerned that the  
13031 Workshop scheduled for 10-13 April 2006 at Ganzekraal will try to stop the hunting with  
13032 hounds; the organisers were opposed to the killing of animals, hence the theme  
13033 “Prevention is the cure.” Mr. Jaap Pienaar stated that the NSPCA was not opposed to  
13034 hunting of declared problem animals with hounds; they seem to prefer it to the use of  
13035 poison. He suggested that the NSPCA must be afforded the opportunity to state their

---

<sup>765</sup> De Waal, HO, Avenant, Nico & Combrinck, Willie, 2006. The Canis-Caracal Programme – collating and interpreting available data and information on black-backed jackal and caracal. National Forum for Animal Damage Control. 23 March 2006. NWGA Board Room, Bloemfontein, South Africa.

---

13036 viewpoint but the viewpoint of the National Forum for Damage Causing Animals must  
13037 also be heard. Mr. Klopper proposed that Mr. de Wet be mandated to attend the  
13038 Ganzekraal Workshop to stem the possible onslaught against the control of problem  
13039 animals and suggested the information must also appear in the press. The meeting  
13040 resolved to mandate Mr. Klopper<sup>766</sup> as official representative of the Committee at the  
13041 Ganzekraal Workshop; members may attend in their personal capacities.

- 13042 • Mr. Petrus de Wet explained the dilemma of a farmer who planted maize for his  
13043 dairy cows and the resulting damage caused by bush pigs. The farmer contracted a  
13044 specialist hunter to control the bush pigs, but then the hunter was denied access to a  
13045 neighbour's farm. Mr. Jaap Pienaar briefly explained the basic complexities involved and  
13046 the interpretation of laws and the Constitution; he requested the support of the National  
13047 Forum for Damage Causing Animals to take the matter further and obtain legal opinion  
13048 regarding possible changes in legislation. It was resolved that Mr. Pienaar must take the  
13049 matter further.
- 13050 • Mr. Petrus de Wet stated that the Compound 1080 project was continued under the  
13051 guidance of Mr. Willie van Zijl. Farmers may buy the poison but it only formed part of the  
13052 project when contained in a LPC. The representative of the Free State Nature  
13053 Conservation cautioned that the poison was illegal and persons found in possession will  
13054 be prosecuted.
- 13055 • Mr. Thys de Wet announced the founding of his new company, the Animal Damage  
13056 Control Institute. It was developing a new product, which contained cyanide in a  
13057 waterproof capsule and will be swallowed by black-backed jackals. It was a more  
13058 acceptable way to use poison with less suffering compared to Compound 1080. He  
13059 requested financial support; it was resolved that a business plan must be submitted for  
13060 consideration.
- 13061 • It was noted that the Free State Nature Conservation was considering new  
13062 legislation and the chapter on problem animal control will be revised; April or May 2006  
13063 will conclude public participation. Input by committee members must be communicated  
13064 to Mr. Hannes Blom.
- 13065 • Mr. Thys de Wet referred to the similarities between the coyote in America and  
13066 black-backed jackal in South Africa. It was disappointing that lessons learnt with the  
13067 coyote cannot be confirmed locally with appropriate research. He was advised to submit  
13068 a project proposal for consideration by the Red Meat Research and Development Trust.
- 13069 • Mr. Hannes Blom informed the meeting that the training manual for problem animal  
13070 control must be revised; it is a huge undertaking and somebody should be tasked to  
13071 complete the task, which had been dragging on for more than four years. It was noted  
13072 that Mr. Hannes Stadler had indicated that the topic will be discussed at the Ganzekraal  
13073 Workshop and that EWT had provided sponsorship for a person to conduct the revision.  
13074 Mr. Klopper suggested that Mr. Thys de Wet, who is engaged in a study to obtain a M.Sc.  
13075 qualification, be approached for this task. It was noted that an outcome of the Workshop  
13076 was to produce "a manual of best practice guidelines on human-wildlife conflict  
13077 prevention and control." The meeting decided to await the results of the Workshop.
- 13078 • Mr. Nico Laubscher stated that Ordinance 19 of 1974 for the Northern Cape  
13079 Province was currently revised. It will entail hunting seasons, daily hunt bags and hunting  
13080 of black-backed jackal and caracal with restricted methods.
- 13081 • It was decided unanimously that this grouping will revert back to its previous name  
13082 and thus operate as the National Problem Animal Policy Committee."
- 13083

---

<sup>766</sup> In e-mail (31 March 2006, 02:40:49 PM) the NWGA informed the organising committee of the Ganzekraal Workshop that Mr. Smiley de Beer (NGWA, Western Cape Province) will attend instead of Mr. Klopper.

---

13084 The Ganzekraal Workshop: Holistic Management of Human-Wildlife Conflict in the Agricultural  
13085 Sector of South Africa convened from 10-13 April 2006 at the Ganzekraal Nature Reserve,  
13086 near Cape Town in the Western Cape Province. It was jointly organised by the Conservation  
13087 Breeding Specialist Group (CBSG) of the IUCN Species Survival Commission Southern  
13088 Africa, the Endangered Wildlife Trust (EWT), the National Council of SPCAs and CapeNature.  
13089 The Workshop brought together 55 “participants from around South Africa representing the  
13090 farming and agricultural sector, provincial and national conservation authorities, conservation  
13091 organisations and NGOs, animal welfare organisations, communities and academic  
13092 institutions.”

13093

13094 The Proceedings of the Ganzekraal Workshop<sup>767</sup> included an Executive Summary, the  
13095 Conservation Breeding Specialist Group (CBSG) Workshop Process and Summary of Key  
13096 Issues, and Proposed Interventions; these items are quoted below:

13097

**“EXECUTIVE SUMMARY**

13098 *As a direct result of the general extermination of larger predators such as Lion*  
13099 *(Panthera leo) and Brown Hyaena (Hyaena brunnea) in some regions of South Africa,*  
13100 *the Black-backed Jackal (Canis mesomelas) and the Caracal or Lynx (Caracal caracal)*  
13101 *have become bigger threats to livestock, while smaller carnivores such as genets*  
13102 *(Genetta spp.), mongooses (Cynictus spp., Ichneumia spp., Galerella spp. and*  
13103 *Paracynictus spp.) and otters (Lutra spp. and Aonyx spp.) cause occasional losses of*  
13104 *poultry. Predators and scavengers have long been indiscriminately and unethically*  
13105 *persecuted causing the relationships between the predators and their natural prey to be*  
13106 *irreparably altered. This forms the basis of South Africa’s “damage-causing animal”*  
13107 *situation today.*

13108 *A variety of methods of killing “problem animals” are used today including traps,*  
13109 *poisons, snares, ‘coyote getters’ and other lethal weaponry. These also cause significant*  
13110 *mortality amongst non-target species such as the Bat-eared Fox (Otocyon megalotis),*  
13111 *Aardwolf (Proteles cristatus), Suricata (Suricata suricatta), many bird species and other*  
13112 *small carnivores. The Endangered Wildlife Trust’s Poison Working Group (PWG)*  
13113 *estimates that in excess of 500 000 wild birds and animals die from poisoning alone in*  
13114 *South Africa every year. The indiscriminate trapping of animals in gin traps often causing*  
13115 *a slow and agonising death and the death of many non-target species, continues in many*  
13116 *agricultural areas in South Africa today. This unacceptable situation led to the three-host*  
13117 *organisation, namely the Endangered Wildlife Trust, CapeNature and the NSPCA to*  
13118 *secure the funding to convene this workshop in an attempt to finally develop a coherent,*  
13119 *holistic and non-lethal approach to resolving human-wildlife conflict in the agricultural*  
13120 *sector in South Africa.*

13121 *Negative attitudes towards carnivores continue to prevail with some species still*  
13122 *labelled as ‘vermin’. Conservation authorities must therefore strive to change these*  
13123 *attitudes by supplying farmers and landowners with appropriate information, empowering*  
13124 *them to employ alternative exclusionary control measures and changing the relevant*  
13125 *legislation and regulations.*

13126 *To address this serious situation, the Conservation Breeding Specialist Group*  
13127 *(CBSG) Southern Africa, the Endangered Wildlife Trust (EWT), CapeNature and the*  
13128 *National Council of SPCAs jointly convened a national workshop from the 10th – 13th of*  
13129 *April 2006 at the Ganzekraal Conference Centre in the Western Cape entitled: **The***  
13130 ***holistic management of human-wildlife conflict in South Africa.** The workshop*  
13131 *brought together fifty-five participants from around South Africa representing the farming*  
13132 *and agricultural sector, provincial and national conservation authorities, conservation*

---

<sup>767</sup> Daly, B., Davies-Mostert, H., Davies-Mostert, W., Evans, S., Friedmann, Y., King, N., Snow, T. & Stadler, H. (eds.): 2006. Prevention is the Cure. Proceedings of a workshop on holistic management of human-wildlife conflict in the agricultural sector of South Africa. Endangered Wildlife Trust, Johannesburg.

13133 organisations and NGOs, animal welfare organisations, communities and academic  
13134 institutions. This was an opportunity to share information, to create a better  
13135 understanding of all components of this contentious issue and attempt to improve current  
13136 practices by:

- 13137 i. exploring various exclusionary techniques for keeping damage-causing wildlife out of  
13138 farmland;
- 13139 ii. developing a manual of guidelines for best practice on non-lethal "problem animal"  
13140 control, so providing preventive measures to farmers and provincial authorities;
- 13141 iii. developing a proposal for a revision of relevant legislation; and
- 13142 iv. exploring the possibility of establishing ethical brands for agricultural products such  
13143 as beef and mutton, farmed using only ethical predator control or exclusionary  
13144 methods.

13145 A holistic approach must be implemented to address these problems and "best-  
13146 practice" preventative measures should be established to effectively reduce human-  
13147 wildlife conflict. A preventative approach addresses the problem rather than the "problem  
13148 animal". Three principles therefore underpinned the workshop:

- 13149 i. No species as a whole can be designated as problematic, only specific damage-  
13150 causing individuals.
- 13151 ii. Prevention has to become the preferred method of conflict management; and lethal  
13152 and/or injurious techniques to kill or capture wildlife should no longer be promoted or  
13153 utilised.
- 13154 iii. Overall, the key principle upon which the workshop was convened is that Prevention  
13155 is the Cure to solving human-wildlife conflict in South Africa. This marks a significant  
13156 change in attitude and is in-line with new thinking world-wide whereby, environmental  
13157 issues should be managed within ecological parameters rather than destroying  
13158 ecological components of ecosystems, which then leads to further and often greater,  
13159 problems.

13160 In preparation for the workshop, a briefing document was prepared for all workshop  
13161 participants. This included the historical perspective on the development of problem  
13162 animal management in the Cape Province by Hannes Stadler, advantages and  
13163 disadvantages of various control methods and an overview of the provincial legislation  
13164 and policies regulating the control of problem or damage-causing animals. Participants  
13165 were asked to prepare for the workshop by reading through the relevant documentation  
13166 and providing feedback at the workshop.

## 13167 **THE CBSG WORKSHOP PROCESS**

### 13168 **Workshop Design**

13169 The workshop process comprised a series of plenary and working group sessions in  
13170 which groups worked through tasks designed to facilitate free thinking, brainstorming,  
13171 discussion, debate and finally, consensus building.

13172 Four working groups were established to deal with the following:

- 13173 • Best Practice Norms and Standards for Human-Wildlife Conflict Mitigation.
- 13174 • Legislation (revision of relevant legislation pertaining to the terms problem animal and  
13175 lists of vermin species, legislative gaps and opportunities; and incentives).
- 13176 • Research and Information (identify gaps in data and knowledge; and mitigation  
13177 measures).
- 13178 • Green Labelling (ethical branding for agricultural products using only exclusionary  
13179 techniques and develop criteria).

13180 The workshop ran over two and a half days and comprised four breakout sessions. In  
13181 the first session participants clarified the specific vision for the working group, recorded  
13182 what the current situation was pertaining to the topic of their working group and identified  
13183  
13184

13185 constraints to achieving the working group's vision. In session two the working groups  
13186 defined what the intermediate objectives to overcome the constraints identified in session  
13187 one were and devised actions and steps towards achieving the intermediate objectives  
13188 en route to the overall vision.

13189 In break-out session three, the group expanded on specific details related to the  
13190 actions steps, such as: What will be done?; How?; By whom?; With which partners?; By  
13191 when?; With what measures?

13192 Session four included the integration of plans and actions and determined the way  
13193 forward, based on the outputs of the first three sessions. Frequent plenary discussions  
13194 between sessions enabled groups to present the interim results of their discussions and  
13195 obtain the input of all participants, which resulted in additional debate and insight from  
13196 members of other working groups.

13197

### **SUMMARY OF KEY ISSUES AND PROPOSED INTERVENTIONS**

13198 Participants at the workshop unanimously agreed to the following vision:  
13199 'By 2010 in South Africa, land-use and biodiversity conservation co-exist sustainably  
13200 through the agreed implementation of humane, ecologically and economically sound  
13201 management practices which significantly reduce respective loss and conflict.'

13202 Unpacking of ideas: Apply all means available to reduce livestock losses by 2010,  
13203 quantify real losses and determine perceived losses. Timeline related to developing  
13204 policy and guidelines (norms and standards). Differences on how provinces are dealing  
13205 with the problem.

13206 Targets by 2010:

- 13207 • Real reduction (50%) in stock losses currently being reported (within 5 years).
- 13208 • Revised national legislative framework with norms, standards and indicators.
- 13209 • Approved national norms and standards, guidelines for management of human-  
13210 wildlife conflict, linked to green labelling.
- 13211 • Develop an ethical culture amongst farmers and landowners.
- 13212 • Peaceful coexistence by reducing the human-wildlife conflict in these areas (quantify  
13213 the effects).
- 13214

13215 Process:

- 13216 • Develop manual or best-practice guidelines for human-wildlife conflict management  
13217 based on non-lethal alternatives/exclusionary techniques and target specific methods  
13218 for farmers/provincial authorities to use.
- 13219 • Develop a proposal for revising the relevant legislation (removal of terms "problem  
13220 animal" and the list of "vermin" species) and identify legislative gaps and  
13221 opportunities/incentives.
- 13222 • Develop a proposal for green labelling/ethical branding of agricultural products such  
13223 as beef and mutton, farmed using only ethical wildlife damage control exclusion  
13224 methods.

13225 Listed below are the summaries of the issues and interventions proposed by the four  
13226 working groups:

13227

#### **1. Best Practice Norms and Standards for Human-Wildlife Conflict Mitigation Working Group**

13228 The group's vision is: By 2010, to have implemented a national programme dealing  
13229 with human-wildlife conflict management which promotes humane, ecologically and  
13230 economically sound land-use and animal husbandry practices through the acceptance  
13231 of norms and standards and appropriate incentives.

13232 This will be achieved by merging existing "problem animal control" manuals into a  
13233 single document admitting only exclusionary techniques and develop a comprehensive  
13234 toolkit (manual and handbook) to assist landowners to manage wildlife conflict, to be  
13235  
13236

13237 endorsed by Department of Environmental Affairs and Tourism (DEAT). Build staff  
13238 capacity and develop necessary resources (perceived to be inadequate due to the lack  
13239 of manpower, capacity and resources within the provinces). Empower stock farmers and  
13240 the public through training to better manage the situation. Incentives need to be  
13241 developed for ethical conflict prevention and management for example sponsorship of  
13242 preventative equipment, guard dogs, appropriate fencing, etc. An approved 'first line'  
13243 contact system for help (help-line) within each nature conservation agency should be  
13244 established nationally.  
13245

## 13246 **2. Legislation Working Group**

13247 The group's vision is: By 2010, to have a uniform set of legislation that regulates the  
13248 management of damage-causing animals throughout South Africa through exclusionary  
13249 means (national norms and standards and provincial legislation).

13250 The first step in the process will be the consolidation of information and compilation  
13251 of an inventory of current legislation, policies and manuals from the various provinces.  
13252 Relevant stakeholders need to be identified to actively participate in the development of  
13253 national norms and standards ensuring agreement between provinces, stakeholders and  
13254 national government on development regarding process and content. Promote alignment  
13255 of provincial legislation with national norms and standards.  
13256

## 13257 **3. Research and Information Working Group**

13258 The group's vision is: Research that is directed towards finding practical solutions to  
13259 change conflict into peaceful coexistence and available information on the techniques  
13260 that work should be widely disseminated.

13261 The group flagged that there are currently gaps in our knowledge regarding the extent  
13262 of stock losses, the available management options and efficacy of such options and poor  
13263 collation of existing data. Priority activities include compiling an inventory of existing and  
13264 potential research institutions and list of priority research areas. The group also identified  
13265 a need to disseminate relevant information on results of appropriate and user-friendly  
13266 packages for implementation; the creation of a comprehensive database of existing and  
13267 potential organisations involved in research on human-wildlife conflict; and the  
13268 evaluation of existing conflict reduction methods using existing data.  
13269

## 13270 **4. Green Labelling Working Group**

13271 The group's vision is: By 2010, land-use and biodiversity conservation coexist in a  
13272 sustainable manner through the implementation of an accredited certification system for  
13273 agricultural products.

13274 The group was of the opinion that this could best be tackled by establishing an  
13275 umbrella group (task team) that will encompass all green labelling programmes and  
13276 projects in South Africa, thereby working towards development of an authority to oversee  
13277 the green labelling of agricultural products in South Africa. This will include:

- 13278 i) the development of standards and principles (a code of conduct);
  - 13279 ii) an effective auditing system;
  - 13280 iii) a legal regulatory framework (brand name recognisable nationally and  
13281 internationally);
  - 13282 iv) "Green Label" implementation strategy; and
  - 13283 v) incentives encouraging people to buy into the concept."
- 13284



13285 In their presentations at the Ganzekraal Workshop, Dr. Nico Avenant<sup>768</sup> and Prof. HO de  
13286 Waal<sup>769</sup> both emphasised the paucity of reliable information and data regarding predation  
13287 management in South Africa and the focus of ALPRU's Canis-Caracal Programme (CCP) on  
13288 the black-backed jackal and the caracal, namely:

- 13289 1. Collate and interpret all available data and information on these two predator species  
13290 and disseminate recommendations.
- 13291 2. Initiate, support and conduct scientific studies on the ecology of these two predator  
13292 species and their food base.
- 13293 3. Formulate new or update existing scientific management strategies to regulate these  
13294 two predator species and relate it to provincial and national policies.

13295

13296 Important aspects of the input made by these representatives of ALPRU's CCP at the  
13297 Ganzekraal Workshop were accommodated in the vision expressed by the 3<sup>rd</sup> Working Group  
13298 on "Research and Information".

13299

13300 In retrospect it seems the Ganzekraal Workshop was well timed and a long overdue catalyst  
13301 for the national and provincial departments of environmental affairs to officially engage in  
13302 addressing human-wildlife conflict, specifically predation, in South Africa.

13303

13304 On 8 June 2006, Prof. HO de Waal gave a presentation<sup>770</sup> on the Canis-Caracal Programme  
13305 to the annual congress of SAMGA in Port Elizabeth. This was a first of similar and more  
13306 specific presentations to a wide range of role players in South Africa.

13307

13308 In June 2006, the Landbouweekblad published allegations by Mr. Magre van Deventer, age  
13309 33 of Uitenhage, regarding the perceived negative effects of Compound 1080 on his health.  
13310 He had been the manager of the commercial branch of an agricultural business and at the age  
13311 of 30, was diagnosed with amyotrophic lateral sclerosis; he linked this health condition to  
13312 exposure to "1080, as well as other organophosphates."

13313

13314 A new process was started by DEAT on 19 June 2006 by publishing "*Draft regulations relating*  
13315 *to listed Threatened or Protected Species*"<sup>771</sup>. This process to draft TOPS regulations ran  
13316 concurrently with DEAT's drafting of other regulations, namely the "*National principles, norms*  
13317 *and standards for the sustainable use of large predators in South Africa*" of 13 June 2003, the  
13318 "*Draft National Norms and Standards for the sustainable use of large predators*" of 28 January  
13319 2005 and the "*Draft regulations relating to the keeping and hunting of Acinonyx jubatus,*  
13320 *Hyaena brunnea, Crocuta crocuta, Lycaon pictus, Panthera leo and Panthera pardus*" of 28  
13321 January 2005. The different but concurrent processes have confounded important related  
13322 aspects and issues.

13323

---

<sup>768</sup> Avenant, N.L., De Waal, H.O. & Combrinck, W., 2006. The Canis-Caracal Programme: a holistic approach. In: Proceedings of the national *Workshop on the holistic management of human-wildlife conflict in South Africa, 10-13 April 2006*. Ganzekraal Conference Centre, Western Cape. Daly, B., Davies-Mostert, H., Davies-Mostert, W., Evans, S., Friedmann, Y., King, N., Snow, T. & Stadler, H. (eds.). Endangered Wildlife Trust, Johannesburg, South Africa.

<sup>769</sup> De Waal, H.O., Avenant, N. & Combrinck, W., 2006. The Canis-Caracal Programme – the initiative and a holistic approach. In: *Holistic Management of Human-Wildlife Conflict in South-Africa – Briefing Book*. Ganzekraal Workshop, Western Cape, South Africa. 10-13 April.

<sup>770</sup> De Waal, HO, Avenant, Nico & Combrinck, Willie, 2006. The Canis-Caracal Programme. South African Mohair Growers' Association. 63<sup>rd</sup> Annual General Congress. 7 & 8 June 2006. Wool and Mohair Exchange, Port Elizabeth, South Africa.

<sup>771</sup> Minister of Environmental Affairs and Tourism published Draft Regulations relating to listed Threatened or Protected Species (TOPS) on 19 June 2006.

13324 On 20 September 2006, Prof. HO de Waal gave a presentation<sup>772</sup> on the Canis-Caracal  
13325 Programme to the Agricultural Association at Boshof, Free State Province.  
13326

13327 On 20 September 2006<sup>773</sup> Mr. D.J. van Zyl (Brakvlei Hunt Club, Lutzville, Western Cape) wrote  
13328 to Mr. Hannes Stadler (Programme Manager: Wildlife Management, Biodiversity Support  
13329 Services, CapeNature) regarding 'Information Brakvlei Hunt Club' (translation):

13330 • At a meeting of the Brakvlei Hunt Club that was held on 19 October 2005 with Mr.  
13331 Kobus Kritzinger, Mr. Stadler told the meeting:

13332 1. Early in January 2006, a document would be circulated for farmers to provide input  
13333 and accept or reject proposal regarding the new act.

13334 2. A workshop on problem animal control would be held at Fransekraal<sup>774</sup> and all hunt  
13335 clubs would be notified well in advance.

13336 • The members of the club inquired whether such a document have been circulated.

13337 • In addition, why the Hunt Club and the surrounding clubs were not informed about the  
13338 workshop that had been held. After the conclusion of the workshop, the event was only noted  
13339 by chance in the media.

13340 • The Hunt Club wanted to be kept informed on a regular basis regarding decisions on  
13341 the new act. They also urgently needed answers on the questions because the Department  
13342 requested cooperation between problem animal clubs and the Department, although  
13343 information on important matters mentioned previously was not provided to the club.  
13344

13345 An ALPRU team, comprising Mr. Willie Combrinck and Prof. HO de Waal visited the Outeniqua  
13346 Experimental Station, near George in the Western Cape Province on 29 October 2006. A  
13347 systematic search was made in the files of the Department of Agriculture to find records of  
13348 specific farms where technical activities such as farm planning, construction of dams,  
13349 development of contours and fences had been conducted. Such files contained maps of the  
13350 farms and could be used to identify farms by name and number on geographical maps (scale:  
13351 1:50 000) and electronically on GPS. The information was used in a study by Ms. Quinette  
13352 Gunter<sup>775</sup> to analyse the monthly hunt records of the Cooper Jagklub and the adjacent  
13353 Mosselbaai Sentrale Jagklub in the Mossel Bay District.  
13354

13355 On 1 December 2006<sup>776</sup> Mr. Hannes Stadler (Programme Manager: Wildlife Management,  
13356 Biodiversity Support Services, CapeNature) referred the letter of Mr. D.J. van Zyl (Brakvlei  
13357 Hunt Club, Lutzville, Western Cape) regarding 'Information Brakvlei Hunt Club' and wrote  
13358 (copied to Dr. Kas Hamman, Director: Biodiversity, CapeNature) (translation):

13359 • The letter dated 20 September 2006 was acknowledged and the content noted.

13360 • With reference to the meeting, which was held on 15 October 2005, no further  
13361 correspondence, specifically the minutes of the meeting, was received from Mr. Van Zyl. At  
13362 the meeting Mr. Stadler requested farmers to keep record of all livestock losses which could  
13363 be attributed to predators.

13364 • Regarding the workshop that Mr. Van Zyl referred to in his letter, the workshop was  
13365 held from 11 to 13 April 2006 at Ganzekraal near Yzerfontein. Attendance was by invitation  
13366 and representatives of specific organisations attended the workshop. The goal with the  
13367 national workshop was to reach consensus between Provincial conservation organisations,  
13368 non-governmental organisations such as the Endangered Wildlife Trust (EWT), National Wool

---

<sup>772</sup> De Waal, HO, Avenant, Nico, Gunter, Quinette & Combrinck, Willie, 2006. Die Canis-Caracal Program. Agri Boshof. 20 September 2006. Stadsaal, Boshof, Vrystaat Provinsie, Suid-Afrika.

<sup>773</sup> File CapeNature: Hunt Reports, Breërivier Regional Services Council.

<sup>774</sup> Editor's Note: It was Ganzekraal.

<sup>775</sup> Gunter, Quinette, 2008. A critical evaluation of historical data on two damage causing predators, *Canis mesomelas* and Caracal *caracal*. M.Sc. dissertation. University of the Free State, Bloemfontein, South Africa.

<sup>776</sup> File CapeNature: Hunt Reports, Breërivier Regional Services Council.

---

- 13369 Growers' Association (NWGA) and Animal Welfare organisations such as the S.P.C.A  
13370 regarding matter such as:
- 13371 • firstly, on the approach that should be followed with control of predators; and
  - 13372 • secondly, on acceptable practices or a code of best practices for the control of  
13373 predators responsible for livestock losses.
  - 13374 • The workshop was conducted in the national context and the costs of about R50 000  
13375 was sponsored largely by the EWT; therefore, the organisers primarily had to depend on their  
13376 final arrangements.
  - 13377 • The document (draft regulations for the control of problem animals in the Western  
13378 Cape) that Mr. van Zyl referred to would have been distributed early in January. However, the  
13379 document was withheld because CapeNature was informed the National Minister of  
13380 Environmental Affairs, Minister Marthinus van Schalkwyk was going to publish for public  
13381 participations National Norms and Standards to regulate the Hunting Industry in South Africa.  
13382 It would have been futile for CapeNature to continue finalising the provincial regulations,  
13383 knowing very well of a process to develop national guidelines (norms and standards) for the  
13384 control of 'problem animals'.
  - 13385 • This national document was published in the government gazette on 5 May 2006; it  
13386 was widely distributed by CapeNature and broad coverage was given in the media. Mr. Stadler  
13387 personally attended several national meetings in Pretoria to provide input, with specific  
13388 reference to the control of damage-causing wild animals or so-called 'problem animals'.
  - 13389 • Mr. Stadler addressed a farmers' association meeting at Vanrhynsdorp in June 2006.  
13390 More than 40 farmers attended it and he gave detailed feedback regarding the latest  
13391 developments he referred to previously. In response, several written presentations were  
13392 received from 'problem animal control' hunt clubs (e.g. Orionskraal, Vanrhynsdorp) regarding  
13393 the national draft regulations in response to requests made by CapeNature.
  - 13394 • Furthermore, since July 2006 a series of talks were given on Radio Namakwaland  
13395 regarding topic of problem animal control and the new draft legislation with the presenter being  
13396 Kobus Kritzinger. In addition, a series of articles were published on the control of 'problem  
13397 animals' in the quarterly Journal Kaap-Agri (and to his knowledge Lutzville falls within the  
13398 service delivery area of that AGRICULTURAL COOPERATIVE).
  - 13399 • On 23 August, Mr. Stadler attended a meeting of the Western Cape Agri's Red Meat  
13400 Producers' Organisation (RPO) and the matter regarding 'problem animals' was discussed.  
13401 Consequently, he was approached by Elsenburg (Cape Institute for Agricultural Training) to  
13402 discuss the possibility to present a formal course in Predator Management as part of the  
13403 syllabus for the B. Agric. degree. A follow-up meeting was held that morning<sup>777</sup> with the RPO  
13404 Executive Committee, under guidance of Mr. Johan Bothma, General Manager: Western Cape  
13405 Agri, to discuss several important aspects.
  - 13406 • With reference to the statement made in the final paragraph of his letter, the following  
13407 was cited '*... but the Department did not provide the necessary feedback to the club regarding  
13408 important matters mentioned.*' It was felt that CapeNature had provided sufficient feedback on  
13409 the matters and although it was not made directly to the hunt club, the media used (e.g. Radio  
13410 Namakwaland) was aimed at reaching the broadest possible audience at once.
  - 13411 • In conclusion, it remains the primary responsibility of the local nature conservation  
13412 officials to communicate with the community in their management area regarding applicable  
13413 matters. The letter suggests Mr. van Zyl was unhappy because it was not communicated  
13414 directly with his hunt club about these matters. It is trusted the information provided would  
13415 allow him to provide appropriate feedback to the members.

13416  
13417 **2007**

---

<sup>777</sup> Editor's Note: - 1 December 2006.

---

- 13418 On 15 February 2007, Prof. HO de Waal gave a presentation<sup>778</sup> on the conservation of larger  
13419 African predators, including the black-backed jackal and the caracal at a Provincial Game  
13420 Industry Indaba in Bloemfontein.  
13421
- 13422 On 20 March 2007, Prof. HO de Waal gave a presentation<sup>779</sup> on the Canis-Caracal Programme  
13423 to the Agricultural Association at Brandfort, Free State Province.  
13424
- 13425 On 2 April 2007, Prof. HO de Waal gave a presentation<sup>780</sup> on the Canis-Caracal Programme  
13426 (CCP), livestock and predator control at the Glen Agricultural Institute, Free State Province.  
13427
- 13428 The NPAPC held its annual meeting on 26 April 2007 in the boardroom of Senwes,  
13429 Bloemfontein. Translated excerpts from the minutes (Afrikaans)<sup>781</sup> are quoted below:  
13430 *“Attendees: NWGA - Petrus de Wet, Chairman, Amie Aucamp, NWGA Head Office,*  
13431 *KwaZulu-Natal - Boshoff Davel, NWGA Producer (Utrecht), Richard Schutte, KZN*  
13432 *Nature Conservation, Mpumalanga - Johannes Klopper, NWGA Production Advisor,*  
13433 *Eastern Cape - Ernest Pringle, Agri Eastern Cape, Jaap Pienaar, Economic Affairs,*  
13434 *Envir. & Tourism, Northern Cape - TJ v/d der Walt, NWGA Producer (Noupoort),*  
13435 *Western Cape - Hannes Stadler, Western Cape Nature Conservation Board, Free State*  
13436 *- Gert Loggenberg, NWGA Producer (Harrismith), Hannes Blom, Tourism, Environ. &*  
13437 *Economic Aff., Robert Wilke, Tourism, Environ. & Economic Aff., Lourens Goosen,*  
13438 *Tourism, Environ. & Economic, Endangered Wildlife Trust: Poison Working Group - Tim*  
13439 *Snow, RPO - Gerhard Schutte, SA Mohair Growers Association - Coligny Stegmann,*  
13440 *African Large Predator Research Unit (ALPRU) - HO de Waal, Quinette Gunter, Animal*  
13441 *Damage Control Institute - Thys de Wet, Dept. of Environmental Affairs & Tourism -*  
13442 *Thendo Nethengwe, Snr. Environmental Officer: Policy Development. Apologies: Leon*  
13443 *de Beer, General Manager, Hendrik Botha, NWGA Producer (Matatiele), Pikkie Uys,*  
13444 *NWGA Producer (Volksrust), Jako Meyer, NWGA Producer (Middelburg), Nico*  
13445 *Laubscher, Northern Cape Nature Conserv., Douglas Caldo, NWGA Producer*  
13446 *(Laingsburg), Thys Delpont, Agri Wes-Cape, Jan Louis Venter, NWGA Production*  
13447 *Advisor, Johan Strydom - Problem Animal Hunter, Peter Schneekluth - Problem Animal*  
13448 *Control, SA Hounds man Association - Roy Sparks (no apology received), SA Wildboer*  
13449 *Vereniging - Piet Du Plessis (no apology received), NSPCA (Wild Life Unit) - Chris*  
13450 *Theron, Cape Wools SA - Andre Strydom, Dr. Pieter Botha, DG, Mrs. Thea Carroll.*  
13451
- 13452 **1. Opening and Welcoming**  
13453 *Mr. Boshoff Davel opened the meeting with prayer. The Chairman welcomed*  
13454 *everyone present.*  
13455
- 13456 **2. Apologies**  
13457 *See attached list.*  
13458
- 13459 **3. Minutes for approval**  
13460 *The minutes of the previous meeting was approved.*  
13461

---

<sup>778</sup> De Waal, HO, 2007. Conservation and utilization of large predators. MEC Game Industry Indaba. Department of Tourism, Environmental and Economic Affairs. 15 February 2007. Vista Campus, University of the Free State, Bloemfontein, South Africa.

<sup>779</sup> De Waal, HO, Avenant, Nico & Combrinck, Willie, 2007. Die Canis-Caracal Program. “Roofdierbeheer en Veediefstal.” NWKV. 20 Maart 2007. Skougronde. Brandfort, Vrystaat Provinsie, Suid-Afrika.

<sup>780</sup> De Waal, HO, Avenant, Nico & Combrinck, Willie, 2007. Canis-Caracal Programme. Livestock and Predator Control. 2 April 2007. Glen Agricultural Institute, Free State Province, South Africa.

<sup>781</sup> Minutes – meeting of the National Problem Animal Policy Committee, 26 April 2007, Senwes, Bloemfontein.

---

13462 **4. Matters arising from the Minutes**

13463

13464 **4.1 Central supply point of organized problem animal control methods in the Eastern**

13465

13466

13467

13468

13469

13470

13471

13472

13473

13474

13475

13476

13477

13478

13479

13480

13481

13482

13483

13484

13485

13486

13487

13488

13489

13490

13491

13492

13493

13494

13495

13496

13497

13498

13499

13500

13501

13502

13503

13504

13505

13506

13507

13508

13509

13510

13511

13512

13513

**4. Matters arising from the Minutes**

**4.1 Central supply point of organized problem animal control methods in the Eastern Cape**

*A need for such a supply point exists. As soon as a suitable person is found to manage such activities, then the matter will be addressed. Scrap from the Agenda.*

**4.2 Implications of amendments to legislation**

*Mr. Jaap Pienaar reported, where after a discussion followed.*

*Decisions: (1) The Dept. Environmental Affairs and Tourism is responsible for national norms and standards and must therefore gather experts from all 9 provinces to put new legislation in place; and (2) The Eastern Cape representatives must in the meantime update the old Cape Ordinance and circulate to all provinces for comments. This end product must then be sent to the Dept. Environmental Affairs and Tourism.*

**4.3 Financial support – cyanide and waterproof capsule**

*Mr. Thys de Wet withdrew his request for financial support. However, this matter should remain on the Agenda until new opinions are formed.*

**4.4 Research: Jackals/Coyotes**

*The available information should: (1) be discussed during a workshop to eventually compile a policy document; and (2) the various control methods should be demonstrated.*

*Decision: (1) Two days during the 2008 Bloem show must be set aside for this workshop; (2) The Dept. Environmental Affairs and Tourism will be responsible for the first day, whereby policy matters will be the focus point. This will be a closed session. (3) The Free State Dept. Tourism, Environmental and Economic Affairs will be responsible for the second day, which will deal with the demonstration of control methods. All provinces must be involved. This will be an open day; and (4) Remove from the Agenda.*

**4.5 Problem Animal Manual (Best Practice Norms and Standards for Human–Wildlife Mitigation)**

*The matter consists of three issues, namely: (1) The book “Predators and Farmers’ Book” has been rewritten and will be launched at NAMPO during May 2007; (2) Best Practices (guidelines). This process is ongoing in the Western Cape under the leadership of Mr. Hannes Stadler; and (3) Training. The following were pointed out as concerns: (a) The lack of statistics, i.e. how large is the problem of problem animals actually?; (b) Instructors from the Eastern Cape are trained by Free State; and (c) Moving towards an accredited database.*

**4.6 Role of the South African National Parks Board (SANPARK)**

*A letter must be written to the Minister of Environmental Affairs and Tourism to enquire about the policy of SANPARK with regards to neighbouring wool farmers and what they are doing to rectify the problem and damages of problem animals to the small stock of farmers.*

**5. Matters for discussion**

**5.1 Current status of legislation with regards to problem animal control**

*Mr. Johannes Klopper reported. The following is deemed important, namely: (1) Statistics indicating the extent of problem animal damages remains important; and (2) A request was noted that property owners should allow officials on their property. It is however important that such officials are competent and skilful.*

13514 *Decision: (1) Mr. Johannes Klopper will publish an article in the Wool Farmer to again*  
13515 *inform farmers about the latest legislation policy concerning problem animal control; and*  
13516 *(2) The National Production Advisory Committee of the NWGA, under the guidance of*  
13517 *Mr. Johannes Klopper, will gather the necessary statistics.*  
13518

13519 **5.2 Practical arrangements around the issuing of permits for hunting at night**  
13520 **(Eastern Cape)**

- 13521 • Farmers wanting to hunt at night need to contact the concerned official.
- 13522 • An important condition is however, that such a person (hunter) must be in
- 13523 possession of a permit to hunt at night.
- 13524 • Mr. Johannes Klopper will compile a document pertaining to the impact of misuse
- 13525 of certain techniques during night hunting. Committee members are requested to forward
- 13526 any relevant information to Mr. Johannes Klopper before the end of May 2007.
- 13527 • The importance of training (farmers and hunters) is accentuated and obtaining a
- 13528 license, an important objective.
- 13529

13530 **5.3 Possible attack: banning of traps**

13531 *There is a deliberate attack on producers, which could be destructive to the wool and*  
13532 *mohair industries. Farmers must therefore be sensitive towards the needs of consumers.*

13533 *Decision: (1) Mr. Johannes Klopper and Mr. Coligny Stegmann will compile a draft;*  
13534 *signed by the Chairman and sent to Vodacom (who acts as sponsor of responsible*  
13535 *person piloting the campaign.) and (2) The above-mentioned gentlemen will also compile*  
13536 *a similar letter, undersigned by the Chairman and sent to Woolworths.*  
13537

13538 **5.4 1080 Issue**

13539 *Decision: Considering a finding that Magre van Deventer, Uitenhage was not*  
13540 *poisoned by 1080; this matter has now been finalized. The meeting took cognizance that*  
13541 *stock of 1080 is no longer available.*  
13542

13543 **5.5 Agri Western Cape**

13544 *The office will follow up the matter.*  
13545

13546 **5.6 Workshops**

13547 **5.6.1** Dept. Environmental Affairs and Tourism must organize a workshop  
13548 addressing problem animals.

13549 **5.6.2** *The Ganzekraal document must be distributed to all representatives.*

13550 **5.6.3** *Practical workshops are the task of provincial authorities.*  
13551

13552 **5.7 Representatives on National Problem Animal Policy Committee**

13553 *Invitations must be sent to NERPO and NAFU for nomination of representatives on*  
13554 *the Committee.*  
13555

13556 **5.8 ALPRU**

13557 *Prof. HO De Waal gave a short report. More information will be available shortly.*  
13558

13559 **6. Next meeting**

13560 *During the 2008 Bloem Show.*  
13561

13562 **7. Closure**

13563 *The meeting adjourned at 15:00.”*  
13564

13565 On 10 May 2007, Prof. HO de Waal gave a presentation<sup>782</sup> on the Canis-Caracal Programme  
13566 to the National RPO Congress at the Buffelspoort ATKV Holiday Resort, Gauteng Province.  
13567

13568 On 20 June 2007, Prof. HO de Waal gave a presentation<sup>783</sup> on the Canis-Caracal Programme  
13569 to the Free State RPO Congress at the Vanilla Sky, Bloemfontein, Free State Province.  
13570

13571 On 3 August 2007, Prof. HO de Waal gave a presentation<sup>784</sup> on the Canis-Caracal Programme  
13572 at an NWGA Problem Animal Information Day on the farm Woodview, Arlington, Free State  
13573 Province.  
13574

13575 On 8 August 2007, Prof. HO de Waal gave a presentation<sup>785</sup> on the Canis-Caracal Programme  
13576 at a Workshop, University of the Free State, Bloemfontein, Free State Province.  
13577

13578 The following document was attached to an e-mail received on 21 August 2007 from Mr.  
13579 Hannes Stadler (Programme Manager: Wildlife Management CapeNature). It is noteworthy to  
13580 read the very interesting comment by Mr. Stadler regarding "*lack of coordination*" in his e-mail  
13581 message to Prof. HO de Waal [translation of an e-mail text: "*Attached find a document which*  
13582 *will be of interest. It is precisely the issues that we are still grappling with – a lack of national*  
13583 *coordination!*"<sup>786,787,788</sup>.  
13584

***"The National Problem Animal Policy Committee***

13585 *The National Problem Animal Policy Committee (NPAPC) was established at a*  
13586 *meeting of Members of the Executive Committees responsible for nature conservation*  
13587 *of the (then) four provinces and representatives of organised agriculture on 27 November*  
13588 *1989 in Bloemfontein. It was intended to establish a coordinated national approach to*  
13589 *problem animal control between authorities and organised agriculture.*  
13590

13591 *The first full meeting of the (NPAPC) took place on 30 April 1990. It was resolved that*  
13592 *it should comprise the four MECs, representatives of the four nature conservation*  
13593 *authorities, the South African Agricultural Union, the producers' organisations, the*  
13594 *Association of District Councils and the Department of Environmental Affairs and*  
13595 *Tourism. Regular bi-annual meetings took place up to 1995 where after the meetings*  
13596 *were reduced to one per annum.*  
13597

13598 *During the first meeting and the period following it, most of the work was devoted to*  
13599 *the gathering and exchange of information to develop a fuller understanding of the*  
13600 *situation. The main thrust of the committee followed in the years 1991 and 1992 when*  
13601 *the National Policy and Strategy for Problem Animal Control was formulated. This proved*  
13602 *to be a protracted process because of the often diametrically opposing interests of the*  
13603 *parties involved. Consensus was, however, achieved when the NPAPC adopted the*  
13604 *policy on 18 November 1992 in Pretoria. The policy was subsequently approved by the*  
13605 *Executive Committee of each of the four provincial administrations and became the*  
*official mandate of the NPAPC and its member organisations.*

---

<sup>782</sup> De Waal, HO, Gunter, Quinette, Avenant, Nico & Combrinck, Willie, 2007. Die Canis-Caracal Program. Nasionale RPO Kongres. 10 Mei 2007. Buffelspoort, ATKV Vakansieoord, Gauteng Provinsie, Suid-Afrika.

<sup>783</sup> De Waal, HO, Gunter, Quinette, Avenant, Nico & Combrinck, Willie, 2007. Die Canis-Caracal Program. Vrystaatse RPO Kongres. 20 Junie 2007. Vanilla Sky, Bloemfontein, Vrystaat Provinsie, Suid-Afrika.

<sup>784</sup> De Waal, HO, Avenant, Nico, Gunter, Quinette & Combrinck, Willie, 2007. Canis-Caracal Program. NWKV - Probleemdierdag. 3 Augustus 2007. Woodview, Arlington, Vrystaat Provinsie, Suid-Afrika.

<sup>785</sup> De Waal, HO, Avenant, Nico, Gunter, Quinette & Combrinck, Willie, 2007. Canis-Caracal Program. Werkswinkel - Inleidende oorsig. 8 Augustus 2007. Universiteit van die Vrystaat, Bloemfontein, Suid-Afrika.

<sup>786</sup> The National Problem Animal Policy Committee - an e-mail received on 21 August 2007 from Mr. Hannes Stadler (CapeNature).

<sup>787</sup> A brief reference to this meeting of 27 November 1989 in Bloemfontein is made in section 1989.

<sup>788</sup> **Editor's Note:** This document is logged chronologically under 2007, but it refers to a series of important meetings on predation management spanning the period 1989 to 1999.

13606 *Included with the policy was a strategic action plan, which the NPAPC's members*  
13607 *began implementing in 1993. Subsequent meetings therefore included regular*  
13608 *assessments and updates of the action plan. Some important milestones were achieved,*  
13609 *namely exemption of 1080 used in toxic collars from restrictions under the Injurious*  
13610 *Substances Act, improved regulations for the use and storage of cyanide guns, a national*  
13611 *accreditation system for problem animal hunters and instructors and the encouragement*  
13612 *of private trainers. Many matters still require attention.*

13613 *After the advent of the new dispensation and the inclusion of the new provincial*  
13614 *structures in 1994, the NPAPC resolved to request the new provincial governments to*  
13615 *endorse the policy and strategy in order to obtain the mandate of the authorities for the*  
13616 *continuation of its work. Some of the MECs of the new provinces endorsed the policy,*  
13617 *but others did not respond. The NPAPC continued with its activities and updated the*  
13618 *policy in September 1998 to effect minor improvements. It still wishes to obtain wider*  
13619 *acceptance of the valuable contribution it can make to reconcile the needs of small-stock*  
13620 *farming and biodiversity conservation within the framework of South Africa's*  
13621 *conservation policies.*

13622

### **Inter-Provincial Problem Animal Damage Control Committee (IPADCC)**

13623

#### **Record of Decisions Taken**

13624

#### **Name of Committee:**

13625

*The name of the committee was decided at a meeting in Kimberley on 28 November 1995.*

13626

13627

13628

13629

#### **Functions of the Committee:**

13630

*(Decisions taken on 28 November 1995)*

13631

- *Inter-provincial co-ordination of problem animal control and related functions.*

13632

- *To serve as a liaison forum.*

13633

- *To formulate and recommend national policy and guidelines.*

13634

- *To exchange technical information on problem animal control.*

13635

- *To make recommendations to the National Problem Animal Committee.*

13636

13637

#### **Uniform PAC Legislation:**

13638

*(Recommendation made on 28 November 1995)*

13639

*The committee recommended that the provinces should apply the following principles*

13640

*in an attempt to achieve uniformity of PAC legislation between the provinces:*

13641

- *Problem animal status should not be assigned to any species.*

13642

- *Species causing damage must be dealt with by way of hunting proclamations and*

13643

*translocation policies.*

13644

- *Only control methods and illegal hunting methods should be regulated by way of*

13645

*legislation.*

13646

- *The PAC hunter must be regulated, for example: a person who receives*

13647

*remuneration for hunting problem animals must attend a course presented by a nature*

13648

*conservation authority.*

13649

- *Hunt clubs should not be compelled to abide by administrative prescripts nor should*

13650

*landowners be compelled to join PAC hunt clubs. The legal right of these clubs to access*

13651

*any property should be repealed.*

13652

13653

#### **Uncoordinated translocation and rehabilitation of vervet monkeys and baboons:**

13654

#### **A submission by the IPADCC**

13655

*At the IPADCC's meeting held in Kimberley on 30 May 1996 the uncoordinated*

13656

*translocation and rehabilitation of vervet monkeys and baboons across provincial*

13657

*boundaries was discussed. The Chairman of this committee was instructed to*



13658 *communicate the following recommendations to the Chief Executive Officers of the*  
13659 *provincial nature conservation authorities and to the Sub-Committee on Bio-diversity of*  
13660 *the Committee for Environmental Coordination.*

13661 *The IPADCC acts in an advisory capacity to the Chief Executive Officers of the*  
13662 *provincial nature conservation authorities on matters relating to problem animals. The*  
13663 *uncoordinated translocation and rehabilitation of primates has various implications that*  
13664 *can directly and indirectly affect negatively the conservation of these species in South*  
13665 *Africa.*

13666 *The Committee is particularly concerned about the following aspects:*

- 13667 *1. The genetic 'mixing' of geographically separated populations.*
- 13668 *2. The spread of diseases to wild populations in other provinces.*

13669

13670 ***Guidelines to ensure that the standard of nature conservators' instruction in***  
13671 ***problem animal control is maintained at an acceptable level***

13672 *(Recommendation made on 27 March 1996)*

13673 *Problem Animal Control as a subject, not only deals with broad theoretical principles,*  
13674 *but must also, of necessity deal with the recommended practical methods. The main*  
13675 *objective of a nature conservator – who instructs others in problem animal control (PAC)*  
13676 *– must be to influence the attitudes of his or her students in such a way that wildlife*  
13677 *damage will be minimised and control methods used humanely in the most selective and*  
13678 *cost-effective way.*

13679 *It is crucial for the achievement of the above objectives that nature conservators are*  
13680 *credible when instructing others in PAC. This credibility can only be achieved if the officer*  
13681 *has good theoretical as well as practical knowledge. A real problem, however arises*  
13682 *when the officer is not involved with PAC on a regular basis – theoretical knowledge can*  
13683 *fade and practical expertise may be lost.*

13684 *It is therefore recommended that officers responsible for presenting formal PAC*  
13685 *courses on behalf of their provincial conservation authority must meet the following*  
13686 *minimum requirements:*

13687 *(a) they must be qualified nature conservators or nature conservation scientists (or*  
13688 *other posts approved by the head of the relevant provincial authority) with no less than*  
13689 *two years working and/or practical experience.*

13690 *(b) they must be in possession of certificates from a provincial conservation authority,*  
13691 *which certify that they have successfully completed a formal PAC training course.*

13692 *(c) they must have presented or successfully completed a PAC course within the last*  
13693 *three (3) years. Should a three-year period have lapsed, officers will again be required*  
13694 *to successfully complete a PAC course before presenting a course themselves.*

13695 ***September 1999”***

13696

13697 *The Department of Environmental Affairs and Tourism (DEAT) decided to ride the tide and*  
13698 *convened a National Workshop for Provinces on Human-Wildlife Conflict Management at the*  
13699 *Ritz Restaurant in Sea Point, Cape Town on 27 and 28 August 2007<sup>789</sup>. The agenda was*  
13700 *broader, the Workshop was clearly intended to capitalise on important outcomes of the*  
13701 *Ganzekraal Workshop, which was held on 10-13 April 2006.*

13702

13703 *In preparation for the Workshop, a draft document was provided by e-mail to invited*  
13704 *participants: “National Environmental Management: Biodiversity Act, 2004 (Act 10 OF 2004):*  
13705 *Human-Wildlife Conflict Management (“Damage-Causing Wild Animals”) in South Africa*  
13706 *Regulations.” This showed the intent of the Minister of Environmental Affairs and Tourism to*

---

<sup>789</sup> National Workshop for Provinces. National Norms And Standards for Human-wildlife Conflict Management. Record of Discussions 27 & 28<sup>th</sup> August 2007. Ritz Restaurant, Sea Point, Cape Town.

---

13707 make regulations relating to Human-Wildlife Conflict Management in terms of section 97 of  
13708 the National Environmental Management: Biodiversity Act, 2004 (Act No. 10 of 2004).  
13709

13710 The agenda for the National Workshop for Provinces included the following aspects:

13711 Day 1: Monday 27 August 2007

13712 • Mr. Hannes Stadler presented an introduction - "*National perspective: Background to*  
13713 *the development of 'National Norms and Standards for the Management of Damage-causing*  
13714 *animals (DCA's) in South Africa.*" This topic was broken down in "*Record of decisions taken*  
13715 *by the Inter-provincial Problem Animal Committee of the 1990's – General principles regarding*  
13716 *the management of DCA's*" and "*2006 Ganzekraal Workshop*".

13717 • Mrs. Magdel Boshoff (DEAT) briefly alluded to the "*TOPS regulations with reference*  
13718 *to listed DCA's*".

13719 • On the broad topic of "*Management of DCA's in Provinces: Legislation/policies/primary*  
13720 *DCA's and control methods*" representatives of the respective provinces made their  
13721 presentations for the Eastern Cape, Free State, Gauteng, KwaZulu-Natal, Limpopo,  
13722 Mpumalanga, Northern Cape, North West and Western Cape Provinces.

13723 • Three NGO's have also been invited to attend the Workshop and gave short  
13724 presentations, namely: (i) Mr. Tim Snow - "*EWT*"; (ii) Mr. Thys de Wet - "*Animal Damage*  
13725 *Control Institute*"; and (ii) Prof. HO de Waal – "*Canis-Caracal Programme*" (ALPRU).

13726 • Most of the afternoon was devoted to discussions and feedback on the work group  
13727 discussions.

13728 Day 2: Tuesday 28 August 2007

13729 • Summary of previous day proceedings.

13730 • Discussions on "*Proposed draft document*".

13731 • Work group discussions: "*Where to now?*"

13732 • Way forward.

13733

13734 In his presentation, Prof. HO de Waal (ALPRU)<sup>790</sup> alluded to the paucity of reliable data on  
13735 predation and the extent of livestock losses in South Africa and emphasised the focus of the  
13736 CCP (Canis-Caracal Programme). He acknowledged the producers' organisations (NWGA,  
13737 RPO and SAMGA), their concerns as well as support for efforts to mitigate the impact of  
13738 predation on livestock. It was very important to include these three producers' organisations,  
13739 as well as the wildlife ranchers (Wildlife Ranching SA), in any initiatives to find meaningful and  
13740 practical solutions. Furthermore, the management of predation must be accepted as a national  
13741 activity and priority and the key role players must assume their primary (but not sole)  
13742 responsibilities: (i) government - policy, research, coordination, training and monitoring and  
13743 (ii) farmers – protect their animals and reduce impact by controlling predators.

13744

13745 On the second day, the following document was distributed at the Workshop:

13746 **"NATIONAL WORKSHOP FOR PROVINCES**

13747  
13748 *National Norms and Standards for Human-Wildlife Conflict Management*

13749

13750 **RECORD OF ISSUES LISTED**

13751 *27 August 2007*

13752

13753 **LANDOWNER RELATED ISSUES**

---

<sup>790</sup> De Waal, HO, Avenant, Nico, Gunter, Quinette & Combrinck, Willie, 2007. Canis-Caracal Programme. DEAT National Workshop for Provinces. Human-Wildlife Conflict Management. 27-28 August 2007. Ritz Restaurant. Sea Point, Cape Town, South Africa.

---

- 13754 1. Issue of compensation w.r.t. DCA's escaping from PA's (in & outside) and causing  
13755 damage to people and possessions etc.  
13756 2. W.r.t. 1. what are reasonable steps to be taken by landowners?  
13757 3. Hunting with dogs vs. dogs as DCA's.  
13758 4. The use of foreign clients to hunt (TOPS) DCA's >> I.D of those spp.  
13759 5. "Do not ignore snotsiekte etc" > remember we are busy with HWC Mgt.  
13760

13761 CONSERVATION SCIENTIFIC ISSUES

- 13762 1. What about buffer zones around PA's?  
13763 2. Can one use geographical "zoning" to set standards for specific spp./animal and  
13764 type of farming"  
13765 3. Capture/translocation/re-location as an alternative? What is the impact?  
13766 4. Should'nt "overprotect" certain spp – What about unchecked breeding > culling,  
13767 killing with gin traps etc.?  
13768 5. Use and disposal of poison?  
13769 a. Issue of permit by Dept. Health  
13770 b. Joint provincial decision on poison to draft into legislation  
13771 c. Must have alternative before ban completely  
13772 6. To what extent – degree of severity can we go beyond the species and get to  
13773 individual animals?  
13774 a. communication  
13775 b. training  
13776 c. incentives  
13777 d. co-operative governance  
13778 7. Do we support "good traps = humane gin traps " vs. "bad gin-traps"?  
13779 8. What to do about research gap in South Africa?  
13780 a. All DCA's  
13781 b. Large predators  
13782 c. Mega-herbivores  
13783 9. What is the animal in "DCA"?  
13784

13785 CONSERVATION MANAGEMENT ISSUES

- 13786 1. Listed vs. non-listed spp./individual animal causing damage  
13787 2. Issue about "humane killing" principles >>> try and get consensus across provinces  
13788 3. Issue about feral/vagrant dogs and whether or not Nature Conservation can declare  
13789 them as DCA's? Impact on communities?  
13790 4. Proper + accredited training in HWC. Control methods and operators  
13791 5. Getter is a firearm. Are we complying with other legislation?  
13792 6. Empowering provisions for conservation agencies to draft/revise their legislation  
13793 7. Different provinces have different DCA's > different Norms and Std's for specific  
13794 DCA's and generic guidelines  
13795 8. Is there an onus on conservation agencies to inform landowners and to what extent  
13796 should they go. Should it be legislation? > compliance regulated > landowner obligation  
13797 and response  
13798 9. Beef up record-keeping on HWC events and individuals  
13799 10. What about the marine/freshwater DCA's?"  
13800

13801 The draft regulations for Human-Wildlife Conflict Management specifically related to  
13802 "Provisions relating to damage-causing animals", but with clear "adherence to the provisions  
13803 of the Threatened or Protected Species Regulations with reference to nationally and provincial  
13804 listed animals causing damage." However, it was clear that the black-backed jackal and

13805 caracal were among the wildlife included as TOPS, despite strong lobbying that these two  
13806 species should not be listed under TOPS.  
13807

13808 An electronic copy of the Draft DCA regulations, which was distributed to those invited to the  
13809 Workshop for discussion on 27 and 28 August 2007, but within days, it inevitably found its way  
13810 to other role players, including a few wildlife ranchers. This drew sharp reaction and in an e-  
13811 mail to DEAT, dated 30 August 2007, Wildlife Ranching SA (WRSA) stated its disappointment  
13812 with the content of the Draft DCA regulations and suggested several important changes:

13813 *“Our biggest disappointment is the fact that the impression is created that DEAT (or the*  
13814 *author of the DCA document) once again does not accept that wildlife on a game farm*  
13815 *has a value equal and higher than domesticated animals. Therefore the “author” has*  
13816 *decided to take damage to wildlife specimens out of the definition. Furthermore he refers*  
13817 *to a holistic approach, which once again in the content that it is used, denies the Game*  
13818 *Farmer it’s rights to protect its game on his own farm where the game and the land has*  
13819 *been paid for by the owner. (The bigger picture is the “poor” DCA has a right to be there*  
13820 *and to eat. What about the “poor” landowner?)”*  
13821

13822 It was public knowledge that Prof. HO de Waal and ALPRU were assisting the Free State  
13823 Provincial Chamber of WRSA in addressing various challenges, including matters relating to  
13824 African predators. Therefore, as a matter of courtesy the electronic input of WRSA to DEAT  
13825 was also copied to ALPRU, with the request to respond directly to DEAT with a copy to WRSA.  
13826

13827 On 5 September 2007, Prof. HO de Waal responded to WRSA, confirming that he has  
13828 attended the DEAT Workshop in Cape Town as an invited participant and that the draft  
13829 document referred to was a *“first attempt by officials and thus merely a working document.”*  
13830 Following the discussions at the Workshop a structured and revised document would be  
13831 circulated for comment to a wider audience. Management of human-wildlife conflict comprises  
13832 more than the management of predators. In accordance with its objectives, ALPRU actively  
13833 caucused at the Workshop for the urgent inclusion of producers’ organisations (e.g. NWGA,  
13834 RPO, SAMGA and WRSA) to speed up the process of predation management and gain wider  
13835 or more inclusive buying in on the initiative. Ostensibly, these principles were well received by  
13836 officials at the Workshop with the prospect of being included in the next draft document.  
13837

13838 This interaction between WRSA, DEAT and some participants at the Workshop of 27 and 28  
13839 August 2007 emphasised a very important aspect: different role players have not yet been  
13840 included in the initiative to develop and implement a comprehensive and all-inclusive system  
13841 of coordinated predation management in South Africa.  
13842

13843 Indeed, as suggested a more detailed “Record of Discussions”<sup>791</sup> was provided by e-mail on  
13844 7 September 2007 to the persons who have attended the Workshop.  
13845

13846 On 7 November 2007, Prof. HO de Waal gave a presentation<sup>792</sup> on the Canis-Caracal  
13847 Programme at an NWGA Problem Animal Information Day at Van Stadensrus, Free State  
13848 Province.  
13849

13850 On 8 November 2007, Prof. HO de Waal gave a presentation<sup>793</sup> on the Canis-Caracal  
13851 Programme at an NWGA Problem Animal Information Day at Zastron, Free State Province.

---

<sup>791</sup> National Workshop for Provinces. National Norms and Standards for Human-Wildlife Conflict Management. Record of Discussions. 27 & 28<sup>th</sup> August 2007. Published 7 September 2007.

<sup>792</sup> De Waal, HO, Avenant, Nico, Gunter, Quinette & Combrinck, Willie, 2007. Canis-Caracal Program. Roofdierbestuur. 7 November 2007. NWKV Inligtingsdag Van Stadensrus, Vrystaat Provinsie, Suid-Afrika.

<sup>793</sup> De Waal, HO, Avenant, Nico, Gunter, Quinette & Combrinck, Willie, 2007. Canis-Caracal Program.

---

13852

13853 On 14 November 2007 Prof. HO de Waal gave a presentation<sup>794</sup> on the Canis-Caracal  
13854 Programme and predation management at Woolworths DC, Centurion, Gauteng Province.

13855

13856 A copy of a so-called “final draft” of the National Environmental Management: Biodiversity Act,  
13857 2004 (Act 10 of 2004): Human-Wildlife Conflict Management (Animal Damage-Control) in  
13858 South Africa began circulating in the public domain on 10 December 2007.

13859

13860 It soon became clear that the process to draft the DCA regulations was confounded with a  
13861 concurrent process by DEAT to draft relevant TOPS regulations, because on 14 December  
13862 2007 DEAT published the “*National Environmental Management: Biodiversity Act, 2004 (Act  
13863 10 of 2004): Threatened or Protected Species Amendment Regulations. The Minister of  
13864 Environmental Affairs and Tourism hereby publishes non-substantive amendments to the  
13865 regulations published in Government Gazette No. 29657, Government Notice R.152 of 23  
13866 February 2007 as set out in the Schedule below.*”

13867

13868 The confusion created unintentionally by DEAT in running the two processes concurrently and  
13869 without ensuring the necessary or insufficient incorporation of important key role players,  
13870 impeded both processes for several years to come.

13871

13872 **2008**

13873 CapeNature (Western CapeNature Conservation Board) and the Landmark Foundation (Not-  
13874 For-Profit organisation - NPO 039416) jointly announced on 1 February 2008 a new integrated  
13875 partnership in predator conservation. The Landmark Foundation was operating in the western  
13876 region of the Eastern Cape since 2004. The communique stated that a formal Memorandum  
13877 of Understanding would govern the partnership between CapeNature and the Landmark  
13878 Foundation.

13879

13880 On 5 March 2008, Prof. HO de Waal gave a presentation<sup>795</sup> on the Canis-Caracal Programme  
13881 to the Visrivier Agricultural Association, Eastern Cape Province.

13882

13883 On 12 March 2008, Prof. HO de Waal and Dr. Nico Avenant met in Pretoria with Me. Sonja  
13884 Meintjes, Acting Director: Biodiversity & Conservation and other officials of DEAT (Department  
13885 of Environmental Affairs and Tourism). In an UFS/ALPRU presentation, Prof. HO de Waal<sup>796</sup>  
13886 highlighted the complexities and reality of predation in South Africa.

13887

13888 The NPAPC met in the boardroom of Senwes in Bloemfontein on 24 April 2008<sup>797</sup>. The agenda  
13889 included the following topics:

13890 • No minutes could be sourced, but it appears that the following persons attended: Mr.  
13891 Petrus de Wet (Chair, NWGA), Mr. Arnold Brand (President RPO), Dr. Amie Aucamp (NWGA),  
13892 Mr. Coligny Stegmann (SAMGA), Mr. Thomas Mbedzi (DEAT, Snr. Environmental Officer:  
13893 Policy), Mr. Mpho Tjiane (DEAT), Mr. Dave Kleyn (EWT), Prof. HO de Waal (UFS/ALPRU),  
13894 Mr. Johannes Klopper (NWGA, Mpumalanga), Mr. Douglas Calldo (NWGA, Western Cape)  
13895 and Mr. Jaap Pienaar (Eastern Cape Environmental Affairs).

---

Roofdierbestuur. 8 November 2007. NWKV Inligtingsdag Zastron, Vrystaat Provinsie, Suid-Afrika.

<sup>794</sup> De Waal, HO, Avenant, Nico, Gunter, Quinette & Combrinck, Willie, 2007. Canis-Caracal Programme. Predator Management. 14 November 2007. Woolworths DC, Centurion, Gauteng Province, South Africa.

<sup>795</sup> De Waal, HO, Avenant, Nico, Gunter, Quinette & Combrinck, Willie, 2008. Canis-Caracal Program. Roofdierbestuur. 5 Maart 2008. Visrivier Boerevereniging, Ooskaap Provinsie, Suid-Afrika.

<sup>796</sup> De Waal, HO, Avenant, Nico, Gunter, Quinette & Combrinck, Willie, 2008. Predator management in the context of biodiversity and conservation. Department of Environmental Affairs and Tourism. 12 March 2008. Pretoria, South Africa.

<sup>797</sup> Agenda: Meeting of the National Problem Animal Policy Committee – 24 April 2008, Senwes, Bloemfontein.

- 13896 • Apologies were received for Tim Snow (EWT), Thys Delport (Western Cape RPO), Jan  
13897 Louis Venter (NWGA, Free State), Andre Strydom (Cape Wools SA), Dr. Kas Hamman  
13898 (CapeNature) and Nico Laubscher (Northern Cape Nature Conservation).
- 13899 • A motion of condolences was accepted on the tragic dying of Mr. Hannes Stadler,  
13900 CapeNature on 31 December 2007.
- 13901 • National Policy regarding problem animal control. Mr. Mbedzi reported on the  
13902 interprovincial workshop, which was held by DEAT (Ritz Restaurant in Sea Point, Cape Town  
13903 - 27 & 28 August 2007). The Chairman requested that a copy of the draft document be made  
13904 available to role players for comment. Mr. Thys de Wet expressed concern about the impact  
13905 of the policy on the small livestock industry and suggested the policy must provide for training  
13906 and research needs as well as being included in the budget.
- 13907 • A message from Mr. Tim Snow was read regarding "*Best Practice Manual for Wildlife  
13908 Conflict Management*"; the Afrikaans copy of the booklet "*Predators and Farmers*" was with  
13909 the printers. Mr. Johannes Klopper expressed his concern that the new version focussed on  
13910 "*alternative management*" while the focus in older versions was on "*damage caused by  
13911 problem animals and this was illustrated by photos*"; this important information must not be  
13912 lost.
- 13913 • The NWGA drafted a document "*Best Practice Reference Manual for Wool Sheep  
13914 Farming in South Africa*" and farmers will be requested to sign a code of conduct. The booklet  
13915 included a section on "Predator Control". More input was invited on the content of the booklet  
13916 and the Chairman said the booklet was the best news in the wool industry in the past few  
13917 years.
- 13918 • The concerns of the Western Cape Predator Control Working Group regarding among  
13919 others a need for a "*trustworthy database indicating losses by predators*", the misperception  
13920 of the "*public that stock owners are apathetic towards predators*" must be rectified. According  
13921 to Mr. Douglas Calldo many farmers are abandoning sheep farming because of big stock  
13922 losses; a farmer has lost 382 of 400 lambs. Mr. Calldo expressed his concern that there was  
13923 a lack of expertise to manage the effect of problem animals and find a solution for the  
13924 challenge; it must be discussed at the highest level because it is affecting food security.
- 13925 • Mr. Johannes Klopper stated that people currently involved in problem animal  
13926 management are paid for each animal killed; this situation is unacceptable for the "*greenies*"  
13927 and resulted in the killing of any member of a species and not necessarily the problem animal.  
13928 He suggested that DEAT must employ experts and pay them a salary; if only one problem  
13929 animal was killed per month, the effect will be bigger than killing any predator. These problem  
13930 animal control officials can also be responsible to collect statistics of real losses, identify  
13931 research needs and act to resolve problems in areas as the need arises; a list of experts must  
13932 be compiled. Mr. Klopper requested that this issue must be discussed at the highest level with  
13933 government.
- 13934 • The meeting noted a resolution taken by the NWGA Eastern Cape Annual Meeting  
13935 objecting to DEAET having issued permits to introduce warthog (*Phacochoerus africanus*) in  
13936 the Steytlerville/Willowmore districts without consulting the neighbouring landowners. The  
13937 DEAET was held responsible for the negative financial implications and requested to accept  
13938 responsibility for the procedural/administrative error, develop a plan to sort out the existing  
13939 problem of wild warthog populations in the districts and guarantee that this type of error will  
13940 never happen again.
- 13941 • Mr. Johannes Klopper reported on the meetings with Woolworths where problems from  
13942 both the producers and consumers point of view have been discussed; follow-up meetings will  
13943 be held.
- 13944 • A considerable number of articles on problem animal control have been published in  
13945 the "Wolboer"; channels have been created for farmers to share information and expertise.

13946 • A workshop to discuss implementation of a “*Green Label for Red Meat Production in*  
13947 *South Africa*” was planned for 3-4 July 2008 at the Gariep Dam under coordination of Mr. Tim  
13948 Snow; Dr. Amie Aucamp requested that NWGA production advisors must attend.

13949 • According to current firearm legislation, getters are classified as firearms and must be  
13950 licenced as such. It was requested that the getter be removed from the Firearm Register;  
13951 Messrs. Hannes Blom and Lourens Goosen were requested to draft a letter in this regard to  
13952 Ms. Esmé Jacobs who will issue a formal letter to Mr. Bothma at the Firearms Register.

13953 • The meeting resolved that an urgent meeting must request to meet urgently with the  
13954 Minister of Environmental Affairs and Tourism to discuss issues which have been raised at  
13955 the meeting. It was resolved that the Chairman may release the following general  
13956 communiqué:

**“To Whom It May Concern**

13957  
13958 *The annual meeting of the National Problem Animal Forum was held on 24 April 2008*  
13959 *in Bloemfontein. This open forum comprises representation from most role players*  
13960 *interested in and affected by damage causing animals. The forum has identified the*  
13961 *following issues and decided on a plan of action:*

13962 (i) *We recognize that the livestock industry in South Africa is being negatively*  
13963 *impacted by predation of problem animals and the cost to the industry is in excess of*  
13964 *R900m per annum. To put it in perspective the livestock losses due to stock theft are in*  
13965 *the vicinity of R300m per annum. The government, through SAPS (stock theft units) and*  
13966 *Department of Justice is allocating resources to the stock theft problem but very little is*  
13967 *being done to curb the effects of predation on livestock. This problem must be addressed*  
13968 *urgently.*

13969 (ii) *South Africa has a policy to secure production of food and fibre for its population*  
13970 *and for export. This is being threatened by the impact of predation on the livestock*  
13971 *industry by mainly black-backed jackal (*Canis mesomelas*), caracal (*Caracal caracal*)*  
13972 *and vagrant dogs. Other African predators are also responsible for losses but the above*  
13973 *are responsible for most of the losses.*

13974 *This has been an ongoing problem in Southern Africa and the human-wildlife conflict*  
13975 *and the impact of these animals is well documented over the past 370 year history of*  
13976 *farming with livestock in Southern Africa. Many farmers, regardless of being a small or*  
13977 *large stock farmers or a commercial or communal farmer, are forced to abandon century*  
13978 *old practices as a result of the escalating impact of predation. The challenge posed by*  
13979 *predation is clearly out of control. Our country obviously cannot afford the impact of the*  
13980 *problem.*

13981 (iii) *Over our 370 year history of dealing with the impact of predation many policies*  
13982 *and plans of action have been put into practice by the governments of the day. Some to*  
13983 *good affect and others less affective.*

13984 (iv) *The meeting has decided that an urgent meeting must be requested with the*  
13985 *Minister of Environmental Affairs and Tourism (DEAT) the honourable Mr. Marthinus van*  
13986 *Schalkwyk. Members from the forum to attend this meeting will be*

13987 • *Mr. Petrus de Wet, President of the National Woolgrowers Association of South*  
13988 *Africa (NWGA), a farmer from Queenstown EC and the Chairman of the Problem*  
13989 *Animal Committee. He will head the delegation and make a presentation to the*  
13990 *honourable Minister.*

13991 • *Mr. Arnold Brand, President of the Red Meat Producers Organization of South*  
13992 *Africa (RPO) and a farmer in Malmesbury WC.*

13993 • *Mr. Laurie Bosman, President of Agri South Africa and a farmer in Ermelo MP.*

13994 • *Prof. HO de Waal, Manager of the African Large Predator Research Unit (ALPRU)*  
13995 *and an Animal Scientist at the UFS Bloemfontein.*

13996 • *Mr. SK Makinana, Board Member of Cape Wools South Africa (CWSA) and a*  
13997 *communal farmer from Ugie EC.*

13998        *The following points have been identified and must be taken up with the honourable*  
13999 *Minister:*

14000        1. *The impact of predation will be illustrated with statistics.*

14001        2. *Different policies still exist between provinces and a uniform policy regarding*  
14002 *predator management must be identified and implemented by the provinces.*

14003        3. *The lack of an official budget from DEAT, which suits the enormity of the problem*  
14004 *and dedicated to conduct research and development in the field of problem animals,*  
14005 *specifically the identified species.*

14006        4. *The lack of an official budget from DEAT which suits the enormity of the problem*  
14007 *and dedicated to the effective training of producers and predator control operators in*  
14008 *combating the impact of the problem.*

14009        5. *The serious shortage in skilled people to train producers and DEAT officials. It is*  
14010 *also recognized that these skills is not distributed evenly across the provinces. All skills*  
14011 *and resources must be combined within DEAT, the Department of Agriculture (DoA)*  
14012 *and private sector to speed up the process and to disseminate and direct these scarce*  
14013 *skills to where it is needed.*

14014        6. *The coordination and means to address the problem lay with two departments*  
14015 *namely DEAT and DoA and in most cases there is a lack of communication between*  
14016 *these departments regarding the problem.*

14017        7. *The development and implementation of a national policy on predator*  
14018 *management must be initiated with the full participation of both provincial and local*  
14019 *governments and all three tiers accepting co-responsibility in addressing the problem.*

14020        8. *It is perceived that larger and dedicated budgets were allocated in the past to the*  
14021 *problem and thus the impact of predation was smaller.*

14022        9. *ALPRU, through its Canis-Caracal Programme, is currently gathering existing*  
14023 *information and conducting research on predator management and this knowledge*  
14024 *must be utilized.*

14025        10. *Recently (August 2007) a meeting was held at the Ritz Hotel in Cape Town*  
14026 *where a draft document was prepared on the control of animal damage. This draft*  
14027 *document must be made available to all members of the forum for their input as a*  
14028 *matter of high priority and urgency.*

14029        11. *The permission granted by DEAT to move some wildlife species to areas*  
14030 *adjacent to livestock farming areas without sufficient consultation with organized*  
14031 *livestock producers has a very negative impact on livestock farming.*

14032        12. *It was noted that over the past few years DEAT officials attended the National*  
14033 *Problem Animal Forum in Bloemfontein but that certain provinces are now not*  
14034 *attending the forum any more. It is our wish that it to be policy of DEAT that all provinces*  
14035 *attend the annual forum held in April of every year.*

14036                *Petrus de Wet, National President NWGA of SA.”*

14037        • *Finally: several speakers referred to the same agenda being on the table year after*  
14038 *year. In conclusion, the Chairman Mr. Petrus de Wet agreed and asked: “What is the future of*  
14039 *this group?” In simple terms: “...are we going to tread water or are we going to embark on a*  
14040 *more focussed route?” It was generally accepted that “things”, namely the future of this*  
14041 *grouping must change for the better.*

14042  
14043        Following the annual NPAPC meeting on 24 April 2008 in Bloemfontein, a delegation met on  
14044        Thursday 31 July 2008 in Pretoria with the Minister of Environmental Affairs and Tourism, The  
14045        Honourable Mr. Marthinus van Schalkwyk. Mr. Fundisile Mketeni, Deputy Director-General,  
14046        accompanied the Minister: Biodiversity and Conservation and Mr. Riaan Aucamp, Head of the  
14047        Ministers Office. The individuals representing the organised livestock farmers were: Mr. Petrus  
14048        de Wet, Chairman of NPAPC (the President: NWGA and a farmer from Queenstown), Mr.  
14049        Arnold Brand, President: National RPO (a farmer from Malmesbury), Mr. Laurie Bosman,



14050 President: Agri SA (a farmer from Ermelo), Prof. HO de Waal (ALPRU; UFS) and Mr. S.K.  
14051 Makinana, Board Member: Cape Wools SA (a communal farmer from Ugie).

14052

14053 The following points of discussion were on the agenda with the Minister:

14054 • Presentation by Mr. De Wet on problem animal control and DEAT's involvement.

14055 • The impact of predation to be illustrated with statistics.

14056 • Different policies still exist in provinces and a uniform policy regarding predator  
14057 management must be identified and implemented.

14058 • The lack of an official budget from DEAT, which suits the enormity of the problem and  
14059 dedicated to conduct research and development in the field of problem animals, especially the  
14060 identified species.

14061 • The lack of an official budget from DEAT dedicated to the effective training of  
14062 producers and predator control operators in combating the impact of the problem.

14063 • The serious shortage in skilled people to train producers and DEAT officials.

14064 • The coordination and means to address the problem lay with two departments namely  
14065 DEAT and DoA.

14066 • The development and implementation of a national policy on predator management  
14067 must be initiated with the full participation of both provincial and local governments.

14068 • It is perceived that larger and dedicated budgets were allocated in the past to the  
14069 problem and thus the impact of predation was smaller.

14070 • The permission granted by DEAT to move some wildlife species to areas adjacent to  
14071 livestock farming areas without sufficient consultation with organized livestock producers have  
14072 a very negative impact on livestock farming.

14073 • It was noted that over the past few years DEAT's officials attended the National  
14074 Problem Animal Forum in Bloemfontein but that some provinces are not attending any more.  
14075 It was suggested that the DEAT policy should compel all provinces to attend the annual forum  
14076 held in April every year.

14077

14078 Mr. Petrus de Wet presented provisional data on the extent and impact of predation. The  
14079 Minister and senior officials were visibly struck, impressed, and convinced by the factual  
14080 presentations. The delegation also made a strong plea that the Minister of Agriculture and  
14081 senior officials of the National Department of Agriculture (NDA/DoA) become part of the  
14082 initiative seeking for sustainable solutions.

14083

14084 Mr. Petrus de Wet was untiring and persistent in maintaining the momentum by engaging at  
14085 the highest levels with role players, politicians, and officials of the departments of agriculture  
14086 (DoA) and environmental affairs (DEAT).

14087

14088 To maintain the momentum of the initiative, which was created on 31 July 2008 with the  
14089 Minister, the delegation also met on 30 November 2008 with senior DEAT officials in Pretoria.  
14090 However, it was again unfortunate that neither the Minister of Agriculture nor any senior  
14091 officials of DoA were present. Nevertheless, the senior officials of DEAT were requested again  
14092 to include representation from the livestock industry in the envisaged initiative to draft  
14093 regulations on damage-causing animals.

14094

14095 The continued non-participation by DoA officials in matters relating to predation management  
14096 was becoming problematic and even considered by some as an intolerable situation.

14097

14098 An objective of the CCP (ALPRU) is to collect available data and information on predation  
14099 management in South Africa. Gunter (2008) conducted the first study in the CCP's ongoing  
14100 initiative and excerpts from the study are quoted below<sup>798</sup>:

14101 *"The study focused on monthly hunt reports of two problem animal control clubs in*  
14102 *the Mossel Bay district of the erstwhile Cape Province, namely the Cooper Jagklub and*  
14103 *the Mosselbaai Sentrale Jagklub. These reports were the most complete set of data*  
14104 *retrieved by ALPRU and also covered a substantial period from 1976 to 1992."*

14105 The software developed in the study highlighted "several important issues and  
14106 shortcomings in the dataset, namely:

- 14107 • *The historical monthly hunt reports and especially the way in which the data were*  
14108 *recorded, were never intended for further analysis.*
- 14109 • *Positive identification of the specific locations of farms proved to be especially*  
14110 *difficult and time-consuming.*
- 14111 • *The data were incomplete regarding specific information which prevented definitive*  
14112 *conclusions being drawn.*
- 14113 • *The format in which data regarding predator control activities is recorded and*  
14114 *reported needs to be improved.*
- 14115 • *Despite the shortcomings in the dataset, the software proved very valuable in*  
14116 *analysing major aspects of predation and predator control activities."*

14117 With the aid of the computer programmes developed in the study "the following factors  
14118 can be analysed separately for more in-depth studies on damage-causing animals:

- 14119 • *different classes of different domestic animals killed by predators*
- 14120 • *different classes of different predator species killed in animal damage control*  
14121 *operations*
- 14122 • *different animal damage control clubs, or selected groupings, or geographical areas*
- 14123 • *different animal damage control operators (usually referred to as problem animal*  
14124 *hunters)*
- 14125 • *different methods used in animal damage control operations."*

14126 Therefore, "The monthly hunt reports used in the past by official animal damage  
14127 control clubs were not very useful in creating a clear understanding of how animal  
14128 damage and animal damage control activities influence each other. This may in part be  
14129 ascribed to the inadequate design or format of the monthly hunt report."

14130 In conclusion, Gunter (2008) stated:

14131 *"It is important that computer software such as this be utilised with current data sets*  
14132 *to improve the fragmented and uncoordinated predator management activities in South*  
14133 *Africa. It may assist in identifying best practices regarding methods and procedures of*  
14134 *predator management with a view to reduce the impact of predation on the livestock*  
14135 *industry."*

14136  
14137 Sometime during 2008, Mr. Niël Viljoen, a predation specialist, started recruiting and  
14138 developing so-called 'demonstration/monitor' farms in the six predominantly wool sheep  
14139 provinces, namely the Western Cape, Northern Cape, Eastern Cape, Free State, KwaZulu-  
14140 Natal, and Mpumalanga. The project was initiated and conducted in close cooperation with  
14141 the NWGA. The focus was active monitoring and collection of data on small livestock losses  
14142 and predators killed, while serving as demonstration sites for Mr. Niël Viljoen to conduct  
14143 information courses as part of a broader predation management programme. Over time, Mr.  
14144 Niël Viljoen conducted many information sessions and reached a substantial number of  
14145 livestock farmers, their farm workers and predation hunters in South Africa. In subsequent  
14146 years summaries of progress was reported at annual meetings of the NPAPC.

---

<sup>798</sup> Gunter, Quinette, 2008. A critical evaluation of historical data on two damage causing predators, *Canis mesomelas* and *Caracal caracal*. M.Sc. dissertation. University of the Free State, Bloemfontein, South Africa.

---

14147

14148 **2009**

14149 A National Workshop was convened by DEAT on 27 January 2009 at the Colosseum Hotel in  
14150 Pretoria to initiate a process to draft National Regulations to Manage Damage-Causing  
14151 Animals (DCA) in South Africa. Officials and a broad group representing civil society attended  
14152 the Workshop.

14153

14154 At the Stakeholder Workshop Prof. HO de Waal stated that he was representing ALPRU and  
14155 at the specific request of Mr. Petrus de Wet, Chairman of the NPAPC he represented Mr. de  
14156 Wet. Furthermore, at his insistence the three livestock industries represented on the NPAPC  
14157 have also been invited to the DEAT Stakeholder Workshop, namely SAMGA (Mr. Coligny  
14158 Stegmann), RPO (Mr. Gerhard Schutte) and NWGA (Mr. Johannes Klopper). Its President,  
14159 Dr. Gert Dry, represented the fourth sector represented in the NPAPC initiative, namely the  
14160 WRSA.

14161

14162 Except for the apology for Mr. Petrus de Wet, none of this important information was captured  
14163 in the official draft minutes of the Stakeholder Workshop, which were distributed on 24  
14164 February 2009.

14165

14166 Mr. Neil Jones, representing PACASA, drafted his personal views<sup>799</sup> of the Workshop. His  
14167 views (dated 5 February 2009) were distributed before DEAT's official draft minutes were  
14168 circulated; excerpts regarding his views of the main presentations are quoted below:

14169

14170 *"The welcome by the Chairman gave us a good insight into what we were facing. I*  
14171 *don't remember all the participants but here is a list of the more significant ones: Animal*  
14172 *Rights Africa; Endangered Wildlife Trust; NSPCA; Landmark Foundation; "Concerned*  
14173 *citizen"; DEAT; CHASA; SA Wingshooters; National Problem Animal Policy Committee;*  
14174 *Various provincial authorities; Woolgrowers association; Read meat producers*  
14175 *association; The Leopard Conservation Project (I think); and Wildlife Ranchers of SA*  
14176 *(WRSA).*

14176

14177 *I do not know how some of these associations came to be there, if I had known it was*  
14178 *a free-for-all there are a few associations I would have liked to get there. No mention*  
14179 *was made of the extra organisations and how or why they were there, I suspect DEAT*  
14180 *would have accepted anybody in order to be seen to be open.*

14180

14181 *The first point the Chairman made is that the draft norms and standards that were*  
14182 *circulated last year were off the table. To use his words "the document does not exist".*  
14183 *What bothers me is that the representative from EWT disclosed that he and Hannes*  
14184 *Stadler from Cape Nature had been working on that document for several years.*  
14185 *Humbly, if that is the best they can do in several years I am worried about what will come*  
14186 *out in the short timespan we have been given to start again.*

14186

14187 *The meeting then listened to 3 presentations on acceptable methods. First was by Dr*  
14188 *Hamman. The core of his presentation was that man has disturbed the ecosystem to the*  
14189 *point that we have removed all the super predators (lions etc.) as well as all the large*  
14190 *herbivores, and now man fulfils the role of super predator and livestock have replaced*  
14191 *herbivores. His main contention is that killing smaller predators is not a solution to the*  
14192 *problem and that prevention through non-lethal solutions is the way to go. Killing should*  
14193 *become a last resort.*

14193

14194 *Next we had a presentation from the Landmark Foundation, basically making the*  
14195 *same claims but with some case studies of non-lethal methods being used. What was*  
14196 *interesting is that the studies they showed had only been running for 2 years, later on*

---

<sup>799</sup> Report (by Neil Jones dated 5 February 2009) on the workshop on Acceptable Methods for Management of Damage Causing Animals held on 27<sup>th</sup> January 2009.

14196 *the representative from the woolgrowers association stated that in his experience Jackal*  
14197 *and Caracal adjusted to the methods after about 3 years and the losses experienced*  
14198 *started climbing again. What I found concerning was that in a presentation being made*  
14199 *to a room full of (presumably) authorities on the subject much use was made of quotes*  
14200 *from newspapers from the 1950s, and the claims and statements made in those days*  
14201 *were taken as representative of current thinking.*

14202 *They also went beyond DCAs and mention they felt that there should be 76 mammal*  
14203 *species protected by listing as TOPS because they are commonly hunted. Forgive me*  
14204 *but I don't know anybody who has hunted mongoose, aardvark, aardwolf, honey badger,*  
14205 *bush baby, polecat, genet .... The list is nonsensical and the reasoning given shows a*  
14206 *total lack of understanding of hunting or of the intention of TOPS.*

14207 *The claim made by both these presenters was that despite all the killing of small*  
14208 *predators there numbers are actually increasing. Effectively they claimed that if anything*  
14209 *killing was increasing their numbers, because for example breeding was not being*  
14210 *controlled by the dominant animals. I would have loved to ask whether they thought*  
14211 *increasing livestock numbers i.e. easy food source had any part to play, and also the*  
14212 *reasons given appeared only to apply to jackal. In fact to go further, these two*  
14213 *presentations focused almost solely on Jackal, even to the exclusion of Caracal.*

14214 *The third presentation was by Prof de Waal of National Problem Animal Policy*  
14215 *Committee, which to me was the most balanced of all. Unfortunately I do not have a*  
14216 *copy of his presentation to refer to but he tackled the various types of control methods*  
14217 *available and the pros and cons of them. He also told us about some telephonic research*  
14218 *he is conducting on quite a large sample of farmers, asking them what livestock the*  
14219 *farmer had, the losses suffered and what the loss was attributed to. My overall*  
14220 *impression was that his presentation was based on practicality, not ideology.*

14221 *Thereafter the meeting went into discussion mode with David Sutherland as the*  
14222 *facilitator. After much deliberation and disagreement it was decided to focus on the types*  
14223 *of lethal and non-lethal control available and whether they should be allowed, restricted*  
14224 *or prohibited. Here I will suggest we wait for the minutes for a full record of all the*  
14225 *methods as I did not note them all. Some topics evoked heated debate and no doubt will*  
14226 *be extremely contentious.*

14227 *The following are some examples, not in any particular order:*

14228 **Leg hold devices**

14229 *GIN traps, soft traps etc. A demonstration of soft traps was given but despite the fact*  
14230 *that the traps jaws did not cause immediate damage it was stated (mainly by EWT) there*  
14231 *was a high likelihood of injury through the animal struggling to escape.*

14232 **Dogs**

14233 *By the time this topic came up most of the organisations that had made their*  
14234 *opposition to dogs known had left. They had claimed that dogs will kill up to 20 "innocent"*  
14235 *animals for every one of the target species. I made the point that these were not properly*  
14236 *trained dogs as the purpose of dogs is to bay the animal until the handler can get there,*  
14237 *not to kill. I feel CHASA is going to have to make a very strong case for allowing dogs*  
14238 *because I believe EWT, NSPCA, Animal Rights Africa et al will scream blue murder*  
14239 *when they see dogs on the list. I will organise information to back our point up.*  
14240 *Interestingly the Free State Nature Conservation official came out in support of dogs in*  
14241 *that he stated that when all other methods fail putting a dog on the scent will get you*  
14242 *your DCA every time.*

14243 **Poisons**

14244 *This included coyote getters/gif skickers. This was the closest we came to real*  
14245 *agreement, nobody really wants poison. However, here the Free State NatCon pointed*  
14246 *out that coyote getters are about the only way to get a brown hyaena as they have large*  
14247 *territories and do not respond to calls so hunting is extremely difficult.*

14248

**Hunting**

14249

*This as with most other methods focused on jackal and caracal, but I did point out that there are other DCAs out there that require different hunting methods. There is a danger here though that this will be forgotten. In respect of Jackal there was a call for only “top professional” hunters such as Heinrich to be used for this purpose because cowboy hunters who go out in the field on a Saturday night after a few beers only end up educating Jackal through their indiscriminate use of lights and calls, creating so-called super-Jackal. In principle I agree with the idea but the mechanisms need to be put in place first. How many of these top guys are there currently and can they hope to deal with the problem if they alone are allowed to do the hunting? Can they train other hunters and grow the pool of hunters? Who will do the accreditation? I also wonder about how much of this cowboy hunting goes on, most farmers I speak to are just as aware of this problem and so I wonder how much this actually happens.*

14250

14251

14252

14253

14254

14255

14256

14257

14258

14259

14260

14261

*Here I must express a note of self-interest. PACASA does not have professional hunters – hunters who hunt for financial gain – because conducting a business in hunting is a different type of accreditation under the FCA. In fact this was the subject of a conversation between myself and Dir Bothma when we were trying to become accredited, he thought we hunted for financial gain and so could not accredit as a hunting association. Consequently we would be opposed to any requirement where DCA hunting would be restricted on this basis.*

14262

14263

14264

14265

14266

14267

14268

**Anatolian dogs**

14269

*Strangely, I think this is going to be a very controversial subject. The sheep farmers claim that these dogs will kill anything, in fact they will do more damage than hunting for example. The farmers claim the dogs cannot differentiate between a fox scavenging off afterbirth and a jackal trying to kill a sheep/lamb and would kill the foxes on a large scale. EWT claimed that this should not happen, that was a “failed dog”, these dogs should never kill. This to me will be the key to how we argue for hunting with dogs – if EWT can claim that a properly trained Anatolian sheep dog will not kill then they must allow us to claim a properly trained pack dog will not kill.”*

14270

14271

14272

14273

14274

14275

14276

14277

The official draft minutes of the Stakeholder Workshop (held on 27 January 2009 in Pretoria) was distributed by DEAT on 24 February 2009<sup>800</sup>:

14279

**DRAFT MINUTES**

14280

[Slightly edited re format and spacing]

14281

**DISCUSSIONS ON ACCEPTABLE METHODS FOR CONTROL OF DAMAGE CAUSING ANIMAL (DCA) –STAKEHOLDER WORKSHOP  
COLOSSEUM HOTEL: 27 JANUARY 2009**

14282

14283

14284

14285

**CHAIRPERSON: MR BONANI MADIKIZELA**

NO.	AGENDA ITEM	DISCUSSION
1.	Opening and Welcoming	The Chairperson opened the meeting and welcomed all the delegates and further apologized for the delay and tendered an apology for Mr Fundisile Mketeni who was supposed to chair the meeting. He also apologized for the delay caused by technology which led to 2 hours delay.
2.	2.1 Apologies  2.2 Attendance	Mr Fundisile Mketeni (DDG: DEAT); Sonja Meintjes (DEAT); Herman Els (National Shooting Association); Lorraine Kretzschmar (Taxidermy Association); Jacques Malan (WRSA); Andrew Rossaak (WESSA); Petrus de Wet (NWGA/NPAPC); Rynette Coetzee (EWT); Wadzi Mandivenyi (DEAT); Jan van Niekerk (SAHGCA); Molefe Mokoene (NAFU). Attendance Register Attached.
3.	Adoption of the Agenda	The Chairperson requested to move item no. 7: Presentation by Cape Nature to item no. 4: Presentation by Landmark Foundation and was adopted as such.

<sup>800</sup> Draft Minutes – Discussions on acceptable methods for control of damage causing animal (DCA) – Stakeholder Workshop, Colosseum Hotel: 27 January 2009.

## African Large Predator Research Unit (ALPRU)

4.	Purpose and rules of engagement by: The Chairperson	<p>The Chairperson informed the meeting that the purpose of the workshop was to initiate a process of finding acceptable methods of managing Damage Causing Animals (DCA's), in the process of incorporating these methods into the draft norms and standards to be published for public participation in terms of NEMA section 100.</p> <p><b>Background</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• DEAT was requested by Working Group G1 to develop DCA control legislation</li> <li>• Development of N&amp;S was in accordance with NEMBA processes (consult, publish, implement)</li> </ul> <p>Discuss approach (principles): Considerate (respect viewpoints); Objectivity (factual, no emotions); Realistic (compromises); Practical (simply, implementable, <b>partnership</b>); Conservation of biodiversity; Support food security; Flexibility and change management.</p> <p>Definition for DCA – needs review (ARA and Dr Smuts)</p>
5.	Presentation on acceptable methods for control and managing DCA: By Dr Kas Hamman	<p>Dr Hamman highlighted the following:</p> <p><b>Seek consensus on:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Predators still do cause stock losses - Damage still caused</li> <li>• Conservation Authorities (CA) still have major role to play – advising land owners</li> <li>• CA must work with land owners – information dissemination - ethically and morally justifiable</li> <li>• Land owners also have responsibility – manage the animals – morally and ethically</li> </ul> <p><b>CA should:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• initiate research programs – gather data and make justifiable recommendations to farming community</li> <li>• We need better data</li> <li>• CA should participate more in extension programs</li> <li>• CA should participate training – hunters, land owners</li> <li>• CA should base control on legislation, acceptable to industry and other role players</li> </ul> <p>Criteria for DCA control: humane, ecologically acceptable, selective, legally accepted system (N&amp;S)</p> <p>Definitions:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Home range</li> <li>• Territory</li> </ul> <p>Over utilization – removal of herbivore layer, replaced by other layers brought in by humans (e.g. livestock), then large predators removed, only small predators left, and man replaced large predators = changed ecosystem</p> <p>Role of predators – remove sick/ injured animals – prevent spreading of diseases in natural system, etc.</p> <p><b>Social behaviour of predators:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Large territories</li> <li>• Dominate over small predators</li> <li>• Removing predators create vacuum</li> <li>• There is always presence of predators with role to play</li> </ul> <p><b>CA should preach holistic approach:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Prevention = better than cure:</li> <li>• More intensive management</li> <li>• Do not use marginal areas for grazing</li> <li>• Collars</li> <li>• Control – remove correct individual selectively. How?</li> <li>• Get relevant information</li> <li>• Focus on the animal that causes the damage, and if necessary, remove that animal</li> <li>• Must be Cost effective – if control is more expensive than stock = not profitable</li> <li>• Reality – inhumane methods still used: gin traps not attended for weeks on end, poison</li> </ul> <p><b>Summary:</b></p> <p>What can be done to minimize?</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Selectivity</li> <li>• Alternative methods – Anatolian shepherd dogs, flashing lights etc</li> <li>• Manage stock more intensively</li> <li>• Use other animals e.g. donkeys</li> <li>• Help govt to find alternative methods</li> </ul> <p><b>NB: Please refer to the attached presentation for more details.</b></p>

6.	Presentation on acceptable methods for control and managing DCA: By Dr Bool Smuts	<p>Dr Smuts highlighted the following:</p> <p><b>Introduction</b> Traps/ snares/ leg hold devices = still inhumane, unselective, unacceptable Control methods relate to legislation</p> <p><b>Objectives of Foundation</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Stability to predator populations</li> <li>• Decrease damage to stock</li> <li>• Increase stock profits</li> <li>• Restore Biodiversity processes</li> <li>• Job creation through management (shepherding)</li> <li>• Continue research and education</li> <li>• Develop market mechanisms</li> <li>• Guide legislation w.r.t. DCA control</li> </ul> <p><b>Lethal control measures</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Lethal methods are not really working</li> <li>• Started work on black-backed jackal in Madikwe (main culprit)</li> <li>• Damage also caracal, Cape fox, serval, Black eagle, dassies in the 1950's,</li> <li>• History: In 1922 govt sponsored jackal proof fences (300 000km), fencing killed porcupine and other burrowers</li> <li>• 1950's many more jackal</li> <li>• How did we react? More hunters trained, hunting clubs established</li> <li>• Numbers' of killings are increasing, should tell us something on the increase in populations</li> <li>• What have we achieved in 350 years?</li> <li>• Biodiversity/ prey base compromised</li> <li>• More jackal, caracal</li> <li>• Decrease in Cape fox</li> <li>• Sub-adult breeding of jackal</li> </ul> <p><b>Lethal methods:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Dogs – not target specific</li> <li>• Gin traps – damage to animal to extent where euthanasia is inevitable (fractures, etc)</li> <li>• Soft gin traps – animal still fighting the trap</li> <li>• Call and shoot hunt – target specific (spotlight and gun)</li> <li>• Collars with poison – target specific</li> <li>• Poison bait (strychnine) – not selective – secondary poison as result, jackal get resistant to poison</li> </ul> <p><b>Non-lethal control – methods available:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• NB = detailed assessment (guide book available)</li> <li>• Livestock guarding</li> <li>• Alpacas – consider what category under AIS, and whether AIS should make provision</li> <li>• Do not believe that poison collars are ethical</li> </ul> <p><b>Case studies: saving money by using non-lethal methods:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Jansenville 1 farmer: sheep and angora, dogs - saved R97 000 per year</li> <li>• Baviaanskloof 10 farmers – 45 000 ha – dead stop collars - saved R443 500</li> <li>• Graaff-Reinet – 5000 ha – alpacas and dead stop collars – saved R174 000</li> </ul> <p><b>Research results:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Proposed strategies:</li> <li>• Move away from lethal methods</li> <li>• Lethal only under restricted conditions</li> <li>• Enact legislation to prohibit the inhumane lethal methods (prohibit some, restrict others)</li> </ul> <p>What needs was done?</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• National shepherding body established</li> <li>• Education material on non-lethal methods developed</li> </ul> <p><b>National Environmental Management: Biodiversity Act</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Problem – only protects listed species (39 mammal species)</li> <li>• Propose listing species commonly hunted (76 species)</li> <li>• WC legislation towards use of gin traps</li> <li>• Hunting notice of 2009</li> <li>• Therefore propose legislation changes:</li> <li>• Limit lethal methods under strict conditions</li> </ul>
----	---	---

## African Large Predator Research Unit (ALPRU)

		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Permits on individual case by case basis</li> <li>• Outlaw certain lethal methods – leg hold devices, poison, hunting dogs</li> <li>• Expand TOPS list</li> <li>• Outlaw production and/ or possession of active leg hold devices</li> </ul> <p>Change the culture – way/ believes people are brought up with – wearing leopard skin, mass hunting of jackal</p> <p>Promote to farmers to change their management style – protect rather than kill</p> <p>Incentives to farmers who contribute towards conservation</p> <p><b>NB: Please refer to the attached presentation for more details.</b></p>
7.	<p>Presentation on acceptable methods for control and managing DCA: By Prof. H.O. de Waal</p>	<p>Prof. H.O. de Waal highlighted the following:</p> <p>Mention elephant and buffalo – contained behind fences – do not harm when contained. Predators cause damage – photos of the species mainly caracal and black-backed jackal, also lion, leopard, hyena, cheetah.</p> <p>Large predators are dangerous, and we have the tools to contain them.</p> <p>Predators impact negatively on live stock (sheep, goats and cattle) and game (wildlife ranching).</p> <p>Despite of long time controlling them, still know little about them, still know little about their role in ecology, what is the extent of the damage, how successful is the effort to control them, and to reduce their impact.</p> <p>Lot of scientific information lost in the past.</p> <p>1971/2 – 1991/2 – majority of problem animals killed was BB jackal (17 697) and Cape fox (51 963).</p> <p>Success is not measured by how many DCA killed, but by the reduction of the impact of predation on live stock.</p> <p>Study: National Survey on Impact of Predation (van Niekerk <i>et al</i>, 2008).</p> <p>Looked at impact on stock farms.</p> <p>Determined the number of farms to sample per province by looking at the contribution of the province to stock farming.</p> <p>Results indicate that the predators are not stock breed-specific/ selective.</p> <p>Proportions differ i.t.o. which species are responsible for what % damage, but BB jackal and caracal responsible for largest % of damage.</p> <p>Need to include DoA – they look at food production and food security.</p> <p>We must look at the long-term impact of predators on food security.</p> <p>Therefore proposal that DEAT and DoA form partnership with producers.</p> <p>Sufficient info available to ID the correct species and individual that cause the damage.</p> <p>Experience/ skill must be transferred through training.</p> <p>What is the extent of the damage caused by predation?</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Need scientific information.</li> </ul> <p>To what extent are non-lethal methods used to deter predators?</p> <p>Refer to Bool's presentation.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• All the non-lethal methods are effective, but not necessarily continuously effective/without failure.</li> <li>• Therefore no method is ideal/ perfect.</li> <li>• Efforts/ methods must be used in combination/ alternated.</li> <li>• Therefore correct package combined with best practices must be found.</li> </ul> <p>How effective are efforts to manage the effect of the impact of predators?</p> <p>Has the specific DCA been identified and eliminated? NB</p> <p>Do not assist in creating cheap negative publicity (hanging carcasses on fences).</p> <p>Farm owners are often not aware of the extent of the problem, due to overlap of territories on adjacent farms.</p> <p><b>Information needed:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Where are the hotspots regarding BB jackal and caracal? (they are probably not equally distributed).</li> <li>• What is the extent of the damage caused annually?</li> <li>• When are the largest problems experienced? Caracal breed any time, BB jackal not.</li> <li>• What measures are applied – lethal and non-lethal?</li> <li>• Are efforts made to reduce the impact through application of non-lethal methods?</li> <li>• How and by whom are lethal methods applied?</li> <li>• Are sustained reductions in losses created after such methods have been applied?</li> </ul> <p><b>3 basic risk factors impact on stock and game farming:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Drought – official government financial support/ aid (national, DoA).</li> <li>• Stock theft – Official support/ legal recourse (SAPS Stock theft units, convictions) criminal.</li> </ul>



		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Predation – fragmented and un-coordinated – State? Perception from farmers is that government wants to conserve the DCA more than to assist with the problem.</li> </ul> <p><b>Predator management is a national priority and activity</b></p> <p>Primary (but not sole) responsibilities:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• State – policy (mandate), facilitate research, pay for training, coordination of efforts and monitoring outcome (will call on resources).</li> <li>• Framers – right of the owner to safeguard his livestock and manage/ control predators (the farmer does not have to do it himself).</li> <li>• NGO's – must be allowed to play their respective roles.</li> </ul> <p><b>Way forward:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Create synergism through broader public/private/ corporate partnerships</li> <li>• Illustrated by moving forward i.t.o stakeholder involvement – Ganzekraal very restricted, Ritz hotel less so, and today inclusive of broad spectrum</li> <li>• Definite need to coordinate all activities w.r.t. predator management on national level in SA:</li> <li>• Coordination must not be confused with control – give credit to partners</li> <li>• Create need for training</li> <li>• Must find the way to coordinate the activities</li> </ul> <p><b>NB: Please refer to the attached presentation for more details.</b></p>
8.	Facilitated discussion by: Mr David Sutherland	<p>The facilitator proposed the process for the discussions as follows:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>to identify the methods of control currently used, and the advantages and disadvantages of each method and whether they should be restricted or prohibited, and/or</li> <li>identify the species that are most likely to cause damage and work from there, elaborating on the methods used.</li> </ol> <p><b>a. Discussion</b></p> <p><b>DCA definition.</b> The definition of what constitutes a damage causing animal was a contentious issue due to reference to groups of animals or entire species as opposed to individual damage causing animals.</p> <p>A suggestion was made that the definition be refined.</p> <p>The eventual proposal was to circulate the TOPS definition of a damage causing animal as a proposed definition or point of departure. (Attached hereto).</p> <p><b>“damage causing animal”</b> means an individual of a listed threatened or protected species that, when interacting with human activities, there is substantial proof that it -</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>causes losses to stock or to other wild specimens;</li> <li>causes excessive damage to cultivated trees, crops, natural flora or other property;</li> <li>presents a threat to human life; or</li> <li>is present in such numbers that agricultural grazing is materially depleted.</li> </ol> <p><b>b. Format of facilitated discussion</b></p> <p>The format of the discussion was debated with the use of grouping of animals, methods and nature of the loss (damage) being 3 of the proposals. Ultimately it was decided to list the current methods of controlling and managing DCA and then to assess them against the <b>EISH</b> criteria, being:</p> <p><b>E</b> = effective, ethical – will it work, and is it acceptable?</p> <p><b>I</b> = impact – what is the impact of the damage on the DCA?</p> <p><b>S</b> = Selective – is the method selective?</p> <p><b>H</b> = Humane – is the method humane?</p> <p>(added: Legality – is it legal?)</p> <p>The proposal of listing the lethal methods followed by the non-lethal methods, the methods would then be listed as restricted or prohibited was adopted. The agreed that all non-lethal methods should be considered before resorting to lethal control.</p> <p><b>i. Lethal - purpose(intent) is to kill the animal</b></p> <p><b>aa. Poison – toxic collars, baits</b></p> <p>The general consensus was that poison that intended to be ingested by an animal should not be allowed, poison that was delivered from a poison collar should however be permitted since it qualified in terms of the <b>EISH</b> principles. There were also some reservations of use of this method.</p> <p><b>bb. Traps – leg-hold devices or snares</b></p> <p>There was consensus that snares should not be allowed. A lively debate on the use of gin traps ensued with a section of the meeting arguing that it was a lethal method since the use of the device ultimately and inadvertently led to the animal's demise while others argued that the intention was not to kill the animal with use of gin traps – Consensus on the use of gin traps was not reached.</p>

	<p><b>cc. Coyote getters</b>          These devices are controlled under legislation (Firearm Control Act.) as well as the poisons that they employ. They are already prohibited in certain provinces and it was suggested and accepted that their use should be prohibited with the strict exception of provincial DCA control officer's, but prohibited for use by private individuals.</p> <p><b>dd. Shooting (rifle or bow)</b>          Shooting as a control method by the landowner was supported. If the control (Call and shoot) was however carried out by a private person for commercial purposes, such as person would have to be accredited to carry out the control.</p> <p><b>ee. Dogs</b>          It was argued that dogs could be a very useful tool in controlling, particularly a wary individual DCA that was difficult to control by any other means. It was further agreed that if dogs were used that the packs should be very well trained, be registered with an appropriate association and that only certain types of dogs were to be used. Another key requirement in the use of dogs was that a dog be permitted to be used as an aid to tracking and baying but under no circumstances was the dog to be used as an attack animal. An example of greyhounds which tend to be unselective as well as attack animals was cited. The requirements of TOPS which prohibits the use of dogs should also be borne in mind.</p> <p><b>ff. Denning</b>          It was agreed that it would be inhumane to kill adult animals and then to leave the pups in the den. It should be permissible to kill adult or juvenile adults in the den subject to certain requirements, the use of fire, barbed wire etc, should be prohibited.</p> <p><b>ii. Non-lethal - purpose (intention) to capture the animal</b></p> <p><b>aa. Trap cage</b>          Trap cages should be permissible, their use should however be carried out in accordance with strict requirements (conditions).</p> <p><b>bb. Darting</b>          Should be allowed to be used in emergency situations only bearing in mind the requirements to use the drugs (Veterinary Act).DEAT to further engage the Vet Council on the legality of this issue.</p> <p><b>cc. Electric fencing/ fencing</b>          Fencing was acceptable as a method of DCA control. The requirements of such fences should however be prescribed since they could lead to the death of species such as pythons, pangolins and tortoises. Furthermore, the method has topographic limitations, as well as its effectiveness especial with jackals.</p> <p><b>dd. Guarding animals (Anatolians, Alpaccas, donkeys etc.)</b>          The use of guarding animals was positively accepted by all the participants, there were however the following reservations:          a. that poorly trained animals hunted wildlife          b. that poorly trained animals strayed          c. that the DCA was killed anyway, making this a lethal method in the case of dogs.          It was suggested that an association of guarding animal should be established which could control, assess and train guarding animals for this purpose.          It was further stressed that this method is effective in combination with other methods.</p> <p><b>ee. Collars</b>          Examples of these collars include, Dead stop collars, king collars, bell collars and cell phone collars. The deterrent device is used to prevent biting, make an unnatural noise or alert to excessive movement. There were no objections to the use of these collars, the reservation was however expressed that the DCA's get used to or alter the form of attack (rear end) when these devices are used for an extended period of time.</p> <p><b>ff. Repellants/ scare tactics ,Geo-fence and geo-collars</b>          These methods relates to the use of sirens, horns and radios etc to scare DCA animals' away when triggered by an electronic or other device. Their use was accepted with reservations. These methods didn't receive thorough discussion due to time constraints.</p> <p><b>ff. Use of kraals/ enclosures</b>          It was suggested that the use of well constructed kraals could limit access to livestock during vulnerable times such as lambing or during the night.</p> <p><b>General comments:</b>          General but important comments received during the workshop were as follows:          1. The discussions focused entirely on livestock on private land, a concern that communal land was not being addressed was tabled. (Sam Makhubela, Limpopo)</p>
--	--

## African Large Predator Research Unit (ALPRU)

		<p>2. A concern that DCA should include any wild animal which spread diseases was raised (Dr Gert Dry) and meeting objected to this concern since domestic animals could infect wild animals with, for example bovine TB.</p> <p>3. A concern was raised that the white farming community which is well resourced was present, but that we also need to be talking about other communities, such as SANParks/communities adjacent to national parks. (Michelle – ARA)</p> <p>4. A concern that farmers were being too restricted in terms of the DCA control methods that they were permitted to employ was raised.</p> <p>5. A serious concern with regard to the turn around time for permits in the case of DCA's was raised. A system whereby the issue of such permits could be expedited should be in place and should be implemented.</p> <p>6 Research and training (landowners etc.) need to be prioritized.</p> <p>7 Accredited training providers (current expertise) need to be identified for training with regard to DCA control methods.</p> <p>8 Do not take too many methods away and leave the farmers with very limited options to control DCA. This may lead to people in using underground unacceptable control methods. Therefore, all farmers would be criminals.</p> <p>9 The farmers are the custodians of their own land. We provide options to deal with DCA. If the farmer phones with request for advice, what time limit will be provided for to assist the farmer with the relevant advice of what method to use? DEAT offices do not have the capacity to assist with all the control problems, therefore need to look at other possibilities such as standing permits for DCA control bodies, exemption from permit requirements under certain circumstances, etc. Requirement of a TOPS permit for DCA control poses a big problem at the moment, as potential damage is immediate and turn-around time of permits currently is not satisfactory.</p> <p>10 DoA needs to be involved in this issue.</p> <p>11 What about other vertebrates (primates) not discussed today? The purpose of today's meeting was to discuss methods applicable to any DCA, not only predators.</p> <p>12 The capacity of government to respond to incidences where questioned.</p>
9.	Way forward	<p>The Chairperson proposed a small task team to continue working with these N&amp;S due to time constraints since it needs to be finalised by March 2009. The task team will work via e-mail, to draft a document and distribute to members of the meeting. The task team comprising of the following peoples was formulated: Mr Bonani Madikizela DAET; Dr Kas Hamman, Cape Nature; Dr Bool Smuts, Landmark Foundation; Prof. H.O de Waal, National Problem Animal Policy Committee; David Sutherland, Workshop Facilitator; NSPCA; Mr Tim Snow, Endangered Wildlife Trust; Dr Gert Dry, Wildlife Ranching South Africa, and DoA.</p> <p>Timeframes:          03 February 09 – to provide a draft chapter of the N&amp;S document          09 February 09 – comments on the draft document from the meeting representatives</p> <p><b>Priorities:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Education and Training</li> <li>• Research and development</li> </ul>
10.	Closure and concluding remarks	<p>The Chairperson thanked all delegates for their concerted effort to find solution on the acceptable methods for control and management of DCA. The meeting was declared close at 18:00.</p>

14286  
 14287  
 14288  
 14289  
 14290  
 14291  
 14292  
 14293  
 14294  
 14295  
 14296

Prof. HO de Waal gave a presentation regarding predation management<sup>801</sup> on 27 January 2009 at the DEAT Stakeholder Workshop.

As indicated in the draft minutes of the Stakeholder Workshop it was delayed, in fact it was delayed for about 2 hours. A debate must have taken place behind closed doors, but at least one participant noticed a possible reason for the delay. It is of interest to note the statement made previously on 5 February 2009 by Mr. Neil Jones: *“The first point the Chairman made is that the draft norms and standards that were circulated last year were off the table. To use his words ‘the document does not exist’.”*

<sup>801</sup> De Waal, HO, 2009. Predator management in the context of production, biodiversity and conservation. Workshop on acceptable methods to manage and control damage causing animals. 27-28 January 2009. Department of Environmental Affairs and Tourism. Colosseum Hotel, Pretoria, South Africa.

14297 In the open forum a participant verbally objected that he has allegedly been excluded him from  
14298 events leading to the Stakeholder Workshop. He insisted that the previous draft document be  
14299 ignored and since he is now present, the process should start with the proceedings arising  
14300 from the Stakeholder Workshop.

14301

14302 Mr. Heinrich Funck, a well-known specialist predator hunter in South Africa, also drafted his  
14303 personal views of the Stakeholder Workshop dated 26 February 2009<sup>802</sup>; translation is quoted:

14304

**“General:**

14305

*The Workshop was convened by inviting different stakeholders. The most important group, namely the landowners/users to whom the legislation would have the most impact was not represented except for the NGWA and Cape Mohair & Wool. This was specifically emphasised in the presentation by Prof. de Waal.*

14306

14307

14308

14309

*The legislation drafted by CapeNature was not used as basis for discussion; instead presentations by Dr. Kas Hamman, CapeNature, Dr. Bool Smuts, Landmark Foundation and Prof. de Waal, Large Predator Research Unit (ALPRU)/National Problem Animal Policy Committee served as basis of discussions.*

14310

14311

14312

14313

*Although the Workshop dealt with the spectrum of problem animals (Damage Causing Animals) the first two presentations only focussed on predators; only Prof. dealt with all the facets. Specific detail of these presentations is noted below.*

14314

14315

14316

14317

**Dr. Kas Hamman - Ecological Principals and Holistic Approach to Damage Causing Predators:**

14318

14319

*In short, it was said that farmers/land owners are not managing and utilising the veld correct, therefore, wildlife and natural prey are reduced or exterminated and instead the farmers have started farming with livestock, which became the sole prey of predators and the resulting conflict.*

14320

14321

14322

14323

*The different role players have specific responsibilities, for example nature conservation authorities “have a duty to advise landowners who practice agricultural activities that are not always compatible with the ecological requirements of natural ecosystems in any given area” and also the land owner/user to reduce or eliminate losses as part of the production process.*

14324

14325

14326

14327

*The nature conservation authorities must: conduct research, participate in programmes which are focused, effective, ecological and ethical acceptable; provide training; provide equipment when the private sector cannot comply, such as cage traps; draft legislation which can conserve ecosystems and species and regulate control practices; and always work with the agricultural sector and against them.*

14328

14329

14330

14331

14332

*The criteria for problem animal control must comply with the following standards: humane; ecological acceptable; selective; and legal/approved.*

14333

14334

14335

*Dr. Hamman said the problem has been with us more than 350 years and efforts to eradicate the black-backed jackal and caracal have failed, thus we are doing things seriously wrong.*

14336

14337

*According to Dr. Hamman, the function of predators is inter alia to: remove sick and injured animals from the system and prevent the spreading of diseases; remove carcasses of dead animals; control rodents and other prey animals; and serve as indicator of the well-being of a system.*

14338

14339

14340

14341

*In a natural ecological system: predators control the movement and distribution of the same species which in turn reduce livestock losses; predators keep other predators out which reduces livestock losses; and restricts the breeding of predators as a result of territorial behaviour.*

14342

14343

14344

14345

---

<sup>802</sup> Notas Heinrich Funck re DEAT- DCA werkswinkel gehou te Coloseum hotel op 27 Januarie 2009.

14346 *Dr. Hamman said there must be change to a 'Holistic approach' in farming under the*  
14347 *motto 'Prevention is the cure' and to use non-lethal methods to prevent losses. If a*  
14348 *problem animal has to be removed, it must be the culprit.*

14349

14350 **Dr Bool Smuts - with a contribution by Rob Harrison-White:**

14351 *They stated upfront that the Landmark Foundation is totally against the killing with*  
14352 *any deadly method. They support the research carried out by Mr. Harrison-White at the*  
14353 *Madikwe National Park on black-backed jackals and a few case studies where farmers*  
14354 *have changed to a holistic approach.*

14355 *Mr. Harrison-White used media reports of the 1950s and specifically the*  
14356 *Landbouweekblad of 1955 and 1956 showing that the problem existed then and that*  
14357 *something has been done wrong because problem animal numbers have been*  
14358 *increasing. Data of different hunts clubs also showed that the numbers of problem*  
14359 *animals increased constantly.*

14360 *In reality, Dr. Hamman and Dr. Smuts both followed the same line. In short, it meant*  
14361 *that if predators are left alone they will regulate their own numbers and the dominant*  
14362 *animals will keep other predators away from an area, which will reduce breeding and*  
14363 *in turn reduce livestock losses.*

14364

14365 **Prof. H.O. de Waal:**

14366 *To my (Heinrich Funck's) humble opinion, this was the most balanced presentation.*  
14367 *Prof. de Waal also included all animals and did not concentrate on predators only.*  
14368 *According to data analysed by Prof. de Waal the annual livestock losses ascribed to*  
14369 *black-backed jackals and caracals in South Africa exceeded 1 Billion Rand.*

14370 *He also referred to the paucity of training and research. The predation losses are*  
14371 *more than livestock theft; for the latter there are specialist units who can seek the culprits*  
14372 *and deal within the legal provisions. Droughts are natural phenomena where official*  
14373 *intervention and support are rendered, but again does not apply for predation losses. He*  
14374 *pleaded that the government should accept its responsibility in this regard and that all*  
14375 *role players and stakeholders be involved in the processes.*

14376 *Prof. De Waal emphasised the legal right of the land owner/user to protect his*  
14377 *property. There is room for both non-lethal and lethal methods, but training and education*  
14378 *is of paramount importance in the use of both types of methods. He also emphasised*  
14379 *that equipment cannot be described as unselective, but the user makes it unselective.*  
14380 *Thus, human factors contribute to the unselectivity of methods. He referred to Oranjejag*  
14381 *where the long time it took from receiving information on predation losses to its response*  
14382 *in handling the problem, contributed to its demise. It cannot be expected of any farmer*  
14383 *to wait 3-4 weeks before his problem is being attended.*

14384 *He strongly objected to the tactics of some organisations to use cheap publicity in*  
14385 *furthering their case; specific reference was made to the photographs being used by the*  
14386 *Landmark Foundation on their website and elsewhere.*

14387 *Prof. de Waal stated that this challenge would not be successfully resolved without*  
14388 *the cooperation of farmers, landowners and users.*

14389

14390 **After the presentations were made the subject was discussed:**

14391 *It was obvious the anti-hunting group was intent to have all lethal methods banned*  
14392 *based on the information and research emphasised in the first two presentations. It was*  
14393 *decided to list and discuss the control methods in terms of ethics, humaneness,*  
14394 *effectiveness, selectivity, etc.; then the meeting will decide which must be banned and*  
14395 *which can be used as regulated methods.*

14396

14397 **The following methods were listed:**

14398 **Lethal:** *poison; foothold traps; hunt/shoot; breeding den handling; and hounds.*

14399 **Non-lethal:** *livestock guardian animals/herders” such as hounds, Alpacas, etc.; cage*  
14400 *traps; barriers, kraals, fences, electric, etc.; deterrents, odours and alarms; and Herd*  
14401 *management, kraaling animals, lambing coordination.*

14402 *The following proposals were listed to which attendees must provide comments;*  
14403 *these in turn will be submitted to a nominated task team (see later) for recommendations*  
14404 *by 11 February 2009.*

14405

14406 **Lethal methods which were discussed:**

14407 • *Poison – to place poison or scatter poison out is totally unacceptable; poison can*  
14408 *be used in livestock protection collars and coyote getters - in special circumstances.*

14409 • *Foothold traps – no consensus was reached on the use of these devices. One group*  
14410 *regarded it as barbaric and unselective while the other group maintained it can be used*  
14411 *selectively and was very necessary in the control of problem animals and for catching*  
14412 *animals to conduct research.*

14413 • *Shoot and hunt (night hunting/calling included) – Must be regulated for trained*  
14414 *professionals only; upon accreditation a trained person must be allowed to conduct the*  
14415 *profession without restriction.*

14416 • *Handling of breeding dens was considered acceptable because when the parents*  
14417 *have been shot the pups cannot be left to die of dehydration.*

14418 • *Hounds – it was proposed that hounds may be used to ‘flush, point and bay’, but*  
14419 *may not be used to attack and maul animals during the hunting problem animals. It must*  
14420 *be subject to very strict standards and regulating.*

14421 ***I want to add that Falconry and hunting from an aircraft/helicopter were not listed***  
14422 ***as methods of problem animal control and will be listed in the next round of***  
14423 ***comments to the task team.***

14424

14425 **Non-lethal methods which were discussed:**

14426 • *Livestock guarding hounds – a controlling body must be established to oversee the*  
14427 *correct selection of hounds and appropriate good training is provided.*

14428 • *Cage traps – training must be provided and the method regulated because cage*  
14429 *traps can be set incorrect and not visited and inspected regularly.*

14430 • *Electric fences – it was noted that method which is regarded as being ‘green’ results*  
14431 *in the killing of thousands of tortoises. Further investigation was need.*

14432

14433 **In general:**

14434 *Training and research were identified as the two main shortcomings. The property of*  
14435 *wildlife ranchers, namely the animals are not yet included in legislation and must be*  
14436 *urgently addressed.*

14437 *The minutes will be finalised by a task team of eight (8) persons and distributed by 3-*  
14438 *4 February 2009 where after the other input must be made by 11 February 2009.*

14439 *This is only a preliminary report and may have several shortcomings. I have drafted*  
14440 *it from memory and what I have observed. If my interpretation differs from the presenters,*  
14441 *I am apologising in advance. The minutes will be provided soon and I will distribute it to*  
14442 *you.*

14443

14444 **A few thoughts on the different presentations.**

14445 *Dr. Kas Hamman put great emphasis on the holistic approach as embodied by the*  
14446 *‘PREVENTION IS THE CURE!’ in the Proceedings of a Workshop on Holistic*  
14447 *Management of Human-Wildlife Conflict in the Agricultural Sector of South Africa, which*  
14448 *was held in 2006 at Ganzekraal.*

14449 *It is my humble opinion that the whole holistic approach is based on perceptions and*

14450 *unfounded statements and that research in this regard will be of cardinal value to*  
14451 *substantiate or refute the perceptions and views.*

14452 *I hold the same humble view regarding the information provided by Dr. Bool Smuts*  
14453 *and Rob Harrison-White.*

14454 ***I qualify my view as follows:***

14455 *The arguments rely on the concept that predators will regulate their own numbers. Mr.*  
14456 *Harrison-White for example cited from his research in the Bloemhof district that is a*  
14457 *constant number of jackals and that they are controlling their own numbers; the same*  
14458 *applies to Madikwe. I have accompanied Mr. Harrison-White in the area and on about*  
14459 *4 000 ha 17 jackals were called in that night. It means one jackal per 235 ha.*

14460 *In the areas where I currently operate the population is about two jackals per 3 000*  
14461 *to 5 000 ha. It means we can expect an influx of about 19 jackals in the area before it*  
14462 *will stabilise for example in the 5 000 ha area. This is 425 jackals for every 100 000 ha.*  
14463 *In a natural area, such as Madikwe the jackals are still more scavenging animals than in*  
14464 *the Karoo and because of injudicious use of poison in the past the jackals have*  
14465 *developed an aversion to their natural behaviour to take carrion. If the jackals are not*  
14466 *taking carrion naturally in the Karoo, what will be their prey base? What will be their*  
14467 *impact on the environment regarding indigenous prey/wildlife given the number of*  
14468 *jackals and what will their impact be on livestock losses.*

14469 *Dr. Smuts dealt with case studies of individuals in different areas. It is common*  
14470 *knowledge that if a farmer applies preventative methods/deterrents he will have success*  
14471 *because the jackals are simply shifted to neighbours where they will prey on lambs. The*  
14472 *figures presented by Dr. Smuts were impressive but cannot be taken as being*  
14473 *representative of a large area. Research is urgently needed to evaluate the concept in*  
14474 *an area larger than 250 000 ha (this point was also emphasised by Prof. de Waal).*

14475 *Every farmer that uses preventative methods must know it will only have temporary*  
14476 *success. As soon as his neighbours are doing the same, the adaptable jackals will start*  
14477 *attacking sheep from behind; as a result, many badly mauled and injured sheep have to*  
14478 *be put out of their misery.*

14479 *Mr. Harrison-White showed information from the 1950s. It is common knowledge that*  
14480 *in the Karoo and other parts of our land there were at a stage no or very few jackals. It*  
14481 *meant that a generation of farmers have grown up that knew nothing or very little about*  
14482 *jackals. It was a period of about 25-30 years. It was a long-term solution. Any information*  
14483 *given about the loss to biodiversity during that period is based on guesswork. It is a fact*  
14484 *that large parts of the small livestock regions still have a low predator population and the*  
14485 *results of forced legislation based on a holistic approach, which is not scientifically*  
14486 *researched, will cause damage and the impact may be much worse than any current*  
14487 *way of managing farming activities.*

14488 *There is a logical explanation for the large number of jackals and the continuous*  
14489 *growth in numbers. A large number of farms changed from small livestock to wildlife.*  
14490 *Wildlife ranchers have a greater tolerance for jackals than small livestock farmers do and*  
14491 *the numbers stated increasing to fill the existing vacuum areas. Professional people*  
14492 *have also purchased many farms and **some do not have any problem animal control***  
14493 ***program** and accept the losses because they have another source of income (take note*  
14494 *I am not generalising). Many smaller farms have also been purchased and run as a*  
14495 *natural ecosystem, which in the greater scheme of things cannot be regarded as a*  
14496 *natural system. These areas became the breeding sources for jackals, which then cause*  
14497 *losses for the bona fide farmers. National Parks do not apply any control and in some*  
14498 *areas in the parks there are no natural ecosystems because the large predators are*  
14499 *absent. The jackals become overpopulated in these areas and migrate to outside the*  
14500 *parks. It is interesting to see that in particular farmers in the immediate vicinity of National*  
14501 *Parks, areas where no control is applied and wildlife ranches where no control is applied*

14502 *are the first to complain and to experience problems.*  
14503 *If one million ha in the Karoo has two jackals per 5 000 ha then there are 400 jackals*  
14504 *in the area. At the norm of one jackal per 235 ha (as determined near Bloemhof) then*  
14505 *there is a vacuum for 3 855 jackals to fill the area. It is my humble opinion that it is*  
14506 *unacceptable to use incomplete research and perceptions to take ill-considered*  
14507 *decisions and force it on others.*

14508 *I do not think there is a single farmer who does not want to practice conservation and*  
14509 *apply it and none who do not want to make a profit. It is however, irresponsible to take*  
14510 *decisions, which may have the opposite result than what is really intended.*

14511 *I trust you find this input acceptable and soon provide a report. In the meantime, input*  
14512 *can be invited regarding the different lethal control methods and the standards to which*  
14513 *equipment must comply, as well as levels/standards of training for operators and how it*  
14514 *will be regulated.*

14515 *I am going to use the internet forum <http://jaracal.com/index.php> under the heading*  
14516 *environmental affairs ("Omgewingsake") to get input of hunters and you are welcome to*  
14517 *write directly to me at [hein@jaracal.com](mailto:hein@jaracal.com) to register on the forum and make input.*

14518 *Hunter's greetings, Heinrich Funck"*  
14519

14520 As noted in DEAT's official draft minutes of the Stakeholder Workshop, a small task team was  
14521 nominated from the floor on 27 January 2009 and tasked to edit the draft N&S regulations by  
14522 11 March 2009, before being circulated again for broader public participation and comment.  
14523 The task team would work via e-mail to draft a document and distribute it to attendees of the  
14524 meeting.

14525  
14526 On 2 March 2009, Prof. HO de Waal gave a presentation<sup>803</sup> on the Canis-Caracal Programme  
14527 and predation management to senior staff at Pick n Pay's head office, Kensington, Gauteng  
14528 Province.

14529  
14530 On 3 March 2009, Prof. HO de Waal gave a presentation<sup>804</sup> on the Canis-Caracal Programme  
14531 at an NWGA Predation Information Day, Willowmore, Eastern Cape Province. This  
14532 presentation was at the invitation of Dr. Amie Aucamp, Deputy General Manager, NWGA. The  
14533 ALPRU/CCP presentation followed on Mr. Niël Viljoen's very informative overview on  
14534 predation management.

14535  
14536 On 4 March 2009, Prof. HO de Waal gave a presentation<sup>805</sup> on the Canis-Caracal Programme  
14537 at an NWGA Predation Information Day, Aberdeen, Eastern Cape Province. Dr. Amie  
14538 Aucamp, Deputy General Manager, and NWGA also arranged this event. It became apparent  
14539 that the order of presentation on the agenda was changed. Ostensibly, the presentation and  
14540 input the previous day at Willowmore might have been an important catalyst. The ALPRU/CCP  
14541 presentation was moved very early on the agenda.

14542  
14543 The NPAPC decided to take the lead and convened an Open Forum on 20 March 2009 in Port

---

<sup>803</sup> De Waal, HO, 2009. Predator management in the context of production, biodiversity and conservation. Acceptable methods to manage and control damage causing animals. 2 March 2009. Pick n Pay, Kensington, Gauteng Province, South Africa.

<sup>804</sup> De Waal, HO, 2009. Predator management in the context of production, biodiversity and conservation. Acceptable methods to manage and control damage causing animals. 3 March 2009. Willowmore, Eastern Cape Province, South Africa.

<sup>805</sup> De Waal, HO, 2009. Predator management in the context of production, biodiversity and conservation. Acceptable methods to manage and control damage causing animals. 4 March 2009. Aberdeen, Eastern Cape Province, South Africa.

---



14544 Elizabeth<sup>806</sup>. It was chaired by Mr. Petrus de Wet (NGWA) and attended by 50 persons as  
14545 representatives from: NWGA (3); Cape Wools SA (1); Endangered Wildlife Trust (1); KwaZulu-  
14546 Natal - NWGA (2); Mpumalanga – NWGA (2); Eastern Cape – NWGA (2); Sneeuberg Farmers  
14547 Association/ Landbou Gespreksforum (1); Agri East Cape (2); Emerging Agriculture Business  
14548 Chamber + East Cape Agriculture Confederation (1); Dept. Economic Affairs, Environment &  
14549 Tourism – EC Province (1); Northern Cape - NWGA (1); Dept. Tourism, Environment &  
14550 Conservation, Kimberley (1); Western Cape – NWGA (2); Lusern & Agri Klein Karoo (1); Prins  
14551 Albert Agricultural Association (1); Laingsburg Agricultural Association & Landbouweekblad  
14552 Forum (1); CapeNature (1); Free State - NWGA (2); Free State Department of Tourism,  
14553 Environmental and Economic Affairs (2); RPO (General Manager, National); RPO Western  
14554 Cape (1); RPO Eastern Cape (1); RPO Northern Cape (2); RPO Free State (2); SA Mohair  
14555 Growers Association (1); African Large Predator Research Unit (UFS/ALPRU) (1); Animal  
14556 Damage Control Institute (1); Peter Schneckluth Problem Animal Control (1); Department  
14557 Environmental Affairs & Tourism (3); Wildlife Damage Research and Management ; North  
14558 West Parks & Tourism Board (2); Cheetah Outreach (1); Landmark Foundation (1); LOWFT  
14559 Joubertina (1); Media: Landbouweekblad (1); Farmers Weekly (1); Wool Farmer (1); and  
14560 Burger Agric (1).

14561  
14562 Formal apologies were noted for the Honourable Minister Marthinus van Schalkwyk  
14563 (Environmental Affairs & Tourism); MEC: Mr. Cobus Dowry, Agriculture Western Cape;  
14564 Richard Schutte, KZN Nature Conservation; Mr. Fundisile Mketeni, Deputy Director General  
14565 DEAT; Dr. Gert Dry, President of WRSA; and Wayman Kritzing, Agri East Cape.

14566  
14567 The following excerpts are quoted from the minutes:

14568 **“Presentations by Researchers**

14569 **HO de Waal, ALPRU<sup>807</sup>**

14570 *He presented a slide show, referring to “Acceptable methods to manage and control*  
14571 *damage causing animals”. The following interesting facts were evident from the*  
14572 *presentation:*

- 14573 1) *Black-backed jackal and caracal are important larger predator species among the*  
14574 *South African wildlife, but they also impact negatively on the South African livestock*  
14575 *industry, especially sheep and goats (as well as cattle and wildlife ranching).*
- 14576 2) *Success should not be measured by the number of predators killed, but by reducing*  
14577 *the impact of predation on livestock.*
- 14578 3) *Livestock losses due to predators have a long-term impact on food security and DEAT*  
14579 *and DoA must form active partnerships with producers in this regard.*
- 14580 4) *Expertise/skills must be transferred through training.*
- 14581 5) *No method provides a final solution or can be regarded as the perfect answer to*  
14582 *manage predators.*
- 14583 6) *Control methods must be combined and alternated.*

14584 *Conclusion*

- 14585 1) *Predator management is a national priority and activity.*
- 14586 2) *Primary (but not sole) responsibilities:*
  - 14587 a) *State (policy, research training, coordination and monitoring) (has the resources).*
  - 14588 b) *Farmers (safeguarding livestock and managing/controlling predators).*
  - 14589 c) *NGO’s (allowed to play their respective roles).*
- 14590 3) *Create synergism through broader public/private/corporate partnerships.*

---

<sup>806</sup> Minutes of an Open Forum meeting of the National Problem Animal Policy Committee held on 20 March 2009 at the BKB Recreational Hall, North End, Port Elizabeth.

<sup>807</sup> De Waal, HO, 2009. Predator management in the context of production, biodiversity and conservation. Acceptable methods to manage and control damage causing animals. 19-20 March 2009. National Problem Animal Policy Committee. BKB, Port Elizabeth, South Africa.

---

- 14591 4) *There is a definite and urgent need to coordinate all activities relating to Predator*  
14592 *Management in SA.*  
14593 5) *Coordination must not be confused with control.*  
14594 6) *Great need for training (skills transfer).*  
14595 7) *Must find a way to coordinate the activities.*  
14596

14597 **ROB HARRISON-WHITE**

14598 *He does video work mainly to help farmers for training purposes. The main concern*  
14599 *is the increase in jackal and caracal populations. Management options include:*

- 14600 1) *Lethal methods, which has been well explored, but is generally ineffective. Has also*  
14601 *damaged biodiversity.*

14602 *Problems with lethal management*

- 14603 *(i) Has not been effective in addressing predator control*  
14604 *(ii) The most lethal mechanisms are not ethical or humane*  
14605 2) *Non-lethal options – is not generally well explored.*

14606 *Research has shown that the advantage of having territorial jackal is that it stops*  
14607 *other jackal from coming into their territories and share food sources.*  
14608

14609 **THYS DE WET**

14610 *Debate: Does animal damage control fits under Agriculture or Conservation? Although*  
14611 *agriculture is the sector that suffers the problem and has undeniable inputs, it is a*  
14612 *conservation matter for the following reasons:*

- 14613 • *Wild animals.*  
14614 • *Understanding population dynamics of wild animals.*  
14615 • *Kruger Park and elephants – culling option allowed – WHY?*  
14616 • *Because animals naturally increase when conditions are good.*  
14617 • *When “Mother” Nature brings the numbers down in bad conditions, the Habitat and*  
14618 *Animals suffer tremendously (drought, fire, flood).*  
14619 • *When humans interfere and put fences up WE HAVE TO MANAGE the populations*  
14620 *to deal with the increases.*  
14621 • *Management of damage causing animals and biodiversity are the function of trained*  
14622 *conservationists.*  
14623 • *Biodiversity is practiced by letting nature take its course and increasing the number*  
14624 *of species present as much as possible.*  
14625 • *The failure of SA to properly conserve biodiversity cannot be placed on the shoulders*  
14626 *of commercial farming.*

14627 *Other facts*

- 14628 1) *Damage causing animals often quickly learn how to overcome non-lethal methods.*  
14629 2) *New methods (for the area) often good success but diminish over time.*  
14630 3) *When used in few places animals avoid it, but in general use animals challenge, and*  
14631 *mostly find ways to overcome the method.*  
14632 4) *Methods have to be properly tested over wide areas and for extensive periods before*  
14633 *it can be deemed successful. This is why, even the USA with 50+ highly qualified*  
14634 *ADC scientists, do not have all the answers.*  
14635 5) *Most non-lethal methods have severe biodiversity side effects.*  
14636 6) *Most world authorities predict that the human/animal conflict will increase and that it*  
14637 *is management systems that have to be applied continuously.*  
14638 7) *Greens – accuse farmers and hunters of making money by killing. They themselves*  
14639 *get sponsor money – the greener the talk, the more money – however, it is not their*  
14640 *livelihood that is being ruined. This is an unethical way of making money.*  
14641  
14642

- 14643 **TIM SNOW – “Toxins in Human-Wildlife Conflict Management”**
- 14644 *Farmers suffer losses caused by wildlife damage – we understand, but in civil society,*
- 14645 *there are norms, standards and laws with which we must all comply.*
- 14646 *There are several pro-active, prevention methods:*
- 14647 • *Environmental management.*
- 14648 • *Fencing and kraaling.*
- 14649 • *Guard animals*
- 14650 • *Synchronised lambing.*
- 14651 • *Many types of collars.*
- 14652 • *Lights, sirens etc.*
- 14653 *Toxic killing methods include:*
- 14654 1) *Coyote getters.*
- 14655 2) *Poison collars.*
- 14656 3) *Poison baits.*
- 14657 *Negatives of poisons:*
- 14658 • *Method is non-selective.*
- 14659 • *Method is inhumane.*
- 14660 • *Mode of action of most toxins.*
- 14661 • *Effect on carnivore ecology and population dynamics.*
- 14662 • *Environmental hazards and consequences.*
- 14663 *Why do farmers use poisons illegally?*
- 14664 1) *Quick fix, but long term damage.*
- 14665 2) *Inadequate enforcement.*
- 14666 3) *Apathy; ignorance.*
- 14667 *What are the solutions?*
- 14668 1) *Education and proper training of farmers on alternative preventative methods. Their*
- 14669 *use and acceptance?*
- 14670 2) *Prosecution of transgressors?*
- 14671 3) *Enforcement of legislation?*
- 14672 *In conclusion*
- 14673 *Let's focus on the issue at hand and avoid personal issues. We realise and*
- 14674 *understand there are problems, but he urges everybody to act responsible (using the*
- 14675 *control methods). It is also important to engage in the best practices (farm management)*
- 14676 *and get away from minimum standards.*
- 14677
- 14678 **PETER SCHNEEKLUTH**
- 14679 *How to diminish stock losses:*
- 14680 1) *Requires a lot of effort, time, labour and the necessary equipment.*
- 14681 2) *He has given 450 training courses, which is now CD material for training. His*
- 14682 *knowledge is locked up in the CD's.*
- 14683 3) *He makes his living by killing jackal – setting good traps.*
- 14684 4) *One way of reducing stock losses is the “wurggreep” practice, which is a method that*
- 14685 *has not failed.*
- 14686 5) *Poison has a big role to play in SELECTIVE predator control.*
- 14687
- 14688 **Questions and Comments**
- 14689 1) *Mr. Robert Wilke disagrees with:*
- 14690 a) *The statement that jackal do not overlap in specified areas where territorial jackal are*
- 14691 *roaming – that is not his experience. He is further of the opinion that non-lethal*
- 14692 *methods are of temporary nature.*

- 14693 b) *The statement that losses are more in areas where control methods are being used*  
14694 *– it is his experience that in areas where no control was done, no lambs were weaned,*  
14695 *but in the areas where control was administered, lambs were weaned.*  
14696 *He feels very strong about the fact that should all methods be taken away by regulations*  
14697 *and restrictions, farmers would be forced to use poison.*  
14698 2) *Mr. Piet Lodder, in reaction to the statement by Mr. Tim Snow that 20% of farmers*  
14699 *use pesticides illegally, wanted to know if this has been verified and scientifically*  
14700 *analysed. Mr. Tim Snow replied that the survey was done in collaboration with the*  
14701 *NWGA and that farmers answered an open and frank questionnaire at different*  
14702 *farmers meetings in different areas. From a scientific point of view, many farmers did*  
14703 *it in confidentiality. It would be interesting to see the change should the survey be*  
14704 *repeated.*  
14705 3) *Mr. Ernest Pringle directed a question to Mr. Rob Harrison-White and questioned*  
14706 *what he based his statement on that “lethal means have been unsuccessful” He*  
14707 *referred the meeting to the history of this country whereby in large areas, the black*  
14708 *backed jackal were eliminated in the 1960’s and for 20 years, small stock farming did*  
14709 *extremely well. He also posed the question whether we would be able to feed 80*  
14710 *million people in South Africa in 25 years, and further questioned if we can afford*  
14711 *jackal in South Africa.*  
14712 4) *Mr. Coligny Stegmann also referred to the 1980’s where no jackals were found and*  
14713 *he is of the opinion that because of the dissolving of divisional councils, this explosion*  
14714 *of population is being experienced (divisional councils assisted in the control of the*  
14715 *problem).*  
14716 5) *Mr. Roger Smith referred to the “National Survey on Impact of Predation” as projected*  
14717 *by HO de Waal and is of the opinion that because of the passive state of DEAT,*  
14718 *farmers inflated stock theft loss figures and because of the authorities not really*  
14719 *knowing; now just accepting the statistics. He wants the role players to start*  
14720 *concentrate on the real issues.*  
14721 6) *Mr. Nic Zaayman pleaded that available funds not be spent on futile research, but*  
14722 *rather training farmers on control methods.*  
14723 7) *Rob Harrison-White said that jackal mauling cattle during calving is a management*  
14724 *problem. He alleged that farmers are using AI (artificial insemination) and this tends*  
14725 *to produce large calves leading to difficult births causing jackals to attack cows. HO*  
14726 *de Waal refuted this casual statement. He said AI is not such a common practice in*  
14727 *beef cattle production and any combination of bulls and females may inevitably*  
14728 *produce some large calves. If these larger calves are borne by females with narrow*  
14729 *birth canals, it may lead to difficult births.*  
14730 8) *Mr. Boshoff Davel pleaded fiercely that people remove their blinkers and realise that*  
14731 *farmers are leaving the industry because of problem animals. They have used all*  
14732 *humanly possible methods and the damage causing animals still exist. Statistics and*  
14733 *surveys show that sheep numbers have decreased dramatically, BUT STILL people*  
14734 *would rather see that smaller animals such as weasels for example, rather be*  
14735 *protected. How would you react if somebody takes 60% of your salary – what would*  
14736 *you resort to!! He asked. What farmer can afford a R100 000 loss?*  
14737 9) *Mr. Gxothiwe reacted by saying that the reason for the jackal problem is the poorly*  
14738 *managed game reserves in the country. Service delivery is non-existent in this sector.*  
14739 10) *Mr. Robert Wilke said that he started as a young man in the industry and trained*  
14740 *many farmers on control methods. He is of the opinion that research has failed and*  
14741 *that all energy and efforts be placed in training of all control methods.*  
14742 11) *Mr. Hendrik Botha remarked that jackal is even killing his cattle calves, therefore the*  
14743 *training in all control methods be a priority.*

- 14744 12) Mr. Rob Harrison-White suggested that the involvement of shepherds be  
14745 investigated. A combined effort by the NWGA, DEAT and himself to train shepherds  
14746 needs some exploring.
- 14747 13) Dr. Bool Smuts feels that this forum is only a select committee with selected opinions  
14748 and he has certain contributions to make, which he feels is appropriate, namely:  
14749 a) There are examples of non-lethal methods which are extremely successful.  
14750 b) Production results – demonstrations indicate 90% success rate.  
14751 c) It is irrelevant what farmers and conservationists think – it is what happens at the  
14752 till.
- 14753 14) Ms. Ann Beckheling briefly informed the meeting of the utilisation of Jack Russel's  
14754 as an alternative control method for problem animal control.
- 14755 15) Mr. Gerhard Schutte, who represents 35 000 members and have the mandate to  
14756 represent NERPO, stated that those institutions representing themselves are making  
14757 the most noise. The only person who can solve the problem is the farmer himself and  
14758 DEAT, when they look at legislation, should equip the farmer to help himself. He has  
14759 serious doubt about the continuation of the forum in this format – to maybe consider  
14760 smaller groups.
- 14761 16) Mr. Bonani Madikizela, Director: Regulation and Monitoring Services informed the  
14762 meeting about the progress with the draft regulations and norms for damage causing  
14763 animals, compiled by DEAT. DEAT is not here to eliminate species and balance is  
14764 important. DEAT is here for farmer consultation. They are also fully aware of the  
14765 concerns of other stakeholders – minority and majority.

14766  
14767 With regards to the issue of true statistics, he (Mr. Madikizela) added that it is  
14768 important to have reliable data, which will be able to stand the legislation process (stand  
14769 in court).

14770 With regards to conflicting legislation (Ernest Pringle's example of jackal from  
14771 neighbours), the national office is currently busy developing legislation where after the  
14772 provinces need to align the regulation, regardless of what the constitution says.  
14773 Otherwise, we are heading straight into disaster.

14774 The issue about food security is very clear – biodiversity versus food security.

14775 He briefly discussed the guiding policy framework and again confirmed that it is not  
14776 about eliminating species, but minimising stock losses and DEAT wants to meet the  
14777 targets of the stakeholders as proposed in the norms and standards of damage causing  
14778 animals.

14779  
14780 **IN CONCLUSION – Mr. Petrus de Wet**

- 14781 1) It is important to understand the perspective of the farmer.  
14782 2) The participants were thanked for their inputs. The Chairman is convinced that  
14783 everyone learnt something today and now you need to sit back and make up your  
14784 own decisions.  
14785 3) The statistics speaks for them; farmers testify; THIS MATTER IS OUT OF CONTROL.  
14786 4) New research is very necessary.  
14787 5) The tools are not the problem; it is the way farmers are dealing with the tools.  
14788 Therefore, training is extremely important and DEAT must take up their responsibility  
14789 to educate farmers.  
14790 6) It is important to utilise all control methods – it is not the device, but the application.  
14791 7) We have the support from DEAT – meeting with Min. Marthinus van Schalkwyk.  
14792 8) However, the Department of Agriculture is still absent and they are co-responsible for  
14793 this issue.  
14794 9) No decision will be taken today, but an Action Committee will sit in July 2009 to  
14795 address this matter, because ultimately this problem is the farmers'.

14796 10) *The Chairman thanked all farmers for their input and telephone calls and therefore*  
14797 *it is so important to look after their interests.*

14798 11) *He requested the Media to not turn this into hype and sensation.”*  
14799

14800 At the conclusion of the Open Forum on 20 March 2009, Dr. Amie Aucamp (Deputy General  
14801 Manager: NWGA) asked Prof. HO de Waal to meet him in an anteroom. Dr. Amie Aucamp  
14802 enquired why ALPRU was embarking on an initiative like what the NWGA is conducting. It  
14803 transpired the enquiry was prompted by ALPRU's proposal, which had been submitted to  
14804 Cape Wool SA, RPO and SAMGA on 15 March 2009 for possible funding (R250 000,  
14805 2009/10), namely: *“The development and implementation of a coordinated strategy of predator*  
14806 *management to reduce the impact of the black-backed jackal and the caracal on the livestock*  
14807 *industry.”*<sup>808</sup> Dr. Amie Aucamp briefly outlined the NWGA's project. It was clear the two projects  
14808 were not similar. Prof. HO de Waal explained that ALPRU's proposal was a scientific project  
14809 that was long overdue. In 2010 it transpired that the inquiry by Dr. Aucamp was linked to an  
14810 initiative was developed since 2009 at the Nelson Mandela Metropolitan University (NMMU),  
14811 the so-called *“Concept framework for a cooperative Stock Predation Research Programme in*  
14812 *South Africa”*; also referred to by some as the *“Co-operative Research Programme (CRP)”*.  
14813

14814 Upon leaving the venue after the meeting with Dr. Amie Aucamp, Prof. HO de Waal was  
14815 awaited at the exit by Dr. Bool Smuts and Mr. Rob Harrison-White, as well as few of their  
14816 student colleagues, ostensibly to say goodbye. It turned out that both gentlemen experienced  
14817 the friendly, handshake as aggressive. A few days later Mr. Rob Harrison-White tried to entice  
14818 Prof. HO de Waal by e-mail into a rather unsavoury electronic debate. On 25 March 2009,  
14819 Prof. HO de Waal ended the electronic debate and on 26 March 2009 Mr. Rob Harrison-White  
14820 responded by e-mail in a very uncouth manner. On 27 March 2009, Mr. Rob Harrison-White  
14821 lodged a complaint with the Vice-Rector of the UFS against Prof. HO de Waal. On 30 March  
14822 2009, Dr. Bool Smuts, Director: Landmark Foundation followed suit and lodged a more formal,  
14823 but very similar, complaint with the Vice-Rector of the UFS against Prof. HO de Waal.  
14824

14825 The UFS and Prof. HO de Waal acted independently and obtained legal counsel to address  
14826 the serious accusations. The legal counsel of Prof. HO de Waal advised both gentlemen by  
14827 letter to stop drawing their client into unsavoury debates and refrain from including references  
14828 to him in correspondence to third parties.  
14829

14830 On 27 March 2009, Prof. HO de Waal gave a presentation<sup>809</sup> on the Canis-Caracal Programme  
14831 to the Livestock Welfare Coordinating Committee in Lynnwood, Pretoria, Gauteng Province.  
14832

14833 The Task Team on Damage Causing Animals held a Workshop on 27 May 2009 at DEAT's  
14834 Head Office in Pretoria; Mr. Bonani Madikizela chaired it. The main points on the agenda  
14835 focused on assessment of comments and the way forward.  
14836

14837 Later the evening of 27 May 2009, Prof. HO de Waal sent an e-mail<sup>810</sup> to the individuals who  
14838 have been listed as addressees for the Workshop of 27 May 2009: *“Hallo dear all. After today,*  
14839 *I have a strong sense that we are gaining momentum and moving mostly in the same*  
14840 *directions. Let us keep it up. Thank you for the opportunity to participate.”*  
14841

---

<sup>808</sup> On 5 August 2009 Cape Wools SA informed ALPRU that it has awarded an amount of R15 000 to the project.

<sup>809</sup> De Waal, HO, 2009. Predator management in the context of production, biodiversity and conservation. Acceptable methods to manage and control damage causing animals. 27 March 2009. Livestock Welfare Coordinating Committee. Vleissentraal Board Room, Lynnwood, Pretoria, South Africa.

<sup>810</sup> e-mail message sent by HO de Waal to 24 persons (cc to 3 persons) on 27 May 2009 at 10:20 pm.

---

14842 On 8 June 2009, Prof. HO de Waal gave a presentation<sup>811</sup> on the Canis-Caracal Programme  
14843 to senior staff at Shoprite's head office in Cape Town, Western Cape Province. Mrs. Magdel  
14844 Boshoff (DEAT) and Mr. Gerhard Schutte (CEO: National RPO) accompanied him.  
14845

14846 Dr. Bool Smuts of the Landmark Foundation found it necessary to respond on 9 June 2009  
14847 (@ 02:43) to Prof. HO de Waal's e-mail (dated 27 May 2009) by distributing an e-mail to a  
14848 large, but unknown number of recipients; the e-mail message is quoted below:  
14849

*"Dear all*

14850 *I believe the reference below of the (plural) directions is correct. It is utterly*  
14851 *misconceived that these directions are the same. On what basis could such a notion*  
14852 *have been entertained at all? It is far fetched to suggest that certainly we at Landmark*  
14853 *Foundation supports barbaric practices such as poisons, dogs, helicopter hunting of*  
14854 *DCA, slaughter irons/slagysters/ gin traps/ or sickeningly euphemised 'soft*  
14855 *traps/devices' (Orwellian newspeak if ever you have seen such rubbish), as agents of*  
14856 *NWGA, RPO, their paid advisors, and the game industry wish to support.*

14857 *On reflection of the meeting, I wish to raise the following issues that I believe makes*  
14858 *this process flawed and thus does not carry our support, endorsement or agreement:*

14859 *1. Please let me formally object how this past meeting was allowed to be dictated by*  
14860 *those wishing to promote the ongoing use of the methods that the 11<sup>th</sup> March meeting*  
14861 *agreed to prohibit and restrict. It is also further objected that certain parties were allowed*  
14862 *to dominate the meeting and other prohibited from having their requested inputs, and*  
14863 *this in the light of agreements that were already reached. It appeared that the meeting*  
14864 *was held for the benefit of Mr Malan to raise objections on territory already covered.*

14865 *2. It is fundamentally flawed to not reconsider a review of the definition of DCA as it*  
14866 *stand at present. The current definition is flawed as it panders to the game and*  
14867 *agricultural industry by effectively designating all carnivores/predators as DCA. If this is*  
14868 *addressed (as the meeting refused to allow discussion thereto), we have a long and*  
14869 *tough battle ahead. It seems utterly sinister that this should have been allowed and*  
14870 *railroaded through in the meeting. The basis of agreeing to any interim and phase out*  
14871 *agreement is fundamentally based on a review of what is termed a DCA. Attempting to*  
14872 *subjugate the issue around a flawed TOPS regulation is even more troubling as it will*  
14873 *effectively allow the status quo decimation of our biodiversity. This matter does not carry*  
14874 *our support, endorsement and will be challenged.*

14875 *3. The fear of the media is equally sinister. I believe that there is absolutely nothing to*  
14876 *hide, or is there? In a constitutional democracy a free press is our best hope of getting*  
14877 *accountable governance. We will thus be happy to account to the people of South Africa*  
14878 *for who we act as civil society operators, and thus we should all be accountable to the*  
14879 *public.*

14880 *4. Our agreement to have a phase out period of 36 months to see a total ban on all*  
14881 *leg holding traps (whether they are referred to as slagysters/gin traps/leg hold*  
14882 *devices/soft catch traps etc.) is subject to the following:*

14883 *b. Provided that the definition of DCA is revised, and Tim Snow, as requested at the*  
14884 *11 March meeting, provided a perfectly adequate definition,*

14885 *c. That absolutely no option of allowing any form of gin traps (whatever Prof de Waal*  
14886 *suggest they be called) be used beyond the agreed phase out period. (I trust that*  
14887 *Prof de Waal is not again allowed to wave around a fundamentally flawed paper by*  
14888 *Kamler et al<sup>812</sup> without it being challenged!)*

---

<sup>811</sup> De Waal, HO, 2009. Predator management in the context of production, biodiversity and conservation. Acceptable methods to manage and control damage causing animals. 8 June 2009. Shoprite, Cape Town, South Africa.

<sup>812</sup> Kamler, J.F., Jacobsen, N.F. & Macdonald, D.W., 2008. Efficiency and safety of Soft Catch traps for capturing black-backed jackals and excluding non-target species. *South African Journal of Wildlife Research* 38: 113-116.

---

14889 d. *The interim allows only government appointed and paid 'trappers' to use such*  
14890 *(specified) devices over the next 36 months – These devices be strictly controlled,*  
14891 *specified, issued and licenced by the provincial conservation authorities, and*  
14892 *completely destroyed after this period of 36 months.*

14893 e. *The regulations are to make the possession, distribution, manufacture, use,*  
14894 *donation, sale etc of these devises illegal after the 36 months, and all devices not*  
14895 *meeting the definition and specifications from the date of proclamation.*

14896 *It would appear that Prof de Waal and his industry body paymasters are on an*  
14897 *offensive to promote the use of leg hold devices, another unacceptable lethal control*  
14898 *methods, to the retail industry at present – meetings are currently under way. In the light*  
14899 *of this, it must be stated that unlike Professor de Waal's suggestion below hereto that*  
14900 *we are on similar directions, WE ARE MOST CERTAINLY NOT. We do not support*  
14901 *unethical, ecologically ruinous, never mind financially unsustainable methods of*  
14902 *managing DCA!*

14903 *I trust that this clarifies our position. We look forward to vigorously engaging this*  
14904 *debate.*

14905 *Kind regards, Dr Smuts, Director, Landmark Foundation"*  
14906

14907 On 10 June 2009, Prof. HO de Waal gave a presentation<sup>813</sup> on the Canis-Caracal Programme  
14908 and predation management at the Northern Cape RPO Congress, Kimberley, Northern Cape  
14909 Province.

14910  
14911 On 12 June 2009, Prof. HO de Waal gave a presentation<sup>814</sup> on the Canis-Caracal Programme  
14912 and predation management at the SAMGA Annual Congress in Port Elizabeth, Eastern Cape  
14913 Province.  
14914

14915 On 25 June 2009, Prof. HO de Waal gave a presentation<sup>815</sup> on the Canis-Caracal Programme  
14916 and predation management at Vrede, Free State Province. The Honourable Deputy Minister  
14917 of Agriculture, Dr. Pieter Mulder was the main speaker at the event and addressed the topic  
14918 "*The future of Agriculture in the RSA.*" The programme of the Information Day on Small  
14919 Livestock Farming in South Africa stated that Prof. HO de Waal (ALPRU Project, UFS) would  
14920 address the topic "*The control of problem animals.*" However, the organisers allowed him to  
14921 change the focus and address the topic "*Acceptable methods to manage and control damage*  
14922 *causing animals - Coordinated predation management in the context of livestock production,*  
14923 *biodiversity and conservation.*" This broad theme was advocated since in many subsequent  
14924 public presentations in South Africa.  
14925

14926 The Livestock and Wildlife Working Group on Damage Causing Animals was founded on 2  
14927 July 2009 in Port Elizabeth to provide a united platform for liaison and coordinating activities  
14928 of the livestock and wildlife ranching industries. This would enable the organised livestock and  
14929 wildlife ranching industries (NWGA, RPO, SAMGA and WRSA) to present a united front to find  
14930 practical solutions to reduce the negative impact of predation. The aim of the Livestock and  
14931 Wildlife Working Group on Damage Causing Animals was to reduce predation losses by

---

<sup>813</sup> De Waal, HO, 2009. Predator management in the context of production, biodiversity and conservation. Acceptable methods to manage and control damage causing animals. Northern Cape RPO Congress. 10 June 2009. Horseshoe Motel, Kimberley, South Africa.

<sup>814</sup> De Waal, HO, 2009. Predator management in the context of production, biodiversity and conservation. Acceptable methods to manage and control damage causing animals. South African Mohair Growers' Association. 66<sup>th</sup> Annual General Congress. 11-12 June 2009. Port Elizabeth, South Africa.

<sup>815</sup> De Waal, HO, 2009. "Acceptable methods to manage and control damage causing animals." Gekoördineerde roofoordbestuur in die konteks van veeproduksie, biodiversiteit en bewaring. Inligtingsdag – Kleinveeboerdery in Suid-Afrika. Oos-Vrystaat Veldramklub en Neuman Broers - 25 June 2009. Vrede Veilingskraal. Vrede, Vrystaat Provinsie, Suid-Afrika.

---



14932 means of ecologically and ethically acceptable methods, which protect the biodiversity of  
14933 South Africa. It endorsed an approach, which was scientifically based, biologically sound,  
14934 environmentally safe, and socially responsible. The minutes of the founding meeting on 2 July  
14935 2009 in the Board Room of SAMGA in Port Elizabeth is quoted below:

14936 *“Attendees: **NWGA** - Petrus de Wet (National President) (Chairman); Bom Louw*  
14937 *(KwaZulu-Natal); Thys Delpont (Western Cape); Johannes Klopper (Mpumalanga); SK*  
14938 *Makinana (Cape Wools SA); Andre Strydom (Cape Wools SA); Leon de Beer (General*  
14939 *Manager); Amie Aucamp (Deputy General Manager); **African Large Predator***  
14940 ***Research Unit (ALPRU)** - HO de Waal; **Agri Eastern Cape** - Wayman Kritzinger; **RPO***  
14941 *- Arnold Brand (Chairman); Gideon Vivier (Western Cape); Skillie van Rensburg*  
14942 *(Northern Cape); Nic Zaayman (Free State); Albie Jacobs (Eastern Cape); Gerhard*  
14943 *Schutte (General Manager); **Mohair Industry** - Gerhard Grobler (Chairman); Coligny*  
14944 *Stegmann; Philip Vosloo (General Manager: Mohair Growers Association); Deon*  
14945 *Saayman (General Manager: Mohair SA); **Wildlife Ranching SA** - Arthur Rudman and*  
14946 *Reinhardt Holtzhausen (Manager).*

14947

14948 **1. OPENING AND WELCOME**

14949 *Mr. Coligny Stegmann opened the meeting with prayer. The Chairman welcomed all*  
14950 *and introduced everyone one another.*

14951

14952 **2. APOLOGIES**

14953 *Le Roux Fourie, NWGA Free State; Niel du Preez, NWGA Eastern Cape; Lardus van*  
14954 *Zyl, RPO North West.*

14955

14956 **3. MINUTES OF PREVIOUS MEETING**

14957 *None.*

14958

14959 **4. REPORT BACK TASK TEAM**

14960 *HO de Waal gave a brief background as to where the process started and highlighted*  
14961 *events, specifically during 2009. The process is being led by Mr Bonani Madikizela of*  
14962 *DEAT. The first meeting was held on 27 January 2009. At the request of the Chairperson*  
14963 *of the PAF (Mr de Wet) HO de Waal represented him at the meeting. However, at the*  
14964 *insistence of HO de Waal, three of the livestock industries represented on the PAF were*  
14965 *also invited and present at the meeting, namely Mohair – Mr Coligny Stegmann, RPO –*  
14966 *Mr Gerhard Schutte and NWGA – Mr Johannes Klopper. Another important industry in*  
14967 *this initiative, namely WRSA was represented by its President, Dr Gert Dry. At the end*  
14968 *of the meeting on 27 January 2009, the Chairperson (DEAT) nominated a Task Team*  
14969 *from the floor, which included ALPRU. After many drafts and a lot of objections and*  
14970 *conflict, the Norms and Standards for Damage Causing Animals were tabled and edited.*  
14971 *At the first meeting of the Task Team, HO de Waal requested that it be minuted that he*  
14972 *was “wearing several hats”, namely as ALPRU and somehow also on behalf of the PAF*  
14973 *as represented by the RPO, NWGA and Mohair. At a later meeting a Sub-committee*  
14974 *was nominated with the mandate to come up with a vision regarding research and*  
14975 *training. This Sub-committee would convene early in July where after the draft will be*  
14976 *circulated to the broader industry. It was envisaged that by January/February 2010 the*  
14977 *Norms and Standards should be in place. Based on the norms and standards the long*  
14978 *overdue regulations will be promulgated by the Minister.*

14979 *Johannes Klopper, who is also part of the Task Team and representing the*  
14980 *Chairperson of PAF on the Sub-committee, commented that they are privileged to have*  
14981 *Bonani Madikizela (DEAT) as the chairperson of the meeting. He is also of the opinion*  
14982 *that it is going to take a long time to convince the authorities that tools used to trap*

14983 *damaging causing animals are humane. DEAT will only consider the phasing out of gin*  
14984 *traps for example, if alternatives, which are effective, are in place.*

14985 *Reinhardt Holtzhausen said that a lot has already been achieved because of the*  
14986 *industries standing together. It is however important that at the meeting in July, the*  
14987 *industries speak in 1 voice. He urged that all organisations request their members to*  
14988 *submit individual letters as well as organisational letters to DEAT when commentary is*  
14989 *requested for the Norms and Standards.*

14990 *Gerhard Schutte enquired how the Task Team was constituted because he observed*  
14991 *the absence of a representative from the large stock industry. He further wondered how*  
14992 *it is possible that 2 persons representing the Green movement are on the Task Team. It*  
14993 *is of crucial importance to realise that HO de Waal cannot represent the industry,*  
14994 *because he is a researcher – he represents Science. The principle of requesting that an*  
14995 *industry representative serve on the Task Team must be put to DEAT. HO de Waal*  
14996 *concurred with this view (as suggested in the overview reported above) and as minuted*  
14997 *on the programme.*

14998 *Johannes Klopper explained that the sub-committee, who meets in July, has been*  
14999 *tasked to investigate alternative methods and report back to the Task Team. Draft will*  
15000 *be sent out for public comments.*

15001

## 15002 **5. COLLECTIVE POLICY “Do we wish to tackle this issue collectively as** 15003 **NWGA/RPO/SAMGA/WRSA?**

15004 *A unanimous decision by all the industries that the issue be handled in a collective*  
15005 *manner.*

### 15006 5.1 National Policy and Strategy for Problem Animal Control in SA

### 15007 5.2 Forum policy

15008 *The policy document was discussed in depth to determine the relevance of the*  
15009 *objectives and extensive changes were made. Mr. Andre Strydom was tasked to re-write*  
15010 *the policy document and transfer it into a constitution for the new collective body. It will*  
15011 *be circulated to the Working Group.*

15012

### 15013 Press releases/Use of Media

15014 *It is the request of Mr. Gerhard Schutte that each industry sector speaks on behalf of*  
15015 *that industry, but under the general framework of the Forum.*

15016 *Decision: All press and media related issues regarding DCA will be referred to the*  
15017 *Management Committee of the Forum (consisting of 1 representative of each industry).*  
15018 *The respective organisations may also handle issues related to the problem that might*  
15019 *be unique to their industry, themselves. Individual producers are also free to handle*  
15020 *problems to their own discretion should they prefer to do so.*

15021

### 15022 How do we deal with legislation (Norms and Standards)

15023 *The same principle will apply as with media and press related issues. Collectively*  
15024 *through the Management Committee of the Forum, thereafter each industry will activate*  
15025 *its members to respond.*

15026

## 15027 **6. COLLECTIVE POLICY re Animal Rights Organisations**

15028 *The meeting discussed the matter and agreed to the following collective policy:*

15029 *The Working Group is prepared to cooperate and talk to any individual, group or*  
15030 *institution that is committed to positively contribute towards workable solutions to the*  
15031 *problem of damage causing animals, as well as scientifically accredited institutions and*  
15032 *–individuals with research on this matter. The Working Group is, however not willing to*  
15033 *liaise or work with any pressure groups, institutions or individuals advocating or*

15034 *promoting boycotts on products produced by members of this group. Members of the*  
15035 *Working Group also reserves the right to share a platform with anybody.*

15036 **6.1 Website design**

15037 *Mr. Petrus de Wet enquired whether it would be a good idea to include pictures of*  
15038 *predation on the website of the NWGA.*

15039 *The meeting agreed with the procedure. Forum members are requested to send photos*  
15040 *on predation on a continuous basis to the Secretariat.*

15041 **6.2 Mohair SA presentation on proposed TV programme**

15042 *Mr. David Crichton from No-line Communications made a presentation whereby he*  
15043 *provided the Forum an opportunity through a TV programme called “Farmers’ Prey” to*  
15044 *educate people on predators. The production will be screened on SABC 2 and will*  
15045 *consist of 13 episodes. Television to be used as tool for empowering people.*

15046 *The proposed production was accepted with the following provisions:*

- 15047 1) *The Management Committee to sign off each episode (monitor screening).*  
15048 2) *It be based on process of education.*  
15049 3) *It be based on all phases of production – predation only being one part of it.*

15050

15051 **7. RESEARCH PROJECTS AND FUNDING**

15052 *The Chairman referred to research done by ALPRU. Research needs will come from*  
15053 *the structures of industries (the Mohair Growers’ Congress listed research needs).*

15054 *Mr. Gerhard Schutte suggested that the forum is pro-active and have a research*  
15055 *strategy in place before service providers are requested to tender for research. Once*  
15056 *you have determined what you need to research, a budget can be allocated to each*  
15057 *project.*

15058 *Mr. Leon de Beer referred to existing research structures of the red meat industry as*  
15059 *well as the wool industry – research proposals to be channelled to those committees.*

15060 *Decision: Each industry to provide research priorities to the Forum, where after they*  
15061 *will determine where to source the funding. All projects to be driven by this Management*  
15062 *Forum.*

15063 *Responsibility: Forum.*

15064

15065 **8. FUTURE PROBLEM ANIMAL FORUM**

15066 **8.1 Membership**

15067 **8.2 Open or Closed**

15068 **8.3 Constitution/Memo of Understanding**

15069 *The policy document was discussed in depth to determine the relevance of the*  
15070 *objectives and extensive changes were made. Mr. Andre Strydom was tasked to re-write*  
15071 *the policy document and transfer into a constitution for the new collective body. It will be*  
15072 *circulated to the working group and all parties are bound by it.*

15073

15074 **9. GENERAL MATTERS**

15075 **9.1 Certificate of Adequate Enclosure (CAE)**

15076 *It is the feeling of Mr. Wayman Kritzinger that the problem cannot be fought without a*  
15077 *CAE form, a possible tool for problem animals. It is a principle of good neighbourliness.*

15078 *Mr. Petrus de Wet undertakes to discuss the matter with Mr. Ernest Pringle and make*  
15079 *mention of the matter when he meets with the Minister of Agriculture.*

15080 **9.2 PAF declaration re gin traps**

15081 *Cognisance.*

15082 **9.3 RPO Press release – 9 May 2009**

15083 *Cognisance.*

15084 **9.4 Back ground information on meeting with the Minister July 2008**

15085 *Cognisance.*

15086  
15087  
15088  
15089  
15090  
15091  
15092  
15093  
15094  
15095  
15096  
15097  
15098  
15099  
15100  
15101  
15102  
15103  
15104  
15105  
15106  
15107  
15108  
15109  
15110  
15111  
15112  
15113  
15114  
15115  
15116  
15117  
15118  
15119  
15120  
15121  
15122  
15123  
15124  
15125  
15126  
15127  
15128  
15129  
15130  
15131  
15132  
15133  
15134  
15135

### **9.5 Animals Rights Bill**

*Mr. Reinhardt Holtzhausen informed the meeting of the updating of the Animal Protection Right Act, implicating the banning of all kinds of hunting. It is his request that all parties object to the proposed changed Act. He undertakes to email it to Mr. Petrus de Wet.*

### **10. MANAGEMENT COMMITTEE (DAGBESTUUR)**

#### Name

*Livestock- and Wildlife Working Group on Damage Causing Animals*

Composition *(Chairman of each industry, but to clarify within the industry)*

- 1) NWGA, Mr. Petrus de Wet*
- 2) RPO, Mr. Arnold Brand*
- 3) Mohair, Mr. Gerhard Grobler*
- 4) Wildlife, Mr. Reinhardt Holtzhausen*

#### Schedule of meetings

*The Management Committee to meet on a regular basis until such time that all issues on the table is resolved. Thereafter on a quarterly basis or an ad hoc basis as urgent matters arise.*

#### Payment of costs

*Each industry pays the cost of their representative.*

#### Secretariat

*The NWGA will be the Secretariat for the Forum. Should the workload become too excessive, then it will be reconsidered.*

#### Problem Animal Forum

*The Forum will meet twice a year, but it will not be necessary to meet again this year because of the Management Committee dealing with the current issues on the table.*

### **12 PRESS RELEASE at 16:00"**

The Task Team on Damage Causing Animals convened on 28 July 2009 at DEAT's Head Office in Pretoria; Ms. Sonja Meintjes chaired it. No official minutes are available, but from personal notes kept by the author the following persons participated in discussions<sup>816</sup>: Ms. Sonja Meintjes (DEAT), Ms. Magdel Boshoff (DEAT), Mr. Thomas Mbedzi (DEAT), Dr. Bool Smuts (Landmark Foundation), Mr. Rob Harrison-White (Wildlife Damage Research and Management), Mr. Jaco van Deventer (CapeNature, Western Cape Province), Mr. Johannes Kloppe (NWGA), Mr. Deon Cilliers (EWT) and Prof. HO de Waal (UFS/ALPRU).

Discussions were heated but focussed on improving a "Draft Discussion Document on Norms and Standards for the Management of Damage-Causing Animals in South Africa" under the specific headings of Research, Training, Definition of DCA and the Way Forward.

In the welcoming address, Ms. Sonja Meintjes referred to "a document". Dr. Bool Smuts immediately wanted to know what document she was referring to because he had received "a copy from a member of the WG1." The WG1 or Working Group 1 comprised senior officials from different provinces who were responsible for drafting documents in preparation for scheduled MinTech (Minister/Technical) and MinMec (Minister/Members of Executive Councils - provinces) meetings. With reference to a draft definition of DCA, which was provided by Mr. Tim Snow (EWT), Dr. Bool Smuts insisted that the DCA definition used in the draft document under discussion must be addressed accordingly.

---

<sup>816</sup> Editor's Note: Personal Notes kept by HO de Waal at the Task Team Meeting on 28 July 2009.

15136 On 31 August 2009, Mr. Petrus de Wet and Mrs. Bonita Francis of the NGWA, as well as Mr.  
15137 Thys de Wet (a private specialist predator hunter) were served summons by the attorneys of  
15138 Mr. Rob Harrison-White (and on behalf of Bool Smuts). The respondents were sued for  
15139 alleged, “*defamation and losses incurred*”<sup>817</sup>.

15140  
15141 The drafting of Norms and Standards for the Management of Damage-Causing Animals in  
15142 South Africa was pursued during 2009 under the auspices of DEAT. Some perceived the  
15143 process of being biased towards conservation, but in submissions and discussions, ALPRU  
15144 requested that the environmental and agricultural departments must both participate in the  
15145 development of a coordinated system for managing damage-causing animals in South Africa.  
15146 It was hoped that the sessions lead by DEAT to manage damage-causing animals (including  
15147 the black-backed jackal and caracal) would provide procedures and methods to regulate  
15148 activities. However, it became clear that these regulations did not provide for an effective  
15149 monitoring of activities and especially a system of implementing and improving on current best  
15150 practices. The development and implementation of such a system is the main objective of  
15151 ALPRU’s CCP.

15152  
15153 Despite objections by the livestock and wildlife industries and ALPRU regarding the  
15154 impracticality of some proposed norms and standards, a person in environmental affairs  
15155 adopted a final unilateral approach and drafting a document which would have had dire  
15156 consequences if implemented unchecked. It caused serious mistrust among role players and  
15157 stakeholders. The “mishap” halted the process but provided a much-needed opportunity for  
15158 the livestock and wildlife industries to engage as equal partners with DEAT and DAFF, through  
15159 the Forum for Damage Causing Animals. Verbal assurances by officials that agriculture is on  
15160 board sparked hope that DAFF would assume its role and responsibility for food security and  
15161 play a meaningful role in the deliberations regarding predation management, thus addressing  
15162 serious shortcomings in the process thus far.

15163  
15164 Dr. Nico Avenant, Prof. HO de Waal, and Mr. Walter van Niekerk presented scientific  
15165 papers<sup>818, 819, 820</sup> on predation management at the Southern African Wildlife Management  
15166 Symposium, 13-16 September 2009 at the Protea Hotel Black Mountain Conference Centre,  
15167 Thaba Nchu, Free State Province.

15168  
15169 Ms. Tina Joemat-Pettersson, Minister of Agriculture, Forestry and Fisheries (DAFF) met on 28  
15170 September 2009 with a group of individuals regarding the impact of predation at the OR  
15171 Tambo International Airport, Johannesburg. The group comprised Mr. Koos van der Ryst,  
15172 Vice-President: RPO; Mr. Coligny Stegmann, Council Member: SAMGA; Prof. HO de Waal,  
15173 ALPRU/Department of Animal, Wildlife and Grassland Sciences, UFS; Mr. Petrus de Wet,  
15174 President: NWGA; and Dr. Gert Dry, President: WRSA. The impact of droughts, stock theft  
15175 and predation as major risk factors was discussed with the Minister. The group emphasised

---

<sup>817</sup> Paragraph 4.4 Rob Harrison White/Thys de Wet - minutes of the Management Committee of the Livestock & Wildlife Industry Working Group on DCA of 17 November 2009.

<sup>818</sup> Avenant, N.L., Steenkamp, E. & De Waal, H.O., 2009. Reviewing a case study on the effects of different management options to reduce predation on small livestock in the Karoo. Southern African Wildlife Management Association Symposium, 13-16 September 2009. Protea Hotel Black Mountain Conference Centre, Thaba Nchu, Free State Province, South Africa.

<sup>819</sup> De Waal, HO, Van Niekerk, Walter & Avenant, Nico, 2009. Recent advances in the quest for a co-ordinated predator management system in South Africa. Southern African Wildlife Management Association Symposium. 13-16 September 2009. Protea Hotel Black Mountain Conference Centre, Thaba Nchu, Free State Province, South Africa.

<sup>820</sup> Van Niekerk, H.N., Taljaard, P.R., Grové, B. & De Waal, H.O., 2009. The extent of predation on small livestock in the Free State Province of South Africa. Southern African Wildlife Management Association Symposium, 13-16 September 2009. Protea Black Mountain Conference Centre, Thaba Nchu, Free State Province, South Africa.

---

15176 the importance and urgent need for DAFF to become committed in the initiative to develop a  
15177 system of predation management in South Africa.

15178  
15179 The first meeting of the Management Committee of the Livestock & Wildlife Industry Working  
15180 Group on DCA took place on Tuesday 17 November 2009 at the Wool Exchange,  
15181 Grahamstown Road, North End, Port Elizabeth. Excerpts from the minutes<sup>821</sup> are quoted  
15182 below:

15183 *“Attendance: Petrus de Wet (NWGA (Chairman), Coligny Stegmann (SA Mohair*  
15184 *Growers’ Association), Gerhard Grobler (SA Mohair Growers’ Association), Lardus van*  
15185 *Zyl (RPO (Large Stock Industry), Arnold Brand (RPO (Small Stock Industry), Arthur*  
15186 *Rudman (Wild Life Industry - in place of Reinhardt Holtzhausen), Keith Ramsay (Nat.*  
15187 *Dept. Agriculture, and Bonita Francis (Secretariat).*

15188  
15189 **1. OPENING AND WELCOME**

15190 *Mr. Gerhard Grobler opened the meeting with prayer. Mr. Petrus de Wet welcomed*  
15191 *all present.*

15192  
15193 **2. APOLOGIES**

15194 *None*

15195  
15196 **3. MINUTES OF PREVIOUS MEETING**

15197 *None*

15198  
15199 **4. MATTERS FOR DISCUSSION**

15200  
15201 **4.1 Constitution**

15202 *The Constitution, which was amended and circularised, was accepted as a true*  
15203 *reflection of the forum meeting and in a spirit of informal agreements over time. The*  
15204 *following issues were however raised for consideration for change:*

15205 *1) Name of the Forum (and abbreviation) needs to change*

15206 *Some committee members felt that one needs to move away from the word “DCA”*  
15207 *and focus more on “predators”.*

15208 *• “Livestock Protection Forum” – the emphasis should be on the PROTECTION of*  
15209 *your animals.*

15210 *Action: Arthur Rudman & Gerhard Grobler.*

15211 *2) Paragraph 5.4 (page 3)*

15212 *“The FDCA acknowledges that public opinion is generally opposed to DCA*  
15213 *management. Although public opinion is often unfair and/or unjustified, it will at all times*  
15214 *be taken seriously.” The meeting felt that the opinion of the public is of the essence, but*  
15215 *that the sentence be written in softer manner, taking into consideration that because of*  
15216 *lack of knowledge or that the public is not well informed, their opinion can become unfair*  
15217 *and unjustified.*

15218 *Action: Petrus de Wet & Bonita Francis.*

15219 *Decision: (1) The Committee expressed satisfaction with the Constitution on condition*  
15220 *that the proposed changes be incorporated and circularised, and (2) The final*  
15221 *Constitution to be approved at the next Forum meeting.*

15222  
15223 **4.2 Progress with Norms and Standards**

---

<sup>821</sup> Minutes - Management Committee of the Livestock & Wildlife Industry Working Group, 17 November 2009 in Port Elizabeth.

15224        *The Chairman referred to the Memorandum in the Agenda which refers to the current*  
15225        *state of affairs with regards to the Norms and Standards, confirming that the process*  
15226        *has now officially been stopped. The National Department will scrutinise the document*  
15227        *and hopefully in January 2010, release an official document for commentary. It is*  
15228        *however crucial that Mr. Ramsay keeps the forum informed of any changes.*

15229        *Mr. Arthur Rudman appealed to Mr. Ramsay that the Department undertake road*  
15230        *shows to get the consensus and cooperation from farmers/stakeholders with this*  
15231        *process, otherwise the legislation will fail. The public can only believe what they hear*  
15232        *and see.*

15233        *Mr. Keith Ramsay briefly informed the meeting of his close working relationship with*  
15234        *some Environmental officials because of them keeping to important due dates and*  
15235        *referred to the very reason why this particular due dates were changed. Various*  
15236        *meetings with the industry, environmental affairs and stake holders need to take place.*

15237        *Mr. Arthur Rudman further pleaded with the Forum that the core problem is not being*  
15238        *addressed and that the farmer himself needs to take responsibility for the killing of farm*  
15239        *animals. "WE NEED TO DO SOMETHING". He is also of the opinion to promote*  
15240        *guidelines rather than legislation and reaching consensus with the guidelines.*

15241        *Mr. Petrus de Wet referred to countrywide DCA courses conducted by Mr. Neil*  
15242        *Viljoen, which is funded by the various industries, creating a massive awareness of the*  
15243        *problem and training farmers. It is however the Forum's responsibility to put legislation*  
15244        *in place.*

15245        *Mr. Ramsay suggested that the Forum draft the policy and guidelines, which will then*  
15246        *be published in the Animal Protection Act, which will in turn get more level headed*  
15247        *approach and positive influence from the NSPCA.*

15248        *Mr. Lardus van Zyl is of the opinion that not enough research has been done and that*  
15249        *the whole process be stopped, research be done and in 5 years' time, the policy*  
15250        *document be written.*

- 15251        • *Research study on farm economics – what is the impact.*
- 15252        • *Socio economic impact.*
- 15253        • *Biodiversity with rural depopulation.*
- 15254        • *Impact of DCA on meat – currently meat is imported, but should DCA be controlled,*  
15255        *then this will no longer be necessary.*

15256        *Decision and Actions: (1) To instruct Antonie Geyer and Chrisna van Heerden, in*  
15257        *cooperation with ALPRU and Herman van Schalkwyk to determine the impact of*  
15258        *predation on total spectrum (socio economic costs; importation etc.) from study group*  
15259        *data; (2) Official research project with formal budget – only then a scientific result can*  
15260        *be obtained; (3) Each industry has a Code of Best Practice – to get these Codes to Keith*  
15261        *Ramsay as a starting point. However, Coligny Stegmann is of the opinion that the Code*  
15262        *does not contain sufficient information about DCA to compile a policy document; (4) On*  
15263        *the suggestion of Mr. Keith Ramsay, the Livestock Welfare Coordinating Committee*  
15264        *could be a route to follow; (5) Draft framework to be sent to Mr. Ramsay as soon as*  
15265        *possible to get the document started, namely: (a) Problem statement and solutions to*  
15266        *problem. To specifically pertain to predators and not damage causing animals. The*  
15267        *problem statement should include that insufficient research is available; and (b) The*  
15268        *policy document will just say how research should be done. Action: (i) Mr. Keith Ramsay*  
15269        *to send a blank format for a policy document (headings etc); (ii) Dr. Amie Aucamp to*  
15270        *draft the framework and seek inputs from other industries RPO (Gerhard Schutte),*  
15271        *Wildlife (Re Reinhardt Holtzhausen), Mohair (Philip Vosloo) and if necessary, Mr. Ernest*  
15272        *Pringle. Process will be work shopped electronically; (iii) Circulate internally to Forum*  
15273        *members; (iv) Finalise the document at the next Forum meeting; and (6) Mr. Lardus van*  
15274        *Zyl requested that the Forum establish its own letterhead and not use the one of the*  
15275        *NWGA.*

15276

15277

4.2.1 *Email from Dr. Kas Hamman to the “Rapport”*

15278

*The meeting discussed the letter by Dr. Kas Hamman, Cape Nature, which was contained in the Agenda. Some of the statements in the email were felt to be untrue.*

15279

15280

*Decision: The Chairman received the Forum’s permission to ignore the email and not respond to it.*

15281

15282

15283

**4.3 Ethical Committee**

15284

*The Chairman conveyed a request from Mr. Smiley de Beer to establish an Ethical Committee. As per the previous suggestion of Mr. Keith Ramsay, the Livestock Welfare Coordinating Committee should be utilised to tackle issues of concern.*

15285

15286

15287

15288

**4.4 Rob Harrison White/NWGA/Thys de Wet**

15289

*Mr. Petrus de Wet informed the meeting in detail that the NWGA, Mrs. Bonita Francis and Mr. Thys de Wet have been summoned by Mr. Rob Harrison White and Sagana Film Enterprises for defamation and losses incurred. They briefly discussed the summons document and the outcome of a meeting with a local attorney in Port Elizabeth, the previous day.*

15290

15291

15292

15293

*The following principles were accepted: (1) The defendant (Me. Francis) needs to be protected and the claim should be defended; (2) To possibly seek better deal from other attorneys; and (3) The Forum jointly accepted liability for the matter and will all the industries defend the claim together.*

15294

15295

15296

15297

*Decision: (1) Affected personnel would be protected; (2) The NWGA to enter and defend the claim via Joubert, Galpin and Searle (JGS); (3) The matter to resolve under the auspices of the Forum and not the NWGA. Mrs. Patti Myburgh to contact insurance firm to consider the possibility of moving the claim to the Forum; (4) Each industry to investigate insurance claims in terms of defamation; (5) To seek the services of Annalize Crosby, legal consultant of Agri SA; (6) The RPO indicated that they need a well-structured letter, detailing the background and process of the summons. This would eliminate any speculation in the future; (7) No press release will be made to the Media at this stage. Should any enquiries be received regarding the summons, then the Forum will provide the necessary statement; and (8) No counter claim at this stage.*

15298

15299

15300

15301

15302

15303

15304

15305

15306

15307

15308

**4.5 SA Game Ranchers – representative towards DEWA (re Bool Smuts and RHW)**

15309

*The matter was not discussed due to the uncertainty about the content of the matter.*

15310

15311

**4.6 Request for research on Biological methods for predator control**

15312

*The meeting discussed the request by Mr. Arthur Rudman for research on biological methods for predator control and the Chairman confirmed the merit for type of research.*

15313

15314

*Decision: (1) The meeting approved the request for research; (2) Research request to be channelled to Cape Wools SA and HO De Waal. To contact Mr. Arthur Rudman in this regard for necessary contracts and information. To also request the Mohair Industry for joint funding of the project; (3) Mr. Keith Ramsay will investigate sources of information on this topic on the website of the National Department of Agriculture; and (4) Letter to Agri East Cape to inform them of the process.*

15315

15316

15317

15318

15319

15320

15321

**4.7 Cape Nature regulations**

15322

15323

**4.8 Issues in Western Cape which needs attention at national level**

15324

*The meeting took cognisance of the Media Statement by Agri Western Cape, NWGA, RPO and Cape Nature re hunting proclamations.*

15325

15326



15327 *Mr. Keith Ramsay gave background on the procedure for proclamations (there is a*  
15328 *prescribed process), which could possibly be challenged.*

15329 *Decision: (1) Request a copy of current hunting proclamations from provinces and*  
15330 *scrutinise the content; and (2) Request provincial departments of DEAT to change*  
15331 *provincial ordinances and the process to be followed. Should a department not have*  
15332 *ordinances, they should provide a written reply. (Starting point is DEAT + ?Magdel*  
15333 *Boshoff). Nature Conservation – Steve.*

15334

#### 15335 **4.9 Farmers Prey**

15336 *The meeting discussed the non-progress of the scheduled documentary due to the*  
15337 *non-payment of approved budget by the SABC. The meeting is however confident that*  
15338 *progress will be made as soon as money is paid over.*

15339

#### 15340 **4.10 NWGA Website – link on DCA (pictures)**

15341 *The meeting discussed the continued placement of DCA pictures on the NWGA*  
15342 *website.*

15343 *Decision: To also create links from NWGA website to sites of other industries. (Action*  
15344 *– Elize Pretorius).*

15345

#### 15346 **4.11 Press Release**

15347 *The matter was discussed with Point 4.4.*

15348

#### 15349 **4.12 Progress with DAFF**

15350 *The matter was discussed under previous points. Mr. Keith Ramsay said that he*  
15351 *would make sure that the stakeholders are consulted and that the process is moved with*  
15352 *DEAT.*

15353

### 15354 **5. MEETINGS**

#### 15355 **5.1 Next meeting of the Management Committee**

15356 *Prior to the Forum meeting.*

#### 15357 **5.2 Next Forum meeting**

15358 *To coincide with the Bloem Show in Bloemfontein. (End March/Beginning April 2010)*

15359

### 15360 **6. CLOSURE**

15361 *Mr. Arnold Brand thanked Mr. Keith Ramsay for his attendance, saying that history*  
15362 *was made in that the National Department could be present at the meeting.*

15363 *Mr. Lardus van Zyl closed the meeting with prayer.*

15364 *The meeting concluded at 12:25.'*

15365

15366 It is often said that the actual losses and impact of predation are overstated<sup>822</sup>. Therefore,  
15367 when an unintended opportunity arose, a study was initiated to quantify the impact of predation  
15368 at the Glen Agricultural Institute (Glen AI). In its quest for more information on predation  
15369 management, Strauss (2009) conducted the second study under the auspices of the CCP<sup>823</sup>;  
15370 excerpts from the abstract of the study are quoted below:

15371 *“The impact of predation on reproduction and production performance of sheep flocks*  
15372 *(Merino and Dorper) are reviewed and put into perspective for the period 1999 to 2007.*

15373 *Four categories of sheep losses were identified namely: predation, diseases, metabolic*  
15374 *disorders or accidents and stock theft. Direct financial losses, veterinary and shearing*

---

<sup>822</sup> Shelton, M., 2004. Predation and livestock production perspective and overview. *Sheep & Goat Res. J.* 19, 2-5.

<sup>823</sup> Strauss, Andries Jacobus, 2009. The impact of predation on a sheep enterprise in the Free State Province. M.Sc. Agric. dissertation. University of the Free State, Bloemfontein, South Africa.

15375 *cost, lick, labour and planted pasture cost were calculated for each of these categories*  
 15376 *of losses. The calculations were included in the review and served as basis for*  
 15377 *determining the extent to which financial losses ascribed to predation exceeded the*  
 15378 *financial losses due to diseases, metabolic disorders or accidents and stock theft.*

15379 *Ewe productivity was negatively influenced by predation. The Merino and Dorper*  
 15380 *flocks decreased in numbers from 1 130 sheep to 552 sheep over a period of nine years.*  
 15381 *From 1999 until 2007, a total of 747 lambs were lost to predation before weaning and a*  
 15382 *total of 1 422 lambs were lost post weaning. The number of reproductive Merino and*  
 15383 *Dorper ewes that were available for mating declined from 506 ewes in 2003 to 316 ewes*  
 15384 *in 2007. Some of the ewes in the four Merino production system flocks, the shearing*  
 15385 *flock, and the Dorper flock could not raise one lamb in a six-year production cycle due*  
 15386 *to predation. Therefore, it became increasingly difficult to replace older ewes and*  
 15387 *maintain flock sizes for the respective flocks. The only exception was the Treatment SL-*  
 15388 *R&V flock, because they were better protected from predation during critical phases in*  
 15389 *the reproduction cycle.*

15390 *The black-backed jackal specifically, had a big impact on the sheep flocks at the Glen*  
 15391 *AI (70% of the 730 post-weaning losses from 2003 until 2007). Losses ascribed to*  
 15392 *predation contributed to 72% of the total annual financial losses, diseases 2%, metabolic*  
 15393 *disorders or accidental mortalities 20% and stock theft only 6%. Therefore, the financial*  
 15394 *impact ascribed to predation at an average of R129 562/year overshadowed the losses*  
 15395 *due to diseases (average R4 337/year), metabolic disorders or accidents (average*  
 15396 *R35 299/year) and stock theft (average R9 843/year) by a considerable margin.”*

15397

15398 Strauss (2009) then concluded:

15399 *“a large component of the genetic base of the two sheep breeds at the Glen AI has*  
 15400 *been lost for the future, due to the effect of predation.”*

15401

15402 The study by Strauss (2009) was only the second<sup>824</sup> reported case study in South Africa of  
 15403 sheep flocks at state institutions having been decimated by predation; it concurred with two  
 15404 comparable scenarios regarding predation on sheep in the USA. In Texas, producers have  
 15405 cited predation as one of the main reasons when they had abandoned sheep and goat  
 15406 production (Shelton, 2004). Furthermore, critics of predation control often refuted losses  
 15407 reported by individual producers or claims of the impact of predation on the livestock (sheep)  
 15408 industry, although evidence of such an impact could be verified in other ways. Two cases were  
 15409 reported where institutional research flocks in the USA have been terminated or greatly  
 15410 curtailed due to predation, namely an experimental flock maintained by the Texas Agricultural  
 15411 Experiment Station at McGregor, Texas<sup>825</sup> and another flock maintained by the University of  
 15412 California at Hopland Research and Extension Centre, California<sup>826, 827</sup>.

15413

15414 The Minister of Environmental Affairs published a General Notice in the Government Gazette  
 15415 of 29 November 2010 (No. 33806); Notice 1084 of 2010 regarding “*Draft Norms and Standards*  
 15416 *for the Management of Damage-Causing animals in South Africa.*”

15417

---

<sup>824</sup> Postma, M., Aucamp, L.J.S. & Le Roux, P.C., 1993. Beskerming van skape op die HLOI se proefplaas te Potchefstroom. Proceedings of the Problem Animal Control Forum 4<sup>th</sup> – 5<sup>th</sup> May 1993. Golden Gate Highlands National Park, Orange Free State Province, South Africa. pp 53-57.

<sup>825</sup> Shelton, M., 1972. Predation losses in one flock of sheep and goats. National Wool Grower. Vol. 62. September 1972. (cited by Shelton, 2004).

<sup>826</sup> Timm, R.M. & Connolly, G.E., 2001. Sheep-killing coyotes a continuing dilemma for ranchers. California Agriculture 55, 26-31.

<sup>827</sup> Jaeger, M.M., 2004. Selective targeting of alpha coyotes to stop sheep depredation. *Sheep & Goat Res. J.* 19, 80-84.

15418 **2010**

15419 On 18 January 2010, Mr. Rob Harrison-White<sup>828</sup> wrote to the Working Group 1 and made  
15420 important suggestions with respect to the “*Norms and Standards document*” which was  
15421 published on 29 November 2010. Valuable information and references were provided. The  
15422 19-page letter was a continuation of input, which was made previously in meetings, specifically  
15423 on 27 January 2009 and 11 March 2009. The letter dealt extensively with the following items:  
15424 (1) definition of damage causing animal; (2) call and shoot hunting; (3) gin-traps and spring  
15425 loaded devices (killer traps, etc.); (4) dog-hunting; (5) The holding of captured jackals, caracals  
15426 and other wildlife for urine/faeces collection; and (6) the hunting of DCA’s from an aircraft.

15427

15428 According to Mr. Rob Harrison-White “*There is little scientific or practical support for the*  
15429 *continued use of most lethal predator management strategies listed in the latest Norms and*  
15430 *Policy draft such as the dog hunting, gin-traps, coyote getters, poisons, and ‘call and shoot’*  
15431 *hunting.*” The letter then continued:

15432 “*These predator management strategies have been a proven failure both to ‘Food*  
15433 *security’ in South Africa despite their persistent and costly application for over 3*  
15434 *centuries. The failure of this approach is no more vividly portrayed than by the R1.1*  
15435 *billion losses to predation as claimed by de Waal/ALPRU and the livestock industry.*

15436 *Significant losses occur to sheep from causes other than predation, a fact supported*  
15437 *by both International and South African research.*

15438 *The reported R1.1 billion predation loss to the livestock industry, a figure calculated*  
15439 *through telephonic surveys and questionnaires, does not reflect the whole scenario*  
15440 *around predation, even if the methodology is not questioned.*

15441 *Current research in the Karoo (A. Haw), research done on sheep predation by*  
15442 *Roberts D.H 1986 in KZN, and even research on sheep mortalities from predation in*  
15443 *Australia (Ian Rowley CSIRO Wildl.Res.1970) show sheep health and the lack of sheep*  
15444 *husbandry to be a major factor leading to predation and livestock mortalities.*

15445 *Roberts found that dogs accounted for up to 83% of predations.*

15446 *The content of the Norms and Standards Document should therefore encourage*  
15447 *farmers to **revisit alternative strategies for protection and management of their***  
15448 ***livestock and** move from the focus on “**predator reduction and eradication**” to ‘**stock***  
15449 ***protection and husbandry**’ as a primary objective to effect ‘Food Security’ and the*  
15450 *protection of Biodiversity.*

15451 *DEAT has to lead the way in this regard with policies based on sound scientific and*  
15452 *practical data.*

15453 *In truth Predators are remarkably good at controlling their own numbers without any*  
15454 *interference.*

15455 *Although predation by jackals and caracal are an indisputable factor in livestock*  
15456 *production, lack of **animal husbandry and stock protection** (not the lack of predator*  
15457 *management strategies) are seen as the most threatening factors to: (1) predator*  
15458 *population control; (2) predatory losses to livestock “food security”; (3) South Africa*  
15459 *Biodiversity; (4) job creation. A focus shift away from attempted predator management*  
15460 *towards stock management through proven cost effective and ecologically friendly*  
15461 *livestock management alternatives such as animal husbandry and shepherding would*  
15462 *provide mass job opportunities which would be unparalleled by most industries; and (5)*  
15463 *Tourism.”*

15464

15465 Since the launch of the CCP in 2004, ALPRU conducted a literature study, specifically aimed  
15466 at collating international best practices in predation management. In January 2010, the United

---

<sup>828</sup> 18 January 2010 – letter of Mr. Rob Harrison-White to Working Group 1 - “Suggestions with respect to the ‘Norms and Standards’ document; attention: Fundisile Mketeni, Sonja Meintjes, Magdel Boshof, Nkhumeleni Mbedzi, Olga Kumalo.

---

15467 States Department of Agriculture (USDA), Animal and Plant Health Inspection Service  
15468 (APHIS), Wildlife Services (WS) released its Strategic Plan (2010-2014); of particular  
15469 importance was its Management Philosophy:

15470 *“In the United States, wildlife is a public resource held in trust and managed by State*  
15471 *and Federal agencies. Government agencies, including WS, are required by law and*  
15472 *regulation to conserve and manage wildlife resources while being responsive to the*  
15473 *public desires, views, and attitudes. In so doing, agencies must respond to requests for*  
15474 *resolution of damage and other problems caused by wildlife.*

15475 *Wildlife may cause significant damage to agricultural crops and livestock, forests,*  
15476 *pastures, property and infrastructure in urban and rural areas, and threatened and*  
15477 *endangered species and their habitats. Wildlife also can threaten human health and*  
15478 *safety through animal-borne diseases and hazards to aircraft. Prevention and*  
15479 *management of wildlife conflicts is an essential and responsible part of wildlife*  
15480 *management. Before wildlife damage management programs are undertaken, careful*  
15481 *assessments will be made of the problem and all options for resolving or mitigating the*  
15482 *problem will be considered. Actions considered and employed will be scientifically*  
15483 *based, biologically sound, environmentally safe, and socially responsible.”*

15484

15485 Acceleration of preparatory groundwork for a visit abroad to gain first-hand insight on predation  
15486 management culminated in a meeting between Dr. Nico Avenant and Prof. HO de Waal and  
15487 two USA colleagues at the UFS in Bloemfontein on 13 April 2010. Dr. Dale Nolte and Mr.  
15488 David Bergman were attending the 7<sup>th</sup> International Rodent Management Congress at the  
15489 UFS; after the meeting, an e-mail<sup>829</sup> was distributed to key role players:

15490 *“Dear Dale and David (and Michael)*

15491 *Thank you for meeting with me yesterday (13 April 2010) at the UFS and the*  
15492 *opportunity to discuss some challenges relating to the impact of predation in South*  
15493 *Africa. The livestock and wildlife industries are negatively impacted by predation,*  
15494 *specifically by the black-backed jackal *Canis mesomelas* and caracal *Caracal caracal*.*

15495 *During our discussions additional information was provided to broaden the*  
15496 *background and highlight specific needs on our side. Instead of trying to reinvent the*  
15497 *wheel, it is obvious that we can gain much from sharing in your longstanding experience*  
15498 *as well as recent advances in predation management.*

15499 *We have also discussed the broad objectives for a short visit to the US by a small*  
15500 *dedicated group of individuals. We require guidance to be introduced in the USA to key*  
15501 *operators and activities in the context of predation management.*

15502 *Our objectives can be summarised as an urgent need to gain insight and knowledge*  
15503 *regarding the following:*

15504 *\* the organisation (organizational chart) and activities of the federal agency or*  
15505 *agencies responsible for predator management.*

15506 *\* the organisation (organizational chart) and activities of some of the state agencies*  
15507 *responsible for predator management (focus on a few selected states only).*

15508 *\* the development and implementation of policies (norms and standards/regulations)*  
15509 *regarding predator management, with a specific focus on the way different federal and*  
15510 *state agencies co-operate and share responsibilities and information.*

15511 *\* how, when and at what level is interaction and participation arranged with*  
15512 *farmers/ranchers (affected groups) during policy development?*

15513 *\* by whom, when and how are activities co-ordinated and monitored (federal and/or*  
15514 *state)?*

---

<sup>829</sup> E-mail by HO de Waal on 14 April 2010 to Dr. Dale Nolte, Mr. David Bergman & Mr. Michael Bodenchuk, and copied to Mr. Petrus de Wet, Mrs. Magdel Boshoff, Mr. Keith Ramsay and Dr. Nico Avenant.

15515 \* how and where is institutional memory created (data/information collated),  
15516 maintained and incorporated into “best practices” for broader implementation?  
15517 \* how are the specialists (previously known as trappers) organised and operating?  
15518 \* are these specialists only federal/state officials or is private enterprise also allowed  
15519 and encouraged?  
15520 \* how and if so to what extent does extension play a role at the operational level?  
15521 \* relevant training programmes for staff and clients (farmers/ranchers).  
15522 \* research facilities and capacity (federal and/or state); specifically the prioritisation  
15523 and resource allocation.  
15524 \* how are funds obtained and allocated for different activities and is there provision to  
15525 allow for the merging of public and private funding?  
15526 In addition to a scientist (ALPRU/UFS), the small group of four individuals will  
15527 provisionally include two officials from the Department of Agriculture, Forestry and  
15528 Fisheries (DAFF) and the Department of Environmental Affairs (DEA) and a farmer  
15529 (president of a livestock producers’ organisation). Names and positions must still be  
15530 verified before the specific information is disclosed. This process can be concluded  
15531 towards the end of next week (23 April 2010).  
15532 It seems the first window of opportunity for a visit should be during the period from 17  
15533 to 28 May 2010 (excluding travelling time from and to SA, which will be conducted during  
15534 the two weekends).  
15535 If it is not possible to arrange matters in time, we must proceed towards the next  
15536 option at the end of July (after the FIFA football WC in SA has ended by mid-July).  
15537 Please see this as the first round of drafting the planning. We can adjust and adapt  
15538 the final itinerary according to your discretion and circumstances. However, we will soon  
15539 need firm dates and letters of invitation to apply in time for visas (in person at the USA  
15540 Embassy in Pretoria).  
15541 Regards HO  
15542 CC Petrus, Keith and Magdel for your information – will keep you in the loop.”  
15543  
15544 Three days later on 16 April 2010 Dr. Nico Avenant and Prof. HO de Waal held a second  
15545 meeting with Dr. Dale Nolte, Assistant Coordinator for International Programs, National  
15546 Wildlife Disease Program, USAID/APHIS/Wildlife Services, Fort Collins, Colorado and Mr.  
15547 David Bergman, Wildlife Services State Director, Phoenix, Arizona to start planning the detail  
15548 and an itinerary of the proposed visit.  
15549  
15550 The second meeting of the Management Committee of the Livestock & Wildlife Industry  
15551 Working Group on DCA was held on Tuesday 20 April 2010 at the Haldon Estate,  
15552 Kwaggafontein near Bloemfontein. Excerpts from the minutes<sup>830</sup> are quoted below:  
15553 “Attendance: Petrus de Wet (NWGA (Chairman), Leon de Beer (NWGA General  
15554 Manager), Coligny Stegmann (SA Mohair Growers’ Association), Gerhard Grobler (SA  
15555 Mohair Growers’ Association), Lardus van Zyl (RPO, Large Stock Industry), Arnold Brand  
15556 (RPO, Small Stock Industry), Reinhardt Holtzhausen (Wildlife Ranching SA), Keith  
15557 Ramsay (Nat. Dept. Agriculture, Forestry and Fisheries (DAFF), HO de Waal (ALPRU)  
15558 and Bonita Francis (Secretariat).  
15559  
15560 **1. OPENING AND WELCOME**  
15561 Mr. Gerhard Grobler opened the meeting with prayer. Mr. Petrus de Wet welcomed  
15562 all present.  
15563  
15564 **2. APOLOGIES**

---

<sup>830</sup> Minutes - Management Committee of the Livestock & Wildlife Industry Working Group on DCA, 20 April 2010, Bloemfontein.

15565 Gerhard Schutte, RPO, Jacques Malan, Wildlife Ranching SA.  
15566

15567 **3. MINUTES OF PREVIOUS MEETING**

15568 The minutes of the previous meeting, which were held on 17 November 2009 at the  
15569 Wool Exchange, Port Elizabeth was accepted as a true reflection of the meeting on the  
15570 proposal of Mr. Gerhard Grobler and seconded by Mr. Lardus van Zyl.  
15571

15572 **4. Matters arising from the Minutes**

15573 **“4.2 Progress with Norms and Standards**

15574 The Decision and Action stipulates that Mr. Keith Ramsay is to send a blank format  
15575 for policy document where after Dr. Amie Aucamp will draft the framework and seek  
15576 inputs from industries.....’

15577 Mr. Keith Ramsay undertook to provide two framework documents – guidelines for  
15578 elephants as well as a wildlife ranching policy that can be used for the drafting of the  
15579 framework.  
15580

15581 **5. MATTERS FOR DISCUSSION**

15582 **5.1 Constitution**

15583 **Letterhead and Logo**

15584 The above matters were discussed together.

15585 The Committee once again discussed the name for the Forum and considered the  
15586 proposed logo and names as put forward by a designing company. The following names  
15587 were part of the sifting process: (1) Wild life and Stock Predation Group; (2) Predator  
15588 Forum; (3) Should move away from “damage causing animals” and rather concentrate  
15589 on “stock predation management”. The Committee was in agreement with this direction;  
15590 and (4) The purpose of this Forum is to investigate ways to reduce the effect of predation,  
15591 by utilising different management practices by reducing risk.

15592 Decision with regards to Letterhead and Logo: (1) The Committee was in agreement  
15593 that the name changes to “PMF” which stands for “Predation Management Forum”; and  
15594 (2) Design company to go back to the drawing board and design a logo comprising a  
15595 paw print with shepherd’s crook. (Blend a lynx and caracal spoor in an universal/abstract  
15596 manner).  
15597

15598 Discussion with regards to Constitution

15599 Paragraph 5.4 (page 3)

15600 The following wording to be considered by the Committee: “The FDCA will at all times  
15601 be sensitive to public opinion on issues related to DCA management. Lack of sound and  
15602 relevant information may on occasion lead to public opinion being unfair and/or  
15603 unjustified. The FDCA will however at all times respond in an appropriate manner with  
15604 due respect for the public in this regard.”

15605 After much debate and deliberation, the following clause was accepted by the  
15606 Committee: “The PMF recognises the need to inform the public on the effect of predation  
15607 on livestock and wildlife industries and the management thereof.”

15608 Paragraph 5.7 (page 4)

15609 The meeting discussed the usage of certain words in the paragraph which could  
15610 create antagonism and replaced it with more acceptable terminology. The following was  
15611 accepted by the Management Committee (5.7.1 – 5.7.4 to be removed from the  
15612 constitution and replaced with single sentence: “The PMF endorses an approach which  
15613 is scientifically based, biologically sound, environmentally safe and socially responsible”.

15614 Decision with regards to Constitution: (1) On the proposal of Mr. Coligny Stegmann  
15615 and seconded by Mr. Lardus van Zyl, the Constitution was accepted with the following  
15616 changes/additions: (a) new name of the Forum, (b) Replace all “DCA” words with

15617 “predation”, and (c) Paragraphs 5.4 and 5.7 was accepted as proposed above; and (2)  
15618 The revised Constitution will be presented to the Forum meeting the following day.  
15619

## 15620 6. RESEARCH COMMITTEE AND FUNDING

15621 The Chairman briefly gave background about the “Concept framework for a  
15622 cooperative Stock Predation Research Programme in South Africa”, under the  
15623 leadership of Prof. Graham Kerley, Nelson Mandela Metropolitan University. The  
15624 Management Committee was also involved in a Teleconference where the process and  
15625 procedure was explained.

15626 Mr. Leon de Beer explained the extent of the document and gave more detailed facts  
15627 and information to the meeting. The programme will start with a scientific assessment,  
15628 which will bring about the identification of new scientific research needs. Training and  
15629 predator control management programmes will continue with awareness campaigns  
15630 being one of the most important aspects of the concept. The establishment of  
15631 experimental farms remains important and the statistics of the programme which Niel  
15632 Viljoen is driving, must be accredited. Each province will submit their own business and  
15633 action plans.

15634 The following remarks were noted:

### 15635 1) Responsibility of the Programme

15636 Mr. Petrus de Wet said that taking into account that the Forum only meets once a  
15637 year, the meeting should consider that the Steering Committee, who meets more  
15638 frequently, is the grouping who will be responsible for the programme. He feels that it is  
15639 necessary that final decision making resides with this grouping because they are able to  
15640 distinguish between priorities for research projects. They should have the authority for  
15641 checks and balances.

15642 Mr. Arnold Brand is of the opinion that the Steering Committee is not a scientific  
15643 committee and should the planning and priority committees be in place, then the concept  
15644 is right.

15645 Mr. Coligny Stegmann agrees with Mr. Petrus de Wet that the funding and control of  
15646 the programme should reside with PMF. PMF will contract services to the  
15647 NWGA/RPO/SAMGA/Wildlife Ranchers SA. Mr. Keith Ramsay from NDA felt  
15648 comfortable with the proposed system of funding. PMF will make sure that research is  
15649 client driven and not industry driven.

### 15650 2) Composition of Committee

15651 Mr. Lardus van Zyl is of the opinion that the “green grouping” form part of this  
15652 committee and that they are included in the planning process in looking for solutions for  
15653 the problem. It will give more credibility to the system. The final say with regards to  
15654 funding still resides with the PMF.

15655 Prof. HO De Waal agrees with the concept of the programme but is it important to  
15656 realise that it is actually the Government’s responsibility to monitor and coordinate  
15657 research. They also have the financial power to achieve this role. It is important that  
15658 industries get actively involved with efforts to combat the problem, but Government  
15659 should be the face for predation management. They should be the residing and neutral  
15660 agent where all these principles come together.

15661 Mr. Leon de Beer explained that many government departments form part of the ACE  
15662 Advisory Board (Centre for African Conservation Ecology), namely ARC, Dept. Agric.  
15663 and Land Affairs (EC), Environment and Tourism (EC) etc., who participate in the  
15664 decisions of the programme.

15665 Mr. Keith Ramsay remarked that DAFF uses Science and Technology (CSIR) as the  
15666 vehicle for research (they contract research to institutions). The CSIR office in PE could  
15667 possibly be approached to partner in this programme.

15668 *To take into account the work done by ALPRU and volume of information/results*  
15669 *within the project.*

15670 *Mr. Lardus van Zyl suggested that training get scrapped from the programme because*  
15671 *it is currently being done by Niel Viljoen. Thys de Wet as well as Peter Schneckluth is*  
15672 *also candidates for training programmes.*

15673 *Decision: (1) The Committee accepted the principles of the Concept Framework; (2)*  
15674 *The PMF will form the research basis and at the annual meeting of the Forum, an hour*  
15675 *will be set aside to deal with research matters. The grouping of DAFF and DEA are*  
15676 *allowed to nominate 1 “green” representative to attend the research part of the meeting.*  
15677 *This representative must be registered as a Natural Scientist (according to the Act.); (3)*  
15678 *Research needs will then be passed onto the Scientific Management Committee. This*  
15679 *body should have the independence of the State and contract/tender identified research*  
15680 *projects to research institutions. Consideration must be given to appoint a chairperson*  
15681 *from Government; (4) However, the principle of the responsibility of government as*  
15682 *chairman must be resolved within the Scientific Committee; Payment of research*  
15683 *projects will be drawn from Industry funds (placement of Trust to be finalised within*  
15684 *Scientific Committee). Funds from the Departments of Agriculture and Environmental*  
15685 *Affairs will be calculated on a rand-to-rand basis and held within their own Trusts; (5)*  
15686 *The Steering Committee will consider research proposals in September for the*  
15687 *commencement of projects in January 2011; and (6) The NWGA to get involved with*  
15688 *training programmes in RPO production areas such as Limpopo and North West*  
15689 *(communal areas) where service delivery from NWGA is non-existent. (A) LARDUS TO*  
15690 *DISCUSS WITH RPO MANGEMENT; and (B) TO INVOLVE THE NWGA WITH THESE*  
15691 *DISCUSSIONS.*

#### 15692 **6. FUNDING OF PMF**

15694 *The meeting discussed ways to fund the activities of PMF. Some suggested that it be*  
15695 *funded on a hoc basis, but Mr. Coligny Stegmann said that one should rather strive to*  
15696 *build a fund. Each industry should make provision in their annual budgets for PMF*  
15697 *activities (visit to Ministers, advertisements to inform the public about the problem, costs*  
15698 *associated with meetings, printing costs etc.). By doing this, PMF will portray the face of*  
15699 *the Forum (industries).*

15700 *Decision: (1) Each industry will be invoiced by the NWGA for R5 000 for the building*  
15701 *of a PMF fund; and (2) Articles in publications to show what PMF is planning to achieve.*  
15702

#### 15703 **7. PROGRESS REPORT: NORMS AND STANDARDS**

15704 *To discuss the following day at the Forum meeting.*  
15705

#### 15706 **8. DAFF SUBMISSION TO DEA**

15707 *Mr. Keith Ramsay informed the Committee about a letter from the Minister of DAFF*  
15708 *to the Minister of Environmental Affairs (DEA) re the industry concerns on the draft*  
15709 *Norms and Standards for the management of DCA in SA. The letter stipulates that jackal*  
15710 *and caracal pose a major threat to the livestock and wildlife industries in SA – so much*  
15711 *so that if left unchecked, it could lead to the collapse of the small stock industry in SA*  
15712 *within the next five years, which have far reaching implications on food security. The*  
15713 *letter recommends that the current draft N&S process be put on hold until more on-farm*  
15714 *scientific research is carried out.*

15715 *Decision: Process to be driven to get letter to the Minister of DEA as soon as possible.*  
15716

#### 15717 **9. STRATEGIC PLAN US WILDLIFE SERVICES**

15718 *Prof. HO De Waal gave a brief overview of a proposed study tour to America – Wildlife*  
15719 *Service Directorate (function and federal mandate of the State) from 17 – 28 May 2010.*  
15720 *This Directorate will advise on their current strategic plan; how do they implement policy;*



15721 *how do they disseminate information; how does the funding systems operate;*  
15722 *government driven systems etc. The plan is to take a small delegation – invitation was*  
15723 *extended to Keith Ramsay, DAFF, Magdel Boshoff, DEWA, himself as a scientist and*  
15724 *somebody from this grouping. He sees it as an investment for South Africa and is excited*  
15725 *about the prospects. The cost is approximately R30 000 per person.*

15726 *Decision: (1) Mr. Keith Ramsay indicated that he cannot give assurance for funding*  
15727 *from DAFF. Possibly payment for his own cost, but he will attempt for funding for an*  
15728 *additional delegate (Producer); and (2) The names of Mr. Coligny Stegmann and Petrus*  
15729 *de Wet as second were proposed. Should Mr. Keith Ramsay secure funding, the above*  
15730 *persons could be considered.*

15731  
15732 **10. COURT CASE: ROB HARRISON WHITE**

15733 *Mr. Leon de Beer reported about the progress. Mr. Thys de Wet eventually received*  
15734 *his summons and defence and plea were submitted.*

15735 *A legal opinion is now being obtained and will cost between R30 000 and R50 000.*  
15736 *Securities are also requested from RHW.*

15737 *The Chairman felt that it is time to release a media report stipulating that all four*  
15738 *industries are jointly responsible for the court case and prepared to follow suit. To also*  
15739 *mention that we are covered by insurance. The first prize is to get out of the law suit and*  
15740 *not go to court.*

15741 *Decision: (1) The committee decided that no press release will be issued now. Instead*  
15742 *the contact detail of the lawyer will be provide to LBWB so that the lawyer can speak to*  
15743 *them on behalf of the client; and (2) The industries once again confirmed their*  
15744 *commitment to the court case.*

15745  
15746 **11. LETTERHEAD AND LOGO**

15747 *Discussed.*

15748  
15749 **12. OTHER MATTERS**

15750 **12.1 Report back: M.Sc. Agric. of Walter van Niekerk**

15751 *Mr. HO De Waal reported briefly about the Biological control of .... The thesis is near*  
15752 *completion where after he will provide the industries with a copy for official publication.*

15753 **12.2 Role and responsibility of Dept. Agriculture/Dept. of Environmental Affairs**  
15754 **regarding predator management**

15755 *Matter to be discussed at the Forum meeting the following day.*

15756 **12.3 Role and responsibility of District Municipalities regarding predator**  
15757 **management**

15758 *Mr. Coligny Stegmann enquires about the role and responsibility of Municipalities.*  
15759 *Until two years ago, money was received from municipalities but now the system has*  
15760 *stopped and he suggests that we attempt to tap into the new legislation of municipalities*  
15761 *and try and get money for training, research etc. The Laingsburg Municipality recently*  
15762 *received money for this purpose.*

15763 **Public Awareness:**

15764 *Mr. HO De Waal said that continuous and persistent press releases and media*  
15765 *associated activities will play a major factor in changing the systems of people and*  
15766 *associations.*

15767 *Mr. Lardus van Zyl offered to assist by way of the RPO webpage and monthly*  
15768 *newsletter. To also utilise the NWGA Wool Farmer, talk show discussions, explanatory*  
15769 *summaries to industries etc.*

15770 *Mr. Gerhard Grobler expresses the absolute necessity to look at methods to positively*  
15771 *raise and influence public awareness about the problem: (a) Shock photographs of what*  
15772 *animals look like after being attacked by predators; (b) To place pressure on government*  
15773 *to stop legislation which could damage the small stock industry; (c) Utilise billboards to*

15774 get message across; (d) Face Book and Twitter; and (e) Extension of Posters at  
15775 agricultural shows/exhibitions etc.

15776 Decision: Mr. Gerhard Grobler to discuss the matter with the Media company of  
15777 Mohair SA and come up with a proposal, which will be workshopped between the  
15778 Committee members.”

15779

15780 The Predation Management Forum (PMF) met on Wednesday 21 April 2010 in the Board  
15781 Room of Free State Agriculture, Bloemfontein. Excerpts from the minutes<sup>831</sup> are quoted below:

15782 Present: **NWGA** - Petrus de Wet (Chairperson), Leon de Beer (General Manager),  
15783 Jannie Roets (Eastern Cape), Tommie van der Walt (Northern Cape), Niel Viljoen (co-  
15784 opted), Douglas Caldo (Western Cape), Gert Loggenberg (Free State), Hendrik Botha  
15785 (KwaZulu-Natal), **SA Mohair Growers' Assoc.** - Gerhard Grobler, Coligny Stegmann,  
15786 **RPO** - Lardus van Zyl (Large Stock Industry), Arnold Brand (Small Stock Industry),  
15787 Gerhard Schutte (General Manager), Nic Zaayman (Free State), **Wildlife Ranching SA**  
15788 - Reinhardt Holtzhausen (General Manager), **ALPRU** - HO de Waal, **Dept. Agriculture**  
15789 - Keith Ramsay (National), **Environmental Affairs** - Magdel Boshoff (National), Thomas  
15790 Mbedzi (National), Sam Makhubele (Limpopo Province), T. Khambani (Limpopo  
15791 Province), Jaco van Deventer (Cape Nature), Wessel Jacobs (Northern Cape), Tim de  
15792 Jongh (Eastern Cape), Lourens Goosen (Free State), Andy Blackmore (KwaZulu-Natal),  
15793 **Scientist** - Thys de Wet and **Secretariat** - Bonita Francis.

15794

#### 15795 **1. OPENING AND WELCOME**

15796 Mr. Jannie Roets opened the meeting with prayer. The Chairman welcomed everyone  
15797 by name.

15798

#### 15799 **2. APOLOGIES**

15800 Hannes Blom – Free State Environmental Affairs, Robert Wilke – Free State  
15801 Environmental Affairs, Jacques Malan – Wildlife Ranching SA, Thys Delpport – NWGA  
15802 Western Cape and Johannes Kloppe – NWGA Mpumalanga.

15803

#### 15804 **3. MINUTES OF PREVIOUS MEETING**

15805 The Minutes of the previous Problem Animal Forum Workshop, which was held on 2  
15806 July 2009 in Port Elizabeth, was approved on the proposal of Prof. HO de Waal and  
15807 seconded by Mr. Gerhard Grobler.

15808

#### 15809 **4. RESEARCH**

15810

##### 15811 **4.1 Concept framework for a Cooperative Stock Predation Research Programme** 15812 **in South Africa**

15813 The following decisions were taken at the Steering Committee meeting for ratification  
15814 at this Forum: (1) This grouping is no longer the “Livestock and Wildlife Industry Working  
15815 Group on DCA (L&WIWG DCA), but have accepted the name “Predation Management  
15816 Forum (PMF).” The proposal is that all research submissions will be presented to this  
15817 Forum, who meets annually. This meeting will allow a 1-hour discussion for research  
15818 proposals and the departments of DAFF & DEA are able to nominate 1 representative  
15819 from the “green grouping” to be part of this meeting. An extremely important criteria for  
15820 participation is that the “green representative” is registered as a professional natural  
15821 scientist under the Act; (2) These research needs will then be passed onto the Scientific  
15822 Management Committee. Consideration should be given by this Committee to appoint a  
15823 chairperson employed by Government. The Head of Grootfontein ADI was mentioned as

---

<sup>831</sup> Minutes – meeting of the Predation Management Forum, 21 April 2010, Bloemfontein.

15824 a possibility; (3) Technically, the timing of the meeting of the PMF is not ideal, but the  
15825 Committee will feel its way into this and should it be necessary, the Steering Committee  
15826 will deal with initial research requests; (4) Funding of research projects (a) Industries  
15827 have research trusts from where monies will be invoiced for payment of research  
15828 contracts; (b) Had discussions with departments of DAFF and DEA with the request that  
15829 they allocate funding on a rand-to-rand basis with Industries. Ms. Magdel Boshoff  
15830 requires the necessary wording/motivation from the NWGA to structure her request to  
15831 the DEA to be in line with the advantage for communities; (c) Mr. Gerhard Schutte  
15832 suggested that PMF create a centralised website where interested researchers can apply  
15833 to do the research. A scientific database be set up on the website. The responsibility of  
15834 the action to be sorted between the Industries; (5) Research needs (a) Mr. Gerhard  
15835 Schutte wants this Forum to be more pro-active and take the initiative to identify research  
15836 needs to the Scientific Management Committee; (b) Each industry has its own research  
15837 committee and those projects will flow to this committee; (c) The first phase of the  
15838 framework is to do the scientific assessments, which will then clearly identify research  
15839 needs; (5) Mr. Andy Blackmore from the KZN Dept. Environmental Affairs requires that  
15840 a definite terms of reference be drawn up for scientists to keep them on track.

Decision: On the proposal of Mr. Coligny Stegmann and seconded by Mr. Tommie  
15841 van der Walt, the Forum accepted the principles of the Concept Framework.

4.1.1.1 The effectiveness of lethal and non-lethal control measures for caracal in the  
15842 Winterberg region of the Eastern Cape (Dr. Dan Parker, Rhodes University)

The Forum briefly discussed the content of the project and accepted that it be passed  
15843 on to the Scientific Management Committee.

4.1.1.2 Sheperd Project – seek funding for prototype collar with electronic unit (Louw  
15844 Steffens)

Mr. Petrus de Wet is of the opinion that this project belongs in the free market,  
15845 because it is not this Forum's responsibility to develop products.

Prof. HO De Waal however feels that the project has merit, however it is still in the  
15846 beginning stages and only when the product is in a state of evaluation it could be  
15847 considered for funding.

Mr. Keith Ramsay suggested that Science and Technology and the DTI be  
15848 approached with this concept – they have funding mechanisms and the PMF could  
15849 possibly facilitate.

Decision: The project proposal was not accepted. Letter to be sent to Mr. Steffens  
15850 explaining that this is a private enterprise and should he need capital for the development  
15851 of the product, he can approach the DTI and possible other avenues.

4.1.1.3 Behavioural and hunting patterns of jackal as well as losses incurred on  
15852 farms adjacent to parks boards and holiday/vacant farms (request from SJB Schoeman,  
15853 Willowmore)

This project is part of the national programme. The Forum approved the proposal and  
15854 accepted that it be passed onto the Scientific Management Committee (on the proposal  
15855 of Mr. Coligny Stegmann and seconded by Mr. Douglas Caldo).

4.1.1.4 Niel Viljoen training courses on DCA

Mr. Niel Viljoen presented a detail summary of courses conducted on a national basis  
15856 for 2009/2010. Various statistics from farmer surveys were presented as well as control  
15857 methods, number of farmers and labourers trained as well as provincial stock losses  
15858 experienced.

The objective of training included: (1) Transfer of knowledge to persons at ground  
15859 level (farmers and labourers); (2) Creating awareness about the behavioural patterns of  
15860 animals; and (3) Application of correct control methods.

Mr. Douglas Caldo said that the extent of training figures gathered by Mr. Neil Viljoen  
15861 could actually be tripled, because many farmers have become so despondent that  
15862

15876 figures are not recorded. He is of the opinion that stock losses due to predators be  
15877 declared as a national disaster.

15878 Mr. Gerhard Grobler relayed some statistics in his area, which portrays the severity  
15879 of the problem. He has used 11 control methods and resorted to kraaling the animals,  
15880 with little success.

15881 Mr. Wessel Jacobs, Northern Cape Nature Reserve requested that the data collection  
15882 form from Niel, be standardised and distributed on a national level. This would assist with  
15883 the data retrieval from farmers.

15884 Decision: Proposal from the Forum that Mr. Niel Viljoen transfer own information and  
15885 data into a scientific project and submit to the Scientific Management Committee.  
15886

#### 15887 **4.1.2 Communication Strategy**

##### 15888 4.1.2.1 Public awareness through the media

15889 A strategy needs to be developed. Proposals to be brought to the table at the next  
15890 Steering Committee meeting. Any suggestions to be given to the Secretariat.

15891 To also follow up the matter with Mr. David Crichton on the "Farmers Prey" film  
15892 production which he intended to do. Mr. De Wet undertook to follow up on this matter.  
15893

## 15894 **5. GENERAL MATTERS**

### 15895 **5.1 Constitution**

#### 15896 Paragraph 5.4 (page 3)

15897 The following wording to be considered by the Committee: "The FDCA will at all times  
15898 be sensitive to public opinion on issues related to DCA management. Lack of sound and  
15900 relevant information may on occasion lead to public opinion being unfair and/or  
15901 unjustified. The FDCA will however at all times respond in an appropriate manner with  
15902 due respect for the public in this regard."

15903 After much debate and deliberation, the following clause was accepted by the  
15904 Committee: "The PMF recognises the need to inform the public on the effect of predation  
15905 on livestock and wildlife industries and the management thereof.

15906 Much debate and deliberations followed over the above point. Mr. Andy Blackmore  
15907 from the KZN Dept. Environmental Affairs proposed that the wording be changed to the  
15908 following: "The Forum recognises that predators play an important role in the ecology  
15909 and wellbeing of the environment and as such this role will not be unduly compromised  
15910 by predation management. A balanced and risk adverse approach will therefore be  
15911 applied in decision making and promoting predator management."

15912 However, many forum members from the Producer grouping expressed scepticism  
15913 with the wording and would prefer to add "Production and Farming" environment into the  
15914 clause.

15915 Decision: On the proposal of Mr. Coligny Stegmann and seconded by Mr. Lardus van  
15916 Zyl, the matter will be referred to the Steering Committee for finalisation.  
15917

### 15918 **5.2 Court Case: Rob Harrison White**

15919 Mr. Leon de Beer reported briefly on the progress of the case.

15920 On the request of Ms. Magdel Boshoff, Mr. Petrus de Wet sketched the background  
15921 to the court case.

15922 Mr. Lardus van Zyl suggested that a fund be generated for similar incidents.

15923 Mr. Arnold Brand said that the Forum cannot operate without the goodwill of all the  
15924 role players. We have to develop a strategy to include the role of the "green groupings  
15925 and conservation groups". We cannot escape it.

15926 *Mr. Petrus de Wet replied that a decision was taken last year that a platform will not*  
15927 *be created for these individuals where they can be entertained. That was the undertaking*  
15928 *by all the industries at the previous meeting.*

15929 *Decision: Mr. Gerhard Schutte to investigate the possibility of a creating a fund for*  
15930 *similar incidents.*

15931

### 15932 **5.3 Proposed Logo for Forum**

15933 *The proposed logo with the Shepard's Crook and universal footprints of lynx and*  
15934 *jackal was presented and accepted by the Forum.*

15935

### 15936 **5.4 RPO – Attempt to declare DCA as a disaster under current legislation**

15937 *Mr. Petrus de Wet said that the matter was taken up with Agri SA to declare DCA*  
15938 *under the same lines as Grasshoppers, Finches etc. Awaiting their comment.*

15939 *Mr. Keith Ramsay undertook to take the matter up with Departments of Disaster*  
15940 *Management and Legal Services and to make recommendations to the Steering*  
15941 *Committee. He recalls Disaster Management Act 43 dealing with compensation. To use*  
15942 *the following phrase to motivate the issue, namely: "Declare predation as national*  
15943 *disaster, threatening the export of fibres, socio economics, labour and food security in*  
15944 *South Africa."*

15945

### 15946 **5.5 Farmers' Prey**

15947 *The matter was discussed under the "Public awareness through the media" point.*

15948

### 15949 **5.6 Report back: M.Sc. Agric of Walter van Niekerk**

15950 *Prof. HO de Waal reported on the extrapolation figures of goats and sheep in the*  
15951 *commercial sector and losses calculated in 2006/2007.*

15952

## 15953 **6. INVOLVEMENT OF OTHER STAKEHOLDERS**

### 15954 **6.1 Department of Agriculture**

#### 15955 **6.1.1 Progress: Norms and Standards**

15956 *There are many similarities in the norms and standards of both departments and will*  
15957 *the long-term approach focus on threatening the food security in South Africa.*

#### 15958 **6.1.2 The role and responsibility of Department for the current disastrous state of** 15959 **affairs with DCA**

15960 *Considering the amount of money lost to Government on VAT alone, the Department*  
15961 *of Agriculture need to consider an annual departmental budget for this problem. Point*  
15962 *raised by Mr. Lardus van Zyl.*

15963 *Mr. Keith Ramsay said that the function of DAFF is much in line with DEA in that*  
15964 *legislation needs to be administrated. Research these days is aimed at solving problems.*

#### 15965 **6.1.3 Appointment with the Minister of Agriculture**

15966 *Mr. Petrus de Wet is planning to request another meeting with the Minister,*  
15967 *highlighting the pressure from farmers over the biggest threat to the livestock and wildlife*  
15968 *industries, namely predators. The PMF is looking after the interests of its members and*  
15969 *an urgent meeting needs to be finalised.*

15970

### 15971 **6.2 Department of Environmental Affairs**

#### 15972 **6.2.1 Progress: Norms and Standards**

15973 *Ms. Magdel Boshoff presented the draft Norms and Standards for the management*  
15974 *of damage causing animals in South Africa, giving some feedback on the process. She*  
15975 *sketched where the process started in April 2006 and the groupings who were involved*  
15976 *with the process. She then explained what the purpose of the DCA N&S are, namely: (1)*  
15977 *Provide a uniform national approach to the management of DCA's; (2) Provide minimum*

15978 standards to: (a) Assist issuing authorities to develop legislation or policies; (b) Provide  
15979 for the lawful use of methods and equipment; and (c) Assist any person/group of persons  
15980 who manages DCA's or provide equipment for the management of DCA's; (2) Applies to  
15981 all DCA's in SA; and (3) No species are specifically classified as DCA's.

15982 Under the draft provisions, the following restricted methods (requiring permits) are  
15983 proposed: (1) Trap cages; (2) Poison collars; (3) Soft traps (jaws not serrated; jaws  
15984 padded; space of at least 5mm between closed jaws; placement of traps). A transition  
15985 period is allowed for soft traps for a period of 3 years after promulgation of the N&S. After  
15986 that period, research needs to be done on effective alternative methods. Otherwise,  
15987 prohibition of any type of gin traps; and (4) Use of dogs.

15988 The Department further proposed criteria for compensation, namely: (a) Cost to  
15989 implement compensation strategy; (b) Species involved and origin; (c) Negligence on  
15990 part of landowner or State; and (d) Management options already implemented.

15991 The document contains draft provisions and submitted in the approval process to  
15992 publish for comment, not for implementation. Ms Boshoff undertakes to send the  
15993 document to the Secretariat for circulation to members.

15994 Mr. Petrus de Wet expressed concern over the following: (1) The process was flawed  
15995 right from the beginning – the industries were not involved in the initial negotiations and  
15996 meetings. Working Group 1 is a government structure and industry was not represented.  
15997 Votes were taken at an open forum. He questioned why the process cannot be stopped.  
15998 Magdel Boshoff replied that officials handed over the process and some have resigned.  
15999 Government will not support the process if it is stopped; (2) The contentious issue is gin  
16000 traps. The draft proposes that after 3 years, gin traps will no longer be used. Government  
16001 is taking a tool, which is sometimes the only successful tool in certain areas, out of the  
16002 hands of producers to combat this problem. At previous meetings where the Task team,  
16003 Industry and Agriculture was present, a compromise was reached with regards to Gin  
16004 traps, now research needs to be done only after three years. Magdel Boshoff replied that  
16005 the industry will have the opportunity to comment on the draft, therefore they should  
16006 propose that it be changed. The Department assess every single comment they receive;  
16007 (3) Government undertakes to train persons in DCA management (purpose of DCA  
16008 N&S). They do not have the capacity, therefore how can they institute legislation??  
16009 Magdel Boshoff replied that at the stage of drafting the N&S, they did not have any  
16010 information on available training. She will however speak to Niel Viljoen and Thys De  
16011 Wet on training courses. She confirmed that the Department do not have the capacity on  
16012 provincial level; (4) Compensation. This criteria is completely impractical due to the fact  
16013 that origin of species and negligence is not something that can easily be proven. One  
16014 can also not put a percentage on damages being experienced.

16015 Mr. Lardus van Zyl gets the feeling that one needs to get used to the draconian laws  
16016 which are enforced upon farmers. Once research has proven that there is no alternative  
16017 for the use of gin traps, then the tool becomes unlawful. He feels that the Department is  
16018 making it as difficult as possible for farmers to provide their product and feed South  
16019 Africa. The success of the law will depend on: (a) Policing of stock owners; and (b)  
16020 Acceptability by those people who the law will be enforced upon.

16021 Should the above not be adhered to, the objectives of the legislation would be  
16022 misplaced.

16023 Mr. Coligny Stegmann foresees that most farmers will turn into criminals if this  
16024 legislation is accepted. Farmers will resort to unlawful ways of combating the problem.

16025 Prof. HO De Waal pleaded with the Department to delay the process until common  
16026 agreement has been reached – if not, serious implications will be evident.

16027 Ms. Magdel Boshoff relayed her final comment in that the Department needs to liaise  
16028 with all the role players including the Industry, the NSPCS, the client and somewhere in  
16029 the middle need to find a midway, which they cannot ignore. She requests that the

16030 industry acknowledge where they come from and that everyone will have the opportunity  
16031 to comment on the document.

16032 Decision: (1) Dept. of Environmental Affairs need to take note of the request of this  
16033 Forum, namely, that they are not happy with the process and as requested in June 2009,  
16034 that the current draft N&S be put on hold until more on-farm scientific research is carried  
16035 out; (2) A letter by the Minister of Agriculture addressed to the Minister of Environmental  
16036 Affairs is in final process of implementation. In this letter, the Minister is informed of the  
16037 far reaching implications of predators on food security with a request that the process be  
16038 put on hold until more research is done – including a study tour to the US to review their  
16039 system of predator management in particular. THE URGENCY OF GETTING THIS  
16040 LETTER TO THE MINISTER WAS CONFIRMED; (3) Mr. Arnold Brand informed the  
16041 meeting of the existence of a “Compliance Committee” within the RPO which addresses  
16042 the compliances of Acts. Should this draft N&S be accepted, then it is basically violating  
16043 the constitutional rights of livestock owners. He will seek legal opinion on this matter; and  
16044 (4) Ms. Magdel Boshoff to keep the Forum informed about the process (document will  
16045 only be published for public comment within the next 4 months).

16046 **6.2.2** The role and responsibility of Department for the current disastrous state of  
16047 affairs with DCA

16048 Ms. Magdel Boshoff is not prepared to elaborate on the matter. With regards to  
16049 research, there is a specific arm within the Department who is responsible for research  
16050 and will the matter be taken up with then.

16051 With regards to training – brief discussions with Thys de Wet and Niel Viljoen. Cape  
16052 Nature also conducts training courses on control methods. Still need to coordinate  
16053 training within the provinces, which is more a procedural issue.

16054 **6.2.3** Procedure when drafting provincial hunting proclamations

16055 Each provincial department of Environmental Affairs gave a brief run-down on their  
16056 hunting proclamations as it affects the norms and standards applied to vermin (jackal  
16057 and lynx) in the provinces:

16058 KwaZulu-Natal did not report and was Mr. Andy Blackmore requested to send the  
16059 relevant information pertaining to specifically jackal and lynx to the Secretariat.

16060 The Limpopo province indicated that they do not have a problem with jackal and that  
16061 no system is in place.

16062 Cape Nature, Western Cape operates a bit different to the other provinces.  
16063 “Slagysters” (gin traps) is a prohibited hunting method in the Western Cape, with long-  
16064 term permits being issued.

16065 The Chairman questioned the operation in the Western Cape, because current  
16066 legislation stipulates the use of a gin trap on porcupines, jackal and caracal with a permit.  
16067 He pointed out that this type of inconsistency between provinces is exactly the reason  
16068 why norms and standards should be standardised in all the provinces.

16069 Mr. Jaco van Deventer replied that the Act addressed the control of prohibited  
16070 methods – it is not about the animal that is killed. The permit issued is about the hunting  
16071 method. That is the process followed in the Western Cape.

16072

## 16073 **6.3 Other**

16074 **6.3.1** Municipalities

16075 Mr. Coligny Stegmann enquired about the role and responsibility of Municipalities on  
16076 predator management.

16077 Decision: Farmers’ Unions need to negotiate with own municipalities – many options  
16078 such as bounty systems available.

16079

## 16080 **7. CLOSURE**

16081 *Mr. Gert Loggenberg closed the meeting with prayer. The meeting concluded at*  
16082 *12:25.”*  
16083

16084 The Federal Wildlife Services, USDA/APHIS extended an official invitation<sup>832</sup> on 3 May 2010  
16085 to Prof. HO de Waal, Mr. Coligny Stegmann, Dr. Nico Avenant, Mrs. Magdel Boshoff and Mr.  
16086 Keith Ramsay to visit the Wildlife Services in the USA. As part of the preparatory process,  
16087 copies of valid passports were required for security reasons, because the group would only  
16088 be allowed to enter official USA premises after prior security clearance.  
16089

16090 The group that departed on 15 May 2010 for the USA, comprised Mrs. Magdel Boshoff  
16091 (DEAT), Mr. Coligny Stegmann (PMF/SAMGA), Dr. Nico Avenant (National Museum,  
16092 Bloemfontein) and Prof. HO de Waal (ALPRU/UFS). The latter has kept a record of official  
16093 engagements from 17–28 May 2010, namely:

16094 ***“Keeping track of activities of the South African Group from 15 to 31 May 2010***  
16095 ***while visiting the USA***

16096 ***Monday 17 May 2010***

16097 • *The group was picked up at the Comfort Suites Hotel by Michael Marlow and driven*  
16098 *to the National Wildlife Research Centre at the outskirts of Ft Collins, CO.*

16099 • *The first part of the morning was devoted to a broad background was presented by*  
16100 *Larry Clark (Director National Wildlife Research Centre, USDA-APHIS) on the 15*  
16101 *research programmes conducted by the NWRC in the USA. Jeff Green (Regional*  
16102 *Director USDA-APHIS Wildlife Services) gave an overview of the activities of his group*  
16103 *in the Western USA.*

16104 • *After tea HO de Waal presented the South African scenario which was attended by*  
16105 *a good audience of NWRC staff. The presentation was followed by questions from the*  
16106 *audience. Nico Avenant gave an impromptu short review (article in preparation) of the*  
16107 *documented situation (past and current situation) regarding research on the Canis*  
16108 *mesomelas and Caracal caracal in South Africa.*

16109 • *The afternoon was devoted to an overview by Magdel Boshoff of the current process*  
16110 *in South Africa regarding the drafting of the National Norms and Standards and the*  
16111 *interactions between National and Provincial competencies.*

16112 • *In addition, present in the smaller group was Guy Connolly (retired Wildlife Biologist)*  
16113 *and the South African group appreciated his views on predation management, based on*  
16114 *a wealth of knowledge and experience on predation and specifically the coyote.*

16115 • *Guy Connolly eluded specifically on the Animal Damage Control Act (7 U.S.C. §§*  
16116 *426-426c, March 2, 1931, as amended 1987 and 1991). This ADC Act informs the*  
16117 *mandate of the Wildlife Services and as stated in its Overview “This Act gives the*  
16118 *Secretary of Agriculture broad authority to investigate and control certain predatory or*  
16119 *wild animals and nuisance mammal and bird species.” Of particular interest is the*  
16120 *Historical Note: “Public Law 99-190, approved in 1985, transferred administration of the*  
16121 *Act from the Secretary of the Interior to the Secretary of Agriculture.”*

16122 • *Also present was Peter Orwick (Executive Director American Sheep Industry*  
16123 *Association).*

16124 ***Tuesday 18 May 2010***

16125 • *Started the morning at the NWRC with a talk by Stephanie Shwiff (Project Leader,*  
16126 *Research Economist) on estimating the real impact of predation in terms of job losses*  
16127 *and the multiplier effect. She specifically referred to the super simulation programme*  
16128 *IMPLAN [Impact Analysis for Planning].*

---

<sup>832</sup> Official letter signed by Dr. Dale Nolte, Assistant Coordinator for International Programs, National Wildlife Disease Program, USDA/APHIS/Wildlife Services.

---



16129 • Kathleen Fagerstone (Research Manager Invasive Species and Technology  
16130 Development) elaborated on the use of the M-44 (spring-fired mechanism with an  
16131 orange-dyed NaCN) and “Gonacon” a drug that blocks the normal hormonal flux to  
16132 provide the sexual reproduction cycle.

16133 • Tom DeLiberto (National Wildlife Disease Coordinator and the National Wildlife  
16134 Disease Surveillance & Emergency Response Program) gave an overview of the work  
16135 conducted by his group of 44 staff in the USA. Of note is the active oral delivery of rabies  
16136 vaccines to racoons (cookies dropped from aircraft and helicopters).

16137 • Richard Engeman (Research Biometrician) entertained us with the methods used  
16138 to do the tracking plots and wildlife indexing.

16139 • Later Gail Keirn (PRO of NRW) and Kathleen Fagerstone took the afternoon the  
16140 group on a tour of the restricted laboratory facilities of the NRW.

16141 • Later the afternoon, Michael Marlow took the group in the Wildlife Services  
16142 Chevrolet Microbus via Cheyenne, WY to Casper, WY; the group visited the famous  
16143 Boot Barn Live West. On route, the vehicle passed within 10 to 15 km from a tornado.  
16144 Then the group drove through a heavy hailstorm. The group booked into the Hilton  
16145 Garden Inn in Casper, WY.

16146 **Wednesday 19 May 2010**

16147 • The day started with an early breakfast meeting at the Hilton Garden Inn with Rod  
16148 Krischke, WS Wyoming State Director. The rest of the morning was spent with Rod  
16149 Krischke and Bryce Reece, Executive Vice President of the Wyoming Growers  
16150 Association at his offices. The Rambouillet is a popular wool producing sheep breed.

16151 • At the Casper, WY airport, the group was introduced to the Wildlife Services pilot  
16152 Jerry and his brand new yellow twin seater Top Cub Cessna. This fixed wing aircraft is  
16153 used for aerial shooting of predators, mostly coyotes, with a 12-bore shotgun.

16154 **Thursday 20 May 2010**

16155 • The group drove from the Crystal Inn in West Valley City to the HQ of the Utah  
16156 Department of Agriculture and Food. HO de Waal presented the South African scenario  
16157 to the meeting. Present were Kyle Stephens (Deputy Commissioner), Michael Linnell  
16158 (Utah State Director), Jared Zierenberg (Northern Utah District Supervisor), Gerrold  
16159 Richins Utah Wool Growers Association, Douglas Livingston (Executive Secretary, Utah  
16160 Wool Growers Association), Brent Tanner Executive Director Utah Cattle Association  
16161 and Sterling Brown (Vice President, Farm Bureau).

16162 **Friday 21 May 2010**

16163 • The group stopped at the impressive statues of a coyote family at the entrance to  
16164 the Logan Field Station of the Wildlife Services, National Wildlife Research Centre.

16165 • After brief introductions, HO de Waal presented the South African scenario to the  
16166 meeting in the library of the Logan Predator Research Station which was hosted by Eric  
16167 Gese (Research Wildlife Biologist), Fred Knowlton (retired founder of the Field Station),  
16168 and Patrick Darrow. The group enjoyed a burger that was made by everyone himself or  
16169 herself from patties barbecued on a gas BBQ. The group was taken on a tour of the  
16170 facilities with 96 adult (plus about 24 pups) captive coyotes (*Canis latrans*). The visit  
16171 ended with a guided tour through the workshop where traps, snares, and other related  
16172 equipment are modified and tested.

16173 • Discussions from about 16h00 to 17h00 at the Utah State University with Johan du  
16174 Toit (Professor and Head Department of Wildland Resources). He is also heading the  
16175 Jack H. Berryman Institute of Wildlife Damage Management, which funds about 6 to 8  
16176 undergraduate students at various universities.

16177 **Saturday 22 May 2010**

16178 • Drove early the morning from Logan, UT to Salt Lake City, UT. Michael Marlow, the  
16179 excellent host of the South Africans for the past week, said his goodbyes and left by road  
16180 (about a seven-hour drive) back to Ft Collins, CO.

16181 • The group departed with U S Airways from the Salt Lake City International Airport  
16182 to the Phoenix International Airport in the southern outskirts of Phoenix, AZ. The group  
16183 was picked up at the airport by Mark Gonzalez and taken to the Homewood Suites Hotel  
16184 in a northern suburb of Phoenix, AZ.

16185 **Sunday 23 May 2010**

16186 • Mark Gonzalez picked the group up at the Homewood Suites Hotel at 06h00. The  
16187 group first drove north to Flagstaff where they turned west and had breakfast at  
16188 McDonald's of Bellemont, AZ located at a truck stop along the interstate. They stopped  
16189 at a campsite in the Kaibab National Park (near Williams) and spent some time with  
16190 David Bergman and his wife Trisha and kids in their 6 000 kg Sierra camper. The group  
16191 then went to the Grand Canyon and took one of the Tourist Buses on the Blue Route.  
16192 Later the group returned to their vehicle and drove to Flagstaff where they arrived at  
16193 15h30 at the Walnut Canyon. They proceeded down the 240 steps and dropped down  
16194 from the general altitude 2 134 m to the cave dwellings of a well-known Native American  
16195 Tribe.

16196 **Monday 24 May 2010**

16197 • Chris Carrillo (District Supervisor) and John Paul Semen (Wildlife Biologist from  
16198 Poland, OH, being mentored for a week by David Bergman in preparation for a post of  
16199 a state director), picked up the group at the Homewood Suites Hotel. Dave Bergman  
16200 (Arizona State Director) joined the group and travelled via Dave's house to the new  
16201 offices of the Arizona Game and Fish Department. Larry Voyles Director AGFD met the  
16202 group. Also present were Brian Wakeling (Game Branch Chief), Sharen Adams (AGFD  
16203 Field Operations Coordinator), Ron Day (Predator-Furbearer Biologist) and Terry  
16204 Johnson (AGFD Endangered Species Coordinator). After coffee and doughnuts, HO de  
16205 Waal presented the South African scenario. The presentation was followed by questions  
16206 from the audience. Magdel Boshoff provided some background of the current process in  
16207 South Africa regarding the drafting of National Norms and Standards and the interactions  
16208 between National and Provincial competencies. Nico Avenant gave impromptu a very  
16209 brief summary of an article in preparation of the documented situation (past and current  
16210 situation) regarding research on the *Canis mesomelas* and *Caracal caracal* in South  
16211 Africa.

16212 • The afternoon the group met with Dr. John Hunt (State Veterinarian, Arizona  
16213 Department of Agriculture), Dwayne Dobson (Dobson Family Farms), Basilio "Bas" Aja  
16214 (Director Arizona Cattlemen's Association, Executive Vice-President Arizona Cattle  
16215 Feeders' Association, Executive Director Arizona Beef Council) and Patrick Bray  
16216 (Deputy Director of Government Affairs Arizona Cattlemen's Association), at the offices  
16217 of the Arizona Cattle Growers Association. The group briefly introduced themselves and  
16218 HO de Waal gave some background on the reasons for the visit to the USA. Nico  
16219 Avenant, Coligny Stegmann and Magdel Boshoff participated with input to questions  
16220 from the group. Magdel Boshoff reviewed the process regarding the drafting of National  
16221 Norms and Standards and the interactions between National and Provincial  
16222 competencies in South Africa.

16223 **Tuesday 25 May 2010**

16224 • The morning the group was picked up at the Homewood Suites Hotel by Chris  
16225 Carrillo and John Paul Semen and drove to the offices of the Arizona Wildlife Services.  
16226 Dave Bergman welcomed them. In the storeroom of the Wildlife Services Chris Carrillo,  
16227 Dave Bergman and John Paul Semen gave impromptu demonstrations of various traps  
16228 and specialised equipment used by them, including the Victor Conibear quick-kill trap  
16229 used to catch beaver by Wildlife Services. The South Africans, Nico Avenant, Coligny

- 16230 *Stegmann, Magdel Boshoff and HO de Waal could see first-hand how specialists*  
16231 *expertly handled important tools in the toolbox of the predation management.*
- 16232 • *After a 2-hour flight with U S Airways, the group arrived in San Antonio, TX, picked*  
16233 *up at the San Antonio Airport by Mike Bodenchuk (State Director Texas Wildlife*  
16234 *Services), and booked in at the Omni San Antonio Hotel.*
- 16235 • *While the group enjoyed steaks, Mike Bodenchuk provided some information on the*  
16236 *activities of Wildlife Services in Texas.*
- 16237 **Wednesday 26 May 2010**
- 16238 • *The group was picked up by Mike Bodenchuk at the Omni San Antonio Hotel and*  
16239 *took them to Wildlife Services offices nearby. They met Vivian Prothro Biologist San*  
16240 *Antonio, Ruth Luna Assistant to the State Director and Randy Smith Biologist San*  
16241 *Antonio. Again, HO de Waal presented the South African scenario with questions from*  
16242 *Mike Bodenchuk, Vivian Prothro, and Randy Smith. Magdel Boshoff provided some*  
16243 *background of the current process in South Africa regarding the drafting of National*  
16244 *Norms and Standards and the interactions between National and Provincial*  
16245 *competencies. Nico Avenant gave impromptu a very brief summary of an article in*  
16246 *preparation of the documented situation (past and current situation) regarding research*  
16247 *on the Canis mesomelas and Caracal caracal in South Africa.*
- 16248 • *Discussions were continued. Mike Bodenchuk and Randy Smith provided ample*  
16249 *background on the Texas Wildlife Services Program with an extended PowerPoint*  
16250 *presentation.*
- 16251 • *Mike Bodenchuk took the group to his smallholding where they joined his wife*  
16252 *Debbie Bodenchuk and their two children Lee-Anne and Hunter, who is resigning at the*  
16253 *end of May 2010 as a trapper with Wildlife Services and endeavours to become a TV*  
16254 *film director. Mike Bodenchuk briefed the group on the different traps and how to set*  
16255 *them appropriately. The group was treated to a BBQ supper and good company.*
- 16256 **Thursday 27 May 2010**
- 16257 • *Picked up at the Omni San Antonio Hotel and travelled to Kerrville and met Bob*  
16258 *Sims the Kerrville District Supervisor and some staff, namely Jude Sandoval the*  
16259 *Assistant District Supervisor, Elaine Moore the Office Manager Kerrville, Ronnie*  
16260 *Henderson, Trapper and Kerrville District Trouble Shooter and Bill Cantwell, Trapper*  
16261 *Gillespie County.*
- 16262 • *HO de Waal travelled with Bob Sims in his Chevrolet 4x4 truck to the 5 BR Ranch*  
16263 *in Gillespie County, along with Jude Sandoval and Ronnie Henderson. The group met*  
16264 *with the rancher Billy Roeder who is also the Commissioner for Precinct 2, Gillespie*  
16265 *County (one of four elected commissioners and a Mayor).*
- 16266 • *The group travelled to the YO Ranch, Kerrville, TX and met Ricky Kay, the*  
16267 *headhunter. Among other wildlife, the YO Ranch offers blue wildebeest, gemsbok, eland,*  
16268 *blesbok and kudu for hunting.*
- 16269 • *Michael Pacheco, Airport Biologist, San Antonio and his wife Angie a private*  
16270 *veterinarian took the group into downtown San Antonio for sightseeing along the San*  
16271 *Antonio Riverwalk. The group enjoyed dinner at Boudro's Texas Bistro on the Riverwalk,*  
16272 *along the bank of the San Antonio River. After dinner, the group viewed the historical*  
16273 *Alamo, dating back to the famous Battle of the Alamo in 1836 during the struggle of*  
16274 *Texas for gaining independence from Mexico in 1938.*
- 16275 **Friday 28 May 2010**
- 16276 • *Travelled with Mike Baethge the Trapper of Kerrville District to the Hillingdon Ranch*  
16277 *(20 000 acres) near Comfort, Kendall County, and met Robin and Carol Giles and their*  
16278 *son Grant Giles. In addition to being an Angora goat rancher in the Texas Hill Country,*  
16279 *Robin Giles is a Commodity Board member.*
- 16280 • *At 14h30 the party was back at the offices of the Wildlife Services where Randy*  
16281 *Smith gave an overview of the Management Information System of the Wildlife Services.*
-

16282 *Thereafter, discussions were aimed at debriefing, checking on missing information and*  
16283 *completion of objectives. At 15h00 a telephonic conference was conducted on the road*  
16284 *ahead: Michael Bodenchuk, Randy Smith, Nico Avenant, Coligny Stegmann, Magdel*  
16285 *Boshoff, and HO de Waal in the conference room of the Wildlife Services San Antonio*  
16286 *with Dale Nolte (Ft Collins, CO), Michael Marlow (Ft Collins, CO) and David Bergman*  
16287 *(Phoenix, AZ)."*  
16288

16289 During a very short, but well-planned itinerary of only 10 days, the 4-person team (broadly  
16290 representing the PMF, the scientific fraternity and conservation authorities) experienced first-  
16291 hand how a well-structured system of coordinated predation management was operating.  
16292 Since, several PowerPoint presentations on their findings have been made during feedback  
16293 sessions at different forums, including the PMF. The information and recommendations  
16294 focused on the need for a system of coordinated predation management in South Africa and  
16295 that ideally it should be government based.  
16296

16297 Thus far, the initiative has been characterized by a well-represented and balanced delegation  
16298 either when presenting the case to politicians and officials or when interacting abroad with  
16299 specialist and gathering information. It is important to build on these successes.  
16300

16301 On Tuesday 27 July 2010, the so-called Predation Research Management Committee  
16302 convened at the NWGA Head Office in Port Elizabeth. Excerpts (translation) of the draft  
16303 minutes are quoted below:

16304 *"Attendance list: Amie Aucamp (Wool Industry Acting Chairman), Leon de Beer (Wool*  
16305 *industry), Andre Strydom (Cape Wools SA), Gerhard Schutte (Red Meat Industry), Philip*  
16306 *Vosloo (Mohair Industry), Reinhardt Holtzhausen (Wildlife Industry), Arthur Rudman*  
16307 *(Wildlife Industry), Magdel Boshoff (Department of Environmental Affairs), Keith Ramsay*  
16308 *(Department of Agriculture) and Bonita Francis (Secretary).*  
16309

16310 **1. OPENING AND WELCOME**

16311 *Dr. Amie Aucamp opened the meeting with a prayer and all present introduced them.*  
16312

16313 **3. BACKGROUND AND AIM OF THE MEETING**

16314 **4. CO-OPERATIVE RESEARCH PROGRAMME (CRP)**

16315 **4.1 Aim of the CRP**

16316 **4.2 Proposed CRP**

16317 *Dr. Amie Aucamp elaborated in detail on the background to the founding of the CRP*  
16318 *(Co-operative Research Programme). Service delivery structures are very fragmented*  
16319 *(national and nine provincial departments), the public sector is not conducting research*  
16320 *on this aspect and universities are involved on an ad hoc basis in this type of research,*  
16321 *therefore it became necessary to find a national research programme. The four industries*  
16322 *also have research trusts with limited funds available for research. Efforts are made to*  
16323 *coordinate research in a meaningful way with representation of different industries on*  
16324 *the respective research trusts.*  
16325

16326 *The challenges regarding predators forced the industries to address the problem*  
16327 *jointly, which led to the founding of the Predation Management Forum (PMF). Questions*  
16328 *arose as to ways to prevent the fragmented approach and can the PMF be assisted to*  
16329 *address problematic situations in a scientific way. The concept of the CRP arose and*  
16330 *exclusively conducts research on black-backed jackal and caracal.*

16331 *The principle of the CRP was also discussed and accepted at the previous PMF*  
16332 *meeting.*

16333 Another advantage of the CRP was that research institutions might submit  
16334 applications for additional funding from THRIP (Trade & Industry).

16335 Discussions on the principles of CRP: (1) Mr. Arthur Rudman was very pleased with  
16336 the idea of CRP, which was a more professional approach. From the farmers' point of  
16337 view, there are two systems namely the biological one to be done by scientists and the  
16338 bounty system, which was very successful previously; (2) Mr. Keith Ramsay supported  
16339 the principle because he was involved with other CRP's which are managed well. It is  
16340 important to focus on specific aspects. The reality is that if nothing is done soon, there  
16341 will be no products to sell. The DAFF has signed MOU's with institutions and the  
16342 procedure is working well (e.g. Water Research Commission); (3) Mr. Philip Vosloo  
16343 bought in on the CRP concept, but it must be sold to the organised industries with the  
16344 request to allocate funds in advance; (4) Mr. Andre Strydom did not see much problems  
16345 and requested that the administrative process must not be seen as a too restrictive. The  
16346 role of the CRP was to give guidance and coordinate and the concept was accepted by  
16347 CWSA and the Wool Trust; (4) Mrs. Magdel Boshoff supported the principle, but the  
16348 concept must now be sold to the national and provincial departments. She has discussed  
16349 it with her manager and was waiting for a written proposal from Petrus de Wet. A  
16350 research fund has also been identified as a "key area" – it is possible but not easy. There  
16351 is an example in Environmental Affairs where DEA has contributed on a 'rand-for-rand'  
16352 to a project, namely the 'Baboon Management Project' in the Peninsula; and (6) Mr.  
16353 Reinhardt Holtzhausen supported the principle, but the implementation may be  
16354 problematic because of limited funds.

16355 Decision: the concept of CRP was approved in principle.

16356

## 16357 **5 FEEDBACK/VIEW FROM THE PMF**

16358 No feedback was given because most representatives have attended the PMF  
16359 meeting and the minutes have been circulated.

16360

## 16361 **6 IMPLEMENTATION OF CRP**

16362

### 16363 **6.1 Management Committee**

16364 The meeting discussed the composition of the current Committee, which was  
16365 representative of the industries and the national departments. Additional to the members  
16366 was Mr. Andre Strydom, CWSA, the representative organisation of the wool industry. It  
16367 was necessary to expand the committee to include other role players.

16368 Remarks: (1) The relevant organisations must add value to the Committee and  
16369 contribute to funding the CRP; and (2) Scientists are not included at this level; CRP  
16370 members must manage the system<sup>833</sup>.

16371 Proposal of possible additional members: (1) World Wide Fund for Nature (WWF).  
16372 DAFF was already working with them on other projects and cooperation was good (Dr.  
16373 Du Plessis); (2) Green Choice – Red Meat Industry is familiar with this organisation and  
16374 they have recently signed off on the RPO Code of Best Practices. It was a moderate  
16375 grouping with collective representation (WWF is also part of them) (Heidi Hawkins); (3)  
16376 Endangered Wildlife Trust (EWT) – relations with local national organisations (Tim  
16377 Snow); and (4) Livestock Welfare Coordinating Committee (LWCC) – is representative  
16378 of the organisations names above (Prof. Gareth Bath).

16379 Mr. Andre Strydom proposed that the mandates and goals of these organisations are  
16380 requested before they are invited.

16381 Decision: (1) The meeting was satisfied with the broad framework as proposed; and  
16382 (2) The LWCC would be invited initially to serve on the CRP Management Committee.

---

<sup>833</sup> Editor's Note: This remark was quite interesting.

16383  
16384  
16385  
16386  
16387  
16388  
16389  
16390  
16391  
16392  
16393  
16394  
16395  
16396  
16397  
16398  
16399  
16400  
16401  
16402  
16403  
16404  
16405  
16406  
16407  
16408  
16409  
16410  
16411  
16412  
16413  
16414  
16415  
16416  
16417  
16418  
16419  
16420  
16421  
16422  
16423  
16424  
16425  
16426  
16427  
16428  
16429  
16430  
16431  
16432  
16433

## **6.2 Organogram and tasks**

*Dr. Amie Aucamp referred to the Organogram and specifically the Management Committee; the latter must translate and manage research needs in an action plan.*

*The focus for year 1 was: (1) Current extension and training programme of the NWGA to continue (supported by red meat mohair industries); (2) Scientific assessment must be conducted followed by guiding research. It will eliminate loose statements; (3) Socioeconomic study – to address specifically the reasons for the rapid increase of the black-backed jackal and caracal populations; (4) Spatial and demographic dynamics of predators – get clarification on the statement that nature reserves and wildlife ranches are the breeding grounds for black-backed jackal and caracal; and (5) Assessment identified research – research priorities identified by the scientific assessment. It will provide guidance for future research projects. There is no training material and the lectures by Niel Viljoen must be accredited. It also includes training courses for hunting methods. Die scientific assessment must have priority.*

## **6.3 Funding**

### Red meat industry

*Mr. Gerhard Schutte foresaw problems regarding the funding and that the CRP will not be easily feasible in the red meat industry. There are 2 sources for funding from the value chain of 13 sectors (only 2 for producers) and there are specific structures deciding on the merits of research projects. He is not negative towards the principle of the CRP but has specific reservations that government will necessarily contribute on a rand-for-rand basis – there is no example of such a scheme in the livestock industry. Contributions from the RPO will probably be on a project basis and about R80 000 per project may be considered.*

*Sources for funding: (1) Red Meat Research and Development Trust (RMRDT) – R1.5m/year and the term runs from January–December; (2) Statutory levy – R3m/year – November – October; and (3) From the statutory levy fund allocations are made towards “Production Development” – the RPO has the sole mandate on the spending of these funds.*

### Cape Wools SA

*Mr. Andre Strydom explained that primary funding comes from the Wool Trust. Business plans which include money for research are submitted annually. Thus there are no funds specifically earmarked only for research.*

*A second possible source for financing which may be explored is the SAWAMBA levy subtracted from wool farmers. The money is used for specific objectives among other local promotions. A considerable surplus has accrued which may possibly be used for the CRP. Initially there must be between SAWAMBA and NWGA because the money is controlled by CWSA requiring a decision by the Board of Directors.*

### Wildlife industry

*Mr. Reinhardt Holtzhausen explained that the Wildlife Ranching SA has no levies or trust fund and income is generated solely by membership fees. Research represents only a small part of the budget which is directed at wildlife ranching.*

*Mr. Arthur Rudman said that Wildlife Ranching SA is a young organisation with limited funding – their only source of funding is membership fees. However, there are ways and means of sourcing funds: (a) Safari Club International; and (b) International expertise to participate in projects.*

### DAFF

*Mr. Keith Ramsay said it is positive that research needs come from 1 coordinated body represented by all the livestock industries and national departments.*

16434 Sources of funding: (1) Directorate for Research and Development. Projects can be  
16435 funded by MOU's. Look at short term projects (base line studies). Chief Director can  
16436 approve the funding. It is now much easier to sign agreements with CRP and not  
16437 individual organisations; (2) Education and Training is also division of DAFF – also  
16438 possible funding there; (3) Research fund – long term planning. Programme has R9m to  
16439 get projects off the ground; (4) Employment Creation fund (Rural Development) – there  
16440 are certain possibilities; (5) US Aid (they approach SA and seek guidance about financial  
16441 assistance); and (6) FAO (require collective presentation).

16442 Mohair industry

16443 Mr. Philip Vosloo explained that their funding was originally via Mohair SA. SAMGA  
16444 now has direct access to the Trust – direct access with more leeway to state their case  
16445 directly. They have a Mohair Research Committee which handle and coordinate projects.

16446 As a result of the negative impact on production and its priority, it was decided in  
16447 principle to keep funds for research separately. It is necessary to continue and on 5  
16448 August 2010 a proposal must be submitted regarding the mechanism for funding.

16449 Department of Environmental Affairs

16450 Mrs. Magdel Boshoff explained that no fund exists in the Dept. Her chief director is  
16451 interested but awaits a submission from Petrus de Wet. However, there are other  
16452 possible sources which may be explored, namely: (1) Expanded Public Works  
16453 Programme which focus on the underlying social responsibility and job creation. Training  
16454 of farm workers and the previously disadvantaged in for example trapping is a possibility.  
16455 These funds may possibly also be used to replace banned traps and training with new  
16456 traps. The funds can possibly also used for the training currently provided by Niel Viljoen.  
16457 She is of the opinion that accreditation is not a requirement. The procedure for funding  
16458 can be obtained by her – Social Disability Branch is the responsible division; and (2)  
16459 Global Environmental Fund (GEF) – the World Bank provides funds to address different  
16460 key areas; she was not sure how it was administrated.

16461 **6.4 Cost estimate**

16462 The meeting discussed the cost estimate of R3 726 million for Year 1, namely:

16463 Extension	R 600 000
16464 Assessment	R 1 870 000
16465 Socio economic drivers	R 350 000
16466 Spatial & demographic dynamics of predators	R 1 020 000
16467 NMMU levy	R 486 000

16469 Mr. Reinhardt Holtzhausen requested that expropriated land be added to the Spatial  
16470 & demographic dynamics of predators; it is a big problem because there is no control on  
16471 such land.

16472 Decision: (1) The cost estimate was accepted but a cash flow system must be  
16473 developed; (2) Environmental Affairs –possible funding for the CRP may only be  
16474 forthcoming from April 2011; (3) Agriculture – the money is available and the process  
16475 must now be initiated. Project proposal must be submitted to Mr. Keith Ramsay. An MOU  
16476 can possibly be agreed with NMMU. Mr. Ramsay will provide the necessary documents  
16477 to Dr. Aucamp; (4) RPO – Mr. Gerhard Schutte has the necessary information to  
16478 negotiate with the structures; (5) Industries must investigate in their managements how  
16479 money can be made available; (6) CWSA and SAMGA must discuss mechanisms for  
16480 funding; (7) The Assessment is priority must be implemented as soon as possible; and  
16481 (8) Any additional information and support are available at the NWGA Head Office to  
16482 accelerate the process.

16483 **7. APOINTMENT OF LEAD RESEARCH ORGANISATION**

16484 Implementing Lead Partner

---

16486 *It was proposed that the Nelson Mandela Metropolitan University (NMMU) be used*  
16487 *as lead partner, because they have an institute with infrastructure and an advantage is*  
16488 *that it is close the NNWGA.*

16489 *Mr. Gerhard Schutte caution against putting the function at only 1 institution and asked*  
16490 *why it could not be done at the Bloemfontein University?*

16491 *Dr. Amie Aucamp explained NMMU will only coordinate the action. Any research*  
16492 *institution can submit research proposals for consideration. Mr. Keith Ramsay said the*  
16493 *Water Research Committee also operated in this way.*

16494 *Decision: The Committee approved the NMMU as Lead Research Organisation.*

16495

16496

## **8. OTHER MATTERS**

16497

16498

### **8.1 Training**

16499

### **8.2 Accreditation**

16500

*The meeting was in agreement that arrangements with the training program were*  
16501 *continued as well as its accreditation.*

16502

### **8.3 Electing a Chairman**

16503

*Mr. Gerhard Schutte proposed that the chairman be elected from the NWGA because*  
16504 *of the mutual agreement that the RPO will handle livestock theft and the NWGA the*  
16505 *problem animal forum; therefore he proposed Dr. Amie Aucamp as chairman. The*  
16506 *proposal was seconded unanimously.*

16507

*Decision: Dr. Amie Aucamp was elected as chairman of the Management Committee.*

16508

### **8.4 Name of Committee**

16509

*It was changed to Management Committee for Cooperative Research Programme.”*

16510

16511

The quest by ALPRU to obtain information on the impact of predation in South Africa was stepped up during 2006/7. Van Niekerk (2010)<sup>834</sup> developed a structured questionnaire to survey sheep and goat farmers in five provinces by telephone. The results suggested that the annual predation losses were much larger than commonly believed. Excerpts from the abstract of this third study under the auspices of ALPRU's CCP are quoted below:

16512

*“The primary objective of this study was to quantify the economic losses due to*  
16517 *predation on small livestock and further to analyse the effect of various managerial*  
16518 *aspects on the occurrence and level of predation on small livestock farms.*

16519

*The five major small livestock producing provinces (Eastern Cape, Northern Cape,*  
16520 *Free State, Western Cape and Mpumalanga) were used to collect primary data on*  
16521 *predation. Telephonic interviews were used to collect data from 1 424 farmers in the five*  
16522 *major small livestock producing provinces. The questionnaire included questions on farm*  
16523 *name, location and size, flock size, topography, surrounding land uses, livestock losses*  
16524 *due to predators, predator control and various managerial aspects.*

16525

*The majority of losses in these five provinces were small livestock younger than one*  
16526 *month, where the black-backed jackal was responsible for the majority of the predation.*  
16527 *Losses due to caracal were not as high compared with black-backed jackal. This is*  
16528 *mainly ascribed to lower population levels of caracals and that these damage-causing*  
16529 *animals are not found in every region within a province. Losses due to caracal were*  
16530 *associated with lambs or kids older than a month, as well as older small livestock.*

16531

*Predation losses due to predators was estimated at R1 390 453 062 when*  
16532 *extrapolating predation losses for the five provinces to the rest of South Africa. The*  
16533 *Northern Cape Province reported the highest predation losses, namely R540 847 496.*  
16534 *The reported predation losses for the other four provinces were R412 810 143 for the*

---

<sup>834</sup> Van Niekerk, Hermias Nicolaas, 2010. The cost of predation on small livestock in South Africa by medium-sized predators. M.Sc. Agric. dissertation. University of the Free State, Bloemfontein, South Africa.



16535 *EC province, R247 141 016 for the FS province, R84 673 440 for the MP province and*  
16536 *R104 980 967 for the WC province. The physical monetary value attached to predation*  
16537 *in this study was only the direct cost of predation and do not include indirect cost of*  
16538 *controlling damage-causing animals.*

16539 *The monetary losses as presented previously were based on biological information*  
16540 *provided by respondents for the five major small livestock producing provinces. For*  
16541 *example in the NC province, 426 farmers were surveyed, representing 6.9% of*  
16542 *commercial farmers in the province. These farmers were farming on 3 290 790 ha and*  
16543 *lost on average 6.14% of their total small livestock and 13% of production animals (lambs*  
16544 *between 0 – 6 months). The majority of losses were associated with predation by the*  
16545 *black-backed jackal (65%) and to a lesser extent predation by the caracal (30%). Other*  
16546 *losses experienced on farms were attributed to stock theft (3%) and vagrant dogs (1%).”*  
16547

16548 Van Niekerk (2010) then concluded:

16549 *“The information collected in this study showed that predation is a serious problem for*  
16550 *the South African small livestock sector and there is also no indication that the level of*  
16551 *predation is subsiding. This study does not answer all questions on predation, but*  
16552 *provides valuable information in understanding the magnitude or extent of predation and*  
16553 *some of the factors influencing predation on farms. The information collected can be*  
16554 *used to select and evaluate smaller areas intensively in their effort to manage predation*  
16555 *and develop strategies accordingly.”*  
16556

16557 On 15 September 2010, Prof. HO de Waal gave a presentation<sup>835</sup> on the Canis-Caracal  
16558 Programme and predation management to a provincial hunting association in Bloemfontein,  
16559 Free State Province.

16560 On 16 September 2010, Prof. HO de Waal gave a presentation<sup>836</sup> at the RPO National  
16561 Congress at the Rosewood Mount Grace, Magaliesburg (Gauteng Province) and provided  
16562 feedback on the recent visit to the USA (*“Coordinated predation management in South Africa*  
16563 *– lessons to be learnt”*). Based on first-hand experience gained during this visit, the RPO  
16564 leadership and a wide representation of cattle, sheep and goat farmers were urged to assist  
16565 in implementing a system of coordinated predation management in South Africa.  
16566

16567 Information leaked about the closed meeting, which was held on 27 July 2010, and it was  
16568 widely discussed. It appeared that two separate processes with broadly similar goals were  
16569 underway in South Africa. On 18 September 2010, Prof. HO de Waal deemed it necessary to  
16570 send the following e-mail to a wide range of colleagues:  
16571

16572 *“Hallo dear friends*

16573 *At the recent National Congress of the RPO, several individuals enquired about “the*  
16574 *project” currently conducted regarding predation. Specifics of the questions differed, but*  
16575 *generally, inference was made that “the project” was conducted under the auspices of*  
16576 *the wool industry. It was also alleged that a university has been mandated to conduct*  
16577 *the research and that a huge budget has been submitted or even approved? Rumour*  
16578 *has it that the budget exceeds R3.5 million with a levy for the university running just short*  
16579 *of R0.5 million?*

---

<sup>835</sup> De Waal, HO, 2010. Recent advances in the quest for a coordinated predation management system in South Africa. Interacting with the USDA-APHIS Wildlife Services and other role players in Colorado, Wyoming, Utah, Arizona and Texas from 17-28 May 2010. Vrystaats Jagters- en Wildbewaringsvereniging. 15 September 2010. Lettie Fouché Lapa, Bloemfontein, South Africa.

<sup>836</sup> De Waal, HO, 2010. Coordinated predation management system in South Africa – lessons to be learnt. Interacting with the USDA-APHIS Wildlife Services and other role players in Colorado, Wyoming, Utah, Arizona and Texas from 17-28 May 2010. 23<sup>rd</sup> National Congress – Red Meat Producers' Organisation. 16 September 2010. Mount Grace Country House, Magaliesburg, Gauteng Province, South Africa.

---

16580 *I am aware of at least one meeting during July 2010 or thereabouts where such a*  
16581 *decision might have been taken. When the questions were put at the RPO Congress*  
16582 *memory failed me on the specific detail of decisions taken by the PMF on 20 and 21 April*  
16583 *2010 at its meetings in Bloemfontein [I have since studied the minutes]. However, I did*  
16584 *recall advising the PMF of the importance of the producer organisations becoming*  
16585 *actively involved but that government should be the “face” of predation. On the same*  
16586 *principle, it was also advised that universities should not be seen as running the*  
16587 *operations of a predation control initiative or provides a secretariat to the PMF. However,*  
16588 *this role should not be confused with the distinct scientific role of universities to conduct*  
16589 *credible research. It was also advised that despite limited funding being made available*  
16590 *by the constituting PMF members, the secretariat of the PMF should from the start*  
16591 *assume a very neutral and official position. At least one such government institution was*  
16592 *suggested for consideration.*

16593 *The advantage of government being the “face” of the predation management was*  
16594 *adequately demonstrated by the Wildlife Services of the USDA during the study tour to*  
16595 *the USA. We should not deviate from this principle in our endeavours.*

16596 *Universities will conduct much of the envisaged research. Therefore, the timing of the*  
16597 *next annual PMF meeting to consider and approve applications for funding of research*  
16598 *projects (in line with the PMF vision) is problematic for universities. It was proposed that*  
16599 *September would be better and in line with the academic year for universities with a view*  
16600 *to source funding and recruit prospective postgraduate students. The expectation was*  
16601 *created that a formal call for submissions of relevant research projects would be*  
16602 *forthcoming via the PMF secretariat? It would now seem that an opportunity was lost?*

16603 *It was envisaged that the study tour to the USA will play an important role and assist*  
16604 *in informing the road ahead? There is no doubt: lessons learnt will advance the local*  
16605 *process to reach new levels if taken seriously and urgently. Granted, currently organs of*  
16606 *state still lack a shared vision on the need for a coordinated system of predation*  
16607 *management. However, this should not be allowed to side line or deflate our general*  
16608 *vision, approach, or enthusiasm.*

16609 *The alleged initiative referred to previously will put a severe constraint on scarce*  
16610 *financial and human resources and delay much needed and urgent progress. It will also*  
16611 *be a real tragic waste and a pity if the investment and efforts made by colleagues during*  
16612 *the visit in May 2010 to the USA is not taken serious and capitalised on urgently.*

16613 *A position must be reached urgently where the organ of state responsible for driving*  
16614 *a coordinated predation management system has no regulatory function. It may be*  
16615 *argued that the state currently simply has no capacity or expertise to drive a system of*  
16616 *coordinated predation management. This can be debated, but government has the*  
16617 *necessary funds. There are also still a few skilled and experienced staff members in*  
16618 *different departments and provinces that may be seconded (while staying at their current*  
16619 *locations) to start the ball rolling. As the process gains momentum the numbers of the*  
16620 *core group may be expanded. In the national interest and as an interim arrangement,*  
16621 *government may also consider contracting expertise to develop and operate a system*  
16622 *during a period of three to five years and have the system established and operating in*  
16623 *a government department.*

16624 *We need to do a lot of lobbying.”*

16625  
16626 The Steering Committee of the Predation Management Forum (PMF) met on Wednesday 13  
16627 October 2010 at the NWGA Head Office, Newton Park, Port Elizabeth. Excerpts of the minutes  
16628 are quoted below:

16629 *“Attendance: Petrus de Wet (NWGA/Chairman), Leon de Beer (NWGA General*  
16630 *Manager), Amie Aucamp (NWGA Deputy General Manager), Coligny Stegmann (SA*  
16631 *Mohair Growers’ Association), Gerhard Grobler (SA Mohair Growers’ Association)*

16632 *Lardus van Zyl (RPO, Large Stock Industry), Gerhard Schutte (RPO, Small Stock*  
16633 *Industry), Arthur Rudman (Wildlife Ranching SA), Keith Ramsay (Nat. Dept. Agriculture,*  
16634 *Forestry and Fisheries, DAFF), HO de Waal (ALPRU) and Adele Rhode (Secretariat).*

16635

16636 **1. OPENING AND WELCOME**

16637 *Mr. Gerhard Grobler opened the meeting with prayer. Mr. Petrus de Wet welcomed*  
16638 *all present.*

16639

16640 **2. APOLOGIES**

16641 *Dr. Nico Avenant, National Museum: Bloemfontein, Mr. Reinhardt Holtzhausen,*  
16642 *Wildlife Ranching SA and Ms. Magdel Boshoff, Dept. of Environmental Affairs.*

16643

16644 **3. MINUTES OF PREVIOUS MEETING**

16645 *The minutes of the 2<sup>nd</sup> meeting of the Management Committee, held on 20 April 2010*  
16646 *at Haldon Estate, Bloemfontein, was accepted, subject to the following amendments on*  
16647 *the proposal of Mr. Gerhard Grobler and seconded by Mr. Coligny Stegmann.*

16648 *Page 6 last paragraph of 12.1 to read: Prof. HO De Waal reported briefly about the*  
16649 *Biological control of predators.*

16650 *The minutes of the Special Management Committee Meeting, held on 23 June 2010*  
16651 *at the Dept. of Agriculture, Pretoria, was accepted, subject to the following amendments*  
16652 *on the proposal of Mr. Coligny Stegmann and seconded by Mr. Lardus van Zyl.*

16653 *Page 1: Jacques Malan to be removed from attendance list.*

16654

16655 **4. MATTERS FOR DISCUSSION**

16656 **4.1 Co-operative Research Programme: Stock Predation Research**

16657 *Dr. Aucamp discussed the importance and role of a Cooperative Research Program*  
16658 *(CRP) for predation research. He referred to the fragmented approach to this problem,*  
16659 *limited funds, lack of expertise on respective industry research committees, limited or no*  
16660 *research conducted by government, other research which is not “peer reviewed”, etc.*

16661 *The importance of training to producers is a further serious shortfall, with no*  
16662 *accredited training material and only Niel Viljoen currently conducting the training. The*  
16663 *lack of national norms and standards furthermore contributes to the fact that provinces*  
16664 *follow their own approaches to the problem.*

16665 *The establishment of a CRP will provide the following solutions: (1) Inter-institutional*  
16666 *and multi-disciplinary approach; (2) Collective funding and expertise; (3) National*  
16667 *planning with decentralised implementation; and (4) Intercept fragmentation.*

16668 *The principle of a CRP is not new.*

16669 *The appointment of the “Center of African Conservation Ecology” (ACE) as “Lead*  
16670 *Organisation” was recommended.*

16671 *Reasons: (1) ACE has a strong infra-structure; (2) Track record of high scientific*  
16672 *outputs; (3) National and International standing; and (4) Already operating as*  
16673 *independent unit at NMMU according to CRP principles.*

16674 *Framework of CRP already completed, as well as proposal on roll-out. Process to be*  
16675 *guided by MOU.*

16676 *An operational structure on how the CRP would operate was tabled and discussed,*  
16677 *as well as a budget (initial estimate of R2.0 million/annum to be considered by industries*  
16678 *involved) and potential sources of funding.*

16679 *The roll-out plan includes the following: (1) Training (Already in place); (2) Scientific*  
16680 *Assessment; (3) Socio-economic drivers; (4) Spatial and demographic dynamics of*  
16681 *predators; (5) Assessment of research proposals, considering assessment.*

16682

16683 **4.1.1 Proposal for Scientific Assessment**

16684 *Dr. Amie Aucamp made a presentation regarding the proposal for Scientific*  
16685 *Assessment. The Scientific Assessment is considered as the first important step towards*  
16686 *addressing the problem of predation, research and policy formulation (norms and*  
16687 *standards).*

16688 **The Scientific Assessment will:** (1) Conduct appropriate and strategically  
16689 *determined research; (2) Take into account the problems and needs of the livestock*  
16690 *industry, environmental (ecological) requirements, and outcomes of acceptable research*  
16691 *conducted to date; (3) Providing sound, scientifically-based directions (guidelines) to (a)*  
16692 *the industry, and to (b) policymakers; (4) Aim of mitigating the problems caused by*  
16693 *predation on livestock; and (5) Identify knowledge gaps.*

16694 **Three critical success factors:** (1) **Legitimacy:** process must be well-founded; (2)  
16695 **Saliency:** relevant to an expressed need; and (3) **Credibility:** it must be conducted by  
16696 *experts to the highest standards.*

16697 **Focus themes:** (1) Background information and current trends; (2) Methods that  
16698 *have been, and are being used and their effectiveness; (3) Ethical, economical and legal*  
16699 *issues; (4) Management systems; and (5) Critical research needs for the future.*

16700

16701 *The following remarks were noted:*

16702 *Mr Coligny Stegmann was concerned about the cost & time of the assessment as*  
16703 *there are more burning issues to be dealt with in the short term.*

16704 *Mr. Lardus van Zyl felt that the Assessment is a duplication of research already done*  
16705 *by Prof. HO de Waal.*

16706 *Mr. Gerhard Schutte supports the concept of the Assessment but agrees with Mr.*  
16707 *Coligny Stegmann regarding costs involved. Mr. Gerhard Schutte remarked that the*  
16708 *committee should not look at the cheapest quote but the institution that has the best*  
16709 *skills. He remarked that the budget has already been submitted to the Meat Industry*  
16710 *Trust for financial consideration. Mr. Gerhard Schutte would like to request Dr. Amie*  
16711 *Aucamp to make the necessary amendments to the concept document that has been*  
16712 *submitted to the various industries.*

16713 *Mr. Petrus de Wet clarified with Mr. Leon de Beer that the steering committee will*  
16714 *decide on the detail, cost & quotations of the assessment. Mr. Petrus remarked that the*  
16715 *steering committee accepts that a Scientific Assessment/Literacy Study must be done*  
16716 *and that the committee look at getting a quotation from ALPRU and other universities.*

16717 *Mr. Leon de Beer informed the committee that the proposal was developed by ACE.*  
16718 *To request quotations from other institutions on this proposal would therefore be*  
16719 *problematic. A literature study is something different to a scientific assessment.*

16720 **Decision:** *The Steering Committee in principle accepts the structure and accepts that*  
16721 *the first two levels of the organogram are in place.*

16722 *The Steering Committee to look at narrower parameters & and put it out on tender.*

16723 *The Steering Committee will give final go ahead as to which institution will be the*  
16724 *service provider after feedback is received.*

16725 *The rest of the levels in the organogram will then be put into place and the funding*  
16726 *agencies contacted.*

16727 *The concept document that has been submitted to the various industries must be*  
16728 *amended as soon as possible. The specific name ACE/NMMU to be deleted and*  
16729 *replaced with "a service provider from an academic institution who has tendered and*  
16730 *decided on by the Steering Committee of this organisation".*

16731

16732 **4.2 Presentation by Prof. HO de Waal (The way forward)**

16733 *Prof. HO de Waal's presentation<sup>837</sup> entailed statistics of losses reported in 5 provinces*  
16734 *during 2006. Prof. de Waal informed the committee that the terminology needs to be*  
16735 *corrected (referring to Damage Causing Animals vs Predators). He also mentioned that*  
16736 *the absence of Government with regards to predation is a major concern.*

16737 **Feedback: Study tour to the US Department of Agriculture.** (1) A Strong research  
16738 *leg with involvement from various institutions; (2) Research farms being used for*  
16739 *research; (3) Equipment is constantly being improved to be more specific & humane; (4)*  
16740 *Concentration on the emotions of the public, a point that is lacking in South Africa; and*  
16741 *(4) Wildlife is a priority of the public.*

16742

16743 *The following remarks were noted:*

16744 *Mr. Petrus de Wet informed the committee that the points mentioned by Prof. de Waal*  
16745 *is work currently being done.*

16746 **The 3 priorities of the organisation** (1) Lobbying; (2) Training – Short term; and (3)  
16747 *Research – Long term.*

16748 *Mr. Petrus de Wet made the suggestion that the next agenda by drafted around these*  
16749 *3 priorities.*

16750 **Decision:** *Mr. Petrus de Wet will amend his presentation and make the necessary*  
16751 *arrangements to meet with the Director General of Agriculture, the Portfolio Committee,*  
16752 *the Minister of Agriculture & Mrs. Magdel Boshoff's newly appointed manager.*

16753 **Report by Mr. Keith Ramsey**

16754 *Mr. Keith Ramsey informed the committee that Grootfontein Agricultural Development*  
16755 *Institute (GADI) was proposed as a centre for predator research. Mr. Ramsey will*  
16756 *approach the Minister of Agriculture for support and mentioned that they are working*  
16757 *closer with the Department of Environmental Affairs. Background information is also*  
16758 *needed as a baseline.*

16759

16760 *The following remarks were noted:*

16761 *Mr. Arthur Rudman feels that the government should start taking more responsibility.*  
16762 *Bounty systems should be implemented. AgriSA structures should assist where*  
16763 *necessary. The biological system should be correct.*

16764 *Mr. Gerhard Grobler remarked that pressure should be put on government in order to*  
16765 *get more funds. It is important to get the public on the producer's side, in order for the*  
16766 *government to realise the importance of food security.*

16767 **Decision:** *Committee accepts to support the Government in their proposal to use*  
16768 *GADI as the centre for research.*

16769

#### 16770 **4.1.2 Training programmes (arising)**

16771 *Mr. Lardus van Zyl informed the Committee that predation training will be possible in*  
16772 *the North West but Limpopo might be an issue. Mr. Leon de Beer foresees a financial*  
16773 *implication regarding the travelling costs of the facilitator if training were to take place in*  
16774 *the Limpopo Province. Mr. Gerhard Schutte made the suggestion that a written*  
16775 *notification be sent out from the Predator Management Forum notifying the province of*  
16776 *the availability of courses and they can give an indication of a suitable date.*

16777 **Decision:** (1) *Mr. Gerhard Schutte, Mr Leon de Beer and Dr. Amie Aucamp will decide*  
16778 *on when, where and whom will conduct the training; and (2) Mr. Gerhard Schutte and*  
16779 *Mr. Leon de Beer will look at the options of conducting a course as well as funds relating*

---

<sup>837</sup> De Waal, HO, 2010. Coordinated predation management system in South Africa – the way forward. Interacting with the USDA-APHIS Wildlife Services and other role players in Colorado, Wyoming, Utah, Arizona and Texas from 17-28 May 2010. Coordinated predation management in South Africa. Predation Management Forum. 13 October 2010. Port Elizabeth, South Africa.

16780 to the course. If the need arises look at someone within or closer to the North West  
16781 Province to present the course.  
16782

16783

#### **4.2 Norms and Standards**

16784

*The norms and standards have not yet been published for comment.*

16785

*Decision: The forum will wait until the norms & standards are published then decide on a date for a special management committee meeting, draft a pro forma and spread as wide as possible.*

16786

16787

16788

16789

#### **4.3 Representation to Parliament's Portfolio Committees (Agriculture & Environment)**

16790

*Mr. Petrus de Wet drafted a letter to the Portfolio Committee regarding all the issues from the Forum.*

16791

16792

*Decision: The Steering Committee to attend a meeting of the Portfolio Committee on short notice when an appointment is confirmed.*

16793

16794

16795

16796

#### **4.4 Constitution**

16797

*The Constitution was approved at the previous meeting and the necessary amendments have been made.*

16798

*Decision: The Constitution is now an approved document that will be implemented and placed onto the Website.*

16799

16800

16801

#### **4.5 DAFF Submission to DEA (arising)**

16802

*Mr. Keith Ramsay and Mr. Petrus de Wet have drafted a letter to be submitted to the Minister of DEA, which was delayed due to incorrect spacing. Mr. de Wet informed the committee that it has been communicated to him that the letter has been signed by the Minister of Agriculture 10 days ago.*

16803

16804

16805

16806

16807

16808

#### **4.6 Letterhead and Logo**

16809

*For cognisance. Mr. Gerhard Grobler informed the committee that Mr. Niel Viljoen's presentation only displays the NWGA logo. Mr. Leon de Beer will follow up and communicate to the relevant staff. A suggestion made by Mr. Lardus van Zyl was to consider making banners with the PMF logo/4 organisations involved and this can be used at information days.*

16810

16811

16812

16813

*Decision: The PMF logo must be used on all presentations, letters, training material and courses (combined funding) that deals with Predation.*

16814

16815

16816

#### **4.7 Public Awareness Campaign (arising)**

16817

*Mr. Gerhard Grobler informed the committee that media companies are very expensive to use for advertising. He reiterated the importance of lobbying and awareness should be focused on non-governmental organisations, businesses, the end users and the entire value chain. Websites and the internet should be used more extensively.*

16818

16819

16820

16821

16822

16823

#### **4.8 NWGA Website – Link on Predation (Pictures)**

16824

*Mr. Leon de Beer informed the meeting that new predation photos are regularly being placed onto the NWGA website and that the link has been created on the website. Mr. Coligny Stegmann informed the committee about a research website called [www.jacarat.com](http://www.jacarat.com) that could be viewed by creating a link from the website. A question raised by Mr. Gerhard Schutte was that the link on the other organizations website be renamed "Predation" instead of NWGA.*

16825

16826

16827

16828

16829

16830

16831

16832  
16833  
16834  
16835  
16836  
16837  
16838  
16839  
16840  
16841  
16842  
16843  
16844  
16845  
16846  
16847  
16848  
16849  
16850  
16851  
16852  
16853  
16854  
16855  
16856  
16857  
16858  
16859  
16860  
16861  
16862  
16863  
16864  
16865  
16866  
16867  
16868  
16869  
16870  
16871  
16872  
16873  
16874  
16875  
16876  
16877  
16878  
16879  
16880

## **5 MEETINGS**

### **5.1 Next meeting of Management Committee**

*The date for the next meeting has not yet been finalised. A suggestion from Mr. Gerhard Schutte is to schedule the PMF dates around those of Agri SA for 2011.*

*Decision: PMF meeting dates to be scheduled around the Agri SA dates for 2011 and be included onto their calendar for 2011.”*

The Constitution of the Predation Management Forum was approved as amended<sup>838</sup> and ready for implementation and publication on the PMF website:

### **“PREDATION MANAGEMENT FORUM (PMF)**

---

#### **1. STATEMENT OF INTENT**

*The Predation Management Forum (PMF) provides a platform for liaison and coordination of activities of commodity organisations in the livestock and game ranching sectors, aimed at reducing losses incurred as a result of predation by means of ecologically and ethically acceptable methods which protect the biodiversity of South Africa.*

#### **2. BACKGROUND**

- Predation has become a major cause of financial losses in the livestock and game ranching industries in South Africa. These losses are well in excess of R1 billion per annum.*

- The rate of predation is increasing due to a series of contributing factors, with an associated increase in the financial impact on these industries as well as on food security.*

- The industries affected by this problem do not exist and function in a vacuum, and it has become clear that all strategies and actions to address the problem require testing against the rule of law in South Africa, also recognizing the common law principle of the right of individuals to protect livelihoods and assets such as livestock and game.*

- There is an increasing need to ensure that strategies developed to address the problem and strategies for the management of predation must be underpinned by sound, verifiable and testable science, performed by recognized R&D practitioners whose work must stand up to peer review.*

- There is a large body of evidence developing which is signalling the urgent need for education and training at all levels in the value chain to ensure an understanding of the problem, and for developing capacity to implement appropriate tactics to address the problem.*

- The media is becoming an increasingly popular vehicle for creating sensation and often for conveying ill-informed messages regarding this problem. This brings forward the urgent need for a coordinated and holistic approach to media relations to ensure that a balanced message is presented which is fair to all stakeholders.*

- There is an urgent need to effectively engage with government (e.g. DEA and DAFF) to assist in the creation of an enabling environment for farmers to follow their chosen profession taking into account the national requirements for biodiversity.*

- The fast developing nature of consumerism is such that there is a need to ensure that the overall strategies and activities of the PMF, in terms of issues such as animal welfare, are reflected in appropriately drafted and implemented Codes of Best Practice for the various sectors affected by this problem.*

---

<sup>838</sup> Paragraph 4.4 Constitution – minutes of the PMF Steering Committee meeting, held on 13 October 2010 in Port Elizabeth.

16881  
16882  
16883  
16884  
16885  
16886  
16887  
16888  
16889  
16890  
16891  
16892  
16893  
16894  
16895  
16896  
16897  
16898  
16899  
16900  
16901  
16902  
16903  
16904  
16905  
16906  
16907  
16908  
16909  
16910  
16911  
16912  
16913  
16914  
16915  
16916  
16917  
16918  
16919  
16920  
16921  
16922  
16923  
16924  
16925  
16926  
16927  
16928  
16929  
16930  
16931

**3. TERMS OF REFERENCE OF THE PMF**

3.1 To develop a national policy and guidelines for a coordinated approach by the livestock and game industries in South Africa for the management of predation affecting the profitability of these sectors.

3.2 To provide a platform to develop an inclusive and representative communication strategy for interaction with government (national and provincial) as and when required and appropriate.

3.3 To act as a representative body for the establishment of a coordinated approach for communication with on-farm predation management practitioners in the livestock and game farming industries.

3.4 To act as a coordinating body for the establishment of a coordinated approach for communication with consumers, consumer organisations and retail to counteract negative perceptions based on a lack of information or misinformation.

3.5 To act as a facilitation mechanism to remove obstacles which prevent the effective protection of livestock and game farming assets.

3.6 To develop strategies for training and for credible and ethical R&D, and the securing of funding for these strategies.

**4. COMPOSITION AND MEETINGS OF THE PMF**

4.1 All commodity organisations and/or producer associations representing the livestock and game farming industries which are affected by predation, are by default members of the PMF.

4.2 From all industries or industry organisations indicating their participation or their intention to participate in the activities of the Forum, a Steering Committee shall be constituted comprising at least one representative from each industry.

4.3 The Steering Committee shall from its members elect/nominate a chairman to serve a term to be fixed by mutual consent between the members of the Committee.

4.4 The secretariat of the PMF (and, by default, the Steering Committee) shall reside with the industry organisation which the chairman represents.

4.5 The PMF shall meet at least once per year at a venue and at a time to be communicated to all members at least 30 days prior to such a meeting.

4.6 The Steering Committee shall meet at least quarterly to deal with matters too urgent to postpone to a full PMF meeting.

4.7 All costs incurred in attending to the business of the PFM or the Steering Committee shall be for own account.

**5. POLICY STATEMENTS AND GUIDELINES FOR THE FDCA**

5.1 The PMF endorses an approach which is scientifically based, biologically sound, environmentally safe and socially responsible.

5.2 The PMF recognises that conflict with predators is an inherent risk for farmers whose core business is livestock or game ranching. Management of losses caused by predators is part of farmers' and ranchers' production process, the primary responsibility which rests with the landowner or user.

5.3 The PMF acknowledges that the responsibility of government is the interest of the community as a whole. However, government has the responsibility to ensure that its mandate to maintain an overarching enabling environment in terms of legislation does not translate to discrimination against one or more sectors within the community.

5.4 The PMF subscribes to the core principle that the purpose of targeted predation management is the cost-effective reduction of losses, and not the eradication of species.



16932           5.5       *The PMF endorses all actions aimed at building an image for farmers and*  
16933           *ranchers as responsible people who care for the biodiversity of South Africa and the*  
16934           *environment in general.*

16935           5.6       *The PMF's agreed philosophy for an effective predation management*  
16936           *system is based on a simple, three-pronged approach, viz:*

- 16937           • *The adaptation of farm management practices to avoid losses.*
- 16938           • *The repulsion or control of predators.*
- 16939           • *The capture, documentation and promotion of Best Practice by means of sector-*  
16940           *specific Codes appropriate for each sector and biosystem in which livestock or game*  
16941           *farming enterprises are located.*

16942           *Bon/Sept 2010"*

16943

16944           In a letter dated 28 October 2010, Mr. M.L. Johnson, Chairperson: Portfolio Committee on  
16945           Agriculture, Forestry and Fisheries cordially invited Mr. Petrus de Wet *"to appear before the*  
16946           *committee to make an oral presentation on the impact of predation on the industry your*  
16947           *organisation is representing. The meeting was to take place on Tuesday, 02 November 2010*  
16948           *in Committee Room E540, Fifth Floor, New Wing, Parliament from 09h00 – 13h45."*

16949

16950           This meeting on 2 November 2010 in Parliament with the Portfolio Committee was a  
16951           watershed event in the broad initiative for coordinated predation management in South Africa.  
16952           The PMF delegation was led by Petrus de Wet (PMF Chairman/NWGA) and included Lardus  
16953           van Zyl (RPO), Coligny Stegmann (SAMGA) and HO de Waal (UFS/ALPRU).

16954

16955           Since this meeting on 2 November 2010 with the Portfolio Committee in Parliament, it seemed  
16956           that authorities (both politicians and officials) started viewing the united front presented by the  
16957           PMF in a different light.

16958

16959           During a visit to the UFS, Mr. Petrus de Wet sought advice on establishing a Scientific Advisory  
16960           Committee (SAC). Prof. HO de Waal suggested the rationale must be to incorporate a wider  
16961           network of scientists to advise the PMF. It was suggested that Dr. Nico Avenant, a very  
16962           competent ecologist of the National Museum in Bloemfontein, could act as convenor to start  
16963           the process.

16964

16965           Mr. Petrus de Wet, Chairman of the PMF, extended the following invitation on 10 November  
16966           2010 to a group of scientists:

16967           *"Dear Sir/Madam*

16968

16969           **RESEARCH: STOCK PREDATION**

16970           1.       *The development of a strong and effective research program on sound and*  
16971           *scientific management practices to protect livestock against predation has become a*  
16972           *priority for livestock and wildlife farmers in an environment where many attacks are made*  
16973           *by people with opposing views and approaches.*

16974           2.       *These opposing views and approaches are not always based on sound*  
16975           *scientific principles and frequently used to discredit farmers and influence policy.*

16976           3.       *Against this background has the National Woolgrowers' Association of SA*  
16977           *(NWGA), Red Meat Producers' Organisation (RPO), South African Mohair Growers'*  
16978           *Association (SAMGA) and Wildlife Ranching SA formed the Predation Management*  
16979           *Forum (PMF).*

16980           4.       *The Predation Management Forum (PMF) provides a platform for liaison and*  
16981           *coordination of activities of commodity organisations in the livestock and game ranching*  
16982           *sectors, aimed at reducing losses incurred as a result of predation by means of*

- 16983 *ecologically and ethically acceptable methods which protect the biodiversity of South*  
16984 *Africa.*
- 16985 5. *Predation has become a major cause of financial losses in the livestock and*  
16986 *game ranching industries in South Africa. These losses are well in excess of R1 billion*  
16987 *per annum.*
- 16988 6. *The rate of predation is increasing due to a series of contributing factors,*  
16989 *with an associated increase in the financial impact on these industries as well as on food*  
16990 *security.*
- 16991 7. *The industries affected by this problem do not exist and function in a*  
16992 *vacuum, and it has become clear that all strategies and actions to address the problem*  
16993 *require testing against the rule of law in South Africa, also recognizing the common law*  
16994 *principle of the right of individuals to protect livelihoods and assets such as livestock and*  
16995 *game.*
- 16996 8. *There is an increasing need to ensure that strategies developed to address*  
16997 *the problem and strategies for the management of predation must be underpinned by*  
16998 *sound, verifiable and testable science, performed by recognized R&D practitioners*  
16999 *whose work must stand up to peer review.*
- 17000 9. *The fast developing nature of consumerism is such that there is a need to*  
17001 *ensure that the overall strategies and activities of the PMF, in terms of issues such as*  
17002 *animal welfare, are reflected in appropriately drafted and implemented Codes of Best*  
17003 *Practice for the various sectors affected by this problem.*
- 17004 10. *Your institution has been identified as a potential role player and contributor*  
17005 *towards addressing this key threat to livestock production and food security.*
- 17006 11. *This is based on your institution's standing and track record in the national*  
17007 *and international research fraternity.*
- 17008 12. *You are therefore invited to attend the first meeting of the envisaged*  
17009 *Scientific Committee on Predation Research that will subsequently advise the PMF on*  
17010 *the way forward for Predation Research. **Included, please see list of participants.***
- 17011 13. *This meeting is scheduled for **Thursday, 24 February 2011** in Pretoria – a*  
17012 *suitable venue is to be confirmed in the new year).*
- 17013 14. *The Terms of Reference for this committee are set as follows:*
- 17014 a. *To establish an effective structure for predation research where available funds and*  
17015 *expertise could be managed and coordinated.*
- 17016 b. *Evaluate the current situation re predation in South Africa (what are our losses,*  
17017 *literature study etc.).*
- 17018 c. *Make proposals to the PMF re research on DCA.*
- 17019 d. *Make proposals to the PMF re training in DCA.*
- 17020 e. *Evaluate where funds are available for conducting research on DCA.*
- 17021 f. *Evaluate where funding can be sought for training in DCA.*
- 17022 g. *Propose a long term strategy to be followed in South Africa to reduce the impact of*  
17023 *DCA.*
- 17024 h. *Propose to the PMF who is to do the research, evaluations and training etc.*
- 17025 15. *Besides tertiary institutions, the Committee will also involve senior*  
17026 *representatives from the respective livestock commodity groups, Agricultural Research*  
17027 *Council (ARC), Department of Agriculture, Forestry and Fisheries, Department of*  
17028 *Environment Affairs, Onderstepoort Veterinary Faculty, Livestock Welfare Coordinating*  
17029 *Committee (LWCC) and the National Agricultural Marketing Council (ARC).*
- 17030 16. *You are therefore requested to indicate your interest to participate in this*  
17031 *process by **14 January 2011** to Ms. Bonita Francis, email address: [nwqa@nwqa.co.za](mailto:nwqa@nwqa.co.za).*
- 17032 17. *Enquiries could be addressed to Mr. Petrus de Wet, Chairman of PMF.*
- 17033 18. *Your positive consideration will be highly appreciated."*
- 17034

17035 **2011**

17036 The meeting of the Steering Committee of the Predation Management Forum (PMF) was held  
17037 on Thursday 24 February 2011 at the Delpen Building, Riviera, Pretoria. Excerpts of the draft  
17038 minutes are quoted below:

17039 *“Attendance: Petrus de Wet (NWGA/Chairman), Thys Delport (NWGA - made a*  
17040 *presentation to PMF), Coligny Stegmann (SA Mohair Growers’ Association), Lardus van*  
17041 *Zyl (RPO, Large Stock Industry), Jacques Malan (Wildlife Ranching SA) and Bonita*  
17042 *Francis (Secretariat).*

17043

17044 **1 OPENING AND WELCOME**

17045 *Mr. Petrus de Wet welcomed all present.*

17046

17047 **2 APOLOGIES (Attended the SAC meeting held simultaneously with PMF)**

17048 *Leon de Beer (NWGA General Manager), Gerhard Grobler (SA Mohair Growers’*  
17049 *Association), Gerhard Schutte (RPO (Small Stock Industry), Reinhardt Holtzhausen*  
17050 *(Wildlife Ranching SA), Keith Ramsay (Nat. Dept. Agriculture, Forestry and Fisheries,*  
17051 *DAFF) and HO de Waal (ALPRU).*

17052

17053 **3 MINUTES OF PREVIOUS MEETINGS**

17054

17055 **3.1 Meeting of Steering Committee – 13 October 2010**

17056 *The minutes of the 3<sup>rd</sup> meeting of the Steering Committee, held on 13 October 2010*  
17057 *at the NWGA Head Office, Newton Park, Port Elizabeth was accepted, subject to the*  
17058 *following amendments on the proposal of Lardus van Zyl and seconded by Mr. Coligny*  
17059 *Stegmann:*

17060 **Pg. 3 – Point 4.1.1 – Proposal for Scientific Assessment**

17061 *Decision no. 2 was amended to read: (1) The Steering Committee in principle accepts*  
17062 *the structure and accepts that the first two levels of the organogram are in place; and (2)*  
17063 *The Steering Committee decided that should the Scientific Research Committee*  
17064 *recommend that a CRC be put in place, that it be put out on tender.*

17065

17066 **3.2 Line Conference – 6 December 2010**

17067 *Extract of email correspondence from Petrus de Wet to PMF Steering Committee*  
17068 *members sent on 28 November 2010, was read and accepted as the decision by the*  
17069 *PMF Steering Committee.*

17070 *2.1 “Top of the structure is the PMF steering committee (as per our constitution), all*  
17071 *decisions, research proposals, funding proposals and general policy and direction will*  
17072 *emanate from this quartile meeting. No change from the status quo.*

17073 *a) As decided by PMF in April 2010 a scientific committee is established and the*  
17074 *second level. This Scientific committee will act as a blend, SC and CRC and take up the*  
17075 *following responsibilities: (a) Evaluate the current situation re predation in ZA. (What are*  
17076 *our losses, literature study etc.), (b) Make proposals to the PMF re research on DCA; (c)*  
17077 *Make proposals to the PMF re training in DCA; (d) Evaluate where funds are available*  
17078 *for conducting research on DCA; (e) Evaluate where funding can be sought for training*  
17079 *in DCA; (f) Propose a long term strategy to be followed in ZA to reduce the impact of*  
17080 *DCA; (g) Propose to the PMF who is to do the research, evaluations, training etc.; and*  
17081 *(h) We as PMF can add to the list as we progress. The above are critical shortfalls in our*  
17082 *situation currently and the cornerstones of the committees work.*

17083 *We can discuss on Monday 6 December on the line conference who is to draft the*  
17084 *terms of reference for this committee.*

17085 *Who is to serve on this committee?*

17086 We invite in the chair of all the institutions in ZA who are actively involved in DCA  
17087 environmental research. (1) Dr Nico Avenant, Chairman for the first meeting, Researcher  
17088 Bloem Zoo and experience in project management; (2) US, Prof Jan Nel; (3) NMMU ,  
17089 Prof Graham Kerley; (4) Rhodes Univ. Prof – Dr. Dan Parker; (5) ALPRU, Prof H O de  
17090 Waal; (6) UP, Prof Mike Summers; (7) SSHAB, Prof Gareth Bath; (8) Director General  
17091 DoA; (9) Director General DoE; and (10) CEO of ARC – Andre Jooste.

17092 This committee co-opt the CEO of RPO, NWGA, SAMGA and WRSA.

17093 This committee can co-opt a scientist from the green lobbyists if they deem it  
17094 important (as per our April decision).

17095 This committee appoint their own secretariat from within their own ranks. We keep  
17096 them at arms-length from NWGA.”

17097

#### 17098 **4. MATTERS ARISING FROM THE MINUTES**

##### 17099 Grootfontein ADI as Centre for Predation Research

17100 Mr. Keith Ramsay was not present to report on the matter. The Chairman’s discussion  
17101 with him however, revealed a promise to circulate the draft proposal to the Minister.

17102 Mr. Jacques Malan referred to an appointment with the MEC for Polokwane whereby  
17103 they discussed the issue of declaring DCA as a disaster status, which is an ongoing  
17104 problem and not a once-off as with other disasters.

17105 Decisions: (1) To send reminders to Mr. Ramsay for the circulation of the draft; (2)  
17106 Mr. Jacques Malan to follow up discussion with MEC and involve Mr. Petrus de Wet in  
17107 the meeting; and (3) To further request Mr. Keith Ramsay to provide a written document  
17108 on request to Minister for job creation (placing of microchips on gin traps for monitoring,  
17109 for example is not a viable method for job creation.). It is the feeling of the meeting that  
17110 other methods are deemed more important if job creation is a priority for Government.  
17111 As per the presentation by Mr. Petrus de Wet.

17112

#### 17113 **5. MATTERS FOR DISCUSSION**

17114

##### 17115 **5.1 Western Cape presentation by Mr. Thys Delpont**

17116 Mr. Thys Delpont presented a presentation highlighting helicopter hunting as a control  
17117 method in six areas of the Karoo. The aim of the project is to gather data and serve as  
17118 benchmark project. Mr. Delpont seeks direction for the project, as he does not want to  
17119 proceed outside the national boundaries.

17120 Mr. Jacques Malan expressed disappointment that the Wildlife industry was excluded  
17121 from the process. They also had similar problems, but have sorted it out with the Norms  
17122 and Standard. They have achieved such success, that they are awarding Cape Nature  
17123 with an award.

17124 Decision: (1) To lobby top officials of Cape Nature to influence Dr. Kas Hamman; (2)  
17125 Mr. Thys Delpont to invite MEC and departmental head to problem animal meeting; (3)  
17126 Invite PMF members to problem animal meeting; and (4) PMF Steering Committee to  
17127 lobby provincial DG’s and MEC’s of provincial department of agriculture and environment  
17128 about the issue.

17129

##### 17130 **5.2 Court-case Rob Harrison White**

17131 The meeting took note of the sequence of events as contained in the Agenda. The  
17132 Chairman received advice to file for a default judgment against RHW considering that a  
17133 year has passed and he has not applied for a court date.

17134 Decision: (1) As per the advice of Joubert Galpin & Searle, to take a passive  
17135 approach; (2) Gather legal opinions from senior advocates within own ranks (as per  
17136 Jacques Malan, the name of Jurie Wessels); and (3) To come back to PMF to determine  
17137 further proceedings.

17138  
17139  
17140  
17141  
17142  
17143  
17144  
17145  
17146  
17147  
17148  
17149  
17150  
17151  
17152  
17153  
17154  
17155  
17156  
17157  
17158  
17159  
17160  
17161  
17162  
17163  
17164  
17165  
17166  
17167  
17168  
17169  
17170  
17171  
17172  
17173  
17174  
17175  
17176  
17177  
17178  
17179  
17180  
17181  
17182  
17183  
17184  
17185  
17186  
17187  
17188  
17189

### **5.3 TOPS workshop – 4 March 2011**

The regulations as proposed to be discussed at TOPS workshop were not discussed. The Department requested 2 representatives per industry and it is the opinion of the Chairman that a strong contingency of delegates need to be present. He also requested Magdel Boshoff to add 3 items to the agenda, namely M44, Snares (strike) and Denning.

### **5.4 Northern Cape request to make pp to MEC Agriculture and MEC Environment**

Mr. Petrus de Wet seeks permission from Steering Committee to make a presentation to MEC's Agriculture and Environment in the Northern Cape. This follows a request from Mr. Nico Laubscher, NC Environmental Affairs during the most recent NC NWGA Congress.

Decision: (1) Permission granted; and (2) Mr. Wian van der Linde, Chairman of NC Wildlife Ranching to be invited to accompany Mr. Petrus de Wet. He is unaware of the extent of the problem in the NC.

### **5.5 Progress: Norms and Standards**

According to Thomas Mbedzi from Environmental Affairs, approximately 1 600 responses were received.

Mr. Jacques Malan said it was of critical importance, for the sake of the South African commercial industry, that PMF remains part of the process and especially the processing of the final document.

Decision: (1) Write a letter to Thomas Mbedzi and insist, considering that we are one of the largest stakeholders, be part of the process and especially the processing of the final document.

### **5.6 Progress: Declare DCA a disaster in SA**

Already discussed under Point 3.

### **5.7 Research projects**

#### **5.7.1 Johan Strydom, Fox Buster & "Silent Killer"**

##### Fox Buster

Mr. Coligny Stegmann reported that the fox buster is not a legal tool, therefore research will have to be done, where after legislation will have to approve the device. The fox buster is the equivalent to the M44 which is used extensively in America. He questions why a SA product needs to be developed if you can investigate importing the M44.

Decision: (1) To encourage Mr. Johan Strydom to legalise the Fox Buster. The PMF cannot assist financially, but we can assist by way of motivation etc.; (2) As soon as the fox buster has been legalised, then the grand scheme can be investigated; (3) Pressurise the Dept. Environmental Affairs to legalise M44 and snares in SA (those are only 2 excluded from the tool box of control methods); and (4) Usage of 1080 or alternative poison (cyanide used with M44).

### **5.8 Dave Pepler & Lulu Johnsons' comments in Parliament – 15 February 2011**

Mr. Petrus de Wet felt confident about the approach and lobby process with the Portfolio Committee.

The Chairman referred to the interview between RSG and Mr. Dave Pepler and his very popular approach to the subject. It is the feeling of the Chairman to utilise him as a spokesperson should the need arises. The meeting agreed with the viewpoint.

17190  
17191  
17192  
17193  
17194  
17195  
17196  
17197  
17198  
17199  
17200  
17201  
17202  
17203  
17204  
17205  
17206  
17207  
17208  
17209  
17210  
17211  
17212  
17213  
17214  
17215  
17216  
17217  
17218  
17219  
17220  
17221  
17222  
17223  
17224  
17225  
17226  
17227  
17228  
17229  
17230  
17231  
17232  
17233  
17234  
17235  
17236  
17237  
17238  
17239  
17240

**5.9 Funding**

**5.9.1 PMF funding (state of affairs)**

The Chairman reported that the PMF fund is overspent by R5 000. He requested that each industry transfer another R10 000 to cover expenses related to PMF.

(1) Each industry is prepared to give another R5 000 with the provision to increase the contribution in the future. Mrs. Patti Myburgh to invoice the industries.

(2) Each industry is responsible for the payment of his representative on the Steering Committee.

(3) Where Mr. Petrus de Wet represents the PMF on forums, the PMF fund is utilised.

**5.9.2 Financing of Scientific Research Committee**

The meeting takes cognisance of the fact that a small committee will be appointed, which will have a cost implication.

**5.9.3 Joseph Steyn – Exhibition “Good Food and Wine” show**

The meeting discussed the merits of paying for exhibition site at the Good Food and Wine show in Cape Town. The cost is R12 600 + VAT.

Decision: (1) R10 000 will be allocated from PMF and the rest from the Western Cape NWGA towards the “Mutilated sheep” exhibition stall; and (2) To request Joseph Steyn to report back about the initiative.

**5.9.4 Coordinated predation management system**

Mr. Coligny Stegmann expressed the need for a coordinated predation management system, to possibly reside at Grootfontein. This is also in conjunction with the project proposal of Mr. Johan Strydom whereby there is a control centre receiving and regulating information from producers and hunters on a daily basis. He refers to the Canis caracal programme which was meant to be implemented many years ago, but nothing has been done. TO SEE THE DIRECTION OF THE SCIENTIFIC RESEARCH COMMITTEE.’

Pursuant to the broad invitation extended on 10 November 2010, individuals were invited by the Predation Management Forum (PMF) to serve as the Scientific Advisory Committee (SAC), to be convened at the first meeting on Thursday 24 February 2011 in Pretoria. The SAC meeting and the PMF Steering Committee convened simultaneous in separate boardrooms. After much post-meeting deliberations by e-mail, a draft “Discussion Document: First meeting of the Scientific Advisory Committee (SAC), Predation Management Forum (PMF), Pretoria, 24 February 2011” emerged as quoted below:

Present: (SAC) Dr. Nico Avenant, Mammalogy Department, National Museum, Bloemfontein (NMB) - Chair; Prof. Jan Nel, Dept. Botany & Zoology, Stellenbosch University; Dr. Dan Parker, Dept. Zoology & Entomology: Wildlife & Reserve Management Research Group, Rhodes University; Prof. Graham Kerley, Dept. Zoology: Centre for African Conservation Ecology, Nelson Mandela Metropolitan University (NMMU); Prof. HO de Waal, African Large Predator Research Unit (ALPRU) and Dept. Animal, Wildlife and Grassland Sciences, University of the Free State; Prof. Gareth Bath, Livestock and Welfare Coordinating Committee (LWCC); Prof. Andre Jooste, National Agricultural Marketing Council: Market and Economic Research Centre; Magdel Boshoff, Dept. Environmental Affairs, Directorate Regulation & Monitoring Services: Policy Development; Thomas Mbedzi, Dept. Environmental Affairs; Leon de Beer, National Woolgrowers' Association of SA; Gerhard Schutte, Red Meat Producers' Organisation; Gerhard Grobler, SA Mohair Growers' Association; Reinhardt Holtzhausen, Wildlife Ranching SA; and Jacques Malan, Wildlife Ranching SA. Apologies: Prof. Michael Somers, Centre for Wildlife Management, University of Pretoria; Lourens Swanepoel, Centre for Wildlife Management, University of Pretoria; Langa Zita, Dept. Agriculture, Forestry and Fisheries. Invited - no response: Dr. Shadrack Mpuli, Agricultural Research Council.

17241        *The meeting started with six members of the PMF [Lardus van Zyl, Thys Delpont,*  
17242        *Keith Ramsay, Bonita Francis (Secretary), Coligny Stegmann and Petrus de Wet (Chair*  
17243        *PMF)] also present. The Chair of the PMF, Mr. Petrus de Wet, explained the rational*  
17244        *why the SAC was called into being by the PMF. He discussed the Terms of Reference*  
17245        *(ToR) for the SAC, as suggested by the PMF. The meeting is requested to debate the*  
17246        *ToR, the SAC structure and workplan. Mr. de Wet handed over to Dr. Avenant for the*  
17247        *first meeting of the SAC. The PMF members (listed above) left to conduct a PMF*  
17248        *executive meeting, while the SAC meeting continued.*

17249        *Points on the Agenda (drafted provisionally by the Chair of the first SAC meeting and*  
17250        *the Chair of the PMF; more points were invited at the start of the meeting, or may be*  
17251        *added as the meeting progressed):*

- 17252        *1. The challenge: an introduction, presentation and discussion*
- 17253        *– current knowledge on the distribution and extent of losses;*
- 17254        *– knowledge base and inventory of research conducted and published.*
- 17255        *2. Research plan: identifying the scope, disciplines, time frames, role players,*  
17256        *opportunities for collaboration, ethics, etc.*
- 17257        *3. Terms of Reference (ToR) of the SAC.*
- 17258        *4. Effective structure and work plan: how will the SAC link with the PMF? The timing,*  
17259        *submission and format of proposals and published reports.*
- 17260        *5. Composition of the SAC.*
- 17261        *6. Funding: prioritization, role and needs of the SAC, and opportunities.*

17262

17263        **Points of the Agenda discussed:**

17264        *5.9.4.1     Dr. Avenant started with a brief introduction regarding current knowledge on*  
17265        *the distribution and extent of losses due to black-backed jackal and caracal (the most*  
17266        *important damage-causing predators) in Southern Africa. He also discussed the*  
17267        *knowledge base and referred to an inventory of research conducted and published. He*  
17268        *also stressed that information on both topics is limited. Available records suggest that*  
17269        *the financial losses suffered by individual farmers, members of producer organisations*  
17270        *and South Africa is substantial and that these losses have increased over the last 15*  
17271        *years. Indications are that losses due to these two predators occur throughout the*  
17272        *country, but vary between provinces and districts.*

17273        *Dr. Avenant pointed out that information about the ecology of black-backed jackal and*  
17274        *caracal is lacking and insufficient to form the basis of a predation management plan.*

17275        *The following individuals are currently known to conduct research on human-*  
17276        *carnivore conflict mitigation in South Africa: Dan Parker (Rhodes University); Deon*  
17277        *Cilliers (EWT Carnivore Conflict Group); Quinton Martins (Cape Leopard Trust); Rob*  
17278        *Harrison-White (Wildlife Damage Research and Management); Bool Smuts (Landmark*  
17279        *Foundation); Mark Keith (WITS); Guy Balme (Pantheras Lion Conservation Program for*  
17280        *East and Southern Africa); Graham Kerley (Dept. Zoology, NMMU), Nico Avenant*  
17281        *(National Museum, Bloemfontein); Jurie du Plessis (National Museum and Centre for*  
17282        *Environmental Management, UFS); Francois Deacon (Dept. Geography, UFS); HO de*  
17283        *Waal (ALPRU, UFS), Quinette Saffy (ALPRU, UFS); Andries Strauss (ALPRU, UFS);*  
17284        *Walter van Niekerk (ALPRU/Agricultural Economics, UFS).*

17285

17286        *5.9.4.2     The Meeting acknowledged that although the challenges present excellent*  
17287        *opportunities for collaboration, the complexity of the challenge necessitates a*  
17288        *coordinated, trans-disciplinary, collaboration approach and role players (specialists)*  
17289        *from a wide range of disciplines should be included in the research and discussions. The*  
17290        *synergy, fund-raising and efficient channelling of resources related to a cooperative*  
17291        *research programme were discussed and a decision taken to revisit such an initiative at*  
17292        *a later stage. Disciplines that could contribute to achieve the long term goal are:*

17293 *Economy; Biodiversity; Ecology; Ethology; Pathology; Social; Management;*  
17294 *Environmental law; Ethics; Animal welfare; Public relations.*

17295 *It was agreed that time frames should be set: the need to have short and medium*  
17296 *term goals in order to reach the PMFs long term goal “to reduce the impact of damage*  
17297 *causing animals” was expressed.*

17298 *It was realised that all role players involved in the research and dissemination of*  
17299 *results should adhere to a strict professional code of conduct. The word ethical was also*  
17300 *proposed but this was not debated further.*

17301

17302 *5.9.4.3 The ToR as proposed by the PMF (in italics, below), was debated and the*  
17303 *comments of the SAC are underlined:*

17304 *To establish an effective structure for predation research – The SAC can emphasize*  
17305 *the need for such a structure and advise on how it should look/function, but it is not our*  
17306 *function to establish it;*

17307 *Evaluate the current situation re predation in South Africa (losses, assessment,*  
17308 *current state of research, policy, DEWA, DAFF) – collate was proposed as a more*  
17309 *appropriate operative than evaluate; also the SAC can advise on who can do this work*  
17310 *and how it should be done, but it is not our function to evaluate or collate the current*  
17311 *situation;*

17312 *Make proposals to the PMF re research on DCA – as an “advisory” committee the*  
17313 *SAC agree to make recommendations on proposals submitted;*

17314 *Make proposals to the PMF re training in DCA – as an “advisory” committee the SAC*  
17315 *agree to make recommendations on proposals submitted;*

17316 *Evaluate where funds are available for conducting research on DCA – not the function*  
17317 *of the SAC; as an “advisory” committee we agree to make recommendations;*

17318 *Propose to the PMF who is to do the research, evaluations and training etc. – as an*  
17319 *“advisory” committee the SAC agree to make recommendations on proposals submitted;*  
17320 *e.g. projects should go out on tender - we will evaluate the proposals and offer*  
17321 *recommendations to the PMF;*

17322 *Propose a long-term strategy to be followed in South Africa to reduce the impact of*  
17323 *DCA – This is an implementation/management objective: as an Advisory Committee that*  
17324 *focuses on research we will contribute towards such a strategy. Also, we will focus on*  
17325 *predation issues and not all damage-causing animals. This process already starts with*  
17326 *no.7, below.*

17327 *Following on the discussions above, the SAC proposes the following Terms of*  
17328 *Reference:*

17329 *A. To evaluate the scientific merit and feasibility of submissions received from the PMF*  
17330 *and report back on these proposals for research and development.*

17331 *B. Evaluate and advise the PMF on other specific requests received from the PMF.*

17332

17333 *5.9.4.4 The SAC will operate at arms length from the PMF. It was proposed the SAC*  
17334 *will function as a Scientific, Advisory, Committee (as the name suggests), and not as a*  
17335 *Scientific Research Committee (SRC) as was proposed by the PMF.*

17336 *The SAC will respond to proposals submitted to the PMF. These proposals should be*  
17337 *provided in a standard format to the PMF and submitted to the secretariat of the SAC*  
17338 *and then to its chair. The secretariat of the SAC will distribute proposals electronically to*  
17339 *members for discussion. Discussions will be conducted in two phases: (i) the core group*  
17340 *will discuss the issues electronically and (ii) then distribute it via the Secretariat to all*  
17341 *SAC members for the final decision. Fourteen (14) days after the start of phase (ii) and*  
17342 *after the comments have been considered, the core group will take a final decision.*

17343 *The SAC report with recommendations will be submitted electronically to the*  
17344 *Secretariat of the PMF.*



17345 *It should be noted that no formal submission has been forwarded by the PMF to the*  
17346 *SAC yet.*

17347 *The SAC realised that it is important to meet in person at least once per year: no final*  
17348 *decision was taken on this matter as it could be premature. The SAC agreed that a*  
17349 *decision will be taken once it is clear how the proposed process plays out/develops. This*  
17350 *applies specifically to the question about who will bear the costs of travel and*  
17351 *accommodation when meetings become more frequent.*

17352  
17353 *6. It was agreed that people from more entities could be invited. SAC members are*  
17354 *invited to propose suggestions. The core group will discuss this with the PMF. The final*  
17355 *invitation to new invitees will be sent out by the Secretariat. A decision was taken that*  
17356 *Prof. Michael Somers will be invited to join the core group.*

17357  
17358 **The SAC is composed as follows: Chair:** Nico Avenant; **Secretariat:** Dr. Shirley  
17359 *Parker-Nance, Centre for African Conservation Ecology, Administrator and PA to the*  
17360 *Director: ACE, Department of Zoology, P O Box 77000, Nelson Mandela Metropolitan*  
17361 *University, Port Elizabeth 6031 - Shirley.Parker-Nance@nmmu.ac.za; Core group:* Nico  
17362 *Avenant, Graham Kerley, HO de Waal, Leon de Beer, Michael Somers; SAC: all 14*  
17363 *members present at the first meeting + more can be invited/co-opted.*

17364 *It was also suggested that the SAC should remain lean and flexible with the option to*  
17365 *co-opt specific expertise on a case by case basis.*

17366  
17367 *7. Due to time constraints and the fact that most matters/points have been covered,*  
17368 *point 6 (Funding: prioritization, role and needs of the SAC, and opportunities) was not*  
17369 *revisited. Conclusions drawn from discussions earlier in the meeting are summarised as*  
17370 *follows:*

17371 *The expanse of the task necessitates that the issues and projects identified should*  
17372 *be prioritized within the short, medium and long term goals (to be addressed in 7, below).*  
17373 *As funding (and other resources) is expected to be limited, the prioritizing process should*  
17374 *be well managed.*

17375  
17376 *Funds will have to be sourced for:*

17377 *• the SAC will make recommendations for specific proposals as may be required by*  
17378 *the PMF;*

17379 *• in some instances individual researchers may find funding for specific projects, but*  
17380 *the sourcing of funding is not the SAC's responsibility;*

17381 *• it is suggested that the two Government departments (Environment and*  
17382 *Agriculture), as well as the producers' organisations realise their responsibility, become*  
17383 *involved and budget specifically with the SAC's suggestions (see no 7, below) in mind.*

17384 *The PMF should take note that members of the SAC does not get paid to be involved*  
17385 *with the SAC, nor is it their function or a requirement from their employers, or does their*  
17386 *employers cover their costs to be involved (e.g. to attend SAC meetings). These*  
17387 *activities must be budgeted for and the funding found, often from other external sources.*  
17388 *The members that have agreed to become involved in the SAC do so because they want*  
17389 *to make a useful contribution to solving the problem through their own and collaborative*  
17390 *research. In many cases, this is in addition to their existing work load and it is therefore*  
17391 *crucial that the SAC operates time efficiently and effectively.*

17392 *A verbal **report back** was provided to the PMF Executive when they re-joined the*  
17393 *meeting. At the end of the report-back the SAC agreed to come back to the PMF with*  
17394 *the following:*

17395 *a. **Goal:** Reduce livestock losses caused by predation to an acceptable level*  
17396 *using methods that are practical, sustainable and economical. The SAC endorses an*

17397 approach which is scientifically based, biologically sound, environmentally safe and  
17398 socially responsible.

17399 **b. List of long and short term issues** that are important to start with. The core  
17400 group will include these items in the table on the next page.

17401 **Short term goals:**

17402 1. Initiate a process for a scientific assessment to be carried out [although the  
17403 assessment may take 18-24 months before a report is submitted (to do the assessment  
17404 therefore listed as a “medium term goal”), it is important to get the process rolling as  
17405 soon as possible].

17406 2. Initiate a process to establish a coordinated predation management system in South  
17407 Africa (as above). Although it is listed here, this is not a function of the SAC.

17408 3. Launch a comprehensive information dissemination programme (to gain public  
17409 acceptance).

17410 4. Determine the demography (distribution and density) of black-backed jackal and  
17411 caracal in the different areas/regions [e.g. in specific areas/habitats, under specific  
17412 management variables, in relation to specific losses; to inform the launching of more  
17413 dedicated and appropriate research projects; also important to put no. 3 (below) in  
17414 perspective].

17415 5. A survey of management practises and methods in specific areas (e.g. in terms of  
17416 reduced losses, impact on the population dynamics of both predators and their natural  
17417 prey). Collate, with a view to incorporate it in Best Management Practices (BMP) for  
17418 immediate implementation. A high priority with rapid feedback to farmers essential.

17419 6. A follow-up study on livestock losses was initiated by ALPRU to collect more data  
17420 for farms in areas identified during the recent study of Van Niekerk 2010.

17421 **Medium term goals** (some follow from the short term goals):

17422 1. A scientific assessment.

17423 2. Establish a coordinated predation management system in South Africa.

17424 3. Determine the impact of specific management efforts (on individuals, populations,  
17425 relationship between black-backed jackal and caracal, ecosystems/biodiversity, etc.).

17426 4. Determine the costs of specific management efforts.

17427 5. Improve our understanding of the ecology (inter alia diet, reproduction, behaviour  
17428 and social structure) of black-backed jackal and caracal.

17429 6. Determine what affects the problem/losses (historical, past 5-10 years, specific  
17430 seasons, specific farming practises).

17431 7. Address the legal and ethical aspects relating to predation management.

17432 8. Address the social issues relating to losses and predation management.

17433 **c. Standard format for proposals** (see separate attachment, PMF  
17434 Proforma.doc)”

17435

17436 On 24 March 2011, Prof. HO de Waal gave a presentation<sup>839</sup> on the Canis-Caracal Programme  
17437 and predation management to the De Aar Agri Union, De Aar, Northern Cape Province.

17438

17439 The 5<sup>th</sup> meeting of the Steering Committee of the Predation Management Forum (PMF) was  
17440 held on Wednesday 20 April 2011 at Farmers Folly Guest House, Lynnwood, Pretoria.  
17441 Excerpts of the minutes are quoted below:

17442 “**Attendance:** Petrus de Wet (NWGA/Chairman), Gerhard Grobler (SA Mohair  
17443 Growers’ Association), Coligny Stegmann (SA Mohair Growers’ Association) Lardus van  
17444 Zyl (RPO, Large Stock Industry), Gerhard Schutte (RPO, Small Stock Industry), Jaco

---

<sup>839</sup> De Waal, HO, 2011. Coordinated predation management system in South Africa – lessons to be learnt. Interacting with the USDA-APHIS Wildlife Services and other role players in Colorado, Wyoming, Utah, Arizona and Texas from 17-28 May 2010. De Aar Agri Unie. 24 Maart 2011. Buiteklub, De Aar, Noordkaap Provinsie, Suid-Afrika.

17445 Rossouw (Wildlife Ranching SA), Keith Ramsay (Dept. of Agriculture) and Bonita Francis  
17446 (Secretariat). Scientific Advisory Committee (SAC): Nico Avenant (National Museum  
17447 (Convenor), Graham Kerley (NMMU), Leon de Beer (NWGA), HO de Waal (University  
17448 of Free State) and Mike Somers (University of Pretoria). Apologies: Magdel Boshoff  
17449 (Dept. Environment); and Jacques Malan (Wildlife Ranching SA).

17450

17451

### **1. OPENING AND WELCOME**

17452

Prof. HO de Waal opened the meeting with prayer. The Chairman, Mr. Petrus de Wet  
17453 welcomed everyone present, with specific reference to Mr. Jaco Rossouw from Wildlife  
17454 Ranchers SA.

17455

17456

### **3 APPROVAL OF MINUTES**

17457

The Minutes of the previous meeting, which were held on 24 February 2011 at the  
17458 Delpen Building, Pretoria were approved with no changes on the proposal of Mr. Coligny  
17459 Stegmann. It could not be seconded because nobody further was present at the meeting.

17460

17461

### **4 MATTERS ARISING FROM THE MINUTES**

17462

17463

#### **4.1 TOPS Workshop (4 March 2011)**

17464

For cognisance. Comments regarding the listing of species were sent to the Dept. of  
17465 Environmental Affairs and they were also supplied with a name list of stakeholders who  
17466 they should involve with the process to amend the species list and regulations.

17467

17468

##### **4.1.1 Nominations for representatives at Species Listing Workshop**

17469

Bonita Francis will coordinate the names to be sent to the Dept. Environment Affairs  
17470 for attending the next Species Listing Workshop: PMF representative - Petrus de Wet,  
17471 Industries (4 X representatives), HO de Waal and Nico Avenant.

17472

17473

#### **4.2 Progress – Norms and Standards**

17474

The Chairman reported that a letter was sent to DEWA requesting that the PMF  
17475 remain involved in the process. Further to that, no new progress.

17476

Prof. HO De Waal informed the meeting that an official of DEWA were making  
17477 enquiries about the American study tour and that he and Magdel Boshoff will rephrase  
17478 the questions in order to get a draft on the table for discussion as soon as possible.

17479

Decision: Request Mr. Jacques Malan to write a 1-page report on most recent  
17480 meeting he attended.

17481

Action: Jaco Rossouw.

17482

17483

#### **4.3 “Good Food and Wine” Exhibition**

17484

For cognisance.

17485

17486

#### **4.4 Intervention necessary in the Western Cape**

17487

Mr. Coligny Stegmann expressed concern over the role that Dr. Bool Smuts is playing  
17488 in the Western Cape and he feels that PMF needs to be more involved in the province.  
17489 He proposed that a letter be written to Charl Opperman, Agri Western Cape informing  
17490 them of the objectives of PMF.

17491

Decision: Representatives Thys Delpont (NWGA) and John Durr (RPO) is part of Agri  
17492 Western Cape Problem Animal Forum.

17493

The Chairman undertook to discuss the matter with the relevant persons, including  
17494 Mr. Jacques Malan (as per minutes of previous meeting).

17495

17496

#### **4.5 DCA as disaster declaration**

17497 *Mr. Keith Ramsay reported that he made a submission. The Chairman requested Mr.*  
17498 *Ramsay to provide the correct wording and phrases, where after the PMF will forward*  
17499 *the request.*

17500 **Decision:** *Mr. Keith Ramsay to draft a letter on the weekend.*

17501

## 17502 **5 MATTERS FOR DISCUSSION**

17503

### 17504 **5.1 Report back from Scientific Advisory Committee (SAC)**

17505 *Dr. Nico Avenant, convenor of the grouping reported that an additional member, Prof.*  
17506 *Mike Somers from the Pretoria University joined the SAC. The discussion document on*  
17507 *the table is basically the minutes of the 1<sup>st</sup> meeting which were held on 24 February 2011*  
17508 *in Pretoria.*

17509

#### 17510 **5.1.1 Composition of SAC Steering Committee**

17511 *It was a proposal from SAC to establish a smaller committee, consisting of the*  
17512 *following persons: (1) Nico Avenant, National Museum; (2) Leon de Beer, NWGA; (3)*  
17513 *Graham Kerley, NMMU; (4) HO de Waal, University of Free State; and (5) Mike Somers,*  
17514 *University of Pretoria.*

17515 *The Secretariat is based at the NMMU – Dr. Shirley Parker Nance.*

17516 *The Steering Committee expressed the need to include representatives from industry*  
17517 *research committees on SAC to eliminate a breakdown in communication. These*  
17518 *representatives/committees are influential to industry research trusts and the process of*  
17519 *recommendations will thus be streamlined.*

17520 *Mr. Leon de Beer said that research committees do not have the expertise to make*  
17521 *recommendations and decisions and by including them in SAC, the process will be more*  
17522 *transparent. In order to access funds from Government, PMF needs to register as a*  
17523 *commodity, whereas the industry trusts are already legal entities.*

17524 *Mr. Coligny Stegmann proposed that a representative of PMF serve on SAC.*

17525 **Discussion:**

17526 *Mr. Petrus de Wet explained how the structure in the wool industry works, and he*  
17527 *foresees a problem in that a representative of Cape Wools SA will serve on the*  
17528 *committee, thereby side lining the industry (they will not be in a position to determine the*  
17529 *real priorities for research – it should be on producer level).*

17530 *Mr. Coligny Stegmann said that a similar trend will follow in the Mohair industry.*

17531 *Mr. Gerhard Schutte explained how the structure within the Red Meat Industry works*  
17532 *and feels that there is merit in the request and they welcome the invitation that a*  
17533 *representative from the RMRDT serve on the committee. That is exactly how the*  
17534 *structure should work.*

17535 *Prof. Graham Kerley explained: (1) SAC is simply an advisory committee to PMF; (2)*  
17536 *PMF relies on the integrity and ability of SAC to justify the way forward; (3) By including*  
17537 *the research trusts, you will increase transparency, reduce replication, process will be*  
17538 *far more efficient and you will increase the value of the Advisory Committee; and (4) To*  
17539 *bear in mind that the PMF has no money. There is a whole range of other organisations*  
17540 *also putting money into research.*

17541 **Decision:** *(1) SAC to make recommendation to PMF for co-optation of representatives*  
17542 *from industry research trusts. This will be solely based for transparency and*  
17543 *communication purposes; (2) Research recommendations will still be made to PMF and*  
17544 *channelled to various research trusts for implementation; and (3) PMF will identify a*  
17545 *representative within each industry research committee to serve as co-opted members*  
17546 *on SAC. There should be a clear understanding that those being co-opted, still abide by*  
17547 *the existing structures.*

17548

17549 **5.1.2 Terms of Reference**

17550 The Terms of Reference as proposed by PMF were discussed and the following were  
17551 identified to NOT be the functions of SAC: (1) To establish an effective structure for  
17552 predation research. SAC can emphasise the need for such a structure and advise on  
17553 how it should look. **Petrus said we have now taken care of it?**; (2) Evaluate the current  
17554 situation re predation in SA (losses, assessment, current state of research, policy,  
17555 DEWA, DAFF). SAC can advise on who can do this work and how it should be done;  
17556 and (3) Evaluate where funds are available for conducting research on DCA. SAC can  
17557 agree to make recommendations.

17558 PMF accepted the following Terms of Reference for SAC: (1) To evaluate the  
17559 scientific merit and feasibility of submissions received from PMF and report back on  
17560 these proposals for research and development; and (2) Evaluate and advise the PMF  
17561 on other specific requests received from PMF.

17562 Practical procedure: Four proposals for research projects as received by PMF will be  
17563 discussed and given to SAC to form part of the Scientific Assessment. Proposals to be  
17564 submitted on the allocated proforma.

17565  
17566 **5.1.3 Scientific Assessment**

17567 Dr. Nico Avenant said that it is one of the short term goals of SAC to initiate a process  
17568 for a scientific assessment and it is critical that it commence as soon as possible. The  
17569 results will determine where predation research is lacking; political backing; address  
17570 conflicting interpretations of greenies etc. (group's view of an issue).

17571 Mr. Petrus de Wet referred to promising discussions and meetings with DEWA and  
17572 DAFF where they accepted that predation management is a function of Government and  
17573 in principle supported that a Scientific Assessment for Stock Predation in SA be done.  
17574 DAFF even allocated an official to drive the process. However, nothing has been formally  
17575 documented – just verbal agreements.

17576 Prof. Graham Kerley explained that the key step forward is that the PMF express their  
17577 commitment and the Ministers of DAFF and DEWA get the backing. There is already a  
17578 lot of excitement on department level. The Scientific Assessment is just a tool to make  
17579 their job easier. He also predicts a long term legitimacy from the Departments in term of  
17580 funding. To now find a mechanism to get the process moving.

17581 Decision: (1) Draft letter to the DG and DDG for DAFF whereby support by PMF for  
17582 a Scientific Assessment is expressed. This should be followed up with the necessary  
17583 documents and meetings. A TIME FRAME NEED TO BE ALLOCATED TO THE  
17584 PROCESS. Should this fail, to go and see the Minister.

17585 Action: Leon de Beer in collaboration with Graham Kerley; (2) No need to re-send the  
17586 Scientific Assessment proposal, because it has already been circulated and funding  
17587 earmarked for it; and (3) Prof. Graham Kerley is meeting with Environmental Affairs on  
17588 11 May – to provide Prof. Kerley with letter and he will personally deliver and discuss  
17589 with DDG, Mr. Fundisile Mketeni.

17590  
17591 **5.1.4 Cooperative Research Program (CRP)**

17592 Prof. Graham Kerley explained the idea behind a Cooperative Research Programme,  
17593 which is critical for the way forward for the industry. There is a proposal for CRP, which  
17594 is based on an Australian model. The benefit of a CRP is that the full research resources  
17595 of departments are harnessed. Also has the potential to set up programmes for THRIP  
17596 and European Union funding. As soon as DEAT heard of the programme, they indicated  
17597 that they will free their research resources because it is a larger collaborate approach,  
17598 eliminating fragmentation. It is a win-win approach. It is also a fact that Government  
17599 support the funding of centres (FOCUSSED SUPPORT).

17600 He further referred to the dwindling capacity and that many researchers have left the  
17601 country – one needs a more structured approach than Grootfontein.

17602 It is further critical to recognise that Government cannot do anything alone and that a  
17603 partnership needs to be created. To put something on the table to start with.

17604 Mr. Petrus de Wet said that Cape Wools SA is very specific with regards to funding  
17605 of research programmes.

17606 Mr. Gerhard Schutte also stated that their research projects are finely scrutinised and  
17607 that no funding will go towards the payment of salaries and office space of researchers.

17608 Summary: (1) To compile an internal discussion document and circulate between  
17609 PMF and SAC; (2) Each industry needs to determine what they can allocate towards a  
17610 CRP; (3) Dr. Nico Avenant asked if the SAC must draft a motivation for a CRP; (4) The  
17611 chairman answered that two aspects are coming to the fore, namely: (a) How will the  
17612 CRP look – **industries must draft an internal discussion document**; and (b) How will  
17613 the “coordinated management system look – **Prof. HO de Waal must draft this**  
17614 **programme**; and (5) The Western Cape Minister provided money for research – it is  
17615 meaningless to spend R500 000 in the Western Cape – it must be negotiated to have  
17616 the money allocated for the national programme.

17617 Decision: (1) Regarding the CRP: the industries must draft an internal discussion  
17618 document and circulate it to the PMF and SAC; and (2) Regarding the COORDINATED  
17619 MANAGEMENT SYSTEM: Prof. HO de Waal must provide a proposal and circulate it to  
17620 the PMF and SAC; and (3) The funding for the programme will only be determined later  
17621 – attend firstly to the discussion document.

17622

#### 17623 **5.1.5 Coordinated Research Management**

17624 Prof. HO de Waal referred to an umbrella management programme (which is a state  
17625 function), but such a structure was absent in South Africa. In principle this is a good  
17626 system but where and how is it going to be funded. Perhaps it must be part of  
17627 Coordinated Research Management which must be funded by the state.

17628 Mr. Coligny Stegmann referred to a draft resolution for discussion at a forthcoming  
17629 congress which will request the Dept. of Agriculture to establish a system of coordinated  
17630 predation management at Grootfontein. The government must be the face of predation  
17631 management – it is their function.

17632 Decision: As previously (see 5.1.4).

17633

#### 17634 **5.1.6 Prioritising of projects**

17635 Dr. Nico Avenant reported on short and medium term goals which has been identified  
17636 by SAC, of which the Scientific Assessment and coordinated predation management  
17637 system has been listed. However, due to the many disciplines associated with the goals  
17638 and SAC not having all those disciplines to their disposal, it will have to be circulated to  
17639 a wider spectrum of people.

17640 Prof. Graham Kerley requested that it be formally minuted that SAC withdraw this part  
17641 of the minutes/discussion document because there was some confusion over the  
17642 process, which could pose a very real risk for PMF of not being best informed. There are  
17643 many disciplines involved in the various projects and it was decided (prior to the meeting)  
17644 that SAC canvass far more stakeholders in order to determine priorities.

17645 Decision: (1) The point was withdrawn; (2) As per the decision at the February 2011  
17646 meeting, SAC needs to co-op whoever they deem necessary for the task at hand; and  
17647 (3) SAC needs more time in order to determine short and medium goals and they can  
17648 provide feed back when ready.

17649

#### 17650 **5.1.7 Funding of SAC**

17651 Dr. Nico Avenant enquired about expenses associated with the function of SAC.

17652 *Decision: (1) SAC to provide PMF with a business plan detailing proposed meetings*  
17653 *and expenses; and (2) Expenses prior to the business plan will be covered by PMF.*  
17654

## 17655 **5.2 Media Campaign**

### 17656 • Dave Pepler

17657 *Mr. Petrus de Wet informed the meeting that Mr. Dave Pepler is requesting money*  
17658 *for his services. It is his opinion that Mr. Pepler be involved in future interviews by media*  
17659 *companies such as Carte Blanch, Fokus, etc.*

### 17660 • Mohair SA

17661 *Mr. Petrus de Wet informed the meeting of an opportunity to use a media company*  
17662 *provided by Mohair SA, to portray the farmers' story to the general public. There will be*  
17663 *no costs involved. To possibly utilise Mr. Dave Pepler in this regard.*

17664 *Mr. Gerhard Grobler will take the offer up with the Chairman of Mohair SA and discuss*  
17665 *their commitment.*

17666 *Decision: (1) Discuss the matter with Mohair SA and involve the Media company in*  
17667 *determining if it will be effective or counter reactive; and (2) Media company to make*  
17668 *presentation at the next PMF meeting, with the provision that Mohair SA will stand in for*  
17669 *the costs.*  
17670

## 17671 **5.3 DCA Courses**

17672 *For cognisance. The Chairman said that many problem animal courses are conducted*  
17673 *by various people, including Neil Viljoen, Thys de Wet as well as unqualified persons,*  
17674 *which are creating problems. Some of these courses are not subjected to standards and*  
17675 *legislation.*

17676 *Should a coordinated management system be in place, it will eliminate the above,*  
17677 *because legislation will be determined in partnership with other stakeholders.*

17678 *Mr. Leon de Beer mentioned that Agri SETA has a unit standard for training and he*  
17679 *will try to get a course accredited.*

17680 *In the meantime the course by Neil Viljoen will continue – the free market will*  
17681 *determine whether the presenter is good.*  
17682

## 17683 **5.4 Research Projects**

### 17684 5.4.1 Livestock Guarding Dog project

17685 *Mr. Gerhard Grobler gave a brief background on the project. He wonders if the*  
17686 *requested funding should not be paid by the farmers who will be utilising the dogs.*

17687 *It is also the opinion of Mr. Leon de Beer that the success of various respondents with*  
17688 *Anatolian guard dogs varies to such an extent that one should rather look at the*  
17689 *evaluation of all the methods in the tool box.*

17690 *Mr. Gerhard Schutte referred to the procedure applied by the RMRDT given priority*  
17691 *and available funds. Do not say outright no to a project – provide support to the project*  
17692 *provided other sources must also be approached for funding.*

17693 *Decision: Project request was referred to the SAC.*

### 17694 5.4.2 E-Sheperd Collar

17695 *Mr. Petrus de Wet provided background and said at R580-00 per collar it seems to*  
17696 *be very expensive. The trials will be completed by mid-May 2011. Researcher must be*  
17697 *advised to conduct trials in the Karoo and thus lower the price.*

17698 *Decision: Project request was referred to the SAC.*

### 17699 5.4.3 Patent – toxic capsules to kill predators (Olivier Boerdery Trust, Edenburg)

17700 *Mr. Leon de Beer briefly the background. The project was rejected because poison*  
17701 *will be used. As scientists they disassociate them from this project because of legislation.*  
17702 *The only poison which may be used is 1080 with a permit.*

17703 *Decision: The project was rejected.*

17704 5.4.4 “Silent Killer + Fox Buster”  
17705 Once developed and legal, the device can be a valuable tool to producers. Prof. HO  
17706 de Waal was requested to assist Mr. Johan Strydom in his endeavours.

17707 5.4.5 Estimating the impact of predation  
17708 Mr. Gerhard Grobler requested Prof. HO de Waal to present a project proposal to  
17709 determine the impact of predation in the beef cattle industry. To further request the  
17710 Wildlife Industry to propose a similar project proposal to determine the impact in the  
17711 wildlife sector.

17712 Decision: (1) Project proposal by Prof. HO de Waal to be sent to PMF Secretariat for  
17713 referral to SAC for consideration; (2) WRSA to pose a similar request for the Wildlife  
17714 industry; and (3) To send a copy to Mr. Keith Ramsay.

17715

## 17716 **7 NEXT MEETING**

17717 The meeting decided that no Forum meeting will be held at the end of May, due to  
17718 the fact that it will just be a report back meeting. This meeting will be combined with the  
17719 quarterly meeting of the PMF Steering Committee, to be held in August 2011 in  
17720 Bloemfontein. Bonita Francis to determine date and venue.”

17721

17722 On 21 May 2011, Prof. HO de Waal gave a presentation<sup>840</sup> on the Canis-Caracal Programme  
17723 and predation management at a WRSA Conference, Riverside Lodge, Aliwal North, Northern  
17724 Cape Province.

17725

17726 On 25 May 2011, Prof. HO de Waal, Mr. Walter van Niekerk and Mrs. Quinette Saffy gave  
17727 presentations<sup>841, 842, 843</sup> on the Canis-Caracal Programme and predation management at a  
17728 CCP Working Session, Springbok, Northern Cape Province. Arrangements were made with  
17729 participating farmers to provide information on predation losses and predation control on a  
17730 regular basis to a CCP project.

17731

17732 On 9 June 2011, Prof. HO de Waal gave a presentation<sup>844</sup> on the Canis-Caracal Programme  
17733 and predation management at the Free State RPO Congress, Lettie Fouché Lapa,  
17734 Bloemfontein, Free State Province.

17735

---

<sup>840</sup> De Waal, HO, 2011. Coordinated predation management system in South Africa – lessons to be learnt. Interacting with the USDA-APHIS Wildlife Services and other role players in Colorado, Wyoming, Utah, Arizona and Texas from 17-28 May 2010. WRSA Vrystaat Wildkonferensie. 21 May 2011. Riverside Lodge, Aliwal-Noord, Noordkaap Provinsie, Suid-Afrika.

<sup>841</sup> De Waal, HO, 2011. Gekoördineerde predasiebestuur in Suid-Afrika – lesse te leer. Interacting with the USDA-APHIS Wildlife Services and other role players in Colorado, Wyoming, Utah, Arizona and Texas from 17-28 May 2010. CCP Werksessie te Springbok. 25 Mei 2011. NG Kerksaal, Springbok, Noordkaap Provinsie, Suid-Afrika.

<sup>842</sup> Van Niekerk, Walter, Taljaard, P.R., Grové, B. & De Waal, H.O., 2011. The extent of predation management in the Northern Cape Province of South Africa. CCP Werksessie te Springbok. 25 Mei 2011. NG Kerksaal, Springbok, Noordkaap Provinsie, Suid-Afrika.

<sup>843</sup> Saffy, Quinette, 2011. 'n Elektroniese databasis vir predasie en roofdierbestuur. CCP Werksessie te Springbok. 25 Mei 2011. NG Kerksaal, Springbok, Noordkaap Provinsie, Suid-Afrika.

<sup>844</sup> De Waal, HO, 2011. Gekoördineerde predasiebestuur in Suid-Afrika – lesse te leer. Interacting with the USDA-APHIS Wildlife Services and other role players in Colorado, Wyoming, Utah, Arizona and Texas from 17-28 May 2010. Vrystaatse RPO Kongres - Predasiebestuur. 9 Junie 2011. Lettie Fouché, Lapa, Bloemfontein, Suid-Afrika.



17736 On 27 July 2011, Prof. HO de Waal, Mr. Walter van Niekerk and Mrs. Quinette Saffy gave  
17737 presentations<sup>845, 846, 847</sup> on the Canis-Caracal Programme and predation management at a  
17738 CCP Working Session, Britstown, Northern Cape Province. Arrangements were made with  
17739 participating farmers to provide information on predation losses and predation control on a  
17740 regular basis to a CCP project.

17741  
17742 It later transpired that individuals, who have also attended the meeting, might have influenced  
17743 farmers not to participate in the CCP project and refrain from submitting important information  
17744 on a regular basis.

17745  
17746 On 16 August 2011, Prof. HO de Waal gave a presentation<sup>848</sup> regarding a system of  
17747 coordinated predation management to the PMF Steering Committee, NWGA Board Room,  
17748 Newton Park, Port Elizabeth, Eastern Cape Province.

17749  
17750 The 6<sup>th</sup> Meeting of the Predation Management Forum (PMF) Steering Committee was held on  
17751 Tuesday 30 August 2011 at the Monte Bello Estate near Bloemfontein. Excerpts of the minutes  
17752 are quoted below:

17753 *“Attendance: Petrus de Wet (NWGA/Chairman), Johannes Klopper (NWGA*  
17754 *Mpumalanga), Harry Prinsloo (NWGA), Leon de Beer (NWGA General Manager),*  
17755 *Gerhard Grobler (SA Mohair Growers’ Association), Coligny Stegmann (SA Mohair*  
17756 *Growers’ Association), Lardus van Zyl (RPO, Large Stock Industry), Gert Dry (Wildlife*  
17757 *Ranching SA), HO de Waal (University of Free State), Steve Galane (Dept. of*  
17758 *Agriculture), Victor Musetha (Dept. of Agriculture), Japie Smit (Dept. of Agriculture),*  
17759 *Magdel Boshoff (Dept. Environmental Affairs), Thomas Mbedzi (Dept. Environmental*  
17760 *Affairs), Nico Avenant (National Museum) and Bonita Francis (Secretariat). Apologies:*  
17761 *Gerhard Schutte (RPO, Small Stock Industry).*

17762  
17763 **1 OPENING AND WELCOME**

17764 *Dr. Gert Dry opened the meeting with prayer. The Chairman, Mr. Petrus de Wet*  
17765 *welcomed everyone present.*

17766  
17767 **2 APPROVAL OF MINUTES**

17768 *The Minutes of the previous meeting, which were held on 20 April 2011 at Farmers*  
17769 *Folly Guest House, Lynnwood, were approved with the following amendments on the*  
17770 *proposal of Mr. Gerhard Grobler and seconded by Dr. Gert Dry.*

17771 *Point no. 3 – Approval of Minutes “... with no changes on the proposal of Mr. Coligny*  
17772 *Stegmann. It could not be seconded because nobody further was present at the*  
17773 *meeting.”*

17774 *Mr. Gerhard Grobler proposed that should the Chairman, Mr. Petrus de Wet and Mr.*  
17775 *Coligny Stegmann be present at a meeting and they are confident about a specific*  
17776 *decision, it be accepted by the meeting.*

---

<sup>845</sup> De Waal, HO, 2011. Gekoördineerde predasiebestuur in Suid-Afrika – lesse te leer. Interacting with the USDA-APHIS Wildlife Services and other role players in Colorado, Wyoming, Utah, Arizona and Texas from 17-28 May 2010. CCP Werksessie te Britstown. 27 Julie 2011. Buiteklub, Britstown, Noordkaap Provinsie, Suid-Afrika.

<sup>846</sup> Van Niekerk, Walter, Taljaard, P.R., Grové, B. & De Waal, H.O., 2011. The extent of predation management in the Northern Cape Province of South Africa. CCP Werksessie te te Britstown. 27 Julie 2011. Buiteklub, Britstown, Noordkaap Provinsie, Suid-Afrika.

<sup>847</sup> Saffy, Quinette, 2011. 'n Elektroniese databasis vir predasie en roofdierbestuur. CCP Werksessie te te Britstown. 27 Julie 2011. Buiteklub, Britstown, Noordkaap Provinsie, Suid-Afrika.

<sup>848</sup> De Waal, HO, 2011. A system of coordinated predation management in South Africa – lessons learnt and a way forward. Drawing on interactions with the USDA-APHIS Wildlife Services and other role players in Colorado, Wyoming, Utah, Arizona and Texas from 17-28 May 2010. PMF Steering Committee. 16 August 2011. NWGA Board Room, Newton Park, Port Elizabeth, South Africa.

17777 *Point no. 4.4 – Page 2 – Intervention necessary in the Western Cape Mr. Coligny Stegmann expressed concern over the role that “DR BOOL SMUTS” is playing.....*

17778 *The Secretary to not mention names in the minutes, but rather refer to “Activist groupings”.*

17779 *Point 5.1.3 – Page 5 – Scientific Assessment 2. No need to re-send the Scientific Assessment proposal, because it has already been circulated and funding earmarked for it.*

17780 *If DEA has earmarked it, it is not the recommendation of this meeting?*

17781

17782 *General reflection of the Minutes – Magdel Boshoff from DEA and NOT DEWA*

17783

#### 17784 **4 MATTERS ARISING FROM THE MINUTES**

17785

##### 17786 **4.1 TOPS Species listing workshop, held 23 May 2011**

17787 *The Chairman reported positively on the workshop.*

17788 *Ms. Magdel Boshoff gave a brief overview of DEA’s intention with the TOPS workshop and that is to move away from the TOPS list and 1 + 9 system (National & Provincial). She does not know if Jackal and Caracal will definitely be on the TOPS list (there were no support for listing those), but if you want to move away from the above mentioned system, those animals need to be added to the list.*

17789 *The Chairman remarked that the Act stipulates that the TOPS list needs to be reviewed every 5 years. If Jackal and Caracal are placed on protected list with amendment and PMF can get an absolute guarantee that the exemption will be permanent, then they will be happy. It is all about trust.*

17790 *Ms. Magdel Boshoff referred to the Biodiversity Act amendments and scheduled workshop – industries will be invited to these workshops and input and comments will be asked.*

17791 *Mr. Johannes Klopper requested that the 2 species not be listed because as soon as you list them, it gives an impression that there is a problem.*

17792 *Conclusion: This will be an on-going debate.*

17793

##### 17794 **4.2 “Good Food and Wine” Exhibition**

17795 *The meeting took cognisance of the brief report received from Joseph Steyn. It is the feeling of the chairman to support initiatives such as these, because it all contributes to creating awareness of the issue.*

17796

##### 17797 **4.3 DCA as disaster declaration**

17798 *The Chairman briefed Mr. Steve Galane, DAFF on the matter, mentioning that 2 years have passed and nothing have emanated from the promises of a DAFF official. The Forum wants it declared as disaster just like with Locusts.*

17799 *Decision: Mr. Steve Galane indicated that he will address the matter.*

17800

##### 17801 **4.4 Media campaign (arising)**

17802 *Mr. Gerhard Grobler reported on discussions between Mohair SA and 2 media companies who proposed the following 2 levels: (1) Media campaign aimed at government, whereby pressure is applied in terms of their responsibilities to deliver on rural and social development, food security etc.; and (2) General awareness campaign whereby the general public is informed of the problem.*

17803 *Questions from media companies will be circulated to Steering Committee for comments. It should be handled in careful and responsible manner and the companies will give some ideas.*

17804

17828 *Dr. Gert Dry said that material for websites and publications should be used to the*  
17829 *fullest extent.*

17830

17831

## **5 MATTERS FOR DISCUSSION**

17832

17833

### **5.1 Scientific Assessment and funds from DAFF and DEA**

17834

*Mrs. Magdel Boshoff, DEA indicated that she does not know if the proposal has gone to the DDG. However, he would require a business proposal with clear indications and objectives of what needs to be done. The formal request is only the start of the process. It is also important to know where the funding which has already been given by DEA fits into the proposal.*

17835

17836

17837

17838

17839

*The Chairman remarked that the business proposal would have been forthcoming from SAC, but they have now ceased to function. The official standpoint of PMF is contained in the letter addressed to the DDG dated 6 May 2011.*

17840

17841

17842

*Decision: (1) Formal requests have been sent to both departments. Let us wait for formal response requesting a business proposal and then proceed further; (2) Representatives from both departments to follow up the requests/earmarked funding; and (3) WAITING ON GOVERNMENT DEPARTMENTS.*

17843

17844

17845

17846

17847

### **5.2 DAFF – R140 million**

17848

*Mr. Petrus de Wet briefly explained where the R140 million came from, namely a thumb-suck of total estimated losses. A briefing session was held last week with DAFF and proposals was sent to Mr. Steve Galane.*

17849

17850

17851

*Mr. Steve Galane reported on his intentions to discuss and implement the submissions with the DG, but because of bereavement, the itinerary has changed. However, this coming week a meeting is planned with the DG. The good news is, after the presentation the PMF Chairman made to the Executive Committee, R140 million was flagged and the Department has put on the table in terms of research, an amount of R1 million. He looked at the letter and is in agreement with the proposals. Now after discussions with the DG, they would know where to focus.*

17852

17853

17854

17855

17856

17857

17858

**THE PMF LOOKS FORWARD TO PROGRESS IN THIS REGARD AND WILL GIVE A RUN-DOWN TO THE FORUM MEETING THE NEXT DAY.**

17859

17860

17861

17862

### **5.3 Cooperative Research Programme (CRP) arising**

17863

17864

#### **5.3.1 Coordinated predation management in SA**

17865

*Prof. HO de Waal reiterated the fact that a coordinated predation system is lacking in SA and referred to the US system, which is state driven. That is the plan which needs to be considered by DAFF. He briefly referred to a workshop which will be held in October 2011. The meeting discussed the importance of government officials to attend the workshop.*

17866

17867

17868

17869

17870

### **5.4 SAWMA Congress, Hartenbos – S&T**

17871

*The Chairman has been invited to make a presentation at the above scientific Congress. He wants clarity if the expenses should be claimed from PMF. Dr. Gert Dry indicated that it should be.*

17872

17873

17874

*The arrangement is that should a shortfall exist within the PMF account, the industries be invoiced between R5 000 – R10 000.*

17875

17876

17877

### **5.5 WC, legal action against Cape Nature**

17878

17879        *The meeting discussed the possibility of taking Cape Nature to court for losses*  
17880        *incurred due to their prohibitive actions. Just get some legal advice from a lawyer. Over*  
17881        *the past years, Cape Nature is the only province who steers away from cooperation with*  
17882        *farmers. The more pressure you place, the quicker things get done.*

17883        *Mr. Harry Prinsloo does not regard this action as a solution to the problem. Cape*  
17884        *Nature's credibility is on the line and political intervention secured decisions to re-write*  
17885        *protocol in the Western Cape. He foresees Cape Nature to act as an example for other*  
17886        *provinces.*

17887

17888        **5.5.1        DCA Task Team WC meeting 25 August 2011**

17889        *Mr. Johannes Klopper reported positively on the meeting. He would truly be*  
17890        *disappointed if decisions don't plan out as discussed. R500 000 was given to Cape*  
17891        *Nature to do a laptop study and they were requested to make the paper available to PMF*  
17892        *before it is submitted to the minister. Cape Nature was specifically requested to interact*  
17893        *with forums and not individuals.*

17894        *Prof. HO de Waal expressed concern over the fact that a new study is now*  
17895        *commissioned even though a substantial study on Black Backed Jackal is near*  
17896        *completion. If one considers the limited resources available for research, then it is*  
17897        *important to know what is available.*

17898        *Mrs. Magdel Boshoff remarked that there is 1 discussion forum, namely the Wildlife*  
17899        *forum, but it is not limited to certain industries. To maybe consider changing the terms*  
17900        *of reference for PMF to become a member of the Wildlife forum.*

17901        *She further referred to the DCA meeting and from government perspective, she wants*  
17902        *to emphasise that proposals will take some time – it entails legislation changes.*

17903        *Decision: (1) On the proposal of Mr. Lardus van Zyl and seconded by Dr. Gert Dry,*  
17904        *the necessary application for representation on the Wildlife Forum to serve; and (2)*  
17905        *Necessary amendments to the Constitution re affiliations of organisations.*

17906

17907        **5.6 Research projects**

17908

17909        **5.6.1        Report back from Scientific Advisory Committee (SAC)**

17910        *Dr. Nico Avenant gave a brief summary of why he feels that there are problems within*  
17911        *SAC and the PMF needs to address it: (1) Glad that scientists would be incorporated in*  
17912        *the process. At the February 2011 meeting, many scientists present; (2) Necessary to*  
17913        *address in coordinated and holistic manner; (3) SAC was formed and persons elected.*  
17914        *To report back to PMF in April with certain recommendations; (4) Turning point – some*  
17915        *members did not accept the document; (5) Evaluation was circulated – 2 months later*  
17916        *he received the recommendation summary letter from the chairman; (6) Scientists differ*  
17917        *– you will get different opinions; (7) Members of SAC do not cooperate as they should;*  
17918        *(8) There is a feeling of mistrust and misunderstanding within SAC; (9) Should SAC*  
17919        *continue, it will be difficult for him to continue as chairman – he was elected to get things*  
17920        *going; (10) He is not getting the necessary cooperation from scientists – some are more*  
17921        *critical than others; (11) Secretary has done great job so far; (12) Think that SAC can*  
17922        *work if linked to a time frame; and (13) SAC did not perform as well as intended.*

17923        *Recommendations to PMF as Chairman of SAC: (1) Academic intellectual property –*  
17924        *that is the reason why he read the final summary of the project and not from the*  
17925        *individuals – you WILL find differences; (2) Scientists send their evaluations and PMF*  
17926        *make the necessary recommendations; (3) If you have a SAC – you ask for comments*  
17927        *– what will the proposal look like; (4) What is the result you expect – is it a thesis or a*  
17928        *publication; and (5) Budget for SAC – meetings are necessary to clear any*  
17929        *misunderstanding. Cannot just function on email correspondence alone.*

17930 The Chairman commented that he still thinks that the function of SAC is a good idea,  
17931 but there is a conflict of interests. No progress has been made and what was set out in  
17932 February, was not achieved.

17933 The General Manager and Secretary were asked to excuse themselves and were  
17934 excluded from the rest of the meeting.

17935 The following decisions were made in-committee. The Chairman, Mr. Petrus de Wet  
17936 briefed the Secretary the following day for minute purposes: (1) Meeting decided to close  
17937 the SAC due to non-performance; (2) PMF research to be channelled to the RMRDSA  
17938 (Red Meat Research and Development, SA); (3) Request the RMRDSA that Dave Pepler  
17939 acts as chairman on the subject working group which will deal with predation research;  
17940 (4) Research imperative will be to identify the effect of predation (animals who eat  
17941 animals) – the principles of the green economy: (a) Sustainable resource utilisation; (b)  
17942 Light carbon footprint; (c) Development of rural communities; and (d) Ensure food  
17943 security in Southern Africa; (5) Direct letters to DAFF and DEA re the Scientific  
17944 Assessment and that no decision by the PMF or recommendation has been made on  
17945 WHO the work will be done by and that the PMF will take the decision and channel the  
17946 request to RMRDSA; (6) Mr. Petrus de Wet to relinquish the chairmanship of PMF and  
17947 that he is available to be co-opted on the committee and that the reimbursement be the  
17948 same as the national chairman of the NWGA; (7) That all industries be invoiced in the  
17949 amount of R10 000 for the overall functioning of the PMF (increase of R5 000); and (8)  
17950 Under no circumstances may hotel bookings, SMS and email correspondence be done  
17951 under the NWGA – it must be done under PMF.”

17952

17953 The annual meeting of the Predation Management Forum (PMF) was held on 31 August 2011  
17954 at the Monte Bello Estate, Bloemfontein. Excerpts of the minutes are quoted below:

17955 “Present: **NWGA** - Petrus de Wet (Chairperson), Leon de Beer (General Manager),  
17956 Johannes Klopper (Mpumalanga), Niel du Preez (Eastern Cape), Niel Viljoen (Northern  
17957 Cape), Thys Delpont (Western Cape), Gert Loggenberg (Free State), Jan Louis Venter  
17958 (Free State NWGA), Hendrik Botha (KwaZulu-Natal), **SA Mohair Growers’ Assoc.** -  
17959 Gerhard Grobler, Coligny Stegmann, **RPO** - Lardus van Zyl (Large Stock Industry),  
17960 Gerhard Schutte (General Manager), Nic Zaayman (Free State), Corinne van Rensburg  
17961 (Northern Cape), Danie Jacobs (Northern Cape), Frikkie Wentzel (Eastern Cape), John  
17962 Durr (Western Cape), Eric van Wyk (North West), Koos Davel (Mpumalanga), **Wildlife**  
17963 **Ranching SA** - Dr. Gert Dry, **ALPRU** - HO de Waal, Quinette Saffy, Walter van Niekerk,  
17964 Conrad Badenhorst, **Dept. Agriculture** - Steve Galane (National), **Environmental**  
17965 **Affairs** - Magdel Boshoff (National), Thomas Mbedzi (National), Sam Makhubele  
17966 (Limpopo Province), Jaco van Deventer (Cape Nature), Wessel Jacobs (Northern Cape),  
17967 Tim de Jongh (Eastern Cape), Hannes Blom (Free State), Lourens Goosen (Free State),  
17968 **Scientist** - Thys de Wet, **National Museum (SAC)** - Nico Avenant, **Sub-Saharan**  
17969 **Hounds men Assoc.** - Toby Cilliers and **Secretariat** - Bonita Francis. Apologies: Japie  
17970 Smit – DAFF, Victor Musetha, DAFF and Bom Louw, KZN Chairman Predation Forum.

17971

### 17972 **1. OPENING AND WELCOME**

17973 Prof. HO de Waal opened the meeting with prayer. The Chairman welcomed all  
17974 present and informed the forum that this would be his last meeting and that Mr. Johannes  
17975 Klopper was nominated as his successor.

17976

### 17977 **3 APPROVAL OF MINUTES**

17978 The Minutes of the previous meeting, which were held on 21 April 2010 at Free State  
17979 Agriculture, Bloemfontein was accepted with the following amendments:

17980 1) Reference to the National Dept. of Environmental Affairs as DEA.

17981            *On the proposal of Mr. Tim de Jongh and seconded by Mr. Hendrik Botha, the minutes*  
17982            *was adopted with the necessary changes.*

17983

#### 17984            **4   MATTERS ARISING FROM THE MINUTES**

17985

##### 17986            **4.1 Communication Strategy**

17987

###### 17988            4.1.1        Media campaign

17989            *Mr. Gerhard Grobler reported on discussions with 2 media companies who proposed*  
17990            *the following 2 levels: (1) Media campaign aimed at government, whereby pressure is*  
17991            *applied in terms of their responsibilities to deliver on rural and social development, food*  
17992            *security etc.; and (2) General awareness campaign whereby the general public is*  
17993            *informed of the problem.*

17994            Decision: *Questions from media companies will be circulated to Steering Committee*  
17995            *for comments.*

17996

###### 17997            4.1.2        PMF Website

17998            *The matter of designing a PMF website was again raised by Mr. Gerhard Schutte. It*  
17999            *could be used for the following: (1) Placement of important data after the harvesting of*  
18000            *predators - Cape Nature indicated that they would record their findings; (2) Media*  
18001            *statements. However, to be cautious about the wording because many groups can use*  
18002            *it against us. Must not create the impression that PMF are killers of predators; (3) Image*  
18003            *building; (4) Application for permits on-line.*

18004            Decision: *(1) All in favour of the creation of an independent PMF website with links to*  
18005            *the industries; (2) Screening of sensitive issues by PMF Steering Committee; (3)*  
18006            *Placement of articles should be science-based; (4) Funding will come from the industries*  
18007            *(PMF "float"); and (5) Mohair Growers' Association to put framework on the table of what*  
18008            *the website should consist of.*

18009

##### 18010            **4.2 Constitution**

18011            *Terms of reference for cognisance. No further discussion.*

18012

##### 18013            **4.3 Progress: Norms and Standards**

18014            *Ms. Magdel Boshoff briefly reported on the progress – hopefully by the end of*  
18015            *September it will be moved to the next level. On a question by the Chairman of PMF, as*  
18016            *biggest role player can be included in the final document, she answered that she does*  
18017            *not know the route to take in the finalisation of the document, but that she will definitely*  
18018            *keep the PMF up to date and invite to workshops if necessary. The Chairman again*  
18019            *urged DEA to consider the equation of number of farmers versus liberals when taking*  
18020            *the process forward.*

18021

#### 18022            **5   MATTERS FOR DISCUSSION**

18023

##### 18024            **5.1 Sub Saharan Hounds men Association (SSHA)**

18025            *Mr. Toby Cilliers briefly informed the Forum of the objectives of SSHA and that they*  
18026            *intend affiliating to bodies such as the PMF.*

18027            *The Chairman said that the PMF Constitution does not allow for the affiliation of*  
18028            *organisations.*

18029            Decision: *Unanimous decision that the SSHA be co-opted on the PMF forum.*

18030

##### 18031            **5.2 Report back from provincial PMF**

###### 18032            KwaZulu-Natal

- 18033 *Hendrik Botha – PMF NWGA*
- 18034 • *KZN one of real problem areas.*
- 18035 • *Are progressing because of good cooperation with old parks board.*
- 18036 • *Provincial PMF operational, however poor involvement of stakeholders. NWGA and*
- 18037 *RPO have regional meetings.*
- 18038 • *Parks Board giving successful lectures on illegal hunting.*
- 18039 *KZN Environmental Affairs not present at the meeting. No apology received.*
- 18040 *Mpumalanga*
- 18041 *Johannes Klopper – PMF NWGA*
- 18042 • *No provincial structure in place – previous structure dissolved*
- 18043 • *Farmers do as they please – not applying for permits*
- 18044 • *Good cooperation with parks board*
- 18045 *Limpopo*
- 18046 *Sam Makhubele – Environmental Affairs*
- 18047 • *Issue permits on application*
- 18048 • *Many applications in Waterberg (most leopards)*
- 18049 • *20 – 30 permits issued annually*
- 18050 • *Game producers have problems with not enough permits issued.*
- 18051 *North West*
- 18052 *Mr. Eric van Wyk, North West RPO:*
- 18053 • *Same as in other provinces – farmers do their own thing.*
- 18054 • *PMF not functioning – little sheep, isolated cases of cattle – not big problem.*
- 18055 • *Mr. Lardus van Zyl does not see the necessity for PMF structure – all could be*
- 18056 *handled under the Wildlife Ranchers in the province.*
- 18057 *Free State*
- 18058 *Mr. Gert Loggenberg, NWGA representative.*
- 18059 • *Enormous problem in the Free State – past season had R247 million in damages.*
- 18060 • *Good cooperation with Environmental Affairs – training and permits. At NWGA*
- 18061 *regional meetings, plead with farmers to act responsible.*
- 18062 *Mr. Lourens Goosen, Environmental Affairs:*
- 18063 • *Bit concerned because things are exceptionally quiet with regards to permits. The*
- 18064 *farmers are either powerless or they are doing their own thing. The Dept. is however*
- 18065 *very strict to deal with the issuing of permits within 2 weeks.*
- 18066 • *Jackal and Lynx are huge problems. Have given courses in private capacity on*
- 18067 *farms, because of movement towards scaling down of courses.*
- 18068 *Decision:* *Letter of good wishes to be sent to Mr. Robert Wilke, Environmental official*
- 18069 *after recovery of illness.*
- 18070 *Northern Cape*
- 18071 *Mr. Niel Viljoen, NWGA representative:*
- 18072 • *Increase in predation losses.*
- 18073 • *Attempts with helicopters, but they do not address the problems of the farmers.*
- 18074 • *Good cooperation with Environmental Affairs and permit system.*
- 18075 • *Presented Gin Trap courses in association with the Dept.*
- 18076 *Mr. Wessel Jacobs, Environmental Affairs:*
- 18077 • *Communication between forums needs improvement.*
- 18078 • *Although few officials to do training, courses are still presented.*
- 18079 • *Great need to do research on Leopards. University to possibly provide somebody*
- 18080 *to get involved with project – results will assist with permit issuing.*
- 18081 • *He is familiar within the Northern Cape – want to get more involved in forums –*
- 18082 *people to invite him.*
- 18083 *Eastern Cape*

- 18084 *Niel du Preez, NWGA representative:*
- 18085 • *Increase in predation losses – to such an extent moving along the coast.*
- 18086 • *Farmers are resorting to shooting from helicopters.*
- 18087 • *Leopard forum good cooperation with Sanparks (if they have the necessary*
- 18088 *resources (petrol)*
- 18089 *Mr. Frikkie Wentzel, EC RPO:*
- 18090 • *Warthogs are becoming a big problem – should be included under the predation*
- 18091 *species.*
- 18092 *Mr. Tim de Jongh, Environmental Affairs:*
- 18093 • *Suggest letter be written to provincial HOD's and Working Group 1 to give support*
- 18094 *that that provincial representatives attend PMF Forum meeting. Their attendance is*
- 18095 *important. Tim is attending this meeting on his own cost.*
- 18096 • *Also important to get representation of Protected Area Boards (Parks Board) on this*
- 18097 *forum.*
- 18098 • *Hunting proclamations would need a permit, which is valid for 1 year. Feedback is*
- 18099 *also important – submission of statistics.*
- 18100 • *Eastern Cape has a permit committee – any permit problem can be referred to them.*
- 18101 • *Information day on 29 September in Graaff-Reinet re hunting proclamation.*
- 18102 Western Cape
- 18103 *Mr. Thys Delpont referred to discussions with Ministry in WC re hunting of jackal with*
- 18104 *helicopters. Plan were made and many discussions took place, but Cape Nature keeps*
- 18105 *on enforcing more laws, preventing farmers from effectively protecting their stock and*
- 18106 *livelihood. There is a sense of mistrust towards Cape Nature, which is unacceptable*
- 18107 *because farmers in the Western Cape need to cooperate with nature conservation to*
- 18108 *address the problem. The Western Cape is the ONLY province where restrictions are*
- 18109 *placed on farmers and permits are necessary for helicopters.*
- 18110 *Mr. Jaco van Deventer, Cape Nature explained:*
- 18111 • *According to legislation, certain prohibited hunting methods (roep en skiet;*
- 18112 *vanghokke ens) requires permits.*
- 18113 • *Certain elements within the Western Cape (“greenies” and the general public)*
- 18114 *create that Cape Nature are now in the spot light. It has become a political matter and a*
- 18115 *lot of pressure is placed because of the availability of so many tools in the toolbox for*
- 18116 *predation management.*
- 18117 • *Cape Nature is currently sitting in a very uncomfortable and unfavourable position*
- 18118 *because of pressure from various groupings.*
- 18119 *Mr. Lardus van Zyl is of the opinion that Cape Nature regards the grouping with the*
- 18120 *largest membership base and not allows themselves to be terrorised by emotional*
- 18121 *liberals with little representation. “Is the Western Cape out of line or are we out of line”*
- 18122 *he questioned. Our constitution stipulates that farmers have the right to protect their*
- 18123 *land.*
- 18124 *Prof. HO de Waal commented that that is precisely why the PMF forum was founded.*
- 18125 *We do the same things over again and want a different outcome. Because of fragmented*
- 18126 *approach, “Coordinated Predation Management” should be a state driven exercise and*
- 18127 *become a priority.*
- 18128 *Mr. Johannes Klopper urged the Committee to take hands with Cape Nature and*
- 18129 *assist Mr. Jaco van Deventer by remaining involved and giving the necessary input to*
- 18130 *make the right decisions.*
- 18131 *The following motion was carried by Dr. Gert Dry, WRSA stating that the lack of proper*
- 18132 *predation management has severe implications on food security:*
- 18133 *“The PMF adopts a motion of extreme discomfort and distrust in the governance and*
- 18134 *regulatory protocols pertaining to predation management in the Western Cape”.*



18135        *The motion was seconded by the members of the Steering Committee and PMF*  
18136        *Forum.*

18137        *Decision: Unanimous decision that Motion be sent to WC Dept. Environment (Cape*  
18138        *Nature), WC Dept. Agriculture and affiliate bodies.*

18139

## 18140        **6 RESEARCH PROJECTS**

18141

### 18142        **6.1 Existing research**

18143

#### 18144        **6.1.1 Report back from Scientific Advisory Committee (SAC)**

18145        *Dr. Nico Avenant made a detailed presentation dating back to the 24<sup>th</sup> of February*  
18146        *2011 when SAC received a mandate from PMF to investigate and initiate certain*  
18147        *processes relating to predation research and structures. The proposal to the meeting:*  
18148        *(1) To proceed with SAC in current composition. Rectify the wrong and proceed with*  
18149        *objectives; and (2) Scientists give independent input and commentary and give*  
18150        *recommendations to PMF for implementation.*

18151        *Mr. Petrus de Wet relayed the decision taken at the Steering Committee the previous*  
18152        *day whereby SAC should dissolve and that all research priorities be channelled to the*  
18153        *structure of the Red Meat Industry – RMRDSA. The intention is to create a 9<sup>th</sup> cluster*  
18154        *dealing with Predation Management. To also make use of independent scientists and*  
18155        *expertise.*

18156        *He thanked Dr. Avenant and the rest of the SAC members for their commitment and*  
18157        *effort, which was done and executed at own cost.*

18158        *Mr. Gerhard Schutte reported on the RMRDSA structure, dealing with 60 projects at*  
18159        *a cost of R60m. He just returned from meeting the previous day whereby predation*  
18160        *research funding was discussed. The Red Meat Industry gave R300 000 and no other*  
18161        *projects beside project from HO De Waal dealing with predation on cattle was received.*  
18162        *He is pleased to announce that the project was approved and will be accommodated in*  
18163        *the 9<sup>th</sup> cluster of the structure dealing with predation management.*

18164        *Decision: It has been approved that funds be requested from Departments of*  
18165        *Environmental Affairs and Agriculture, Forestry and Fisheries. Once it is done, it will be*  
18166        *considered by the PMF and channelled to the RMRDSA structure (as per decision*  
18167        *Steering Committee meeting).*

#### 18168        **6.1.2 Proposals to DAFF – Coordinated Predation Management**

#### 18169        **6.1.3 Scientific Assessment and funds from DAFF and DEA**

18170        *Mr. Petrus de Wet gave background about the proposals sent to DAFF. A briefing*  
18171        *session was also held with Mr. Steve Galane about the short, medium and long-term*  
18172        *goals.*

18173        *Mr. Steve Galane addressed the meeting and referred to interaction between Mr.*  
18174        *Petrus de Wet and top officials of DAFF. Mr. Langa Zita, Director General deemed it*  
18175        *necessary to appointed him, a permanent senior official, to act as contact person on*  
18176        *Predation related issues. Indeed, there have been many negotiations between the*  
18177        *NWGA and the Portfolio Committee and DAFF officials, and the objective is to see that*  
18178        *the Department have a hand in addressing issues which jeopardises food security in*  
18179        *South Africa. As the Department have interacted with role players in the NWGA, the*  
18180        *Department had discussions and came up with an offer and flag it here. “We are putting*  
18181        *the best system on the table to help fight the predation problem in SA – R1 000 000. We*  
18182        *know the request was for R140m, but this is a start and I have access to this amount of*  
18183        *money and I want to present it to the meeting in fighting this problem with you. I am*  
18184        *pledging R1m for the problem. From the office of the DG we are supporting this move*  
18185        *and things be done accordingly”.*

18186        *Mr. Johannes Klopper presented more detail about the proposals:*

18187 Short-term goal: (1) Assist farmers financially to utilise existing structures, expertise and  
18188 methods to reduce the impact of predation; and (2) Assist financially to establish national  
18189 system to exchange outdated steel traps with foot holding devices.

18190 Medium-term: Establish a system of coordinated predation management as proposed  
18191 by PMF/DAFF/DEA on 16 Aug 2011 in Port Elizabeth.

18192 Long-term: (1) Training and extension programmes; (2) Assist by utilising public funds  
18193 to manage predation and mitigate impact on livestock and wildlife; and (3) DAFF needs  
18194 to become responsible for creating an enabling environment for sustainable livestock  
18195 and wildlife production and food security.

18196 Decision: (1) The PMF thanked Mr. Steve Galane for this massive breakthrough.  
18197 Everyone has worked extremely hard over a period of time and the PMF looks forward  
18198 to the contract; and (2) The Steering Committee meets quarterly and Mr. Steve Galane  
18199 is part of grouping.

#### 18200 **6.1.4 Cooperative Research Programme (CRP)**

18201 Was covered under the Scientific Assessment.

#### 18202 **6.1.5 Estimating the impact of predation on the beef cattle industry in SA**

18203 For cognisance. Research project, which have been approved for funding by RMRDSA.

18204

### 18205 **6.2 Enquiries/Applications for research funding (NEWT)**

18206

18207 6.2.1 "Namakwa Karnivoor Navorsingsprojek" (Cape Leopard Trust).

18208 6.2.2 Environmental Ecology research project: Effective and sustainable  
18209 controlling of small predators on sheep farms (Karlien Malan, 3<sup>rd</sup> year BSc Conservation  
18210 Ecology student – Stellenbosch University).

18211 The two applications were discussed. However, the pages submitted were vague and  
18212 meaningless.

18213 Decision: The Committee positively recommended that business plans be submitted  
18214 to the PMF for consideration to the RMRDSA.

18215

## 18216 **7 PRESENTATIONS**

18217

### 18218 **7.1 Scientific and practical aspects in the reduction of predators.**

18219 Mr. Thys de Wet gave a presentation concerning the above topic and left the  
18220 committee members with some valuable practical tips.

18221

### 18222 **7.2 Training Courses on DCA**

18223 Mr. Neil Viljoen gave a presentation on DCA Training Courses he presented country  
18224 wide.

18225 Mr. Lardus van Zyl expressed concern by farmers over duplication and enquired  
18226 about cooperation between Neil Viljoen and HO De Waal and the possibility of  
18227 supplementing one another.

18228 Prof. HO De Waal referred to follow-up research work that was done in the Northern  
18229 Cape, which coincidentally converged on the same day as tasks performed by Neil  
18230 Viljoen.

18231 Ms. Magdel Boshoff requires agricultural assistance when determining regulations  
18232 relating to the use of control methods (gin traps). Specifically relating to training whereby  
18233 trained person using devices or methods using bar coding and accreditation could  
18234 possibly be exempted from legislation?

18235 Mr. Leon de Beer informed the meeting that Neil Viljoen's work will be filmed and  
18236 used as training material according to Agri SETA standards.

18237 Mr. Tim de Jongh said that they need guidelines, example keeping animals in captivity  
18238 and using urine as bait.

18239 *Proposal that we ask HO de Waal – how is it done by them and determine if it applies*  
18240 *to us.*

18241 *Decision: Agenda of the next Steering Committee meeting.*

18242

18243 **8 PMF new Chairman**

18244 *The meeting is unanimous that newly elected chairman come from the ranks of the*  
18245 *NWGA. Mr. Johannes Klopper was introduced to the meeting as the new chairman of*  
18246 *the PMF.*

18247 *Mr. Petrus de Wet did the necessary acknowledgements and thanked people for their*  
18248 *contribution in his term of chairmanship.”*

18249

18250 On 31 August 2011, Prof. HO de Waal gave a presentation<sup>849</sup> on behalf of ALPRU regarding  
18251 a system of coordinated predation management to the PMF Steering Committee, Monte Bello  
18252 Estate, Bloemfontein, Free State Province.

18253

18254 On 1 September 2011, Prof. HO de Waal gave a presentation<sup>850</sup> on the Canis-Caracal  
18255 Programme and predation management to a farmers' study group, Jacobsdal, Northern Cape  
18256 Province.

18257

18258 Prof. HO de Waal, Mr. Jurie du Plessis, Mrs. Quinette Saffy, Mr. Andries Strauss and Mr.  
18259 Walter van Niekerk presented scientific papers<sup>851, 852, 853, 854, 855</sup> on predation management at the  
18260 7<sup>th</sup> International Wildlife Ranching Symposium from 10-13 October 2011 at the Protea Hotel,  
18261 Kimberley, Northern Cape Province.

18262

18263 On 20 October 2011, the Extension & Advisory Services of the Department of Agriculture,  
18264 Provincial Government of the Western Cape hosted a Predation Management Information Day  
18265 for the Central Karoo at the Matoppo Inn in Beaufort West, Western Cape Province. Prof. HO  
18266 de Waal gave a presentation<sup>856</sup> on predation management. Four ALPRU co-workers also gave

---

<sup>849</sup> De Waal, HO, 2011. A system of coordinated predation management in South Africa – lessons learnt and a way forward. Drawing on interactions with the USDA-APHIS Wildlife Services and other role players in Colorado, Wyoming, Utah, Arizona and Texas from 17-28 May 2010. PMF Steering Committee. 30-31 August 2011. Monte Bello Estate, Bloemfontein, South Africa.

<sup>850</sup> De Waal, HO, 2011. A system of coordinated predation management in South Africa – lessons learnt and a way forward. Drawing on interactions with the USDA-APHIS Wildlife Services and other role players in Colorado, Wyoming, Utah, Arizona and Texas from 17-28 May 2010. Wei en Lei Studiegroep. 1 September 2011. Jacobsdal, Vrystaat Provinsie, Suid-Afrika.

<sup>851</sup> De Waal, H.O., Saffy, Quinette, Van Niekerk, H.N. & Avenant, N.L., 2011. Advances towards a system of coordinated predation management in South Africa. 7<sup>th</sup> International Wildlife Ranching Symposium. 10-13 October 2011. Kimberley, South Africa.

<sup>852</sup> Du Plessis, J., Avenant, N.L. & De Waal, H.O., 2011. A synthesis of ecological research on black-backed jackal and caracal: application to human-wildlife conflict management in South Africa. 7<sup>th</sup> International Wildlife Ranching Symposium. 10-13 October 2011. Kimberley, South Africa.

<sup>853</sup> Saffy, Quinette & De Waal, H.O., 2011. A method to analyse data on the control of damage-causing predators. 7<sup>th</sup> International Wildlife Ranching Symposium. 10-13 October 2011. Kimberley, South Africa.

<sup>854</sup> Strauss, A., De Waal, H.O. & Avenant, N.L., 2011. The impact of predation on a sheep enterprise in the Free State Province, South Africa. 7<sup>th</sup> International Wildlife Ranching Symposium. 10-13 October 2011. Kimberley, South Africa.

<sup>855</sup> Van Niekerk, H.N., Taljaard, P.J., Grové, B. & De Waal, H.O., 2011. The extent and impact of predation on small livestock in South Africa. 7<sup>th</sup> International Wildlife Ranching Symposium. 10-13 October 2011. Kimberley, South Africa.

<sup>856</sup> De Waal, HO, 2011. Advances towards a system of coordinated predation management in South Africa. Informed by interacting with the USDA-APHIS Wildlife Services and other role players in Colorado, Wyoming, Utah, Arizona and Texas from 17-28 May 2010. Predator Management Information Day. 20 October 2011. Department of Agriculture, Western Cape Province, Central Karoo. Matoppo Inn, Beaufort West, Western Cape Province, South Africa.

18267 PowerPoint presentations (see programme)<sup>857</sup>, namely Dr. Nico Avenant, Mr. Walter van  
18268 Niekerk, Me. Quinette Saffy and Mr. Andries Strauss.

18269

18270 **2012**

18271 On 16 February 2012, Prof. HO de Waal, Mrs. Quinette Saffy, Mr. Andries Strauss and Mr.  
18272 Walter van Niekerk gave presentations<sup>858, 859, 860, 861</sup> on predation management at a Predator  
18273 Management Information Day, Glen Agricultural Institute, Free State Province.

18274

18275 The 7<sup>th</sup> Meeting of the PMF Steering Committee was held on 29 March 2012 at the NWGA  
18276 Head Office in Port Elizabeth. Excerpts from the minutes are quoted below<sup>862</sup>:

18277 **"1. OPENING AND WELCOME**

18278 *Mr. Johannes Klopper chaired the meeting for the first time. Mr. Coligny Stegmann*  
18279 *opened the meeting with prayer.*

18280

18281 **2. APOLOGIES**

18282 *Magdel Boshoff – DEA, Thomas Mbedzi – DEA, Herman Barnard – WRSA and Dale*  
18283 *Cunningham – WRSA.*

18284 *The meeting took cognizance that an invitation to attend was addressed to the MPO*  
18285 *but they indicated that their involvement would depend on a council decision to be taken*

<sup>857</sup> Predation Management Information Day Programme - 20 October 2011

08h00-08h55	Registration and Tea	Me. A. Van der Linde
08h55-09h00	Opening and Purpose	Mr. F. Mpona
09h00-09h30	Food Security	Mr. M. Sebopetsa
09h30-10h00	The function of the PMF (Western Cape)	Mr. M. Delport
10h00-10h45	Advances towards a system of coordinated predation management in SA - Informed by interacting with the USDA-APHIS Wildlife Services & other role players in Colorado, Wyoming, Utah, Arizona and Texas from 17–28 May 2010)	Prof. H.O. de Waal
TEA BREAK		
11h00-11h30	The problem, and dealing with it - An ecologist's perspective	Dr. N. Avenant
11h30-12h00	The extend and impact of predation on small livestock in SA	Mr. H. van Niekerk
12h00-12h30	A method to analyse data on the control of damage – causing	Me Q. Saffy
12h30-13h00	The impact of predation on a sheep enterprise in the Free State	Mr. A. Strauss
LUNCH BREAK		
14h00-14h30	Are hunting clubs the solution to sheep predation in SA?	Dr. B. Conradie
14h30-15h00	The Field Broadcaster	Dr. H. Lourens
15h00-15h30	Effective predator control	Mr. P. Schneekluth
15h00-16h00	Discussion and way forward	

<sup>858</sup> De Waal, HO, 2012. Advances towards a system of coordinated predation management in South Africa. Informed by interacting with the USDA-APHIS Wildlife Services and other role players in Colorado, Wyoming, Utah, Arizona and Texas from 17-28 May 2010. Predator Management Information Day. 16 February 2012. Department of Agriculture & Rural Development Free State Province, Glen Agricultural Institute, Free State Province, South Africa.

<sup>859</sup> Saffy, Quinette & De Waal, H.O., 2012. A method to analyse data on the control of damage causing animals. Technology transfer on predation management, Central Free State. 16 February 2012. Department of Agriculture & Rural Development, Glen Agricultural Institute, Free State Province, South Africa.

<sup>860</sup> Strauss, Andries, De Waal, H.O. & Avenant, N.L., 2012. The impact of predation on a sheep enterprise in the Free State region. Technology transfer on predation management, Central Free State. 16 February 2012. Department of Agriculture & Rural Development, Glen Agricultural Institute, Free State Province, South Africa.

<sup>861</sup> Van Niekerk, Walter, Taljaard, P.R., Grové, B. & De Waal, H.O., 2012. The extent of predation management in the Free State Province of South Africa. Technology transfer on predation management, Central Free State. 16 February 2012. Department of Agriculture & Rural Development, Glen Agricultural Institute, Free State Province, South Africa.

<sup>862</sup> Editor's Note: except for names listed in the Opening and Welcome, the Apologies and elsewhere in the minutes, no attendance register of those present was recorded.

18286 at the next Council meeting. It is important to note that their involvement is necessary,  
 18287 but if they do not make a financial contribution to PMF like all the other industries, they  
 18288 cannot become part of the system.  
 18289

18290 **3. APPROVAL OF MINUTES**

18291 The minutes of the previous meeting, which were held on 30 August 2011 at the  
 18292 Monte Bello Estate, Bloemfontein was approved on the proposal of Gerhard Grobler and  
 18293 seconded by HO de Waal with the following change:

18294 Page 4 – Coordinated predation management in SA

18295 ..... He briefly referred to “the 7<sup>th</sup> International Wildlife Ranching Symposium in  
 18296 Kimberley”, which will be held in Kimberley.  
 18297

4. MATTERS ARISING FROM THE MINUTES			
Discussion Point	Brief discussion	Action	Responsible person(s)
4.1 DCA as disaster declaration	Steve Galane from DAFF indicated at the previous meeting that he will give his attention to the matter. Nothing further has been done. The meeting reiterated the fact the predators and stock theft are the largest threat to farmers.	To step away from the matter.	
4.2 Media Campaign	<p>Gerhard Grobler reported that due to internal staff changes within Mohair SA and no feed-back from companies, the prospects of a media campaign has dwindled. In his private capacity he visited 6 stores including Woolworths to get info from public on predation issues. He was shocked to observe that only 1 out of 50 ladies that he interviewed were aware that farmers are experiencing predation problems in their farms.</p> <p>Coligny Stegmann expressed disbelief at predation articles which is published in the media. By publishing the articles, the problem of predation is low-key, which impacts on negotiations with Government and other.</p> <p>Lardus van Zyl is of the opinion that progress has most definitely taken place because many activists are no longer appearing on platforms. Communication is however the biggest challenge and a communication strategy should be implemented. Many meetings are wasted because of internal quarrels.</p> <p>At the next meeting, scheduled for 17 July 2012, to include one extra day to discuss a media &amp; communication strategy for predation.</p> <p>Gerhard Schutte is of the opinion that a total strategy needs to be set, including policy. If we have policy paper on the table, we can all talk out of one mouth. To make use of a facilitator.</p> <p>Arthur Kidman remarked that the media strategy should include a scientific and practical side. To</p>	<p>Media/Communication strategy to be discussed at the next meeting on 20 June 2012.</p> <p>Facilitator Emmie Pieterse to be approached for the session. She has gained recognition with other commodity organisations.</p> <p>Set up appointment with editor of Landbouweekblad re</p>	<p>Bonita Francis</p> <p>Gerhard Schutte contacted her during the meeting – Bonita Francis to follow up.</p> <p>Johannes Klopper</p>

## African Large Predator Research Unit (ALPRU)

	<i>utilize festivals and Expos (such as Kirkwood festival) to set up booths and spread the message of predation.</i>	<i>the publishing of predation articles. To encourage good positive articles, which expands the situation and assist the farmer in controlling the problem.</i>	
<i>4.3 Scientific Assessment</i>	<i>Discussed under Point 6.2 – Research Projects</i>		
<i>4.4 DAFF – R140 million</i>	<i>Johannes Klopper spoke to Mandla Lukhele from DAFF and explained the importance and absolute necessity for DAFF to take up their responsibility of Food Security. We will provide them with all the necessary documents in order for them to make the necessary decisions. It is also important that DAFF and DEA work together. He again referred to the short-, medium- and long term goals, which are the future strategies for predation.</i>	<i>If you have a project on the table, you need to be specific – approach should be right.  The PMF as a structured representative forum is the only structure that Government should work with.</i>	
<i>4.5 Western Cape Predation management</i>	<i>The meeting took cognizance of correspondence relating to progress in negotiations with Cape Nature. Johannes Klopper reported briefly.  Arthur Rudman referred to a community predator control system whereby land owners are grouped in units. Must promote effective participation, which will result in effect control. He has already started organizing units in his area. This relates to the practical side of predation management and must be implemented.</i>	<i>For cognizance.</i>	

<b>5. MATTERS FOR DISCUSSION</b>			
<i>Forward planning</i>	<i>Johannes Klopper gave feedback on his chairmanship during the past 6 months, which included solving personal issues between individuals and influencing the negativity of Cape Nature.</i>	<i>Members to receive updates on the whereabouts of the chairman. Other methods of communication to be discussed at Media Session.</i>	<i>Bonita Francis</i>
<i>5.2 Report back by Industry representative</i>	<i>Members briefly reported on activities within industries.</i>	<i>For cognizance</i>	
<i>5.3 Gathering and processing of predation data/statistics</i>	<i>The meeting discussed the credibility of gathering and processing data. As long as data is science-based, it will eliminate any misperceptions and poor reviews.</i>	<i>Circulate 3 X scientific lectures (Walter van Niekerk, Niel Viljoen and Andries – Glen).</i>	<i>Bonita Francis</i>
<i>5.4 Neil Viljoen DVD</i>	<i>Training DVD of Niel Viljoen will be sold – to be translated into English, Xhosa, Zulu and Sotho.</i>	<i>For cognizance</i>	
<i>5.5 Provincial legislation 5.6 Progress: Court case Harrison White/NWGA/Thys De Wet</i>	<i>Provincial legislation to be circulated to Committee. The meeting took cognizance that the Plaintiff, Harrison-White has not taken further steps in the matter since February 2010. On advice from Joubert Galpin Searle it makes no sense to incur legal costs to enrol the matter and that the file be closed.</i>	<i>For cognizance  For cognizance</i>	<i>Bonita Francis</i>

African Large Predator Research Unit (ALPRU)

<p>5.7 Progress – DCA Norms and Standards</p>	<p>The meeting took cognizance of progress. Comments on draft N&amp;S received during the public participation process, have been assessed. However, the finalization of the contents of the N&amp;S will be done as soon as the amendments to the TOPS Regulations and species list (currently underway) have been completed. The contents of N&amp;S will therefore depend on the species that will be included in the list, which in turn will inform the management methods that need to be provided for in the TOPS regulations.</p>	<p>The meeting took cognizance of the fact that provincial ordinances actually dominate TOPS and N&amp;S.</p> <p>Need to realize that we were participated in the process and await legislation to be implemented.</p>	
<p><b>6. RESEARCH PROJECTS</b></p>			
<p>6.1 Mohair Congress – funding for predation research</p>	<p>Thank you letter from Mohair Growers Association towards PMF for all their efforts in combating the predation problem.</p> <p>RMRD to also take cognizance of the fact that companies need to be approached for research funding because they ultimately benefit if predation losses are less.</p> <p>Lardus van Zyl remarked that there are no structures in the North West Province. (predation training courses)?</p>	<p>For cognizance.</p> <p>Establish a structure in North West Province (get the numbers from North West RPO).</p>	<p>Amie to physically go to North West to establish a structure.</p>
<p>6.2 Proposal for the Scientific Assessment – Stock Predation</p>	<p>Johannes Klopper reported on his meeting with DAFF – Dr. Julius Jaftha and Mandla Lukhele. An email was received confirming funding towards a Scientific Assessment. In principle all parties (DEA and DAFF) are in agreement that SA must continue.</p> <p>A proposal was received from the Nelson Mandela Metropolitan University, Port Elizabeth and will now be presented to the RMRD (9<sup>th</sup> focus area under chairmanship of Tino Herselman).</p> <p>Gerhard Schutte enquired if RMRD can meet with Dr. Jaftha to address the content of the SA – R1 million is a lot of money and he feels that more can be done on grass-roots level. To determine the best expenditure of funding to best solve the problem.</p>	<p>RMRD to discuss loopholes within SA with DAFF and present to PMF for final approval.</p> <p>To write a letter to DEA to inform them of R1 million allocation from DAFF. Seeking official confirmation of allocation of R500 000</p>	<p>Gerhard Schutte</p> <p>?</p>
<p>6.2.1 Letter to Minister Anton Bredell – PMF support towards Scientific Assessment</p>	<p>For cognizance</p>	<p>For cognizance</p>	

<p>6.3 Wildlife Industry – needs analysis of predation losses</p> <p>6.4 Coordinated Predation Management (arising)</p>	<p>Considering that surveys have been done in small stock and large stock industries, the meeting enquired whether it should be done in the wild life industry. It will strengthen negotiations with government.</p> <p>HO De Waal said that if South Africa wants to be effective in managing predation, it should call on a coordinated predation management approach, which is state driven. Until that stage, it is a recording system.</p> <p>Coligny Stegmann proposed that HO de Waal accompany DAFF members (Julius Jaftha and Mandla Lukhela) to America to show them the system first hand.</p>	<p>Arthur Rudman to take the matter up with their President.</p> <p>Perhaps a letter from PMF to RMRD to put a proposal on the table – pro-actively start looking for funds.</p> <p>Issue to remain on the Agenda.</p> <p>To discuss the possibility with DAFF – Mike Modisane, Chief Director Animal Health is the right person to talk to.</p>	<p>Arthur Rudman</p> <p>Gerhard Schutte</p> <p>Johannes Klopper</p>
<p>6.5 Funding for research</p> <p>6.6 Steering Committee members</p>	<p>Johannes Klopper urged commodity groupings to now already determine their research needs. If future funding is secured, research needs should be tabled. It must actually be part of commodity budgets.</p> <p>Gerhard Schutte explained how the system works with the RMRD – research proposals are placed on website under the “pro-active” component. PMF would ultimately have veto right on the proposed research.</p> <p>It is the opinion of the Chairman that the composition of PMF Steering Committee should be members of the industries only. Should HO de Waal be required to attend, he will be invited specifically.</p>	<p>Chairpersons to act proactively and write letters to their industries requesting research needs and allocate budget to it.</p> <p>Proposal as received to RMRD – they must put out on contract to put more proposals on the table.</p> <p>Steering Committee to comprise of industry representatives only – other persons to attend by invitation</p>	

18298  
18299  
18300  
18301  
18302  
18303  
18304  
18305  
18306  
18307  
18308  
18309  
18310  
18311  
18312  
18313

At the PMF Steering Committee meeting of 29 March 2012, Dr. Amie Aucamp presented on behalf of Mr. Niël Viljoen (PowerPoint) information<sup>863</sup> regarding the demonstration/monitor farms and training, although no specific record of such input is listed in the minutes. Among others, a map identified the broad locations of 21 demonstration/monitor farms in South Africa, comprising two farms in the Western Cape, six farms in the Northern Cape, four farms in the Eastern Cape, five farms in the Free State, two farms in KwaZulu-Natal and two farms in Mpumalanga. Furthermore, a graph summarised the total livestock (sheep) losses and the number of predators killed (in brackets) for six of the demonstration/monitor farms (locations/provinces unknown) in four consecutive years: 317 (30) – 2008; 244 (42) – 2009; 304 (46) – 2010; and 278 (81) - 2011.

On 29 March 2012, the Steering Committee of the PMF resolved that its members should only be industry representatives and other persons to attend by invitation. This decision was taken at the first meeting after Mr. Petrus de Wet has stepped down as a long serving founding member and chairperson of the PMF. During his leadership, Mr. de Wet encouraged scientific

<sup>863</sup> Editor's Note: A copy of the PowerPoint file was sourced from a colleague.



18314 input to ensure a balanced and professional view of predation management. Ostensibly, this  
18315 was the dawn of a subtle side lining of individuals and excluding them from being present at  
18316 PMF Steering Committee meetings. This may unintentionally have resulted in sight being lost  
18317 of the broader goal of coordinated predation management.

18318

18319 On 11 April 2012, Prof. HO de Waal gave a presentation<sup>864</sup> on coordinated predation  
18320 management to hunters of a Free State provincial hunting association at the Lettie Fouché  
18321 Lapa, Bloemfontein, Free State Province.

18322

18323 The Predation Management Forum held a Strategic Planning Session on 16 and 17 July 2012  
18324 at the Farmers Folly Guest House in Pretoria. Mr. David Bergman, Arizona State Director:  
18325 Wildlife Services (USDA/APHIS) in Arizona, USA was invited to present an overview on  
18326 Predation Management in the USA: The Federal Wildlife Services Program. The programme  
18327 for the two-day event is quoted below:

18328

***“Strategic Planning Session of the Predation Management Forum (PMF)”***

18329

*Facilitator: Emmie Pietersen, BathoPele Consultant*

18330

*BathoPele – leading supplier of people Business Solutions, which specialise in the  
18331 development, implementation and management of workable staff solutions and training  
18332 and development programmes.*

18333

18334

*Attendees: Johannes Klopper (PMF Chairman), Gerhard Grobler (SA Mohair  
18335 Growers’ Association), Coligny Stegmann (SA Mohair Growers’ Association, Gerhard  
18336 Schutte (RPO, Small Stock Industry), Herman Barnard (Wildlife Ranching SA  
18337 (attendance 16th July only), Dale Cunningham (Wildlife Ranching SA (attendance 17th  
18338 July only), Julian Jaftha (Dept. of Agriculture), Keith Ramsay (Dept. of Agriculture), HO  
18339 de Waal (ALPRU), David Bergman (State Director: Wildlife Services Arizona, US), Harry  
18340 Prinsloo (NWGA), Leon de Beer (NWGA) and Bonita Francis (Secretariat).*

18341

18342

18343

**Monday, 16 July 2012**

18344

*Session 1 (13:00 – 17:00 = 4 hours)*

18345

*13:00 Introduction by Emmie Pietersen*

18346

*13:30 – 14:10 Presentation by David Bergman, State Director: Wildlife Services,  
18347 Arizona US*

18348

*(30 min/latest 40 min) ‘How the federal system is operating and cooperating with the  
18349 Arizona Fish and Game Department, as well as the involvement of livestock producers,  
18350 other stakeholders in activities/funding’*

18351

18352

*14:10 – 14:30 Questions*

18353

18354

18355

**Tuesday, 17 July 2012**

18356

*Session 2 (08:00 – 12:00 = 4 hours)*

18357

***Media- and Communication Strategy”***

18358

18359

In a comprehensive PowerPoint presentation at the PMF Strategic Planning Session, Mr.  
18359 David Bergman, Arizona State Director: Wildlife Services (USDA/APHIS) alluded to his first-  
18360 hand professional practical experience in predation management in the USA, spanning a  
18361 career of 25 years.

---

<sup>864</sup> De Waal, HO, 2012. Advances towards a system of coordinated predation management in South Africa. Informed by interacting with the USDA-APHIS Wildlife Services and other role players in Colorado, Wyoming, Utah, Arizona and Texas from 17-28 May 2010. Vrystaatse Jagters- en Wildbewaringsvereniging. 11 April 2012. Lettie Fouché Lapa, Bloemfontein, Suid-Afrika.

---

18362

18363 The annual meeting of the Predation Management Forum (PMF) was held on Thursday, 30  
18364 August 2012 at the Jakkalsdraai Conference Centre in Bainsvlei, Bloemfontein. No minutes  
18365 could be sourced yet.

18366

18367

## 2013

18368

18369

18370

18371

18372

18373

18374

18375

18376

18377

18378

18379

This was a first bold step in reaching agreement on co-operative predation management in South Africa and from 2-24 April 2013, the parties signed the memorandum setting up the agreement. Excerpts from the important memorandum to the two MEC's, Minister Bredell<sup>866</sup> and Minister Van Rensburg<sup>867</sup>, are quoted below:

### "PURPOSE

18380

18381

18382

18383

*The purpose of this memorandum is to obtain the support of the two MEC's for the conclusion of a Co-operative Agreement between the Predator Management Forum (Western Cape) and the Western Cape Nature Conservation Board trading as CapeNature.*

18384

### 1. BACKGROUND

18385

18386

18387

18388

18389

18390

18391

18392

18393

*1.1 The purpose of this agreement is to allow commercial, new- and upcoming farmers and communities to manage bush pig, black-backed jackal and caracal more effectively. This agreement is based on the principles contained in the draft National Norms & Standards for the management of Damage-Causing Animals, as published in the General Notice Nr. 1084 of the Government Gazette Nr. 33806, dated November 26, 2010. The management of any other wild animals that may cause losses in the agricultural sector will be dealt with according to CapeNature policies, and Legislation.*

18394

18395

18396

18397

18398

18399

18400

18401

18402

18403

*1.2 According to the above mentioned draft Norms and Standards, the definition for a damage-causing animal is:*

*'damage-causing animal' means a wild vertebrate animal that, when interacting with humans or interfering with human activities, and after implementation of reasonable mitigation management options, there is still substantial proof that it-*

*(a) causes losses to stock or to other wild specimens;*

*(b) causes damage to cultivated trees, crops, natural flora or other property;*

*(c) presents a threat to human life; or*

*(d) is present in such numbers that agricultural grazing is materially depleted.*

18401

18402

18403

18404

18405

18406

18407

*1.3 This co-operative agreement will only deal with damage or losses caused by bush pig, black-backed jackal and caracal, so the definition for damage-causing animal in terms of this agreement will be:*

*'damage-causing animal' means in respect of bush pig, caracal or black-backed jackal that, after implementation of reasonable mitigation management options, there is still proof that it is responsible for substantial agricultural losses.*

18408

### 2. HISTORY

18409

18410

*2.1 1654: Jan van Riebeeck's journal for 30 March 1654 (p.221) indicates some of the problems he was having with his small livestock, from the steady losses of sheep*

---

<sup>865</sup> Note: the name *Predator* Management Forum was used instead of *Predation* Management Forum.

<sup>866</sup> MEC: Anton Bredell: Minister of Local Government, Environmental Affairs and Development Planning.

<sup>867</sup> MEC: Gerrit van Rensburg: Minister of Local Government, Agriculture.

18411 on the mainland: "on account of the extensive wetness of the ground caused by the river;  
18412 many are carried away and devoured every day by leopards, lions and jackal."\*(Skead:  
18413 205)<sup>868</sup> 'Despite heavy persecution by small stock farmers, over many decades, the  
18414 species has persisted in most areas. It appears to have recolonised areas where it was  
18415 exterminated by farmers'\*(Skead: 207)

18416 2.2 Pre-2009: The conflict between farmers and caracal and black backed jackal  
18417 continues – The livestock industry is essentially self-regulated. Some farmers target  
18418 biodiversity in general, stock and biodiversity losses increases. The methods allowed  
18419 included: poison, gin trap/cage trap, public road, night shooting, artificial light, .22 rim fire  
18420 rifle, semi-automatic weapon, bow and arrow and dogs, for most of this period, but some  
18421 methods were systematically phased out. No limit was placed during this period on the  
18422 number of predators that may be hunted.

18423 2.3 2009-2010: CapeNature initiates its permit system to manage DCAs  
18424 including black backed jackal and caracal. The goal is to tighten control in the  
18425 management of these animals. A three-month permit is available to farmers. The permit  
18426 allowed the night hunting of five jackal and five caracal per night. No permit was needed  
18427 to shoot predators during daylight hours and for the use of cage traps.

18428 2.4 During 2010 commercial farmers demanded drastic measures to control and  
18429 reduce jackal and caracal numbers, reportedly responsible for unusually high stock  
18430 numbers. Reports to both Ministers of the Environment & Development Planning and  
18431 Agriculture resulted in high-level meetings in an attempt to resolve this matter. Requests  
18432 were received from organised agriculture to declare black-backed jackal and caracal as  
18433 a disaster in the Western Cape Province. This among other would have led to the large-  
18434 scale hunting of these two species.

18435 The Minister for DEA&DP then decided that the responsible way to address this issue  
18436 was to scientifically investigate the implementation of sustainable management options  
18437 which are selective, humane, and legal and ecologically sound as a long-term solution.

18438 2.5 During 2010 CapeNature changed the time period of DCA permits from three  
18439 to six months (with the same conditions), to ease the administration burden and to assist  
18440 the farmers. As previously, the renewal of this permit was subject to the submission of a  
18441 detailed report on the number of stock losses and DCAs hunted during this period

18442 Between January 2009 and 31 May 2011, CapeNature issued a total of 357 DCA  
18443 three month permits.

18444 Between July - December 2011 CapeNature issued 400 six month permits.

#### 18445 2.6 **Feedback from six month permit holders**

18446 To date, feedback has been received from 46 out of the 400 DCA permit holders on  
18447 the following numbers per species hunted:

18448 Caracal – 190

18449 Black-backed jackal – 135

18450 The above statistics indicate that the extremely high number of animals hunted, as  
18451 often quoted by the Landmark Foundation, is unrealistic and totally out of line with what  
18452 is happening in practice. Jackal and caracal are both shy and nocturnal animals and are  
18453 not easy to hunt. A landowner typically does not have the time, knowledge and resources  
18454 to hunt five animals per night, seven days a week, for six months – as incorrectly  
18455 assumed by the Landmark Foundation. The number five was given to landowners as a  
18456 way to show CapeNature is serious about limiting the number of DCAs that may be  
18457 hunted per night.

### 18458 3. MOTIVATION

---

<sup>868</sup> Skead, C.J., 1987. Historical Mammal Incidence in the Cape Province. Volume 2: The Eastern Half of the Cape Province, Including the Ciskei, Transkei and East Griqualand. Chief Directorate Nature and Environmental Conservation of the Provincial Administration of the Cape of Good Hope, Cape Town, South Africa.

---

18459 3.1 *The support of this agreement by the Provincial Government will, for the*  
18460 *interim, allow commercial, new- and upcoming farmers and communities to manage*  
18461 *bush pig, black-backed jackal and caracal more effectively and sustainable. After a*  
18462 *period of one year, the efficacy of this agreement will be evaluated and amended as ay*  
18463 *be required as part of an on-going monitoring process.*

18464 3.2 *It should be kept in mind that this agreement is based on the principles*  
18465 *contained in the draft National Norms & Standards for the Management of Damage-*  
18466 *Causing animals, as published in the General Notice Nr. 1084 of the Government*  
18467 *Gazette Nr. 33806, dated November 26, 2010. Once these National Norms & standards*  
18468 *become effective, this agreement will fall away.*

18469 4. **PERSONNEL IMPLICATIONS**

18470 *There are no personnel implications for the Province.*

18471 5. **LEGAL IMPLICATIONS**

18472 *Implementations of the Protocol will be in line with the provisions of the Western Cape*  
18473 *Nature Conservation Ordinance 19 of 1974.*

18474 6. **FINANCIAL IMPLICATIONS**

18475 *CapeNature will continue to provide advice, training and information to affected*  
18476 *commercial farmers in terms of the management of Damage-Causing Animals referred*  
18477 *to in the agreement.*

18478 7. **COMMUNICATION ACTION**

18479 *The envisaged acceptance of this agreement will be communicated to all interested*  
18480 *and affected parties through Government Gazette, media briefings, articles and posted*  
18481 *on the relevant social media sites.*

18482 8. **RECOMMENDATION**

18483 *I recommend that the attached Co-operative Agreement between the Predator*  
18484 *management Forum (Western-Cape) and the Western Cape Nature Conservation*  
18485 *Boards trading as CapeNature be entered into to manage bush pig, black-backed jackal*  
18486 *and caracal more effectively."*

18487

18488 The co-operative agreement (dated August 2013) comprised a comprehensive list of  
18489 guidelines<sup>869</sup> and is quoted below with its Annexure 1 [the comprehensive and detailed  
18490 Annexures 2 to 11 are not quoted]:

18491 "1. **Background**

18492 *Following a meeting held on September 16, 2011 between both MEC's Bredell and*  
18493 *Van Rensburg, the Predator Management Forum ("PMF") and CapeNature, it was*  
18494 *agreed that a co-operative agreement should be drafted to serve as a basis for the*  
18495 *management of damage-causing bush pig, caracal and black-backed jackal (DCAs)*  
18496 *within the Western Cape Province. The PMF and CapeNature agreed, as partners, to*  
18497 *base the management of DCA's on holistic principles in order to promote food security*  
18498 *and to conserve biodiversity. The holistic approach, in respect of the methods used to*  
18499 *manage DCAs, is based on the following principles:*

18500 1. *It must be humane;*

18501 2. *It must be selective (target the individual responsible for the losses);*

18502 3. *It must be ecologically acceptable;*

18503 4. *It must be within the legal framework; and*

18504 5. *It must be efficient and cost-effective.*

18505 *The focus of an holistic approach to the management of DCAs is based on preventing*  
18506 *or minimizing of losses by wild animals through the implementation of mitigation*

---

<sup>869</sup> CapeNature, 2013. Co-operative agreement between the Predator Management Forum (Western-Cape) and the Western Cape Nature Conservation Board trading as CapeNature: Guidelines for the management of bushpig, black-backed jackal and caracal that are responsible for agricultural losses within the boundaries of the Western Cape Province.

18507 *measures (See Annexure 1).*

18508 *The purpose of this agreement is to allow producers to manage bush pig, black-*  
18509 *backed jackal and caracal more effectively. This agreement is based on the principles*  
18510 *contained in the draft Norms & Standards for the Management of Damage-Causing*  
18511 *Animals, as published in the General Notice Nr. 1084 of the Government Gazette Nr.*  
18512 *33806, dated November 26, 2010. The management of any other wild animals that*  
18513 *may cause losses in the agricultural sector will be dealt with according to CapeNature*  
18514 *policies. According to the above mentioned draft Norms and Standards, the definition for*  
18515 *a damage-causing animal is:*

18516 *“damage-causing animal” means a wild vertebrate animal that, when interacting with*  
18517 *humans or interfering with human activities, and after implementation of reasonable*  
18518 *mitigation management options, there is still substantial proof that it—*

- 18519 *(a) causes losses to stock or to other wild specimens;*
- 18520 *(b) causes damage to cultivated trees, crops, natural flora or other property;*
- 18521 *(c) presents a threat to human life; or*
- 18522 *(d) is present in such numbers that agricultural grazing is materially depleted;*

18523 *This co-operative agreement will only deal with damage or losses caused by bush*  
18524 *pig, black-backed jackal and caracal, so the definition for a damage-causing animal in*  
18525 *terms of this agreement will be:*

18526 *“damage-causing animal” means in respect of bush pig, caracal or black-backed jackal*  
18527 *that, after implementation of reasonable mitigation management options, there is still*  
18528 *proof that it is responsible for substantial agricultural losses.*

18529 *During the discussions, a range of subjects were discussed, including the different*  
18530 *mitigation measures that producers can implement to minimise losses (See 9.) The*  
18531 *industry proposed different methods, according to the draft Norms and Standards, that*  
18532 *they would like to implement through CapeNature’s permit system. The following*  
18533 *methods were agreed upon, as discussed under point 10.*

- 18534 *• cage Traps*
- 18535 *• “call-and-shoot” at night*
- 18536 *• small stock protection collars*
- 18537 *• approved leg hold devices (“soft traps”)*
- 18538 *• hunting dogs (used as “sniffer” dogs)*
- 18539 *• hunting with a helicopter in an experimental area*

18540 *This co-operative agreement makes provision for the management of DCAs by the*  
18541 *private landowner as the hunter, as well as co-operative management of DCAs through*  
18542 *the District Agricultural Union (DAU) or Agricultural Union (AU). This document will*  
18543 *make a distinction between the management of DCAs by a private landowner and the*  
18544 *management of DCAs by a DAU/AU.*

18545

## 18546 2. The Parties

### 18547 2.1 CapeNature

18548 *The Western Cape Nature Conservation Board, trading as CapeNature, is the*  
18549 *conservation authority mandated with biodiversity conservation in the Western Cape.*  
18550 *CapeNature functions in terms of the Western Cape Nature Conservation Board Act,*  
18551 *Act 15 of 1998. In terms of Section 9(f) and (g) of this Act, CapeNature may work*  
18552 *together with any organization to promote nature conservation and may enter into co-*  
18553 *operation agreements in order to achieve the objects of the Board.*

18554 *CapeNature’s mandate with regards to the management of DCAs is as follows:*

- 18555 *a) the formulation, administration and application of legislation;*
  - 18556 *b) the provision of information and training with reference to the management of*  
18557 *DCA’s;*
  - 18558 *c) the prevention of unacceptable or unselective management methods; and*
-

18559 d) *the promotion and support of research into DCA's.*

18560

18561 **2.2 Predator Management Forum (PMF)**

18562 *The PMF represents the following agricultural organisations, Agri Wes-Kaap, Red*  
18563 *Meat Producers Organisation, National Wool Growers and the Mohair Growers'*  
18564 *Association. Experts in specific fields can be co-opted to assist in the responsible*  
18565 *management of DCA's. These Forums is therefore also affiliated to the national body*  
18566 *where all producers of large and small stock as well as game are represented.*

18567 *The PMF must keep all Western Cape members informed and up-to-date regarding*  
18568 *the content of this agreement.*

18569

18570 **3. Matters of Common Interest**

18571 *CapeNature and the PMF have reached consensus regarding the following:*

18572 **3.1** *CapeNature has the legal mandate and responsibility to conserve and manage*  
18573 *biodiversity in the Western Cape;*

18574 **3.2** *Producers experience stock and crop losses as a result of bush pig, caracal and*  
18575 *black-backed jackal;*

18576 **3.3** *In terms of the Common Law, every person have the right to protect his/her property,*  
18577 *but the exercise of this right must take place within the existing legal framework;*

18578 **3.4** *CapeNature and the PMF must ensure that the management methods applied to*  
18579 *manage DCA's should not be detrimental to biodiversity or agricultural products;*

18580 **3.5** *Management methods that are applied must be effective and selective;*

18581 **3.6** *The management of DCA's remains the responsibility of the producer and is an*  
18582 *inherent part of the production process;*

18583 **3.7** *CapeNature and the PMF must ensure that the management methods applied to*  
18584 *manage DCA's must conform to the existing legal framework, as well as existing norms*  
18585 *and standards. Within 30 days after the finalization of the National Norms and Standards*  
18586 *for the management of DCAs, this protocol document will be revised;*

18587 **3.8** *CapeNature and the PMF agree that management of DCA's in accordance with*  
18588 *this agreement must take place in a responsible manner;*

18589 **3.9** *Producers undertake to collect data in terms of this agreement to inform future*  
18590 *research towards the effectiveness of certain methods and management practices and*  
18591 *CapeNature will assimilate the data and give feedback to the PMF;*

18592 **3.10** *This document forms the basis for the management of DCA's within the Western*  
18593 *Cape Province.*

18594

18595 **4. Common Objectives**

18596 **4.1** *To apply management methods in such a manner that the balance between*  
18597 *commercial agriculture (food security) and biodiversity is enhanced.*

18598 **4.2** *To ensure that landowners act in such a manner that:*

18599 **4.2.1** *non-target species are not negatively affected in the process; and*

18600 **4.2.2** *the natural environment (soil, water, vegetation and naturally occurring*  
18601 *wildlife) are not prejudiced in the process.*

18602 **4.3** *To promote the sustainable and economic utilisation of all resources.*

18603 **4.4** *To take decisions jointly in order to determine which management methods*  
18604 *achieve the best results.*

18605

18606 **5. Responsibilities of the Agricultural Union as permit holder:**

18607 *A permit to use certain prohibited hunting methods, as specified in section 29 and*  
18608 *33 of the Nature Conservation Ordinance 19 of 1974, will be issued by CapeNature*  
18609 *to a DAU/AU. The DAU/AU shall nominate a responsible person who will ensure that*  
18610 *the application form (as attached in Annexure 2) is fully completed and submitted to*

18611 CapeNature. CapeNature will then evaluate the application accordingly.  
18612 If the applicant does not plan to personally undertake the management action, he  
18613 must authorise a nominated person to perform said management action by completing  
18614 the document attached in Annexure 3. This document must be submitted along with the  
18615 application for a permit and the details of said nominated person shall be listed on the  
18616 permit that may be issued.

18617 5.1 It is the DAU/AU's responsibility to identify all hunters who may hunt in terms of this  
18618 agreement within the DAU/AU jurisdiction. The names and details of said hunters must  
18619 be provided to all DAU/AU members in order to enable them to issue the relevant  
18620 written permission (as per Annexure 3).

18621 5.2 The area of jurisdiction of each DAU/AU must be clearly defined, and this must  
18622 include the name of all farms that are located with said area of jurisdiction. The  
18623 boundaries of the area within which the DAU/AU functions must be properly mapped in  
18624 order to prevent confusion surrounding the area of responsibility. The DAU/AU must  
18625 obtain the written permission (as per Annexure 3) from all landowners with the  
18626 DAU/AU's area of jurisdiction authorising the management of DCA's on their properties  
18627 within the legal framework and in accordance with agreed principles. This written  
18628 permission shall remain valid until the property changes ownership or the written  
18629 permission is revoked.

18630 5.3 This written permission for the hunting of DCA's as listed in Annexure 3 complies  
18631 with all legal requirements.

18632 5.4 Each member of a DAU/AU, on provision of the written permission (as per Annexure  
18633 3), agrees to bind himself to co-operate with the DAU/AU and/or its authorised  
18634 person(s). Any hunting in terms of said written permission is subject to prior notification  
18635 of the landowner.

18636 5.5 Members of a DAU/AU must, in said written permission, also confirm that they shall  
18637 strive to:

18638 5.5.1 ensure that non-target species are not harmed in the process;  
18639 5.5.2 ensure that the environment is not negatively affected in the process;  
18640 5.5.3 only use management methods detailed in this agreement; and  
18641 5.5.4 report any instance of damage caused by a wild animal falling outside the  
18642 purview of this agreement to CapeNature. Each incident of this nature will be dealt  
18643 with according to CapeNature protocol and policies. In the case of damage caused  
18644 by stray dogs, the matter must be reported to the local authority.

18645 5.6 It is the DAU/AU's responsibility to ensure that the content of the information  
18646 document (attached as Annexure 4) is comprehensively communicated to all DAU/AU  
18647 members. The DAU/AU must also ensure that the completed information document  
18648 and written permission is enclosed in all applications.

18649 5.7 The Management of the DAU/AU or the elected representative will be responsible  
18650 for all administration and includes:

18651 5.7.1 the collation of all written permission and information documents as  
18652 completed by DAU/AU members (Annexures 3 & 4);  
18653 5.7.2 the maintenance of a complete list of all details of each DAU/AU member;  
18654 and  
18655 5.7.3 the provision of all details of accredited hunters who can be used for DCA  
18656 hunting.

18657 5.8 Any contraventions must be reported to CapeNature without delay and CapeNature  
18658 will evaluate such reports for further action.

18659 5.9 The DAU/AU will compile information (with photographic evidence where possible)  
18660 within the area of jurisdiction with special reference to;

18661 5.9.1 number of stock lost or injured or euthanized as a result of DCA's, the gender  
18662 and age of such stock lost, as well as a cost estimate of said stock losses (Annexure

- 18663 6);  
18664 5.9.2 the identification of the DCA responsible for the losses, the number and  
18665 species of DCA hunted and the estimated age, gender, mass and stomach content  
18666 (where possible) (Annexure 5); and where possible, the mapping (GPS position) of  
18667 areas where stock losses took place, as well as locations where DCA's were  
18668 successfully hunted.  
18669 5.10 Above-mentioned information must be submitted to CapeNature on a quarterly basis.  
18670 5.11 DAU/AU will decide which hunters may operate in their areas until the system of  
18671 accredited hunters, as mentioned above, is implemented.  
18672  
18673 6. Responsibilities of the private landowner (See Annexure 11)  
18674 If a permit has already been issued to a DAU/AU and a private landowner, who is  
18675 a member of said DAU/AU, wishes to make use of a person not registered as a hunter  
18676 for the DAU/AU, the following procedure applies.  
18677 6.1 A private landowner who wishes to hunt on his own property, but is not listed as an  
18678 accredited hunter on the DAU/AU's permit, must apply for a separate permit from  
18679 CapeNature. This private landowner is responsible for the completion and full  
18680 submission of the relevant application.  
18681 6.2 A Private landowner wishing to make use of a hunter not listed in the DAU/AU's  
18682 permit must apply for a separate permit from CapeNature. This private landowner is  
18683 responsible for the completion and full submission of the relevant application. The  
18684 private landowner is also responsible for the provision of the necessary details of  
18685 such additional hunter as part of a complete application.  
18686 6.3 A private landowner who is the holder of a permit in terms of this agreement is  
18687 responsible for complying with the conditions of said permit. The private landowner is  
18688 thus responsible for the compilation of data (as per data collection forms attached as  
18689 Annexure 5–7) and the provision of such data to CapeNature.  
18690  
18691 7. Duties of Permit Holder/Responsible Person (See Annexure 11)  
18692 The appointed responsible person has a duty to ensure that all DCA management  
18693 within his DAU/AU takes place in accordance with all legal requirements and within  
18694 the framework of this agreement. The responsible person therefore has a duty to apply  
18695 for a permit to use prohibited hunting methods and to ensure that this permit is renewed  
18696 timeously. The responsible person must also ensure that he applies for the most  
18697 appropriate methods for his specific situation. The responsible person must ensure  
18698 that applications must be complete at all times and all forms (Annexure 2 and 3)  
18699 must be supplied.  
18700 7.1 All potential DCA's on the property must be identified, where practically possible,  
18701 so that the appropriate management measure can be planned and implemented.  
18702 7.2 If stock losses occur, a comprehensive carcass evaluation must be done to  
18703 ascertain the cause of death (e.g. stillborn, hypothermia, disease, caught by predator,  
18704 secondary predation, etc.). All stock losses and the cause thereof must be carefully  
18705 recorded. In the case of damage caused by bush pig, a cost estimate of damage to  
18706 crops and property must be attached.  
18707 7.3 Management measures shall be implemented in accordance with this agreement  
18708 and as authorised by the permit. The responsible person has a duty to ensure that the  
18709 implementation and the use of management methods takes place in accordance with the  
18710 permit. The responsible person is also responsible for the control of the relevant  
18711 equipment.  
18712 7.4 The local SAPS and adjacent landowners must, where possible, be informed of all  
18713 management actions, as well as where and when hunts will take place. This will  
18714 ensure that the SAPS or CapeNature are not needlessly called out to respond to



18715 *complaints of possible poaching or stock theft.*  
18716 *7.5 The permit holder must collect all the necessary data as agreed in this document*  
18717 *and must supply this data to CapeNature in accordance with permit conditions.*  
18718 *Renewal of permits is subject to the submission of said data.*  
18719

18720 **8. Permit application procedures**

18721 *8.1 Permits issued in terms of this agreement will be issued by CapeNature after receipt*  
18722 *and evaluation of a comprehensively completed application. The validity period of each*  
18723 *permit will be indicated on the relevant permit.*

18724 **8.2 First Permit Application**

18725 *The first application for a permit must contain the following information:*

18726 *(i) the full names, address and ID no. of the landowner(s);*

18727 *(ii) the name of the relevant property(ies);*

18728 *(iii) the number of stock lost, injured or euthanized as a result of caracal or black-*  
18729 *backed jackal predation, the gender and age of such stock lost, an estimated value*  
18730 *of stock lost or crops damaged by bush pig, as well as photographic evidence of*  
18731 *damage where possible;*

18732 *(iv) the identification of the DCA responsible for the loss;*

18733 *(v) methods currently employed to mitigate losses;*

18734 *(vi) the planned management methods to be used;*

18735 *(vii) preferred validity period of permit;*

18736 *(viii) full names, addresses and ID no. of accredited persons who will perform*  
18737 *the relevant management action;*

18738 *(ix) in the case of a person other than the landowner, the written permission as*  
18739 *per Annexure 3 must be completed for every additional person involved as referred*  
18740 *to in paragraph 7.2(viii);*

18741 *(x) in the case of more than one property or adjacent properties, the written*  
18742 *permission as per Annexure 3 must be supplied for each additional property;*

18743 *(xi) the information document (as per Annexure 4) must be completed and*  
18744 *signed by the landowner (in the case of persons other than the landowner, each*  
18745 *additional person must complete and sign the form); and*

18746 *(xii) permits will be issued with a condition that all relevant data concerning DCA*  
18747 *management must be collected.*

18748 *(xiii) After expiry of said permit, the permit document must be returned to*  
18749 *CapeNature within 30 days for record purposes, along with all relevant data collected*  
18750 *(as per Annexures 5-7).*

18751 *First applications for permits will be considered for the use of call-and-shoot, small*  
18752 *stock protection collars, soft traps and “sniffer dogs”. Such permits will be valid for*  
18753 *a maximum period of one year.*

18754 **8.3 Applications for renewal of permits**

18755 *The renewal of a permit is subject to the holder’s compliance with the permit conditions.*  
18756

18757 **9. Management measures that can be implemented without a permit**

18758 *Producers may manage caracal and black-backed jackal on their properties by*  
18759 *means of cage traps or the hunting of these species during the day without a permit.*  
18760 *In the case of bush pig, the producer may hunt bush pig throughout the year in*  
18761 *accordance with the annual Hunting Notice. Such producer must, however, be in*  
18762 *possession of a permit if he wishes to make use of hunting dogs as “sniffer” dogs or any*  
18763 *other prohibited hunting method.*

18764 **Mitigation Measures**

18765 *The following mitigation and management measures may be implemented without a*  
18766

- 18767 permit.
- 18768 9.1 Enclosures—
- 18769 (i) kraal/corral;
- 18770 (ii) overnight shelters;
- 18771 (iii) camps;
- 18772 (iv) barriers; or
- 18773 (v) predator-proof fencing;
- 18774 9.2 collars—
- 18775 (i) Deadstop collar;
- 18776 (ii) King collar;
- 18777 (iii) bell collar;
- 18778 (iv) cell phone collar;
- 18779 (v) bell and scent collar;
- 18780 (vi) any other sheep protective collar; or
- 18781 (vii) smart technology collar;
- 18782 9.3 husbandry practices—
- 18783 (i) shepherd or herder; or
- 18784 (ii) stock protection animals, including but not limited to, guard dogs, alpacas,
- 18785 donkeys, ostriches or other wild animals;
- 18786 9.4 deterrent or repellent methods —
- 18787 (i) alarms;
- 18788 (ii) bells;
- 18789 (iii) scent;
- 18790 (iv) lights; or
- 18791 (v) noise;
- 18792 9.5 husbandry practices, including but not limited to, seasonal lambing co-ordination,
- 18793 sheep race selection and diversification, stock rotation; or
- 18794 9.6 Veldwagter movement sensor equipment.
- 18795 9.7 Monitoring cameras and other similar equipment.
- 18796
- 18797 10. Management methods and applicable conditions
- 18798 In terms of section 29 and 33 of the Ordinance, below-mentioned hunting methods
- 18799 are listed as prohibited hunting methods, and no wild animals may be hunted by means
- 18800 of these methods. In order to qualify for a permit to make use of such methods, a person
- 18801 must comply with the relevant conditions.
- 18802 10.1 Call-and-shoot at night
- 18803 Only persons who have attended an accredited course and provide proof of
- 18804 attendance.
- 18805 Proof of attendance and competence must accompany the application.
- 18806 Call-and-shoot operators must comply with the requirements of the Firearm Control
- 18807 Act.
- 18808 The local SAPS as well as adjacent landowners must be informed prior to any hunt
- 18809 taking place. If a person other than the landowner wishes to implement a prohibited
- 18810 management action, he must be in possession of written permission from the landowner,
- 18811 in accordance with Annexure 3 as well as a permit to make use of said prohibited hunting
- 18812 methods.
- 18813 10.2 Cage Traps
- 18814 The prohibition on the use of cage traps is suspended in terms of the annual Hunting
- 18815 Notice, and may therefore be used without a permit, subject to the following conditions.
- 18816 (i) A cage trap must, as far as possible, be set in shade.
- 18817 (ii) A cage trap must be checked at least once every 24 hours.
- 18818 (iii) Only approved cage traps may be used.

- 18819 (iv) *The trapdoor of cage traps that are not in use must be closed.*
- 18820 (v) *Non-target animals must be released immediately; and*
- 18821 (vi) *the target animal must be euthanized as quickly as possible once the animal*
- 18822 *is discovered in a cage trap.*
- 18823 *The landowner must ensure that—*
- 18824 (i) *the captured animal is not taunted or injured;*
- 18825 (ii) *the captured animal is not exposed to the elements or other disturbances;*
- 18826 (iii) *the captured animal is not exhibited;*
- 18827 (iv) *the captured animal is not kept in a cage for longer than 24 hours; or*
- 18828 (v) *the captured animal is not kept in captivity without a permit, unless under*
- 18829 *veterinary care.*
- 18830 *Cage traps must comply with the following minimum requirements —*
- 18831 (i) *The cage trap must be species specific.*
- 18832 (ii) *The frame of the cage trap must be covered with meshed material to prevent*
- 18833 *the escape of the captured animal.*
- 18834 (iii) *The trapdoor of the cage trap must be fitted with a locking mechanism to*
- 18835 *prevent the escape of the captured animal.*
- 18836 (iv) *There may be no sharp edges or wires on the inside of the cage.*
- 18837 (v) *The frame of the trapdoor must be fitted with a stopper mechanism to*
- 18838 *prevent the door from falling out when the cage is picked up.*
- 18839 (vi) *The cage trap must be equipped with handles so that the cage can be*
- 18840 *easily moved and carried.*
- 18841 *10.3 Approved leghold devices (“soft trap”)*
- 18842 *Only the “soft trap” type leghold devices, as described in the draft Norms and*
- 18843 *Standards may be used. The use of any other leghold device is illegal.*
- 18844 *Soft traps may be used in conjunction with call-and-shoot and small stock protection*
- 18845 *collars.*
- 18846 *Soft traps must carry clear identification that identifies the owner of the soft trap in*
- 18847 *order to be able to follow up any contraventions.*
- 18848 *In order to qualify for the use of soft traps, the applicant must show that he has*
- 18849 *attended approved training. Soft Traps may only be used in conjunction with bait/scent*
- 18850 *that lures the individual DCA to the soft trap and may not be set in the following*
- 18851 *locations, as per the current draft Norms and Standards, as mentioned above.*
- 18852 (i) *in any footpath, road or track*
- 18853 (ii) *in or near holes in fencelines*
- 18854 (iii) *directly alongside fencelines*
- 18855 (iv) *within 100m of any watering point or borehole*
- 18856 (v) *at any carcass other than that killed by the individual DCA*
- 18857 (vi) *in front of any den or shelter*
- 18858 (vii) *near natural prey killed by predators*
- 18859 (viii) *in an area where endangered wild animals occur.*
- 18860 *A soft trap must comply with the following minimum requirements:*
- 18861 (i) *the size and type of soft trap must be target specific and selective towards*
- 18862 *trapping the individual DCA;*
- 18863 (ii) *the soft trap must have a screw capable of adjusting the tension of the pan,*
- 18864 *which must be set to at least 1.75kg in order to prevent the capture of non-target*
- 18865 *animals smaller than a caracal or a black-backed jackal;*
- 18866 (iii) *there must be a space of at least 5mm between the jaws of the soft trap*
- 18867 *when the jaws are closed;*
- 18868 (iv) *the chain that connects the soft trap to the drag iron must have two swivels*
- 18869 *and a steel spring to act as a shock absorber in order to minimise injury;*
- 18870 (v) *the chain must be attached to the centre of the underside of the soft trap; and*

18871 (vi) the jaws of the soft trap may not be serrated or toothed, and must be  
18872 covered with rubber or some similar material that will minimise injury to the captured  
18873 animal.

#### 18874 10.4 Hunting Dogs (sniffer dogs")

18875 The use of hunting dogs will only be allowed in extraordinary circumstances where  
18876 the implementation of other management methods has proven to be impractical.  
18877 Hunting dogs must carry clear identification that identifies the owner of the dog in order  
18878 to be able to follow up contraventions. Permits for the use of hunting dogs will only be  
18879 considered if the applicant has complied with the following conditions —

18880 (i) Every owner of hunting dogs, as well as every dog handler, must have  
18881 attended approved training;

18882 (ii) Every hunting dog must be micro-chipped and the number of the microchip,  
18883 together with a photograph of each dog and the breed of the dog must accompany  
18884 the permit application;

18885 (iii) Every hunting dog must be examined by a veterinarian at least once a year,  
18886 and a certificate of health must be issued. The certificate must accompany the  
18887 permit application;

18888 (iv) Only a maximum of six trained hunting dogs may take part in a hunt, but a  
18889 maximum of twelve hunting dogs may be present at a hunt in order to allow for  
18890 the training of the younger dogs;

18891 (v) Physical contact between the hunting dogs and the DCA must be avoided  
18892 as far as possible.

#### 18893 10.5 Small stock protection collars

18894 Permit for the use of small stock protection collars will only be considered if the  
18895 applicant has complied with the following—Every permit holder must have attended  
18896 approved training;

18897 (i) Only approved small stock protection collars may be used;

18898 (ii) Warning notices must be placed at every entrance point to the property  
18899 where small stock protection collars are applied for as long as the collars are in use;

18900 (iii) the carcase of any animal killed by these collars, as well as the carcase of  
18901 the prey animal that did not survive the attack must be removed immediately and  
18902 incinerated, buried or destroyed;

18903 (iv) any contaminated wool or hairs of any prey animal that has been equipped  
18904 with a small stock protection collar and survived an attack must be sheared  
18905 immediately and destroyed or buried;

18906 (v) When small stock protection collars are not in use, they must be stored  
18907 in a secure location where unauthorised persons cannot gain access to the collars.

18908 Only sodium monofluoroacetate (Compound 1080) may be used in small stock  
18909 protection collars. This provision is proclaimed in Regulation No. R. 1488 of  
18910 Government Gazette No. 18412 on 14 November 1997 in accordance with the  
18911 Hazardous Substances Act, No. 15 van 1973.

18912 The carcase of any animals killed during the use of small stock protection collars must  
18913 be buried at least 1 meter and covered with lime.

#### 18914 10.6 Hunting by means of Helicopter (Annexure 7)

18915 This management method may only take place on an experimental basis for the  
18916 purpose of research. This experiment will take place in a predetermined area. All data  
18917 of stock losses and management methods implemented in the applicable area will be  
18918 used to determine the experimental area. This process must form part of a registered  
18919 research project under the auspices of a tertiary institution. The terms of reference for  
18920 this project must be submitted to CapeNature for comment. A dedicated person must  
18921 be present at all hunts to collect the necessary data.

18922 Applications for the use of helicopter must also contain the following information:

- 18923 (i) the helicopter's registration number;  
18924 (ii) the personal details of the pilot;  
18925 (iii) the details of the hunter; and  
18926 (iv) the pilot's pilot license.  
18927 Permits that are issued for the use of helicopters will also be subject to the following  
18928 conditions:  
18929 (i) All adjacent landowners, as well as the local SAPS and conservation office,  
18930 must be informed prior to the launch of any control operation.  
18931

18932 11. Collection of data (Annexures 8, 9 & 10)

18933 a. Data of confirmed DCA losses.

- 18934 i. Date of loss  
18935 ii. Type of animal (goat, sheep, etc.)/type of crop  
18936 iii. Lamb or adult  
18937 iv. Male or female  
18938 v. Gravid (pregnant)(or not)  
18939 vi. Number of prey animals killed/percentage of crop damaged  
18940 vii. DCA responsible for losses  
18941 viii. Photo showing DCA feeding pattern/damage  
18942 ix. GPS coordinates (where available)

18943 11.1 Data – Hunting statistics

- 18944 (i) Date of hunt  
18945 (ii) Name of hunter  
18946 (iii) Property name  
18947 (iv) Hunting method employed  
18948 (v) DCA killed  
18949 (vi) Number  
18950 (vii) Male or female  
18951 (viii) Estimated age (adult, old, young)  
18952 (ix) Gravid (if gravid, state number of foetuses)  
18953 (x) Mass  
18954 (xi) Stomach content  
18955 (xii) GPS coordinates of hunt location (where available)  
18956 (xiii) Photo of DCA  
18957

18958 Detailed statistics of non-target animals captured/killed must also be supplied.  
18959

18960 **Annexure 1**

18961 **Principles for the effective management of DCA's**

- 18962 a) The origin of the damage must be understood.  
18963 b) The correct attitude must be maintained towards the animal responsible for the  
18964 damage, and the management thereof.  
18965 c) The damage must be thoroughly evaluated.  
18966 d) The correct mitigation measures must be implemented to prevent or minimise  
18967 damage.  
18968 e) Mitigation measures must be fair and cost-effective.  
18969 f) The management of DCA's must focus on the reduction or prevention of damage  
18970 and not on the local extinction of the relevant species.  
18971 g) The application of adaptive management and animal husbandry to reduce or prevent  
18972 damage.  
18973 h) After the application of mitigation measures, selective management methods can be  
18974 implemented to remove the specific individual responsible for the damage from the

18975 system.

**Correct approach to Damage Causing Wild Animals**

- 18976  
18977 a) *What animal is responsible for the damage?*  
18978 b) *How much damage can be ascribed to this individual?*  
18979 c) *In which areas of the property does the most damage occur?*  
18980 d) *During which season or growth phase does the most damage occur?*  
18981 e) *Which mitigation measures can be implemented to prevent or reduce damage?*  
18982 f) *Are the proposed management methods ecologically acceptable and legal in terms*  
18983 *of applicable legislation?*  
18984 g) *Are the proposed management methods humane and ethically acceptable?*  
18985

18986 Following this bold step taken by CapeNature and the PMF in the Western Cape Province,  
18987 the eight other provinces in South Africa did not enter into comparable agreements of co-  
18988 operative predation management.  
18989

18990 Recent studies by Gunter (2008), Strauss (2009) and Van Niekerk (2010) highlighted the  
18991 paucity of scientific and popular publications regarding predation, predation management as  
18992 well as human-predator conflict management in South Africa. Recognising this major gap in  
18993 scientific information, these topics were reviewed by Du Plessis (2013)<sup>870</sup>; excerpts from the  
18994 abstract of the study are quoted below:

18995 *“South Africa has a long history of human-wildlife conflict with black-backed jackal*  
18996 *Canis mesomelas and caracal Caracal caracal, especially in the small livestock industry.*  
18997 *Recently, wildlife ranchers and cattle farmers have also started to report losses. Despite*  
18998 *the excessive losses and widespread efforts to curb these conflicts there is no*  
18999 *sustainable human predator conflict management (HPCM) strategy in place. Livestock*  
19000 *owners still tackle the challenges individually or in small groups and concentrate mostly*  
19001 *on elimination and precautionary techniques. Blanket-control and poisoning practices in*  
19002 *many areas results in biodiversity being under constant threat, while stock losses do not*  
19003 *decline.*

19004 *Current knowledge on aspects relating to black-backed jackal and caracal in South*  
19005 *Africa (including ecology, economics, management techniques, predation rates,*  
19006 *sociology) was collated and evaluated. Such information is needed for the development*  
19007 *of a sustainable HPCM strategy for damage-causing black-backed jackal and caracal on*  
19008 *livestock farms and wildlife ranches, and to inform policy and decision-making related to*  
19009 *these species.*

19010 *There is a general lack of scientific information on virtually all the identified aspects,*  
19011 *limiting the development of management strategies. Specific information gaps with*  
19012 *regards to each aspect were identified and a conceptual model presented for the*  
19013 *development of a sustainable HPCM plan for damage-causing black-backed jackal and*  
19014 *caracal on rangeland in South Africa.*

19015 *Most of the available ecological research on black-backed jackal and caracal are from*  
19016 *spatially and temporally isolated studies, limited in scope, confined to protected areas*  
19017 *and not focused on the development of sustainable management strategies. This results*  
19018 *in a limited understanding of the ecological role of both black-backed jackal and caracal*  
19019 *in South African ecosystems. A prerequisite for sustainable HPCM programs is a sound*  
19020 *ecological understanding of the animals that are to be managed, and the ecosystems in*  
19021 *which they operate. Without such an understanding it is difficult to predict the contribution*  
19022 *of different management interventions to mitigate damage and the effects on the*  
19023 *behaviour and ecology of target animals.*

---

<sup>870</sup> Du Plessis, Johannes Jurie, 2013. Towards the development of a sustainable management strategy for *Canis mesomelas* and *Caracal caracal* on rangeland. Ph.D. thesis. University of the Free State, Bloemfontein, South Africa.

19024        *The study has also highlighted the overall lack of scientific estimations on the*  
 19025        *economics of black-backed jackal and caracal predation, and HPCM operations. Isolated*  
 19026        *pieces of evidence confirm that the current associated costs are high. A range of benefits*  
 19027        *and costs associated with these two species, which have not yet been quantified, are*  
 19028        *also emphasized. With reference to the human dimension there is insufficient information*  
 19029        *to understand the diversity of perceptions which various stakeholders may hold towards*  
 19030        *black-backed jackal, caracal and associated HPCM actions. Understanding these*  
 19031        *perceptions and its drivers are most important for the drafting of a sustainable HPCM*  
 19032        *strategy.*

19033        *Further, scientific information on HPCM methods for black-backed jackal and caracal*  
 19034        *in South Africa is lacking. Most information on these methods is contained in popular*  
 19035        *literature and very few refer specifically to the management of damage-causing black-*  
 19036        *backed jackal or caracal. A number of information gaps have been identified regarding*  
 19037        *the effectiveness of available HPCM methods to curb black-backed jackal and caracal*  
 19038        *predation under different South African conditions.*

19039        *Some major shortcomings have been identified in the availability of current predation*  
 19040        *information. The small number of available sources on livestock and wildlife predation is*  
 19041        *limiting an understanding of specifically black-backed jackal or caracal predation*  
 19042        *patterns. Better qualitative information on livestock and wildlife predation is needed to*  
 19043        *substantiate reported losses, and provide grounds for HPCM decisions. Moreover, it*  
 19044        *could also be used to better understand the dynamics of the predation which is*  
 19045        *necessary to develop sustainable HPCM strategies.”*

19046

19047 Du Plessis (2013) then concluded:

19048        *“Future research should be directed, coordinated and conducted systematically to*  
 19049        *ensure that the understanding of these damage-causing species is complemented and*  
 19050        *priority knowledge gaps filled in a focused way. Setting short and long-term goals is*  
 19051        *important, as well as the continuous feedback between participating scientists, livestock*  
 19052        *farmers, wildlife ranchers, conservation managers, legislation officials, the coordinator(s)*  
 19053        *and the public.“*

19054

19055 The annual meeting of the PMF was held on Wednesday 28 August 2013 in the Board Room  
 19056 of the Landbougebou at the UFS in Bloemfontein. Translated excerpts of the draft minutes are  
 19057 quoted below:

19058        *“Present: **NWGA** - Harry Prinsloo (Chairman), Leon de Beer (CEO), Louis du Pisani*  
 19059        *(Nat. Manager: Production Advice and Development), Billy van Zyl (Eastern Cape), Juan*  
 19060        *Venter (Eastern Cape Production Adviser), Thys Delpont (Western Cape), Abraham*  
 19061        *Landman (Western Cape Production Adviser), Schalk Jacobs (Free State), Jan Louis*  
 19062        *Venter (Free State Production Adviser), Bom Louw (Southern Free State and KwaZulu-*  
 19063        *Natal Production Adviser), Machiel Odendaal (Mpumalanga), **SA Mohair Growers’***  
 19064        ***Assoc.** - Coligny Stegmann, **RPO** - Lardus van Zyl (Large Stock Industry), Gerhard*  
 19065        *Schutte (CEO and Small Stock Industry), Nic Zaayman (Free State), Corinne van*  
 19066        *Rensburg (Northern Cape), Koning Scholtz (Northern Cape), Ernest Pringle (Eastern*  
 19067        *Cape), Jacques Swanepoel (North West), **Wildlife Ranching SA** - Dr. Gert Dry, **ALPRU***  
 19068        *- HO de Waal, **Researcher** - Neil Viljoen, **Scientist** - Thys de Wet, **Scientist Dept.***  
 19069        ***Agric. Free State** - Andries Strauss, **Environmental Affairs** - Thomas Mbedzi (DEA),*  
 19070        *Wessel Jacobs (Northern Cape), Hannes Blom (Free State), Lourens Goosen (Free*  
 19071        *State), **Free State Hunters and Conservation Association** - Daan Bodenstien, **Cape***  
 19072        ***Wools SA** - Dalena White and **Griffon Poison Information Centre** - Gerhard Verdoorn.*  
 19073        *Apologies: Michau Muller (Northern Cape, NWGA), Hendrik Botha (KwaZulu-Natal*  
 19074        *NWGA and RPO), John Durr (Western Cape, RPO), Frikkie Wentzel (Eastern Cape,*  
 19075        *RPO), Justin Coetzee (SAMGA), Herman Barnard (WRSA), Jaco van Deventer*

19076 (CapeNature), Tim de Jongh (Eastern Cape Environmental Affairs), Magdel Boshoff  
19077 (DEA) and Bonita Francis (PMF Secretariat). Absent, no apology received: Koos Davel  
19078 (Mpumalanga, RPO), Dr. Julian Jaftha (DAFF), Sam Makhubele (Limpopo  
19079 Environmental Affairs), Graham Keet (KwaZulu-Natal Environmental Affairs) and Gavin  
19080 Lipjes (Sub-Saharan Hounds men Assoc.).

19081

#### 19082 **1. OPENING and WELCOME**

19083 The Chairman, Mr. Harry Prinsloo opened the meeting and welcomed all, especially  
19084 Gerhard Verdoorn and Gert Dry.

19085

#### 19086 **4. MINUTES FOR APPROVAL**

19087 The minutes of the meeting which was held on 30 August 2012 at the Jakkalsdraai  
19088 Conference Facility was approved (proposed: Mr. Jacques Swanepoel and seconded:  
19089 Mr. Coligny Stegmann) with the following changes:

19090 Pp. 3 4.2 Norms & Standards

19091 On the question by Hannes Blom... – ‘om dit nou te implementeer is **voortydig** en nie  
19092 vroegtydig...’

19093 Pp. 4 Bespreking rondom slagyster veldtog

19094 Point no. 2 - Alle gif is verband behalwe 1080 vir gebruik saam met die **gifhalsband**  
19095 ipv gifskietter.’

19096 Pp. 7 6.1 Report on progress: RMRDSA

19097 Mr. Coligny Stegmann enquired about the **R500 000** instead of R50 000 ...’

19098

#### 19099 **5. MATTERS ARISING FROM THE MINUTES**

##### 19100 **5.1 Foothold trap campaign**

19101 5.1.1 Use of M44 instead of Coyote “getter”

19102 Lourens Goosen explained that is not about the device but to retain the device as a  
19103 legal control method. It must be part of the “toolbox” which is available to farmers.  
19104 Therefore the poison ejector must be included in the Norms and Standards as a legal  
19105 control method. He has written a justification and provided it to Magdel Boshoff.

19106 5.1.2 Killer traps (“Omslag slagysters) in cooperations<sup>871</sup>

19107 There are two viewpoints regarding killer traps (“omslag/nek slagysters”), namely: (1)  
19108 Official letters send to cooperations to remove these devices from their stores and  
19109 replace it with approved and acceptable devices; and (2) To regulate the devices with  
19110 permits and to provide the necessary training to persons in its use.

19111

##### 19112 **5.2 Feedback on the status of the “DCA Norms & Standards”**

19113 Thomas Mbedzi explained the status of the Norms & Standards and DEA’s  
19114 cooperation and relation in the process with DAFF.

19115 The Chairman requested Thomas to convey a very strong message to his Department  
19116 in which the PMF express its dissatisfaction with the delay in the process the past four  
19117 years and their indifference with farmers and the industry. Furthermore, the inability of  
19118 DAFF to accept their responsibility regarding food security was noted and that the  
19119 process cannot advance if they are not present at meetings.

19120 Decision: The PMF Executive must urgently arrange an appointment with the DG of  
19121 DAFF to discuss the following: (1) DAFF’s lack of involvement at PMF meetings; (2)  
19122 Delays with the process of the N&S and TOPS regulations; (3) Role and accepting of its  
19123 responsibility for food security in South Africa; (4) Implementing of a system of  
19124 coordinated predation management; and (5) Toolbox with control methods to be used  
19125 by farmers.

---

<sup>871</sup> Editor’s Note: should read cooperatives (commercial entities, namely Agricultural Cooperatives).



19126  
19127  
19128  
19129  
19130  
19131  
19132  
19133  
19134  
19135  
19136  
19137  
19138  
19139  
19140  
19141  
19142  
19143  
19144  
19145  
19146  
19147  
19148  
19149  
19150  
19151  
19152  
19153  
19154  
19155  
19156  
19157  
19158  
19159  
19160  
19161  
19162  
19163  
19164  
19165  
19166  
19167  
19168  
19169  
19170  
19171  
19172  
19173  
19174  
19175  
19176

### **5.3 Feedback regarding funding for predation**

Thomas Mbedzi reported. Mr. Leon de Beer explained that the NWGA is a member of PMF and is a registered service provider with DAFF, therefore funds can flow into the NWGA account and the money will be made available to research programmes.

Dr. Gert Dry explained that the process with DEA is a production orientated process and is different and more difficult than DAFF. We will have to develop a proposal for approval by the DG, they will ask for tenders for research and it will be managed by DEA.

Mr. Leon de Beer was of the opinion that a meeting be called with DEA to explain that the structure of the RMRD was also based on the requirement of tenders.

Decision: There is merit in also meeting with the DG for DEA.

### **5.4 Training: Free State Hunters Association**

Mr. Daan Bodenstein reported on the service which they provide regarding night shooting and the training involved. It is one of the “tools in the toolbox” which can be used with great success. A course on foothold traps will also be presented. Mr. Lourens Goosen advised members of the forum that a competency certificate issued by the Free State Environmental Affairs and a permit is needed before a person may set foothold traps on the property of somebody else.

Foothold traps (“Slagysters”) (1) Discussions were held regarding the drafting of SABS standards and certain methods of Best Practices and to consider approaching the SABS to write a code for foothold traps; (2) the American model describes the specifications – it only needs compliance; (3) “Norms and Standards” specifically provide specifications for footholds traps. ISO 9000 standard is included in the N&S; and (4) refer to foothold traps and cage traps (“vangysters en vanghokke”) and not to gin traps (“slagysters”) – “you need to change the mind set”.

In summary: (1) The message must be heard loud and clear that good cooperation exist in the Free State between the Professional Hunters Association and Free State Environmental Affairs regarding the successful use of certain control methods and training to use it. Members must develop cooperation in provinces and refer to the successes in the Free State; and (2) training for foothold traps is an absolute priority. A curriculum or model must be developed for use by all concerned and departments. Free State Environmental Affairs has a curriculum presented over three days but it is difficult to get farmers involved.

Decision: (1) Curriculum/model for foothold traps must be developed. (a) Practice used by Neil Viljoen is acceptable; (b) Free State Environmental Affairs has a curriculum in place; and (c) Norms and Standards must be considered. Because no system is yet approved the unofficial version must be used until the standards have been finalised; and (2) Must be circulated to training institutions as the official curriculum for foothold traps.

Action: Niel Viljoen/Louis du Pisani/Lourens Goosen.

## **6. MATTERS FOR DISCUSSION**

### **6.1 DVD – “the good story”**

The Chairman reported regarding discussions with Prof. Mohammad Karaan on poor communication with political decision makers and the advice to improve it: (1) draft two page document to state the problem; (2) politicians who are farmers and understand the circumstances of farming may pick it up and possibly provide assistance; and (3) write to DAFF and draw attention to the fact that predation is impeding the national Development Plan.

19177 The following communication tools were discussed to convey a dedicated and  
 19178 structured message: (1) Develop a DVD – “the good story”. Eventually the DVD is  
 19179 intended for YouTube; (2) Training DVD of Niel Viljoen (4 languages); (3) Kyknet TV  
 19180 channel to telecast these two 2 videos; (4) recommendation of the PMF executive to  
 19181 engage a professional such as Erika Alberts of Agri Connect to advise regarding the  
 19182 design of a PMF website; and (5) use Dr. Gerhard Verdoorn to convey the message on  
 19183 behalf of farmers (be the face of the farmer).

19184 Decision: (1) at the November meeting a structured communication plan will be  
 19185 tabled. Erika Alberts must be requested to present a proposal; and (2) the cost will be  
 19186 for the account of the four industries.

19187

## 19188 **6.2 Reporting by provincial PMF**

19189 Reports were given by provincial representatives.

19190 Decision: The meeting noted the good communication and cooperation between  
 19191 departments and that provincial PMF actions are driven actively.

19192

## 19193 **6.3 Report back from provincial departments of Environment**

19194 Reports were given by provincial representatives.

19195

## 19196 **6.4 Report – Protocol in Western Cape**

19197 Abraham Landman made a submission<sup>872</sup>.

19198

## 19199 **6.5 Code of Best Practice – Predator control**

19200

## 19201 **6.6 Code of Best Practice for wool sheep farming in SA**

19202 Juan Venter referred to the Code of Best Practice for Predation which combined the  
 19203 codes of all the industries.

19204

## 19205 **6.7 Retail and predation**

19206 Dalena White, consultant employed by Cape Wools SA made presentation about the  
 19207 wool strategy of a retailer and their involvement with the wool farmer in their good  
 19208 business journey.

19209

## 19210 **6.8 Assistance with fencing**

19211 Billy van Zyl referred to the initiative of a broker to sell wire mesh (sifdraad) for  
 19212 predation management at cost price to farmers.

19213 Decision: Engage with the company to extend the deadline of the offer.

19214

## 19215 **7. RESEARCH PROJECTS**

### 19216 **6.1 RMRD SA Predation proposals**

19217 Gerhard Schutte briefly explained the structure of RMRD SA. An amount of R1 million  
 19218 was realised from DAFF which will be used to fund for requests for research. The RMRD  
 19219 considered the following requests to fund predation research:

Project	Researcher	Amount approved	Comments by RMRD SA and PMF Steering Committee
Scientific Assessment	Prof. Graham Kerley	R250 000	Request RMRDSA to determine merit of the project with the mandate to scale the project up.
Jackal ecology on reserves and farms	Prof. Graham Kerley	R80 000	No comments – approved.
Guard animals for predator control	Prof. Gareth Bath	R57 500	Request that the results of the study be incorporated in the Scientific Assessment.

<sup>872</sup> This was in reference to the Memorandum to the two MEC's setting up the Co-operative Agreement between the Predator Management Forum (Western-Cape) and the Western Cape Nature Conservation Board trading as CapeNature and which was signed by the parties from 2-24 April 2013.

CSSR Koup Predator Project	Prof. Beatrice Conradie	R109 000	Request was much higher - only R109 000 was approved.
Forensic predation investigation	Dr. Johan Steyl	R25 000	Will only conduct a literature study.
Impact of predation on wildlife	Prof. HO de Waal	R150 000 in principle	Serious questions regarding methodology. Researcher must justify why the technique and methodology used for sheep and cattle are not necessarily applicable to wildlife.
Institutional memory for predation management	Prof. HO de Waal		Researchers of Scientific Assessment and the project must meet and submit a project proposal. It is possible to increase the request of R250 000 for the project.
Predator DNA identification	Dr. Cindy Harper		Was not allocated.

19220  
19221  
19222  
19223  
19224  
19225  
19226  
19227  
19228  
19229  
19230  
19231  
19232  
19233  
19234  
19235  
19236  
19237  
19238  
19239  
19240  
19241  
19242  
19243  
19244  
19245  
19246  
19247  
19248  
19249  
19250  
19251  
19252  
19253  
19254  
19255  
19256  
19257  
19258  
19259  
19260  
19261

The requests for projects amounted to about R670 000 (excluding VAT) and other costs. This was a reactive process and the PMF Executive has the following proactive recommendations: (1) develop a PMF website - R60 000 was allocated; (2) calculation of predator population sizes – researcher to be identified; and (3) continue extension actions of Niel Viljoen training – R150 000 was allocated.

In addition to the R1 million from DAFF, the Red Meat Industry has also spent R300 000 on current projects.

Decision: The PMF Executive has signed off on these projects.

## 6.2 Predator training

Niel Viljoen presented a short report on his predator training programme from 2008 – 2013. The Chairman reiterated the importance of convincing people of the success of predation management with certain control methods (toolbox) with limited resources from government.

Mr. Lardus van Zyl referred to losses for cattle which may be twice as much as those for sheep because sheep farmers are more skilled; traditionally they have applied control methods over many years: (1) use of poison remains a big problem and must be removed from the system and replaced by training and knowledge about acceptable practices; (2) focus is right – need persons to conduct training and obtain funding of the training; (3) farmers will have to start looking for their own funding and rely less on the government for assistance; (4) he was of the opinion a coordinated predation management system (where government is taking responsibility) must be the focus and the DG must be informed accordingly; and (5) consider the option of a statutory levy in the longer term.

Mr. Ernest Pringle referred to the two sources of funding, namely the government who is sitting with money originating from levies from producers and the position of being self-funded by instituting a voluntary predator levy on the sale of all wool-, mohair- and red meat cheques. If drastic measures were not taken, the small stock farmer would stop farming in the next 10 – 15 years.

Mr. Lardus van Zyl referred again to the implementing of a statutory levy and fact that the capacity and knowledge exist in the PMF. It is time to confront farmers with the option that about R15 – R20 million per year is needed to address the problem successfully. He suggested that a very solid plan is drawn up with a cost estimate and sold to farmers.

Mr. Billy van Zyl requested that the possibility of for example a land tax is investigated, an extra 2c/ha can be deducted and channelled to a predation fund – such a system will benefit all farmers.

Decision: A team of experts (PMF members) must draft a plan (names of Niel Viljoen, Gerhard Verdoorn, Leon de Beer and Gerhard Schutte were mentioned).

## 6.3 Assessment of Botha + Conradie reports

Meeting took note of these reports.

19262

19263

#### 6.4 Poison ejector and snares

19264

*Mr. Coligny Stegmann referred to the 2 control methods in the “toolbox” which can be used very successful and cause very little injuries.*

19265

19266

*Mr. Lardus van Zyl proposed that research be conducted to determine the effect of snares on certain animal species and how it can be used effectively in South Africa.*

19267

19268

*Decision: Niel Viljoen must contact the researcher at UCT and also talk to Coligny Stegmann and HO de Waal.”*

19269

19270

19271

#### 2014

19272

The following item was reported in the PMF Newsletter MAY 2014<sup>873</sup>:

19273

*“The Predation Management Forum (PMF) is proud to announce the launch of a predation management website on Wednesday. This website has been designed to provide a wide spectrum of information relating to those predators who cause so much damage to livestock farmers. The website aims to further provide guidelines and advice to producers to manage predation in the most humane and environmentally sustainable manner, i.e. guide producers to integrated management.*

19274

19275

19276

19277

19278

*We urge all agriculture industry stakeholders to visit <http://www.pmf.co.za>*

19279

19280

*Stakeholders are also invited to share information and photographs with the editorial team. Please e-mail Bonita Francis: [nwqa@nwqa.co.za](mailto:nwqa@nwqa.co.za)”*

19281

19282

19283

The following item was reported in the PMF Newsletter MAY 2014<sup>874</sup>:

19284

#### **“Scientific assessment no. 1 priority for all livestock industries**

19285

*At the most recent meeting of the Predation Management Forum (PMF), all industries involved reiterated the importance of a scientific assessment (SA), considering that predation losses are the most critical to all the industries, including wool, red meat, mohair and wildlife. DEA and DAFF have made funds available for the SA. The wool industry is also contributing towards the assessment over two years. The rest of the industries indicated that should the project leader approach them, they would consider contributing to the assessment. The assessment will commence as soon as all the funding has been secured.*

19286

19287

19288

19289

19290

19291

19292

19293

*In the meantime, the process of the norms and standards has been placed on hold in anticipation of the out-come of the scientific assessment, which may affect the legislative measures that DEA will impose. Another aspect is the collaboration between DEA and DAFF, which needs to be finalised in the areas of training and certification of courses, which are on the board of DAFF.”*

19294

19295

19296

19297

19298

19299

On 13 May 2014, Prof. HO de Waal gave a presentation<sup>875</sup> on coordinated predation management at meeting of a national hunting association at the A Lodge, Bloemfontein, Free State Province.

19300

19301

19302

19303

The following item (translation) was reported in the PMF Newsletter JUNE 2014<sup>876</sup>:

19304

- **Monitor farm now also in the Overberg**

19305

- Farmers in the Overberg increasingly experience problems with predators, mainly caracals, but jackals are also moving into the area.

19306

---

<sup>873</sup> PMF Newsletter MAY 2014; <http://www.pmf.co.za>

<sup>874</sup> PMF Newsletter MAY 2014; <http://www.pmf.co.za>

<sup>875</sup> De Waal, HO, 2014. Recent advances in developing a system of coordinated predation management in South Africa. Informed by interacting with the USDA-APHIS Wildlife Services and other role players in Colorado, Wyoming, Utah, Arizona and Texas from 17-28 May 2010 ... and developments since. SA Jagtersvereniging. 13 Mei 2014. A Lodge, Bloemfontein, Suid-Afrika.

<sup>876</sup> PMF Newsletter JUNE 2014; <http://www.pmf.co.za>

---

- 19307 • To start a monitor farm in the Bredasdorp area and study predator, Niël Viljoen a  
19308 predator specialist and farmer from Loxton, recently visited the area. He aimed to collect data  
19309 on predator activities and monitor the effects of a predation management programme.  
19310 • Pieter Albertyn of the farm Zeekoeivlei agreed to participate in monitoring programme  
19311 of Niël Viljoen. In the management programme, Pieter Albertyn will keep record of the livestock  
19312 losses and the number of predators killed.  
19313 • Niël Viljoen is available for advice and visit monitor farms at least twice a year to collect  
19314 data and assist the farmers. He will also assist with the training of Pieter Albertyn's staff.  
19315 • Full article appeared in the Wolboer, Vol 2 – No 2 of 2014.

19316

19317 The following item was reported in the PMF Newsletter JUNE 2014<sup>877</sup>:

19318 ***“Specialists learn more about humane traps***

19319 *Predator experts Niel Viljoen and Thys de Wet were sponsored by the PMF to attend*  
19320 *an international trapping course in Hoedspruit in April this year. The course leader was*  
19321 *Albert Roura from Spain who is the president of the Union of European Trappers*  
19322 *Associations (UETA).*

19323 *There is a strong global movement towards the use of more humane traps as they*  
19324 *are certified under the Agreement on International Humane Trapping Standards*  
19325 *(AIHTS). The AIHTS was developed between Northern Hemisphere countries for*  
19326 *trapping fur animals; however, the current version includes damage-causing animals.*

19327 *These traps were also introduced to the PMF group who visited the USA on a fact-*  
19328 *finding mission during 2012.*

19329 *The course focused mainly on the newly introduced Colarum, a “neckhold” snare with*  
19330 *a stopper on the cable to prevent suffocation, and Belisle, a “foothold” snare. Both of*  
19331 *these traps have been tested extensively on wolves, foxes, lynxes and feral dogs in the*  
19332 *USA and Europe.*

19333 *Since it has only recently been introduced to South Africa, only time will tell whether*  
19334 *these traps will work for South African circumstances and especially for clever predators*  
19335 *such as black-back jackal and caracal.”*

19336

19337 The following item was reported in the PMF Newsletter JULY 2014<sup>878</sup>:

19338 ***“Predation research***

19339 *The following predation research has been evaluated and recommended by Red Meat*  
19340 *Research and Development SA and are being funded by the Department of Agriculture,*  
19341 *Forestry and Fisheries (DAFF). Over the next few months, each project will be*  
19342 *highlighted describing the aims and methodology.*

19343 1. *Scientific assessment - Prof Graham Kerley from the Nelson Mandela*  
19344 *Metropolitan University (NMMU) will undertake a scientific assessment of the predator*  
19345 *problem, taking into account the problems and needs of the stock industry, as well as*  
19346 *environmental (ecological) requirements.*

19347 2. *Jackal ecology on reserves and farms - This project will look at the ecology*  
19348 *and population dynamics of the black-backed jackal on reserves and farms. Prof Graham*  
19349 *Kerley, NMMU, will conduct the research.*

19350 3. *Guard animals for predator control - Prof Gareth Bath and his team will*  
19351 *undertake a survey of farmers' experience with guard animals to control the impact of*  
19352 *predators on livestock.*

19353 4. *CSSIR Koup predator project - Prof Beatrice Conradie will make an*  
19354 *integrated landscape level assessment of the financial and biological impact of predators*  
19355 *on livestock farmers in the Central Karoo.*

---

<sup>877</sup> PMF Newsletter JUNE 2014; <http://www.pmfsa.co.za>

<sup>878</sup> PMF Newsletter JULY 2014; <http://www.pmfsa.co.za>

19356 5. *Management of problem-causing animals - A training course has been*  
19357 *developed and monitor/training farms have been set up within different ecological*  
19358 *regions. The research is being conducted by Niel Viljoen in collaboration with NWGA*  
19359 *production advisors.”*

19360

19361 The following item (translation) was reported in the PMF Newsletter JULY 2014<sup>879</sup>:

19362

• **Electric fences help to curb predation losses (by Niël Viljoen)**

19363

• The use of electric fences on a monitor farm in the Free State reduced predation losses from 6% in 2010 to 1,5% in 2013.

19364

19365

• The use of deadly control methods was the only option on the farm for many years, but using these methods was time consuming and conflicted with farming activities and currently only used seldom.

19366

19367

19368

• Farms in the Free State are relatively small; therefore, the territories of black-backed jackals may include several farms. Not everyone was spending sufficient time and effort to prevent predation; therefore, it was decided to isolate the farms with jackal proof or electric fences.

19369

19370

19371

19372

• The owner decided to use electric fences and erected it over time as finances allowed. The lambing camps were isolated first and enclosing of the rest of the farm is making progress annually.

19373

19374

19375

• It is important to keep the area the electric fence free of plant material because veld fires are a real threat for such an expensive structure. Maintenance of the electric fence is equally important.

19376

19377

19378

• The clearing of the areas on both sides of the fence and the maintenance of the fences require much less time than other control methods, thus the farmer has more time to concentrate on the other farming activities.

19379

19380

19381

19382 The following item was reported in the PMF Newsletter JULY 2014<sup>880</sup>:

19383

**“Looking for game farmers with leopard problems**

19384

*Journalist Richard Conniff is writing an article for National Geographic and would like to interview farmers who run high-value game farms but experience problems with leopards. He will be arriving in South Africa on 23 July 2014 and will be travelling to the Kruger Park, Limpopo and North West from 27 July to 6 August. Farmers who can assist, can contact Richard via e-mail at richard.conniff@gmail.com.”*

19385

19386

19387

19388

19389

19390

The study by Van Niekerk (2010) focused on predation losses of sheep and goats in five provinces. A next study by Badenhorst (2014) followed along similar lines and studied the impact of predation on cattle farms in seven provinces<sup>881</sup>. Excerpts of the abstract are quoted below:

19391

19392

19393

19394

*“A number of studies have focused on the cost of predation on small livestock, specifically the direct cost of predation, and a few studies have looked at the different methods to help farmers to minimise or eliminate losses due to predation. However, no countrywide study has been done to quantify the direct, as well as the indirect, cost of predation on large livestock in South Africa.*

19395

19396

19397

19398

19399

*This report has three main objectives that include: to quantify the direct and indirect losses due to predation; to determine the impact of predation on the large livestock industry in the North West province; to investigate the underlying structures in the predation prevention practices used by farmers in the North West province; to improve*

19400

19401

19402

---

<sup>879</sup> PMF Newsletter JULY 2014; <http://www.pmf.co.za>

<sup>880</sup> PMF Newsletter JULY 2014; <http://www.pmf.co.za>

<sup>881</sup> Badenhorst, Coenraad Geldenhuys, 2014. The economic cost of large stock predation in the North West Province of South Africa. M.Sc. Agric. dissertation. University of the Free State, Bloemfontein, South Africa.

---

19403 *the understanding of the current behaviour of the farmers in preventing predation and to*  
19404 *investigate the factors that influence predation in the North West province, in order to*  
19405 *identify prevention approaches that are associated with reduced predation. Such*  
19406 *information may contribute to the identification of possible best management practices*  
19407 *for predation prevention.*

19408 *This report was part of a larger study that included seven provinces in South Africa,*  
19409 *but for the purpose of this report only the North West province is explored in detail and*  
19410 *the rest of those data were included in the appendix. The study was conducted in the*  
19411 *four magisterial districts of the North West province namely: Bojanala Platinum District,*  
19412 *Bophirima District, Ngaka Modiri Molema District and Southern District. The sample size*  
19413 *of the study was 238 respondents and a combined total of 122 780 head of cattle or 16%*  
19414 *of the total cattle in the North West province. Telephonic interviews were used to collect*  
19415 *data from the farmers. The questionnaire included questions on socio-economic factors,*  
19416 *managerial factors and the methods that farmers are using to protect their livestock.*

19417 *The majority of the losses in the four magisterial districts of the North West province*  
19418 *were caused by the black-backed jackal followed by the caracal. The percentage of*  
19419 *losses due to the caracal is significantly lower than those caused by the black-backed*  
19420 *jackal. The reason for the lower predation is not clear, but it is speculated that it is*  
19421 *because of the smaller population of the caracal and also the fact that caracal are lone*  
19422 *predators and do not hunt in groups.*

19423 *The direct cost of predation in the North West province was estimated at ZAR*  
19424 *67 776 800, when extrapolating predation losses on a provincial basis. The indirect cost*  
19425 *of predation in the North West province was divided into lethal and non-lethal cost. The*  
19426 *lethal cost of predation was estimated at ZAR 7 455 333 and the non-lethal cost was*  
19427 *ZAR 9 087 653. Therefore, the total cost of predation in the North West province was*  
19428 *estimated at ZAR 84 319 786.*

19429 *This study showed that 37% of farmers use lethal control methods and only 14% use*  
19430 *non-lethal methods of control. The lethal preventing methods are divided into six types*  
19431 *of methods that include: shooting predators at night with spotlights (15%), using*  
19432 *specialist hunters (6%), foothold traps (1%), cage traps (8%), hunting with dogs (2%)*  
19433 *and poison (5%). The non-lethal methods are: herdsman (8%), electric fences (1%),*  
19434 *jackal-proof fences (<1%), kraaling (4%) and guarding dogs (1%).*

19435 *The data were used to investigate the underlying structures and also to identify the*  
19436 *best management practices. The principal component regression (PCR) tools were used*  
19437 *to analyse the data and deal with the problem of multi-co-linearity. The Pairwise Granger*  
19438 *Causality test was used to analyse the direction of causality. The study included 42*  
19439 *different explanatory variables that were divided into four groups namely: socio-*  
19440 *economic factors, managerial factors, lethal control methods and non-lethal control*  
19441 *methods. There were 11 significant variables in the PCR (Logit) and 22 significant*  
19442 *variables in the PCR (Truncated). The causality tests showed that none of the Logit*  
19443 *variables had a Granger cause, but there were two Tobit variables that had a Granger*  
19444 *cause. These two lethal methods had a negative effect on the level of predation. These*  
19445 *results were unexpected, but this effect may be because of inexperienced farmers who*  
19446 *kill predators that do not cause problems thereby causing a “vacuum” effect.”*

19447  
19448 *Badenhorst (2014) then concluded:*

19449 *“The information that was collected in this study confirms that predation has a major*  
19450 *effect on the livestock sector and that a solution should be found to reduce predation.*  
19451 *This study also confirms the findings of Van Niekerk (2010), which showed that the*  
19452 *factors that affect the occurrence of predation and those factors that affect the level of*  
19453 *predation differ. This shows that there is no easy solution to the problem of predation*  
19454 *and that farmers should decide on which factor they want to improve and pursue it. This*

19455 *study does not provide all the answers to predation, but it helps farmers and researchers*  
19456 *understand predation better and to pursue the problems further.”*  
19457

19458 The PMF meeting was held on 28 August 2014 in the Board Room Landbougebou, UFS in  
19459 Bloemfontein. Excerpts of the minutes are quoted below:

19460 *“Present: NWGA - Harry Prinsloo (Chairman), Leon de Beer (General Manager),*  
19461 *Louis du Pisani (Nat. Manager: Production Advice and Development), Casper*  
19462 *Labuschagne (Eastern Cape), Thys Delpont (Western Cape), Jan Louis Venter (Free*  
19463 *State Production Advisor), SA Mohair Growers’ Assoc. - Coligny Stegmann, Kobus de*  
19464 *Klerk, RPO - Lardus van Zyl (Large Stock Industry), Gerhard Schutte (Small Stock*  
19465 *Industry), Nic Zaayman (Free State), Dries Enslin (Northern Cape), SP Fourie (North*  
19466 *West), ALRRU - HO de Waal, Researcher - Neil Viljoen, Scientist - Thys de Wet,*  
19467 *Environmental Affairs - Magdel Boshoff (DEA), Wessel Jacobs (Northern Cape),*  
19468 *Lourens Goosen (Free State), Tim de Jongh (Eastern Cape), DAFF - Keith Ramsay,*  
19469 *Free State Hunters - Daan Bodenstein, Poena van der Walt, Griffon Poison*  
19470 *Information Centre - Gerhard Verdoorn and PMF Secretariat - Bonita Francis.*  
19471 *Apologies: Michau Muller (Northern Cape NWGA), Herman Barnard (WRSA), Machiel*  
19472 *Odendaal (Mpumalanga NWGA), Mandla Lukhele (DAFF), Schalk Jacobs (Free State*  
19473 *NWGA), Thomas Mbedzi (DEA), Hendrik Botha (KZN NWGA + RPO), Koning Scholtz*  
19474 *(Northern Cape RPO), Frikkie Wentzel (Eastern Cape RPO), Ernst Pringle (Eastern*  
19475 *Cape RPO), Jaco van Deventer (Cape Nature), Graham Keet (KZN Environment),*  
19476 *Hannes Blom (FS Environment) and Prof. Graham Kerley (NMMU). Absent – no apology*  
19477 *received: Koos Davel (Mpumalanga RPO), John Durr (Western Cape RPO), Sam*  
19478 *Makhubele (Limpopo Environmental Affairs) and Gavin Lipjes (Sub-Saharan Hounds*  
19479 *men Assoc.).*  
19480

### 19481 **3 APPROVAL OF MINUTES**

19482 *The Minutes of the previous meeting held on 28 August 2013 at the University of Free*  
19483 *State, Bloemfontein were adopted on the proposal of Coligny Stegmann and seconded*  
19484 *by HO de Waal, with the following changes:*

19485 *Pg. 2 Point 3 – Notule vir goedkeuring “Bl. 4 Bespreking rondom slagyster*  
19486 *veldtog... Alle gif is verban (en nie “verband”)*

19487 *Pg. 2 Point 4.1 – Slagyster veldtog 4.1.1 “Gebruik van M44 in plaas van Coyote*  
19488 *(en nie Coyette) “getter”*  
19489

### 19490 **4 MATTERS ARISING FROM THE MINUTES**

#### 19491 **4.1 Feedback on the status of the DCA Norms and Standards and TOPS (arising)**

19492 *The Chairman reported that Mr. Leon de Beer has been struggling since November*  
19493 *2013 to set up an appointment with the DG. However, a delegation consisting of NWGA*  
19494 *and Grain SA members are meeting with the Deputy Minister for DAFF the next day.*

19495 *Magdel reported that both N&S and TOPS processes will take another 2 years before*  
19496 *implementation. Considering the issues by Woolworths and the code of best practice*  
19497 *regarding gin traps (gin traps being one of the tools in N&S) and also considering the*  
19498 *TOPS regulations, Magdel made a proposal that the process needs to be implemented*  
19499 *sooner.*

#### 19500 **4.1.1 DEA – establishment of new research directorate**

19501 *Magdel Boshoff reported on the new structure within their department, which has*  
19502 *been established to look at research projects which will support legislation. The Scientific*  
19503 *Assessment is currently the only project within directorate because it will influence the*  
19504 *Norms and Standards.*  
19505



19506 Request from Gerhard Schutte to include DEA on the RMRD SA's subject working  
19507 group to eliminate duplication of research. **Gerhard Schutte and Magdel Boshoff to**  
19508 **convene.**

19509 Another request to invite Mr. Tino Herselman to Forum meetings/Steering committee  
19510 meetings?

19511

### 19512 **System of Coordinated Predation Management**

19513 HO de Waal briefly motivated the reasoning for a coordinated approach and said that  
19514 SA has all the elements to implement predation management, but it is fragmented. The  
19515 State does not have the capacity or expertise to deal with the situation and predation  
19516 management should not be the responsibility of industry – they need to focus on the  
19517 promotion of their product.

19518 It is further very important to monitor and record losses and he envisages a HUB  
19519 whereby all data will be captured and will be available to those who participate in the  
19520 system. Payment for services (individually or collectively) will be necessary, but it is  
19521 something to be finalised.

19522 Coligny Stegmann prompted Mr. Keith Ramsay, DAFF to take note of how much  
19523 money the government is losing in VAT every year due to predation. He estimated an  
19524 amount of R7 billion lost to damages due to predators.

19525 Gerhard Verdoorn said it is idealistic to ask government for financial assistance and  
19526 cautioned members to not carry the wrong message to the ministry.

19527 Both Tim de Jongh and Wessel Jacobs referred to the importance of technology and  
19528 the absolute necessity for electronic permit system – all the data for permits and  
19529 renewals are available, but there is no system to upload the data. Have been waiting for  
19530 years to obtain a permit system from national government. According to Wessel Jacobs,  
19531 such a system exists and has been developed by a company in Bloemfontein. However,  
19532 there is no money for implementation.

19533 Wessel Jacobs informed meeting about electronic permit system in the Northern  
19534 Cape which has been operational for 10 years now. System has been designed to  
19535 eliminate human error. To always bear in mind that systems need to be designed around  
19536 current legislation.

19537

### 19538 Toolbox of control methods

19539 Niel Viljoen confirmed that all the tools currently in the toolbox are necessary for  
19540 effective predation control. Thys de Wet referred to international trapping course they  
19541 attended and to consider including new traps.

19542 Tim de Jongh referred to many complaints about killer traps in the Eastern Cape,  
19543 whereby Niel replied that in certain areas ONLY killer traps are reliable and should be  
19544 used trained operators. One cannot remove killer traps from the tool box.

19545 Lardus van Zyl is of the opinion that more methods should be included in tool box. He  
19546 referred to the coyote getter, which should be included on a controlled and regulated  
19547 basis.

19548 Magdel Boshoff replied that the N&S relates to all species, but that different control  
19549 methods are attached to TOPS regulations. Additional tools can be added, but it would  
19550 be subjected to an extensive public process of consultation.

19551

## 19552 **5 MATTERS FOR DISCUSSION**

### 19553 **5.1 Communication strategy**

19554 The meeting discussed the functioning and format of the PMF website and monthly  
19555 newsletters.

19556 Concern was noted by Niel Viljoen that many farmers are not aware of the PMF and  
19557 its functions. Need to get communication down to grassroots level.

19558        *The meeting took note of a decision taken by Steering Committee that Agri Connect*  
19559        *will continue to maintain the website and monthly newsletter in conjunction with Bonita*  
19560        *Francis, web administrator. This included the provision that Agri Connect can utilise the*  
19561        *website for adverts to cover necessary running costs and not impose any further*  
19562        *expenses to the PMF.*

19563  
19564        **5.1.1        DVD – “The Good story”**

19565        *Gerhard Verdoorn undertook to write a narrative portraying farmers to be the*  
19566        *custodians of everything on the farm. He is however of the opinion that a DVD will be*  
19567        *expensive and will not really focus on the target market. To rather approach his*  
19568        *connections at broadcasting mediums such as 50/50, Projek Aardwolf and other who*  
19569        *could possibly create a production on their own costs. Another channel to get message*  
19570        *across is monthly articles in prominent publications. Daan Bodenstein has a connection*  
19571        *for program “Wild en wragtig” and “Carte Blanche”, as platform for green activists should*  
19572        *also be investigated.*

19573        *Dries Enslin, Northern Cape RPO commented that it is important that communication*  
19574        *is multi dimensional because of the definition of different target groups. To not eliminate*  
19575        *the production of a DVD, because there is most definitely a place in the market.*

19576        *Decision: (1) The production of DVD is still on the cards; and (2) Gerhard Verdoorn*  
19577        *undertook to write 2 different messages to different target groups, namely general public*  
19578        *and farmers. To circulate content for comments before finalisation.*

19579

19580        **5.2 Report back from provincial PMF**

19581        *East Cape – nothing to report*

19582        *Western Cape – issues relating to WC protocol being implemented in that helicopters*  
19583        *are utilised for control. Bush pig problems in Southern Cape; request from Agri WC to*  
19584        *include Baboons in the Scientific assessment due to increase in numbers; problem of*  
19585        *wild dogs and the fact that the pound legislation has been lying with Minister for past 7*  
19586        *years for approval.*

19587        *Free State – Jan Louis Venter reported on training courses by Niel Viljoen – very*  
19588        *positive and monitor farms are operating with good results.*

19589        *North West - SP Fourie, North West RPO said that they are not up to standard within*  
19590        *the province, but are addressing the situation Stray dogs seem to be a far bigger problem*  
19591        *than jackal. Lardus van Zyl commented that the absence of a NWGA production advisor*  
19592        *in the province is the result of non-functioning.*

19593        *National – the chairman briefly informed the meeting of the concept of subsidy on*  
19594        *fencing to be discussed with Deputy Minister.*

19595

19596        **5.3 Report back from provincial department of Environment**

19597        *East Cape: (1) Increase in numbers of baboons – request to hunt with helicopters; (2)*  
19598        *Many sheep lost to brown hyena – also increase in numbers and the carcasses all looked*  
19599        *similar. Provincial department not geared to cope with this, because they do not have*  
19600        *trap cages – nobody wants to register on state system as input providers; and (3) Huge*  
19601        *problem with damage causing control in old Transkei – cages are stolen; cannot do night*  
19602        *hunting because there are too many people walking around; many of DCA’s coming from*  
19603        *forests; dogs being brought in to assist with control, are stolen for breeding material. All*  
19604        *options have been exhausted and they are looking for new ideas.*

19605        *Tim de Jongh seeks assistance from PMF to identify 2 areas within the Transkei to*  
19606        *start discussions regarding predation control. Just so that government can see that they*  
19607        *are busy with actions.*

19608        *Louis du Pisani reported that 2 predation courses were held in the communal areas,*  
19609        *but farmers were under the impression that Niel were coming to destroy the predators.*

19610 Since then, no requests for courses were received. The problem is that in many cases it  
19611 is the owner's own dogs who catch sheep. Trap cages are actually the only tool in tool  
19612 box to be used in those areas. The solution to their problems lies within their own hands.  
19613

#### 19614 **5.4 Framework for Best Practice for predation management in SA (arising)**

19615 Dr. Gerhard Verdoorn reported on the document and highlighted proposed changes.  
19616 He wants clarification on: (1) Should the use of live bait for caracal be included or  
19617 excluded. Do not want to tarnish the image of agriculture, therefore the question.  
19618 Decision: 'Hou in dokument indien SPCA tevrede is'; and (2) The collection of specie  
19619 specific bait needs attention. Animal zoo's etc. can assist with the collection of urine. The  
19620 urine of cats who are shot can also be collected.

#### 19621 Decision:

19622 Punt 2.2.1.4 - Die 2de sin moet verander of uitgelaat word. Dr. Verdoorn sal dit reg  
19623 maak.

19624 Punt 2.2.1.6 - Ligte, dr. Verdoorn sal dit bywerk

19625 Punt 2.1.1 - Omheining moet selektief gedoen word (lamkampe) en nie die hele plaas  
19626 nie.

19627 Elektrifisering, 40mm te hoog vir jakkalse. Onderste draad naby aan grond, maar  
19628 moet aarddraad wees.

19629 Decision: (1) Proposals for change to be given to Dr. Verdoorn for consideration; and (2)  
19630 Commentary to be received by end of September 2014.

#### 19631 **5.5 International trapping course, 22 – 26 April 2014, Hoedspruit**

19632 Cognisance was taken of report by Niel Viljoen and Thys de Wet.  
19633  
19634

#### 19635 **5.6 Alignment of training objectives of PMF and Hunters**

19636 The Chairman referred to meeting the previous day with Free State Hunters and the  
19637 decision taken to accept the training courses ("roep & skiet", traps and national  
19638 accredited instructor) as compiled by Niel Viljoen in conjunction with Heinrich Funck,  
19639 Hendrik van Rensburg, Taffie Mulder and Louis Brink. Once these courses are approved  
19640 by Agri SETA, they will be regarded as the accepted practice for training courses.

19641 Decision: (1) As a starting point for a coordinated predation management system, the  
19642 courses of Niel Viljoen and 4 hunters above, are herewith accepted as baseline for  
19643 training. All hunters associations will align themselves with the curriculum of Niel's  
19644 training; (2) If necessary, consult with Free State Hunters Association; (3) Courses to be  
19645 approved by Agri SETA; (4) Once courses are approved, it should be rolled out to other  
19646 provinces; and (5) Request from provincial authorities to coordinate Niel's training  
19647 modules with provinces because of the fact that in most provinces, permits are a  
19648 requirement for most control methods.  
19649

### 19650 **6. RESEARCH PROJECTS**

#### 19651 **6.9 Predation research to be conducted**

19652 • To focus only on non-lethal methods only shifts the problem and does not solve it.  
19653 This issue needs to be debated at the PMF Info session in PE.

19654 • Anyone can submit research projects for consideration by the RMRD SA.

19655 • Predation research is coordinated by the RMRD SA and make funding available for  
19656 research.

19657 • This does not prohibit other commodities/industries to make a financial contribution.  
19658

#### 19659 **6.10 "Impact of predation on wildlife" – application for funding at DEA**

19660 Industries should rather contribute to research than to apply for funding. Research  
19661 project "Impact of predation on wildlife" to be funded by DAFF.

19662

19663

### **6.11 Predator training**

19664

*Niel Viljoen presented a video as well as PowerPoint presentation on his training and demonstration/monitor farms. Held 180 courses whereby 3 046 farmers and 3 707 labourers were trained.*

19665

*Was discussed with Point 5.5 above.*

19666

*1. Meeting expressed satisfaction with the outcome of testing with snares and proposed that other methods used in America, be investigated.*

19669

*2. There should be a clear distinction between legitimate and non-legitimate traps and the application of a specific brand will be difficult due to change in legislation once there are changes to traps or the manufacturing of new traps. This change in legislation should be addressed at the meeting in Port Elizabeth and is it the responsibility of Magdel Boshoff.*

19670

*3. The use of traps are associated with training and necessary permits.*

19671

19672

19673

19674

19675

19676

19677

### **6.12 Research results**

19678

*Prof. HO De Waal presented the meeting with research results – ‘Towards the development of a sustainable management strategy for Canis mesomelas and Caracal caracal on rangeland. Ph.D. thesis, University of the Free State, Bloemfontein, South Africa’ ”*

19679

19680

19681

19682

The following item was reported in the PMF Newsletter SEPTEMBER 2014<sup>882</sup>:

19683

#### **“New research on human-predator conflict**

19684

*Prof HO de Waal presented a hard copy of the thesis Towards the development of a sustainable strategy for Canis mesomelas and Caracal caracal on rangeland by Du Plessis, JJ, 2013 to the Predation Management Forum last month. Despite excessive losses and widespread efforts to curb conflicts, there is no sustainable human predator conflict management (HPCM) strategy in place. Livestock owners still tackle the challenges individually or in small groups and concentrate mostly on elimination and precautionary techniques.*

19687

19688

19689

19690

19691

19692

*Current knowledge on aspects relating to black-back jackal and caracal in SA (including ecology, economics, management techniques, predation rates and sociology) was collated and evaluated. Such information is needed for the development of a sustainable HPCM strategy on livestock farms and wildlife ranches and to further inform policy and decision-making related to these species.*

19693

19694

19695

19696

*The study further highlighted the overall lack of scientific estimations on the economics as well as HPCM methods of black-backed jackal and caracal predation. [link provided for a transcript of the thesis]”*

19697

19698

19699

19700

The following item was reported in the PMF Newsletter SEPTEMBER 2014<sup>883</sup>:

19701

#### **“NWGA attempt to curb predation losses**

19702

*Fencing comprises 9% of the tool box of predator control methods, but the reason the percentage is so small may be because fencing is so expensive. The NWGA is going to approach government with a business plan for subsidising wire mesh for fencing. Should government consider a subsidy of 50% on the payment of the wire, farmers will be able to create jobs and pay labourers according to the minimum wage. If the subsidy is taken to 30%, the contribution from government is almost equal to the minimum wage for 24 000 jobs, the predation problem is solved while also creating jobs.”*

19703

19704

19705

19706

19707

19708

19709

19710

---

<sup>882</sup> PMF Newsletter SEPTEMBER 2014; <http://www.pmf.co.za>

<sup>883</sup> PMF Newsletter SEPTEMBER 2014; <http://www.pmf.co.za>

19711 The following item was reported in the PMF Newsletter OCTOBER 2014<sup>884</sup>:

19712 **“Vision of coordinated strategy for predation management**

19713 *The PMF invited researchers and specialists to discuss a framework for the planning*  
 19714 *of a coordinated strategy. Dr Gerhard Verdoorn who facilitated the session, was satisfied*  
 19715 *with the outcome. Provincial conservation agencies are regarded as important*  
 19716 *stakeholders and after much deliberation, it was decided that each province’s unique*  
 19717 *protocol of conditions for permit implications, as well as their set of checks and balances,*  
 19718 *should be aligned into an overarching national protocol to be used by all until the long-*  
 19719 *anticipated norms and standards for the management of damage-causing animals are*  
 19720 *implemented. The DEA undertook to consult with the provinces in this regard.*

19721 *It is further essential for farmers to use accredited service providers, such as hunters*  
 19722 *and trappers, to remove fly by nights who create widespread controversy and carnage*  
 19723 *in the media. The professional and accredited hunter will focus on removing the*  
 19724 *particular damage-causing animal. Leon de Beer, NWGA, has been tasked to set up the*  
 19725 *necessary accreditation of courses through the South African Qualifications Authority*  
 19726 *(SAQA) and consult with DAFF, the DEA and provincial conservation for their input.*  
 19727 *Once you reach a point where you cannot allow only people with a particular*  
 19728 *qualification, you get a permit and continue with accreditation. However, the PMF will*  
 19729 *keep a list of all accredited trainers and hunters.”*

19731 The following item was reported in the PMF Newsletter OCTOBER 2014<sup>885</sup>:

19732 **“Scientific assessment versus literature study**

19733 *The PMF learnt first-hand about the essence of a scientific assessment during an*  
 19734 *information session earlier in the month. Researcher and head of zoology at the NMMU*  
 19735 *Prof Graham Kerley made a clear distinction between a scientific assessment and a*  
 19736 *literature study (review). He referred to an assessment as a critical evaluation of*  
 19737 *information for guiding decisions on a complex and public issue. Stakeholders, who are*  
 19738 *typically decision makers, normally define the topic. It is then conducted by a credible*  
 19739 *group of experts with a broad range of disciplinary and geographical experience in a*  
 19740 *balanced and transparent way.*

	<b>Review</b>	<b>Assessment</b>
<i>Audience</i>	<i>Scientists</i>	<i>Decision makers</i>
<i>Done by</i>	<i>One or few</i>	<i>Large and varied group</i>
<i>Topic</i>	<i>Simple and narrow</i>	<i>Broad and complex</i>
<i>Identifies gaps in</i>	<i>Research – curiosity driven</i>	<i>Knowledge for implementation: problem driven</i>
<i>(Un)certainty statements</i>	<i>Not required</i>	<i>Essential</i>
<i>Judgement</i>	<i>Hidden</i>	<i>Required, but clearly flagged</i>
<i>Coverage</i>	<i>Exhaustive, historical</i>	<i>Sufficient to deal with main range of uncertainty</i>
<i>Synthesis</i>	<i>Not required</i>	<i>Essential to reduce complexity</i>

19741

19742

19743 The following item was reported in the PMF Newsletter OCTOBER 2014<sup>886</sup>:

19744 **“Best practices for managing predation in South Africa**

19745 *Livestock farmers have a constitutional right and responsibility to take care of their*  
 19746 *animals and to protect them from potential threats, such as extreme weather conditions*  
 19747 *as well as theft and predators. The framework focuses on the best ways to manage*  
 19748 *predation and this month we are focussing on the use of poison:*

19749 **Poison as bait**

<sup>884</sup> PMF Newsletter OCTOBER 2014; <http://www.pmfesa.co.za>

<sup>885</sup> PMF Newsletter OCTOBER 2014; <http://www.pmfesa.co.za>

<sup>886</sup> PMF Newsletter OCTOBER 2014; <http://www.pmfesa.co.za>

- 19750 • *No poisoned bait may be used in South Africa.*  
19751 • *Notice Nr. R1716 of 26 July 1991 in terms of the Fertilisers, Farm Feeds, Agricultural*  
19752 *Remedies and Stock Remedies Act, (Act Nr. 36 of 1947) prohibits the use of any*  
19753 *pesticides for purposes other than those indicated on labels.*  
19754 o *There are no **pesticides** registered for killing predators and pesticides may*  
19755 *not be used for that purpose.*  
19756 **Toxic collars**  
19757 *Toxic collars filled with sodium monofluoroacetate may be used selectively to get rid*  
19758 *of predators. No other pesticide may be used in these toxic collars.*  
19759 • *Toxic collars may only be filled and provided by individuals with the necessary*  
19760 *permits in terms of the Hazardous Substances Act 15 of 1973.*  
19761 • *In pens where predation is a risk, it is advisable to fit a few of the young lambs with*  
19762 *a toxic collar and put them, together with adult sheep, in the enclosure.*  
19763 • *Any predator killed with poison should be buried deep or be burnt to prevent*  
19764 *secondary poisoning.”*  
19765

19766 The following item (translation) was reported in the PMF Newsletter OCTOBER 2014<sup>887</sup>:

- 19767 • **Use of poison unacceptable**  
19768 • *“The National Predation Management Forum (PMF) is on record that it does not*  
19769 *support in any way the use of poison to prevent predation on livestock,”* said Harry Prinsloo,  
19770 *Chairman of the PMF. The effect on the environment and wildlife is simply too big, even though*  
19771 *it is not the reason why poisons are used. The recent incident where the use of poison has led*  
19772 *to the death of vultures in the Eastern Cape, as well as jackals and other wildlife species in*  
19773 *the Addo Elephant Park is an example of the detrimental effects caused using poison!*  
19774 • *The PMF, representative of the red meat, wool and mohair farmers and wildlife*  
19775 *ranchers, is concerned that producers are still using poison, despite several calls to cease the*  
19776 *practice. On the other hand, the use of poison is a sign of the desperation of livestock*  
19777 *producers to protect their livestock.*  
19778 • *Government must take note of the desperation and is requested to cooperate with the*  
19779 *producer organisations’ and the PMF to address the problem at a national level. Local*  
19780 *governments are also instrumental to assist in curbing the problems of vagrant dogs and illegal*  
19781 *hunting of wildlife with dogs.*  
19782

19783 The following item was reported in the PMF Newsletter OCTOBER 2014<sup>888</sup>:

- 19784 • **“The impact of predation on the livestock and wildlife-ranching sectors**  
19785 *Until recently, the impact of predation on the livestock and wildlife-ranching industries*  
19786 *was poorly quantified. The University of the Free State (UFS) took the lead to address*  
19787 *this untenable situation and reported on the negative effect of predation on the sheep*  
19788 *and goat industries in the five major small livestock producing provinces (Van Niekerk,*  
19789 *2010). This initiative was broadened with a report on the negative effect of predation on*  
19790 *commercial beef cattle farms in seven provinces of South Africa (Badenhorst 2014). At*  
19791 *the request of Wildlife Ranching SA (WRSA) a study will be conducted by the UFS to*  
19792 *estimate the effect of predation on the wildlife-ranching sector. In preparation of this*  
19793 *study, the WRSA will inform its members about the survey and request their voluntary*  
19794 *participation.”*  
19795

19796 The following item (translation) was reported in the PMF Newsletter OCTOBER 2014<sup>889</sup>:

- 19797 • **KZN environmental affairs and farmers cooperate**

---

<sup>887</sup> PMF Newsletter OCTOBER 2014; <http://www.pmfsa.co.za>

<sup>888</sup> PMF Newsletter OCTOBER 2014; <http://www.pmfsa.co.za>

<sup>889</sup> PMF Newsletter OCTOBER 2014; <http://www.pmfsa.co.za>

- 19798 • About 70 farmers participated in a successful predation roadshow presented by the  
19799 KwaZulu-Natal NWGA on 16, 17 and 18 September at Utrecht, Bergville and Swartberg.
- 19800 • **Niël Viljoen** presented data, collected at more than 30 demonstration farms and  
19801 showed the advances with lamb survival and weaning percentage when the following manage  
19802 practices are applied: (i) Know your enemy as well as the breeding dens on the farm (put on  
19803 your 'velskoene'); (ii) Predation management must be applied all year round and not only when  
19804 losses are experienced; (iii) Alternate control methods regularly and apply it responsibly; and  
19805 (iv) Stay away from untrained and inexperienced hunters.
- 19806 • **Jan van Biljon** alluded with humour how Anatolian sheep dogs are reared and how  
19807 they should be managed between different flocks of sheep. An Anatolian sheep dog looks like  
19808 a dog, bark like a dog, but is part of his sheep flock.
- 19809 • Attendees were surprised about the number of services that KZN Hunters and  
19810 Conservation provided to farmers. Relations and cooperation between KZN Wildlife  
19811 Ezemvelo, KZN Hunters and Conservation and farmers is a reality, good relations have been  
19812 established, and measures have been implemented for the future.
- 19813 • **Philip Lötter** demonstrated Celmax collars and said the method was applied  
19814 countrywide with great success. A collar per flock is recommended and farmers must be  
19815 prepared to respond when an alarm is received from the mobile phone.
- 19816 • The meetings were closed with panel discussions and the speakers had to stand their  
19817 ground to answer the questions. Farmers were more positive and departed with many plans.  
19818
- 19819 Little detailed information regarding the training courses which were presented by Mr. Niël  
19820 Viljoen is available and it seems the content is only privy to those that attend such courses.  
19821 Similarly, in except for summaries provided in PowerPoint presentations and PMF  
19822 Newsletters, little is publicly available regarding the locations of the demonstration/monitor  
19823 farms and detail on the results obtained. At the meeting of 24 August 2014, it was noted that  
19824 180 courses were presented, and 3 046 farmers and 3 707 labourers have been trained.  
19825
- 19826 On 8-9 October 2014, the PMF facilitated a Framework for planning a coordinated strategy at  
19827 Cape Mohair and Wool (CMW), Port Elizabeth. Discussions are summarised below:
- 19828 *“Attendees: Dr. Gerhard Verdoorn (Facilitator), Harry Prinsloo (PMF Chairman), Leon*  
19829 *de Beer (NWGA), Louis du Pisani (NWGA Day 1 only), Coligny Stegmann (SAMGA),*  
19830 *Kobus de Klerk (SAMGA) Lardus van Zyl (RPO Large Stock Industry), Gerhard Schutte*  
19831 *(RPO Small Stock Industry), Dale Cunningham (WRSA), Mandla Lukhele (DAFF), Joel*  
19832 *Mamabolo (DAFF Day 2 only), Magdel Boshoff (DEA), Thomas Mbedzi (DEA), Tim de*  
19833 *Jongh (Eastern Cape Environmental Affairs), Jaco van Deventer (Cape Nature), Paul*  
19834 *Gildenhuys (Cape Nature), Niel Viljoen (Researcher), HO De Waal (Researcher),*  
19835 *Graham Kerley (Researcher Day 1 only), Liaan Minnie (Researcher NMMU) and Bonita*  
19836 *Francis (PMF Secretariat). Apologies: Lourens Goosen (Free State Environmental*  
19837 *Affairs), Wessel Jacobs (Northern Cape Environmental Affairs), Jan Muller*  
19838 *(Mpumalanga Environmental Affairs), Nico Avenant (SA Museum) and Thys de Wet*  
19839 *(Researcher).*
- 19840
- 19841 **1. OPENING AND WELCOME**
- 19842 *Harry Prinsloo opened the meeting with prayer and welcomed everyone present,*  
19843 *especially Prof. Graham Kerley, NMMU. Dr. Gerhard Verdoorn acted as facilitator and*  
19844 *briefed the meeting about framework for planning a coordinated strategy for predation.*  
19845
- 19846 **2. SCIENTIFIC ASSESSMENT**
- 19847 *Prof. Graham Kerley, Director: Centre for African Conservation Ecology and Head of*  
19848 *Department of Zoology, Nelson Mandela Metropolitan University made a presentation*

19849 about the Scientific Assessment, due to commence as soon as all funding has been  
19850 committed.

19851

19852

Concerns by Kerley

19853

• RMRD funding – money was only released 5 weeks after the submission of the protocol and only to realise that less money was received due to VAT - Dreadfully slow process with the application of protocols.

19854

19855

19856

• R1.7 million was the budget 4 years ago – since then, had to review the budget twice.

19857

19858

• R1.91 million was put together to produce a really good product, but he cannot initiate the process unless all the funding is in place. He is nervous about the shortfall of R150 000, but he is planning to print less books, which is not advisable.

19859

19860

19861

• Assessment should include Wildlife, however, they do not feature in the funding.

19862

• He thanked Leon de Beer for creating a mechanism for money to flow.

19863

19864

Way forward

19865

1. Need political buy-in from Ministers DAFF and DEA. To develop it together whereby PMF go to the Minister, get letter of support and argue for the legitimacy of the process.

19866

19867

2. Need to finalise the funds – unless money is in varsity account, he cannot commence the process.

19868

19869

3. Scientific assessment should be seen as something far bigger than just research. It must be seen as an instrument to encourage government to address the real challenges in South Africa, namely to uplift rural farmers and labourers. If farmer cannot employ labour, they move to towns and cities, associated with poverty and crime. To let government realise the connection between predation and social challenges in SA. He foresees huge investment opportunities for government in the platteland. Key opportunities for job creation are fencing. Government need good models and the extended public works programme could become one for government to invest money on job creation.

19870

19871

19872

19873

19874

19875

19876

19877

4. The Board of SAMGA is meeting at the beginning of November and Kobus de Klerk undertook to discuss the shortfall of R150 000 for the SA with his board. It is an offer, not a commitment and he will inform PMF of the outcome.

19878

19879

19880

19881

**DISCUSSION OF THE FRAMEWORK FOR PLANNING A COORDINATED STRATEGY**

19882

19883

Producer organisations

19884

Meeting discussed the importance of including communal farmers onto the PMF structure:

19885

19886

• Communal farmers are represented in the NWGA and SAMGA.

19887

• Inclusion of National Emergent Red Meat Producer Organisation (NERPO).

19888

Harry Prinsloo suggested that the Federation be approached because both RPO and NERPO are represented. However, Lardus van Zyl feels that both commodities feature separately to ease funding of management etc.

19889

19890

19891

Decision: NERPO to be invited as commodity onto the Forum.

19892

• Discussion took place around unallocated producers not being part of organised commodities and if they should benefit from actions. Prof. Graham Kerley realised the importance of organised structure and suggested that DAFF be approached to put a mechanism in place to get those unallocated producers on board. You would achieve 2 things by solving the lack of representation as well as telling DAFF that you are concerned about the grouping (POLITICAL STRATEGIC MOVE).

19893

19894

19895

19896

19897

19898



- 19899           ○ *Magdel Boshoff cautioned the industries in the way that they convey representation*  
19900           – *some industries according to membership and others according to sector (which*  
19901           *includes non-members).*
- 19902           *Decision:* *Should you want to reap the benefit, producers need to belong to organised*  
19903           *agriculture – it could be a carrot for non-committed farmers to get on board.*
- 19904           • *MPO to be invited as commodity onto the Forum, as they are also subjected to*  
19905           *predation losses.*
- 19906           *Accredited PM training courses – the procedure*
- 19907           *Leon de Beer to get input from departments for development of course content for*  
19908           *hunters, trappers, snares courses and get them accredited via Agri SETA. Rope in the*  
19909           *support of provincial conservation, DEA and DAFF to underwrite courses.*
- 19910           *Dept. of Environmental Affairs*
- 19911           • *Dr. Verdoorn is worried about the succession of officials, using the examples of*  
19912           *Magdel Boshoff and Thomas Mbedzi. Magdel Boshoff does not foresee it as a problem,*  
19913           *in that there are always 2 persons involved, therefore standing in for one another.*
- 19914           • *He strongly suggested that the N&S be published and once the Scientific*  
19915           *Assessment has been released, that it be adjusted accordingly.*
- 19916           • *Prof. Kerley suggested that DEA be used as channelling mechanism for the bigger*  
19917           *vision.*
- 19918           *DAFF*
- 19919           • *DAFF is seen as the main role player in predation and therefore they need stronger*  
19920           *representation on this forum. PMF needs much stronger engagement with DAFF by*  
19921           *meeting with the Minister.*
- 19922           ○ *One of the outcomes of the Scientific Assessment will be to re-engage with DAFF,*  
19923           *whereby one of the chapters relating to social impact will be a high priority.*
- 19924           ○ *Attempt to engage with the Minister to get his commitment to support the SA.*
- 19925           ○ *Through NERPO, one can establish good liaison with the DG and other senior*  
19926           *officials.*
- 19927           ○ *Possibility of informal discussions at Agri Congress next week.*
- 19928           *Provincial conservation agencies*
- 19929           • *A problem that exists is that constitution dictates that national- and provincial*  
19930           *legislation are concurrent.*
- 19931           • *Only way to engage with the provinces is through the MEC (for example one cannot*  
19932           *implement TOPS because it relates to the MEC as presiding officer.) Structure called*  
19933           *MINMEC (Minister and MEC's) is the body to engage with in order to get their buy in to*  
19934           *the proposed framework.*
- 19935           • *Suggestion that the protocol of Cape Nature, which is based on the N&S, be used*  
19936           *as a workable method in all the provinces in the interim. Protocol was determined in*  
19937           *cooperation with the WC PMF and it is a form of self-regulation, permits are issued to*  
19938           *farmers associations (not individuals) and are valid for 1 year. Very importantly that*  
19939           *permit is issued on condition that data is provided when the permit expires. To always*  
19940           *bear in mind that a permit is not a right – it is in the hands of the permit issuing officer.*
- 19941           • *Magdel Boshoff referred to previous suggestion to speed up the process of the N&S,*  
19942           *but after hearing presentation of Graham Kerley, it has become necessary to wait out*  
19943           *the process. In the mean-time, the Best Practices document can be used to take the*  
19944           *process forward until such time that the N&S has been finalised. Seek the support of*  
19945           *Minister + MEC's for document by motivating that it is based on the provisions of the*  
19946           *N&S.*
- 19947           *Magdel identified the PEPC (Permit and Enforcement Planning Committee) as the*  
19948           *platform to discuss the proposal of the PMF, which includes the adoption of the Best*  
19949           *Practices document and the use of the Cape Nature protocol. Thereafter, proposal will*

19950 be channelled through Working Group 1, a government structure for approval – they  
19951 meet early in 2015. Thereafter the protocols will be implemented.

19952 • Identify the champion official for DCA control in each province to attend meetings  
19953 and take the process forward.

19954 • Warning that other provinces such as the Free State where the system also works  
19955 well, will not accept this procedure. Lardus van Zyl is of the opinion that the status quo  
19956 remains until N&S are finalised.

19957 • “Feral dog management” should be scrapped under provincial conservation  
19958 agencies, since it now resorts under local authorities.

19959 DECISION: (1) The PMF regards provincial conservation agencies as important  
19960 stakeholders and after much deliberations it was decided that each province’s unique  
19961 protocol of conditions for permit implications as well as their set of checks and balances,  
19962 should be aligned into an overarching national protocol to be used by all until such time  
19963 that the long anticipated Norms and Standards for the Management of Damage-causing  
19964 Animals are implemented. DEA undertook to consult the provinces in this regard; and  
19965 (2) Information relating to provincial DCA matters as identified, will be available on PMF  
19966 Secretariat (HUB).

19967

19968 **“Train and accredit PMF specialists”**

19969 It is the vision of the facilitator that persons at government level are trained to become  
19970 specialists in predation management. Need to start writing a workplan for the next 10  
19971 years. The following options were discussed: (1) Utilising the offices of DEA on a  
19972 provincial basis. To possibly employ somebody and let them function from provincial  
19973 DEA offices (in the EC, there is an office in Queenstown). Magdel Boshoff is however  
19974 not aware of the functioning of such offices. She however suggested that instead of  
19975 creating capacity in provinces, to create an enabling environment for training; (2) Include  
19976 predation management as an additional category in the job descriptions of current  
19977 officers and provide training in that field; (3) DAFF do not have enough capacity to even  
19978 support the wildlife mandate that it has. The other problem is that there are no permanent  
19979 positions in DAFF. However, Mandla Lukhele is assured of the willingness of DAFF to  
19980 assist, but that the problem of predation be presented and packaged to the department  
19981 so that they can understand the level of criticalness; (4) Cape Nature has a training  
19982 manual and 2 instructors have been training nature conservation staff on an annual  
19983 basis, but it has been stopped for reasons of capacity. It will have to be picked up again;  
19984 (5) Tim de Jongh is of the opinion that capacity cannot be built within departments –  
19985 work ethic of people have changed. The problem is that the staff turnover is enormous  
19986 and they make use of consultants. To look at changing the strategy and build capacity  
19987 in civil society; (6) Leon de Beer said when in discussion with Agri SETA, they mentioned  
19988 that DAFF has made available R600 000 for the training of extension officers, therefore,  
19989 should industry come up with a proposal, they could train extension officers; and (7)  
19990 Magdel Boshoff suggested that instead of building capacity within provincial  
19991 conservation, that they rather create an enabling environment to allow that capacity to  
19992 be established, by involving industry to get training companies to do private training ;  
19993 see what training programs are in place ; who is presenting training and how these  
19994 trainers manage the system.

19995 Conclusion:

19996 Objective is to get trained people into a formal training environment and accredited and  
19997 building up a databank of trained persons:

- 19998 ○ There is a need for capacity  
19999 ○ Might not reside within provincial conservation, but possibly within DAFF whereby  
20000 they provide money to Agri SETA for training of extension officers.  
20001 ○ To look at building capacity within civil society.
-

20002 ○ *PMF to write a workplan to accommodate the training needs for the next few years.*

20003

20004

**“Adopt and underwrite accredited courses”**

20005

20006

20007

20008

20009

20010

20011

20012

1. *Leon de Beer said the route was followed to get courses accredited through the formal structure of the South African Qualifications Authority (SAQA), which is a system that has credibility and standing in South Africa. However, it is important to have the buy-in from provincial conservationists who are issuing the permits. There is nothing on the table yet, because it is necessary to adjust courses to include all the rules and guidelines. If not agreed with this new direction of SAQA, to provide PMF with alternative. Another positive of Agri SETA is that person receives skill that can be used towards getting a qualification.*

20013

20014

2. *It is further possible for PMF to get funding under SAQA structure to do training in predation management.*

20015

20016

20017

*He read the comments received from Wessel Jacobs where he does not regard the SAQA system nor the PMF to be the authority for training, but provincial authorities and legislation.*

20018

20019

20020

20021

20022

20023

*The NWGA is an accredited service provider whereby course material and training, once approved by Agri SETA, can be provided for. To understand that courses are not accredited, but the service provider, based on the capacity and infrastructure to provide courses. Courses are approved on the basis how it addresses the outcomes as set out in the unit standards, therefore courses are developed around a unit standard. PMF does not want to exclude anybody, but is taking the lead.*

20024

20025

20026

20027

*This applies to people who are performing services on a professional basis – not farmers on their own farms. Once person has gone for training, he will be issued with a certificate of competence to perform services and should be able to obtain a permit to practice his skills professionally.*

20028

20029

20030

20031

20032

20033

20034

20035

20036

3. *To establish a national accepted training system, government is not required to provide funding or capacity, but provides for the buy-in to adopt and underwrite accreditation courses designed and put into place by industry.*

4. *Magdel Boshoff foresees a problem in that a SAQA course is a pre-requisite and only vehicle for issuing a permit. Maybe somebody can present same course, same course content, but not a SAQA course. How do you refuse such a person? Her initial proposal was that person is subjected to the minimum training, i.e. minimum course content is compulsory. By implication, provincial environment are regulatory and prescribing training and they do not have the mandate for it.*

20037

20038

20039

20040

*She explains that in terms of legislation, a SAQA accredited training provider that can get a permit versus someone else who does the same training, but are not issued with a permit. To become a professional hunter, the SAQA qualification is not compulsory – you can still do a 10 day course.*

20041

20042

20043

20044

20045

20046

20047

*She sees the benefit of SAQA training to set the scene for minimum training, therefore if any other service provider who wants to provide training, it will regard SAQA as minimum and other addition training to provide competitive edge.*

*The aim of the SAQA course is that it should be recognised as a mechanism to eliminate fly-by-nights. If provincial conservation wants to approve and issue permits to other service providers, they can do so, but do not say that SAQA and PMF is not the vehicle.*

20048

20049

20050

20051

20052

*Leon de Beer clarified by referring to the wool classing course in the wool industry, where any person can present such a course, but according to industry, all instructors are not on the level of springbok head. The NWGA has accredited instructors and only by way of their training, a springbok head qualification can be issued. To consider going the route whereby to promote a “Jackal head training course” to differentiate between*

20053 persons having a SAQA qualification versus person who have qualification of attending  
20054 course with the minimum criteria for training.

20055 Conclusion: (1) Two functions currently under Provincial conservation agencies  
20056 namely "Train and accredit PM specialists and Record of accredited PM specialists" are  
20057 to be moved to the PMF secretariat (HUB); (2) Request towards DAFF and DEA and  
20058 provincial conservation to have an open ear and give the necessary input to course and  
20059 endorse it when it becomes necessary for courses to be approved at Agri SETA. To  
20060 further use the current training facility; (3) Besides the SAQA qualification, also need to  
20061 include the criteria that provincial conservation used to issue permits to professional  
20062 hunters. Their criteria need to be included in national qualification; and (4) Mr. Leon de  
20063 Beer, NWGA has been tasked to set up the necessary accreditation of courses through  
20064 the South African Qualifications Authority (SAQA) and consult with DAFF, DEA and  
20065 provincial conservation for their buy-in. Once you get to a point where you cannot allow  
20066 only people with a particular qualification, you get a permit and still continue with  
20067 accreditation. However, a list will be kept at the PMF of all of all accredited trainers and  
20068 hunters.

20069

20070

### **HUNTERS**

20071

#### **1. "Equipment specifications"**

20072

Section has already been written and has been finalised. To take that portion out of  
20073 training manual and discuss with provincial conservation if acceptable.

20074

#### **2. "Regulatory proposals for equipment"**

20075

According to Coligny Stegmann, it would be impossible to regulate equipment,  
20076 because products are imported. Paul Gildenhuys said one can only control it by  
20077 controlling the USE of equipment.

20078

Action: Niel Viljoen and hunters need to come up with proposals on the use of  
20079 equipment (example was used whereby unqualified (stadsjapies) purchase equipment  
20080 for hunting).

20081

20082

#### **3. "Records of culling"**

20083

- The success of the protocol used by Cape Nature, is because of the collection of  
20084 compulsory data.

20085

- There should be a minimum list of data that hunter should collect (Liaan says you  
20086 need to have a basic understanding of growth and development, because that is crucial  
20087 to the basic data you need)

20088

- All records of culling are stored in the HUB

20089

- There should be a standardised form.

20090

- Data is compulsory and permits cannot be issued unless data is captured.

20091

- Additional point to be added "Protocol of Records". According to Niel, you are not  
20092 allowed to use your bare hands when dissecting animals – need to wear gloves).

20093

20094

### **TRAPPERS**

20095

- It is an absolute specialised skill.

20096

- Course has been written by Niel Viljoen. Leon de Beer to lobby with departments  
20097 for the approval thereof.

20098

- Accreditation of trappers is crucial and proper training is an absolute prerequisite to  
20099 be successful in trapping – need to follow the same route as accreditation of hunters.

20100

20101

#### Equipment specifications

20102

- Need to get all killer traps out of the system and replace with approved devices.

20103

- Niel Viljoen and provincial conservation to look at equipment specifications.

20104

20105  
20106  
20107  
20108  
20109  
20110  
20111  
20112  
20113  
20114  
20115  
20116  
20117  
20118  
20119  
20120  
20121  
20122  
20123  
20124  
20125  
20126  
20127  
20128  
20129  
20130  
20131  
20132  
20133  
20134  
20135  
20136  
20137  
20138  
20139  
20140  
20141  
20142  
20143  
20144  
20145  
20146  
20147  
20148  
20149  
20150  
20151  
20152  
20153  
20154  
20155

**RESEARCHERS (scientific community)**

1. Call from researchers to the industry to give guidance as to what research needs to be done. If it is informed by the stakeholders, it is far more applicable to the industry.
  2. It is important that research is beneficial to society at time research is done.
  3. THRIP is a viable source of additional funding.
  4. Scientific Assessment will determine what research still needs to be done.
  5. Farmers are subjected to professional jealousy and empire building in the research field and because of that, duplication of projects is evident.
  6. Gerhard Schutte referred to the mechanism of the RMRD – structure for research as approved by PMF. It is a very comprehensive system and all institutions are on the bigger committee and no project will be approved if industry is not happy with it. Scientific committee that looks after the predation leg. THEREFORE, THERE IS A TRANSPARENT PLAN ON THE TABLE AND THERE IS ALSO DATA TO AVOID DUPLICATION. Researchers are also able to put proposals forward and about 95% of all projects are accessing THRIP funding. DAFF is represented on the RMRD Subject working group for predation – DEA should also be there to scrutinise projects.  
Call for research proposals was circulated a few months ago – to leave process to the RMRD. R4million + THRIP + funding from Wool and Mohair industries. Should there be a shortfall, to approach DAFF and DEA. It is a living document and the framework can be adjusted.
  7. Joel Mamabolo confirmed that DAFF should take the lead in issues of predation and food security and that it has become necessary whereby their directorate should have their own budget for research. He referred to the Dept. Education and Training which donates money to THRIP as well as National Research Fund and that they should be approached to channel funding to DAFF. He will discuss with Gerhard Schutte about the options.
  8. What we envisage for research, in addition to the RMRD, we need to add DAFF and DEA to the graph – they both have directorates for research.
  9. Dr. Gerhard Verdoorn said there is money in government structures which we are not accessing and the money is not being spent.
  10. All thesis and publications to be stored at the PMF Secretariat (hub). All research done by the RMRD appears on their website. HO de Waal need to digitise file of research at Free State university and make it available electronically.
- Conclusion: All research proposals to go to the comprehensive and transparent structure of the RMRD where projects are filtered and priorities are determined. To look at the financial implication of projects, call a meeting through the RMRD and approach proposed funders.

**PMF SECRETARIAT (HUB)**

- Information hub (addresses communication, namely newsletter, website, news bulletin, SMS etc.)
- Services hub (service you render to farmer).
- Capture place for all information, course material, accredited and certified instructors, types of courses etc.
- It can be a virtual hub with a manager and a secretariat.
- HO de Waal – dedicated institutional memory to be kept and added and made available. Institutional memory does not just relate to the accumulation of information.
- Cape Nature operates with a help-desk – have different expertise and a 24/7 service on the website to deal with different issues.
- To use the envisaged predation manual as starting point. Have it visualised and have personnel to keep it updated and use it as a living document on the website.

- 20156 • Coligny Stegmann is of the opinion that the HUB and the PMF should be separated  
20157 because it could be risky for industry because of product being an export product.  
20158 • Scientific Assessment will eliminate all ethical issues.  
20159 • Mechanism to involve DAFF in the process is to extend the existing MOU between  
20160 the NWGA and DAFF to include predation. Financial support would possibly include  
20161 assisting the training programme of Niel Viljoen and training of extension officers,  
20162 administration and support of PMF secretariat etc. Joel Mamabolo agreed that ideally  
20163 the system should be with DAFF or DEA and that it should be driven through the  
20164 framework of the MOU to kick the process forward.  
20165 • Gerhard Schutte proposed that the function remains with the NWGA by  
20166 administrating the PMF secretariat. A certain percentage of time of officials could be  
20167 channelled to the RMRD. To start with a half day secretary and get a manager to do odd  
20168 jobs until there is a proper structure. All industries involved could carry the costs of the  
20169 half day secretary.  
20170 • Harry Prinsloo is of the opinion to rather spend money on extending the work done  
20171 by Niel Viljoen – administrative work can carry on within the PMF secretariat.  
20172 • HO De Waal referred to ALPRU standing too close to PMF in the formation years  
20173 and that this is a dedicated function which could be done electronically and they have  
20174 the effective distribution and dissemination of info mechanisms in place. Looking at a  
20175 permanent facility that operates 24/7 and time needs money to drive it. To break it down  
20176 and look at the finances assigned to the functions.  
20177 • Kobus de Klerk referred to the sizes of the different commodities and that financial  
20178 contributions be determined by a formula. It is the opinion of Harry Prinsloo that the  
20179 statutory levy of organisations also be considered when determining contributions.  
20180 Gerhard Schutte briefly explained that the statutory levy for the RPO has been finalised  
20181 for the next 4 years but that they will gladly make a contribution towards additional post  
20182 for secretary.  
20183 • Dale Cunningham said that the wildlife sector do not have a figure relating to  
20184 predation losses because wild life farmers control their own predators – cannot quantify  
20185 the value of losses. Funding requests can be taken to Wildlife board members to  
20186 determine the contribution value of predation functions.  
20187 Decision: (1) Compilation of predation manual; (2) Utilising the existing structure of  
20188 the PMF secretariat and adding a spare wheel to the system; (3) Leon de Beer, Gerhard  
20189 Schutte and Bonita Francis to determine to have discussions about how much time such  
20190 a post will require, costing framework etc.; (4) For the immediate, the half day secretary  
20191 need to start implementing the actions as prescribed; (5) Determine the costing for  
20192 additional function and invoice the industries; (6) Over time, the structure will be  
20193 established; (7) To provide DAFF with a proposal and cost structure for the management  
20194 of PMF hub and other functions under the existing framework of the MOU; and (8) To  
20195 look at the model of Agri SA to determine formulas for contribution by industries for  
20196 predation. Leon de Beer and Gerhard Schutte to discuss with industries. Once costs  
20197 structure has been determined, one can draw in NERPO and RPO – cannot make them  
20198 part of the costing structure.”  
20199

20200 The following item (translation) was reported in the PMF Newsletter NOVEMBER 2014<sup>890</sup>:

- 20201 • **Good attendance of predation day at Pofadder**  
20202 • Great interest was shown by about 70 farmers as far as Kenhardt, Kleinbegin and  
20203 Kakamas last month when they listened to speakers at Pofadder and participate in and  
20204 predation conference organised by the Boesmanland Agricultural Union. **Sakkie van Niekerk,**

---

<sup>890</sup> PMF Newsletter NOVEMBER 2014; <http://www.pmfsa.co.za>

20205 the chairman of Boesmanland was excited about the attendance, especially because only  
20206 about 40 farmers attended the meeting the previous year at Kakamas.  
20207 • **Jan Schutte** of KLK Landbou Beperk approached the PMF Secretariat for information  
20208 to inform farmers about the activities of the Predation Management Forum (PMF). He also  
20209 informed the farmers about the results of Niël Viljoen's management programme at 30 monitor  
20210 farms countrywide. Implementing an effective predation management programme with  
20211 professional and qualified support, predation losses may be reduced to less than 4%. **Chris**  
20212 **Fourie**, well-known night hunter in the Northern Cape informed the farmers about the use of  
20213 professional hunters. **Pieter van der Westhuizen** of KLK provided advice to electrify fences  
20214 and demonstrated how to erect an electric fence.

20215

20216 The following item was reported in the PMF Newsletter NOVEMBER 2014<sup>891</sup>:

20217

***“Best practices for managing predation in South Africa***

20218

*Livestock farmers have a constitutional right and responsibility to take care of their animals and to protect them from potential threats, such as extreme weather conditions (cold, heat, droughts, fires etc.) theft and predators. The framework focuses on the best ways to manage predation. This month we focus on preventative measures for predation management.*

20219

20220

20221

20222

20223

***Jackal-proof mesh fence***

20224

*We strongly recommend that small-stock farmers fence lambing camp perimeters with mesh fence. Take the following measures to make this mesh fence effective:*

20225

20226

20227

20228

20229

20230

20231

20232

20233

20234

20235

The following item was reported in the PMF Newsletter NOVEMBER 2014<sup>892</sup>: An extensive contact list of control methods, providing the information of individuals and institutions per Province/District, Name, Predation control method and Contact details.

20237

20238

20239

20240

The following item was reported in the PMF Newsletter NOVEMBER 2014<sup>893</sup>:

20241

***“Leopards high on the agenda of East Cape PMF***

20242

*The Eastern Cape PMF, chaired by Casper Labuschagne of ECNWGA, hosted a well-attended meeting on 12 November 2014.*

20243

20244

*Issues that were discussed included leopards roaming the Baviaans area, resulting in many sheep falling prey to these animals. Another concern was stray dogs that maimed 96 sheep in the Aliwal North/Jamestown areas. The six monitoring farms of Niel Viljoen are proving to be successful and his training courses are still in high demand.*

20245

20246

20247

20248

*Although a leopard workshop was initiated in 2011, which did not materialise, the EC PMF is pursuing this and is planning to involve both the Departments of Agriculture and Environmental Affairs in such a workshop.*

20249

20250

20251

*Members of the meeting expressed gratitude towards the East Cape Forum for being kept informed on important aspects of predation.”*

20252

20253

---

<sup>891</sup> PMF Newsletter NOVEMBER 2014; <http://www.pmf.co.za>

<sup>892</sup> PMF Newsletter NOVEMBER 2014; <http://www.pmf.co.za>

<sup>893</sup> PMF Newsletter NOVEMBER 2014; <http://www.pmf.co.za>

20254 **2015**

20255 The following item was reported in the PMF Newsletter JANUARY 2015<sup>894</sup>:

20256 **“A scientific assessment of livestock predation in SA**

20257 *Prof Graham Kerley, Centre for African Conservation Ecology at the Nelson Mandela*  
20258 *Metropolitan University (NMMU), gave a broad synopsis on the process, whereby a*  
20259 *complex problem with multiple stakeholders and conflicting views are envisaged to be*  
20260 *addressed by undertaking a Scientific Assessment. The problem of stock loss to*  
20261 *predators:*

20262 *The problem: (i) Extensive loss of livestock; (ii) Costs may exceed R1 billion per*  
20263 *annum; (iii) Costs are carried by the individual stock farmer; (iv) Threatens food security,*  
20264 *fibre production and the rural economy; and (v) Many interested groups*

20265 *The current approach: (i) Has had limited success; (ii) Uncoordinated; (iii) Under a*  
20266 *variety of government policies; and (iv) Queried by animal right groups*

20267 *Stakeholder environment: Many stakeholders attempting to address the problem: (i)*  
20268 *4 producer organisations; (ii) 2 national government departments; (iii) Many provincial*  
20269 *departments; (iv) NGOs – ranging from biodiversity to animal rights; (v) Universities*  
20270 *(research and training); and (vi) Poorly coordinated*

20271 *The need: A scientifically sound, defensible and applicable way forward that assists*  
20272 *in managing the problem.”*

20273

20274 The following item was reported in the PMF Newsletter JANUARY 2015<sup>895</sup>: An extensive  
20275 contact list: Predation management experts / Equipment. The information was provided for  
20276 individuals and institutions per Province/District, Name, Predation control method and Contact  
20277 details.

20278

20279 The following item (translation) was reported in the PMF Newsletter JANUARY 2015<sup>896</sup>:

20280 • **DG of Agriculture lend a sympathetic ear towards predation losses**  
20281 • An NWGA delegation met in January 2015 with the DG of Agriculture, Prof. Edith Vries,  
20282 to discuss wool related matters and predation. The DG appreciated the discussions and  
20283 welcomed forums that represented national interests (such as the PMF). The following matters  
20284 were brought to her attention:

20285 1. **PowerPoint presentation alluding to the following:**

20286 1.1 Composition of the forum, membership numbers and contribution to NDP

20287 1.2 Actions of the PMF

20288 1.3 Research projects handled and recommended by the RMRDSA

20289 1.4 Application of funds provided by DAFF

20290 1.5 What does the scientific assessment entails

20291 1.6 Training by Niel Viljoen including monitor farms

20292 1.7 Extent of the predation problem

20293 1.8 Control methods

20294 1.9 Challenges

20295 2. **Cooperation between PMF and DAFF (as discussed at PMF meetings and part of**  
20296 **framework for coordinated strategy):**

20297 2.1 Training and accreditation of extension officers

20298 2.2 Data base for training of extension officers in predation

20299 2.3 Accreditation of predation training

20300 2.4 Funding mechanism between DAFF and PMF

20301 2.5 Ministerial support for SA

20302 2.6 Trip abroad after SA

---

<sup>894</sup> PMF Newsletter JANUARY 2014; <http://www.pmfsa.co.za>

<sup>895</sup> PMF Newsletter JANUARY 2015; <http://www.pmfsa.co.za>

<sup>896</sup> PMF Newsletter JANUARY 2015; <http://www.pmfsa.co.za>



20303 2.7 Vagrant dogs  
20304 • The DG showed appreciation for the extent of the problem and expressed in principle  
20305 support for training. Several million rand have been cut from the budget of DAFF and therefore  
20306 financial support would not be realistic soon. The DAFF funds are not even sufficient to support  
20307 its full staff organisation. Therefore, this situation has implications for future activities of the  
20308 PMF.

20309  
20310 The following item was reported in the PMF Newsletter FEBRUARY 2015<sup>897</sup>:

20311 ***“Best practices for managing predation in South Africa***

20312 *Livestock farmers have a constitutional right and responsibility to take care of their*  
20313 *animals and protect them from potential threats, such as extreme weather conditions,*  
20314 *theft and predators. The framework focuses on the best ways to manage predation. This*  
20315 *month we are focusing on preventative measures for predation management.*

20316 *Livestock protection collars: These collars protect animals against attacks from*  
20317 *predators or deter predators from attacking livestock.*

20318 ***Protecting collars***

20319 *Protection collars must be made from firm UV-protected plastic.*

- 20320 • *All the sheep in the enclosure should be fitted with collars.*
- 20321 • *Do not use collars for longer than six weeks in one enclosure.*
- 20322 • *Whenever the predator starts attacking anywhere else than its neck, remove the*  
20323 *collars immediately.*
- 20324 • *Alternate protection collars with scented collars, fluorescent collars and sound*  
20325 *collars.*
- 20326 • *Collars must fit snugly and not choke the animal.*

20327 ***Deterrent collars***

20328 *Deterrent collars include those that produce a sound, are made from bright colours*  
20329 *or discharge a certain odour:*

- 20330 • ***Bell collars:*** *Fit bell collars to about a quarter of the herd. Do not use it for more*  
20331 *than six weeks. Alternate the collars with other types.*
- 20332 • ***Coloured collars:*** *Brightly coloured collars are made from fluorescent material that*  
20333 *radiates light at night. Do not used for more than six weeks. Alternate with other collar*  
20334 *types.*
- 20335 • ***Scent collars:*** *These collars are made from cotton. Various scents are placed on*  
20336 *the collar to add a strange scent to the herd. Do not use these collars for longer than six*  
20337 *weeks and alternate with other types of collars.”*

20338  
20339 The following item (translation) was reported in the PMF Newsletter FEBRUARY 2015<sup>898</sup>:

20340 • **Poison ejectors – excellent control method for vagrant dogs** [Lourens Goosen,  
20341 Problem Animal Control, Free State Province]

20342 • Poison ejectors have been used as legal method to control predators in South Africa  
20343 since the early 1960s until about 2006. According to the Firearms Control Act, Act 60 of 2000,  
20344 the two models in use were declared illegal because the propellant was classified as  
20345 ammunition.

20346 • In the meantime, two other models have been developed – the M-44, an American  
20347 product that is still used in the USA – and a new South African device, which still require patent  
20348 registration. These two devices do not rely on “ammunition” and is therefore not regarded as  
20349 firearms. Therefore, the necessary justification was provided to DEAT to include it in the norms  
20350 and standards and to retain these devices in South Africa as part of the toolbox comprising  
20351 control methods.

---

<sup>897</sup> PMF Newsletter FEBRUARY 2015; <http://www.pmfsa.co.za>

<sup>898</sup> PMF Newsletter FEBRUARY 2015; <http://www.pmfsa.co.za>

20352 • Poison ejectors are good control methods for black-backed jackals, but excellent to  
20353 control vagrant dogs, especially near human settlements (urban areas) where the use of  
20354 firearms is not safe and illegal.

20355 • Poison ejectors are legal control methods in some provinces, but the importance of  
20356 making these devices urgently wider available cannot be overemphasised.  
20357

20358 The following item (translation) was reported in the PMF Newsletter FEBRUARY 2015<sup>899</sup>:

20359 • **Top speakers at vermin<sup>900</sup> farmers day**

20360 • The Mortimer Agricultural Association held a farmer's day at Cradock to discuss vermin  
20361 control and research results. About 110 farmers from the district and surrounding areas  
20362 attended and listened to a group of distinguished speakers, from as far afield as Cape Town,  
20363 Port Elizabeth, and Loxton.

20364 • **Prof. Beatrice Conradie**, University of Cape Town, discussed the economic effect of  
20365 predators on livestock farmers and predator control. Having studied the topic, she said farming  
20366 in the Karoo is not regressing because of drought or overgrazing, but because of predators.

20367 • **Prof. Nicoli Natrass**, University of Cape Town, discussed jackals and predator control  
20368 in the Karoo. She said jackals were in the Cape before Van Riebeeck and in 1899; bounties  
20369 were already paid to exterminate jackals. She paid homage to dominant jackals on farms  
20370 because they dominate breeding. She said, "*When these jackals are exterminated, the rest  
20371 just breed in larger numbers.*"

20372 • **Niël Viljoen** from Loxton was conducting on behalf of the NWGA a predator  
20373 management plan countrywide. He emphasised the importance for owners to be involved in  
20374 farming activities and encouraged farmers to ensure that jackals are not entering the lambing  
20375 camps. He said predator and flock management, together with veld management, are the  
20376 most important facets on a farm.

20377 • **Coligny Stegmann**, PMF member, said farmers need an environment that is  
20378 conducive for job and food security, and where their livestock are safe. According to him, the  
20379 cost of predation control and losses will never be determined precisely. In addition to the  
20380 losses of farmers, other role players such as transport companies, fuel suppliers and even  
20381 butcheries are also incurring losses. He said, "Even the state is losing revenue because of  
20382 reduced VAT and taxes."

20383 • **Stegmann** also conveyed behalf of **Magdel Boshoff** of Environmental Affairs the  
20384 progress in norms and standard for predators. He emphasised why everybody in an area must  
20385 know how to tackle the problem and the minimum requirements in that regard.

20386 • **Liaan Minnie** of NMMU discussed the relation between jackals in parks and on farms.

20387 • **Tim de Jongh** discussed Nature Conservation permits and guidelines for hunting.  
20388

20389 On 5 March 2015, Prof. HO de Waal gave a presentation<sup>901</sup> on coordinated predation  
20390 management at a Free State provincial hunting association, Lettie Fouché Lapa,  
20391 Bloemfontein, Free State Province.  
20392

20393 The following item was reported in the PMF Newsletter MARCH 2015<sup>902</sup>:

20394 **"Best practices for managing predation in South Africa**

---

<sup>899</sup> PMF Newsletter FEBRUARY 2015; <http://www.pmfsa.co.za>

<sup>900</sup> Editor's Note: despite efforts to abolish the use of archaic terminology regarding predators and predation management, the word *vermin* (Afrikaans 'ongedierte') persisted even in a PMF Newsletter.

<sup>901</sup> De Waal, HO, 2015. Recent advances in developing a system of coordinated predation management in South Africa. Informed by interacting with the USDA APHIS Wildlife Services and other role players in Colorado, Wyoming, Utah, Arizona and Texas from 17-28 May 2010. Vrystaatse Jagters- en Wildbewaringsvereniging. 5 Maart 2015. Lettie Fouché Lapa, Bloemfontein, Suid-Afrika.

<sup>902</sup> PMF Newsletter MARCH 2015; <http://www.pmfsa.co.za>

20395 *Livestock farmers have a constitutional right and responsibility to take care of their*  
20396 *animals and to protect it from all potential threats such as extreme weather conditions*  
20397 *(cold, heat, droughts, fires etc.) as well as theft and predators. The framework focuses*  
20398 *on the best ways to manage predation and this month we are focussing on preventative*  
20399 *measures for predation management.*

20400 **Shepherds**

20401 *Shepherds can only be used effectively if the herd is kept in a small enclosure.*

20402 *Shepherds cannot be expected to overnight with the herd in the veld.*

20403 **Protective animals**

20404 *Various types of animals can be used to counteract predators, such as black-backed*  
20405 *jackal, caracal, spotted and brown hyenas, leopards and cheetahs in the livestock*  
20406 *industry and even the game industry. These animals, just like farm animals, should be*  
20407 *managed with the necessary care and attention. They should have free access to food,*  
20408 *water and shelter at all times.*

20409 1. **Male ostriches.** *Use male ostriches to keep jackal out of the lamb pens.*

20410 2. **Blesbok rams.** *A blesbuck ram in livestock pens deters black-backed jackal*  
20411 *during the day or night successfully. There should not be any blesbok ewes in those*  
20412 *pens.*

20413 3. **Donkey stallions** *will deter black-backed jackal and caracal from the pens.*

20414 *Remove the donkeys from the pens once the lambs arrive, as the donkeys might*  
20415 *injure the lambs at the water trough.*

20416 4. **Alpacas** *can also be used with great success to keep predators away from*  
20417 *the livestock.*

20418 5. **Dogs**

20419 5.1 *Anatolian shepherds are very effective to protect cattle, sheep and game*  
20420 *from nearly all kinds of predators, including lions.*

20421 5.1.1 *Buy these dogs from reputable breeders who rear the dogs in a farming*  
20422 *environment.*

20423 5.1.2 *Anatolian shepherds should be inoculated against all kinds of diseases and*  
20424 *should be examined by a veterinarian regularly.*

20425 5.1.3 *These dogs need fresh drinking water and food on a daily base.*

20426 5.1.4 *Anatolian shepherds should be kept away from the other dogs on the farm.*

20427 5.2 *Herding dogs. Other dogs, trained to herd cattle and sheep can be used. It*  
20428 *is also necessary to take good care of other kinds of dogs used in protecting livestock*  
20429 *from predators.”*

20430

20431 The following item (translation) was reported in the PMF Newsletter MARCH 2015<sup>903</sup>:

20432 • **Listen how to reduce predation losses drastically!**

20433 • Leon de Beer, general manager of the NWGA, talked to Radio Pretoria's '*Klank*  
20434 *Koerant*' (Sound Paper) about the rabies outbreak in KwaZulu-Natal and the fact that jackals  
20435 are the vectors. The conversation was about predators in general and Leon alluded to the 30  
20436 monitor farms countrywide where predation practices were applied. When no management is  
20437 practiced, livestock losses can be as much as 25%.

20438

20439 The following item was reported in the PMF Newsletter APRIL 2015<sup>904</sup>:

20440 **“Progress: scientific assessment**

20441 *A written report by Prof Graham Kerley at the NMMU served at the most recent PMF*  
20442 *meeting indicated a delay in the finalisation of funding from various sources. This means*  
20443 *that the scientific assessment could not be initiated and for this reason, available funds*

---

<sup>903</sup> PMF Newsletter MARCH 2015; <http://www.pmf.co.za>

<sup>904</sup> PMF Newsletter APRIL 2015; <http://www.pmf.co.za>

20444 *have not yet been used. Some, non-expense incurring measures have been taken. It is*  
20445 *hoped that the scientific assessment will be launched in May, once all the funding*  
20446 *contracts are finalised.*

20447 *According to Thomas Mbedzi the Department of Environmental Affairs is putting all*  
20448 *systems in place to proceed with the implementation of the norms and standards, which*  
20449 *include the completion of the scientific assessment and the assistance of the Department*  
20450 *of Agriculture, Forestry and Fisheries, with specific outstanding provisions of the norms*  
20451 *and standards.”*

20452

20453 The following item (translation) was reported in the PMF Newsletter APRIL 2015<sup>905</sup>:

20454 • **Woollies wants predator friendly meat**

20455 • An article by Lucille Botha on 20 April 2015 in Landbou.com, Woolworths maintained  
20456 that up to 80% of predators are still killed in traditional ways, while they want to buy predator  
20457 friendly meat. The PMF viewed the article with hesitation. Woolworths hoped to sell mutton  
20458 and/or lamb by the end of the year that indicate on the label it is friendly towards predators.

20459 • Mr. Harry Prinsloo, chairman of the National NWGA and the PMF was not aware of  
20460 this project, but believed the objective would be the same as what the wool sheep industry  
20461 prescribes in its code of best practices, and said, *“I am of the opinion that our mutton is already*  
20462 *predator friendly because we apply this code.”*

20463

20464 The following item (translation) was reported in the PMF Newsletter APRIL 2015<sup>906</sup>:

20465 • **What does the PMF do?**

20466 • It was the question Jaco Loots, chairman of the Sneeuwberg Agricultural Association  
20467 wanted to share with farmers at an information day on 17 Marc 2015t in Nieu-Bethesda. Juan  
20468 Venter, production advisor in the Eastern Cape informed about 25 farmers on the functions  
20469 and activities of the PMF, which is representing the red meat, wool, and mohair industries.  
20470 The NWGA managed the secretariat and role players include livestock industries,  
20471 researchers, and scientists, national departments of agriculture and environmental affairs, and  
20472 professional hunters. Dr. Gerhard Verdoorn plays a vital role as independent specialist and  
20473 advisor.

20474 • Because of the astronomical damage caused by predation, the PMF continues as a  
20475 priority to have predation declared as a national disaster. The development of best practices  
20476 for predation management is part of the goal, as well as the implementation of a  
20477 communication strategy, which includes a website and monthly newsletter. Predation research  
20478 is conducted by the RMRDSA and a coordinated approach for professional  
20479 hunters/accreditation of training courses are planned.

20480

20481 The following item was reported in the PMF Newsletter MAY 2015<sup>907</sup>:

20482 ***“The Karoo Predator Project***

20483 *The Karoo Predator Project is a partnership between the University of Cape Town,*  
20484 *the WWF Nedbank Green Trust, Cape Nature and the farmers of the Central Karoo. The*  
20485 *project aims to understand predator ecology to mitigate conflict with farmers. WWF*  
20486 *Nedbank Green Trust and the University of Cape Town are the biggest sponsors of the*  
20487 *ecological part of the project. The National Woolgrowers Association of SA (Western*  
20488 *Cape) has made a financial contribution towards the predator expert Niel Viljoen’s*  
20489 *involvement in the project to catch and tag predators, as well as the Department of*  
20490 *Agriculture, Forestry and Fisheries partly funding the project through the PMF and*  
20491 *approved by the RMRDSA.*

---

<sup>905</sup> PMF Newsletter APRIL 2015; <http://www.pmf.co.za>

<sup>906</sup> PMF Newsletter APRIL 2015; <http://www.pmf.co.za>

<sup>907</sup> PMF Newsletter MAY 2015; <http://www.pmf.co.za>

20492        *The Karoo Predator Project mainly works in two different sites in the Western Cape.*  
20493        *The first site involves a group of 22 farms in the Koups district, between the towns of*  
20494        *Laingsburg and Beaufort West in the Central Karoo. Some parts of the project extend to*  
20495        *the whole Central Karoo region. The second site is Anysberg Nature Reserve, managed*  
20496        *by Cape Nature and situated in the Little Karoo between Laingsburg, Ladismith, Montagu*  
20497        *and Touws River.”*  
20498

20499        The following item (translation) was reported in the PMF Newsletter MAY 2015<sup>908</sup>:

- 20500        •        **Eastern Cape PMF**  
20501        •        The Eastern Cape held its annual PMF in Port Elizabeth. Coligny Stegmann of SAMGA  
20502        spoke about the successful predator day at Cradock that was attended by about 100 farmers.  
20503        As a result, the information day conducted by Niël Viljoen the following day at Schoombee  
20504        was also well attended.  
20505        •        Juan Venter, NWGA production advisor, provided feedback on progress with monitor  
20506        farms in the districts of Maclear, Dordrecht, Hofmeyer, Adelaide, Jansenville and Aberdeen.  
20507        •        Concern was expressed about variations in the Eastern Cape Hunt Proclamation. It  
20508        was agreed to request the Eastern Cape Nature Conservation in a letter to standardise hunt  
20509        permits in line with the guidelines of the Eastern Cape Department of Economic Development,  
20510        Environmental Affairs and Tourism.  
20511

20512        The following item was reported in the PMF Newsletter MAY 2015<sup>909</sup>:

- 20513        **“Predator courses**  
20514        *Niel Viljoen will be conducting predator courses in the following districts:*  
20515        -        9 June 2015 - Humansdorp  
20516        -        24 June 2015 - Ugie (for emerging farmers)  
20517        -        25 August 2015 - Venterstad  
20518        *Contact Niel at (telephone) or e-mail nielviljoen@gmail.com for more information”*  
20519

20520        The following item (translation) was reported in the PMF Newsletter MAY 2015<sup>910</sup>:

- 20521        •        **Woolworths: predator friendly lamb on shelves**  
20522        •        The article in Landbou.com, where Woolworths envisaged selling predator friendly  
20523        meat by the end of the year, drew wide reaction.  
20524        •        In an article AgriECHO, Dr Gerhard Verdoorn alluded to the wisdom of predator friendly  
20525        meat; he was sceptical and questioned whom the arbiter would be to decide who would decide  
20526        if meat is produced predator friendly. The seriousness of predation should not be disregarded  
20527        and when a specific retailer regarded livestock predation as of no consequence, he “as  
20528        *conservationist, farmer-without-a-farm and advisor to the PMF, questioned the bona fides of*  
20529        *marketing”.*  
20530        •        Verdoorn said, “*The PMF made good progress with ecologically adapted predation*  
20531        *management and the golden middle road of integrated predation management,” He referred*  
20532        *to the training by Niël Viljoen and the farms where integrated predation management is applied*  
20533        *showing that small livestock losses of as small as 2 to 4%. To think the mere use of flock*  
20534        *protecting animals only would solve predation, is wish thinking.”*  
20535        •        Thys de Wet, independent predator specialist and researcher referred in Farmers’  
20536        Weekly and Landbouweekblad to scientific results questioning the predator friendliness of  
20537        Anatolian dogs. In a 2002 study by Dr. Laurie Marker of the Cheetah Conservation Fund in  
20538        Namibia, 94,4% of the dogs exhibited behaviour problems and only 61% of the dogs could be  
20539        rehabilitated with corrective training and deployed as working dogs.

---

<sup>908</sup> PMF Newsletter MAY 2015; <http://www.pmf.co.za>

<sup>909</sup> PMF Newsletter MAY 2015; <http://www.pmf.co.za>

<sup>910</sup> PMF Newsletter MAY 2015; <http://www.pmf.co.za>

---

20540 • Research in the USA also showed that one third of herd protection dogs are shot  
20541 because of problems they caused. In 2011, an MSc thesis confirmed the unreliable status of  
20542 Anatolian herd dogs, because 63% of the dogs killed among other jackals, baboons, caracal  
20543 and even a leopard. It is contrast to Woolworths, who is trying to buy only meat from farmers  
20544 that bought into the programme and encouraging non-lethal predator control including  
20545 Anatolian or Maluti dogs, llamas, collars, alpacas, and herders.

20546 • De Wet said, *“It is not wrong to strive for predator friendly damage control of livestock*  
20547 *– the ideal MUST be pursued. However, much more information is needed and spend on*  
20548 *research before this ideal will be realised.”*

20549

20550 The following item (translation) was reported in the PMF Newsletter MAY 2015<sup>911</sup>:

20551 • **Accredited predator management courses soon possible**

20552 • Training material on predation management compiled by Niël Viljoen and a team of  
20553 experts has been submitted to AgriSETA for approval to be used in competency training in  
20554 predation management. When AgriSETA has approved the material, it would open the way to  
20555 conduct training under the auspices of the SETA (an accredited training authority). Learners,  
20556 who complete the course successful, earn credits that may lead to a qualification or an  
20557 apprenticeship. Upon approval, the course will be presented at SAQA levels 2 and 5.

20558 • The PMF supports the initiative and hope the training of key persons would contribute  
20559 towards expanding the expert pool of predation management to increase the effect of training!

20560

20561 On 26 May 2015, Prof. HO de Waal gave a presentation<sup>912</sup> on the impact, extent, and  
20562 management of predation at the North West RPO Congress, Vryburg, North West Province.

20563

20564 On 28 May 2015, Prof. HO de Waal gave a presentation<sup>913</sup> on the impact, extent, and  
20565 management of predation at the Dordrecht Veld Sheep Show on the farm Avondzon,  
20566 Dordrecht, Eastern Cape Province.

20567

20568 The following item was reported in the PMF Newsletter JUNE 2015<sup>914</sup>:

20569 ***“Role of livestock guard dogs in predator control on Namibian farmlands***

20570 *Livestock guard dogs are promoted as a non-lethal, environmentally friendly method*  
20571 *to mitigate the conflict between predators and livestock farmers. As part of a farmer-*  
20572 *carnivore conflict mitigation programme, the Cheetah Conservation Fund breeds*  
20573 *Anatolian shepherds to protect livestock from predators. The results challenge the*  
20574 *categorisation of livestock guard dogs as a non-lethal conflict mitigation method. The*  
20575 *research team, consisting of Gail C Potgieter, Graham IH Kerley and Laurie L Marker,*  
20576 *suggests that the conservation status and body size of wild carnivores relative to the*  
20577 *size of the guarding dogs, be considered before introducing dogs to protect livestock.”*

20578

20579 The following item (translation) was reported in the PMF Newsletter JUNE 2015<sup>915</sup>:

20580 • **Positive feedback on predation course**

20581 • *“Doe so voort”* [continue so onward], said farmer regarding predation course.

20582 • Positive feedback from Richard Biggs on the predation course that was presented by  
20583 Niël Viljoen. *“I and two of my farm workers attended the course at the farm Vrede, Kamdeboo,*  
20584 *Graaff-Reinet district. With the knowledge that Niël shared that day, I have considerable more*

---

<sup>911</sup> PMF Newsletter MAY 2015; <http://www.pmf.co.za>

<sup>912</sup> De Waal, HO, 2015. Die omvang, impak en bestuur van predasie. Noordwes RPO Kongres - Vooruitstrewende Rooivleisproduksie in die Praktijk. 26 Mei 2015. Vryburg, Noordwes Provinsie, Suid-Afrika.

<sup>913</sup> De Waal, HO, 2015. Die omvang, impak en bestuur van predasie. Dordrecht Veldskaapskou, Avondzon. 28 Mei 2015. Dordrecht, Ooskaap Provinsie, Suid-Afrika.

<sup>914</sup> PMF Newsletter JUNE 2015; <http://www.pmf.co.za>

<sup>915</sup> PMF Newsletter JUNE 2015; <http://www.pmf.co.za>

20585 *lambs to market.*” He requested Niël for the dates of future courses because he wanted to  
20586 sharpen his knowledge as well as those of his farm workers by attending similar management  
20587 courses.

20588

20589 The following item (translation) was reported in the PMF Newsletter JUNE 2015<sup>916</sup>:

20590

- **Knowledge is strength**

20591

- A good starting point for effective predation management is the farmer’s toolbox with all available control and management methods. Knowledge of the life cycle and behaviour of predators are also very important. Some methods in the tool kit are more effective during specific phases in the life cycle of predators. The correct method used at the right time provides the best results. Similarly, farmers must try to adapt the livestock and veld management to the life cycle of predators to minimise potential losses.

20592

20593

20594

20595

20596

20597

- Full article by Niël Viljoen. <http://www.pmf.co.za/home/knowledge-library/popular-articles/niel-viljoen/item/173-kennis-is-mag>

20598

20599

20600

The following item was reported in the PMF Newsletter JUNE 2015<sup>917</sup>:

20601

**“Success with electrical fencing**

20602

*Petrie Botha who farms in the Middelburg district, Eastern Cape, has the following remedy for his predation problem. “I have electrified the fence around my lambing camps – the best thing ever! The extra lambs of the first two seasons will pay it off completely!*

20603

20604

20605

20606

20607

20608

*In the January 2015 Newsletter, the Framework for Best Practices for managing predation in South Africa elaborated on electrical fencing and how it can be used as a preventative measure for predator control.”*

20609

The following item was reported in the PMF Newsletter JUNE 2015<sup>918</sup>:

20610

**How to use dog hunting packs in the Eastern Cape**

20611

*Apart from restrictions set aside by the SPCA, the East Cape Environmental Affairs stipulates that you may keep a dog pack in conjunction with the Ordinances below.*

20612

20613

20614

20615

20616

20617

20618

*However, the Ordinance on Nature and Environmental Conservation, Ordinance 19 of 1974, and Provincial Notice No. 955 of 1975 stipulates the following:*

*82. (1) (b) The MEC may make regulations regulating and restricting the use of dogs in the hunting of any wild animal in any area in respect of which the operation of section 29 (l) has been suspended by proclamation under section 79 (b),*

*Section 42 of the Regulations (Provincial Notice No. 955 of 1975) state:*

*No land owner in an area in which the application of section 29 (l) of the ordinance has been suspended by proclamation under section 79 (b) of the ordinance may permit the use of more than eight dogs over the age of one year and four dogs under the age of one year in any particular hunt on such land.*

20619

20620

20621

20622

20623

20624

20625

20626

20627

20628

20629

20630

20631

20632

20633

20634

**MAY THEY GO ONTO ANY FARM WITHOUT PERMISSION?**

*No they may not!*

*Ordinance on Nature and Environmental Conservation, Ordinance 19 of 1974 stipulates:*

**‘Owner of land may permit other persons to hunt wild animals on his land.**

*39.(1) Subject to the provisions of this ordinance, any owner of land may permit any other person to hunt in accordance with such provisions any wild animal on the land of such owner and to remove any such animal or the carcass of any such animal on such land.*

*(2) Subject to the provisions of subsection (3) no permission granted in terms of subsection (1) shall be valid unless it is reduced to writing and reflects-*

*(a) the full names and address of the owner concerned and of the person to whom it is granted, and*

---

<sup>916</sup> PMF Newsletter JUNE 2015; <http://www.pmf.co.za>

<sup>917</sup> PMF Newsletter JUNE 2015; <http://www.pmf.co.za>

<sup>918</sup> PMF Newsletter JUNE 2015; <http://www.pmf.co.za>

20635 (b) the number and the species of wild animal, the date or dates and the land in respect of which it  
20636 is granted,  
20637 and is signed and dated by such owner.

20638 (3) The provisions of subsection (2) shall not apply in respect of permission granted in terms of  
20639 subsection (1) to any relative or full-time employee of any owner of land.

20640

20641 **Hunting of wild animals on land belonging to another person.**

20642 40. No person shall on land of which he is not the owner hunt any wild animal or remove any such  
20643 animal or the carcass of such animal from such land without the permission of the owner of such  
20644 land granted in terms of section 39.

20645 To summarize Section 39 and 40 – you may only hunt on someone else’s property if  
20646 you have their written permission, which has to be in your possession during the hunt.”

20647

20648 The following item was reported in the PMF Newsletter JULY 2015<sup>919</sup>:

20649 **“Where can I find a jackal calendar?**

20650 Petrie Botha, who farms in the Middelburg district, Eastern Cape, wants to know  
20651 where he can find a jackal calendar – one that indicates when the young is born etc.  
20652 With reference to the location of a den, where jackal are when they call at sunrise, about  
20653 3:00 am, sunset and about 10:00 am.

20654 The PMF Secretariat referred him to an article by Niel Viljoen on the PMF website,  
20655 called *Kennis is mag*, in which Niel refers to the life cycle and behaviour of predators.  
20656 [http://www.pmf.co.za/home/knowl-edge-library/popular-articles/niel-viljoen/item/173-](http://www.pmf.co.za/home/knowl-edge-library/popular-articles/niel-viljoen/item/173-kennis-is-mag)  
20657 [kennis-is-mag](http://www.pmf.co.za/home/knowl-edge-library/popular-articles/niel-viljoen/item/173-kennis-is-mag)

20658 Thys de Wet, predator expert replied:

20659 ‘Although jackal are one of only a few predatory species that breed only once a year,  
20660 there can be up to four weeks’ difference in any specific activity. The first sign of jackal  
20661 easing into breeding is when they start howling more frequently in May and June. This  
20662 is when they become increasingly territorial for where they want to breed without  
20663 competition. Even the pups from the previous breeding season are chased away. During  
20664 this time, they also choose a den. By late May to June, mating occurs and den sites are  
20665 prepared. As the female carries the pups for around 63 days, the pups are born from  
20666 August to September. For the first three weeks, the female stays with the pups. The  
20667 male collects the food and brings it to the den. Thereafter, the female accompanies the  
20668 male every now and then to help with food gathering. Sometimes young jackal from the  
20669 previous litter share guard duty and food gathering.

20670 Once the new litter start spending more time outside the den, at about four weeks,  
20671 the female moves the pups to a new, clean den. This may occur more than once. The  
20672 female then moves the pups whenever humans or predators come close to the den.  
20673 Through November and December, the young animals still do not accompany the adults  
20674 and stay close to one of several dens. Through January and February, the pups  
20675 accompany the adults, and by March and April, they start exploring on their own. During  
20676 the rest of the year, they do not stay near the den and although most of their activity is  
20677 in close quarters, they do move around quite a bit. They only flee into burrows when they  
20678 are pressured. They actually use burrows for only four months out of every 12 months.

20679 During the breeding season, jackal howl less than usual, as they do not want to give  
20680 away the location of their dens. Howls at sunset and sunrise may be close to the daytime  
20681 resting site, but they do not always return to the same site every day. Howls at other  
20682 times can be anywhere in their hunting area or on the edge of their home range, while  
20683 patrolling and marking the home range.

20684 Properly constructed and maintained electric fencing around lambing camps are an  
20685 excellent way to a better weaning percentage when predators are present on the farm.”

20686

---

<sup>919</sup> PMF Newsletter JULY 2015; <http://www.pmf.co.za>



20687 The following item was reported in the PMF Newsletter JULY 2015<sup>920</sup>:

20688 **“Eastern Cape legislation – Acceptable controlled methods**

20689 *The following information is taken from the Eastern Cape legislation and focuses on*  
20690 *acceptable control methods for predators and which methods require permits in the*  
20691 *Eastern Cape. The information was supplied by Gerrie Ferreira, DEDEAT, Eastern*  
20692 *Cape. Contact him [telephone].*

20693 **Black-backed jackal and caracal**

20694 Acceptable control method = Section 29 (a) [poison] – only poison registered  
20695 specifically for these species may be used, (d) [traps – excluding wire snares and gin  
20696 traps without an offset and set screw, (g) [calibre less than 5,6 mm], (h) [automatic] and  
20697 (l) [dog].

20698 *Section 33(1) - use of a motor vehicle only.*

20699 Control method requiring a permit = *Culling at night with an artificial light.*

20700 **Leopard**

20701 Acceptable control method = *Trap cages and hunting with dogs only.*

20702 Control method requiring a permit = *All methods require a Tops permit.*

20703 **Crows**

20704 Acceptable control method = *Hunting during the day or night.*

20705 Control method requiring a permit = *Night hunting/culling.*

20706 **Brown hyena**

20707 Acceptable control methods = *Hunting with dogs only or trap cages.*

20708 Control method requiring a permit = *All methods require a Tops permit.*

20709 **Spotted hyena**

20710 Acceptable control methods = *Hunting with dogs only or trap cages.*

20711 Control method requiring a permit = *All methods require a Tops permit.”*

20712

20713 The following item (translation) was reported in the PMF Newsletter JULY 2015<sup>921</sup>:

20714 • **Foothold trap course provided hope for farmers in the Humansdorp area**

20715 • Three years ago, farmers in the Humansdorp district attended their first predation  
20716 course presented by Niël Viljoen. At that stage, jackals were not a problem yet. Three years  
20717 later the problems caused by jackals increased to an extent where Niël was approached to  
20718 present further training. The course was conducted at the farm of Kevin Pretorius next to the  
20719 Kouga River and attended by 13 farmers and 22 farm workers. The morning was devoted to  
20720 theory and practical demonstrations were presented the afternoon. Participants were taught  
20721 to set foothold traps and the areas studied where foothold traps should be set. They had to  
20722 observe signs in the veld and scanned for shrubs where jackals drop scat, which are ideal for  
20723 setting foothold traps.

20724 • Niel du Preez, NWGA executive member in the Kareedouw/Humansdorp area said  
20725 farmers were excited and returned to their farms with the new acquired skills, which would  
20726 help to curb the jackal problem in the area.

20727

20728 The following item was reported in the PMF Newsletter JULY 2015<sup>922</sup>:

20729 **“M.Sc. Agric thesis by Coenraad Geldenhuys Badenhorst on the economic cost**  
20730 **of large stock predation in the North West. (July 2014)**

20731 *The study focused on predation losses of cattle in South Africa. Five main objectives*  
20732 *were pursued:*

20733 1. *to quantify the direct and indirect losses ascribed to predation*

---

<sup>920</sup> PMF Newsletter JULY 2015; <http://www.pmf.co.za>

<sup>921</sup> PMF Newsletter JULY 2015; <http://www.pmf.co.za>

<sup>922</sup> PMF Newsletter JULY 2015; <http://www.pmf.co.za>

- 20734 2. to determine the effect of predation on the large livestock industry in North  
20735 West  
20736 3. to investigate the underlying structures in the predation prevention practices  
20737 used by farmers in North West  
20738 4. to improve the understanding of the current behaviour of the farmers in  
20739 preventing predation, and  
20740 5. to investigate factors that influence predation in North West, to identify  
20741 prevention approaches associated with reduced predation. Such information may  
20742 contribute to the identification of possible best management practices for predation  
20743 prevention.

20744 Based on the findings from this study, farmers should use predation management  
20745 methods in the correct manner and more farmers should start working together in a  
20746 coordinated manner. Farmers should not hunt with dogs, nor use cage traps if there is  
20747 little predation on the farm, specifically if the rest (63%) of the farmers do not use  
20748 predation management methods. Some farmers do not use hunting with dogs and cage  
20749 traps to prevent predation, but instead kill predators that do not cause harm to livestock  
20750 and so create a vacuum effect for other predators to move in.

20751 It is evident that a coordinated strategy to manage predation in the province and in  
20752 South Africa be established. This does not have to be the responsibility of government  
20753 or producer organisations, but could be as small as a farmers' organisation. However, it  
20754 would help if government could work closely with livestock producers and organisations  
20755 to coordinate predation management. Government could provide funds to producer  
20756 organisations, training farmers in the management of predation. Producers still have the  
20757 primary responsibility for managing predation on their farms, but policymakers could  
20758 change legislation to protect farmers. Government and producer organisations must help  
20759 farmers by funding staff to assist farmers to identify cause of death of animals. This will  
20760 help farmers to apply correct management strategies and prevent them from killing  
20761 predators that do not kill livestock.

20762 Visit the PMF website for the thesis: [http://etd.uovs.ac.za/ETD-](http://etd.uovs.ac.za/ETD-db/theses/available/etd-02232015-151323/unrestricted/BadenhorstCC.pdf)  
20763 [db/theses/available/etd-02232015-151323/unrestricted/BadenhorstCC.pdf.](http://etd.uovs.ac.za/ETD-db/theses/available/etd-02232015-151323/unrestricted/BadenhorstCC.pdf)"  
20764

20765 The following items (translation) were reported in the PMF Newsletter JULY 2015<sup>923</sup>:

- 20766 • **Listen to interviews**  
20767 • Monitor on RSG talked to Thys Delpport, chairman of the Western Cape NWGA, about  
20768 the successful functioning of a predation management forum in the Western Cape, the  
20769 problems with jackals and caracal, the extent of the damage, what control methods are used,  
20770 whether farmers are still using poison and the media used to inform farmers about predation.  
20771 • [http://www.pmfsa.co.za/images/mp3/Thys\\_Delpport\\_Monitor1.mp3](http://www.pmfsa.co.za/images/mp3/Thys_Delpport_Monitor1.mp3)  
20772 • 'Spektrum' on RSG talked to dr. Gerhard Verdoorn of the Griffon Poison Information  
20773 Centre about the reason why preventative measures for predation control is better than  
20774 shooting or poison, as well as the successful training programme of Niël Viljoen and where  
20775 farmers can seek help about predation.  
20776 • [http://www.pmfsa.co.za/images/mp3/Gerhard\\_Verdoorn1\\_Spektrum.mp3](http://www.pmfsa.co.za/images/mp3/Gerhard_Verdoorn1_Spektrum.mp3)  
20777

20778 The following item (translation) was reported in the PMF Newsletter AUGUST 2015<sup>924</sup>:

- 20779 • **Practical advice on problem animal control**  
20780 • Practical management guidelines of predation control for livestock farmers and wildlife  
20781 ranchers are shown in a DVD, which was recently released. The DVD is a training initiative of  
20782 Niël Viljoen in cooperation with the wool industry. Niël believes too many predators are blamed

---

<sup>923</sup> PMF Newsletter JULY 2015; <http://www.pmfsa.co.za>

<sup>924</sup> PMF Newsletter AUGUST 2015; <http://www.pmfsa.co.za>

20783 for livestock losses when it may be ascribed as a management problem. Therefore, it is  
20784 important to focus on specific problems. Predators can only be linked to carcasses, which  
20785 were retrieved. The most important advice provided by Niël in the DVD, is that the species  
20786 must be identified by its feeding patterns, habitat and behaviour before the correct control  
20787 method is used. “Farmers must start put their walking shoes on again and study their farms  
20788 and area, because the black-backed jackals know it better than the farmers,” said Viljoen.

20789 • The DVD cost R220; postage included and is available at the NWGA head office  
20790 (telephone) or [nwga@nwga.co.za](mailto:nwga@nwga.co.za), as well as the NWGA provincial offices in Carnarvon,  
20791 Harrismith, Bloemfontein, Caledon and Middelburg.

20792

20793 The following item was reported in the PMF Newsletter AUGUST 2015<sup>925</sup>:

20794 **“Ineffective permit issuing**

20795 *A letter was sent to the director general of the Department of Environmental Affairs*  
20796 *(DEA) regarding the inconsistent legislation between provincial conservation*  
20797 *departments, which creates a great deal of frustration among farmers. One farmer could*  
20798 *have more than one farm and be exposed to a completely different approaches in terms*  
20799 *of managing damage-causing animals. The rationale behind the fact that 100 permits*  
20800 *can be issued for leopards for trophy hunting versus permits issued for the control of*  
20801 *DCA purposes was also debated at a recent PMF meeting.*

20802 *The DEA was requested to provide the PMF with a way forward and in which way the*  
20803 *PMF can take hands with the DEA to advise farmers on appropriate management*  
20804 *systems. The presence of the DEA at PMF steering committee meetings was*  
20805 *acknowledged and valued, and helps the DEA to stay abreast of issues relating to*  
20806 *predation.”*

20807

20808 The following item was reported in the PMF Newsletter AUGUST 2015<sup>926</sup>:

20809 **“The NSPCA about illegal hunting with dogs**

20810 *There is a degree of uncertainty regarding the unlawful use of dogs for hunting*  
20811 *purposes. Hunting with dogs has roots in various cultures and traditions. In recent times,*  
20812 *however, although traditional hunting occurs in some areas, it has been taken over by a*  
20813 *more modernised form known as “taxi hunts”. This form of hunting is carried out by urban*  
20814 *residents with packs of expensive dogs and little respect for private property.*

20815 *Unlawful hunting with dogs is a serious offence. The main purpose of the article*  
20816 *featured in the February 2015 edition of Servamus (SAPS), is to ensure that the correct*  
20817 *procedures are followed, evidence is preserved for prosecution purposes and that the*  
20818 *dogs are dealt with humanely and in the correct manner, as called for by the*  
20819 *circumstances. Click here to read the article:*

20820 [http://www.pmfsa.co.za/home/predator-identification/wild-dog/control-methods-vs-  
20822 legislation-stray-dog](http://www.pmfsa.co.za/home/predator-identification/wild-dog/control-methods-vs-<br/>20821 legislation-stray-dog)”

20822

20823 The PMF Steering Committee met on 26 August 2015 at the UFS in Bloemfontein. Prof. HO  
20824 de Waal gave a presentation<sup>927</sup> on the way forward regarding coordinated predation  
20825 management. He focused on the Concept of Coordinated System of Predation Management,  
20826 leading to a viable OPTION for consideration by the PMF. ALPRU’s request was made well in  
20827 advance to give a presentation, but the chairman reduced the time allotted for the presentation  
20828 substantially; thereby lessening the impact.

20829

---

<sup>925</sup> PMF Newsletter AUGUST 2015; <http://www.pmfsa.co.za>

<sup>926</sup> PMF Newsletter AUGUST 2015; <http://www.pmfsa.co.za>

<sup>927</sup> De Waal, HO, 2015. The way forward. A system of coordinated predation management. Predation Management Forum. 26 & 27 August 2015. Raadsaal, Landbougebou, University of the Free State, Bloemfontein, South Africa.

---

20830 The annual meeting of the PMF was held the next day on 27 August 2015 at the University of  
20831 Free State; excerpts of the minutes are quoted below:

20832 *“Present: NGWA - Harry Prinsloo (Chairman), Guillau du Toit (National Chairman*  
20833 *NWGA), Leon de Beer (General Manager), Louis du Pisani (Nat. Manager: Production*  
20834 *Advice and Development), Casper Labuschagne (Eastern Cape), Gerrit du Toit*  
20835 *(Northern Cape), Douglas Caldo (Western Cape), Machiel Odendaal (Mpumalanga),*  
20836 *Schalk Jacobs (Free State), Hendrik Botha (also representing KwaZulu-Natal RPO), SA*  
20837 *Mohair Growers’ Assoc. - Coligny Stegmann, Petrie Maré, Robyn Rutters (SAMGA),*  
20838 *Wildlife Ranching SA - Gert Dry, RPO - Lardus van Zyl (Large Stock Industry), Gerhard*  
20839 *Schutte (Small Stock Industry), Nic Zaayman (Free State), Koning Scholtz (Northern*  
20840 *Cape), Dirk Krapohl (Northern Cape), Sakkie van Zyl (North West), ALPRU/UFS - HO*  
20841 *de Waal [and per invitation by HO de Waal also Nico Avenant, Walter van Niekerk,*  
20842 *Quinette Kruger, Andries Strauss and Anche Schepers], Neil Viljoen (Researcher), Thys*  
20843 *de Wet (Scientist), Environmental Affairs - Magdel Boshoff (DEA), Thomas Mbedzi*  
20844 *(DEA), Wessel Jacobs (Northern Cape), Lourens Goosen (Free State), Tim de Jongh*  
20845 *(Eastern Cape), DAFF - Mandla Lukhele, Free State Hunters - Daan Bodenstien,*  
20846 *Griffon Poison Information Centre - Gerhard Verdoorn and PMF Secretariat - Bonita*  
20847 *Francis. Apologies: Thys Delport (NWGA, Western Cape), John Durr (RPO, Western*  
20848 *Cape), Jaco van Deventer (Cape Nature), Hannes Blom (Free State, Environmental*  
20849 *Affairs), Dale Cunningham (WRSA) and James Faber (RPO, Northern Cape). Absent,*  
20850 *no apology received: Koos Davel (RPO, Mpumalanga), Sam Makhubele (Limpopo,*  
20851 *Environmental Affairs) and Graham Keet (KwaZulu-Natal, Environmental Affairs).*  
20852 *Motions of Condolences: Hendrik Botha (loss of his wife, Brenda), Jason Badenhorst*  
20853 *(died in accident) and Kobus de Klerk (loss of his mother).*

### 20854 **3 APPROVAL OF MINUTES**

20855 *The minutes of the previous meeting which were held on 28 August 2014 at the*  
20856 *University of Free State, were approved on the proposal of Tim de Jongh and seconded*  
20857 *by Casper Labuschagne. Some cause for confusion was noted with the minutes relating*  
20858 *to traps and snares – extract from minutes:*  
20859

20860 *“6.3 Predator training: There should be a clear distinction between legitimate and non-*  
20861 *legitimate traps and the application of a specific brand will be difficult due to change in*  
20862 *legislation once there are changes to traps or the manufacturing of new traps. This*  
20863 *change in legislation should be addressed at the meeting in Port Elizabeth and is it the*  
20864 *responsibility of Magdel Boshoff.”*

20865 *Neil Viljoen referred to decision that the Terminator, which is manufactured in Prins*  
20866 *Albert, should be used. Meeting enquired if the legislation has been adopted.*

### 20867 **4. MATTERS ARISING FROM THE MINUTES**

#### 20868 **4.1 Feedback on the status of the DCA Norms and Standards and TOPS (arising)**

20869 *Magdel Boshoff reported that N&S have not yet been implemented, although public*  
20870 *participation process have been finalised and 90% complete. Two key areas need to be*  
20871 *in place before implementation, namely the finalisation of the Scientific Assessment and*  
20872 *a training system. Currently DEA do not have a mandate to prescribe training.*

### 20873 **5. MATTERS FOR DISCUSSION**

#### 20874 **5.1 PMF HUB**

20875 *Dr. Gerhard Verdoorn informed the meeting of an extensive plan to establish a*  
20876 *Management and Information Centre for Predation. An academic institution with*  
20877 *established expertise in wildlife is recommended to manage the centre and report to the*  
20878 *PMF Steering Committee.*

20881 *Comments:* (1) Predation Management Information Centre needs managerial skills,  
20882 not a scientist. Call for network who works nationally and internationally; (2) Technical  
20883 aspects need to be clarified – universities need to know with who they are signing a  
20884 contract with – not PMF, but possibly the NWGA who is a service provider and legal  
20885 entity; (3) It is important to look at a coordinated approach of the system – all companies  
20886 need to contribute because all is affected by losses due to predation; (4) If the PMIC is  
20887 functioning properly, then departments can be approached for funding. It is the duty of  
20888 producers to use and make the system work; (5) Database to be rolled out to permit  
20889 issuing offices; and (6) To be called a Predation Management Information Centre (PMIC)  
20890 instead of HUB.

20891 *Decision:* (1) Gerhard Verdoorn was congratulated with the compilation of plan; and  
20892 (2) On the proposal of Gerrit du Toit, the principle of PMIC was accepted. To proceed  
20893 and compile tender document, send to universities. When budgets are ready to be  
20894 allocated, to relook and take a decision to proceed. Any additional commentary to be  
20895 sent to Bonita Francis, PMF Secretariat.

20896

### 20897 **5.2 Predator friendly meat – Woolworths**

20898 The meeting took cognisance of telephonic discussion between the Chairman and  
20899 Woolworths and PMF's intention to invite them to the next steering committee meeting.

20900

### 20901 **5.3 Adoption and underwriting of accredited courses (arising)**

20902 Leon de Beer explained that the NWGA is an accredited service provider under  
20903 AgriSETA and that learning material for predation course has been developed, whereby  
20904 a certificate of competence can be issued upon completion. The NWGA may apply for  
20905 funding from Agri SETA and DAFF have already committed funding to AgriSETA for the  
20906 training and upscaling of knowledge of extension officers. PMF will request DAFF to  
20907 facilitate their training needs in predation management.

20908 The meeting learned that there could be many loopholes in SAQA minimum  
20909 requirements therefore it is necessary that provincial departments of environmental  
20910 affairs may set higher standards to strengthen the requirements. Standards need to be  
20911 uniform and be written as such that the same permit can be issued in all the provinces.  
20912 Provincial authorities welcomed the proposed procedure and should be allowed to  
20913 accredit training service providers based on their needs and standards.

20914 *Decision:* (1) DEA Permit & Enforcement Planning Committee meets in November  
20915 2015 and under the guidance of Magdel Boshoff, Leon de Beer and Neil Viljoen, the  
20916 SAQA minimum requirements and additional standards to training material needs to be  
20917 re-written and finalised; (2) Leon de Beer to circulate the minimum requirements of the  
20918 course to Magdel Boshoff for distribution to provinces; (3) The suggestion by Lardus van  
20919 Zyl was accepted whereby, at the same time, to also address the necessary training  
20920 conditions for the ghetter; (4) The attendance of annual PMF meeting by DEA provincial  
20921 officials is very important – specifically Limpopo and North West who is never present.  
20922 To use the forum of Permit Working Group to emphasise the necessity for attendance;  
20923 and (5) Request to DEA to put predation management as a standing point on agenda of  
20924 Permit Working Group.

20925

### 20926 **5.4 Poison**

20927 5.4.1 Official viewpoint of PMF

20928 5.4.2 Independent viewpoint on legal use of poison for predator

20929 5.4.3 Provincial legislation

20930 5.4.4 Code of Best Practice

20931 The meeting took note of all the above and the levels of uncertainty regarding the  
20932 legality of 1080 poison bate.

20933 *The official viewpoint of the PMF was re-affirmed in that PMF is against the illegal use*  
20934 *of poison, which is also contained in the Code of Best Practice. It is the chairman's*  
20935 *viewpoint that farmers are the custodians of biosecurity and he referred to the many*  
20936 *vultures and cranes who are seen in the Southern Free State area, therefore farmers*  
20937 *are doing something right because positive things are happening in nature.*

20938 *Coligny Stegmann is of the opinion that farmers are so despondent due to predation*  
20939 *losses, that poison is their last resort. Poison is not preferred or accepted, but the dire*  
20940 *circumstances lends to the method. To be used positively to put pressure on government*  
20941 *to leverage funding and assistance with the problem.*

20942

20943

#### **5.5 M44 device**

20944

*Lourens Goosen explained about a private initiative whereby the concept is legitimate*  
20945 *in the Free State, but the device is not, due to poison mechanism. Awaiting legislation in*  
20946 *the finalisation of the Norms and Standards to make device ready for the market.*

20947

*Coligny Stegmann referred to decision of Steering Committee that the importation of*  
20948 *devices will take place within provincial departments, placing it under state control.*  
20949 *Provincial officials will issue the permits with necessary training for farmers.*

20950

*Magdel Boshoff indicated that DEA will have no problem to include the device in the*  
20951 *Norms and Standards. Need information from Gerhard Verdoorn to write it into the*  
20952 *regulations. Provinces can continue with the issuing of permits.*

20953

*Decision: Work in progress. Gerhard Verdoorn, Lourens Goosen and Provincial*  
20954 *Departments Environment will come up with workable plan by the next meeting in*  
20955 *November 2015.*

20956

#### **5.6 Report back from provincial PMF**

20957

##### **5.6.1 Issues from provincial predation management forums**

20958

*5.6.1.1 WC predation, including Baboons - Douglas Caldo reported on the huge*  
20959 *problem of baboons, which are experienced by 70% of farms in the Western Cape. To*  
20960 *include Baboons in the same category as Jackal and Lynx as predators. Meeting*  
20961 *scheduled with WC Minister and Cape Nature to address the situation.*

20962

*Each province had an opportunity to report on predation related issues.*

20963

20964

*Meeting took cognisance of many outbreaks of rabies in KwaZulu-Natal.*

20965

20966

#### **5.7 Report back from provincial departments of Environment**

20967

*Each provincial department had an opportunity to report on predation related issues.*

20968

20969

#### **5.8 The way forward regarding predator control**

20970

*Power-point presentation by Prof. HO de Waal did not materialise should read 'As*  
20971 *requested by Prof. HO De Waal, a PowerPoint presentation was made by him to the*  
20972 *Steering Committee on 26 Aug 2015. The chairperson did not offer him another*  
20973 *opportunity to make the presentation at this meeting.'*

20974

20975

20976

20977

#### **5.9 Municipal bylaws for stray dogs**

20978

*The Eastern Cape resorted to the national body to assist in addressing the problem*  
20979 *of stray dogs: (1) Gerhard Verdoorn and Lourens Goosen to write articles containing tips*  
20980 *and advice; (2) To receive extract from Minutes from Agri EC – Natasha – Gerhard*  
20981 *Verdoorn to request; and (3) Suggestion to write a letter to the SPCA – to rather channel*  
20982 *it through the LWCC.*

20983

20984

#### **5.10 Communication**

20985 Bonita Francis briefly reported on efforts to communicate via PMF website, monthly  
20986 newsletter and other sources of media.

20987

20988

## **6. RESEARCH PROJECTS**

20989

### **6.1 Predation research**

20990

The meeting took cognisance of research projects as contained in the annexure.

20991

20992

### **6.2 Scientific Assessment**

20993

According to Dr. Graham Kerley, DEA is still delaying the process, in that the Terms of Reference has only late in July 2015, been submitted to their legal department. Magdel Boshoff explained that DEA made a first payment according to the Terms of Reference, however the procurement of DEA is very strict and some problems were picked up in the legalities of documents between 2 entities. The MOU is in place and the TOR is specific for the Scientific Assessment.

20994

20995

20996

20997

20998

20999

Decision: Leon de Beer to write a letter to the researcher to enquire on progress. Awaiting a response.

21000

21001

21002

### **6.3 Predator training**

21003

Neil Viljoen gave a brief overview of his training program for the past year. He highlighted the fact that fencing and electric fencing can be a huge advantage and bring about huge cost savings for farmers in the control of predators. Fencing provides a real solution to farmers.

21004

21005

21006

21007

Decision: (1) Report need to appear on website – good statistics; (2) Message regarding fences need to be capitulated in popular article - Landbouweekblad to contact Neil Viljoen; (3) Request for call to address meetings at Agri BIZ, to get fencing message across as viable solution for predator control – emphasis be placed on job creation. Gerhard Verdoorn to discuss with John Purchase; and (4) Meeting was informed of decision by PMF Steering Committee to send Neil Viljoen and Lourens Goosen on a study tour to America in 2016. Will be funded by PMF industries.

21008

21009

21010

21011

21012

21013

21014

21015

### **6.4 Guard dogs as control method for predators**

21016

Dr. Gerhard Verdoorn to write article for the PMF website.

21017

21018

### **6.5 Strategic Planning document**

21019

Coligny Stegmann requested that strategic document be re-visited to see if the objectives and planning of PMF is still on track.

21020

21021

Decision: Bonita Francis to circulate document.

21022

21023

### **6.6 Free State Hunters Association**

21024

Daan Bodenstern required assistance with the following issues:

21025

(1) Calling apparatus: Require more control in the selling of devices. Only trained and certified persons to be allowed to purchase apparatus.

21026

21027

Coligny Stegmann replied that control mechanism is not possible – the market should be the only control and fly by nights will be pushed from the market.

21028

21029

(2) Permission to apply predator control in nature reserves: Provincial legislation prohibits the control of predation in nature reserves, which seems to be a breeding ground for jackal. Only after 10 months were the Free State Hunters Association allowed to hunt.

21030

21031

21032

21033

Lourens Goosen said that the law prohibits it. Magdel Boshoff further indicated that DEA cannot force problems to provincial legislation.

21034

21035

Decision: PMF to draft a letter to Free State Dept. Environmental Affairs regarding concerns of Free State Hunting Assoc.

21036

21037

21038

### **6.7 Fencing project**

21039

*The Chairman reported on efforts with Government to subsidize fencing material. Prof. Beatrice Conradie, UCT is also busy driving a similar initiative.*

21040

21041

*Koning Scholtz, Northern Cape RPO enquired about the minimum standards for electrification. It is his experience that the configuration of some fences is not legal and he enquired what a person's right is in terms of such a dispute."*

21042

21043

21044

21045

The following item (translation) was reported in the PMF Newsletter SEPTEMBER 2015<sup>928</sup>:

21046

#### **"New chairman for Predation Forum**

21047

*Guillau du Toit is the new chairman of the Predation Management Forum (PMF). He takes over from Harry Prinsloo, who served in this position for the past four years. The PMF represents the red meat, wool, mohair and wildlife industries at national level as well as officials from the Department of Agriculture Forestry and Fisheries (DAFF) and the Department of Environmental Affairs (DEA), national and provincial, who are invited to promote effective liaison on legislative matters.*

21048

21049

21050

21051

21052

21053

*A gentleman's agreement<sup>929</sup> between the NWGA and RPO provides a framework for woolgrowers to be responsible for predation matters and the RPO to attend to stock theft. For this reason, the chairmanship of the PMF lies with the NWGA.*

21054

21055

21056

21057

21058

21059

21060

21061

21062

21063

21064

The following item was reported in the PMF Newsletter SEPTEMBER 2015<sup>930</sup>:

21065

#### **"Illegal poisoning of wildlife on the increase**

21066

*The recent death of vultures, blue cranes, brown hyena and other wildlife owing to illegal poisoning should be a wake-up call for South African conservation authorities, law enforcement agencies and conservationists. While rhinos are faced with a grave poaching threat, other equally important wildlife species, especially scavengers and predators are at risk of joining rhinos on the route of steep decline if the current spate of illegal poisoning continues."*

21068

21069

21070

21071

21072

21073

The following item was reported in the PMF Newsletter SEPTEMBER 2015<sup>931</sup>:

21074

#### **"Quality and quantity of the scientific information available on black-backed jackals and caracals: contributing to human-predator conflict management?"**

21076

21077

*Paper by Jurie du Plessis, Nico Avenant and HO de Waal reports on the scientific information available on the ecology of black-backed jackal and caracal to evaluate the nature of current knowledge of these species to prioritise research for the development of meaningful human-predator conflict management (HPCM) strategies.*

21078

21079

21080

21081

*Significant ecological questions, relevant to HPCM are highlighted in the study. These questions include:*

21082

---

<sup>928</sup> PMF Newsletter SEPTEMBER 2015; <http://www.pmfesa.co.za>

<sup>929</sup> **Editor's Note:** In this regard, refer to correspondence on 22 June 1993, 5 July 1993, 13 July 1993 and 19 January 1994 between Mr. Nico Vermaak (Secretary: NPAPC) and Mr. Gerhard Schutte (General Manager: RPO).

<sup>930</sup> PMF Newsletter SEPTEMBER 2015; <http://www.pmfesa.co.za>

<sup>931</sup> PMF Newsletter SEPTEMBER 2015; <http://www.pmfesa.co.za>

---



- 21083 1. Does black-backed jackal and caracal territoriality persist under rangeland  
21084 conditions?  
21085 2. Have the two predators “learnt” to predate on introduced livestock or wildlife?  
21086 3. Has reproductive behaviour changed under rangeland conditions?  
21087 4. Is compensatory breeding observed under rangeland conditions?

21088 Read here for full report:

21089 [http://www.pmfsa.co.za/images/news/1Scientific\\_info\\_Jackal\\_and\\_Caracal.pdf](http://www.pmfsa.co.za/images/news/1Scientific_info_Jackal_and_Caracal.pdf)  
21090

21091 The following item (translation) was reported in the PMF Newsletter SEPTEMBER 2015<sup>932</sup>:

21092 • **Vermin<sup>933</sup> training in Burgersdorp**

21093 • The Burgersdorp study group arranged a vermin course for farmers and farm workers  
21094 to control and curb predation. Therefore, Niël Viljoen addressed about 15 farmers and 28 farm  
21095 workers on 25 Augustus at Roodepoort, the farm of Francois and Sunette du Toit, situated  
21096 between Burgersdorp and Venterstad. The part on theory drew considerable attention. The  
21097 calibration and practical setting of foothold trap were also demonstrated.

21098 • Training is conducted in 1-day vermin courses. Since 2009 Niël conducted 193 courses  
21099 with an attendance of 7 182 – 3 225 farmers and 3 957 farm workers.  
21100

21101 The following item was reported in the PMF Newsletter SEPTEMBER 2015<sup>934</sup>:

21102 **“Ineffective system of permit issuing**

21103 *The Department of Environmental Affairs (DEA) was informed that farmers are highly*  
21104 *frustrated owing to the inconsistency in legislation between provincial conservation*  
21105 *departments. In the management of damage causing animals, a farmer could have more*  
21106 *than one farm and be exposed to completely different approaches.*

21107 *In a reply to the PMF, the director-general, Nosipho Ngcaba acknowledged that most*  
21108 *of the damage farmers experienced involve caracal and black-backed jackal and that*  
21109 *neither of the two species is regulated by the National Environmental Management:*  
21110 *Biodiversity Act (Nemba) and the Threatened or Protected Species (Tops) regulations.*  
21111 *The lawful use of specific methods is regulated in terms of provincial conservation*  
21112 *legislation and the DEA has no jurisdiction over provincial legislation.*

21113 *However, the DEA endeavoured to use the platform of an inter-governmental working*  
21114 *group, which has the purpose of considering all legislative matters including the*  
21115 *alignment of areas of conflict between the various provincial act and ordinances to*  
21116 *address areas of concern regarding the management of damage causing animals.”*  
21117

21118 The following item was reported in the PMF Newsletter JANUARY 2015<sup>935</sup>:

21119 **“Best practices for managing predation in South Africa**

21120 *Livestock farmers have a constitutional right and responsibility to take care of their*  
21121 *animals and to protect them from all potential threats such as extreme weather*  
21122 *conditions (cold, heat, droughts, fires etc.) as well as theft and predators. The framework*  
21123 *focuses on the best ways to manage predation and this month we highlight preventative*  
21124 *measures for predation management.*

21125 **Electrical fencing**

21126 *Electrical fencing can be useful but poses a danger to animals such as tortoises,*  
21127 *pangolins and Cape monitors (likkewaans). The electric conductors should be installed*  
21128 *in such a way that it would not trap or eventually electrocute these animals.*

---

<sup>932</sup> PMF Newsletter SEPTEMBER 2015; <http://www.pmfsa.co.za>

<sup>933</sup> **Editor’s Note:** despite concerted efforts to abolish vermin (‘ongedierte’) its use persisted even in the PMF.

<sup>934</sup> PMF Newsletter SEPTEMBER 2015; <http://www.pmfsa.co.za>

<sup>935</sup> PMF Newsletter JANUARY 2014; <http://www.pmfsa.co.za>

---

21129 *Install the earth conductor 10 cm above the ground to keep the mentioned animals*  
21130 *away from the electrified fence. Install the first live conductor at a height of 20 cm above*  
21131 *the ground.*

21132 2. *Install the upper electric wire 15 cm above the ordinary fence.*

21133 3. *Fences must be equipped with alarms that will sound as soon as an animal*  
21134 *becomes entangled. These entrapped animals should be freed immediately. If they are*  
21135 *injured, a veterinarian should these injuries and released afterwards.*

21136 4. *Charges on the fences should not apply a lethal shock.”*  
21137

21138

21139 Pursuant to the information presented at the PMF meeting in Bloemfontein on 27 August 2015  
21140 by Dr. Gerhard Verdoorn on the “HUB” [name was later changed to read ‘*Management and*  
21141 *Information Centre for Predation*’], a call was made on 10 November 2015 by the PMF to  
21142 tertiary institutions for a “show of interest” to establish a predation management information  
21143 centre. An excerpt of one such letter is quoted below:

21143 “10 November 2015

21144 **CALL FOR EXPRESSION OF INTEREST**

21145

21146 **Establishing a Predation Management Information Centre**

21147 *The Predation Management Forum of South Africa (PMF) hereby calls on*  
21148 *academic institutions with the appropriate profile, managerial skills, institutional capacity,*  
21149 *human resource capacity, research expertise and infrastructure to submit an expression*  
21150 *of interest in establishing a Predation Management Information Centre (PMIC) to*  
21151 *service the needs of the PMF.*

21152

21153 **GENERAL BRIEFING NOTES**

21154 *The Predation Management Forum provides a platform for liaison and coordination*  
21155 *of activities of commodity organisations in the livestock and game ranching sectors,*  
21156 *aimed at reducing losses incurred as a result of predation by means of ecologically and*  
21157 *ethically acceptable methods which protect the biodiversity of South Africa.*

21158 *PMF members expressed the desire to have a coordination structure to ensure*  
21159 *scientific, responsible and ecologically sustainable predation management in South*  
21160 *Africa by establishing the Predation management Information Centre (PMIC).*

21161 *The PIMC shall ideally be situated at an accredited academic/research institution with*  
21162 *a department that that is well versed in the interface between agriculture and the natural*  
21163 *environment with a team of staff (academic staff and students) that are able to manage*  
21164 *requests for information and support on predation management from livestock and*  
21165 *wildlife farmers.*

21166 *The PMIC shall fulfil the role as the execution arm of the PMF and will act as conduit*  
21167 *between farmers and: (1) state departments that regulate applicable legislation and*  
21168 *support systems for wildlife management and biodiversity as well as agricultural*  
21169 *production at the national and provincial levels; (2) PMF approved specialists that offer*  
21170 *specific advice on all aspects of predation and predation management. In order to*  
21171 *achieve these goals the PMIC will develop working relationships with applicable state*  
21172 *departments or take over the existing PMF established liaison with state departments*  
21173 *that are currently participating in the PMF. Data collection and collation, statistical*  
21174 *analysis, development of prediction models, drafting of reports, and information resource*  
21175 *management such as managing the PMF website and databases, and online information*  
21176 *resources and close liaison with the PMF Steering Committee will also be key*  
21177 *performance areas of the PMIC.*

21178

21179 **SPECIFIC REQUIREMENTS**

21180 *Institutions wishing to submit expressions of interest shall take note of the following:*

- 21181  
21182  
21183  
21184  
21185  
21186  
21187  
21188  
21189  
21190  
21191  
21192  
21193  
21194  
21195
- *Institutions must be accredited by the Department of Higher Education.*
  - *The particular department must have expertise in ecological management and a good working understanding of the agricultural sector with particular emphasis on livestock/game management.*
  - *A three year contract will entered into between the successful applicant (institution) and the National Woolgrowers Association (NWGA) as legal entity acting on behalf of the PMF. The contract will have performance clauses with a probationary period of three years. Should the successful institution perform satisfactory according the key performance areas identified in the contract, the PMF will consider extending the contract for another period as determined by itself.*
  - *Applicants should submit a three year detailed budget and break it down into budget portion for the respective key performance areas as described in the detailed portfolio description.*

21196  
**SUBMISSION OF EXPRESSION OF INTEREST**

21197 *Expression of interest shall be submitted on or before 29 January 2016 in writing via e-*  
21198 *mail or hard copy to:*

21199 *The PMF Secretariat*

21200 *C/o National Woolgrowers Association'*  
21201

21202  
**2016**

21203 The following item (translation) was reported in the PMF Newsletter JANUARY 2016<sup>936</sup>:

21204 • **University of the Free State conduct study on predation in the wildlife ranching**  
21205 **industry**

21206 • The University of the Free State (UFS) has already conducted two studies to determine  
21207 the economic effect of predation respectively on the small and large livestock industries. A  
21208 third study by the UFS to determine the economic losses of predation in the wildlife ranching  
21209 industry, commenced in October 2014.

21210 • The focus of the study will be on the Limpopo Province, which is represent about 50%  
21211 of the wildlife ranchers in the country and Limpopo has a diverse wildlife. It is more difficult to  
21212 determine losses in the wildlife ranching industry because of the considerable range in wildlife  
21213 species, values, and management. In this study, the wildlife is divided in three groups, namely  
21214 large game, small game, and scares game. Direct and indirect cost of predation will be  
21215 estimated for each group. The extent and level of predation, the factors effecting predation,  
21216 as well as control methods will be investigated. Results will be published in the next Wildplaas  
21217 issue.

21218  
21219 The following item (translation) was reported in the PMF Newsletter JANUARY 2016<sup>937</sup>:

21220 • **Effect of predation losses on the beef cattle industry**

21221 • Hennie Maas of RSG talked on "Op die Veepos" to Prof HO de Waal of the Department  
21222 of Animal, Wildlife and Grassland Sciences, University of the Free State about a study on the  
21223 effect of predation losses on the beef cattle industry in South Africa. Listen at:

21224 • <http://www.pmfsa.co.za/images/mp3/predasie.mp3>  
21225

21226 The following item (translation) was reported in the PMF Newsletter JANUARY 2016<sup>938</sup>:

21227 • **Cage trap for a solitary, old brown hyaena male**

---

<sup>936</sup> PMF Newsletter JANUARY 2016; <http://www.pmfsa.co.za>

<sup>937</sup> PMF Newsletter JANUARY 2016; <http://www.pmfsa.co.za>

<sup>938</sup> PMF Newsletter JANUARY 2016; <http://www.pmfsa.co.za>

21228 • Yolandé Viljoen, residing about 50 km from Bloemfontein towards Jagersfontein,  
21229 inquired about the 10 mature ewes of a neighbour that were almost completely devoured. She  
21230 said only the heads and ribs remained. There were drag marks near the carcasses and the  
21231 dead animals were found in less conspicuous spots in the tall grass, close to bushes. A head  
21232 was found in a dense and overgrown part of the camp where the ewes have been grazing.  
21233 There are large, round tracks, but it was destroyed by rain before it could be studied in detail.  
21234 The neighbour grew up in the area and has never seen anything of this nature. Usually  
21235 problems were only experienced from jackals and caracal.

21236 • Dr Gerhard Verdoorn gave advise:  
21237 • Without doubt, a solitary, old brown hyaena male caught the sheep. He had long  
21238 experience with hyaenas and usually they do not cause small livestock losses. Some old  
21239 males become greedy and when they start killing sheep, they create a lot of damage.  
21240 • Fortunately, a brown hyaena can be trapped easily with a cage trap. Contact Lourens  
21241 Goosen at Free State Environmental Affairs (telephone) or ask one of their officials to borrow  
21242 a cage trap. They will also demonstrate how the cage trap should be set. Remains of a sheep  
21243 or even chickens are good bait to trap a brown hyaena. When trapped, the animal may be  
21244 moved to another area.

21245

21246 The following item was reported in the PMF Newsletter JANUARY 2016<sup>939</sup>:

21247 ***“Predator fencing support***

21248 *One of the most effective, non-lethal methods to decrease the effect of predators on*  
21249 *livestock and wildlife, is the use of wire netting to protect livestock against predators,*  
21250 *especially jackal. In the past, there were numerous initiatives to make wire netting*  
21251 *available to producers at reduced prices in order to assist them in managing the*  
21252 *disastrous effect of predation on livestock in South Africa.*

21253 *The Predation Management Forum is approaching all national and local suppliers to*  
21254 *consider similar initiatives, since fencing has become extremely costly, despite the fact*  
21255 *that it proves to be one of the most successful, non-lethal methods of predator control*  
21256 *and management.”*

21257

21258 On 29 January 2016, the UFS responded to the “CALL FOR EXPRESSION OF INTEREST”  
21259 to establish a Predation Management Information Centre at the UFS and submitted a detailed  
21260 letter of interest. The PMF Secretariat acknowledged “*receipt of the Free State’s submission*  
21261 *of an expression of interest to establish a PMIC*” on 29 January 2016 and stated “*The PMF*  
21262 *Steering Committee is meeting on the 23<sup>rd</sup> of February, where after we will inform you of the*  
21263 *outcome of your submission.*”

21264

21265 The following item was reported in the PMF Newsletter FEBRUARY 2016<sup>940</sup>:

21266 ***“Train for gain***

21267 *The National Woolgrowers’ Association of SA (NWGA) started an integrated*  
21268 *predation management programme in 2007. The NWGA’s strategy for improving*  
21269 *predation management in South Africa includes training farmers and farmworkers in*  
21270 *predation management using monitor farms where best practice predation management*  
21271 *is demonstrated. Since 2008, a total of 30 monitor farms have been used in South Africa,*  
21272 *covering an area in excess of 155 000 ha. Statistics and data obtained from monitor*  
21273 *farms show the following:*

- 21274 • 46% of all lamb mortalities are the result of predation.  
21275 • 89% of all predation mortalities occur before weaning age.

---

<sup>939</sup> PMF Newsletter JANUARY 2016; <http://www.pmf.co.za>

<sup>940</sup> PMF Newsletter FEBRUARY 2016; <http://www.pmf.co.za>

- 21276 • February to March and August to December are the most important predation  
21277 periods.  
21278 • Proper integrated predation management results in a 50% decrease in predation  
21279 losses.

21280 For the full article by Niel Viljoen, visit the PMF website -

21281 [http://www.pmfsa.co.za/images/news/Opleidingsprogram\\_2015\\_Wolboer.pdf](http://www.pmfsa.co.za/images/news/Opleidingsprogram_2015_Wolboer.pdf)  
21282

21283 The following item was reported in the PMF Newsletter FEBRUARY 2016<sup>941</sup>:

21284 **“Compensatory responses may undermine carnivore management efforts**

21285 A recent research paper highlighted the importance of understanding the interactions  
21286 between reserves and farms and is based on two years of jackal research from October  
21287 2011 to October 2013 in three conservation areas – the Karoo National Park, Mountain  
21288 Zebra National Park and Addo Elephant National Park. It is the first time the response  
21289 of jackal to lethal management has been quantified in South Africa, and it indicates that  
21290 killing jackal is not effective without improving other management measures, notably  
21291 fencing and hands-on management.

21292 Journal of Applied Ecology 2015 – a paper by Liaan Minnie, Prof Graham Kerley, both  
21293 from the Department of Zoology, Centre for African Conservation Ecology at the Nelson  
21294 Mandela Metropolitan University, as well as Angela Gaylard from the Scientific Services  
21295 Division at South African National Parks. For the full article, visit the PMF website:

21296 [http://www.pmfsa.co.za/images/news/Interactions\\_between\\_reserves\\_and\\_farms.pdf](http://www.pmfsa.co.za/images/news/Interactions_between_reserves_and_farms.pdf)  
21297

21298 The following item was reported in the PMF Newsletter FEBRUARY 2016<sup>942</sup>:

21299 “New approach needed to outfox costly predators” by Heather Dugmore, featured in  
21300 Business Day:

21301 [http://www.bdlive.co.za/opinion/2016/02/08/new-approach-needed-to-outfox-costly-  
21302 predators](http://www.bdlive.co.za/opinion/2016/02/08/new-approach-needed-to-outfox-costly-predators)”  
21303

21304 The following item (translation) was reported in the PMF Newsletter FEBRUARY 2016<sup>943</sup>:

21305 • **Have you ever seen a jackal with mange? Tell us about it**

21306 • It is generally known that mange is widespread among animals such as wildlife (game)  
21307 and livestock. In the wool industry, mange is a serious and notifiable disease that farmers  
21308 must be on the lookout for and treat in time to prevent serious economic losses. It is not clear  
21309 if predators can also contract mange. Nevertheless, in Karoo and Limpopo black-backed  
21310 jackals with mange have been observed.

21311 • Dr. Gerhard Verdoorn, predator specialist, is inquiring from producers whether they  
21312 have observed mange among black-backed jackals, and if indeed, send a short message in  
21313 that regard to him. Mange may be one of nature’s mechanisms to give the black-backed jackal  
21314 population some beating. He is interested to determine the distribution of mange.

21315 • Send observations or information to Dr. Gerhard Verdoorn at [nesher@tiscali.co.za](mailto:nesher@tiscali.co.za) or  
21316 phone (telephone) for more inquiries.  
21317

21318 The following item was reported in the PMF Newsletter FEBRUARY 2016<sup>944</sup>:

21319 **“National training accreditation system**

21320 The National Department of Environmental Affairs (DEA) is meeting with their  
21321 provincial counterparts in the first week of March to discuss a national training  
21322 accreditation system for predation training. Leon de Beer, general manager of the  
21323 NWGA and Niel Viljoen, predator specialist, will attend the meeting. AgriSETA has

---

<sup>941</sup> PMF Newsletter FEBRUARY 2016; <http://www.pmfsa.co.za>

<sup>942</sup> PMF Newsletter FEBRUARY 2016; <http://www.pmfsa.co.za>

<sup>943</sup> PMF Newsletter FEBRUARY 2016; <http://www.pmfsa.co.za>

<sup>944</sup> PMF Newsletter FEBRUARY 2016; <http://www.pmfsa.co.za>

---

21324 *accepted the NWGA's extension of scope application in recognition of the fact that the*  
21325 *predation training course of Niel Viljoen has been accredited.*

21326 *The main objective of the discussion is to establish a national training accreditation*  
21327 *system by considering the minimum requirements for training of the provincial*  
21328 *conservation authorities, as well as the SAQA requirements which adopts a unified*  
21329 *approach. A list of accredited persons / institutions / hunters will be made available to*  
21330 *farmers on the PMF website in order to eliminate unscrupulous and illegal services to*  
21331 *farmers."*

21332

21333 The following item was reported in the PMF Newsletter MARCH 2016<sup>945</sup>:

21334 **"Long-awaited assessment to commence**

21335 *After 14 months of getting the required paperwork in place and assessing issues*  
21336 *raised by co-funders, the funding contract for having the Nelson Mandela Metropolitan*  
21337 *University conduct a scientific assessment on predation-related matters has been*  
21338 *concluded. Woolworths, Cape Wools SA, Department of Agriculture, Forestry and*  
21339 *Fisheries (DAFF), SA Mohair Trust, as well as the Department of Environmental Affairs*  
21340 *are the co-funders of the project, which aims to conduct strategically determined*  
21341 *research, taking into account the problems and needs of the livestock industry, the*  
21342 *various environmental (ecological) requirements and research needs.*

21343 *Assessment is scheduled to be concluded in 2018 and the outcome of the*  
21344 *assessment will provide sound, science-based guidelines to mitigate problems caused*  
21345 *by predation, especially by jackal and caracal."*

21346

21347 The following item was reported in the PMF Newsletter MARCH 2016<sup>946</sup>:

21348 **"Predation management information centre high on agenda**

21349 *At a recent meeting of the Predation Management Forum, the discussion of the tender*  
21350 *applications for a Predation Management Information Centre (PMIC) took precedence*  
21351 *over other matters. The Red Meat Research and Development SA (RMRD SA), the*  
21352 *research structure for the red meat industry, is the official mechanism for predation*  
21353 *research and the two tender applications will be evaluated and a recommendation made*  
21354 *to the PMF.*

21355 *The framework for a predation management manual was accepted and Agri Connect*  
21356 *will be responsible for drawing up, printing and distributing the manual. It will serve as a*  
21357 *marketing tool at functions, road shows, courses, etc. and is seen as adding value to*  
21358 *farming enterprises.*

21359 *The efforts by the PMF to approach national and local suppliers to investigate*  
21360 *initiatives for providing cheaper fencing were discussed and encouraged. Leon de Beer*  
21361 *was tasked to proceed with further negotiations.*

21362 *From left<sup>947</sup>: Thomas Mbedzi (DEA), Guillau du Toit (PMF & NWGA chairman), Petrie*  
21363 *Maré (SAMGA), Coligny Stegmann (SAMGA), Lardus van Zyl (RPO), Leon de Beer*  
21364 *(NWGA), Karen Grobler (Agri Connect), Eardly Rudman (WRSA) and Magdel Boshoff*  
21365 *(DEA)."*

21366

21367 The following item (translation) was reported in the PMF Newsletter MARCH 2016<sup>948</sup>:

21368 • **How do you catch a caracal in the Overberg?**

21369 • Willem Coetzee needed advice on a caracal that caused havoc among his lambs in  
21370 the Overberg.

21371 • Dr. Gerhard Verdoorn explained how to catch a caracal:

---

<sup>945</sup> PMF Newsletter MARCH 2016; <http://www.pmfsa.co.za>

<sup>946</sup> PMF Newsletter MARCH 2016; <http://www.pmfsa.co.za>

<sup>947</sup> Editor's Note: caption to a photograph.

<sup>948</sup> PMF Newsletter MARCH 2016; <http://www.pmfsa.co.za>

---

- 21372 • Get a caracal cage trap; enquire among the neighbours or somebody else to borrow it
- 21373 if you do not have a cage trap yourself.
- 21374 • Clean the cage trap well with boiling water, especially the stepping plate mechanism.
- 21375 • Try to set the caracal cage trap where the animal moves around, especially if its
- 21376 walking path can be located. The cage trap must be placed next to the walking path. Do
- 21377 not place any cover over the cage trap.
- 21378 • Put bait such as carcass remains of a lamb that was killed at the back in the cage.
- 21379 • Make a small ball of aluminium foil the size of a tennis ball and hang with a piece of
- 21380 wool it in the middle of the cage.
- 21381 • Try to get the urine of a domesticated cat, such as the sand contained in a sand box
- 21382 used by people for their cats. Sprinkle it on the floor of the cage trap.
- 21383 • Use the entrails such as sheep liver and create drag marks from about 100 m in
- 21384 different directions to the cage trap.
- 21385 • Put the liver also in the cage trap.
- 21386 • Inspect the cage trap early every morning to see if a caracal has been trapped.
- 21387 • Contact Dr. Verdoorn (telephone) for more inquiries.
- 21388

21389 The following item (translation) was reported in the PMF Newsletter MARCH 2016<sup>949</sup>:

- 21390 • **Be warned – 1080 is not necessarily legal!**
- 21391 • Sodium monofluoroacetate (Compound 1080) is a hazardous substance, regulated by
- 21392 the Act on Hazardous Substances (Act 15 of 1973). It is a schedule 1, category A-hazardous
- 21393 substance subjected to certain requirement of the Act. If a person wants to trade with 1080, a
- 21394 licence must be obtained according to the Act: an official of the Department of Health must
- 21395 issue such a licence.
- 21396 • The only application of 1080 that is authorised by the Act is the poison collar. No other
- 21397 use of 1080 is authorised by the Act.
- 21398 • Regarding the use of 1080 to control damage-causing animals, other restrictions also
- 21399 apply to 1080, in addition to the requirements of Act 15 of 1973. All provincial conservation
- 21400 and hunting ordinances state the use of any poison to kill animals as a prohibited activity
- 21401 unless an appropriate permit has been obtained for its use.
- 21402 • Thus, although the Department of Health may issue a license to somebody to sell
- 21403 1080, the buyer is still responsible to obtain the necessary permit to use 1080 in whatever
- 21404 way; be it in the poison collar or in whatever type of bait. Therefore, if somebody bought 1080
- 21405 bait without the necessary permit for its use, the person is accountable according to the
- 21406 provincial conservation ordinance. It is known that 1080 bait is sold by certain agricultural
- 21407 businesses; none has a license to sell it and they therefore trade illegally with a schedule 1,
- 21408 category A-hazardous substance.
- 21409

21410 The following item (translation) was reported in the PMF Newsletter MARCH 2016<sup>950</sup>:

- 21411 • **Anatolian dogs for farmers in KZN**
- 21412 • At a meeting of the KwaZulu-Natal Predation Management Forum in February 2016,
- 21413 Deon Cilliers of Cheetah Outreach announced a programme where dogs would be transferred
- 21414 countrywide to farmers, subject to specific conditions. Farmers will be guided for a year in the
- 21415 handling of the dogs, where after the dogs will be donated to the farmers. Five dogs have
- 21416 already been offered in this programme to farmers in KwaZulu-Natal.
- 21417 • The results thus far include:
- 21418 • On all farms, livestock losses were decreased between 90% and 100%.
- 21419 • All other forms of control by farmers was stopped on all farms in the programme.
- 21420 • His recommendations included:

---

<sup>949</sup> PMF Newsletter MARCH 2016; <http://www.pmf.co.za>

<sup>950</sup> PMF Newsletter MARCH 2016; <http://www.pmf.co.za>

- 21421 • Identify the dog that is suitable for your livestock.
- 21422 • Buy your dog from an approved breeder.
- 21423 • Obtain advice and support from an expert to guide you during the first year.
- 21424 • Pups must be between seven and 12 weeks old.
- 21425 • Use the dog first in a kraal or in extensive grazing camps.
- 21426 • Allow a bonding period of six to eight weeks.
- 21427 • Expose the dog to the rest of the flock.
- 21428 • Identify behavioural problems.
- 21429 • They must have minimal contact with people, but 24-hour contact with livestock.
- 21430 • At first, do not place the dog with any young lambs.
- 21431 • Cheetah Outreach is fulltime represented in the North West and Limpopo and busy with pilot projects in the Western Cape and Free State. The success of the programme is linked to the provision of support to farmers in all stadia of the process. For further inquiries regarding the programme contact Deon Cilliers (telephone) or [cheetah@intekom.co.za](mailto:cheetah@intekom.co.za).

21435 The following item was reported in the PMF Newsletter MARCH 2016<sup>951</sup>:

21436 **“Accreditation of predation management training**

21437 *The Department of Environmental Affairs (DEA) published draft norms and standards for the management of damage-causing animals in South Africa, for public participation in 2011. The draft norms and standards propose that persons must be adequately trained to use methods for the management of predators for which permits are required.*

21438 *The PMF has requested the DEA to consider issuing permits to professional predation managers (as required by legislation) who have successfully completed the predation management course presented by Niel Viljoen. The course was officially revised to be aligned with related unit standards of the SA Qualifications Authority (SAQA).*

21439 *A meeting was consequently arranged for 1 March 2016 in Pretoria to discuss this matter and was attended by representatives of provincial conservation authorities, as well as Leon de Beer and Niel Viljoen representing the PMF. Magdel Boshoff from DEA chaired the meeting and the following recommendations were made for consideration by DEA and provincial conservation authorities:*

21440 1. *Niel Viljoen's course should be the benchmark and should set the minimum standard for course content for course attendees meeting the requirements of the course assessment, who should then be issued with permits.*

21441 2. *A general introductory course on predation management should be presented to all farmers, farmworkers, extension officers, trainers, etc. interested in predation management training before specialising in various control methods.*

21442 3. *A specialist course should be presented and attended by persons who have successfully completed the general course. This course should be aimed at training specialists on the various management tools as appropriate, i.e. “call and shoot”, leg-holding devices, cages and all other methods that will require a permit as specified by legislation.*

21443 4. *Experienced persons in predation management (i.e. trainers, hunters, trappers, etc.) without any proof of a recognised training qualification may be afforded an assessment in Recognition of Prior Learning (RPL) to qualify for specialist training without the requirement to complete an introductory course.*

21444 5. *DEA and provincial conservation authorities should consider and approve trainers and training institutions at their own discretion for the purpose of meeting permit requirements.*

---

<sup>951</sup> PMF Newsletter MARCH 2016; <http://www.pmfsa.co.za>



21469 6. *This course will not replace the existing training capacity within the respective*  
21470 *departments, but will be in support of and add needed capacity to train interested parties to*  
21471 *required levels of competency.*

21472 7. *DEA and provincial conservation authorities should consider accepting the*  
21473 *outcome of the specialist course in any province.”*  
21474

21475 The following item (translation) was reported in the PMF Newsletter APRIL 2016<sup>952</sup>:

21476 • **Cheaper mesh wire**

21477 • The Predation Management Forum (PMF) expressed appreciation to Die Koöperasie  
21478 at Humansdorp for making mesh wire available at reduced prices to livestock farmers and  
21479 wildlife ranchers. It was an initiative of the PMF to approach all national and local cooperatives  
21480 to make mesh wire available at reduced price. Johan du Plessis, General Manager Commerce  
21481 at Die Koöperasie, said it was a privilege to be involved in this initiative.

21482 • The prices and procedures to order mesh wires are available on the PMF website -  
21483 <http://www.pmf.co.za/item/238-goedkoper-ogiesdraad>

21484 • Special thanks to Die Koöperasie who would donate 1% of the value of orders received  
21485 to predation management training.  
21486

21487 The following item was reported in the PMF Newsletter APRIL 2016<sup>953</sup>:

21488 **“Clarity on research – jackal can persist despite control efforts**

21489 *Prof. Graham Kerley, Distinguished Professor (Zoology) & Director of the Centre for*  
21490 *African Conservation Ecology at Nelson Mandela Metropolitan University (NMMU)*  
21491 *provided clarity on the publication “Compensatory life-history responses of a*  
21492 *mesopredator may undermine carnivore management efforts” by Minnie, Gaylard and*  
21493 *Kerley, which was published in the Journal of Applied Ecology.*

21494 *An abstract from the publication states:*

21495 *“The lethal management of predators is the prevailing strategy to reduce livestock*  
21496 *predation. However, the highly adaptable nature of jackal and the combination of*  
21497 *compensatory mechanisms such as increased reproduction and the potential for*  
21498 *immigration allow these predators to persist in the face of severe anthropogenic*  
21499 *mortality, possibly through the formation of a source-sink system.”*

21500 *This statement in the publication was viewed by some producers and certain*  
21501 *members of the PMF “as a way to blame farmers that they are responsible for the*  
21502 *predation problem (especially jackal) on their farms”.*

21503 *As Prof. Kerley explains:*

21504 1) *Despite the efforts of farmers to control jackal, jackal are able to persist on*  
21505 *farms.*

21506 2) *This persistence may be due to the ability of jackals to increase reproduction*  
21507 *and/or breed at a younger age and to disperse (move).*

21508 3) *Researchers also hypothesise that this persistence may in part be due to*  
21509 *the movement of jackal from areas with higher population densities (sources) to areas*  
21510 *where jackal are controlled and hence have low population densities (sinks).*

21511 *Point (1) is not a new finding and is in fact the reason for the ongoing problem. Point*  
21512 *(2) emerges from this study as a partial explanation for point (1). Point (3) is a testable*  
21513 *hypothesis which arises from these findings, and which provides for a very useful,*  
21514 *regional perspective of the issues around jackal management.*

21515 *Based on the above, a more useful interpretation of the publication would be to*  
21516 *recognise that there is now some biological/scientific evidence (as opposed to opinion)*  
21517 *as to how jackal can persist despite control efforts. Furthermore, our hypothesis on the*

---

<sup>952</sup> PMF Newsletter APRIL 2016; <http://www.pmf.co.za>

<sup>953</sup> PMF Newsletter APRIL 2016; <http://www.pmf.co.za>

21518 *importance of the movement of jackal provides an important and testable extension of*  
21519 *the required management focus beyond the traditional farm-specific management of*  
21520 *jackal.*

21521 *So instead of being seen as blaming farmers for the problem, what this source-sink*  
21522 *idea does is to provide a rationale to bring farmers, reserve managers and other land*  
21523 *use managers (e.g. game ranchers and forestry managers) together to develop a*  
21524 *collective and regional approach to managing jackal.*

21525 *Emerging from this publication is the idea that jackal management is a collective*  
21526 *regional issue. This idea is not explicitly stated in this publication, as that would be*  
21527 *beyond the scope of the publication.*

21528 *It is therefore clear that our research findings have considerable relevance to the PMF*  
21529 *and the broader communities represented therein. This also emphasises the need to*  
21530 *provide more effective mechanisms for communicating science to the various*  
21531 *stakeholders, as well as to decision-makers. We remain committed to serving in this role,*  
21532 *within our available capacity, in addition to our primary role: producing high-quality*  
21533 *science and expertise.”*

21534

21535 The following item was reported in the PMF Newsletter APRIL 2016<sup>954</sup>:

21536 **“NWGA Congress focuses on predation**

21537 *Predation management will be high on the agenda of the 2016 Wool Growers’ Annual*  
21538 *Congress, which takes place on 1 and 2 June in Port Elizabeth. The Minister of*  
21539 *Environmental Affairs, Edna Molewa, has been invited to speak on the topic: “Livestock*  
21540 *predation: How do Environmental Affairs & Agriculture partner to prevent predation?”*  
21541 *Prof. Graham Kerley of the NMMU will present the scientific assessment, which aims to*  
21542 *conduct strategically determined research, taking into account the problems and needs*  
21543 *of the livestock industry, various environmental (ecological requirements) and research*  
21544 *needs. Niel Viljoen, predation specialist, will convey the results of the NWGA’s integrated*  
21545 *predation management programme, which has been running since 2007. This research*  
21546 *includes training farmers and farm workers in predation management, using monitor*  
21547 *farms where best practice predation management is demonstrated. Karen Grobler of*  
21548 *Agri Connect will conclude the predation session with the launch of the Predation*  
21549 *Management Manual.”*

21550

21551 The following item (translation) was reported in the PMF Newsletter APRIL 2016<sup>955</sup>:

21552 • **Black black-backed jackals?? Is it a colour variant or what?**

21553 • The recent request by Dr. Gerhard Verdoorn, Independent Adviser to the Predation  
21554 Management Forum to livestock farmers and hunters to report information regarding possible  
21555 mange<sup>956</sup> among black-backed jackals, drew wide reaction. Mange or scabies, caused by  
21556 sarcoptic mites, is a serious condition especially when affecting wool sheep. In days past, it  
21557 was so serious that government deployed special inspectors to visit farms and enforce dip  
21558 programmes. The Karoo was dipped “tame” with the old arsenic dip substances and one can  
21559 only wonder what else has been sacrificed in the process. Later, less hazardous dip remedies  
21560 were used and currently several dip remedies are available to effectively control the mites,  
21561 with little risk to the natural environment.

21562 • Amazingly, reports from all quarters in South Africa indicated mange among jackals.  
21563 In the far north, jackals were noted with hairless tails and the rumps were devoid of much hair.  
21564 In the Karoo farmers and hunters reported frequent encounters or killing of serious mange  
21565 jackals. From the Eastern Cape, good photographs were received of mange jackals in the

---

<sup>954</sup> PMF Newsletter APRIL 2016; <http://www.pmfsa.co.za>

<sup>955</sup> PMF Newsletter APRIL 2016; <http://www.pmfsa.co.za>

<sup>956</sup> Editor’s Note: Sarcoptic Mange (‘brandsiekte’)

21566 Addo area as far east as Grahamstown. Mange jackals were also noted in the Kalahari, which  
21567 is interesting because the perception is that the Kalahari is spared such pests.

21568 • There is a possible reason for the occurrence of mange among jackals, namely when  
21569 a population increase excessively, it puts the species under stress and natural elements such  
21570 as diseases may reduce the population. Farmers in the Karoo know that dassie<sup>957</sup> multiply  
21571 until Verreaux's eagles<sup>958</sup> also have no effect on the population size and then suddenly a virus  
21572 hit the dassie and decimate them. Can this also happen with black-backed jackals? Verdoorn  
21573 holds the view it could happen; he hunts near Mapungubwe on a reserve with a healthy  
21574 ecology, including black-backed jackals. In 2005, black-backed jackals became so abundant  
21575 that the owners requested him to reduce the population. He convinced them to persist until  
21576 the winter of 2006 and the mange hit the population with severe consequences. He was  
21577 amazed to see virtually no jackals without mange. However, there were also some impala with  
21578 some loss of hair, but with no mortalities while the jackals looked like a new black colour  
21579 variant!

21580 • One wonders if diseases such as mange may at a stage give the black-backed jackals  
21581 in livestock farming areas a real knock. Ecologically it makes sense, but it remains to be seen.  
21582 The photograph by Louis Meaker of a mange jackal is something livestock farmers should  
21583 look for and report if noted. For more inquiries contact Dr. Gerhard Verdoorn (telephone) or  
21584 [nesher@tiscali.co.za](mailto:nesher@tiscali.co.za)

21585  
21586 Confidential verbal feedback from sources suggested the NMMU had been asked to establish  
21587 a Predation Management Information Centre. A considerable period lapsed during which no  
21588 formal feedback was received from the PMF. Apparently, the wording used in the PMF's letter  
21589 of 10 November 2015 has created considerable confusion. Clearly, there is a distinct  
21590 difference between a tender and merely calling to show intent. Ostensibly, a perceived slowing  
21591 down of meaningful progress with the process made planning difficult. To assist and make it  
21592 easier for the PMF Secretariat in its further proceedings, the UFS recommended on 15 April  
21593 2016 that it is not necessary to provide any more documents regarding a tender process. The  
21594 underlying objective of the advice to the PMF Secretariat was to resolve the unintended  
21595 confusion created by the letter of 10 November 2015 and happenings since. On 18 April 2016  
21596 the PMF Chairman Mr. Guillau du Toit responded and stated that the submissions have been  
21597 referred to the RMRD SA for evaluation with an apology for him been abroad on official  
21598 business and not informing the UFS about the delay in the process. It later transpired the  
21599 RMRD SA had provided its recommendations to the PMF Secretariat in a letter dated 4 April  
21600 2016. Ostensibly the RMRD SA recommended that the two institutions which showed interest  
21601 were both eligible to be considered by the PMF to participate further in proceeding.

21602  
21603 The following item (translation) was reported in the PMF Newsletter MAY 2016<sup>959</sup>:

21604 • **Are you using herd protecting animals?**  
21605 • Jolandie Botha, Masters Student of the Faculty of Veterinary Science at the University  
21606 of Pretoria asked farmers to cooperate and submit a short questionnaire to determine the  
21607 factors leading to success or failure in controlling livestock losses. Farmers with two or more  
21608 years' experience in using donkeys, alpacas or herd protecting dogs to protect the livestock  
21609 from black-backed jackals and caracal was requested to participate. Please contact Jolandie  
21610 (telephone) or [Jolandie.botha@imalivest.co.za](mailto:Jolandie.botha@imalivest.co.za)

21611  
21612 The following item (translation) was reported in the PMF Newsletter MAY 2016<sup>960</sup>:

21613 • **Jackals with mange are widespread**

---

<sup>957</sup> Editor's Note: rock hyraxes.

<sup>958</sup> Editor's Note: 'witkruisarende'

<sup>959</sup> PMF Newsletter MAY 2016; <http://www.pmfsa.co.za>

<sup>960</sup> PMF Newsletter MAY 2016; <http://www.pmfsa.co.za>

- 21614 • Since the first report regarding the possibility of mange among jackals was posted by  
21615 the PMF, information was received from several quarters from farmers and hunters. Reports,  
21616 some with photographs as illustration, were received from among other the Karoo (Sutherland,  
21617 Fraserburg, Brandvlei, Beaufort West), North West (Barkly West), Limpopo (Vaalwater,  
21618 Alldays), southern KwaZulu-Natal, Eastern Cape (Addo, Cradock) and southern Free State.
- 21619 • At Alldays, the back quarters and tail of almost all the jackals that were observed, or  
21620 shot was without hair and pitch black. At Barkly West, eight from 10 jackals shot were severely  
21621 affected by mange, while people from other regions reported that many mange jackals were  
21622 observed.
- 21623 • To date no reports regarding mange among game, domesticated livestock, and even  
21624 other predators such as bat-eared foxes and aardwolves. It thus appears that jackals are now  
21625 the target of the mange mites. Whether mange will knock the jackal population in a major way  
21626 remains to be seen, but many farmers would welcome it.
- 21627 • Another question put to farmers was if they observed that jackals have hybridised with  
21628 domesticated dogs. There are people that allege it is the case and even photographs  
21629 suggesting evidence, but is it possible? If such occurrence was noted, please report it to the  
21630 PMF Secretariat (telephone) or [nwga@nwga.co.za](mailto:nwga@nwga.co.za) or Dr. Gerhard Verdoorn (telephone) or  
21631 [neshier@tiscali.co.za](mailto:neshier@tiscali.co.za).

21632  
21633 The following item was reported in the PMF Newsletter MAY 2016<sup>961</sup>:

21634 **“Good attendance at Eastern Cape PMF**

21635 *The Eastern Cape PMF, chaired by the new chairperson of EC-NWGA, HB van der*  
21636 *Walt, hosted their meeting on 11 May 2016. The forum was well attended by all the*  
21637 *relevant role players. One of the main issues that was discussed was the standardisation*  
21638 *of hunting permits. A letter will again be sent to the Department of Economic*  
21639 *Development and Environmental Affairs (DEDEA). The Strategy for control of damage-*  
21640 *causing leopards has been finalised and will be forwarded to DEDEA and Stakeholders*  
21641 *in the Eastern Cape Safari Industry Committee (SECSIECOM) for further attention.*

21642 *Dennis Rawlings from Nigtheeye introduced his invention to the forum. The product is*  
21643 *placed on the sheep's head, signalling different colours to distract predators. Niel Viljoen*  
21644 *gave feedback on the farms being monitored, which has proven to be a huge success.*  
21645 *His training courses are still in high demand. Kate Webster from Vulpro informed the*  
21646 *forum that, due to the current low food supplies, vultures are turning to livestock for food.*  
21647 *She encouraged land and livestock owners to establish restaurants supplying safe food*  
21648 *for the vultures.”*

21649  
21650 The following item was reported in the PMF Newsletter MAY 2016<sup>962</sup>:

21651 **“Vultures as problem animals for livestock**

21652 *Vultures do not normally attack livestock for their food supply. However, reports have*  
21653 *been received of livestock losses due to vultures attacking live animals. This can be*  
21654 *ascribed to the following:*

- 21655 • *as a result of better agricultural practices fewer ‘natural’ mortalities occur in*  
21656 *agriculture, resulting in less food available for vultures to consume;*  
21657 • *in the traditional homeland areas all livestock is kraaled every night to keep*  
21658 *predators and stock thieves away, which indirectly also results in better animal*  
21659 *management.*

21660 *Vultures, especially the juvenile and immature groups of birds, are therefore under*  
21661 *tremendous pressure to find food. They have been seen attacking stock that is still alive,*  
21662 *especially weak, sick animals or animals battling to calve, lamb or kid. It is for this reason*

---

<sup>961</sup> PMF Newsletter MAY 2016; <http://www.pmf.co.za>

<sup>962</sup> PMF Newsletter MAY 2016; <http://www.pmf.co.za>

21663 *that PMF encourages landowners to establish restaurants supplying safe food for these*  
21664 *birds as they play a vital role in the ecosystem.*

21665 *When putting out food for vultures one can overcome the possibility of them*  
21666 *“attacking” livestock, as well as assisting in the survival of our vultures in Africa.*  
21667 *However, safe food is vitally important. Please note that stock treated with NSAID drugs,*  
21668 *or that have been euthanised or died after being darted, could potentially kill the vultures.*

21669 *Should you require any assistance on how to go about operating a vulture restaurant,*  
21670 *which medications are harmful to vultures or if you are unsure as to what constitutes*  
21671 *‘safe’ food for vultures, consult the following experts:*

21672 *Dr Gerhard Verdoorn (Griffon Poison Information Centre) (telephone)*  
21673 [\*neshier@tiscali.co.za\*](mailto:neshier@tiscali.co.za)

21674 *Kerri Wolter (Vulpro) (telephone) [kerri@gmail.com](mailto:kerri@gmail.com)*

21675 *Kate Webster (Vulpro Eastern Cape) (telephone) [kate@lcom.co.za](mailto:kate@lcom.co.za)*

21676 *PLEASE NOTE: Should you establish a restaurant, please inform Vulpro and provide*  
21677 *the following details:*

- 21678 *• name of landowner (restaurant operator);*
- 21679 *• name of the property;*
- 21680 *• coordinates of the site;*
- 21681 *• contact details; and*
- 21682 *• any other information you deem necessary.*

21683 *This will be included on our database and the restaurant newsletter will be forwarded*  
21684 *to you.”*

21685

21686 The following item (translation) was reported in the PMF Newsletter JUNE 2016<sup>963</sup>:

21687 • **Progress: norms and standards**

21688 • Magdel Boshoff of the Department of Environmental Affairs communicated that the  
21689 norms and standards regarding the management of damage-causing animals (“Norms and  
21690 standards for the management of damage-causing animals in South Africa”) is currently with  
21691 the Minister for approval to republish it for public comments. As soon as the norms and  
21692 standards have been published in the Government Gazette, the PMF Secretariat will be  
21693 informed regarding the process to be followed by interested parties to submit comments in the  
21694 monthly PMF Newsletter and the PMF website.

21695

21696 The following item was reported in the PMF Newsletter JUNE 2016<sup>964</sup>:

21697 **“DAFF and DEA pledge commitment to the advancement of scientific**  
21698 **assessment**

21699 *The Scientific Assessment of Predation was officially launched at the annual congress*  
21700 *of the National Woolgrowers’ Association earlier this month. Alf Wills, the Deputy*  
21701 *Director-General of the Department of Environmental Affairs (DEA), speaking on behalf*  
21702 *of his Minister, said that the Predation Management Forum was an important cross-*  
21703 *sectoral platform between Government and industry. The first step towards establishing*  
21704 *a formal partnership under the draft National Biodiversity Research and Evidence*  
21705 *Strategy had been the introduction of a Memorandum of Understanding (MOU) between*  
21706 *DEA and the Nelson Mandela Metropolitan University (NMMU) stating that they would*  
21707 *collaborate on matters of interest. The Scientific Assessment on Predation Management,*  
21708 *led by the Cooperative Research Programme of the University, was identified as a*  
21709 *priority for both Government and industry. The assessment aimed to benchmark*  
21710 *scientifically and legally sound decision-making and policy development. Wills*  
21711 *emphasised the DEA’s commitment to this programme and was pleased to launch the*

---

<sup>963</sup> PMF Newsletter JUNE 2016; <http://www.pmfsa.co.za>

<sup>964</sup> PMF Newsletter JUNE 2016; <http://www.pmfsa.co.za>

21712 scientific assessment, which was a step forward in tackling the important issue of  
21713 predation.

21714 Mandla Lukhele from the Department of Agriculture, Forestry and Fisheries (DAFF)  
21715 applauded the efforts of the NWGA in helping develop emerging farmers, and endorsed  
21716 the efforts of the Predation Management Forum (PMF) to provide evidence-based  
21717 research towards drawing up policies based on the scientific assessment. DAFF  
21718 contributed R250 000 towards the assessment and was looking forward to the outcome.”  
21719

21720 The following item was reported in the PMF Newsletter JUNE 2016<sup>965</sup>:

21721 **“How to simplify and continuously improve predation management**

21722 Niel Viljoen conducts predation management training programmes. According to him  
21723 the key to predation management leading to the biggest success is ISOLATION.

- 21724 1. A block of farms/one farm/part of a farm/lambing camps are isolated units.
- 21725 2. An isolated block keeps unwanted predators outside of the isolated area.
- 21726 3. Managing isolation is easier than managing predators.
- 21727 4. Man-made isolated blocks in nature alter the natural pathways of predators.
- 21728 5. Isolated blocks force predators to use identifiable pathways through the  
21729 isolation.
- 21730 6. These identifiable pathways simplify the management of unwanted  
21731 predators.
- 21732 7. The correct management of isolation ensures that only unwanted predators  
21733 will be removed.
- 21734 8. Simplifying your predation management programme means less losses, less  
21735 stress, less time consumed and more money in the bank.”  
21736

21737 The following item was reported in the PMF Newsletter JUNE 2016<sup>966</sup>:

21738 **“Legal use of control by means of poison**

21739 Questions posed to Dr Gerhard Verdoorn about the legal aspects of controlling vermin  
21740 by means of poison:

- 21741 1. The use of registered poison for vermin control  
21742 The toxic collar, containing compound 1080, is the only chemical that is registered  
21743 and currently available. It is supplied by Eddie Steenkamp. Although the coyote getter  
21744 (“gifskieter”) is also considered legal (it uses sodium cyanide), it is currently not available  
21745 and farmers would have to undergo training and certification when it does become  
21746 available. Any other use of 1080 or sodium cyanide is illegal.
- 21747 2. The use of unregistered poison for vermin control, i.e. METHOMYL and  
21748 CURATERR (the active ingredient is carbonate).  
21749 The use of any pesticides like carbofuran, aldicarb or methomyl (all carbamates) is  
21750 illegal, not only in terms of conservation legislation but also in terms of Act 36 of 1947.  
21751 This prohibition is also contained in the document on best practices.”  
21752

21753 The following item (translation) was reported in the PMF Newsletter JUNE 2016<sup>967</sup>:

- 21754 • **Boost for predation training**
- 21755 • This week, Die Koöperasie, with its head office at Humansdorp, handed a cheque of  
21756 R45 000 to the PMF as a contribution to curb predation. Die Koöperasie donated 1% of the  
21757 value of orders received for jackal-proof mesh (which could be ordered since April at drastically  
21758 reduced prices countrywide from Die Koöperasie) towards predation management training.

---

<sup>965</sup> PMF Newsletter JUNE 2016; <http://www.pmf.co.za>

<sup>966</sup> PMF Newsletter JUNE 2016; <http://www.pmf.co.za>

<sup>967</sup> PMF Newsletter JUNE 2016; <http://www.pmf.co.za>

21759 • According to Johan du Plessis, commercial manager of Die Koöperasie, the mesh  
21760 provided by the project to producers is manufactured by Barnes Fencing in Johannesburg and  
21761 complies with high quality standards. The mesh is not imported from China. Barnes Fencing's  
21762 products are registered with the South African Bureau of Standards (SABS) with the SANS  
21763 675 and SANS 10244 marks. The physical and mechanical characteristics of the mesh  
21764 products are measured meticulously to meet these standards. The SABS also inspect the  
21765 mesh regularly as quality control during the manufacturing process.

21766 • Guillau du Toit, chairman of the Predation Management Forum (PMF), expressed his  
21767 appreciation towards Die Koöperasie for the initiative to support predation management  
21768 training. Erecting of jackal-proof mesh is currently one of the more effective non-lethal control  
21769 methods to reduce the damage caused by jackals. Du Toit also expressed his thanks towards  
21770 BKB and OVK, for providing the mesh at reduced prices to producers and said he hoped that  
21771 other input providers would follow suit.

21772

21773 The following item (translation) was reported in the PMF Newsletter JUNE 2016<sup>968</sup>:

21774 • **Cooperation needed regarding jackals with mange**

21775 • The Eastern Cape Animal Health Forum requested that if jackals are shot and  
21776 suspected it has mange; please provide the carcass to the nearest state veterinarian for  
21777 analysis. The cooperation of farmers and hunters is requested to determine the extent of  
21778 mange among jackals.

21779

21780 The following item (translation) was reported in the PMF Newsletter JUNE 2016<sup>969</sup>:

21781 • **It sounds like a brown hyaena, but is it a jackal?**

21782 • Ben Erasmus inquired about a brown hyaena that make a loud call in the night, which  
21783 sounds like a jackal. According to him, brown hyaenas only utter growls.

21784 • Dr. Gerhard Verdoorn responded:

21785 • *"The brown hyaenas definitely do not make any loud call sounds. At their communal  
21786 dens, there is an "ê-ê-ê-ê" sound when a dominant female pulls her rank. The subordinates  
21787 mostly utter it. The animals also make deep growling sounds, especially when they are  
21788 aggressive and confronted, but it does not travel far.*

21789 • *The sounds Ben refer to could have been the call of a Cape fox, which sounds very  
21790 similar to a black-backed jackal. It is a loud call which travels far, but is not generally heard."  
21791 Gerhard often heard the sounds in the Kalahari where Cape foxes were abundant. The side-  
21792 striped jackal<sup>970</sup> that occur in the wetter eastern areas of South Africa also has a loud call but  
21793 is heard less often.*

21794 • Visit the website of the Predation Management Forum (PMF) [www.pmf.co.za](http://www.pmf.co.za) and  
21795 direct all inquiries directly to Dr. Gerhard Verdoorn – independent specialist via the "Ask the  
21796 Expert" function.

21797

21798 The following item was reported in the PMF Newsletter JULY 2016<sup>971</sup>:

21799 • **Predators on private land: Broad-scale socioeconomic interactions affect large  
21800 predator management**

21801 *A paper recently published by Prof. Graham Kerley deals with the issue of predator  
21802 management on private reserves. The issue of sustainable predator densities is of  
21803 particular interest. Kerley and colleagues assessed the area requirements for lion and  
21804 cheetah, and also put this in perspective in terms of the policy guidelines.*

---

<sup>968</sup> PMF Newsletter JUNE 2016; <http://www.pmf.co.za>

<sup>969</sup> PMF Newsletter JUNE 2016; <http://www.pmf.co.za>

<sup>970</sup> *Canis adustus* (Witkwasjakkals)

<sup>971</sup> PMF Newsletter JULY 2016; <http://www.pmf.co.za>

---

21805 *Evidence showed that lions tend to be stocked sustainably (in terms of the available*  
 21806 *prey base), whereas cheetah tended to be overstocked in 75% of the properties.*  
 21807 *Furthermore, the evidence indicates that none of these properties were able to support*  
 21808 *a single cheetah on the minimum area of 1 000 ha as provided for in the then relevant*  
 21809 *Eastern Cape Certificate for Adequate Enclosure (CAE) policy. Visit the PMF website to*  
 21810 *download the study or click on this link <http://www.pmf.co.za/images/news/Kerley.pdf>*  
 21811

21812 The following item (translation) was reported in the PMF Newsletter JULY 2016<sup>972</sup>:

- 21813 • **Is there a remedy for mange?**  
 21814 • With reference to an article in the Landbouweekblad regarding mange jackals, Lizaan  
 21815 Smit inquired if there was a remedy available for mange.  
 21816 • Dr. Gerhard Verdoorn of the PMF’s “Vra die Expert” fame responded that different  
 21817 mites cause mange among different animals. Mange is not a virus or bacterial disease for  
 21818 which there is antidote or vaccine. When mange mites do occur among livestock, animals can  
 21819 be treated with a large range of dip remedies. Visit [www.saaha.co.za](http://www.saaha.co.za) and open the “Oxpecker  
 21820 chart”. Currently, there are 43 remedies registered to treat animals for mange mites.  
 21821 • “To date there is no report of mange among livestock or antelope, apparently only the  
 21822 jackals are currently affected”, said Verdoorn.  
 21823

21824 The following item was reported in the PMF Newsletter JULY 2016<sup>973</sup>:

21825 **“Stop trying to outsmart and fight predators!**

21826 *At the most recent NWGA National Congress, Niel Viljoen, predator specialist, said*  
 21827 *that significant successes had been achieved over the past eight years in dealing with*  
 21828 *predators while working together with the NWGA and farmers throughout South Africa.*  
 21829 *This was not a result of outsmarting or fighting the predators, but rather of understanding*  
 21830 *the situation, adapting the system and managing the problem. In the animal kingdom the*  
 21831 *ability to change and continuously adapt to forever changing situations and*  
 21832 *circumstances is the key factor to securing the survival of a species.*

21833 *Initially, Viljoen’s goals were to assist farmers in managing predators, thereby*  
 21834 *contributing to the global production of wool, meat and mohair. He wanted to change the*  
 21835 *overall picture of the industry from the farm right through to the end of production lines.*  
 21836 *He wanted to create a better understanding among activists, consumers, customers,*  
 21837 *retailers and the fashion industry by explaining the current positive approach to predators*  
 21838 *and predation, and the results of this approach. In order to achieve this he needed to*  
 21839 *shift perceptions and the general focus on how to engage with predation. The graph*  
 21840 *below explains this point.*

<b>From predator management</b>	<b>➔</b>	<b>To predation management</b>
<i>Contractors in charge</i>		<i>Farmers in charge</i>
<i>Contractors used when needed</i>		<i>Continuous management by farmer</i>
<i>Only lethal methods</i>		<i>Using the toolbox to full extent</i>
<i>Reaction after losses hunting jackal and caracal</i>		<i>Proactive management strategies</i>
<i>Time consuming</i>		<i>Time well spent</i>
<i>Temporary relief</i>		<i>Constant relief</i>
<i>costly</i>		<i>Cost-effective”</i>

21841  
 21842 On 20 July 2016, Prof. Frikkie Nesor received an e-mail from the PFM Secretariat requesting  
 21843 a meeting on 25 July 2016 with Mr. Guillau du Toit, PMF Chairman. The objective was to  
 21844 discuss the Predation Management Information Centre and the involvement of the UFS. The  
 21845 meeting at the UFS on 25 July 2016 with Mr. Guillau du Toit was attended by Prof. Danie  
 21846 Vermeulen (Dean: Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences), Prof. Frikkie Nesor (Head:

<sup>972</sup> PMF Newsletter JULY 2016; <http://www.pmf.co.za>

<sup>973</sup> PMF Newsletter JULY 2016; <http://www.pmf.co.za>



21847 Department of Animal, Wildlife and Grassland Sciences), Dr. Antonie Geyer (Programme  
21848 Director: Agriculture), Prof. HO de Waal (UFS/ALPRU) and Mr. Walter van Niekerk (UFS, PhD  
21849 candidate). After due deliberation, it was decided the UFS must submit a revised letter for  
21850 consideration by the PMF Steering Committee at its meeting on 23 August 2016.

21851

21852 A revised letter was submitted by the UFS on 26 July 2016 to the PMF Chairman to “confirm  
21853 our interest to assume responsibility and establish a PMC as broadly outlined in your letter,  
21854 terms of reference and attached documents.” It was also stated that the group at the UFS did  
21855 not step away from the PMF, but merely gave it space to resolve the issue. No adjustments  
21856 were made to the budget, which would be submitted at the PMF meeting.

21857

21858 The following item (translation) was reported in the PMF Newsletter AUGUST 2016<sup>974</sup>:

21859

- **Possible cause for mange jackals**

21860

21861

21862

21863

21864

21865

21866

21867

- Dr. Roy Bengis, a retired veterinarian and well known for his service in the National Kruger Park, supported the view of Dr. Gerhard Verdoorn that the current black-backed jackal population has increased to such an extent that the population is stressed, causing the outbreak of sarcoptic mites among jackals. At the Breslau Reserve near Pont Drift on the banks of the Limpopo River (close to Mapungubwe) a kudu cow and two impala showed mild signs of mange. According to Dr. Verdoorn, jackals with mange were also observed. There are no further reports of mange elsewhere (July 2016).

21868

The following item (translation) was reported in the PMF Newsletter AUGUST 2016<sup>975</sup>:

21869

- **Handy manual on predation management**

21870

21871

21872

21873

- The Predation Management Forum (PMF) recently released a comprehensive manual on integrated predation management. The guidelines are a one-stop guide to help producers to identify the predator problem on their farms, as well as the best way to manage it, within the framework of provincial and national legislation.

21874

21875

21876

21877

21878

21879

- Guillau du Toit, PMF chairman, said the manual is the culmination of work done by the PMF, the expert advisers Dr. Gerhard Verdoorn and Niël Viljoen, and the PMF Secretariat.

- *“The PMF aims to assist producers with ecological compatible predation management. Since its founding, the PMF promoted the principle of integrated predation management where all aspects of ecological management, herd management, preventative and remedial actions are interwoven to bring predation losses at an acceptable level.”*

21880

21881

21882

21883

21884

21885

- Du Toit said to succeed in the battle against predators it is necessary for farmers, farm managers, farm workers and neighbours jointly strive to understand the processes of nature and keep informed about predator movement on the farm.

- *“Integrated predation management includes a comprehensive toolbox comprising preventative and remedial control methods; therefore, it is important to take note of the legal methods to achieve success.”*

21886

21887

21888

21889

21890

21891

- An electronic format of the manual is available on the NWGA website. For more information on the manual, contact Bonita Francis at NWGA Head Office in in Port Elizabeth.

21892

The following item (translation) was reported in the PMF Newsletter AUGUST 2016<sup>976</sup>:

21893

- **Looking for Karoo farmers to help with predation research**

---

<sup>974</sup> PMF Newsletter AUGUST 2016; <http://www.pmfsa.co.za>

<sup>975</sup> PMF Newsletter AUGUST 2016; <http://www.pmfsa.co.za>

<sup>976</sup> PMF Newsletter AUGUST 2016; <http://www.pmfsa.co.za>

- 21894 • Farmers of Merweville, Prins Albert, Leeu-Gamka, Murraysburg, Sutherland,  
21895 Fraserburg, Beaufort West, Loxton and Victoria West are requested to assist the PhD student,  
21896 Marine Drouilly, in collecting important information to determine the behaviour of jackals,  
21897 caracal and baboons. The short questionnaire required for farmers to complete forms part of  
21898 the Karoo Predation Project conducted in cooperation with the University of Cape Town. The  
21899 larger the database of the study, the better the conclusions. It improves the chances of  
21900 sustainable solutions and funding to address this important problem in the area.
- 21901 • The Predation Management Forum supports the research on sustainable extensive  
21902 livestock farming and call on farmers to participate in the initiative. Participating farmers can  
21903 contact Marine Drouilly (telephone) or [marinedrouilly@gmail.com](mailto:marinedrouilly@gmail.com).  
21904

21905 The following item was reported in the PMF Newsletter AUGUST 2016<sup>977</sup>:

21906 ***“Shepherding back our biodiversity project***

21907 *A representative of the PMF has been invited to attend a stakeholder meeting on 18*  
21908 *August 2016 aimed at initiating the “Shepherding Back our Biodiversity” project in*  
21909 *Beaufort West. The project is co-financed extensively, and the Global Environmental*  
21910 *Facility (GEF) and the Green Fund are some of the significant supporters of the project.*  
21911 *The project is supported through the GEF6 Operational Focal Point of the Department*  
21912 *of Environmental Affairs (DEA), under whose jurisdiction and direction the meeting will*  
21913 *be held. The Landmark Foundation will implement the project and act as the secretariat*  
21914 *of the stakeholders’ meetings through a contract with the United Nations Environmental*  
21915 *Programme (UNEP).*

21916 *The objective of the project is to foster biodiversity conservation on livestock farms*  
21917 *by returning to human shepherding and the development of a wildlife-friendly produce-*  
21918 *branding scheme, leading to Payment for Ecosystem Services (PES) as a tool in*  
21919 *conservation and local economic development. The project will have a main learning site*  
21920 *in Nelspoort in the Beaufort West district.”*

21921

21922 The PMF meeting was held on 24 August 2016 in the Board Room Agriculture Building, UFS  
21923 in Bloemfontein. Excerpts of the minutes are quoted below:

21924 ***“Present:*** ***NGWA*** - Guillau du Toit (National Chairman/NGWA), Leon de Beer  
21925 (General Manager), Casper Labuschagne (National Vice Chairman NWGA), HB van der  
21926 Walt (Eastern Cape), Herman Hugo (Northern Cape), Machiel Odendaal (Mpumalanga),  
21927 Schalk Jacobs (Free State), Jan Louis Venter (Free State), Bom Louw (KZN), ***SA***  
21928 ***Mohair Growers’ Assoc.*** - Coligny Stegmann, Petrie Maré, ***Wildlife Ranching SA*** -  
21929 ***Adri Kitshoff-Botha***, ***RPO*** - Lardus van Zyl (Large Stock Industry), Herman Archer (Free  
21930 State), Koning Scholtz (Northern Cape), Sakkie van Zyl (North West), Hendrik Botha  
21931 (KZN), ***ALPRU/UFS*** - HO De Waal, ***Per invitation by HO de Waal*** - Walter van Niekerk,  
21932 ***Researcher*** - Niël Viljoen, ***Environmental Affairs*** - Wessel Jacobs (Northern Cape),  
21933 Lourens Goosen (Free State), Tim de Jongh (Eastern Cape), ***DAFF*** - Mandla Lukhele,  
21934 ***Free State Hunters*** - Daan Bodenstein, ***Per invitation*** - Dr. Dave Balfour (NMMU), Prof.  
21935 Justin O’Riain (UCT) and ***PMF Secretariat*** - Bonita Francis. ***Apologies:*** Jaco van  
21936 Deventer (Cape Nature), Dirk Krapohl (RPO Northern Cape), Frikkie Wentzel (RPO  
21937 Eastern Cape), Gerhard Schutte (RPO), Thys de Wet (Scientist), Magdel Boshoff (DEA),  
21938 Thomas Mbedzi (DEA), Dr. Gerhard Verdoorn (Independent Scientist) and Michau  
21939 Muller (NWGA Northern Cape). ***Absent:*** Koos Davel (Mpumalanga RPO), Sam  
21940 Makhubele (Limpopo Province – Environmental Affairs) and Graham Keet (KZN  
21941 Environmental Affairs).  
21942  
21943

**1. OPENING AND WELCOME**

---

<sup>977</sup> PMF Newsletter AUGUST 2016; <http://www.pmfsa.co.za>

21944 *Herman Hugo opened the meeting with prayer and the Chairman welcomed everyone*  
21945 *present.*

21946

21947

### **3. APPROVAL OF MINUTES**

21948

21949

21950

*The minutes of the previous meeting, which were held on 27 August 2015 at the University of Free State was approved on the proposal of Casper Labuschagne and seconded by HB van der Walt. Spelling error was pointed out.*

21951

21952

### **4. MATTERS ARISING FROM THE MINUTES**

21953

#### **4.1 Feedback on the status of the DCA Norms and Standards and TOPS (arising)**

21954

*Magdel Boshoff report via Coligny Stegmann:*

21955

*Minister signed the notice for the Gazette, we will be publishing for comment in the next*

21956

*week or 2. Way forward: (1) Consolidation and assessment of the comments; (2)*

21957

*Revising the norms and standards based on comments received; (3) Approval of the*

21958

*final document by Working Group 1, MINTECH and MINMEC (Ministers and MEC); (4)*

21959

*Socio-economic impact assessment (to identify the costs, benefits and risks of the N&S);*

21960

*(5) Parliamentary approval (National Council of Provinces and National Assembly); (6)*

21961

*Final approval by the Minister; and (7) Publication of the final notice in the Gazette for*

21962

*implementation.*

21963

*Time frame until implementation: approximately 6 months*

21964

*Decision: To remain in contact with DEA regarding the process.*

21965

21966

#### **4.2 Permission to apply predator control in nature reserves (arising)**

21967

*Extract previous meeting*

21968

*Provincial legislation prohibits the control of predation in nature reserves, which*

21969

*seems to be a breeding ground for jackal. Only after 10 months were the Free State*

21970

*Hunters Association allowed to hunt.*

21971

*Lourens Goosen said that the law prohibits it. Magdel Boshoff further indicated that*

21972

*DEA cannot force problems to provincial legislation.*

21973

*Secretariat omitted to direct letter to the Free State Dept. Environmental Affairs*

21974

*regarding the concerns of Free State Hunting Assoc.*

21975

*The problem seems much broader than the Free State, because Coligny Stegmann*

21976

*shared the sentiment of East Cape national parks whereby huge losses are experienced*

21977

*because of non-existence of electrified fencing.*

21978

*PMF chairman had a discussion with Prof. Graham Kerley, NMMU where concerns*

21979

*were raised about jackal from national parks overflowing to farmland. He undertook to*

21980

*incorporate it under PredSA and mentioned that there could be fencing problems at*

21981

*reserves of SANPARKS.*

21982

*The meeting took note of the comment that the problem escalates when the electric*

21983

*fencing is switched off, thereby making the maintenance of electric fencing the issue to*

21984

*be addressed.*

21985

*Daan Bodenstien referred to statistics from Free State Hunters Association from last*

21986

*year indicating astronomical figures which indicate that jackal are coming from national*

21987

*parks. "If there is no control in parks, we are fighting a losing battle", he said.*

21988

*Coligny Stegmann remarked that no hunting or measures to control the number of*

21989

*animals in national parks are allowed and that the request for better management and*

21990

*control be relayed to authorities.*

21991

*Herman Hugo referred to the killing of 200 jackals in the national park in Beaufort*

21992

*West and that it be used as basis to do the same in the rest of the country.*

21993

*Prof. Justin O'Riain, UCT remarked that the culling of jackal in national reserves is*

21994

*happening and that they are worried about the public backlash as they do not have*

21995 scientific evidence. Ultimately the initial effort should be the upkeep and maintenance of  
21996 fencing.

21997 Wessel Jacobs reaffirmed the importance of the upkeep and maintenance of electric  
21998 fencing and that the will and competence of officials responsible for the control inside  
21999 national parks are non-existent.

22000 Tim de Jong requested research on the height of electric fencing as many of these  
22001 fences are currently lethal to turtles, which is creating a further problem. Lardus van Zyl  
22002 referred to an alternative method which bypasses the problem.

22003 Proposal: If provincial nature conservation authorities are not in a position to manage  
22004 the problem, then an organised, structured and uniform method should be proposed to  
22005 provincial/local authorities. Free State hunting association indicated that they will render  
22006 their services free of charge. The principle needs to be established that wherever the  
22007 location of farmland, that legislation is executive in uniform manner.

22008 Letter from PMF on this issue to be addressed to the provincial biodiversity technical  
22009 committee.

22010 Schalk Jacobs, PMF Free State enquired about the state of “brandsiek jakkalse”.

22011 To approach someone to write article – name of Dr. van Heerden, Western Cape was  
22012 mentioned.

22013 Action: PMF Secretariat.

22014

## 22015 **5. MATTERS FOR DISCUSSION**

### 22016 **5.1 Predation management information centre (PMIC)**

22017 The chairman gave some background regarding the tender process and the 2  
22018 applicants namely NMMU and UFS. The process has been terminated and the steering  
22019 committee decided to start negotiations with the institution who actually withdrew from  
22020 the tender process. UFS is already running a similar type centre and in order to alleviate  
22021 any duplication, the PMF provided the UFS with a list of functions to be carried out.

22022 1. Research country wide will be conducted in normal manner, with outcomes and  
22023 results being captured at PMIC.

22024 2. Possible hotspots for predator control could be identified through the Centre and  
22025 addressed by specialists.

22026 3. PMIC will not be manned on a 24/7 basis, but electronic queries will be dealt with  
22027 immediately the following morning.

22028 4. Awaiting budget from UFS, where industries will contribute proportionately  
22029 according to a formula per losses.

22030 5. UFS can only sign an agreement with a legal entity, which the PMF is not. For the  
22031 interim, agreements will be signed with individual industries.

22032 Discussion: (1) Sakkie van Zyl enquired about the intellectual property of the research  
22033 data – UFS or PMF? HO de Waal replied that one of the functions of the PMIC will be to  
22034 gather information from farmers. Research will be a secondary function and usually it  
22035 belongs to the institution (UFS). Each case will be dealt with on merit and finalised with  
22036 an agreement; and (2) Prof. Justin O’Riain, UCT referred to a similar system in the  
22037 Peninsula – call centre capturing data on baboons. He warned that the activists have  
22038 taken the information with the intention to use it against the university. HO de Waal  
22039 replied that the raw data will be dealt with on a strict and confidential basis and anyone  
22040 wanting to access the data will be dealt with on a case-to-case basis.

22041

### 22042 **5.2 M44 device (arising)**

22043 Gerhard Verdoorn not present to provide feedback. Lourens Goosen was unable to  
22044 give an update. The SA version has been manufactured, awaiting the finalisation of  
22045 Norms and Standards.

22046 *Lardus van Zyl expressed concern over the lack of progress with the device, resulting*  
22047 *in farmers using illegal control methods to kill packs of hunting dogs, which has become*  
22048 *an illegal method of control.*

22049 *Niel Viljoen said that this problem should not be underestimated and farmers in the*  
22050 *WC and NC have resolved to using methods not conducive to the environment.*

22051 *Coligny Stegmann remarked that the specification of the mechanism of the device*  
22052 *needs to be described in the TOPS regulations and that the poison to be used with the*  
22053 *device is actually the problem. To await the finalisation of Norms and Standards. Cannot*  
22054 *import the device and use it illegally, he said.*

22055 *Decision: Get more information from Dr. Gerhard Verdoorn and circulate as*  
22056 *necessary.*

22057

### 22058 **5.3 Protocol for helicopter hunting**

22059 *Coligny Stegmann explained the reason why the issue has resurfaced. Had a*  
22060 *discussion with Niël Viljoen and the following additions to be considered: (a) Sept –*  
22061 *December should be excluded for helicopter hunting as jackal have young ones and they*  
22062 *are then more challenging to catch; (b) Landowner/farmer should always be in charge*  
22063 *of the operation; and (c) The word “hunting” may not be used, as hunting from a*  
22064 *helicopter is illegal.*

22065 *Protocol to be circulated to Coligny Stegmann, Niël Viljoen, Adri Kitshoff-Botha and*  
22066 *Lardus van Zyl, where after it will be approved.*

22067

### 22068 **5.4 Report back from provincial PMF**

#### 22069 **5.5 Report back from provincial environmental departments**

22070 *Each province had an opportunity to report on predation related issues.*

22071 *The importance of functional provincial PMF’s was accentuated in order to address*  
22072 *issues such as training courses, non-accreditation of hunters etc. Jan Louis Venter to*  
22073 *investigate the possibility of incorporating North West into Free State PMF.*

22074

#### 22075 **5.5.1 Leopard problem in Baviaans**

22076 *Coligny Stegmann elaborated on an incident in the Baviaans area where a worker*  
22077 *was attacked by a leopard; farmer tried to obtain permit, but EC department did not want*  
22078 *to issue the document.*

22079 *Tim de Jongh referred to departmental initiatives in the Eastern Cape – leopard*  
22080 *workshop, implementation of post workshop actions, terms of reference with a strategy*  
22081 *in place for damage causing leopards. However provincial budgets are exhausted and*  
22082 *the department does not have the capacity to address problem in the EC. Lardus van*  
22083 *Zyl also made mention of leopard problems in the northern parts of SA – if animal has a*  
22084 *commercial value, it will be protected.*

22085 *Adri Kitshoff Botha undertook to give regular feedback on the leopard issue as WRSA*  
22086 *and PHASA are very much involved in the hunting of leopard. The more restrictions on*  
22087 *trophy hunting, the more leopards are being killed.*

22088 *Tim de Jongh undertook to further brush up on the leopard issue and will circulate the*  
22089 *necessary documentation to the PMF secretariat. There seems to be a lot of confusion*  
22090 *over the leopard issue because no one has relevant information.*

22091 *Decision: (1) As PMF, support can be given to provincial representatives; and (2)*  
22092 *WRSA to provide feedback.*

22093

#### 22094 **5.6 Adoption and underwriting of accredited courses**

22095 *Report via Magdel Boshoff: “Provinces have agreed to accept Niel’s training course*  
22096 *as the minimum for future training by training providers. However, the training manuals*  
22097 *must still be approved by provinces, as they do not know what the content of the course*

22098 is. Provinces to indicate when such a meeting could be convened. Niël to further indicate  
22099 how/when his training manual can be made available to provinces.”

22100 Decision: The process is on track. To communicate with Magdel Boshoff regarding  
22101 date for meeting.

22102

### 22103 **5.7 Predation prevention manual**

22104 The manual was handed out to members. Leon de Beer briefly informed the meeting  
22105 of the distribution process of the booklet. Mandla Lukhele has undertaken to approach  
22106 DAFF for funding to translate the booklet into Xhosa, especially for the EC livestock  
22107 farmers. Majority of publications will be given to Niel Viljoen to give to his training  
22108 attendees.

22109 Coligny Stegmann requested the assistance of Mandla Lukhele in making  
22110 appointment with Minister/newly appointed DG.

22111

### 22112 **5.8 Cheaper fencing**

22113 In addition to cheaper fencing, the Humansdorp Co-op handed over a cheque in the  
22114 amount of R45 000 to be used for predator training. Leon de Beer reported that they are  
22115 interested in running a similar initiative some time in future. He further elaborated on the  
22116 quality of fencing, which is being manufactured by a JHB based company and that  
22117 products are registered with the SABS for quality assurance.

22118 Koning Scholtz referred to the possibility of investigating another material such as  
22119 nylon and the lifespan thereof. Different material could be a cheaper alternative.

22120 Casper Labuschagne congratulated the PMF on an excellent initiative.

22121 Decision: (1) Specifications of wire netting: (a) 75mm instead of 90mm jackal proof  
22122 fencing is more suitable in most areas; (b) Double galvanised; and (2) Consider the  
22123 possibility of other material such as nylon.

22124

## 22125 **6. RESEARCH PROJECTS**

### 22126 **6.1 Predation research**

22127 Leon de Beer on behalf of Gerhard Schutte briefly reported on predation research  
22128 projects resorting under the RMRD.

22129

### 22130 **6.2 PredSA (Scientific Assessment)**

22131 Prof. Dave Balfour, NMMU used the forum to provide feedback and receive  
22132 engagement from stakeholders regarding PredSA, which is not a scientific, but social  
22133 process designed to bring the findings of science by relevant experts to bear on the  
22134 needs of decision makers. He invited everyone to air their views and comments on the  
22135 PredSA website. NMMU will formally respond to each question on the website.

22136 On a question by Prof. HO de Waal, he confirmed that the wildlife sector is included  
22137 and even covers the communal sphere. “There is no exclusion at all”, Prof. Balfour said.

22138 The meeting took cognisance that Leon de Beer and Coligny Stegmann are serving  
22139 on the Process Custodian Group on behalf of PMF.

22140

### 22141 **6.3 Predation training programme**

22142 Report back and presentation by Niel Viljoen on predation training programme on 30  
22143 monitor (demonstration) farms in South Africa.

22144

#### 22145 **6.3.1 Monitor farms: Scientific article(s)**

22146 Leon de Beer reported that Liaan Minnie have made himself available to assist Niël  
22147 Viljoen to include information and statistics collected from monitor farms in a scientific  
22148 publication, should the data be suitable for this purpose. Leon de Beer to provide NMMU  
22149 with this information.

22150

22151

#### **6.4 Research Western Cape**

22152

*Prof. Justin O’Riain, University of Cape Town informed the forum of different research projects in the Western Cape that the University is involved with including testing the effectiveness of livestock guarding dogs and echo herders on commercial farmland in Namaqualand as well as negotiations with SKA. Baboons are taking on a disaster of epic proportions and he is urging farmers who are exposed to baboons killing livestock, to contact him.*

22153

22154

22155

22156

22157

22158

22159

#### **7. COMMUNICATION**

22160

*To a large extent, this will be part of the PMIC.*

22161

22162

#### **8. GOALS FOR THE NEXT 12 MONTHS**

22163

*Immediately: (1) Get PMIC implemented, (a) Identifying focus areas, (b) Support to farmers in threatened areas, (c) Update website and link to PMIC, and (d) Finalisation of Norms and standards; (2) Sort out funding of PMIC; (3) Finalise appointments with DAFF and DEA; (4) Everyone to take up the responsibility to market PMF – use the tool box, and (5) Accreditation of night hunters (Coligny Stegmann).”*

22164

22165

22166

22167

22168

22169

At the PMF meeting (24 August 2016), Mr. Niël Viljoen presented information on the predation training programme he was conducting for the NWGA. In a PowerPoint presentation, some information obtained at 30 demonstration/monitor farms in South Africa was summarised. Among others, a map identified the broad locations of 30 demonstration/monitor farms in South Africa. The 30 farms (total area 156 188 ha) comprised (respective districts in brackets and total areas) four farms in the Western Cape (28 600 ha; Struisbaai, Laingsburg, Gouritsmond, Beaufort West), six farms in the Northern Cape (55 460 ha; Sutherland, Fraserburg, Loxton, Victoria West, Britstown, Noupoot), seven farms in the Eastern Cape (34 040 ha; Jansenville, Aberdeen, Hofmeyer, Jamestown, Bedford, Maclear, Dordrecht), six farms in the Free State (14 355 ha; Philippolis, Wepener, Trompsburg, Brandfort, Senekal, Vrede), three farms in KwaZulu-Natal (16 600 ha; Underberg, Utrecht, Luneburg) and four farms in Mpumalanga (7 063 ha; Wakkerstroom, Amersfoort, Ermelo, Carolina). Furthermore, a graph summarised the total livestock (sheep) losses and the number of predators killed (in brackets) for all demonstration/monitor farms in eight consecutive years: 2 302 (214) – 2008; 2 352 (227) – 2009; 2 131 (284) – 2010; 1 443 (379) – 2011; 1 313 (452) - 2012; 1 214 (425) - 2013; 1 095 (454) - 2014; and 1 030 (359) - 2015.

22170

22171

22172

22173

22174

22175

22176

22177

22178

22179

22180

22181

22182

22183

22184

22185

22186

22187

Detailed information remained scant regarding the content of the training courses and was apparently privy only to the trainees. Similarly, little was divulged about the actual sites of the demonstration/monitor farms and only summaries were provided on results.

22188

22189

22190

Mr. Leon de Beer reported that Dr. Liaan Minnie of the NMMU availed himself to assist Mr. Niël Viljoen to include the information and statistics collected from demonstration/monitor farms in a scientific publication<sup>978</sup>, should the data be suitable for this purpose. Mr. Leon de Beer would provide the information to Dr. Liaan Minnie at the NMMU.

22191

22192

22193

22194

---

<sup>978</sup> Editor’s Note: On at least three occasions, ALPRU offered to assist Mr. Niël Viljoen in analyzing and publishing the data. It was also suggested that he should consider using the information to register for further studies at an appropriate tertiary institution.

---

22195 At the PMF meeting of 24 August 2016 in Bloemfontein, Prof. HO de Waal emphasised that  
22196 the PMF must acquire legal status to allow it to close contractual arrangements with service  
22197 providers such as for example the University of the Free State. Having to rely on intermediaries  
22198 such as the NWGA to act on its behalf can only be a temporary arrangement. The  
22199 arrangements to establish the envisaged predation management centre will require at least  
22200 four separate Memoranda of Agreements, one with each of the four producers' organisations  
22201 comprising the PMF. It will entail unnecessary administrative burdens.

22202

22203 The Scientific Assessment<sup>979</sup> was launched by the Nelson Mandela Metropolitan University  
22204 (NMMU). The following short background was provided on 26 August 2016 for this initiative  
22205 that also became known as *PredSA*:

22206

**"1. Background**

22207

*The Co-operative Research Programme: Stock Predation Research (CRP:SPR) housed within the Centre for African Conservation Ecology (ACE) at Nelson Mandela Metropolitan University (NMMU) was formulated with the following overall goal:*

22208

*To conduct appropriate and strategically determined research, that takes into account the problems and needs of the small-stock industry, and environmental (ecological) requirements, and also the outcomes of acceptable research conducted to date, with a view to providing sound, scientifically-based directions (guidelines) to (a) the industry, and to (b) the policymakers, with the overall aim of appropriately mitigating the problems caused by predation on stock, especially by jackal and caracal.*

22210

22211

22212

22213

22214

22215

22216

22217

*Prior to embarking on a new series of research initiatives, as part of the proposed programme, a comprehensive understanding of the nature and scope of the issue at hand needed to be developed as well as a 'stock-taking' to determine what we do and do not know about it. In addition, as the issue of stock predation has strong commercial, conservation, policy and other interests, it was also vital that the process received good 'buy-in' from key stakeholders, notably the small-stock industry, government, and researchers. The most effective way of achieving these objectives is to conduct a formal Scientific Assessment, which is a process that translates existing scientific information into a form usable by policymakers. Thus a proposal was developed to fund and conduct a Scientific Assessment of the nature and extent of the problem and the existing knowledge around the issue of predation on small livestock by jackal and caracal.*

22218

22219

22220

22221

22222

22223

22224

22225

22226

22227

*NMMU, through ACE, has thus partnered with the Department of Environmental Affairs, the Department of Agriculture, Forestry and Fisheries through the Red Meat Research Development Planning Committee, the National Wool Growers Association, Cape Wools and the Mohair Trust and initiated the process of undertaking a Scientific Assessment (SA) on the issue of predation on small livestock in South Africa (hereafter *PredSA*). The SA will be formally launched in June 2016 by an announcement by either the Minister of Environmental Affairs or, if she is unavailable, the Project Leader. Approximately R2.5 Million has been committed to the Assessment and it will be 18 to 24 months in duration, starting May 2016.*

22228

22229

22230

22231

22232

22233

22234

22235

22236

22237

*The SA will be conducted as an independent, science-based assessment, along the lines of the Elephant Management Assessment<sup>1</sup>. The 'philosophy' of the SA is based on global best practice in SA theory and implementation. The 'scientific assessment process' will be grounded in transparency and participatory processes; in order to satisfy the principles of **legitimacy**, **saliency** and **credibility**.*

22238

22239

22240

22241

22242

22243

22244

*The objective of the SA is to inform decision maker's (in this case the South African government departments, and specifically the Ministers of Environmental Affairs and of Agriculture, Forestry and Fisheries) understanding of the issues around predation of*

---

<sup>979</sup> For more information on the *PredSA* visit <http://predsa.mandela.ac.za>.



22245 *small livestock, based on the evaluation by acknowledged experts of the best available*  
22246 *information. It will translate available scientific and “grey literature” as well as personal*  
22247 *knowledge from South Africa into a form usable by policymakers. It will be characterized*  
22248 *by an extensive, transparent (i.e. in the public domain once the reviews have been*  
22249 *received and the responses made) review process by both experts and stakeholders.*

22250 *The SA will consider both the commercial and environmental issues as well as ethical,*  
22251 *social and legal considerations. The key outputs from the SA will be a scientifically*  
22252 *reviewed document detailing the current state of our knowledge as well as guidelines for*  
22253 *policy makers which will seek to inform in a summary format and to be policy neutral. It*  
22254 *is key to understand that the outputs will not be policy prescriptive.”*  
22255

22256 It was indicated that the preliminary chapter list of the Scientific Assessment (PredSA) would  
22257 include the following:

22258 *“(1) Introduction and context; (2) History of predator-stock conflict in South Africa; (3)*  
22259 *Impacts of predators on the stock industry in South Africa; (4) Review of past and current*  
22260 *predator management practices; (5) Jackal and caracal ecology and biology and their*  
22261 *interactions with livestock; (6) Biology/ecology of other predators and their interactions*  
22262 *with livestock; (7) Ethical considerations in the management of livestock predator*  
22263 *impacts; (8) Legal considerations in the management of livestock predator impacts; (9)*  
22264 *Review of international management practices of livestock predation: Lessons for South*  
22265 *Africa; (10) Role of meso-predators in functioning ecosystems and potential impacts of*  
22266 *their management; (11) Review of management options and research needs; and (12.)*  
22267 *Summary for policy makers.”*  
22268

22269 Initially the protocol indicated that the Scientific Assessment was aimed at the small-stock  
22270 industry in South Africa, but this narrow view was later revised and broadened to include all  
22271 livestock, as well as the wildlife and communal sectors. This was seemingly a direct result of  
22272 the interaction by Prof. Dave Balfour (NMMU) with some members at the PMF meeting of 24  
22273 August 2016 at the UFS in Bloemfontein.

22274  
22275 On behalf of ALPRU co-workers, Prof. HO de Waal presented three scientific papers<sup>980, 981, 982</sup>  
22276 on predation management at the 9<sup>th</sup> International Wildlife Ranching Symposium from 12-16  
22277 September 2016 at the Safari Court Hotel, Windhoek, Namibia.

22278  
22279 The following item (translation) was reported in the PMF Newsletter SEPTEMBER 2016<sup>983</sup>:

- 22280 • **Are you using herd protecting animals?**  
22281 • Jolandie Botha, Masters Student of the Faculty of Veterinary Science at the University  
22282 of Pretoria asked farmers to cooperate and submit a short questionnaire to determine the  
22283 factors leading to success or failure in controlling livestock losses. Farmers with two or more  
22284 years' experience in using donkeys, alpacas or herd protecting dogs to protect the livestock  
22285 from black-backed jackals and caracal was requested to participate. Please contact Jolandie  
22286 (telephone) or [Jolandie.botha@imalivest.co.za](mailto:Jolandie.botha@imalivest.co.za)  
22287

---

<sup>980</sup> Badenhorst, Conrad, Van Niekerk, Walter, Strydom, Dirkie, Jordaan, Henry & De Waal, HO, 2016. The impact of predation losses on beef cattle in South Africa. 9<sup>th</sup> International Wildlife Ranching Symposium, 12-16 September 2016. Safari Court Hotel, Windhoek, Namibia.

<sup>981</sup> De Waal, HO & Combrinck, Willie, 2016. Demography and morphometry of an important mesopredator (black-backed jackal – *Canis mesomelas*) in southern Africa. 9<sup>th</sup> International Wildlife Ranching Symposium, 12-16 September 2016. Safari Court Hotel, Windhoek, Namibia.

<sup>982</sup> Schepers, Anche, Van Niekerk, Walter, Matthews, Nicolette & De Waal, HO, 2016. The impact of predation losses on wildlife ranches in Limpopo Province, South Africa. 9<sup>th</sup> International Wildlife Ranching Symposium, 12-16 September 2016. Safari Court Hotel, Windhoek, Namibia.

<sup>983</sup> PMF Newsletter SEPTEMBER 2016; <http://www.pmfsa.co.za>

22288 The following item was reported in the PMF Newsletter SEPTEMBER 2016<sup>984</sup>:  
22289 **“Early 2017 should see the implementation of norms and standards**  
22290 *The representative of the Department of Environmental Affairs’ (DEA) on the Predation*  
22291 *Management Forum (PMF), Magdel Boshoff, reported on the status of the draft Norms and*  
22292 *standards for the management of damage-causing animals in South Africa (DCA Norms*  
22293 *and Standards) and the way forward. The Minister of Environmental Affairs has approved*  
22294 *the publication of the draft norms and standards in the Government Gazette for public*  
22295 *participation for a period of 30 days. During that period any person may submit comments*  
22296 *or written representations to the DEA. At the conclusion of the public participation period,*  
22297 *all the comments will be consolidated and assessed. The provisions of the draft norms and*  
22298 *standards will also be amended, depending on the nature of the comments received. The*  
22299 *revised draft norms and standards will then be submitted for final approval, which will*  
22300 *include approval by the various intergovernmental committees and Parliament. The*  
22301 *approval process further includes a socio-economic impact assessment to identify the*  
22302 *costs, benefits and risks of the norms and standards. Once the approval process has been*  
22303 *concluded, the final norms and standards will be published in the Government Gazette for*  
22304 *implementation. The expected time frame until implementation will be approximately six*  
22305 *months with presentations to the DEA.”*  
22306

22307 The following item was reported in the PMF Newsletter SEPTEMBER 2016<sup>985</sup>:  
22308 **“Register to get updates on predator scientific assessment (PredSA)**  
22309 *The Nelson Mandela Metropolitan University has created a website detailing the*  
22310 *process that will be followed for the Scientific Assessment on Livestock Predation in*  
22311 *South Africa.*  
22312 *There is a Stakeholder Registration page on the website where interested parties can*  
22313 *register their interest in the project so as to get updates on the assessment.*  
22314 *The link to the PredSA Website is <http://predsa.nmmu.ac.za>.*  
22315 *Specific commenting periods will be set aside for reviewing PredSA documents as*  
22316 *they are drafted, but general comments can be emailed to [PredSA@nmmu.ac.za](mailto:PredSA@nmmu.ac.za) at any*  
22317 *stage of the assessment.”*  
22318

22319 The following item (translation) was reported in the PMF Newsletter SEPTEMBER 2016<sup>986</sup>:  
22320 • **Set strands in this way to prevent electrocution of tortoises**  
22321 • Electric fences that are not set correct may cause by electrocution the death of  
22322 tortoises, leguaan and pangolins<sup>987</sup>.  
22323 • The PMF’s Best Practices for Predation Management in SA toon clearly shows that  
22324 the earthing strand must be the first and lowest strand closest to the ground – not the first  
22325 conductor of electricity. That electrical conductor (strand) must be set higher.  
22326 • Fix the earthing strand about 10 cm above the ground to prevent tortoises, leguaan,  
22327 etc. from touching an electric strand.  
22328 • Fix the first electric conducting stand slightly higher (20 cm).  
22329 • Fix the top electric strand about 15 cm above the ordinary fence.  
22330 • Fences must be equipped with alarms to signal when animals are entangled in the  
22331 fence. Such animals must be released immediately, and injuries preferably treated by a  
22332 veterinarian before they are released.  
22333 • The current on fences must be set that it does not lethally electrocute animals.  
22334

---

<sup>984</sup> PMF Newsletter SEPTEMBER 2016; <http://www.pmfsa.co.za>

<sup>985</sup> PMF Newsletter SEPTEMBER 2016; <http://www.pmfsa.co.za>

<sup>986</sup> PMF Newsletter SEPTEMBER 2016; <http://www.pmfsa.co.za>

<sup>987</sup> *Manis temminckii* ('Ietermagog')

22335 The following item was reported in the PMF Newsletter SEPTEMBER 2016<sup>988</sup>:

22336 **“Are baboons killing your livestock?”**

22337 *Prof. Justin O’Riain, of the University of Cape Town, addressed the PMF at their*  
22338 *annual meeting in August 2016 on research projects being conducted in the Western*  
22339 *Cape.*

22340 *The meeting was informed that the threat posed by baboons is becoming a disaster*  
22341 *of epic proportions. He urged farmers who are exposed to baboons that are killing*  
22342 *livestock, to contact him on 021 650 3645 / 083 419 4228 or to email him at*  
22343 *[Justin.ORiain@uct.ac.za](mailto:Justin.ORiain@uct.ac.za)*

22344

22345 The following item was reported in the PMF Newsletter SEPTEMBER 2016<sup>989</sup>:

22346 **“Predator research in the central Karoo**

22347 *A research document entitled ‘The effects of jackal and caracal on the sustainability*  
22348 *of sheep farming in the central Karoo: Ecology meets management solutions’, has been*  
22349 *published as the outcome of one of the predation-related research projects currently*  
22350 *being conducted under the auspices of Red Meat Research and Development of South*  
22351 *Africa (RMRD SA), the official research advisory structure of the PMF. The research was*  
22352 *conducted under the guidance of UCT researcher Prof. Beatrice Conradie.*

22353 *The project has been collecting management data since 2012 and the final wave of*  
22354 *data collection will commence shortly.*

22355 *The data will allow researchers to investigate the performance of sheep production*  
22356 *systems and look into the effectiveness of predator control on farms. There is still a year*  
22357 *left on the PhD (jackal and caracal ecology) and post-doctoral projects (the baboon*  
22358 *conflict), after which the researchers would be in a position to integrate their findings.”*

22359

22360 On 10 October 2016, Prof. HO de Waal gave a presentation<sup>990</sup> on the impact of predation and  
22361 predation management to students registered for a diploma course in agriculture by BathoPele  
22362 at The Towers, Langenhovenpark, Bloemfontein.

22363

22364 On 18 October 2016, Prof. HO de Waal gave a presentation<sup>991</sup> on the impact of predation and  
22365 the need for coordinated predation management in South Africa at Operation Phakisa:  
22366 Agriculture, Land Reform and Rural Development, OR Tambo Conference Centre, Boksburg,  
22367 Gauteng Province.

22368

22369 With the input and assistance of Dr. Gert Dry (WRSA), an executive summary was submitted  
22370 to the organisers of Operation Phakisa on 24 October 2016:

22371 **“Coordinated Predation Management Service**

22372 **National approach**

22373 *Predation on livestock farms and wildlife ranches falls within the general ambit of agriculture, in close participation*  
22374 *with relevant environmental/conservation authorities*

22375

22376 **Situation statement**

22377 *Currently (2016) the estimated direct losses ascribed to predation exceed ZAR 2 500 000 000*

22378 *This huge negative impact does not include other indirect costs, namely (among others):*

- 22379 • *Marked losses in employment/jobs on farms/towns/cities*
- 22380 • *Increased social burden on state (social grants, etc.) - people migrate to peri-urban settings*
- 22381 • *Increased losses in state revenues (income tax and VAT) - result of lower production levels*

---

<sup>988</sup> PMF Newsletter SEPTEMBER 2016; <http://www.pmfsa.co.za>

<sup>989</sup> PMF Newsletter SEPTEMBER 2016; <http://www.pmfsa.co.za>

<sup>990</sup> De Waal, HO, 2016. Die impak van predasie en roofdierbestuur. RPO – Diplomakursus in Veeproduksie. Batho Pele – Venue, The Towers, Langenhovenpark. 10 Oktober 2016. Bloemfontein.

<sup>991</sup> De Waal, HO, 2016. The impact of predation and predation management. Operation Phakisa: Agriculture, Land Reform and Rural Development. 18 October 2016. OR Tambo Conference Centre, Boksburg, Gauteng, South Africa.

- 22382 • Increased negative impact on food security  
 22383 • Negative impact on biodiversity and conservation  
 22384  
 22385 **Solution/approach**  
 22386 • Reduce losses/mitigate impact to less than ZAR 1 800 000 000 by 2020  
 22387 • Reduce losses/mitigate impact to less than ZAR 900 000 000 by 2030  
 22388 • Safeguard food security for the nation  
 22389 • Reduce employment/jobs losses on farms/towns/cities  
 22390 • Reduce losses in state revenues (income tax and VAT)  
 22391 • Mitigate the negative impact of predation on biodiversity and conservation  
 22392

22393 **How**

22394 Create a national division/directorate (@ annual cost to company), namely:

22395 By	<u>2020</u>	<u>2030</u>
22396 <u>Managers</u> (@ZAR 500 000)	5	10
22397	[ZAR 2 500 000]	[ZAR 5 000 000]
22398 <u>Supervisors</u> (@ZAR 300 000)	45	90
22399	[ZAR 13 500 000]	[ZAR 27 000 000]
22400 <u>Trappers/specialists</u> (@ZAR 250 000)	100	400
22401	[ZAR 25 000 000]	[ZAR 100 000 000]
22402 <u>Administrative components</u> (@ZAR 130 000)	50	150
22403	[ZAR 6 500 000]	[ZAR 19 500 000]
22404 <b>Totals</b>	<b>[ZAR 47 500 000]</b>	<b>[ZAR 151 500 000]</b>

22405  
 22406 **Responsibilities/functions/roles**

22407 In addition to the specialist services provided to stakeholders/role players and managing predation on a coordinated  
 22408 national basis, this division/directorate will be responsible to:

- 22409 • Create/maintain an **institutional memory**/GIS/toolkits/library (hard copies & electronic)  
 22410 • Disseminate relevant and appropriate information at various levels/audiences  
 22411 • Provide appropriate equipment/methodologies to manage predation (non-lethal & lethal)  
 22412 • Coordination (international/national/provincial/district)  
 22413 • Liaise (international/national/provincial/district)  
 22414 • Monitoring  
 22415 • Training at various levels  
 22416 • Extension  
 22417 • Research & development  
 22418 • Liaison (with various stakeholders & role players)  
 22419 • Public relations  
 22420 • Funding (sourcing)”  
 22421

22422 The following text was also provided to the organisers of Operation Phakisa:

22423 **“The impact of predation and a system of coordinated predation management  
 22424 in South Africa<sup>992</sup>**

22425  
 22426 Ruminant livestock utilises veld (natural pasture or rangeland) as a major feed source and  
 22427 in South Africa veld comprises about 80% of the land available for agriculture (De Waal, 1990).  
 22428 Veld is grazed by ruminants, namely domesticated cattle, sheep and goats as well as  
 22429 indigenous wildlife; it is also utilised by other herbivores species such as domesticated equines  
 22430 and several wildlife species. Therefore, domesticated and wild herbivorous species play an  
 22431 important role in providing food security for the nation.

22432 Of equal importance is the large and medium-sized carnivorous predators that have been  
 22433 part of the South Africa landscape for centuries and predation losses are not uncommon.  
 22434 However, predation losses on livestock farms and wildlife ranches are poorly quantified.  
 22435 Recently predation losses on sheep and goats in five provinces were estimated to be more  
 22436 than ZAR 1.39 thousand million annually (Van Niekerk, 2010). In a second study (Badenhorst,

<sup>992</sup> HO de Waal. Department of Animal, Wildlife and Grassland Sciences & African Large Predator Research Unit (ALPRU), PO Box 339, University of the Free State, Bloemfontein, South Africa. [dewaalho@ufs.ac.za](mailto:dewaalho@ufs.ac.za)

22437 2014) predation losses for beef cattle in seven provinces were estimated at more than ZAR  
22438 383 million annually. In a third study (Schepers, 2016) quantified the negative impact of  
22439 predation on wildlife ranches in South Africa, which is comparable to those for livestock.  
22440 Generally, predation losses have been ascribed to black-backed jackal *Canis mesomelas*,  
22441 caracal *Caracal caracal*, leopard *Panthera pardus*, brown hyaena *Hyaena brunnea*, cheetah  
22442 *Acinonyx jubatus* and vagrant dogs *Canis familiaris*. Black-backed jackal was mostly the  
22443 predominant predator, but in Limpopo and North West provinces, leopard was implicated for  
22444 most predation losses.

22445 South Africa is richly endowed with indigenous wildlife, but the population size of larger  
22446 mammal species has varied greatly over the past century. The incentive provided by the Game  
22447 Theft Act, Act 105 of 1991 as amended, allowed individuals to engage in natural resource  
22448 based private enterprises which gave rise to rapid development of the South African wildlife  
22449 industry; focussing mainly, if not exclusively, on herbivorous species. In many parts of South  
22450 Africa traditional livestock, but also other agricultural activities have been replaced by wildlife  
22451 ranching. However, because these activities rely on the same natural resource base, changing  
22452 from domesticated ruminant livestock to ruminant antelopes provides no escape from the  
22453 negative impact of carnivorous predators. Hence, losses due to predation impact negatively  
22454 on both the livestock and wildlife ranching industries.

22455 Solutions to manage the challenges regarding human-wildlife conflict in South Africa call  
22456 for a common South African institutional memory. Important information is currently kept in  
22457 different official databases by the nine provincial and national departments; apparently these  
22458 sources are filed without being integrated and often also in total isolation from each other. On  
22459 the other hand, the overwhelming majority of information on predation and hunting of predators  
22460 is privately held by a large number of specialist predator hunters and farmers. Again, there is  
22461 no real integration with other private and public sources of information.

22462 Although the founding of the PMF (Predation Management Forum) in 2009 was a  
22463 momentous step in the proverbial right direction, the PMF remains only a forum to unite the  
22464 different livestock and wildlife producers' organisations for a common purpose and action,  
22465 namely predation management. It is very important that PMF urgently engage with other role  
22466 players in a system of coordinated predation management (CPM). These other role players  
22467 include among others the national and provincial departments of environmental affairs and  
22468 agriculture, universities which can make a scientific contribution, scientific research institutions  
22469 and meaningful representation by specialist predator hunters.

22470 In an ideal system of CPM, the farmers and government are equal partners, each with  
22471 specific responsibilities. The government is responsible for policy, coordination, extension,  
22472 training, research, monitoring and effective communication, while the livestock farmers and  
22473 wildlife ranchers are responsible to protect their animal and control predators. An important  
22474 element of the system is an institutional memory or management information system (MIS). It  
22475 is the pivot for common information, planning, leadership and guidance with predation  
22476 management and also to prevent the fragmented and uncoordinated actions. This system of  
22477 CPM should form part of the official structures of the departments of agriculture (national and  
22478 provincial), with good liaison and coordination with their national and provincial counterparts  
22479 in environmental affairs.

22480 Ostensibly, the government currently does not have the political or financial capacity,  
22481 expertise or vision to handle the situation. South Africa can no longer afford to tread water.  
22482 Therefore, until the government is able and competent to accept the responsibility and  
22483 functions, the affected parties through the producers' organisations (e.g. linked through the  
22484 PMF) should contribute financially to the initiation and running of a small functional unit which  
22485 can progressively build greater capacity and eventually handle and run the full system.

22486 Relevant information regarding predation and predation management methods must be  
22487 collated and analysed continuously and made available in the MIS to guide the specialists in

22488 *predation management more effectively. The MIS is a national asset and the information must*  
22489 *be readily available for all users.*

22490 *Good information regarding predation and control methods which are used, are important*  
22491 *components of a system of CPM. The institutional memory serves as central information*  
22492 *source and should quickly provide practical answers on the following type of questions:*

- 22493 • *In which areas is predation losses reported (species involved)?*
- 22494 • *Is there a relation between reported cases of predation and the predation management?*
- 22495 • *Is there a decline in reported cases of predation following predation management?*
- 22496 • *What are the results achieved with different predation management methods?*
- 22497 • *Which relevant questions must be resolved through directed scientific research?*
- 22498 • *Who are the recognised and proven role players (e.g. specialists in managing predators)?*

22499  
22500 *The MIS should accommodate and maintain in real time a range of information sets*  
22501 *(electronic/hard copy), integrated in an orderly system, for example:*

- 22502 • *Full detail (linked to GIS) of reported cases of predation (type of animal, where, etc.).*
- 22503 • *Full detail (linked to GIS) of reported cases of predation control (method used, species,*  
22504 *sex, date, time, etc.).*
- 22505 • *Full contact detail of government departments and functional offices/staff who are involved*  
22506 *with the initiative.*
- 22507 • *Full contact detail of the PMF's, as well as the livestock and wildlife producers'*  
22508 *organisations, functional offices/staff who are involved with the initiative.*
- 22509 • *Full contact detail of the other role players' (universities and scientific research institutions)*  
22510 *offices/specialised staff who are involved with the initiative.*
- 22511 • *Full contact detail and other relevant information regarding the fields of expertise of the*  
22512 *specialist predator hunters.*
- 22513 • *Full detail regarding relevant acts, regulations and policies applicable to the different*  
22514 *aspects of the initiative.*
- 22515 • *Full contact detail regarding the government departments' offices/staff responsible for*  
22516 *enforcement of regulations and issuing of permits.*
- 22517 • *A functional collection of publications (hard copy and/or electronic) on predators, predation*  
22518 *and relevant associated topics.*
- 22519 • *A functional collection of available management methods (non-lethal and lethal) devices or*  
22520 *equipment (foothold traps, cage traps, collars, bells, getters, etc.) as well as the appropriate*  
22521 *specifications and correct way to obtain, safeguard, store and handle the device or*  
22522 *equipment.*

22523  
22524 *The MIS must be kept updated in time by the system of CPM; it is meant to lay the*  
22525 *information basis for a continuous assessment of biological, physical, economic and social*  
22526 *factors to make meaningful adjustments of the different elements of coordinated predation*  
22527 *management. The MIS also serves as information source to identify and prioritise research*  
22528 *needs requiring urgent scientific answers. Relevant information from the MIS is urgently and*  
22529 *directly communicated with all relevant role players for further action and application.*

22530 *Acknowledging the widespread impact of predation should be sufficient justification to*  
22531 *obtain the much needed funds (seed money) for the first modest system of CPM from the*  
22532 *affected parties, namely the livestock farmers and wildlife ranchers. The current PMF can be*  
22533 *used as common link with the farmers. With the funds obtained in this way, a basic*  
22534 *facility/office can be established to serve as spearhead from which the envisaged full system*  
22535 *of CPM may be developed in time. In the meantime, the positive lobbying of politicians and*  
22536 *officials must be continued with a view to migrate and place the system of CPM eventually in*  
22537 *the government sphere – the appropriate site where the system of CPM actually belongs.*

22538 *So what does it mean? The extent to which the system of CPM will support farmers to*  
22539 *reduce the impact of predation it will have commensurate beneficial effects on the economy.*

22540 *A reduction in the cost of predation, both indirect (prevention of predation – cost of non-lethal*  
 22541 *and lethal methods) and direct costs (losses of cattle, sheep, goats and wildlife/game) will lead*  
 22542 *to more profitable production. This will also have a direct positive effect by reducing job losses*  
 22543 *in rural South Africa and actually lead to higher employment. It will also have commensurate*  
 22544 *positive effects on food security and conservation of biodiversity.*

22545 *Clearly, the current approach in South Africa to manage predation is fragmented and*  
 22546 *uncoordinated. It cannot be allowed to persist (Bergman et al., 2013). The alarming scale and*  
 22547 *impact of predation on livestock farms and wildlife ranches calls for a focused and coordinated*  
 22548 *predation management and research programme to reduce (mitigate) the negative impact of*  
 22549 *predation and specifically to manage and human-wildlife conflict (Bergman et al., 2013; Du*  
 22550 *Plessis, 2013; Du Plessis et al., 2015). Urgent revision of the enabling legislation pertaining to*  
 22551 *different tiers of government and specifically impeding regulations are required.*

22552  
 22553 **References**

- 22554 *Badenhorst, C.G., 2014. The cost of large stock predation in the North West Province. M.Sc.*  
 22555 *Agric. dissertation. University of the Free State, Bloemfontein, South Africa.*  
 22556 *Bergman, D.L., De Waal, H.O., Avenant, N.L., Bodenchuk, M.J., Marlow, M.C. & Dale, D.L.,*  
 22557 *2013. The need to address black-backed jackal and caracal predation in South Africa.*  
 22558 *Proceedings 15<sup>th</sup> Wildlife Damage Management Conference, 25-28 March 2013, Clemson,*  
 22559 *South Carolina (J.B. Armstrong, G.R. Gallagher, Eds.).*  
 22560 *De Waal, H.O., 1990. Animal production from native pasture (veld) in the Free State Region -*  
 22561 *a perspective of the grazing ruminant. South African Journal of Animal Science 20, 1-9.*  
 22562 *Du Plessis, J., 2013. Towards the development of a sustainable management strategy for*  
 22563 *Canis mesomelas and Caracal caracal on rangeland. Ph.D. thesis. University of the Free*  
 22564 *State, Bloemfontein, South Africa.*  
 22565 *Du Plessis, J.J., Avenant, N.L. & De Waal, H.O., 2015. Quality and quantity of the scientific*  
 22566 *information available on black-backed jackals and caracals: contributing to human-predator*  
 22567 *conflict management? African Journal of Wildlife Research 45(2): 138-157.*  
 22568 *Gunter, Quinette, 2008. A critical evaluation of historical data on two damage causing*  
 22569 *predators, Canis mesomelas and Caracal caracal. M.Sc. dissertation. University of the Free*  
 22570 *State, Bloemfontein, South Africa.*  
 22571 *Schepers, Anche, 2016. The economic impact of predation in the wildlife ranching industry in*  
 22572 *Limpopo, South Africa. M.Sc. Agric. dissertation. University of the Free State,*  
 22573 *Bloemfontein, South Africa.*  
 22574 *Strauss, A.J., 2009. The impact of predation on a sheep enterprise in the Free State Province.*  
 22575 *M.Sc. Agric. dissertation. University of the Free State, Bloemfontein, South Africa.*  
 22576 *Van Niekerk, H.N., 2010. The cost of predation on small-livestock in South Africa by medium-*  
 22577 *sized predators. M.Sc. Agric. dissertation. University of the Free State, Bloemfontein, South*  
 22578 *Africa.”*

22579  
 22580 Unofficial feedback suggested that the outcome of Operation Phakisa, including the input on  
 22581 predation management, was well received at the official report back ceremony on 28 October  
 22582 2016.

22583  
 22584 The following item (translation) was reported in the PMF Newsletter OCTOBER 2016<sup>993</sup>:  
 22585 • **Protocol for air control with helicopters**  
 22586 • The control of predators from the air is described in the Best Practices for Predation  
 22587 Management as a remedial measure. The protocol for shooting from helicopters was accepted  
 22588 by the PMF as shown on the PMF website - [www.pmf.co.za/images/news/Helikopterjag.pdf](http://www.pmf.co.za/images/news/Helikopterjag.pdf)  
 22589

---

<sup>993</sup> PMF Newsletter OCTOBER 2016; <http://www.pmf.co.za>

22590 The following item was reported in the PMF Newsletter OCTOBER 2016<sup>994</sup>:

22591 **“Structured predation management programme should be in place for February**  
22592 **jackal breeding**

22593 *The presence of predators on the farm should be monitored continuously. It is*  
22594 *essential to have an excellent knowledge of the farm, as well as the areas where*  
22595 *predators are generally found. This continuous monitoring usually focuses on the life*  
22596 *cycles of the various predators. For example, in the case of the black-backed jackal, it*  
22597 *is very important to detect their breeding holes and manage them professionally,*  
22598 *especially in August. Another important time of the year is February, when young jackal*  
22599 *from outside the farm’s borders are looking for new homes. During these periods in*  
22600 *particular, the farmer should schedule his time well in order to control and manage*  
22601 *predators; in other words, a structured predation management programme should be in*  
22602 *place.*

22603 *Read more about Integrated Predation Management in the recently launched*  
22604 *Predation Management manual, the farmer’s one-stop guide to identifying and managing*  
22605 *predators, which appears on the PMF website. Click here for more info:*  
22606 [www.pmf.co.za/images/news/Manual\\_Engels.pdf](http://www.pmf.co.za/images/news/Manual_Engels.pdf)  
22607

22608 The studies by Van Niekerk (2010) for sheep and goats, and Badenhorst (2014) on cattle  
22609 showed the huge negative impact of predation in South Africa. With a view to broaden the  
22610 understanding of predation, Schepers (2016) studied the impact of predation on the wildlife  
22611 ranches. An allocation for funding (R150 000) of the study was approved by the RMRD SA<sup>995</sup>.  
22612 It took some time before the funds were released via the NWGA; therefore, ALPRU acted in  
22613 good faith and advanced the funds for the preparatory work for the study to commence during  
22614 2014. Excerpts from the abstract of the study by Schepers (2016)<sup>996</sup> are quoted below:

22615 *“South Africa has always been rich in wildlife species, but the population size has*  
22616 *varied greatly over the past century. The incentive provided by the Game Theft Act, Act*  
22617 *105 of 1991 as amended, allowed individuals to engage in natural resource based*  
22618 *private enterprises and gave rise to the rapid development of the wildlife industry. Losses*  
22619 *due to predation are a large problem, not only in the small and large livestock industries,*  
22620 *but losses have also been incurred in the wildlife ranching industry. There is not much*  
22621 *known regarding wildlife numbers in South Africa, due to the difficulty in counting wildlife.*  
22622 *Even though there are uncertainties regarding wildlife numbers, the number of animals*  
22623 *sold on game auctions increased by 16.7% per year since 2009. The wildlife industry*  
22624 *grew rapidly the past decade and is currently the sixth largest agricultural commodity in*  
22625 *South Africa; every year more agricultural land previously devoted to livestock or crops*  
22626 *are devoted to wildlife ranching.*

22627 *This detailed study was conducted in all the provinces of South Africa. The*  
22628 *dissertation focussed on the situation in the Limpopo province; basic information*  
22629 *regarding the other Provinces of South Africa is included in **Appendices**.*

22630 *The primary objective of the dissertation was to determine the economic implication*  
22631 *of predation on the wildlife ranching industry of the Limpopo province, South Africa. This*  
22632 *was not an easy task because of the large variety of wildlife species and because it is*  
22633 *difficult to count wildlife.*

22634 *The wildlife species (antelope) were divided into three groups based on the reported*  
22635 *predation incurred on wildlife ranches, namely: large antelope species, small antelope*  
22636 *species and scarce species/colour variant antelope. The direct cost is associated with*  
22637 *the number of animals lost due to predation, this ZAR value was calculated per hectare*

---

<sup>994</sup> PMF Newsletter OCTOBER 2016; <http://www.pmf.co.za>

<sup>995</sup> Minutes of the PMF meeting which was held on 28 August 2013 at the UFS in Bloemfontein.

<sup>996</sup> Schepers, Anche, 2016. The economic implications of predation on the Wildlife Ranching industry in the Limpopo Province, South Africa. M.Sc. Agric. dissertation. University of the Free State, Bloemfontein, South Africa.

---



22638 for each of the species defined in the three groups. The indirect cost is the total cost  
22639 associated with the prevention and control of predation. The total indirect cost was  
22640 calculated as ZAR 26.15/ha.

22641 The results obtained by calculating losses for the defined three scenarios provided  
22642 an indication of how large the predation losses are on wildlife ranches. Calculating the  
22643 total cost for the entire wildlife sector may lead to over or underestimations; therefore the  
22644 total cost were calculated/ha.

22645 Any wildlife rancher can use the baseline information and calculate his/her own  
22646 financial losses; for example: a wildlife rancher who keeps nyalas on 5 000 ha can  
22647 calculate his/her estimated total cost to be ZAR 593 765/year. A wildlife rancher who  
22648 keeps blesbok on 12 000 ha can incur a total cost of ZAR 668 103/year and a wildlife  
22649 rancher who keeps black impala and Livingston eland on 6 000 ha can calculate his/her  
22650 total cost to be ZAR 11 957 637/year. It was concluded from these three scenarios that  
22651 the losses due to predation, as calculated in all three groups, were large; this is in line  
22652 with the hypothesis.”

22653

22654 Schepers (2016) then concluded:

22655 “This dissertation provides information for wildlife ranchers to calculate the total cost  
22656 due to predation on their own specific wildlife ranches. They can improve their  
22657 management practices and choose appropriate control methods, whether non-lethal,  
22658 methods assisting wildlife ranchers or lethal methods. They can also view and adopt the  
22659 more appropriate method to count their wildlife species.”

22660

22661 The following item (translation) was reported in the PMF Newsletter OCTOBER 2016<sup>997</sup>:

- 22662 • **Protocol for air control with helicopters**  
22663 • The control of predators from the air is described in the Best Practices for Predation  
22664 Management as a remedial measure. The protocol for shooting from helicopters was accepted  
22665 by the PMF as shown on the PMF website - [www.pmf.co.za/images/news/Helikopterjag.pdf](http://www.pmf.co.za/images/news/Helikopterjag.pdf)

22666

22667 The following item was reported in the PMF Newsletter OCTOBER 2016<sup>998</sup>:

22668 **“Structured predation management programme should be in place for February**  
22669 **jackal breeding**

22670 The presence of predators on the farm should be monitored continuously. It is  
22671 essential to have an excellent knowledge of the farm, as well as the areas where  
22672 predators are generally found. This continuous monitoring usually focuses on the life  
22673 cycles of the various predators. For example, in the case of the black-backed jackal, it  
22674 is very important to detect their breeding holes and manage them professionally,  
22675 especially in August. Another important time of the year is February, when young jackal  
22676 from outside the farm’s borders are looking for new homes. During these periods in  
22677 particular, the farmer should schedule his time well in order to control and manage  
22678 predators; in other words, a structured predation management programme should be in  
22679 place.

22680 Read more about Integrated Predation Management in the recently launched  
22681 Predation Management manual, the farmer’s one-stop guide to identifying and managing  
22682 predators, which appears on the PMF website. Click here for more info:  
22683 [www.pmf.co.za/images/news/Manual\\_Engels.pdf](http://www.pmf.co.za/images/news/Manual_Engels.pdf)

22684

22685 The following item (translation) was reported in the PMF Newsletter NOVEMBER 2016<sup>999</sup>:

- 22686 • **Western Cape Forum boast with good cooperation between role players**

---

<sup>997</sup> PMF Newsletter OCTOBER 2016; <http://www.pmf.co.za>

<sup>998</sup> PMF Newsletter OCTOBER 2016; <http://www.pmf.co.za>

<sup>999</sup> PMF Newsletter NOVEMBER 2016; <http://www.pmf.co.za>

22687 • The Western Cape Wildlife Forum (WCWF) is a forum that meets twice per year and  
22688 was cleared into being a couple of years ago by Helen Zille. The aim of the WCWF is to  
22689 investigate the effect of predation and its effect on agriculture in the Western Cape. Another  
22690 goal is to bring different stakeholders together around the same table to find and implement  
22691 solutions.

22692 • A meeting was held early in November 2016 between role players that included the  
22693 Cape Leopard Trust, CapeNature, NWGA and Woolworths. CapeNature expressed its thanks  
22694 for manual on predation management and congratulated all involved with the publication,  
22695 which was regarded as the biggest achievement by the WCWF since 2013.  
22696

22697 The following item was reported in the PMF Newsletter NOVEMBER 2016<sup>1000</sup>:

22698 ***“Baboons a real threat to Karoo livestock farmers***

22699 *In response to a question by a Farmer’s Weekly journalist about the status of sheep*  
22700 *predation by baboons in the Karoo, Prof. Justin O’Riain, Professor of Biological Science*  
22701 *at the University of Cape Town (UCT), had the following to say:*

22702 *“Baboons are regarded as the number one pest species in Africa and cause*  
22703 *significant damage to pine trees in plantations, raid crops and urban areas and more*  
22704 *recently have become an additional threat to small stock in the Karoo. This has not been*  
22705 *quantified by research but farmers are reporting increasing losses due to baboons,*  
22706 *especially during the dry months of summer. Dr Marion Tafani at UCT is currently*  
22707 *working on this problem using GPS collars, isotopes and questionnaires to understand*  
22708 *the extent of the problem, and discover which individuals eat more meat and how*  
22709 *baboons move on farmland. Her results will be presented to farmers in Sutherland,*  
22710 *Laingsburg and Beaufort West in November.”*

22711 *The Farmer’s Weekly article will be placed on the PMF website as soon as it is*  
22712 *published.”*  
22713

22714 The following item (translation) was reported in the PMF Newsletter NOVEMBER 2016<sup>1001</sup>:

22715 • **No, porcupines do not eat water pipes because they are thirsty ...**

22716 • Farmers incur losses when porcupines eat water pipes. Jaco van Deventer of  
22717 CapeNature has an interesting theory about this phenomenon.

22718 • He was not a good scientist and therefore cannot provide an explanation why they love  
22719 PVC pipes. However, he has reared a couple of baby porcupines and could not put their food  
22720 in PVC dishes, because they tipped the food out, and first gnawed the dishes. He does not  
22721 think they eat it, but merely gnawed it to pieces.

22722 • Farmers in the Porterville area where porcupines damage PVC pipes which are above  
22723 the ground, experimented by cutting old PVC pipes in short pieces and strew it in the vicinity  
22724 of the pipes. It did work! The best option is to lift the PVC water pipes about 40 cm from ground  
22725 level and where it runs next to a fence tie it to the fence at that height<sup>1002</sup>. It works very well.

22726 • This phenomenon is also found with rats, squirrels and mice that gnaw the covering of  
22727 electrical wires. Jaco suspect it is the nice texture that attracts them, the incisors of rodents  
22728 never stop growing and they must continuously gnaw at something to wear the down. Many  
22729 household devices and motor cars have set on fire because of short circuits after rodents  
22730 damaged the covering of electrical wires by gnawing at it.  
22731

22732 The following item was reported in the PMF Newsletter NOVEMBER 2016<sup>1003</sup>:

---

<sup>1000</sup> PMF Newsletter NOVEMBER 2016; <http://www.pmf.co.za>

<sup>1001</sup> PMF Newsletter NOVEMBER 2016; <http://www.pmf.co.za>

<sup>1002</sup> Editor’s Note: This remedy was observed on the rocky terrain near Campbell in the Northern Cape, where it is difficult to dig trenches in the rocky soil and cover PVC pipes with soil. The elevated black PVC pipes are painted with silver paint to offset the effect of the heat of the sun.

<sup>1003</sup> PMF Newsletter NOVEMBER 2016; <http://www.pmf.co.za>

---

22733 **“First AgriSeta accredited courses on predation**

22734 *In October, the first of the newly accredited AgriSeta courses on predation and*  
22735 *predation management was presented by Niel Viljoen at the Mkuze Game Reserve in*  
22736 *Northern KwaZulu-Natal. This was the ideal location because Mkuze is the habitat of the*  
22737 *big five, making it most suitable for tracking. Footprints from the smallest to the larger*  
22738 *apex predators such as lion and leopard made the practical sessions a very interesting*  
22739 *part of the course. The soft red soil captured each footprint perfectly; this was a big*  
22740 *bonus for the students. They were able to compare the prints shown in the textbook in*  
22741 *the classroom with the visual print in nature and found them to be a perfect match.*

22742 *All three courses were well attended and a total of 50 people received training. The*  
22743 *course consisted of theoretical, as well as practical, work. Identification and tracking, as*  
22744 *well as the correct use of soft traps and cages were explained and demonstrated. Trail*  
22745 *camera handling and placements were also part of the practical training.*

22746 *At the end of the three-and-half day course, each individual underwent theoretical*  
22747 *and practical tests. The successful candidates will receive a certificate indicating their*  
22748 *proficiency in assisting landowners to identify problematic predators, manage predation*  
22749 *challenges and achieve profitable livestock farming. The knowledge and skills gained*  
22750 *during the course will also help to protect and nurture ecosystems and serve to guide*  
22751 *decision-making and management strategies aimed at cultivating and supporting healthy*  
22752 *biodiversity.”*

22753

22754 The 19<sup>th</sup> Meeting of the PMF Steering Committee was held on 29 November 2016 at the  
22755 NWGA Head Office, Newton Park, Port Elizabeth. Excerpts of the minutes are quoted below:

22756 *“Attendees: Guillau du Toit (PMF Chairman), Leon de Beer (NWGA), Coligny*  
22757 *Stegmann (SA Mohair Growers’ Association) Willie Clack (RPO, Large Stock Industry),*  
22758 *Gerhard Schutte (RPO, Small Stock Industry), Dale Cunningham (WRSA), Gerhard*  
22759 *Verdoorn (Griffon Poison Information Centre), Magdel Boshoff (DEA), Bonita Francis*  
22760 *(PMF Secretariat) and Prof. HO de Waal (UFS)<sup>1004, 1005. Apologies: Thomas Mbedzi</sup>*  
22761 *(DEA), Petrie Maré (SAMGA), Adri Kitshoff-Botha (WRSA) and Mandla Lukhele (DAFF).*

22762

22763 **3 APPROVAL OF MINUTES**

22764 *The minutes of the previous meeting, which was held on 23 August 2016 was*  
22765 *approved on the proposal of Dr. Gerhard Verdoorn and seconded by Coligny Stegmann*  
22766 *with the following changes:*

22767 *Page 4 – SAMGA contribution towards Niël Viljoen training. Original paragraph: The*  
22768 *meeting was informed that for the interim, SAMGA have withdrawn their funding from*  
22769 *Niel’s predation training programme and channelled it towards PMIC. The reason for this*  
22770 *decision was that the contract presented directly to Niel was declined by him because*  
22771 *of time constraints.*

22772 *Page 6 – Point 7.3 – Leopards: Mrs. Adri Kitshoff-Botha reported that trophy hunting*  
22773 *has been taken out of DCA Norms and Standards. To direct a letter to Adri to get the*  
22774 *exact meaning for the statement. Needs clarification.*

22775

22776 **6 MATTERS FOR DISCUSSION**

22777 **6.1 Predation Management Information Centre (PMIC)**

22778 **6.1.1 Service level agreements between Industries and UFS**

22779 *Prof. HO de Waal, UFS provided some introduction and background to the*  
22780 *establishment of a PMIC. The UFS do not refer to a business plan, as the activities are*

---

<sup>1004</sup> As shown by the content of the minutes, Prof. de Waal only attended by invitation portions of the agenda, specifically paragraphs 6.8.1, 7.1 and 7.2.3).

<sup>1005</sup> Prof. Graham Kerley and Dr. Liaan Minnie of the NMMU also attended by invitation part of the meeting only to give input.

22781 already on an implementation level and the Centre is already doing far more than  
22782 outlined. He presented the activities and outputs of the Predation management centre  
22783 information databases, namely: (1) Information resource management; (2) Information  
22784 dissemination; (3) Research and data collection; and Reporting.

22785 Business Plan: (1) The chairman felt uneasy to release funding for the PMIC without  
22786 a business plan. The RPO felt the same and it could create problems. WRSA  
22787 commented that a formal business plan is vital to any business because the objectives  
22788 and long-term sustainability will be highlighted; (2) Leon de Beer referred to initial budget  
22789 of R740 000 and reduced budget of R570 000 and raised the question how budget will  
22790 be utilised to release current predation challenges for farmers on ground level. How were  
22791 these budgets developed without a business plan?; and (4) Gerhard Schutte felt it unfair  
22792 to request a business plan without knowing what the committed available budget is. Only  
22793 then the business plan would be in line with available budget.

22794 Recommendation: (1) As per the decision at the previous meeting, to proceed with  
22795 the process; (2) Request UFS to submit a business plan. Take into consideration  
22796 possible funding from DAFF as promised by DG at most recent meeting; (3) Approved  
22797 budget of R442 766, which includes WRSA contribution of R25 000 (versus the  
22798 proportionate amount of R144 650) is official budget for PMIC; (4) Leon de Beer  
22799 emphasised that CWSA would require clear reporting on funds spent; (5) Prof. de Waal  
22800 also indicated his intention to negotiate more funding from other institutions; and (6)  
22801 Business plan to be circulated electronically.

22802

22803

#### **6.1.2 WRSA budget**

22804 Dale Cunningham said that the income from WRSA is derived from membership. As  
22805 from 2017, WRSA will be introducing levies at game auctions in order to generate funds  
22806 for matters like this. However, WRSA are unable to commit to R150 000 for 3 years for  
22807 this project, but indicated a contribution of R25 000 for 3 years.

22808

22809

#### **6.1.3 Formulation of PMF as legal entity**

22810 Coligny Stegmann foresees a big problem in that each industry signs individual  
22811 contracts with UFS to have the same job done. He referred to previous request that PMF  
22812 register as a legal entity in order to sign agreement with UFS. In order to eliminate any  
22813 awkwardness, he suggested that the RMRD sign contract with UFS on behalf of all  
22814 industries - same procedure as with research projects.

22815 Gerhard Verdoorn reiterated the fact that the signing of 4 agreements with UFS is a  
22816 simple process and will result in just 1 report that will serve at the end of year 1. The  
22817 same procedure is being followed by the UFS in agreement with other entities.

22818 RPO is not a legal entity and operates only on a constitution and they have been able  
22819 to enter into agreements with the UFS.

22820 As per the instruction by PMF, Gerhard Schutte had discussions with auditor and  
22821 would it be possible for the PMF to open a bank account, even if it just lays dormant.  
22822 The example of the account and services of the NAHF was mentioned.

22823 Recommendation: (1) PMF as legal entity to be finalised. Gerhard Schutte proposed  
22824 that the process be started immediately. Referred to the example of the Animal Health  
22825 forum; (2) Discussions on registering as a service provider; and (3) NWGA – to look at  
22826 national constitution and discuss with auditor.

22827

22828

#### **6.2 Niel Viljoen study tour to America (arising)**

22829 Bonita Francis reported that the date for the 2017 Trappers course has been finalised  
22830 and a spot has been reserved for Niel Viljoen.

22831

22832

#### **6.3 M44 device (arising)**

22833 Leon de Beer reported on various attempts between himself, Gerhard Verdoorn, Niel  
22834 Viljoen and HO de Waal with Australian and American contacts to import M44 devices  
22835 to South Africa. The issue however is that poison is associated with the device,  
22836 jeopardising the process. The initiative followed a meeting held at Thomas River, EC  
22837 where it was agreed that a pilot project will be launched and if the outcome is successful,  
22838 it be rolled out to other provinces.

22839 Coligny Stegmann referred to the efforts by HO de Waal and his contact with the  
22840 Dept. of Health in order to obtain a permit to do research. The responsibility should lie  
22841 with the department who will stock the devices, courses be done and permits be issued  
22842 in order to obtain the device.

22843 Long debate followed about who should do the necessary footwork in order to obtain  
22844 the device and determine the source.

22845 All in agreement with the following: (1) Process will be management in a responsible  
22846 manner including training and protocol; (2) The execution will lie with the provincial  
22847 authority. The source will be put to contact with the provincial authority to control stray  
22848 dogs; and (3) Permit for the use of poison can only be issued by a competent authority  
22849 (either national, provincial or local).

22850 Coligny Stegmann does not agree that the device be used exclusively on stray dogs,  
22851 because it is used in America for coyotes.

22852 Magdel Boshoff said to be cautious how the use of M44 will be motivated as activists  
22853 are using the same for gin traps.

22854 Decision: To continue the efforts and be coordinated between Leon de Beer, Gerhard  
22855 Verdoorn and Niel Viljoen. To communicate with HO de Waal.

22856

#### 22857 **6.4 Report on progress: Accredited training courses**

22858 Provincial nature conservation departments agreed that the training course by Niel  
22859 Viljoen will be accepted as minimum standard with the provision that his training manual  
22860 be approved to the provinces. Magdel Boshoff indicated that April 2017 will see such a  
22861 meeting being organised. Copies of the Predation management manual were handed to  
22862 Magdel for distribution to provinces.

22863

#### 22864 **6.5 Potential threat of protected areas on livestock farms**

22865 Letter addressed to SANPARKS and provincial parks were drafted. Magdel Boshoff  
22866 reported on her attempt to serve the letter through the protected areas structure, but they  
22867 indicated an unwillingness as predator management on reserves are not their mandate.  
22868 She suggested that the letter be re-worded to request a meeting with the protected areas  
22869 management authorities in order discuss cooperation and seeking solutions. To further  
22870 use the research done by Liaan Minnie as scientific evidence to address the problem.

22871 Decision: (1) Letter to be reworded to carry a message of cooperation and seeking  
22872 solutions; and (2) Magdel Boshoff to advise who to address the letter to. Possibly even  
22873 the Minister.

22874

#### 22875 **6.6 DAFF and DEA**

##### 22876 **6.6.1 Appointment with DAFF**

22877 The Chairman referred to appointment with DAFF, which proved positive. Need to  
22878 organise a follow-up and a value proposition to be submitted, indicating a drop in  
22879 predation and how much it will cost for all farmers.

22880 Coligny Stegmann felt uncomfortable that HO De Waal was not part of the delegation,  
22881 which he felt was necessary because of his participation at DAFF PHAKISA and  
22882 presentation given there.

22883 'Die Voorsitter beklemtoon dat alhoewel verskeie versoeke gerig is dat HO die besoek  
22884 vergesel, het UV tot op daardie datum nog nie bekend gemaak wie hul verteenwoordiger

22885 op PMF sou wees nie. Na 'n lang gesukkel om 'n afspraak te kry, was dit 'n verkennende  
22886 gesprek met DG. Daarom het ek by my besluit volstaan dat slegs verteenwoordigende  
22887 bedrywe besoek vergesel.' [*The Chairman emphasised that although several requests*  
22888 *were made to HO de Waal to accompany the group on the visit, the UFS did not until*  
22889 *that time named their representative on the PMF. After many attempts a meeting was*  
22890 *arranged which was only seen as a reconnaissance with the DG. Therefore, I have kept*  
22891 *to my decision that only representative industries will attend the meeting.*]<sup>1006</sup>

22892 Magdel Boshoff explained the ministerial structures of DAFF and that the presentation  
22893 made by Prof. de Waal at PHAKISA would not have had the necessary impact on the  
22894 DG.

22895 Gerhard Schutte said that one should take notice of the remark of the DG regarding  
22896 the composition of delegation and he suggested that NERPO be approached to serve  
22897 on the national forum. Willie Clack seconded the suggestion.

22898 Decision: NERPO to be invited to serve on the national forum.  
22899

### 22900 **6.7 SKA (Square kilometre array) (arising)**

22901 According to Magdel Boshoff, it does not seem like a strategic environmental  
22902 assessment (SEA) has been done. She needs to find out from the CSIR if the SEA  
22903 actually provides for damage causing animals and if inputs can be made.  
22904

### 22905 **6.8 Stray dogs**

#### 22906 **6.8.1 Report on meeting with SALGA WC**

22907 Chairman reported positively on meeting with SALGA WC.  
22908

#### 22909 **6.8.2 Report on meeting with SALGA National**

22910 Leon de Beer reported briefly on meeting with SALGA National and that suggestion  
22911 was accepted that they be invited to attend next Steering Committee meeting to make a  
22912 presentation. Gerhard Verdoorn also made a suggestion to get discussion going with the  
22913 NSPCA to access their viewpoint. Gerhard Schutte to circulate an article written by  
22914 Annalize Crosby on the hunting of dogs. Decision: (1) SALGA to be invited to the next  
22915 meeting; and (2) Gerhard Verdoorn to have discussion with NSPCA.  
22916

### 22917 **6.9 Report on WC Wildlife forum (WCWF)**

22918 Chairman reported positively on meeting with WCWF, who expressed huge  
22919 excitement for the Predation manual.  
22920

### 22921 **6.10 Protocol for helicopter hunting**

22922 Magdel Boshoff enquired whether protocol needs to be included in provincial  
22923 legislation as she is unsure where it needs to be implemented. Coligny Stegmann  
22924 explained that the document was compiled to assist and protect landowners against  
22925 astronomical costs being charged for helicopter hunting.

22926 Decision: (1) Protocol to become part of best practices; and (2) If necessary, to  
22927 possibly update in a year's time.  
22928

### 22929 **6.11 Norms and Standards**

22930 Magdel Boshoff provided detailed background on how the public comments are  
22931 evaluated. Dale Cunningham relayed some discrepancies in the N&S, which WRSA will  
22932 submit to DEA. The closing date for comments is 12 December 2016.  
22933

---

<sup>1006</sup> Editor's Note: Prof. de Waal was not present during this part of the meeting to provide relevant information. However, no record exists or recollections of such alleged requests could be made regarding this important meeting.

---

- 22934 **6.12 Predation management manual**
- 22935 **6.12.1 Xhosa translation**
- 22936 *Matter was not discussed – Mandla Lukhele not present.*
- 22937 **6.12.2 The use of poison (Pg. 15 & 31 of the manual)**
- 22938 **6.12.2.1 1080 Single lethal dose**
- 22939 *Request by Peter Schneekluth to include article relating to poison in the PMF*
- 22940 *newsletter.*
- 22941 *Gerhard Verdoorn warned not to be associated with Peter Schneekluth as he is*
- 22942 *operating illegally.*
- 22943 **6.12.2.2 Trap cages**
- 22944 *Matter was not discussed due to time constraint.*
- 22945
- 22946 **7 RESEARCH**
- 22947 **7.1 PredSA (Scientific Assessment)**
- 22948 *Prof. Graham Kerley, NMMU reported on progress with PredSA, which is on track*
- 22949 *with the projected timeline. They have further initiated the process to try and bring input*
- 22950 *from non-commercial farming of what their understanding is regarding predation. The*
- 22951 *first draft for scientific review would be available in March 2017. WRSA will be*
- 22952 *approached to follow up on their offer to support as well as the RPO for rounding off*
- 22953 *contributions for the budget.*
- 22954 *Willie Clack enquired about the definition of livestock, as it is very extensive and*
- 22955 *whether PredSA include all in the definition such as Agents-, Animal movement-, Animal*
- 22956 *diseases acts etc. Kerley replied that it is not a legal document, but there is a chapter on*
- 22957 *law, where all the legal definitions will be covered. Important to remember that PredSA*
- 22958 *is a social tool used to inform policy – it has no legal mandate.*
- 22959 *Dr. Liaan Minnie demonstrated a prototype APP linked to a website which is a tool*
- 22960 *that can be used by farmers to capture real time images and location on predation. The*
- 22961 *following dynamics could result from research and management tool: (1) NMMU are able*
- 22962 *to do research on real time data; (2) More information captured on the website; (3)*
- 22963 *Immediate value to farmers as they can plot and map where predation problems are; (4)*
- 22964 *See if neighbours have problems; fix fences between neighbours; and (5) Possible*
- 22965 *sponsorship for phones for communal farmers – need to get real time information from*
- 22966 *communal farmers.*
- 22967 *Decision: (1) The meeting is excited about the finalisation of prototype website and*
- 22968 *APP into a management tool for farmers; and (2) Regarding the manner in which*
- 22969 *information and images are collected, there could be some sensitivity in images. Discuss*
- 22970 *how parameters can be set in order to define confidentiality and sensitivity.*
- 22971
- 22972 **7.2 Predator training programme – Niel Viljoen**
- 22973 **7.2.1 Course fees – predation training (arising)**
- 22974 **7.2.2 Funding by Woolworths**
- 22975 *Above matters were not discussed due to time constraint.*
- 22976 **7.2.3 Monitor farms: Scientific articles**
- 22977 *Liaan Minnie said there is definite scope for comprehensive reports but that he will*
- 22978 *have to meet with Niel in order to translate data into scientific article. Due to range of*
- 22979 *knee operations, Minnie was unable to executive some activities.*
- 22980
- 22981 **8. PMF BUDGET**
- 22982 *The meeting discussed proposed budget indicating each expense calculated*
- 22983 *according to formula of predation losses per industry.*

22984        *Gerhard Schutte remarked that many of these items carry the necessary merit for*  
22985        *funding, but that the RPO will be unable to make required contributions for the next 2*  
22986        *years.*

22987        *\*\* budgets were listed as priorities for funding.*

22988

### 22989        **8.1 Existing budgetary items**

#### 22990        **8.1.1        Niel Viljoen study tour to America\*\***

22991        *As per previous decision that 2 persons be delegated for study tour, Gerhard*  
22992        *Verdoorn proposed and Coligny Stegmann seconded that only Niel Viljoen be funded.*

#### 22993        **8.1.2        Niel Viljoen Monitor farms – scientific articles (discussed under 7.2.3)**

#### 22994        **8.1.3        PMF Ad hoc budget**

22995

### 22996        **8.2 New budgetary items**

#### 22997        **8.2.1        Predation management training\*\***

22998        *Conflicting viewpoints between Coligny Stegmann, Guillaum du Toit and Leon de Beer*  
22999        *regarding SAMGA's involvement and withdrawal from Niel Viljoen's training programme.*

23000

#### 23001        **8.2.3        PMF website**

23002        *Gerhard Verdoorn offered to approach a sponsor for the PMF website.*

23003        *Decision: (1) To circulate the proposed budget electronically in order for industries to*  
23004        *determine priorities for funding; (2) By the end of January 2017, industries to indicate*  
23005        *what they can afford according to priority budgets; (3) To further indicate period of budget*  
23006        *year; and (4) The opening of a PMF bank account to be investigated."*

23007

23008        *At the meeting of 29 November 2016, Dr. Liaan Minnie confirmed that there was definite scope*  
23009        *for comprehensive reports on the demonstration/monitor farms, but it required a meeting with*  
23010        *Mr. Niël Viljoen to translate basic data into a scientific article. Since accepting the assignment,*  
23011        *Dr. Liaan Minnie underwent several knee operations; therefore, he was unable to execute*  
23012        *some envisaged activities.*

23013

23014        *Discussions by the PMF Steering Committee at its meeting on 29 November 2016 in Port*  
23015        *Elizabeth highlighted the need for the PMF to acquire legal status (legal entity)<sup>1007</sup> and be able*  
23016        *to close contractual arrangements with service providers such as for instance universities.*

23017

23018        *The following item was reported in the PMF Newsletter DECEMBER 2016<sup>1008</sup>:*

#### 23019        **"Progress with scientific assessment**

23020        *Project manager Prof. Dave Balfour gives an update on the progress made with the*  
23021        *planned scientific assessment on livestock predation in South Africa:*

23022        *• The PredSA website is fully up and running and you are welcome to visit it at*  
23023        *<http://predsa.nmmu.ac.za/>.*

23024        *• Lead authors (LAs) have been approached and a full complement of approved*  
23025        *authors have been lined up.*

23026        *• The first lead author workshop was held in November. It was very successful with*  
23027        *all but one of the LAs being present (Dr Jane Turpie had Walter van Niekerk stand in for*  
23028        *her). The team had the opportunity to get to know each other, to understand the inner*  
23029        *workings of a scientific assessment and to make a first attempt at defining their chapters.*  
23030        *This first, tentative attempt is called the Zero Order Draft.*

---

<sup>1007</sup> Editor's Note: This process came to fruition from 22 February 2019.

<sup>1008</sup> PMF Newsletter DECEMBER 2016; <http://www.pmfsa.co.za>



- 23031 • Prof. Balfour consulted with state veterinarians, NGOs, agriculturalists and  
 23032 academics to establish an approach that would ensure that they will be able to consult  
 23033 with the communities concerned.  
 23034 • Following the request from the project custodian group (PCG) to ensure the  
 23035 realisation of both the representivity and the learning opportunity imperatives of this  
 23036 project, Prof. Balfour approached 12 black candidate authors and secured their  
 23037 participation.  
 23038 • A scientific commentary paper was drafted and submitted to the South African  
 23039 Journal of Science explaining the PredSA project and what it hopes to achieve – all the  
 23040 LAs contributed to this manuscript. Early indications are that the paper could be  
 23041 published in April 2017.”  
 23042

23043 The following item was reported in the PMF Newsletter DECEMBER 2016<sup>1009</sup>:

23044 **“Predation research projects**

23045 The Red Meat Research and Development Trust (RMRD) manages the following  
 23046 research projects:

Project name	Researchers
Scientific assessment: Stock predation	Prof. Graham Kerley
Impact of predation on wildlife	Prof. HO de Waal
Jackal ecology on reserves and farms	Prof. Graham Kerley
Guard animals for predator control	Prof. Gareth Bath
Karoo Predator Project	Prof. Beatrice Conradie
Management of problem-causing animals	Dr Louis du Pisani
PMF Website	Leon de Beer”

23047  
 23048 The following item (translation) was reported in the PMF Newsletter DECEMBER 2016<sup>1010</sup>:

- 23049 • **What does the law say about hunting with dogs?**  
 23050 • The RPO requested Annelize Crosby, the legal and policy adviser of Agri SA, to  
 23051 provide detail on the legal position regarding hunting with dogs. She was also inquired about  
 23052 remedial steps available to farmers on whose farms illegal hunting occurred.  
 23053 • The following steps are available to livestock farmers and wildlife ranchers because of  
 23054 vagrant dogs:  
 23055 • Laying charges of trespassing;  
 23056 • Laying charges of cruelty to animals according the Animal Protection Act (Act 71 of  
 23057 1962);  
 23058 • Laying charges according to the Stock Theft Act (Act 57 of 1959) or the Game Theft  
 23059 Act (Act 105 of 1991);  
 23060 • Laying charges according to nature conservation ordinances;  
 23061 • Laying charges according the relevant municipal regulation, for municipalities to act;  
 23062 • Commence actions to recover damages from the owner of the dog if the owner is  
 23063 known. It can be done based on negligence or based on blameless accountability where  
 23064 complying with the requirements of *actio de pauperie*, meaning the damage was indeed  
 23065 caused by the animals; and  
 23066 • Shoot the dogs in self-protection.  
 23067 • The comprehensive report by Crosby is available on the PMF website:  
 23068 <http://bit.ly/2huGX25>  
 23069

23070 **2017**

23071 On 2 February 2017, Mrs. Bonita Francis (PMF Secretariat) confirmed the invitation (date,  
 23072 time, and venue) for Prof. HO de Waal to attend the PMF Steering Committee in Pretoria.

<sup>1009</sup> PMF Newsletter DECEMBER 2016; <http://www.pmfsa.co.za>

<sup>1010</sup> PMF Newsletter DECEMBER 2016; <http://www.pmfsa.co.za>

23073

23074 On 6 February 2017, Mr. Johan Strydom, a specialist predator hunter from Warden in the  
23075 eastern Free State Province phoned Prof. HO de Waal for advice to obtain financial support  
23076 for the manufacturing of his newly designed version of the “Silent Killer”. Prof. HO de Waal  
23077 has been invited on 2 February 2017 to join the PMF Steering Committee at its meeting in  
23078 Pretoria on 9 February 2017; therefore he advised Mr. Strydom to contact Mrs. Bonita Francis  
23079 (NWGA/PMF Secretariat) urgently in Port Elizabeth and request to have the item of “Silent  
23080 Killer” included on the agenda for the PMF meeting of 9 February 2017.

23081

23082 The 20<sup>th</sup> meeting of the PMF Steering Committee was held on 9 February 2017 at the  
23083 conference facility of the UNISA Campus, Brooklyn Pretoria. Excerpts of the minutes are  
23084 quoted below:

23085 *“Attendees: Guillau du Toit (PMF Chairman), Leon de Beer (NWGA), Coligny*  
23086 *Stegmann (SAMGA), Petrie Maré (SAMGA), Willie Clack (RPO, Large Stock Industry),*  
23087 *Gerhard Schutte (RPO, Small Stock Industry), Gerhard Verdoorn (Griffon Poison*  
23088 *Information Centre), Adri Kitshoff-Botha (WRSA), HO de Waal (UFS/PMIC) and Bonita*  
23089 *Francis (PMF Secretariat). Apologies: Dale Cunningham (WRSA), Thomas Mbedzi*  
23090 *(DEA), Mandla Lukhele (DAFF), Magdel Boshoff (DEA) and invited for specific input to*  
23091 *paragraph 6.5, Mr. Sonwabo Gqegqe (SA Local Government Association, SALGA).*

23092

## 23093 **2. APPROVAL OF MINUTES**

23094 *Approval of minutes of previous meeting held on 29 November 2016 at the NWGA*  
23095 *Head Office was approved on the proposal of Gerhard Verdoorn and seconded by Willie*  
23096 *Clack with the following changes:*

### 23097 **8.1 Page 6 – Point 7.3 – Leopards (from Minutes of 23 Aug 2016)**

23098 *Adri Kitshoff Botha elaborated on the discussion and referred to the N&S for Leopards*  
23099 *and the fact that it was decided that predators (DCA’s) would not be included in the N&S*  
23100 *for Leopards – it should be kept separately from N&S for DCA’s.*

23101 **8.2 Pg. 7 – discussion regarding the prototype APP linked to a website that farmers can**  
23102 *use to capture and record real time images and incidents of predators.*

23103 *Decision: Regarding the manner in which information and images are collected, there*  
23104 *could be some sensitivity in images. Proposed change in sentence as follows. “NMMU*  
23105 *will continue to ensure that confidentiality is safeguarded in the final APP.”*

23106 **8.3 Budget:** *Leon de Beer reported that an official bank account for PMF was opened*  
23107 *and that monies from PMF fund (ad hoc) was transferred. He explained that monies*  
23108 *were initially kept in NWGA account, where it was managed as a PMF fund through*  
23109 *PASTEL.*

23110 *Because of conflicting emails regarding the bank accounts, some members*  
23111 *expressed some confusion regarding the status of bank accounts. The Chairman*  
23112 *reiterated the fact that the PMF expenses account have always been managed and*  
23113 *audited in the past: He provided clarity: (1) Previously, the PMF did not have a separate*  
23114 *bank account, but industry contributions for ad hoc expenses was managed and audited*  
23115 *in a separate fund within the NWGA; (2) However, a designated bank account for DAFF*  
23116 *funding for Scientific Assessment were created; and (3) Only recently, the NWGA*  
23117 *opened a designated bank account for PMF ad hoc expenses.*

23118

## 23119 **4 ADDITIONS TO THE AGENDA**

### 23120 **4.1 Leopards**

23121 *Further to the discussion above, Gerhard Verdoorn referred to the unmanageable*  
23122 *situation in the field whereby many leopards are killed on a large scale, due to the*  
23123 *Department’s inability to have a proper scouting follow up permit system in place. It is*  
23124 *the mandate and responsibility of the Department to set the hunting quotas for leopards*

23125 *but many leopards are illegally removed from DCA and abused within provinces for*  
23126 *trophy hunting on a problem animal. Legally speaking, that particular problem animal*  
23127 *should be removed by the province. He suggested that the overall management of the*  
23128 *leopard specie be reconsidered where-after meaningful quotas can be set aside to be*  
23129 *allocated to hunters and DCA's. The State is abandoning its mandate to protect the*  
23130 *animals.*

23131 *Coligny Stegmann referred to the enormous problem experienced in the Eastern*  
23132 *Cape regarding leopard management – top structures in provincial government do not*  
23133 *want to get involved.*

23134 *Willie Clack has another viewpoint that partnerships with government departments be*  
23135 *entered into to render certain functions on their behalf.*

23136 *Decision: Gerhard Verdoorn to write a letter on behalf of the PMF to the DEA to make*  
23137 *them aware of the unacceptable operational procedures by environmental authorities*  
23138 *regarding the management of leopards with a request that they take up their*  
23139 *responsibilities.*

23140

## 23141 **6. MATTERS FOR DISCUSSION**

### 23142 **6.1 Predation Management Information Services (PMIC)**

#### 23143 **6.1.1 Business Plan (arising)**

23144 *HO de Waal emphasised the importance of an institutional memory and gave*  
23145 *background on the process dating back to May 1993. Discussions and the way forward*  
23146 *regarding coordination of predation management are remarkably similar to the current*  
23147 *views. The activities of the Centre at the UFS will continue with the decreased allocation*  
23148 *of R442 766, which is R135 000 less than the original amount budgeted. He stressed*  
23149 *that the development of a system of coordinated predation management would proceed*  
23150 *at the UFS, even if the required funds from industries have not yet been received.*

23151 *The following seemed to be areas of concern: (1) If contracts are not finalised and*  
23152 *registered on the UFS system by the 7<sup>th</sup> of a month, staff cannot be reimbursed and the*  
23153 *UFS stand a chance to lose skilled persons; (2) Reporting to the four respective*  
23154 *industries may cause delay in acceptance of reports and the transfer of next lot of*  
23155 *monies; (3) The management of a website should form part of the PMIC. The RPO is of*  
23156 *the opinion that the website should become the responsibility of the UFS and they would*  
23157 *like to see that all activities relating to PMF, be transferred and that it operates as a fully-*  
23158 *fledged HUB for predation; and (4) HO de Waal cautioned that farmers may be confused*  
23159 *if a second parallel system, as proposed by Dr Gerhard Verdoorn is set up and farmers*  
23160 *are called on a monthly basis and telephonic assistance is rendered.*

23161 *The Chairman reminded the meeting of a previous decision whereby industries*  
23162 *decided that the PMF website and newsletter remains with the Secretariat, for at least*  
23163 *the first year after the evaluation of the performance of the PMIC.*

23164 *The Chairman is further of the opinion that services by Gerhard Verdoorn will not be*  
23165 *in conflict with the PMIC, but rather be targeted to the introduction and image building of*  
23166 *the PMF.*

23167 *Decision: (1) Because not all 4 contracts are in possession of UFS, the*  
23168 *commencement dates to be changed to 1 March 2017 – 28 February 2018; (2) PMF*  
23169 *website and newsletter to remain with Secretariat as per previous decision taken in*  
23170 *November 2016; and (3) Discussion at the next meeting regarding the centralisation of*  
23171 *all activities within the PMIC.*

#### 23172 **6.1.2 Service level agreements between industries and UFS**

23173 *HO de Waal reported that only 2 of the 4 service agreements have been received and*  
23174 *he feels concerned that the process is proceeding too slowly. He again confirmed that*  
23175 *service agreements for funding will be negotiated with other institutions and that UFS is*  
23176 *not bound by the industries only to provide funding.*

23177        *Regarding the aspect of Intellectual Property (IP), HO de Waal confirmed that the*  
23178 *service agreements state that the information generated by the PMIC shall remain the*  
23179 *IP of the PMF and the UFS. Processed information will be made available in PDF format*  
23180 *to the PMF.*

23181        **6.1.3        Formulation of PMF as legal entity**

23182        *The Chairman referred to discussions with officials of the Animal Health Forum and*  
23183 *foresees no purpose for the PMF to have a legal status.*

23184        *The only negative of the service agreements, according to HO de Waal, is the fact*  
23185 *that reporting of the PMIC will have to be done to each respective industry, whereas, if*  
23186 *the PMF is a legal entity, only a single report will be required. The Chairman provided*  
23187 *clarity on the decision that one report will be submitted to the PMF, which in turn will then*  
23188 *be communicated to all the industry contributors.*

23189        *Gerhard Schutte is still of the opinion that the matter be investigated taking into*  
23190 *consideration that the PMF now have a designated bank account. He referred to incident*  
23191 *few years ago whereby legal claims were made against member of Secretariat.*

23192        *Decision:* (1) *Taking into consideration that the requirement for legal status for the*  
23193 *PMF has become more necessary than just signing contracts, the Committee urged it is*  
23194 *important to seek a legal opinion; (2) Matter to be referred to Agri SA's legal department*  
23195 *in conjunction with Willie Clack; and (3) Willie Clack and Chairman to take up the*  
23196 *responsibility.*

23197  
23198        **6.2 M44 device (arising)**

23199        *HO de Waal reported on his efforts to import devices from America and the specific*  
23200 *requirement by the USA that the Department of Health must approve the importation of*  
23201 *the capsules filled with poison. Once approval has been received, a pilot testing will be*  
23202 *done in the Free State and Eastern Cape.*

23203        *Leon de Beer referred to discussions with Johan Strydom who applied for the*  
23204 *patenting of "Silent Killer", a device proving to be very effective in the control of predator*  
23205 *control. To possibly negotiate some devices to establish a pilot project in collaboration*  
23206 *with environmental affairs.*

23207        *Decision:* *To proceed with processes that is currently under way.*

23208  
23209        **6.3 Predators escaping from government protected areas (arising)**

23210        *Coligny Stegmann relayed the report on behalf of Magdel Boshoff:*

23211        *"I raised the matter at the Working Group 1 (the inter-governmental forum responsible*  
23212 *for biodiversity matters) meeting of 2 February 2017. The forum agreed to the*  
23213 *establishment of a task team to identify the 'hot spot' (problem) areas, as it would not*  
23214 *necessary mean that all government protected areas contribute to the problem. The task*  
23215 *team would then need to propose measures to minimise/ mitigate the problem.*  
23216 *SANParks and Eastern Cape Parks have both volunteered to be part of the task team,*  
23217 *as well as CapeNature, KZN Wildlife, Free State and Limpopo. Working Group 1*  
23218 *members also requested that scientists be part of the task team. Proposed date for a*  
23219 *meeting 20 or 22 March 2017.*

23220        *What is required of the PMF?: (1) To nominate members to form part of the task team;*  
23221 *and (2) To consider making Liaan Minnie part of the task team, but Angela from*  
23222 *SANParks who was part of the research project, is likely to represent SANParks."*

23223        *Decision:* (1) *The PMF approved the selection of Dr. Liaan Minnie to serve on the*  
23224 *Task Team. To clarify who will pay for his costs; and (2) Coligny Stegmann to represent*  
23225 *PMF.*

23226  
23227        **6.4 SKA (Square kilometre array) (arising)**

23228        *Coligny Stegmann relayed the report on behalf of Magdel Boshoff:*

23229 *“Instead of doing an individual Environmental Impact Assessment for each dish to be*  
23230 *put up, a Strategic Environmental Assessment (SEA) for the area was done. The*  
23231 *intention is to develop a coordinated environmental management plan for the entire area.*  
23232 *The SEA report has been compiled and is up currently on the SKA website for public*  
23233 *comment. I will forward the e-mail with the link, unfortunately the document is too large*  
23234 *to e-mail. Due date for comments is 3 March 2017.*

23235 *I have not gone through the report myself, but apparently predation management is*  
23236 *one of the aspects to be considered, and for which a monitoring program should be*  
23237 *developed.”*

23238 *Decision: (1) The meeting took note of the report; and (2) To give attention to the link*  
23239 *requesting public comment for the compilation of a monitoring plan.*

23240

23241

## **6.5 Stray Dogs**

23242

### **6.5.1 Presentation by SALGA**

23243

23244

23245

23246

23247

23248

23249

23250

23251

23252

23253

23254

23255

23256

23257

23258

23259

23260

23261

23262

23263

23264

23265

23266

23267

23268

23269

23270

23271

23272

23273

23274

23275

23276

23277

23278

23279

23280

*Sonwabo Gqegqe of the SA Local Government Association (SALGA) addressed the meeting and elaborated extensively on discussions he had with Leon de Beer on proposed initiatives to address challenges of the forum relating to illegal hunting and stray dogs. The possibility of identifying municipalities and using as a pilot project and achieving the following: (1) Awareness between hunting as a commercial industry versus it being a social activity – would need proper communication with the communities. They need to understand the impact of illegal hunting; (2) Assist communities to understand and appreciate the economic values of the industries – need to draw the line between acts of ignorance and acts of law; (3) Creating awareness if a bi-law is implemented; (4) Pursue all issues of awareness; and (5) PMF need to identify areas in order for SALGA to engage with municipalities where the pilot project needs to be established.*

*Mr. Leon de Beer regards SALGA as a partner because of their ability to communicate with total of 257 municipalities, which proves a challenge in itself.*

*A discussion followed on the implementation of bi-law addressing the licencing of dogs and ended up in discussions relating to the element of people within communication who are practicing illegal hunting. It is the viewpoint of Gerhard Verdoorn that the SAPS is failing in the enforcement of the hunting regulations and that a possible link should be established between the PMF, local municipalities and the SAPS.*

*Willie Clack is of the opinion that illegal hunting with dogs has become a national problem, no longer limited to municipalities. Just as jackal, dogs need to be defined as a damage causing animal as they are no longer regarded just as a pet. This is however totally different approach to what SALGA is suggesting.*

*The meeting agreed that the two issues should be dealt with in different manner. SALGA requests: (1) Would require Forum to gather as much information according to experience and include the structure of law enforcement. Information can be used to structure a case/pilot project; (2) Forum to guide and assist and support with the challenges; (3) NSPCA should be included in forum discussions; and (4) Hunting is part of the culture of Xhosa men and differs from area to area – they should be an important stakeholder.*

*Suggestions to address the issues - Two separate issues:*

*6.5.1.1.1.1 Illegal hunting with dogs: (1) RPO requested a legal opinion from Annalize Crosby, Agri SA legal specialist. Issue should reside with Rural and Safety Committee of Agri SA; and (2) Circulate article by Annelize Crosby to members and the newsletter.*

*6.5.1.1.1.2 Stray dogs: (1) Utilise SALGA to portray the message of stray dogs to communities via local municipalities. Provide them with specific information and discuss specific outcome whereby pilot project be established in municipality. **Guillau to look at example of municipality in the Northern Cape;** (2) Discussions with Magdel Boshoff, DEA regarding the possibility of writing the issue of stray dogs into the DCA N&S.*

23281 “Vagrant dogs in urban areas”; (3) Adri Kitshoff Botha referred to provincial forums where  
23282 issues of stray dogs are discussed. The NSPCA also have representation on forums. To  
23283 attempt to get the issue back into the ordinances; and (4) Matter to remain on the agenda  
23284 of PMF.

23285

## 23286 **6.6 Predation Management manual**

### 23287 **6.6.1 Xhosa translation**

23288 Bonita Francis relayed the report on behalf Manda Lukhele, DAFF: No funding will be  
23289 forthcoming from DAFF as all available monies have been allocated towards the Drought  
23290 relief scheme.

23291 Decision: (1) Attempt to give project to NMMU honours student whose field is  
23292 language sciences; and (2) Agri Connect to continue with attempts to source  
23293 sponsorships.

23294

### 23295 **6.6.2 Trap cages**

23296 The meeting took note of allegations of brutality of trapped baboons. The PMF is in  
23297 opposition to the misuse of methods whereby the abuse of animals is encouraged and  
23298 the issue of animal welfare is not respected. Decision: (1) Declaration on the PMF  
23299 website, navigating users to the code of best practice and correct application of  
23300 equipment; and (2) Inform Jennie from Baboon Matters that the PMF is addressing the  
23301 issue.

23302

## 23303 **6.7 Follow up appointment with DG**

23304 The meeting discussed the necessity for a follow up appointment with the DG. The  
23305 following suggestions were noted: (1) Representative from NERPO to be invited as part  
23306 of delegation; (2) Delegation needs to be briefed before the time about the purpose of  
23307 the meeting; and (3) Use the principles contained in Operation Phakisa as starting point  
23308 in discussions.

23309 Decision: The meeting is unanimous for a follow up meeting with the DG. Issues  
23310 relating to Predator manual, job opportunities etc should be part of the discussions. The  
23311 aim will be to source money for the PMIC shortfall for the interim. Operation Phakisa is  
23312 on another level.

23313

## 23314 **7 RESEARCH**

### 23315 **7.1 Predator training programme – Niël Viljoen**

#### 23316 **7.1.1 Course fees – predation training (arising)**

23317 Leon de Beer referred to the complexity of the implementation: (1) Payment by non-  
23318 members – as some organisations contribute towards the funding of the programme and  
23319 no membership cards apply, how do you prove membership?; (2) Sourcing of  
23320 sponsorship; and (3) Large number of attendees are farm workers.

23321 Willie Clack is of the opinion that the “freebie” days should be over and that a  
23322 commitment for the attendance of a course be validated through the payment of a fee.  
23323 Various methods to achieve this: (1) Electronic payments; (2) Level of farmer  
23324 associations to be utilised as they have mechanisms in place; and (3) The more  
23325 attendees, the cheaper the course fees.

23326 Decision: To investigate how suggestions can be implemented.

#### 23327 **7.1.2 Funding by Woolworths**

23328 Chairman reported on brief discussion with Tom McLaughlin, Good Business Journey  
23329 Specialist, Woolworths and their willingness to attend to a presentation by Niel Viljoen.  
23330 Possibly at the next Cape Nature Forum meeting in Western Cape.

#### 23331 **7.1.3 Specialised predator training – accredited trainers**

23332 Leon de Beer referred to proposed framework whereby specialist training will be  
23333 offered to professional hunters. Training will be focused on current hunters with good  
23334 track records and thereafter apply no new entrants. This initiative will strive to increase  
23335 the level of competence of professional hunters.

23336 The RPO remarked that programmes should not be built around a person, but rather  
23337 institutions.

23338

### 23339 **7.2 Procedure regarding questionnaire surveys**

23340 The meeting accepted the principle decision that no questionnaire surveys will be  
23341 conducted unless the researcher provides a formal copy of the institutional ethics as well  
23342 as the mechanism to report the outcomes of such work.

23343

### 23344 **7.3 Research progress reports**

23345 Gerhard Schutte briefly reported on each predation research project currently being  
23346 conducted at the RMRD.

23347

### 23348 **7.4 UCT – Research in Laingsburg**

23349 Gerhard Verdoorn spoke highly of journalist Heather Dugmore whose article  
23350 appeared in Landbouweekblad. Important to retain the contact.

23351

## 23352 **8 PMF BUDGET**

23353 RPO indicated that no other financial contribution will be made to any of the requested  
23354 budgetary items as all available funding will be channelled to the PMIC.

23355 SAMGA is unable to give predictions towards proposed funding requirements as their  
23356 financial committee only meets the following week.

23357 WRSA commented that the value of losses within the Wildlife industry does not seem  
23358 to be an easy figure to calculate, thereby making the formula whereby contributions are  
23359 based seem quite extensive. To continue with current contributions for the rest of  
23360 financial year, but to approach WRSA Board for larger contributions in the following  
23361 financial year.

### 23362 Budgetary meetings of respective industries

- 23363 1. NWGA
- 23364 2. RPO – November
- 23365 3. SAMGA – February
- 23366 4. WRSA – October

23367 Decision: Proposed budgets should be presented to industries in September in order  
23368 to submit to respective boards and councils for approval.

23369

### 23370 **8.1 Existing budgetary items**

#### 23371 **8.1.1 Niel Viljoen study tour to America**

23372 Is actually R100 000 and not R200 000 because of only 1 delegate and not 2.

#### 23373 **8.1.2 Niel Viljoen – Monitor farms – scientific articles**

23374 Leon de Beer reported that previous budget was covered by the NWGA and East  
23375 Cape and Northern Cape RPO branches. Proportionate contributions by 4 industries are  
23376 difficult to calculate due to number of required courses.

23377 Some members felt that this function should reside within the PMIC in the future,  
23378 otherwise the main objective of a coordinated predation management system is fruitless.

23379 Willie Clack enquired whether there is a contract between Niel Viljoen and the PMF  
23380 enabling the PMF to secure the information and knowledge base that has been built by  
23381 Niel through contributions of industries.

23382 Leon de Beer explained that an annual report is provided by Niel Viljoen and that  
23383 accredited course material resides with the NWGA.

23384 *Decision:* (1) The RPO indicated that they will request funding from RPO provincial  
23385 branches who are not currently contributing; (2) To discuss the issue whether predation  
23386 programs generated by experts such as Niel Viljoen and Gerhard Verdoorn should  
23387 reside within the PMIC; and (3) SAMGA to discuss the issue of funding at forthcoming  
23388 Executive meeting.

### 23389 **8.1.3 PMF ad hoc budget**

23390 Coligny Stegmann questioned some of the expenses as projected in the ad hoc  
23391 account. There is some confusion regarding the different bank accounts and clarity is  
23392 requested.

23393 Gerhard Schutte suggested that in lieu of the opening of a dedicated account for PMF,  
23394 that an audit committee be appointed to look after the affairs of the forum. Coligny  
23395 Stegmann and Gerhard Verdoorn were proposed and seconded by the members.

23396 *Decision:* Audit committee comprising of Coligny Stegmann and Gerhard Verdoorn to  
23397 clarify uncertainties regarding expenses and report at the following meeting.

### 23398 **8.1.4 Awareness campaign**

23399 Adri Kitshoff-Botha reiterated the importance of building awareness on the predation  
23400 issue and not to allow a platform for other role players to build onto their images. The  
23401 Predation manual is an excellent source of information. To be pro-active in spreading  
23402 the Code of Best Practices.

23403 Willie Clack said that the marketing approach should be targeted at the consumer  
23404 and not the producer.

23405 Gerhard Verdoorn referred to many contributions made in the media last year to  
23406 expose the message of predation and the image of the PMF.

23407 *Decision:* (1) Let's continue with current efforts of media exposure. Do the most with  
23408 what we have got; and (2) Marketing should be focussed on good practices and the fact  
23409 that it is executed in an honourable manner.

## 23410 **8.2 New Budgetary items**

### 23412 **8.2.1 Predation management training**

### 23413 **8.2.2 Specialist services**

23414 Noted. Industries indicated that they do not have the financial resources for budget.

### 23416 **8.2.3 PMF website**

23417 Leon de Beer reported that Agri Connect could not source a sponsorship for the  
23418 website, therefore the allocated budget of R47 000 per annum. HO de Waal indicated  
23419 that budgetary expense for PMIC website is much lower as per the PMF budget. Many  
23420 see this function as duplication, but the effort is more on image building of the PMF and  
23421 with the massive contribution of media exposure by Gerhard Verdoorn, the PMF will  
23422 continue with efforts to get sponsorship.

23423 *Decision:* (1) To proceed with attempts to get sponsorship for PMF website; and (2)  
23424 Important for interactive liaison between PMF and PMIC.”

23425  
23426 The representative of the UFS signed four separate Service Agreements on 23 February 2017.  
23427 The four Service Agreements were later also signed separately by the representatives of the  
23428 NWGA, RPO, SAMGA and WRSA.

23429  
23430 The following item was reported in the PMF Newsletter FEBRUARY 2017<sup>1011</sup>:

### 23431 **“Isolation (fencing), the key to successful predation management**

23432 The NWGA, in collaboration with the Queenstown District Agricultural Association  
23433 (QDAA), is planning a Predation Management Information Day. It will be held on

---

<sup>1011</sup> PMF Newsletter FEBRUARY 2017; <http://www.pmfsa.co.za>



23434 *Rookwood, the farm of Swithan and Kate Webster in the Queenstown district, on*  
23435 *Thursday, 16 March. The theme “Jackal-proof fencing can improve production and*  
23436 *manage predators” will be discussed. Guest speakers will include predator specialist*  
23437 *Niel Viljoen, Hendrik van Pletzen from Voermol, and Isak Staats from BKB. Webster will*  
23438 *provide a short introductory briefing on the netting initiative. The areas fenced with*  
23439 *netting on Rookwood will then be inspected.*

23440 *This goes to prove Niel Viljoen’s point: “Managing isolation is easier than managing*  
23441 *predators.”*

23442 *No registration fee will apply and refreshments and lunch will be provided. Lucky*  
23443 *draws will also be available. Please contact Kobus Grobler at 072 593 5601 if you would*  
23444 *like to attend the information day.”*

23445

23446 The following item (translation) was reported in the PMF Newsletter FEBRUARY 2017<sup>1012</sup>:

23447 • **Hunting with dogs – what does the law say.**

23448 • Hunting with dogs is apparently an escalating problem. The RPO requested detail on  
23449 the legal position regarding hunting with dogs, as well as the legal remedies available to  
23450 farmers on whose farmer’s illegal hunting occur. Online link: Article by Annelize Crosby, Agri  
23451 SA Legal and Policy Adviser.

23452

23453 The following item was reported in the PMF Newsletter FEBRUARY 2017<sup>1013</sup>:

23454 **“Urgent public input on SKA required for management plan**

23455 *The SKA radio telescope is being built in the Karoo. The only SKA process requiring*  
23456 *public comments has been opened and stakeholders are invited to submit comments about*  
23457 *and their input on the “Draft SKA1\_MID Integrated Environmental Management Plan”. This*  
23458 *is therefore an urgent call to all those affected in the SKA areas.*

23459 *The CSIR has undertaken to do a Strategic Environmental Assessment (SEA) of the*  
23460 *South African mid-frequency array of SKA Phase 1 (SKA1\_MID), commissioned by the*  
23461 *Department of Environmental Affairs.*

23462 *Public comments are now requested on the Draft SKA1\_MID Integrated Environmental*  
23463 *Management Plan. Comments will be received during a period of 30 days starting on*  
23464 *Wednesday, 1 February 2017 and ending on Friday, 3 March 2017. Please submit your*  
23465 *comments and input by 3 March 2017.*

23466 *The draft plan is available:*

- 23467 • *on the project website at [www.skaphase1.csir.co.za](http://www.skaphase1.csir.co.za); and*
- 23468 • *at the libraries in Carnarvon, Brandvlei, Williston and Vanwyksvlei.*

23469 *The PMF Secretariat is coordinating the process and will send all forms to the CSIR*  
23470 *before the end of Friday, 3 March 2017. You are therefore requested to email your*  
23471 *completed form to [nwga@nwga.co.za](mailto:nwga@nwga.co.za), marked for attention Bonita Francis 041 365*  
23472 *5030/082 413 6416.”*

23473

23474 As agreed in the Service Agreements, the Predation Management information Centre (PMiC)  
23475 at the UFS officially became operational on 1 March 2017.

23476

23477 On 15 March 2017, an e-mailed invitation<sup>1014</sup> was brought to the attention of Prof. HO de Waal  
23478 to make input on the “*Integrated Environmental Management Plan for the South African mid-*  
23479 *frequency array of SKA Phase 1 2018-2023*”. The deadline for submissions was 17 March

---

<sup>1012</sup> PMF Newsletter FEBRUARY 2017; <http://www.pmf.co.za>

<sup>1013</sup> PMF Newsletter FEBRUARY 2017; <http://www.pmf.co.za>

<sup>1014</sup> You are invited to submit comments and inputs on the Draft SKA1\_MID Integrated Environmental Management Plan during a period of 30 days, from Wednesday 01 February 2017 until Friday 03 March 2017. Completed forms must be sent to CSIR before the end of Friday 3 March 2017, via email to SKAPhase1@csir.co.za, or via post to “PO BOX 320, 7600 STELLENBOSCH”.

23480 2017, but Prof. HO de Waal obtained permission to provide input on behalf of ALPRU on the  
23481 long and extensive document (306 pages) to the Director-General Department of  
23482 Environmental Affairs as quoted below:

23483 **“INTEGRATED ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT PLAN FOR THE SOUTH**  
23484 **AFRICAN MID-FREQUENCY ARRAY OF SKA PHASE 1 2018-2013**

23485 **Background**

23486 *Veld (natural pasture or rangeland) is utilised by ruminants as a major feed source in*  
23487 *South Africa; it comprises about 80% of the land available for agriculture (De Waal,*  
23488 *1990). The veld is grazed by ruminants (domesticated cattle, sheep and goats) as well*  
23489 *as indigenous wildlife; it is also utilised by other herbivores species such as*  
23490 *domesticated equines and several wildlife species. The domesticated and wild*  
23491 *herbivorous species are important in creating livelihoods for a substantial portion of the*  
23492 *rural population and ensuring food security for the nation.*

23493 *The large and medium-sized carnivorous predators are also important and for*  
23494 *centuries have been part of the South Africa landscape; hence predation losses are not*  
23495 *uncommon. Predation losses on livestock farms and wildlife ranches are poorly*  
23496 *quantified. Recently annual predation losses on sheep and goats in five provinces were*  
23497 *estimated to be more than ZAR 1.39 thousand million (Van Niekerk, 2010). Another*  
23498 *study (Badenhorst, 2014) estimated annual predation losses for beef cattle in seven*  
23499 *provinces at more than ZAR 383 million. A third study (Schepers, 2016) quantified the*  
23500 *negative impact of predation on wildlife ranches in South Africa, which is comparable to*  
23501 *those for livestock. Generally, the predation losses are ascribed mostly to black-backed*  
23502 *jackal *Canis mesomelas*, caracal *Caracal caracal*, leopard *Panthera pardus*, brown*  
23503 *hyaena *Hyaena brunnea*, cheetah *Acinonyx jubatus* and vagrant dogs *Canis familiaris*.*  
23504 *A few other wildlife species are also causing damage but at a lesser scale and more*  
23505 *localised.*

23506 *In many parts of South Africa traditional livestock farming, but also other agricultural*  
23507 *activities have been replaced by wildlife ranching. These activities rely on the same*  
23508 *natural resource base; therefore changing from domesticated ruminant livestock to*  
23509 *ruminant antelopes provides no escape from the negative impact of carnivorous*  
23510 *predators. Hence, losses due to predation impact negatively on both the livestock and*  
23511 *wildlife ranching industries. Large tracks of South African landscape are devoted to*  
23512 *national parks (SANParks) and provincial nature reserves; bordering on livestock farms*  
23513 *and wildlife ranches. Similarly, public land (devoted to military activities, municipal*  
23514 *commonages, etc.) is also bordering agricultural farmland. These borders are sources*  
23515 *of continuous human-wildlife conflict, specifically predation and must be managed.*

23516 *Potentially, developments regarding the SKA (Square Kilometre Array) in the*  
23517 *Northern Cape will have similar unintended consequences for a traditional sheep farming*  
23518 *region. By changing large areas of farmland which was previously devoted to sheep*  
23519 *farming to this Project will create human-wildlife conflict which must be pre-empted and*  
23520 *managed.*

23521 *Solutions to manage the challenges regarding human-wildlife conflict in South Africa*  
23522 *call for a common South African institutional memory. Important information is currently*  
23523 *kept in different official databases by nine provincial and national departments;*  
23524 *apparently these sources are filed without being integrated and often in total isolation*  
23525 *from each other. On the other hand, the overwhelming majority of information on*  
23526 *predation and hunting of predators is privately held by a large number of specialist*  
23527 *predator hunters and farmers. Again, there is no integration with other private and public*  
23528 *sources of information.*

23529 *In an ideal system of coordinated predation management (CPM) the farmers and*  
23530 *government are equal partners; each with specific responsibilities. The former is*  
23531 *responsible for policy, coordination, extension, training, research, monitoring and*

23532 *effective communication, while the livestock farmers and wildlife ranchers are*  
23533 *responsible to protect their animals and control predators. An important element of the*  
23534 *system of CPM is an institutional memory or management information system (MIS); it*  
23535 *is the pivot for common information, planning, leadership and guidance for predation*  
23536 *management and to prevent fragmented and uncoordinated actions.*

23537 *Relevant information regarding predation and predation management methods must*  
23538 *be collated and analysed continuously and made available in the MIS to guide the*  
23539 *specialists in predation management more effectively. The MIS is a national asset and*  
23540 *the information must be readily available for all users.*

23541 *Good information regarding predation and different control methods are important*  
23542 *components of a system of CPM. The institutional memory serves as central information*  
23543 *source and should quickly provide practical answers on the following type of questions:*

- 23544 • *Which areas are reporting predation losses (species involved)?*
- 23545 • *Is there a relation between reported cases of predation and the predation*  
23546 *management?*
- 23547 • *Is there a decline in reported cases of predation following predation management?*
- 23548 • *What are the results achieved with different predation management methods?*
- 23549 • *Which relevant questions must be resolved through directed scientific research?*
- 23550 • *Who are the recognised and proven role players (e.g. specialists in managing*  
23551 *predators)?*

23552 *The MIS must maintain (in real time) a range of information sets (electronic/hard copy)*  
23553 *and integrate it in an orderly system of CPM, for example:*

- 23554 • *Reported cases of predation (type of animal, where, etc.).*
- 23555 • *Reported cases of predation control (method used, species, sex, date, time, etc.).*
- 23556 • *Contacts of government departments and functional offices/staff who are involved*  
23557 *with the initiative.*
- 23558 • *Contacts of the PMF's and the livestock and wildlife producers' organisation's*  
23559 *functional offices/staff who are involved with the initiative.*
- 23560 • *Contacts of other role players (universities and scientific research institutions)*  
23561 *regarding offices/specialised staff who are involved with the initiative.*
- 23562 • *Contacts and relevant information regarding the fields of expertise of the specialist*  
23563 *predator hunters.*
- 23564 • *Detail regarding relevant acts, regulations and policies applicable to different*  
23565 *aspects of the initiative.*
- 23566 • *Contacts of the relevant departmental offices/staff responsible for enforcement of*  
23567 *regulations and issuing of permits.*
- 23568 • *Collection of publications (hard copy and/or electronic) on predators, predation and*  
23569 *relevant associated topics.*

- 23570 • *Collection of available management methods (non-lethal and lethal) devices or*  
23571 *equipment (foothold traps, cage traps, collars, bells, getters, etc.) as well as the*  
23572 *appropriate specifications and correct way to obtain, safeguard, store and handle the*  
23573 *device or equipment.*

23574 *The MIS must be kept updated by the CPM; it is meant to lay the information basis*  
23575 *for a continuous assessment of biological, physical, economic and social factors to make*  
23576 *meaningful adjustments of the different elements of coordinated predation management.*  
23577 *The MIS also serves as information source to identify and prioritise research needs*  
23578 *requiring urgent scientific answers. Relevant information is urgently and directly*  
23579 *communicated with all relevant role players for further action and application.*

23580 *The current approach in South Africa to manage predation is fragmented and*  
23581 *uncoordinated. Clearly, it cannot be allowed to persist (Bergman et al., 2013). The*  
23582 *widespread scale and negative impact of predation on livestock farms and wildlife*

23583 *ranches calls for a focused and coordinated predation management and research*  
23584 *programme to reduce (mitigate) the impact of predation and specifically to manage*  
23585 *human-wildlife conflict (Bergman et al., 2013; Du Plessis, 2013; Du Plessis et al., 2015).*  
23586 *Urgent revision of the enabling legislation pertaining to different tiers of government and*  
23587 *specifically impeding regulations are required.*

23588 *Against this background, ALPRU [African Large Predator Research Unit, University*  
23589 *of the Free State (UFS)] and specifically its Canis-Caracal Programme (CCP) pursued*  
23590 *its vision for a system of coordinated predation management (CPM) in South Africa and,*  
23591 *since 2014, actively lobbied key role players, among others the PMF, DEA and DAFF.*

23592 *The PMF was founded in 2009 and comprises livestock and wildlife producer*  
23593 *organisations, namely the Red Meat Producers' Organisation (RPO), the National Wool*  
23594 *Growers' Association (NWGA), the South African Mohair Growers' Association*  
23595 *(SAMGA) and Wildlife Ranching South Africa (WRSA). In addition the Griffon Poison*  
23596 *Information Centre (GPIC), Department of Environmental Affairs (DEA) and Department*  
23597 *of Agriculture, Forestry and Fisheries (DAFF) are also represented on the PMF Steering*  
23598 *Committee.*

23599 *The PMF management engaged with the UFS and, recognising the vision and*  
23600 *capacity of specialist scientists, requested the UFS at the end of 2016 to establish a*  
23601 *Predation Management Information Centre (PMiC) and provide specific services*  
23602 *regarding predation management in South Africa.*

23603 *The specific request by the PMF has lent impetus to ALPRU/CCP to accelerate the*  
23604 *process in developing the existing information management system which ALPRU has*  
23605 *been piloting along similar lines since 2004.*

#### 23606 **The way forward**

23607 *As stated previously the developments regarding the SKA will have unintended*  
23608 *consequences for a traditional sheep farming region. The potential human-wildlife*  
23609 *conflict must be pre-empted and managed.*

23610 *The black-backed jackal and caracal are the predominant medium-sized predator*  
23611 *species in the area. The first line of defence for livestock farmers to mitigate the impact*  
23612 *of predation is a good perimeter fence. Therefore, ensuring that appropriate fences are*  
23613 *erected and maintained on the perimeter of the SKA and adjacent farmland is a high*  
23614 *priority.*

23615 *As the envisaged area covered by SKA operations increases (chapter 5, paragraph*  
23616 *1, p 53), the existing fences must be upgraded to comply with minimum specifications to*  
23617 *exclude predators from farmland. The construction and/or upgrading of these fences*  
23618 *should be for the account of SKA. The fences must be accessible for vehicles and*  
23619 *patrolled regularly to detect and repair any defects (burrowing animals such as aardvark*  
23620 *or warthog and possible damage by rainwater along waterways). The regular inspection*  
23621 *and maintenance of fences between properties are the joint responsibility of good*  
23622 *neighbours.*

23623 *Although the predators will prey on indigenous available fauna on the SKA properties,*  
23624 *it is inevitable that they will soon try to cross the fences and predate on neighbouring*  
23625 *livestock. These predating activities will increase and reach peaks during the annual*  
23626 *whelping of the black-backed jackal britches as well as the specific lambing season on*  
23627 *farmland. The young black-backed jackals will start dispersing early in the year*  
23628 *(February/March) and this will also put pressure on the quality and sturdiness of fences*  
23629 *to exclude predators from farmland.*

23630 *Despite all the best efforts to exclude predators with good predator proof fences from*  
23631 *neighbouring farmland, it will still be necessary to manage the predator population size*  
23632 *on SKA property. This will require the services of specialist predator hunters (call-and-*  
23633 *shoot, foothold traps and cage traps) to control numbers on SKA property. Predation*

23634 *management practices will continue on farms. The information from predation*  
 23635 *management activities must be logged and used to improve best practices.*

23636 *Given the vast tracts of land covered by SKA operations and the multitude of*  
 23637 *neighbouring farmers, it may be wise to set up a joint committee to enable liaison and*  
 23638 *coordination, specifically to manage predation but also to address other issues of*  
 23639 *common interest to both groups of neighbours.*

23640 *Good neighbourly relations must be established and fostered between SKA and*  
 23641 *neighbouring farmers. It is widely perceived that SKA is the “invader” of traditional*  
 23642 *farmland, therefore having good neighbourly relations should be a very high priority since*  
 23643 *the expected lifetime of the SKA is about 50 years.*

23644 **References**

23645 *Badenhorst, C.G., 2014. The cost of large stock predation in the North West Province.*  
 23646 *M.Sc. Agric. dissertation. University of the Free State, Bloemfontein, South Africa.*

23647 *Bergman, D.L., De Waal, H.O., Avenant, N.L., Bodenchuk, M.J., Marlow, M.C. & Dale,*  
 23648 *D.L., 2013. The need to address black-backed jackal and caracal predation in South*  
 23649 *Africa. Proceedings 15<sup>th</sup> Wildlife Damage Management Conference, 25-28 March 2013,*  
 23650 *Clemson, South Carolina (J.B. Armstrong, G.R. Gallagher, Eds.).*

23651 *De Waal, H.O., 1990. Animal production from native pasture (veld) in the Free State*  
 23652 *Region - a perspective of the grazing ruminant. South African Journal of Animal Science*  
 23653 *20, 1-9.*

23654 *Du Plessis, J., 2013. Towards the development of a sustainable management*  
 23655 *strategy for Canis mesomelas and Caracal caracal on rangeland. Ph.D. thesis.*  
 23656 *University of the Free State, Bloemfontein, South Africa.*

23657 *Du Plessis, J.J., Avenant, N.L. & De Waal, H.O., 2015. Quality and quantity of the*  
 23658 *scientific information available on black-backed jackals and caracals: contributing to*  
 23659 *human-predator conflict management? African Journal of Wildlife Research 45(2): 138-*  
 23660 *157.*

23661 *Gunter, Quinette, 2008. A critical evaluation of historical data on two damage causing*  
 23662 *predators, Canis mesomelas and Caracal caracal. M.Sc. dissertation. University of the*  
 23663 *Free State, Bloemfontein, South Africa.*

23664 *Schepers, Anche, 2016. The economic impact of predation in the wildlife ranching*  
 23665 *industry in Limpopo, South Africa. M.Sc. Agric. dissertation. University of the Free State,*  
 23666 *Bloemfontein, South Africa.*

23667 *Strauss, A.J., 2009. The impact of predation on a sheep enterprise in the Free State*  
 23668 *Province. M.Sc. Agric. dissertation. University of the Free State, Bloemfontein, South*  
 23669 *Africa.*

23670 *Van Niekerk, H.N., 2010. The cost of predation on small-livestock in South Africa by*  
 23671 *medium-sized predators. M.Sc. Agric. dissertation. University of the Free State,*  
 23672 *Bloemfontein, South Africa.”*

23673

23674 The following item was reported in the PMF Newsletter MARCH 2017<sup>1015</sup>:

23675 **“Predation management information centre now operational**

23676 *The University of the Free State has signed service agreements with all four industries*  
 23677 *represented on the Predation Management Forum (PMF) to establish and manage a*  
 23678 *Predation Management Information Centre (PMIC). The wool, mohair, red meat and*  
 23679 *wildlife industries have pooled their resources to create a space for collating and*  
 23680 *analysing reliable information on predation and predation management methods, which*  
 23681 *will be made available continuously to a management information system (MIS). This*  
 23682 *system, a national asset, will make information readily available to all users.*

<sup>1015</sup> PMF Newsletter MARCH 2017; <http://www.pmfsa.co.za>

23683 *This information centre will be managed daily by dedicated staff, who will receive and*  
23684 *manage calls and emails. Calls and enquiries will be logged and advice will be offered*  
23685 *by the call centre and/or PMF specialists.*

23686 *The centre will further be responsible for information resource management and*  
23687 *provide the contact details of regulatory authorities and specialists managing damage-*  
23688 *causing animals; it will also source all relevant policies of the national and provincial*  
23689 *authorities. Scientific publications, reports, popular articles, best practices and PMF*  
23690 *position statements will be sourced and archived. The training manuals of hunters,*  
23691 *specialist hunters and livestock farmers and wildlife ranchers will be sourced and*  
23692 *archived.*

23693 *Another function of the centre will entail research and data collection, by means of*  
23694 *which predation and predation management statistics, biometrics and new research*  
23695 *topics will be identified.*

23696 *We urge farmers, wildlife ranchers, civil society, the retail sector, regulatory*  
23697 *authorities and any other stakeholder affected by predation to contact the PMIC at 051*  
23698 *401 2210 on weekdays from 08:00 to 16:00, or use the email PredationMC@ufs.ac.za.”*  
23699

23700 The following item was reported in the PMF Newsletter MARCH 2017<sup>1016</sup>:

23701 **“PMF rejects inhumane treatment of animals**

23702 *The Predation Management Forum (PMF) represents the National Wool Growers’*  
23703 *Association of SA (NWGA), the Red Meat Producers’ Organisation (RPO), the South*  
23704 *African Mohair Growers’ Association (Samga) and Wildlife Ranching South Africa*  
23705 *(WRSA). The PMF supports the responsible management of damage-causing animals*  
23706 *and rejects the inhumane treatment of animals.*

23707 *Best practices for managing predators in South Africa was developed by the PMF in*  
23708 *support of ethical and humane methods to protect livestock and game against predators.*

23709 *This declaration follows incidents of alleged brutality associated with trapping*  
23710 *methods in the Western Cape.”*  
23711

23712 The following item (translation) was reported in the PMF Newsletter MARCH 2017<sup>1017</sup>:

23713 • **Vagrant dogs in municipal areas**

23714 • Port Alfred and Alexandria in the Eastern Cape was involved in a court case and a  
23715 successful court order was obtained against the Ndlambe Municipality, the municipal manager  
23716 and the executive mayor to enforce regulation regarding the keeping of animals in the dwelling  
23717 areas of the municipality, on municipal commonages and open areas. Repeated requests over  
23718 many years regarding the uncontrolled influx of animals in dwelling areas were ignored. These  
23719 animals increase the risk of contagious diseases to neighbouring commercial farms.  
23720 Furthermore, the risks of vagrant dogs to motorists and private properties is self-explanatory.

23721 • The court order was granted to Agri Eastern Cape and four other applicants. It is hoped  
23722 this court order will be used as basis by Agri Eastern Cape’s affiliated agricultural association  
23723 in negotiations with their respective municipalities. Hopefully, farming communities with plans  
23724 to address similar problems may succeed without have to resort to legal action. Read the  
23725 press release: <http://www.pmfsa.co.za/images/news/Agri-OK-Rondloper-Diere.pdf>  
23726

23727 The following item was reported in the PMF Newsletter APRIL 2017<sup>1018</sup>:

23728 **“Livestock predation in SA: The need for and value of a scientific assessment**

23729 *Science can and must provide valid input into the challenges and policy needs of*  
23730 *livestock predation management in South Africa. One of the ways in which this can be*  
23731 *done is through the planned PredSA scientific assessment process. It is predicted that*

---

<sup>1016</sup> PMF Newsletter MARCH 2017; <http://www.pmfsa.co.za>

<sup>1017</sup> PMF Newsletter MARCH 2017; <http://www.pmfsa.co.za>

<sup>1018</sup> PMF Newsletter APRIL 2017; <http://www.pmfsa.co.za>

23732 *PredSA will give a much-needed boost to building transdisciplinary research capacity*  
23733 *and raising the standards of research on livestock predation and management in South*  
23734 *Africa.*

23735 *Click here for a three-page commentary paper on the scientific assessment*

23736 *Click here for a link to the manuscript”*

23737

23738 The following item (translation) was reported in the PMF Newsletter APRIL 2017<sup>1019</sup>:

23739 • **Power lines and vultures**

23740 • Caracals and jackals do cause much damage when they catch your sheep or lambs,  
23741 but often eat only certain parts of the sheep or lamb and leave the rest in the veld. Then the  
23742 vultures arrive and do the clean-up work.

23743 • This is exactly what happened recently in the Molteno area where a caracal repeatedly  
23744 killed ewes of a farmer. The following morning the vultures were there. Fortunately, for the  
23745 farmer the vultures revealed the problem with the caracal and at the same time, they cleaned  
23746 the veld for him. However, there was one big problem – the power lines in the area was deadly  
23747 for the vultures.

23748 • On 16 March, the young farmer found three electrocuted vultures and a power line  
23749 mast, and two more vultures were seriously burnt and injured. PMF members investigated and  
23750 found two more electrocuted Cape vultures<sup>1020</sup>, as well as one that could not fly properly any  
23751 longer. A week later, the farmer caught another vulture that could no longer fly.

23752 • Fortunately, for the vultures, Eskom quickly responded to calls. Technicians are  
23753 making the power lines safer for the vultures. Eskom also advised the farmer to drag the  
23754 carcasses of sheep killed by the caracal away from the power lines to an area, which is safe  
23755 for the vultures.

23756 • Kate Webster, representative of Vulpro in the Eastern Cape and Free State, called on  
23757 farmers where predators leave carcasses as food for vultures to drag the carcasses away  
23758 from power lines to safeguard these endangered vultures from the danger. If farmers know of  
23759 power lines which may be a threat to vultures or other larger birds of prey such as cranes<sup>1021</sup>,  
23760 bustards<sup>1022</sup> and secretary birds<sup>1023</sup>, to contact the PMF. It will enable the PMF to cooperate  
23761 with Eskom to solve the problem.

23762

23763 The following item was reported in the PMF Newsletter APRIL 2017<sup>1024</sup>:

23764 ***“Isolation (fencing): the key to successful predation management***

23765 *Rookwood Farm, situated 35 km from Queenstown and home to Swithan and Kate*  
23766 *Webster, recently played host to a predation management information day that*  
23767 *highlighted the need to improve production and control predators through jackal-proof*  
23768 *fencing.*

23769 *The NWGA, in collaboration with the Queenstown District Agricultural Association*  
23770 *(QDAA) organised the day, which was attended by more than 40 farmers, some of whom*  
23771 *travelled long distances, for example from Graaff-Reinet, to gain advice on how to*  
23772 *construct netted fences and practical exposure to this method of protecting their animals.*

23773 *The speakers’ talks dovetailed into each other on how to manage sheep farming*  
23774 *properly and ensure its success. Hendrik van Pletzen from Voermol, stressed the*

---

<sup>1019</sup> PMF Newsletter APRIL 2017; <http://www.pmf.co.za>

<sup>1020</sup> ‘Kransaasvoël’ (*Gyps coprotheres*)

<sup>1021</sup> Blue Crane - ‘Bloukraanvoël’ (*Anthropoides paradiseus*); Crowned Crane - Mahem - (*Balearica regulorum*);  
Wattled Crane - ‘Lelkraanvoël’ - (*Grus carunculatus*)

<sup>1022</sup> Kori Bustard - ‘Gompou’ (*Ardeotis kori*); Denham’s Bustard - ‘Veldpou’ (*Neotis denhami*); Ludwig’s Bustard -  
‘Ludwigse Pou’ (*Neotis ludwigii*)

<sup>1023</sup> ‘Sekretarisvoël’ (*Sagittarius serpentarius*)

<sup>1024</sup> PMF Newsletter APRIL 2017; <http://www.pmf.co.za>

---

23775 *importance of veld management, made possible through suitable fencing, and said that*  
23776 *you had to make your conditions work for you (whether you got lots of rain or little rain).*

23777 *Predator specialist Niel Viljoen's talk on how jackal can penetrate jackal-proof fencing*  
23778 *was particularly interesting and informative. Viljoen also emphasised that management*  
23779 *plans were vital, and explained the situation regarding monitoring farms in each*  
23780 *province, indicating how many of them used jackal-proof fencing. He discussed the*  
23781 *method for isolating (kamp uit) the jackal and explained how one should deal with*  
23782 *loopholes (literally holes that other animals create), as well as things such as gaps*  
23783 *between or under gates that often allow jackal access to the farm.*

23784 *Isak Staats, from BKB, spoke about better production and the future of sheep farming.*  
23785 *Presentations were concluded with a drive through parts of Rookwood where Niel*  
23786 *pointed out practical problems regarding the current jackal-proofing erected on the farm."*

23787

23788 A pilot project to test the "Silent Solution" of Mr. Johan Strydom, in cooperation with the NWGA  
23789 and DEDEAT (Eastern Cape Department of Environmental Affairs and Tourism) was  
23790 conducted during the week of 5 June 2017 on the farm of Mr. David Wardle in Cathcart district.  
23791 In this device, NaCN is ejected by a spring-loaded plunger and is a much-improved South  
23792 African equivalent of the American M44, the South African Fox Buster (also designed by Mr.  
23793 Johan Strydom) and the American coyote getter. Unfortunately, bad weather conditions  
23794 hampered the testing process. Mr. Tim de Jongh (DEDEAT) was tasked to develop a  
23795 framework for the PMF to make a recommendation to government support the use of the  
23796 device to control stray dogs and predators.

23797

23798 The following item was reported in the PMF Newsletter JUNE 2017<sup>1025</sup>:

23799 **"Good collaboration in the Eastern Cape**

23800 *The Eastern Cape Predation Management Forum (ECPMF) gathered in May. The*  
23801 *meeting was well attended by members of Agri Eastern Cape, Wildlife Ranching South*  
23802 *Africa (WRSA), the South African Mohair Growers' Association (Samga), the Red Meat*  
23803 *Producers' Organisation (RPO), the Endangered Wildlife Trust (EWT) and the Eastern*  
23804 *Cape Department of Economic Development, Environmental Affairs and Tourism*  
23805 *(DEDAET).*

23806 *The main topics of discussion were the finalisation of the provincial hunting*  
23807 *proclamation for the East-ern Cape, the progress of the scientific assessment*  
23808 *undertaken by Nelson Mandela University, problems experienced with organised dog*  
23809 *pack hunting, Niel Viljoen's night hunting training courses, the mending of fences by*  
23810 *Sanral and the leopard forum being implemented once again in the Eastern Cape.*

23811 *Back<sup>1026</sup>: Coligny Stegmann (Samga), Henfred Linde (Samga), Brent McNamara*  
23812 *(Agri EC), Juan Venter (NWGA) and HB van der Walt (NWGA and chairman of ECPMF).*  
23813 *Front: Gerrie Ferreira (DEDAET, Jeffreys Bay), Rosemary Brown (RPO/NWGA), Leigh-*  
23814 *Ann Kant (WRSA, Port Elizabeth), Dawid Smit (DEDAET, Queenstown), Lynette van der*  
23815 *Walt (NWGA / ECPMF secretary) and Tim de Jongh (DEDAET, Queenstown)."*

23816

23817 The following item was reported in the PMF Newsletter JUNE 2017<sup>1027</sup>:

23818 **"Night-shooting permits**

23819 *A memo was circulated by the Eastern Cape PMF, informing all concerned that*  
23820 *professional predation managers (PPMs) must be in possession of a Seta-accredited*  
23821 *certificate issued by an approved training institution to prove their competency in*  
23822 *predator calling and management strategies. The PMF has come to an agreement with*  
23823 *the Department of Environmental Affairs (DEA) and nine provincial offices that an*

---

<sup>1025</sup> PMF Newsletter JUNE 2017; <http://www.pmfsa.co.za>

<sup>1026</sup> Editor's Note: caption to a photograph.

<sup>1027</sup> PMF Newsletter JUNE 2017; <http://www.pmfsa.co.za>

---



23824 approved qualification will be necessary as soon as the relevant logistics has been  
23825 finalised.

23826 PPMs with experience and who have underwent appropriate training previously may  
23827 qualify for exemption to attend the full course through recognition of prior learning (RPL).  
23828 RPL measures and mediates formal, non-formal and informal learning across different  
23829 contexts, certifying it against the requirements for credit, access, inclusion or  
23830 advancement in predation management. Qualifying PPMs will consequently only be  
23831 required to attend specialist training in e.g. trapping and other specialist predation  
23832 management methods for which permits will be required. Seta-accredited NWGA  
23833 instructors are Niel Viljoen, Heinrich Funck, Hendrik van Rensburg, Louis Brink and  
23834 Taffie Mulder.”

23835

23836 The following item was reported in the PMF Newsletter JUNE 2017<sup>1028</sup>:

23837 **“Scientific assessment on track**

23838 The scientific assessment has kicked into phase two, and now deals specifically with  
23839 the assessment of information. The project leader, Prof. Graham Kerley from the Nelson  
23840 Mandela University has elaborated on the processes in terms of which information is  
23841 being considered and organised, assessed and written, reviewed by experts, revised  
23842 and communicated, reviewed again by experts and stakeholders, before ultimately being  
23843 revised for publishing.

23844 A Process Custodian Group (PCG) was established to ensure that the process is  
23845 followed appropriately and that the scope substantially reflects the interests of society.  
23846 They will now recruit stakeholders to comment directly on the assessment. This is a very  
23847 important process and members are encouraged to take part by registering as  
23848 stakeholders at <http://predsa.nmmu.ac.za/Stakeholder-Registration>.

23849 **Scope**

23850 The scope of the project has been established and will be reviewed by 10 lead  
23851 authors, 43 authors and contributing authors and 65 reviewers. The various chapters in  
23852 the assessment are the following:

23853 Introduction

23854 History of predator–stock conflict in the RSA

23855 Economics: impact of predators on the stock industry in the RSA

23856 Ethical considerations in managing the impact of livestock predators

23857 Legal considerations in managing the impact of livestock predators

23858 Past and current management of predators in RSA and internationally

23859 Role of mesopredators in ecosystems and the potential effect of managing them

23860 Ecology of black-backed jackal and caracal and their interactions with livestock

23861 Biology, ecology, and interaction of other predators with livestock

23862 Synopsis of future research needs

23863 Summary for policymakers

23864 Prof. Kerley is hopeful that the completed assessment, which will serve as a guideline  
23865 for policymakers who adopt the best-practice approach, will be launched at the 2018  
23866 NWGA National Congress.”

23867

23868 The following item was reported in the PMF Newsletter JUNE 2017<sup>1029</sup>:

23869 **“Niel Viljoen website – A wonderful practical tool**

23870 Predators and livestock farmers are engaged in an age-old conflict which is still  
23871 threatening both sides, even in the 21st century. Niel Viljoen, predation expert, has

---

<sup>1028</sup> PMF Newsletter JUNE 2017; <http://www.pmfsa.co.za>

<sup>1029</sup> PMF Newsletter JUNE 2017; <http://www.pmfsa.co.za>

23872 created a website in co-operation with the NWGA which offers visitors an opportunity to  
23873 look at research, training and advice in order to resolve this conflict.

23874 To access the site visit: [www.nielviljoen.co.za](http://www.nielviljoen.co.za)

23875 All visitors will have to register on the website in order to gain access to the  
23876 information and advice.

23877 At the scene of predation, farmers are able to identify immediately the predator  
23878 concerned according to their track and bite marks. A short questionnaire is also available  
23879 that will assist visitors to the site in this regard. Photos can also be uploaded, posted and  
23880 shared on the site, thereby cataloguing what is happening in a specific district.

23881 The website gives comprehensive guidelines in assisting farmers in their choice of  
23882 lambing areas, lambing times, as well as management strategies in erecting fences.

23883 Predation management courses can also be booked through the website. A jackal  
23884 calendar that divides the behavioural patterns of a jackal seasonally into 12 months can  
23885 assist farmers in their predation management strategy.”

23886

23887 The following item was reported in the PMF Newsletter JUNE 2017<sup>1030</sup>:

23888 **“Predation information centre**

23889 Member organisations of the PMF has contracted the University of the Free State  
23890 (UFS) to establish a Predation Management Information Centre (PMIC), which took  
23891 effect on 1 March 2017.

23892 According to the project leader, Prof. HO de Waal, they are currently updating  
23893 information on the national and provincial structures for environmental conservation and  
23894 agriculture, which proves to be quite a frustrating and challenging task.

23895 Considerable progress has been made in updating the library of publications  
23896 regarding predation and related topics, as well as legislation, hunting ordinances or  
23897 regulations and permit application forms. An electronic bank has been established for  
23898 photographed or video material, with material mainly from control operations.

23899 The number of persons calling the PMIC [[PredationMC@ufs.ac.za](mailto:PredationMC@ufs.ac.za) and 051 401 2210]  
23900 for advice or offering relevant information is slowly picking up. A detailed report on the  
23901 activities and progress made by the PMIS will be presented at the forthcoming PMF  
23902 meeting.”

23903

23904 The following item was reported in the PMF Newsletter JUNE 2017<sup>1031</sup>:

23905 **“PhD opportunity in southern Free State**

23906 Unisa and the National Museum in Bloemfontein is looking for a PhD candidate who  
23907 will be required to investigate the following: “The spatio-temporal and dietary overlap  
23908 between black-backed jackal and caracal in a small-stock farming area in the southern  
23909 Free State”. This is for a collaborative project between Unisa (Department of  
23910 Environmental Sciences - Nature Conservation) and the National Museum. See the link  
23911 for further details: [http://www.pmfsa.co.za/images/news/PhD\\_ad.pdf](http://www.pmfsa.co.za/images/news/PhD_ad.pdf)”

23912

23913 The following item (translation) was reported in the PMF Newsletter JULY 2017<sup>1032</sup>:

23914 • **Situation with poison gets out of control**

23915 • According to Dr. Gerhard Verdoorn, the Griffon Poison Information Centre, predation  
23916 is no joke and reach deep into the pockets of farmers, but it may often also be the catalyst for  
23917 large scale irresponsible practices of which illegal poison may be the least acceptable.

23918 • “Fortunately, not every farmer put poison out, but those that do destroy the ecology  
23919 and cause irreparable damage. The past three years there were at least three cases where

---

<sup>1030</sup> PMF Newsletter JUNE 2017; <http://www.pmfsa.co.za>

<sup>1031</sup> PMF Newsletter JUNE 2017; <http://www.pmfsa.co.za>

<sup>1032</sup> PMF Newsletter JULY 2017; <http://www.pmfsa.co.za>

---

23920 *large numbers of vultures were poisoned because people laced animal carcasses to poison*  
23921 *dogs or wild predators,” he said.*

23922 • Investigations are ongoing in the Northern Cape, Western Cape and Eastern Cape  
23923 regarding individuals that poisoned predators. The poisons used illegally include aldicarb,  
23924 carbofuran, methomyl and 1080. What the perpetrators do not realise is that the poison  
23925 affects all animals. Duikers, steenbok, donkeys, sheep, dogs, korhaans<sup>1033</sup>, secretary birds,  
23926 vultures, leguaans, mongooses and many other species pick up poisoned bait and die.

23927 • “*The central Karoo area is full of mountains and hills where Cape Vulture previously*  
23928 *bred. Years of poisoning, as well as the drought of 1933, left the cliffs basically as monuments*  
23929 *for Cape Vultures and currently only the white faecal signs are still visible in some spots,”* said  
23930 Dr. Verdoorn. “*Many Karoo farmers inquire about the possible re-establishing of Cape*  
23931 *Vultures: my answer is simple that it would be impossible while there are still individuals who*  
23932 *put out poison for predators. The cost of re-establishing is high and simply not feasible for*  
23933 *those working with vultures to breed and rear them at great effort and then try to establish*  
23934 *them in the ‘shadow of death’.*”

23935 • “*It is a pity to say it so clearly, but it is often the absent landowners that do the poisoning*  
23936 *because they want to protect their investments in the so-called scare wildlife. It is a travesty*  
23937 *that wild animals and birds are killed because of this industry.”*

23938 • According to Dr. Verdoorn, those using poison should note is that the mere possession  
23939 of aldicarb has been prohibited the previous year. If the authorities catch you in possession it  
23940 is sufficient justification for immediate arrest, criminal charges, and jail sentence up to six  
23941 years.

23942 • Farmers should act together against those using poison illegally because the whole  
23943 ecology of the Karoo may be damaged irreparably. Several alternative predation management  
23944 techniques have been developed and which are legal and effective. Please note that the use  
23945 of the poison collar is legal, provided the farmer has obtained the necessary permit to use it  
23946 from the conservation authority. Efforts are underway to reintroduce the use of the poison  
23947 ejector again under highly controlled circumstances. It is also still illegal to use any pesticide  
23948 in any form as bait in the veld.

23949 • Visit the PMF website, <http://www.pmf.co.za>, for the best practices for predation  
23950 management and obtain the PMF’s printed predation management manual by applying on the  
23951 website. Predation management is not as difficult as some people think, and it are especially  
23952 those that destroy the earth underneath us with poison.

23953 • For inquiries contact Dr. Verdoorn - 082 446 8946 - [neshier@tiscali.co.za](mailto:neshier@tiscali.co.za).

23954

23955 The following item was reported in the PMF Newsletter JULY 2017<sup>1034</sup>:

23956 **“Stray dogs and livestock**

23957 *Members of the PMF met with the South African Local Government Association*  
23958 *(Salga) and the National Society for the Prevention of Cruelty to Animals (NSPCA) to*  
23959 *discuss the issue of stray dogs that cause devastation to livestock (especially small*  
23960 *stock) and to seek solutions to the problem.*

23961 *The PMF regards Salga as an important stakeholder and partner that can play a*  
23962 *constructive role in finding these solutions because of the organisation’s ability to*  
23963 *consult, network and communicate nationally with 254 local municipalities in South*  
23964 *Africa.*

23965 *The meeting decided that municipalities should be identified that could be used as*  
23966 *examples of effective stray dog management. Salga could then consult with these*  
23967 *municipalities about:*

- 23968 • *cases of illegal hunting;*

---

<sup>1033</sup> *Eupodotis* spp.

<sup>1034</sup> PMF Newsletter JULY 2017; <http://www.pmf.co.za>

---

- 23969       • instances where the NSPCA has been empowered by local government  
23970       to assist with stray animal management; and  
23971       • instances where by-laws are enforced successfully (and where partnerships are in  
23972       place to make this possible).  
23973       Salga will meet with these municipalities to identify the reasons for their success and  
23974       to develop a framework for implementation to be considered by other municipalities.”  
23975

23976 The following item was reported in the PMF Newsletter JULY 2017<sup>1035</sup>:

23977       **“Clamping down on dogs boosts small antelope**

23978       Dr Gerhard Verdoorn writes:

23979       As a conservationist-hunter-farmer-without-a-farm I have the privilege of counting  
23980       many farmers as my friends and have access to their farms for hunting, conservation  
23981       and farming-related issues. The first thing I look for on any farm are helmeted guinea  
23982       fowl because, for some reason this bird epitomises a well-balanced farm with sound  
23983       farming practices. Secondly, I take a keen interest in the small antelope, especially  
23984       steenbuck, my favourite of all antelope. In the Eastern Cape, Free State and Karoo the  
23985       mountain reedbuck is my iconic species whereas the southern grey duiker and  
23986       klipspringer fulfil that role in the northern regions. The sad demise of the oribi all over  
23987       the country leaves one at a loss for words as you traverse the grasslands and wetlands  
23988       of Mpumalanga and KwaZulu-Natal.

23989       Many farmers in the Eastern Cape Karoo have expressed their concern about the  
23990       rapid decline of the mountain reedbuck on their farms. Many factors could be responsible  
23991       for this phenomenon but all agree that deliberate poaching with dogs stands out like a  
23992       sore thumb. Without revealing the identities of individual farmer friends, I hereby offer an  
23993       account of how the species responds to stray dogs and poaching with dogs.

23994       A beautiful farm in the northern parts of the Eastern Cape has never had a large  
23995       population of mountain reedbuck. One always saw small family groups of perhaps three  
23996       to four animals. The farmer came to the conclusion that the canines on the farm were  
23997       responsible for the low number of this small antelope. He eradicated (not with poisoning!)  
23998       virtually all the dogs and allowed only one working dog per household. Three years after  
23999       that I went hunting mountain reedbuck on the farm and I was astounded at the large  
24000       number I found. The animals were everywhere and I counted at least 80 individuals on  
24001       just under 900 ha.

24002       A second gem lies further north and is decorated with hills, valleys, plains and dams.  
24003       The farm has always had a population of mountain reedbuck but about six years ago the  
24004       population plummeted due to poaching. On a specific day four years ago the  
24005       farmworkers alerted the owner to the presence of a group of young troublemakers  
24006       chasing the mountain reedbuck with their dogs. He succeeded in rounding up the group  
24007       and their dogs up under the supervision of the conservation official and the police. All  
24008       the dogs were shot under the said supervision, which seemed to have the effect of  
24009       putting an end to the poaching. During my last hunt on the farm it was a great pleasure  
24010       to encounter a good number of mountain reedbuck, some groups of which numbered 13  
24011       in total.

24012       The moral of the story is that stray dogs and hunting with dogs are incompatible with  
24013       the survival of small antelope. The tail to the story is that farmers should not expose  
24014       themselves to real trouble by illegally poisoning or shooting dogs while they are among  
24015       their handlers or shooting them when they are at their owners' premises. Make the effort  
24016       to get the local police and conservation officers onto the farm and then take care of the  
24017       dogs.

---

<sup>1035</sup> PMF Newsletter JULY 2017; <http://www.pmfsa.co.za>

24018 For more information or further enquiries contact Dr Verdoorn at 082 446 8946 or by  
24019 email at [nesher@tiscali.co.za](mailto:nesher@tiscali.co.za)”

24020

24021 The following item was reported in the PMF Newsletter JULY 2017<sup>1036</sup>:

24022 **“Integrated predation management**

24023 **What is integrated predation management?**

24024 *Conflict between livestock owners and predators is as old as livestock farming itself*  
24025 *and will probably continue for a long time. This is why continuous and sustainable*  
24026 *predation management, coupled with a well-considered herd management programme*  
24027 *and grazing system, is so important.*

24028 *Successful predation management can be divided into three steps:*

- 24029 • *continuous management throughout the year;*
- 24030 • *management before lambing; and*
- 24031 • *management during and after lambing.*

24032 **Continuous management**

24033 *The presence of predators on the farm should be monitored continuously. It is*  
24034 *essential to have an excellent knowledge of the farm, as well as the areas where*  
24035 *predators are generally found. This continuous monitoring usually focuses on the life*  
24036 *cycles of the various predators. For example, in the case of the black-backed jackal, it*  
24037 *is very important to detect their breeding holes and manage them professionally,*  
24038 *especially in August. Another important time of the year is February, when young jackal*  
24039 *from outside the farm's borders are looking for a new home. During these periods in*  
24040 *particular, the farmer should schedule his time well in order to control and manage*  
24041 *predators, in other words, a structured predation management programme should be in*  
24042 *place.*

24043 *The above was taken from the Predation management manual. To learn more, visit*  
24044 *the PMF website - [http://www.pmfsa.co.za/images/news/Manual\\_Engels.pdf](http://www.pmfsa.co.za/images/news/Manual_Engels.pdf)”*

24045

24046 The following item was reported in the PMF Newsletter AUGUST 2017<sup>1037</sup>:

24047 **“Annual forum meeting set for end of month**

24048 *The Predation Management Forum is set to meet in Bloemfontein at the end of the*  
24049 *month for their annual meeting. The forum comprises members of the wool, mohair,*  
24050 *game and red meat industries, as well as the national departments of agriculture, forestry*  
24051 *and fisheries (DAFF) and environmental affairs (DEA). Predator specialists and*  
24052 *researchers also make up an important component of the forum.*

24053 *At the meeting, the DEA will provide feedback on the status of the Draft Norms and*  
24054 *Standards for the Management of Damage-causing Animals (Notice 1084 of 2010). The*  
24055 *provincial forums will have an opportunity to enter into discussions with the DEA about*  
24056 *activities and challenges within the provinces that require national intervention.*

24057 *The University of the Free State will present a six-monthly report on the role and*  
24058 *functioning of the Predation Management Information Centre. This will be the first report*  
24059 *detailed the operational activities of the centre since its contract started on 1 March*  
24060 *2017. Plans for the next six months will be revealed.*

24061 *The meeting will discuss the comments and recommendations the PMF submitted to*  
24062 *the CSIR's long-term monitoring programme for predator species, which appears in*  
24063 *Chapter 5 of the draft integrated environmental management plan (IEMP) for the SKA*  
24064 *project.”*

24065

24066 The following item was reported in the PMF Newsletter AUGUST 2017<sup>1038</sup>:

---

<sup>1036</sup> PMF Newsletter JULY 2017; <http://www.pmfsa.co.za>

<sup>1037</sup> PMF Newsletter AUGUST 2017; <http://www.pmfsa.co.za>

<sup>1038</sup> PMF Newsletter AUGUST 2017; <http://www.pmfsa.co.za>

24067 **“Integrated predation management continues**  
24068 *Last month’s newsletter highlighted the importance of continuous management*  
24069 *throughout the year as an important factor in managing predation successfully. This*  
24070 *month we continue with the topic of management before lambing; next month we will*  
24071 *address management during and after lambing.*

24072 **Management before lambing**

24073 *Small-stock farmers do not always realise the value of taking precautionary steps*  
24074 *when it comes to damage-causing animals. A lot of money and time is spent on*  
24075 *managing production, for example the fertility of rams, the mating of ewes and the care*  
24076 *of ewes during lambing. Just as important as the preparation of livestock is the*  
24077 *preparation of lambing camps where measures need to be taken to counter the*  
24078 *movement and numbers of predators.*

24079 *Just as farmers need to ensure that there is enough food and water for the animals*  
24080 *in the lambing camps, they must ensure that there are no black-backed jackal and*  
24081 *caracal, the two main predators, in the lambing and adjacent areas. During lambing, the*  
24082 *air at night is filled with the smell of afterbirth and fresh blood. Predators cannot resist*  
24083 *this and their instinct compels them to investigate. It is advisable to close these areas on*  
24084 *the farm with jackal-proof fences and/or to electrify them. However, these two preventive*  
24085 *measures are very expensive.*

24086 *Lambing camps can be monitored by using cameras. Six weeks before the ewes start*  
24087 *to lamb, the cameras should be placed in strategic locations in the lambing camps (at*  
24088 *least four cameras per 1 000 ha). The more cameras, the better. It is particularly*  
24089 *important to monitor the water points as well. Put bait right in front of each camera and*  
24090 *intensify the scent every third day. Download the photos regularly and determine which*  
24091 *animals visit the bait points. Being proactive and preparing lamb camps are essential if*  
24092 *lamb losses are to be managed successfully. Waiting until the first lamb has been*  
24093 *caught, is already too late!*

24094 *The above was taken from the Predation management manual. To learn more, visit*  
24095 *the PMF website – [http://www.pmf.co.za/images/news/Manual\\_Engels.pdf](http://www.pmf.co.za/images/news/Manual_Engels.pdf)*  
24096

24097 The following item (translation) was reported in the PMF Newsletter AUGUST 2017<sup>1039</sup>:

- 24098 • **Monitoring predation on 30 farms**
- 24099 • **Aim of monitoring farms**
  - 24100 • Seek answers, workable solutions
  - 24101 • Investigate various methods and management systems
  - 24102 • Provide farmers with advice, information, and support
- 24103 • **Northern Cape** (six farms – 55 460 ha)  
24104 Sutherland, Fraserburg, Loxton, Victoria-Wes, Britstown, Noupoort
- 24105 • **Free State** (six farms – 14 355 ha)  
24106 Philippolis, Wepener, Trompsburg, Brandfort, Senekal, Vrede
- 24107 • **Mpumalanga** (four farms – 7 063 ha)  
24108 Wakkerstroom, Amersfoort, Ermelo, Carolina
- 24109 • **KwaZulu-Natal** (three farms – 16 600 ha)  
24110 Underberg, Utrecht, Luneburg
- 24111 • **Eastern Cape** (seven farms – 34 040 ha)  
24112 Jansenville, Aberdeen, Hofmeyr, Jamestown, Bedford, Maclear, Dordrecht
- 24113 • **Western Cape** (four farms – 28 600 ha)  
24114 Struisbaai, Laingsburg, Gouritsmond, Beaufort West  
24115

---

<sup>1039</sup> PMF Newsletter AUGUST 2017; <http://www.pmf.co.za>

24116 The PMF meeting was held on 31 August 2017 in the Board Room of the Agriculture Building  
24117 at the UFS. Excerpts of the minutes are quoted below:

24118 *“Present: NWGA - Guillau du Toit (National Chairman), Leon de Beer (GM), Thys*  
24119 *Delpont (Western Cape), Schalk Jacobs (Free State), Jan Louis Venter (Free State), SA*  
24120 *Mohair Growers’ Assoc. - Coligny Stegmann, Henfred Linde (GM), Wildlife Ranching*  
24121 *SA - Adri Kitshoff-Botha (CEO), Johan Serfontein (Chairman Free State), RPO - Willie*  
24122 *Clack (Large stock Industry & Gauteng), James Faber (Small stock industry), Herman*  
24123 *Archer (Vice Chairman: Free State), Carine Annandale (Free State), Dirk Krapohl*  
24124 *(Northern Cape), Koning Scholtz (Northern Cape), Hendrik Botha (KwaZulu-Natal),*  
24125 *ALPRU/UFS - HO de Waal, PMiC - Quinette Kruger, Researcher - Niël Viljoen, DAFF*  
24126 *- Victor Musetha, Environmental Affairs - Magdel Boshoff (DEA), Jaco van Deventer*  
24127 *(Cape Nature Western Cape), Tim de Jongh (Eastern Cape), Gerrie Ferreira (Eastern*  
24128 *Cape), Mazama Mpitshane (Eastern Cape), Nico Laubscher (Northern Cape, Calvinia),*  
24129 *Free State Hunters - Daan Bodenstein and PMF Secretariat - Bonita Francis.*  
24130 *Apologies: HB van der Walt (NWGA Eastern Cape), Machiel Odendaal (NWGA*  
24131 *Mpumalanga), Bom Louw (NWGA KwaZulu-Natal), Sakkie van Zyl (RPO North West),*  
24132 *Frikkie Wentzel (RPO Eastern Cape), Gerhard Schutte (CEO RPO), Thomas Mbedzi*  
24133 *(DEA), Wessel Jacobs (Environment Northern Cape), Lourens Goosen (Environment*  
24134 *Free State), Thys de Wet (Scientist), Michau Muller (NWGA Northern Cape), Koos Davel*  
24135 *(RPO Mpumalanga) and Sam Makhubele (Limpopo Environmental Affairs).*

24136

24137

### 3. APPROVAL OF MINUTES

24138 *The minutes of the previous meeting, which were held on 24 August 2016 at the*  
24139 *University of Free State was approved on the proposal of HO de Waal and seconded by*  
24140 *Tim de Jongh.*

24141 *5.8 Cheaper fencing: Koning Scholtz referred to previous request to investigate other*  
24142 *material such as nylon, as different material could be a cheaper alternative. The*  
24143 *chairman replied that such material are available, but at a much smaller scale than*  
24144 *requirement for predator control. Scholtz proposed for further research on the matter.*

24145 *Decision: A formal request to be tabled to the PMiC for research on appropriate*  
24146 *material for fencing for predator control.*

24147

24148

### 4. MATTERS ARISING FROM THE MINUTES

24149 **4.1 Feedback on the status of the DCA Norms and Standards and TOPS (arising)**

24150 *Magdel Boshoff reported that all comments have been assessed and that the*  
24151 *updating of N&S has started. Due to internal capacity challenges, DEA not on track with*  
24152 *time lines and should the document not be finalised at the end of October, another cycle*  
24153 *of meetings will take place in January/February 2018.*

24154 *On a question by Daan Bodenstein whether all comments and recommendations*  
24155 *have been included, and it be necessary to workshop again, Boshoff replied that she*  
24156 *cannot give an indication that all comments have been included, as the process still*  
24157 *needs to be finalised. A workshop however will necessitate more changes to the*  
24158 *document, prolonging the final stages. She does not foresee big changes coming from*  
24159 *such a workshop.*

24160 *Bodenstein said it is most worrying that N&S necessitates that an assessment be*  
24161 *done after a loss, but questioned who and within what timeframe such an assessment*  
24162 *will be done. Practical application of legislation seems impossible, he said.*

24163 *Boshoff replied that it is critical to have some sort of information relating to losses, but*  
24164 *also understands the possible impracticalities with a jackal for example. She will look*  
24165 *into the wording in order to make it as practical and practicable as possible.*

24166 *Decision: (1) Meeting took cognisance of the progress of implementation of N&S; (2)*  
24167 *Meeting does not see the necessity for another workshop to review the comments; and*

24168 (3) Regarding some impracticality in the N&S as pointed out by Mr. Bodenstein, Magdel  
24169 Boshoff to relook at the wording to make it as practical and practicable as possible.  
24170

#### 24171 **4.1.1 Uniformity in provinces**

24172 Thys Delpont urged for uniformity in provinces as he is experiencing the reoccurrence  
24173 of the same problems in the Western Cape, as the incidents are spread over 3 provinces,  
24174 all with different legislation relating to accreditation.

24175 The meeting discussed the mandate for legislation and learned that provinces can  
24176 make their own legislation and that DEA is completely divorced from provinces. Magdel  
24177 Boshoff is however of the opinion that even though it is not DEA's responsibility, that  
24178 they can coordinate those issues that industry regards necessary for uniformity. It would  
24179 depend on provincial availability and funding to attend meetings and discuss the issues.

24180 According to Jaco van Deventer, to wait for the outcome of the N&S, as one of the  
24181 objectives is to bring about uniformity of many issues, which will then be used as  
24182 guidelines to bring provinces in line.

24183 Adri Kitshoff Botha regards Wildlife forum meeting to be held in October as a platform  
24184 to address this matter, as most of the provinces will be present. If certain provinces are  
24185 not there and the aim of the meeting not met, then Magdel Boshoff to coordinate a  
24186 dedicated day to discuss DCA matters.

24187 Decision: (1) Industry to determine what issues regarding predation management  
24188 needs to be coordinated; (2) Should provincial environmental affairs be in agreement  
24189 with problems to discuss and address issues; and (3) Finalisation of Norms & Standards  
24190 is critical as it will address the uniformity of issues within provinces.  
24191

### 24192 **5. MATTERS FOR DISCUSSION**

#### 24193 **5.1 Predation Management Information Centre (PMiC)**

##### 24194 **6-Monthly report and Presentation**

24195 The Committee took note of the progress report as contained in the Agenda.

24196 Prof. HO de Waal presented the meeting with some historic information dating back  
24197 to 1993.

24198 Quinette Kruger, Database manager of the PMiC presented the meeting with a  
24199 detailed progress report of activities since inception at 1 March 2017. She summarised  
24200 as follows:

24201 With all databases in place, the PMiC can now actively start engaging with  
24202 stakeholders on the following:

- 24203 ○ Coordinating (district/provincial/national/international)
- 24204 ○ Facilitating (training, discussion, monitoring)
- 24205 ○ Liaising with all relevant people

24206 She accentuated the fact that nothing can be achieved without the input of  
24207 stakeholders, which is the driving force of the PMiC. Want to provide neutral ground for  
24208 all to come together for engagement and discussion. In order to achieve this, need to  
24209 get to workable solutions in as little time as possible. Available information will be shared  
24210 with the PMF before it goes to other stakeholder groups.

24211 Coligny Stegmann appealed to all industries and individuals to be part of the process  
24212 and make the system work.

24213 Jaco van Deventer showed an example of a printed booklet that is used in the training  
24214 of communities in the Western Cape whereby data is collected on an annual basis. They  
24215 further have a protocol in WC whereby hunters and land owners cannot obtain permits  
24216 unless they have supplied data on hunting and associated information.

24217 Way forward: (1) PMF approved the 6-month report in principle on provision that  
24218 progress as a percentage according to the outputs of the business plan is provided and



24219 a breakdown of calls to the info centre is recorded; and (2) Once industries have  
24220 additional information, invoicing for the next 30% of budget will be done.

24221

24222

### **5.2 M44 device (arising)**

24223

Leon de Beer informed the meeting of a pilot project between Johan Strydom, NWGA and EC Environment to test the “Silent solution”, the South African version of the M44 in the Thomas river district. Due to bad weather conditions, the testing process was hampered. Tim de Jongh (DEDEAT) has developed a framework in order for PMF to make a recommendation to government to support the use of the device in the management of stray dogs and predation.

24227

24228

24229

Tim de Jongh presented the meeting with an extensive document stipulating the guidelines for the use of a coyote getter. Leon de Beer proposed that the framework be circulated to PMF Steering Committee; where after a recommendation to government can be made regarding the implication of devices.

24230

24231

24232

Although confidential, Magdel Boshoff regards the framework developed by de Jongh, as valuable to include in the N&S. When DEA is ready to submit N&S for approval, the framework will already be a part of it.

24233

24234

24235

Coligny Stegmann enquired about the lure for the device, as it could be a target for activists should lure other than urine be used.

24237

24238

24239

24240

Decision: (1) All in agreement with the proposal that Silent Killer be part of the tool box of predation control methods; (2) To possibly consider making the framework part of N&S; and (3) Project has been started – to circulate the framework to committee members.

24241

24242

24243

### **5.3 Protocol for helicopter hunting (arising)**

24244

• Coligny Stegmann clarified that the protocol serves as **guidelines** to be used by land owners as a control measure in order for helicopter pilots not to abuse the system.

24245

• Koning Scholtz mentioned that he has certain concerns regarding specifications of e.g. helicopter models, etc.

24246

24247

• Tim de Jongh mentioned that the protocol will serve as guidelines/working document in the Eastern Cape where it is prohibited to hunt with a helicopter and therefore permits are being issued.

24248

24249

24250

• Northern Cape – Civil Aviation requested to be informed before Nature Conservation issue a permit, in order to correlate the necessary charter licences being in place. Illegal activities such as operating without permits, to be forwarded to Nature Conservation to be relayed to Civil Aviation.

24251

24252

24253

24254

• Jaco Van Deventer indicated that permits are not being issued in the Western Cape, where they experience big challenges with stealing of game by means of using helicopters.

24255

24256

24257

• Johan Serfontein, WRSA Free State referred to gentlemen’s agreement amongst land owners to inform one another when using helicopters, especially regarding sensitivity of rhino owners.

24258

24259

24260

• HO de Waal requested that data collected should also be relayed to the PMiC.

24261

24262

24263

### **5.4 Provincial report**

24264

#### **Kwa-Zulu Natal:**

24265

Hendrik Botha raised concern that only 3 provincial nature conservation provinces are represented at the meeting, whilst the industry is strongly represented. He emphasized the importance of cooperation and collaboration on provincial levels and mentioned specifically that KZN Ezemvelo Wildlife is not involved at all on provincial level.

24266

24267

24268

24269

#### **Eastern Cape:**

24270

24271 Coligny Stegmann reported that regular meetings take place but that the problem  
24272 regarding the non-issuing of DCA permits of leopards is still a concern in the Eastern  
24273 Cape. Chairman also read message received from HB van der Walt, EC NWGA  
24274 supporting Coligny's concern.

24275 Tim de Jongh gave feedback that it is being controlled within the different regions  
24276 where officials who experienced problems with "unethical" activities taking place in those  
24277 areas handle it the way they see fit. Tim mentioned that leopards are much more  
24278 prevalent in the Eastern Cape than originally thought. Eastern Cape has assigned  
24279 "younger blood" to the PMF to ensure continuity.

24280 Magdel Boshoff informed that where permit applications have been made and permits  
24281 are not being issued, it means that there is a problem with the implementation of the  
24282 Minister's ... Proposed that in such instances, a letter must be written to the HOD, to be  
24283 followed up with a letter to the MEC if there is no response and eventually to the Minister  
24284 if no response. Minister need to receive the paper trail. Normally in such an incident, the  
24285 Minister will follow up with the MEC.

24286 Tim de Jongh reported that a proposal was made that the previous leopard committee  
24287 become part of the PMF to ensure all the issues are being dealt with.

24288 Proposed Action: (1) Tim de Jongh proposed a direct discussion with Eastern Cape  
24289 manager (?), Mr Albert Mfunyana (??) which should also be attended by Mr Gerrie  
24290 Ferreira to explain the blockages; and (2) Chairman agreed to follow that region before  
24291 the November 2017 meeting.

#### 24292 **Western Cape (Jaco van Deventer on behalf of Thys Delport)**

24293 A Western Cape PMF meeting planned to take place on 19 September, awaiting  
24294 feedback from the 2 Ministers (Ministers Winde and Van Breda) if they will be available  
24295 to attend. Problem in Northern Namaqualand area where the protocol concepts have not  
24296 yet been accepted by industry, which Delport will follow up.

24297

#### 24298 **5.5 Adoption and underwriting of accredited courses (arising)**

24299 Report by Magdel Boshoff at 2016 meeting: 'Provinces have agreed to accept Niel's  
24300 training course as the minimum for future training by training providers. However, the  
24301 training manuals must still be approved by provinces, as they do not know what the  
24302 content of the course is. Provinces to indicate when such a meeting could be convened.  
24303 Niel to further indicate how/when his training manual can be made available to  
24304 provinces.'

24305 As there is nothing further to report and no further progress was made, Magdel  
24306 Boshoff proposed that this matter becomes the function of the PMiC. From the reporting  
24307 by the PMiC on their activities, it became apparent that this coordinated function should  
24308 reside with them. HO de Waal accepted the proposition.

24309 Magdel reaffirmed that all provinces are in agreement that Niël's course is the  
24310 minimum standard, however to screen the course content in order for provinces to be  
24311 comfortable with the issuing of permits. As DEA currently have a capacity problem, they  
24312 cannot address the evaluation of course content and requested PMiC to handle it,  
24313 possibly through electronic communication.

24314 As the EC Dept. Environment have already started with process of informing people  
24315 of requirements to show competency for night shooting, Leon de Beer sees the necessity  
24316 to extend the programme to the WC, NC and Free State and seeks the necessary  
24317 procedure to do so.

24318 Tim de Jongh stated that the PMF have come to an agreement with DEA and all nine  
24319 provinces regulate the night shooting industry and that Niel Viljoen is solely responsible  
24320 for the AgriSETA accreditation training in SA. He read the email communication  
24321 stipulating the requirements for competency.

24322 Leon de Beer briefly explained the course framework for different courses ranging  
24323 from basic predation courses at farmers' days, accredited training course and specialist  
24324 courses which includes, call and shoot, cages etc.

24325 Niel Viljoen thanked Tim de Jongh for pro-active steps to set up the procedure for the  
24326 competence of hunters in the EC, but that he will have to do it province by province. It is  
24327 of critical importance that the permit system is associated and in line with the  
24328 accreditation, otherwise it serves no purpose. He is currently busy with provincial  
24329 databases.

24330 Decision: (1) To use EC letter as operational framework for other provinces; (2)  
24331 Accreditation certificate to be placed on PMF website; (3) The modus operandi of Niel  
24332 Viljoen is to liaise with provinces individually. To move from province to province; and  
24333 (4) Magdel Boshoff proposed a meeting with 9 provinces at the end of November: (a) To  
24334 gain agreement from provinces, as there are slight changes to previous; (b) Need  
24335 another system (correspondence of Tim Snow) and have agreement on issues,  
24336 specifically relating to what are the requirements of person who applies for permit; (c)  
24337 Coordination of predation issues to also be a topic of discussion; (d) 1 & 2 November –  
24338 Permit & Enforcement meeting – Tim de Jongh to take all proposals to that meeting. To  
24339 possibly combine this meeting with the one that Magdel wants to schedule for the end  
24340 of November.

24341

#### 24342 **5.6 Permission to apply predator control in nature reserves**

24343 Magdel Boshoff provided feedback on Predation Task Team meeting which was held  
24344 on 22 March 2017 where the issue of predators escaping from government protected  
24345 areas, was discussed. They determined that it was difficult to access hot spot areas, as  
24346 they do not have enough information to justify, for example, were they actually predating  
24347 or just scavenging. Hunting in national parks is not necessary in line with conservation  
24348 objectives. Need to look at midway; neither hunting nor fencing will assist with the  
24349 problem.

24350 As with the Elephant assessment, what is actually required is a national strategy  
24351 giving clear direction of strategic objectives with predation management. Instead of  
24352 addressing ad hoc problems as they arise, to have a strategic document to address the  
24353 issues.

24354 Therefore the outcome of the meeting was not to identify hot spots, as they do not  
24355 have the information, but to develop a national strategy and feedback was given to  
24356 working group 1.

24357 Magdel Boshoff proposed the following: (1) To not wait for the outcome of the  
24358 Scientific Assessment, but to start developing the strategy soonest; (2) As DEA do not  
24359 have the capacity, she requested that PMiC develop the framework; (3) DEA funding for  
24360 this project will possibly be derived from budget as presented to cover the shortfall of  
24361 PMiC; and (4) PMiC indicated, should funding be available, that they will facilitate and  
24362 draw in the necessary expertise.

24363

#### 24364 **5.7 SKA (Square kilometre array)**

24365 Report as distributed to all, for cognisance only. Coligny enquired about the procedure  
24366 followed during the assessment period, of which the answer is unknown to the forum.

24367

#### 24368 **5.8 Predation prevention manual (arising)**

24369 Leon de Beer reported that the NAMC have been approached to consider  
24370 sponsorship for the Xhosa translation of the manual. NMU students are also able to do  
24371 translation at a much affordable rate, but then the professional layout, printing etc. needs  
24372 to be added. Also considering only translating the stray dog chapters, this actually  
24373 applies to communal areas.

24374 *Thys Delpont suggested that former PMF chairman Petrus de Wet be approached to*  
24375 *do the work, as he is fluent in Xhosa and understands the predation language.*

24376 *As predation is predominantly rife in the EC, Tim de Jongh suggested that EC general*  
24377 *manager regional basis be requested for funding for translation.*

24378

24379

### **5.9 Predator fencing support**

24380

*A similar initiative for cheaper fencing was again directed at cooperatives and*  
24381 *suppliers of material according to specified specifications. Feedback from OVK and The*  
24382 *Co-Op, Humansdorp indicated their willingness to consider participation. The Coop*  
24383 *requires clarification regarding the need for such material as limited orders have been*  
24384 *received, possibly due to drought and large volumes of fencing in stores due to similar*  
24385 *initiatives the past 2 years.*

24386

*Decision: (1) RPO and WRSA to test the demand for fencing with members; and (2)*  
24387 *If not viable, to let the initiative stand over until next year.*

24388

24389

### **5.10 SALGA**

24390

*Leon de Beer reported that names of identified municipalities have been presented*  
24391 *to SALGA to create a framework on how stray dogs and illegal hunting can be*  
24392 *successfully managed. Another meeting with affected role players has been scheduled*  
24393 *for 31<sup>st</sup> October.*

24394

*Jaco van Deventer referred to the impoundment bill and the instruction to*  
24395 *municipalities to contribute towards the compilation of such bill. Most municipalities have*  
24396 *published bylaws for nuisance animals such as dogs. He referred to the Swartland*  
24397 *municipality who applies impoundment and collect stray dogs for impoundment if*  
24398 *necessary. Swartland Municipality could be another example of successful*  
24399 *management.*

24400

*Tim de Jongh referred to an article he wrote to The Representative (local newspaper)*  
24401 *where they call on the municipality to apply by-laws. He wrote in his capacity as*  
24402 *Community Policing Forum (CPF) in Komani where they tackled the issue of stray dogs.*

24403

24404

#### **5.10.1 Inability of Municipalities to enforce bylaws regarding dogs**

24405

*No further discussion. According to Thys Delpont, the point has been addressed.*

24406

24407

#### **5.11 Damage by animals other than jackal and lynx**

24408

*Thys Delpont referred to the grain and canola industries and the explosion of animals*  
24409 *such as bush pigs, baboons, Egyptian geese (kolganse) and “spur wings” others who*  
24410 *are demolishing fields at an alarming rate within a few days. He seeks ways to manage*  
24411 *this explosion of animals.*

24412

*According to Coligny Stegmann, the responsibility of the PMF is to focus on predators*  
24413 *that eat other animals – not on our level to address this.*

24414

*Jaco van Deventer is of the opinion that the drought plays a significant role in the*  
24415 *explosion of the animals, and there are unfortunately no quick fixes. Permits become*  
24416 *necessary if there are more than daily bag limit. To supply information regarding birds.*

24417

*In the Eastern Cape, people get an opportunity to put recommendations to the hunting*  
24418 *proclamations every year, and if people see an increase in animals, the daily bag limited*  
24419 *can be increased, said Tim de Jongh.*

24420

24421

## **6 RESEARCH PROJECTS**

24422

### **6.1 Predation research**

24423

- James Farber's report as distributed.

24424

- HO de Waal explained that because of difference in values of species and areas, the study described and developed a base line cost and created a formula to be used,

24425

24426 based on the wildlife on the specific land. HO de Waal reported that they are unsure of  
24427 the effect that predators coming from national parks, have on small mammals. If not  
24428 attending to predation management, we will not get a handle on domesticated as well  
24429 as natural biodiversity.

24430 • Coligny Stegmann used the decline in numbers of mountain reedbuck and  
24431 springbok as an example in the area close to the CMZ National park.

24432 • James Faber mentioned that it all comes down to a lack of information sharing  
24433 between farmers/producers because of mistrust on how information will be used.

24434

## 24435 **6.2 PredSA (Scientific Assessment)**

24436 Leon de Beer presented a brief report on behalf of Nelson Mandela University (NMU)  
24437 on the progress of PredSA. Stakeholder engagement for direct comment on the  
24438 assessment has become necessary and is open to the public, and he invited industries  
24439 and individuals to participate in the process by registering as a stakeholder.

24440 HO de Waal remarked that they have communicated with the NMU that reference  
24441 should be made to livestock and wildlife and not only livestock in the Assessment. Leon  
24442 de Beer is certain that it does refer to both livestock and wildlife and that a typo must  
24443 have crept in.

24444 Gerrie van der Walt referred to a presentation on “Conservation research fund  
24445 predator project”, which is in line with the aims of N&S for the sustainable use of large  
24446 predators in SA. It is urgent that study be linked to SANBI and Gerrie undertook to take  
24447 it up with them.

24448 PMF members are requested to register on the PredSA website and comment as and  
24449 where appropriate.”

24450

24451 A person, who was present when the field trials had been conducted with the Silent Solution  
24452 in the Eastern Cape, confidentially enquired from Prof. HO de Waal why some persons who  
24453 attended the trial were advised not to cooperate with the group at the UFS. It was puzzling.

24454

24455 The following item was reported in the PMF Newsletter SEPTEMBER 2017<sup>1040</sup>:

### 24456 **“Have you experienced losses? Share your information with Predation Centre**

24457 The Predation Management Information Centre (PMiC) is reminded daily of the  
24458 importance of effective communication between the various stakeholders affected by  
24459 predation management.

24460 Various databases containing different types of information on predation have already  
24461 been developed. The focus of the PMiC will be to coordinate the information in these  
24462 databases and facilitate activities such as prioritising research, liaising between parties  
24463 involved in predation management training and enhancing support by government  
24464 departments. This is important if coordinated and effective predation management in  
24465 South Africa is to be achieved.

24466 A few individuals have supplied useful information on predation management. We  
24467 appreciate the time and effort these individuals have taken to document the information  
24468 and share it with us. The information was very well documented and detailed, which  
24469 means that valuable knowledge can be extracted from it for wider application. By  
24470 receiving more information the PMiC will be able to learn more about effective  
24471 management strategies or best practices that apply in different situations. When this set  
24472 of information is sufficient, it will be analysed and meaningful conclusions will be drawn  
24473 and shared with stakeholders.

24474 All information is dealt with as confidential: individuals will not be identified, nor will  
24475 sensitive information on operations on specific farms or specific hunts be divulged.

---

<sup>1040</sup> PMF Newsletter SEPTEMBER 2017; <http://www.pmf.co.za>

24476 *Those who want to share information on predation, report experiences in predation*  
24477 *management or obtain relevant related information, can contact the PMiC on 051 401*  
24478 *2210 or email [PredationMC@ufs.ac.za](mailto:PredationMC@ufs.ac.za).”*  
24479

24480 The following item (translation) was reported in the PMF Newsletter SEPTEMBER 2017<sup>1041</sup>:

- 24481 • **Bredasdorp benefits from predation information day**  
24482 • At the end of August, a predation information day was presented at Zeekoeivlei,  
24483 Bredasdorp; it participated the past five years as a predation monitoring farm. The Western  
24484 Cape NWGA and Niël Viljoen organised the day that was attended by about 24 persons.  
24485 • Pieter Albertyn, the owner of Zeekoeivlei, discussed the successful use of alpacas as  
24486 a management method. He said alpacas were recently for the first time offered for sale at an  
24487 auction at Bredasdorp.  
24488 • Niël Viljoen, a predation specialist, demonstrated to set a cage trap for caracal and  
24489 explained how to use foothold devices. The farmers who attended absorbed his advice. Niël’s  
24490 expertise is recognised countrywide and currently he managed 30 monitoring farms, among  
24491 other near Struisbaai, Laingsburg, Gouritsmond, Beaufort West and Agulhas in the Western  
24492 Cape. At the farms, different methods and management systems are investigated,  
24493 implemented, tested, evaluated, and monitored to provide farmers with advice, information,  
24494 and support.  
24495 • Philip Lötter of FarmRanger explained the collars that are fitted to the necks of sheep  
24496 and the cell phones that alert farmers about prowling predators. The collars pick up abnormal  
24497 behaviour of sheep, alerting the farmer immediately for further action.  
24498

24499 The following item was reported in the PMF Newsletter SEPTEMBER 2017<sup>1042</sup>:

- 24500 ***“Invitation to take part in the scientific assessment on predation***  
24501 *The Nelson Mandela University, previously the Nelson Mandela Metropolitan*  
24502 *University (NMMU), has undertaken a scientific assessment of small-stock predation*  
24503 *with the overall aim of:*  
24504 1) *documenting what is known, unknown and disputed in this regard by means*  
24505 *of an extensive and transparent review process by both experts and stakeholders in the*  
24506 *field; and*  
24507 2) *synthesising and communicating the information in such a way that decision-*  
24508 *making and the reaching of social consensus is facilitated.*  
24509 *During the past year and a half a project management team was appointed, as well*  
24510 *as a project custodian group (PCG) which includes one representative each from the*  
24511 *Department of Agriculture, Forestry and Fisheries (DAFF) and the Department of*  
24512 *Environmental Affairs (DEA). The PCG serves as the formal project governance*  
24513 *structure. A website was developed, as well as the first draft of the assessment structure.*  
24514 *The latter was achieved in cooperation with the lead authors for each of the 10 chapters*  
24515 *and was approved by the PCG.*  
24516 *The first workshop (lead authors only) was held and the individual chapters structured*  
24517 *in more detail. The co-authors (known as authors) for each chapter were invited to*  
24518 *participate and attended a detail-oriented authors’ workshop, resulting in the first-order*  
24519 *draft (FOD).*  
24520 *A list of approximately 30 expert technical reviewers (eight of whom are international*  
24521 *experts) was approved by the PCG. The FOD has been reviewed (except for one chapter*  
24522 *experiencing delays) and the authors are attending to the review comments; the result*  
24523 *of the latter will be the second-order draft (SOD).*

---

<sup>1041</sup> PMF Newsletter SEPTEMBER 2017; <http://www.pmfsa.co.za>

<sup>1042</sup> PMF Newsletter SEPTEMBER 2017; <http://www.pmfsa.co.za>

---

24524        *The next step is to expose the SOD to stakeholder and public review, before the*  
24525        *publication of the PredSA document can be finalised. You can participate in the PredSA*  
24526        *process by registering as a stakeholder. As a registered stakeholder you will be able to*  
24527        *make formal comments on the draft reports via the project website during specified*  
24528        *“commenting periods”. Please register via the following link:*  
24529        <http://predsa.mandela.ac.za/Stakeholder-Registration>  
24530

24531        The following item (translation) was reported in the PMF Newsletter SEPTEMBER 2017<sup>1043</sup>:

- 24532        •        **Determining the need for jackal-proof mesh wire**  
24533        •        Once again, the PMF took the initiative and requested input providers to provide jackal-  
24534        proof mesh wire at reduced prices to livestock owners.  
24535        •        However, some input providers maintain the current demand for fencing material is  
24536        low, thus not warranting the need for a special price. This is the result of the drought which  
24537        limited the capital spending of farmers because of high feeding costs, as well as large volumes  
24538        of fence material still in stores after a similar initiative the past two years.  
24539        •        Members are tested to determine the real need for double galvanised mesh wire with  
24540        75 mm apertures. The specifications were approved by the PMF at a meeting. Contact Bonita  
24541        Francis at NWGA head office -041 365 5030 if you are interested to purchase such mesh wire.  
24542

24543        The following item was reported in the PMF Newsletter OCTOBER 2017<sup>1044</sup>:

24544        ***“Niel Viljoen’s study tour to the US***

24545        *September 2017 saw Niel Viljoen leave South Africa on a three-week journey of*  
24546        *evaluating, observing, studying and gaining a general perspective of predator*  
24547        *management practices in the US.*

24548        *he first week started with a trapper’s course in Indiana, which was held at the Fur*  
24549        *Takers of America (FTA) Trapper’s College, which is the only one of its kind in the world.*  
24550        *The college provides six days of in-the-field, hands-on training with some of the best*  
24551        *trappers in the world serving as instructors. This extensive course included topics such*  
24552        *as predator biology and behaviour, best management practices for trapping, the history*  
24553        *of trapping, the various available traps and six intensive days of setting traps in practice.*  
24554        *A typical day started at six o’clock every morning, after which the group spent the day in*  
24555        *nature, evaluating and resetting traps and snares with some of the best trappers in the*  
24556        *US.*

24557        *Back at camp in the afternoon, lectures went on until ten o’clock at night, and*  
24558        *sometimes even later, as wildlife biologists presented lectures on their ongoing research*  
24559        *and various aspects of trapping and the management of damage-causing animals.*

24560        *The second week involved a packed programme of visits to the manufacturers of*  
24561        *various trapping devices, a visit to the Coyote Research Station in Utah and talks with*  
24562        *researchers and biologists on the latest ongoing predator research. Niel spent a day with*  
24563        *a USDA specialist in the field and also accompanied a researcher from the Montana*  
24564        *Department of Fish and Wildlife. He visited farms in Idaho, Wyoming and Montana,*  
24565        *discussing managing strategies and predator control methods with the farmers.*

24566        *The study tour concluded with an extremely interesting course, “Three days in the*  
24567        *lives of wolves”, which was presented by the Wyoming Yellowstone National Park. Niel*  
24568        *attended an intensive course of lectures by a wildlife biologist, while also tracking the*  
24569        *wolves daily, following their tracks in the snow while observing and learning a great deal.*

24570        *Niel thinks the study tour gave him a massive opportunity to gain knowledge and*  
24571        *practical experience. He was able to tap into the expertise and skill of academics,*  
24572        *researchers and farmers and had the opportunity to visit world-class facilities. He is*

---

<sup>1043</sup> PMF Newsletter SEPTEMBER 2017; <http://www.pmfsa.co.za>

<sup>1044</sup> PMF Newsletter OCTOBER 2017; <http://www.pmfsa.co.za>

24573 *humbled by the opportunity and thanks those organisations, but in particular the National*  
24574 *Wool Growers' Association of South Africa, for their large financial contribution."*  
24575

The following item was reported in the PMF Newsletter OCTOBER 2017<sup>1045</sup>:

**"Predation call centre focuses on predation in communal areas**

24577 *Over the past month, the Predation Management Information Centre (PMiC) again*  
24578 *received useful information from predator control operations, as well as photographic*  
24579 *material of livestock losses being experienced in some communal farming areas. Thank*  
24580 *you to everyone involved!*  
24581

24582 *As they receive many enquiries on this topic, the centre's focus this month will be on*  
24583 *managing predation in communal areas effectively. Communal farmers are suffering*  
24584 *great losses, and often feel stranded in terms of how to address the problem. Livestock*  
24585 *predation on communal land is difficult to address because, among other things, these*  
24586 *areas are not fenced in, and are often adjacent to protected areas or other land use*  
24587 *areas.*

24588 *Since prevention is always the preferable approach to managing predation,*  
24589 *deterrents or repellents are high up on the list of methods recommended to keep*  
24590 *predators away from livestock. Therefore, the PMiC provides a list of deterrents with a*  
24591 *brief description of each and the contact details of suppliers in a specific area that may*  
24592 *be best suited to the specific set of circumstances applying to that area. However, for a*  
24593 *quick response to immediate threats to livestock, it also supplies the contact details of*  
24594 *predation management experts who can assist or give advice on predator problems in*  
24595 *that area.*

24596 *Unfortunately, very little information is available on the impact of predation in the*  
24597 *communal farming areas of South Africa and how to manage it. Currently, the best*  
24598 *source of information is on the use of guard dogs in these areas. According to Elanza*  
24599 *van Lente, project manager for the Anatolian Shepherd Dog Breeding Project, well-*  
24600 *trained Anatolian shepherd dogs have proven very effective in communal areas in*  
24601 *Namaqualand.*

24602 *For more information on the use of Anatolian shepherd dogs in communal areas,*  
24603 *contact Elanza at: [elanza.vanlente@sanparks.org](mailto:elanza.vanlente@sanparks.org).*

24604 *A study completed earlier this year supports this statement. According to this study,*  
24605 *95% of the livestock farmers in the area considered these dogs to be economically*  
24606 *beneficial and would recommend their use to reduce livestock losses. The title of the*  
24607 *study is "Guarding dogs as a mitigation tool in human-wildlife conflict. Case study: The*  
24608 *Anatolian Shepherd Dog Breeding Project in Namaqua National Park" by E.N. Binge.*

24609 *A preliminary study has shown that shepherding reduces losses considerably.*

24610 *To read more about this, click on this link:*

24611 *[http://www.conservation.org/global/ci\\_south\\_africa/Documents/The-EcoRanger-](http://www.conservation.org/global/ci_south_africa/Documents/The-EcoRanger-Report-a-year-in-the-field_23082012.pdf)*  
24612 *[Report a-year-in-the-field\\_23082012.pdf](http://www.conservation.org/global/ci_south_africa/Documents/The-EcoRanger-Report-a-year-in-the-field_23082012.pdf)*

24613 *The PMiC advocates the use of the full range of non-lethal and lethal methods to*  
24614 *mitigate the impact of predation. Therefore, please note that no single method, be it non-*  
24615 *lethal or lethal, is a panacea or magic wand when managing predation.*

24616 *Please share your experiences or knowledge on the topic of predation in communal*  
24617 *areas or methods of predation management that work well in communal areas with the*  
24618 *PMiC: Tel: 051 401 2210 - email: [PredationMC@ufs.ac.za](mailto:PredationMC@ufs.ac.za)"*  
24619

The following item was reported in the PMF Newsletter OCTOBER 2017<sup>1046</sup>:

**"Integrated predation management (continued)**

---

<sup>1045</sup> PMF Newsletter OCTOBER 2017; <http://www.pmfsa.co.za>

<sup>1046</sup> PMF Newsletter OCTOBER 2017; <http://www.pmfsa.co.za>



24622 *Last month's newsletter highlighted the importance of continuous management*  
24623 *throughout the year as an important step to successful predation management. This*  
24624 *month we conclude on the path of management during and after lambing.*

24625 **Management during and after lambing**

24626 *If the farmer failed to act in the previous two management periods, this is usually*  
24627 *when he realises with a shock that he has to do something. At this point the losses will*  
24628 *be very visible. Farmers then start to panic, become discouraged and will often spare no*  
24629 *expense to manage the predators. They expect immediate action with visible results and*  
24630 *in most cases use lethal management methods. Do not lose perspective and try to*  
24631 *poison the predators. This is not an option!*

24632 *It is important to eliminate the animals that caused the damage. The call-and-shoot*  
24633 *method is the most popular and effective.*

24634 *Another option is the use of non-lethal methods such as deterrents using lights,*  
24635 *sound, and scents. Do bear in mind that these management methods should be*  
24636 *alternated, as predators will otherwise soon learn how to bypass them. It is wise not to*  
24637 *use these methods at the same place for more than three weeks consecutively. By*  
24638 *changing the techniques, problem animals will remain somewhat unsure and avoid the*  
24639 *area.*

24640 *At this point, more natural methods such as the use of lamas, alpacas, donkeys and*  
24641 *sheepdogs can be used. They literally look after the livestock. These methods are quite*  
24642 *effective, depending on the size and topography of the camps on the farm. These*  
24643 *animals must be able to see both the predators and the animals they have to protect.*  
24644 *Follow a proper management programme when using these methods and monitor the*  
24645 *animals continuously.*

24646 *It is important for a livestock farmer to identify the specific problem he encounters*  
24647 *correctly, to have a clear understanding of the animals that cause the damage, to know*  
24648 *his farm's topography and to show sound judgement on how to deal with the difficult*  
24649 *situation. The expenses incurred must also be acceptable.*

24650 *Put a sound and ongoing predation management programme in place. Do not*  
24651 *manage the predators only during and after lambing. Make a mind shift and become*  
24652 *proactive as far as predation management is concerned.*

24653 *This is an extract from the Predation management manual, the farmer's one-stop*  
24654 *guide to identifying and managing predators. Visit the PMF website to access the*  
24655 *manual: [http://www.pmf.co.za/images/news/Manual\\_Engels.pdf](http://www.pmf.co.za/images/news/Manual_Engels.pdf)*  
24656

24657 The following item was reported in the PMF Newsletter OCTOBER 2017<sup>1047</sup>:

24658 **A systems-thinking analysis of predator conflict management on selected SA**  
24659 **farms**

24660 *Tim Snow, a consultant in the fields of wildlife poisoning prevention and conflict*  
24661 *management, as well as in all forms of wildlife management, released a study on "A*  
24662 *systems-thinking based evaluation of predator conflict management on selected South*  
24663 *African farms".*

24664 *Click here to learn: Who is Tim Snow?*

24665 *By evaluating predator conflict management methods from a systems-thinking*  
24666 *perspective, and by probing learning processes, the shortcomings or failures of*  
24667 *inappropriate management responses to conflict situations were shown to exacerbate*  
24668 *conflict.*

24669 *Contrarily, it was illustrated that application of systems thinking and a process of*  
24670 *addressing the root cause of conflict issues in predator conflict management, was a*  
24671 *longer-term solution. The study illustrated that the application of long-term proactive*

---

<sup>1047</sup> PMF Newsletter OCTOBER 2017; <http://www.pmf.co.za>

24672 prevention and conflict avoidance principles can offer long-term solutions for predator  
24673 conflict managers.

24674 Visit the PMF website or click on the link to read the full article:  
24675 [http://www.pmf.co.za/images/news/1Snow\\_systems.pdf](http://www.pmf.co.za/images/news/1Snow_systems.pdf)

24676

24677 The following item was reported in the PMF Newsletter NOVEMBER 2017<sup>1048</sup>:

24678 **“Municipalities and stray dogs**

24679 Leon de Beer (NWGA) and Willie Clack (RPO), both representing the Predation  
24680 Management Forum, recently met with Collen Rammule from the South African Local  
24681 Government Association (Salga) to discuss the way forward regarding stray animals in  
24682 and around towns and cities.

24683 A number of municipalities were identified that managed stray animals by  
24684 implementing bylaws and cooperating between various stakeholders. Salga contacted  
24685 some of these municipalities, informing them that they would be visiting two of these  
24686 municipalities with the PMF. One municipality in Gauteng and one in the Eastern Cape  
24687 would receive visits. Salga undertook to facilitate the meetings.

24688 Following the outcome of these meetings, a communication strategy will be followed  
24689 to inform as many municipalities as possible of the challenges stray animals present and  
24690 the impact they have on livestock. Discussions on illegal hunting on farms will also be  
24691 included.

24692 By adopting this approach the PMF hopes to inform municipalities of the threat of  
24693 stray animals to livestock production, the health implications of stray animals and  
24694 consequently put measures in place to address the problem by involving all  
24695 stakeholders.”

24696

24697 The following item was reported in the PMF Newsletter NOVEMBER 2017<sup>1049</sup>:

24698 **“PMiC seeks information for institutional memory**

24699 The Predation Management Information Centre (PMiC) is requesting anyone who has  
24700 access to any relevant information on predation management to pass it on to the centre.  
24701 Examples of such information may be contact names or addresses, predator hunting  
24702 records, losses on farms or ranches, old minutes, or publications. A wealth of old,  
24703 existing, information on coordinated predation management is needed to recreate an  
24704 institutional memory and to learn valuable lessons.

24705 This type of information is scattered across the country and it has become necessary  
24706 to bring it together at a central facility.

24707 The Predation Management Information Centre (PMiC) Tel: 051 401 2210 email:  
24708 [PredationMC@ufs.ac.za](mailto:PredationMC@ufs.ac.za)”

24709

24710 The following item was reported in the PMF Newsletter NOVEMBER 2017<sup>1050</sup>:

24711 **“From the news desk of PMiC**

24712 **DID YOU KNOW?**

- 24713 • Originally around 83 subsidised predator hunting clubs operated in the old Cape  
24714 Province.
- 24715 • Three large hunting associations were subsidised by the Orange Free State, as well  
24716 as more than 30 smaller private hunting clubs.
- 24717 • 31 December 1965 – registration of these old predator hunting clubs was cancelled  
24718 by proclamation in the Orange Free State.
- 24719 • 1 January 1966 – Oranjejag was approved by proclamation in 36 magisterial  
24720 districts; hunting activities were subsidised.

---

<sup>1048</sup> PMF Newsletter NOVEMBER 2017; <http://www.pmf.co.za>

<sup>1049</sup> PMF Newsletter NOVEMBER 2017; <http://www.pmf.co.za>

<sup>1050</sup> PMF Newsletter NOVEMBER 2017; <http://www.pmf.co.za>

---

- 24721 • 1 April 1967 – the remaining 12 magisterial districts in the Orange Free State were  
24722 included by proclamation in the operational area of Oranjejag.  
24723 • 18 November 1992 – the National Policy and Strategy for Problem Animal Control  
24724 was accepted, and announced in a press release on 4 May 1993.  
24725 • 4 to 5 May 1993 – the Problem Animal Control Forum convened at Golden Gate  
24726 with high-level attendance by four provinces.  
24727 • 15 July 1993 – Oranjejag experienced many challenges and was eventually  
24728 dissolved.  
24729 • The Federal Problem Animal Control Association was operating in the old  
24730 Transvaal.  
24731 • Private hunting clubs operated in Natal.  
24732 • 28 April 1994 – Major geopolitical changes were implemented in South Africa;  
24733 official appreciation for the impact of predation declined rapidly.  
24734 • June 2009 – The PMF was founded in Port Elizabeth.”  
24735

24736 The following item was reported in the PMF Newsletter NOVEMBER 2017<sup>1051</sup>:

24737 **“Extension of period for commenting on scientific assessment**

24738 The 30-day period for all PredSA chapters to comment on the assessment was  
24739 extended to 10 November 2017. This would allow stakeholders time to integrate any of  
24740 their comments on the chapter with the content of the legal chapter.

24741 The comment period for the legal chapter (Chapter 5) will remain open until 27  
24742 November 2017.

24743 Should any groups with specific infrastructure limitations be experiencing  
24744 communication challenges among their members, they are asked to please contact the  
24745 PredSA administrator ([PredSA@mandela.ac.za](mailto:PredSA@mandela.ac.za)) in this regard.

24746 The Summary for Policymakers (Chapter 10) will be written once all stakeholder  
24747 comments have been received and considered, and should be available for review in  
24748 December 2017.

24749 The draft report chapters are available electronically on the project website for  
24750 downloading: <http://predsa.mandela.ac.za/predsa-chapters-for-review>.

24751 A guideline document on how to comment on the assessment chapters  
24752 ([http://predsa.mandela.ac.za/predsa/media/Store/documents/PredSA-Guideline-  
24753 Document-for-Stakeholder-Review.pdf](http://predsa.mandela.ac.za/predsa/media/Store/documents/PredSA-Guideline-Documents-for-Stakeholder-Review.pdf)), as well as a PredSA Stakeholder Review  
24754 Comment Form (Excel spreadsheet) is also available for down-loading.”  
24755

24756 The following item (translation) was reported in the PMF Newsletter NOVEMBER 2017<sup>1052</sup>:

24757 • **Are there mange jackals in your area?**

24758 • Dr. Gerhard Verdoorn, of the Griffon Poison Information Centre inquires if somebody  
24759 recently observed jackals affected by mange. The previous week he received a report from  
24760 Vryheid in KwaZulu-Natal that all the jackals on Mawana wildlife reserve were affected with  
24761 mange, while game showed no such signs.

- 24762 • Contact Dr. Verdoorn - 082 446 8946 or [neshier@tiscali.co.za](mailto:neshier@tiscali.co.za)  
24763

24764 The following item (translation) was reported in the PMF Newsletter NOVEMBER 2017<sup>1053</sup>:

24765 • **Predators and farmers: know your enemy**

24766 • This is the first part of an article by Dr. Gerhard Verdoorn of the Griffon Poison  
24767 Information Centre, emphasising the importance of predator identification. Contact him at  
24768 082 446 8946 for rapid diagnosis and advice.

---

<sup>1051</sup> PMF Newsletter NOVEMBER 2017; <http://www.pmfsa.co.za>

<sup>1052</sup> PMF Newsletter NOVEMBER 2017; <http://www.pmfsa.co.za>

<sup>1053</sup> PMF Newsletter NOVEMBER 2017; <http://www.pmfsa.co.za>

- 24769 • Few things are as upsetting such as finding a sheep or goat next to a trough at which  
24770 an unwanted visitor has eaten without paying for the meal. It is understandable that anger may  
24771 blur the farmer's discretion and mistakes will be made in identifying the culprit. Unfortunately,  
24772 it also means that control measures are not effective, and the problem is not solved. Many  
24773 farmers simply assume a black-backed jackal killed the livestock, because it is the most well-  
24774 known of the damage-causing animals.
- 24775 • To determine which predator caused the damaged, the scene must be combed like a  
24776 forensic investigation for possible clues. Look for the following clues:
- 24777 • Predator tracks – tracks<sup>1054</sup> of cats show no claw<sup>1055</sup> marks, while doglike animals and  
24778 cheetahs do show claw marks.
  - 24779 • Predator scat<sup>1056</sup> – some species such as the black-backed jackal may often defecates  
24780 after feeding near the carcass to mark the area and protect it from other predators.
  - 24781 • Type and size prey – the size, namely mature sheep or lamb killed, contribute to the  
24782 eventual identification of the predator.
  - 24783 • Bite marks – a very important clue to enable positive identification of the predator.
  - 24784 • Feeding spot – usually a very strong and unmistakable clue to identify the predator  
24785 and will also provide information to determine if secondary scavenging have occurred.
  - 24786 • Feeding pattern – note if the predator ate at the belly or was it removed and how the  
24787 carcass was eaten.
  - 24788 • Claw marks on the carcass of the prey – it is primarily cats, such as caracal and leopard  
24789 that make clear scratch (claw) marks on the body of the prey.
  - 24790 • Predator hair – some predators leave some of their own hair on the prey.
  - 24791 • Concealing the carcass – some predators cover the carcass after eating, while other  
24792 do not do it at all.
  - 24793 • Frequency of predation – the regularity with which predation occur, provides an  
24794 indication of the predator involved.
- 24795

## 2018

24796  
24797 The following item was reported in the PMF Newsletter JANUARY 2018<sup>1057</sup>:

### ***“Scientific assessment now in its final stages***

24799 *The scientific assessment of livestock predation in South Africa (PredSA), formally*  
24800 *launched in mid-2016 under the leadership of Prof. Graham Kerley from the Nelson*  
24801 *Mandela University (NMU), is now reaching its final stages. Initiated to formally establish*  
24802 *what we know about predation and livestock farming in a manner that is designed to*  
24803 *inform future policy development, the output will be a 10-chapter book covering relevant*  
24804 *details. It will also include a summary for policymakers.*

24805 *Over the past 18 months nine authors have led larger teams of authors, totalling over*  
24806 *40 individuals, in drafting chapters covering historical, economic, ethical and legal*  
24807 *aspects of predation on livestock. They also discussed ecological and management*  
24808 *considerations and the implications of this phenomenon. To ensure the credibility of the*  
24809 *final product, each chapter was subjected to three rounds of review. This was initially*  
24810 *done by the other authors on the project; followed by a selection of national and*  
24811 *international technical specialists and finally by the general public through a stakeholder*  
24812 *review process.*

24813 *As the goal is to produce a body of knowledge that can inform policy development, it*  
24814 *was also crucial that the process was seen to be legitimate and salient (relevant), as well*  
24815 *as transparent and inclusive (broadly participatory). To ensure that these qualities are*  
24816 *embedded in the assessment in an independent process, a custodian group (PCG) was*

---

<sup>1054</sup> Editor's Note: 'Spoor'

<sup>1055</sup> Editor's Note: Nails

<sup>1056</sup> Editor's Note: Faeces/droppings

<sup>1057</sup> PMF Newsletter JANUARY 2018; <http://www.pmfsa.co.za>

24817 *established, with representatives from industry and government, as well as the research*  
24818 *community and civil society. Their role was to ensure that each step in the process (e.g.*  
24819 *the selection of authors and selection of reviewers) was fundamentally fair. This group*  
24820 *has signed off on the process at each stage.*

24821 *The final draft of the PredSA assessment is scheduled for the end of March 2018 (in*  
24822 *PDF format) with a printed book scheduled to be available for the launch towards the*  
24823 *middle of the year.*

24824 *PredSA team<sup>1058</sup> Dr Dave Balfour, Research Associate and Prof. Graham Kerley from*  
24825 *the Nelson Mandela University.”*

24826

24827 The following item was reported in the PMF Newsletter JANUARY 2018<sup>1059</sup>:

24828 **“PMF to join forces with baboon damage interest group**

24829 *Consensus was reached between the National Wool Growers’ Association (NWGA),*  
24830 *the Red Meat Producers’ Organisation (RPO) and the South African Mohair Growers’*  
24831 *Association (Samga) to attend a meeting of the Baboon Damage Interest Group (BDIG)*  
24832 *with the specific objective of discussing the impact of baboons on livestock.*

24833 *The BDIG was established in 1998 and is concerned about the damage caused by*  
24834 *baboons and the fact that they are becoming serious threats to the sustainability of*  
24835 *plantation forests in eastern Mpumalanga and Limpopo. The group further has concerns*  
24836 *about the impact of predation by baboons on the sustainability of livestock production of*  
24837 *small-stock farmers.*

24838 *The BDIG intends to hold a workshop later this year with interested stakeholders, and*  
24839 *have agreed to significantly expand participation to include other land users who may be*  
24840 *affected by damage caused by baboons.*

24841 *Although baboons do not fall into the main category of predators that are life-*  
24842 *threatening to livestock owners and mostly cause damage to crops and forestry, the*  
24843 *Predation Management Forum (PMF) still feels it necessary to get involved with the*  
24844 *BDIG to discuss the impact baboons have on livestock.”*

24845

24846 The following item (translation) was reported in the PMF Newsletter JANUARY 2018<sup>1060</sup>:

24847 • **Predators and farmers: know your enemy**

24848 • This is the second part of an article by Dr. Gerhard Verdoorn of the Griffon Poison  
24849 Information Centre, emphasising the importance of track identification of predators. Contact  
24850 him at 082 446 8946 for a rapid diagnosis and advice.

24851 • Best practice for a farmer is make good notes and take sufficient photographs of tracks  
24852 with a cell phone. Often farmers provide a set of photographs enabling a quick identification  
24853 of about 90% certainty. Place a reference such a pocketknife or cartridge shell next to the  
24854 tracks, because ‘a large track’ does not mean anything. Such photographs can be sent with a  
24855 smart phone via WhatsApp for quick identification and advice with the problem.

24856 • It is not possible to discuss identification in detail in this article; therefore, farmers are  
24857 referred to website of the Predation Management Forum (PMF) [www.pmf.co.za](http://www.pmf.co.za) to access  
24858 a range of information free of charge. The complete manual in both Afrikaans and Engels on  
24859 predation management is also available to download. Farmers should at least familiarise  
24860 themselves with the basic clues which may lead to an accurate identification of the predator –  
24861 but let us provide an overview.

24862 • **TRACKS**

24863 • As stated previously, tracks may be used but it is important to photograph the tracks  
24864 for identification by an expert.

---

<sup>1058</sup> Editor’s Note: Caption to a photograph.

<sup>1059</sup> PMF Newsletter JANUARY 2018; <http://www.pmf.co.za>

<sup>1060</sup> PMF Newsletter JANUARY 2018; <http://www.pmf.co.za>

---

- 24865 • **Black-backed jackal** tracks are like a dog, with the fore and hind paws not markedly  
24866 different in size. There are clear claw or nail marks in the tracks of jackals like those of dogs,  
24867 Cape foxes and bat-eared foxes.
- 24868 • **Caracal** tracks are slightly larger than the tracks of black-backed jackals, but without  
24869 any claw marks. However, when a caracal catches a large prey such as a mature sheep, there  
24870 may be a few tracks showing claw marks because the cat is gripping to make the kill. Such  
24871 tracks will also show many drag marks as the caracal was fighting with the sheep.
- 24872 • **Leopard** tracks are the size of the palm of a hand and without claw marks. Tracks of  
24873 fore and hind paws are about the same size.
- 24874 • The tracks of **hyaenas** such as the brown hyaena<sup>1061</sup> (brown wolf as it is known to  
24875 people in the Karoo) are large like those of a leopard, but clearly showing claw marks. The  
24876 track of the fore paw is also markedly larger than the track of the hind paw for both the brown  
24877 hyaena and the spotted hyaena. When the tracks of brown hyaenas are found, there is also a  
24878 good chance to find the odour markings created with the anal glands on grass. Dogs are  
24879 intimidated by these odour markings and when 'Fluffy' raises its hair, you will know the brown  
24880 hyaena has left its mark. The mark is about 30 cm above the ground and is white with dark  
24881 streaks, almost like chocolate, but the odour is very strong and almost like weeds.
- 24882 • **Lion** tracks are very big and without any claw marks but are seldom or never found on  
24883 a common livestock farm.
- 24884 • **Otter** tracks will be close to water and is oblong in shape. There is also a clear drag  
24885 mark of the tail between the tracks.

24886  
24887 The meeting of the PMF Steering Committee was held on 6 February 2018 at the NWGA Head  
24888 Office in Port Elizabeth. Excerpts of the minutes are quoted below:

24889 *“Attendees: Guillau du Toit (PMF Chairman), Leon de Beer (NWGA), Coligny*  
24890 *Stegmann (SAMGA), Willie Clack (RPO Large Stock Industry), Dale Cunningham*  
24891 *(WRSA), Magdel Boshoff (DEA), Prof. HO de Waal (University of Free*  
24892 *State/ALPRU/PMiC)<sup>1062</sup> and Bonita Francis (PMF Secretariat). Apologies: Henfred Linde*  
24893 *(SAMGA), Gerhard Schutte (RPO Small Stock Industry, Adri Kitshoff-Botha (WRSA),*  
24894 *Thomas Mbedzi (DEA), Mandla Lukhele (DAFF), Quinette Kruger (PMiC) and Kobus*  
24895 *Visser (Agri SA - by invitation).*

### 24896 3 APPROVAL OF MINUTES

24897 *The minutes of previous meeting held on 30 August 2017 at the University of Free*  
24898 *State was approved on the proposal of Willie Clack and seconded by Coligny Stegmann*  
24899 *with the following amendments:*

- 24900 • Page 2 – Research objective of PMiC  
24901 *Point 2.2 – paragraph 2 “Coordination does not **make** that you do it..... should read*  
24902 ***mean***  
24903 *Panel of researchers with extensive knowledge on predation management research to*  
24904 *approve research topics.*  
24905 *“Magdel Boshoff **cautioned** to rather use wording..... Should read **proposed***  
24906 *”*
- 24907 • Page 3 – Formulation of PMF as legal entity (arising)  
24908 *Point 6.1.2 – paragraph 1 “After discussions between Willie Clack and Annelize Crosby,*  
24909 *Agri SA legal advisor, it has become clear that forums cannot be compared as they are*  
24910 *not signing contracts and running businesses, as is currently the case with PMF, who*

---

<sup>1061</sup> Also known as in Afrikaans as 'strandwolf' or 'strandjuf'.

<sup>1062</sup> **Editor's Note:** the Chairman requested HO de Waal to recuse himself during the discussions on finances and continuation of the PMiC; in the minutes some items overlapped and it may therefore create the impression that he was indeed present during such discussions.

---

- 24911 have established contracts with the UFS.... Add the following.. **“through the NWGA,**  
24912 **RPO, SAMGA and WRSA as intermediaries.”**
- 24913 • Page 4 – Formulation of PMF as legal entity (arising)  
24914 Take note of the comments in drafting a constitution: Industries with statutory levies  
24915 versus industries with **normal levies** ..... should read **voluntary contributions.**  
24916 • Page 4 – Shortfall of budget PMiC & DEA approached for funding  
24917 Paragraph 2  
24918 Magdel Boshoff replied that DEA indicated that there are no funds available, but because  
24919 it is not such a large amount, they might source the funding from **somewhere else, such**  
24920 **as implementation of Norms and Standards**... should read **other components**  
24921 **within DEA.**
- 24922 • Page 5 – M44 device (arising) **“Ghetters”** should read **“Getters”**  
24923 Paragraph 2 Device can be used, but permit from Dept. Health is required. **Add the**  
24924 **following **“for the importation of the substance.****
- 24925 • Page 5 – Potential threat of protected areas on livestock farms (arising)  
24926 • They determined that it was difficult to **assess** hot spots.... **Should read **identify****  
24927 • As with the Elephant **Assessment**.... **should read **Norms & Standards****  
24928 • Page 6 – **Trap Cages** should read **Cage traps**  
24929 • Page 7 – Leopards Paragraph 2 Magdel Boshoff is **adamant** should read  
24930 **indicated**
- 24931 • Page 7 – Course fees – predation training  
24932 HO de Waal referred to the intention of PMiC to start with a trapping course on campus,  
24933 **add **conducted by Free State Nature Conservation.****

## 5. MATTERS ARISING FROM THE MINUTES

### 5.2 M44 device (arising)

24937 There seemed to be a lot of confusion regarding the wording of M44, which was  
24938 changed to read “poison getter”. In the N&S, through public participation, the wording  
24939 was changed to “poison firing apparatus” instead of “getter”, which had certain negative  
24940 connotations.

24941 Decision: (1) In PMF circles, the word “getter” will refer to range of devices that will  
24942 perform this function; and (2) DEA to continue with wording of “poison firing apparatus”  
24943 in N&S.

## 6 MATTERS FOR DISCUSSION

### 6.1 Predation Management Information Centre (PMiC)

#### 6.1.1 Annual report and presentation

24948 Prof. HO de Waal referred to annual report, which is a month short of 12 months.  
24949 Final input was made until this weekend in the report and it could not be circulated prior  
24950 to the meeting: therefore, members were unable to familiarise themselves with the  
24951 content. He broadly expanded on four headings of the report, namely Information  
24952 resource management, Information dissemination, Research and data collation, and  
24953 Coordinating. He commended Quinette Kruger when referring to the laborious task to  
24954 update information on the nine provincial authorities, DAFF and DEA. Although  
24955 comprehensive detail is presented in the provincial structures of these institutions, it still  
24956 remains very difficult to get hold of many and some provinces most individuals listed.  
24957 Often the person responding to a call is not knowledgeable about predation and the  
24958 caller is referred to somebody else. Copies of this information will be provided to the  
24959 PMF Secretariat for distribution on the website. He emphasised that the value or success  
24960 of the PMiC should not be measured according to number of telephone calls and email  
24961 correspondence, but rather how best practices in predation management are being  
24962 applied.

24963        *Regarding the issue of Regulatory authorities and the problems experienced in the*  
24964 *updating of information, Magdel Boshoff suggested raising the issue at DEA Permit and*  
24965 *Enforcing Planning Committee – to provide her with the names of provinces where*  
24966 *information is lacking.*

24967        DCA Management specialist list

24968        *HO de Waal referred to section 1.3.3 in the annual report and said that the PMiC is*  
24969 *awaiting a name list from PMF of accredited professional hunters. The PMiC has the*  
24970 *names of quite a number of specialist predator hunters and can provide some detail to*  
24971 *a caller requesting assistance with predation control. No information is available on*  
24972 *where the training courses are conducted, what the specific content, who is attending,*  
24973 *etc. This information is much needed in the information bases of the PMiC. It seems*  
24974 *there is also considerable confusion regarding the “approval/accreditation” of hunters by*  
24975 *the PMF.*

24976        *Leon de Beer is of the opinion that there seem to be a wrongful perception that the*  
24977 *NWGA is the only training institution, where in fact there are many institutions such as*  
24978 *the University of Free State for example, that are accredited to provide training. They*  
24979 *just need to identify the trainees. The NWGA purely used its accredited structure to start*  
24980 *the process of training and accreditation. Professional hunters still require the approval*  
24981 *from provincial nature conservation for the issuing of permits, therefore very much a*  
24982 *state function.*

24983        *As there seem to be confusion between officials and hunters, HO de Waal requested*  
24984 *that Leon de Beer summarise the explanation he has given and provide written*  
24985 *clarification on the matter for the PMF website.*

24986        Decision: *Leon de Beer to summarise the process and place it on PMF website.*

24987        Summary of discussion PMiC: *(1) According to Coligny Stegmann, it is mind boggling*  
24988 *of what needs to be achieved within the PMiC and it will take a number of years for the*  
24989 *wheels to start turning. PMF to approach government for funding, when in actual fact the*  
24990 *statistics for predation losses are not even known. He is aware of individuals wanting to*  
24991 *jeopardise the process; (2) Prof. HO de Waal referred to PredSA and incidents leading*  
24992 *up to point where some assistance offered by a group of colleagues (and specific*  
24993 *comments) was ignored in the process of drafting the chapter on socio-economic impact.*  
24994 *It seems that a colleague has wrongfully being accused of not contribution as requested.*  
24995 *HO de Waal briefly outlined what has happened during the process and stated his views*  
24996 *on the flaws in several other chapters; he also reiterated his long standing and well*  
24997 *known commitment to the establish a system of coordinated predation management,*  
24998 *leaving little time to him personally to participate actively in PredSA, except to provide*  
24999 *assistance on request in making information available; (3) HO de Waal listed several*  
25000 *incidences over a period of about nine years where definite attempts have been*  
25001 *engineered to side line or thwart the activities of the group at the UFS. It seems that the*  
25002 *tangible degree of antagonism towards the PMiC was rooted in a perceived notion that*  
25003 *the group at the UFS is duplicating work that is already being done by a specific*  
25004 *producer’s organisation. He expressed concern that efforts apparently persist to make*  
25005 *sure that important data and information is not provided to the PMiC; therefore it is not*  
25006 *given the space to operate and grow as it should; (4) On a question to Prof. de Waal*  
25007 *regarding his involvement with the PMiC, he replied that because the initiative, guidance*  
25008 *and contracts originated from his office, he remains associated with the Centre. He is no*  
25009 *longer employed full time by the University, but does receive a professional retainer from*  
25010 *the contract, which is much less than what is required to assist with the management of*  
25011 *the Centre. He will remain an integral part of the specialists at the PMiC for the current*  
25012 *and next year. Thereafter, the PMiC should be able to run as a full-fledged Centre at the*  
25013 *UFS.*

25014        Continuation with PMiC and commitment for funding



25015 As funding for Year 2 needs to be released, the meeting to consider the continuation of  
25016 PMiC: (1) Leon de Beer – the continuation is a given; meeting to evaluate report against  
25017 money spent the past year; (2) Willie Clack – project is only in beginning stages – cannot  
25018 take a decision to stop it. **Indeed yes with RPO contribute with statutory levy;** (3)  
25019 Coligny Stegmann – need to have bigger picture in sight; compilation of business plans  
25020 and intentions of Phakisa and making the state responsible for outcomes. **Indeed yes,**  
25021 **as SAMGA have budgeted for the amount;** and (4) Dale Cunningham questioned the  
25022 correctness of WRSA percentage based on losses. He explained that WRSA is  
25023 dependent on voluntary contributions from members and is uncertain if allocated amount  
25024 for PMiC will materialise. **Can only give an indication on Friday, 9<sup>th</sup> February.**

25025 Decision: (1) The meeting decided to continue with the contract given the available  
25026 budgets from respective industries; (2) Should funding of the PMiC by the PMF continue  
25027 and taking into account that the PMF is not yet a legal entity as anticipated, the UFS will  
25028 again have to sign individual agreements with respective industries as appropriate; (3)  
25029 NWGA= R103 719; RPO= R311 158; SAMGA= R42 708; WRSA= R152 528 TOTAL =  
25030 R610 115; (4) PMiC to provide state departments with business plans for the funding of  
25031 structure. PMF to draft a letter of support highlighting the losses etc.; (5) New contract  
25032 will be subject to available budgets and approval of the annual report by industries; (6)  
25033 Should approval for funding from State be received, contributions from industries will  
25034 decrease. As per the discussion and previous decision, industries to serve as interim  
25035 funding agents until such time as the State are able to carry the function; and (7) Audited  
25036 statements for the contract year to be provided to PMF when available.

25037

#### **6.1.1.1 Website at UFS**

25038 Prof. HO de Waal reported that a website has been reactivated at the UFS at no cost  
25039 and that Quinette Kruger is attending a course in website management.

25040

25041

#### **6.1.1.2 Interaction between role players and PMiC**

25042 Refer to detail previously listed in the minutes under paragraph 6.1.1. Prof. HO de  
25043 Waal referred to specific incidents of antagonism detected towards the PMiC because it  
25044 is wrongfully perceived to duplicate what is already being done by others. There is  
25045 definite evidence of important information requested or needed by the PMiC being  
25046 deliberately withheld on the advice of a few individuals.

25047

25048

#### **6.1.1.3 Information: Monitor farms and training of hunters**

25049 Prof. HO de Waal reiterated the request for information on the monitor farms; where  
25050 the farms are and the positive results obtained over the past 8-9 years. Such information  
25051 is needed to be packed and widely distributed as best practices.

25052

25053

#### **6.1.1.4 Implementing recommendations from published reports**

25054 Prof. HO de Waal referred to document from National Problem Animal Policy  
25055 Committee dated 17 February 1994 where a National Policy and Strategy for Problem  
25056 Animal Control in South Africa was developed. This document and most theses and  
25057 dissertations and many articles provide good recommendations but these are not  
25058 implemented because [of the lack] of a dedicated implementing agency. Many old and  
25059 more recent documents relating to Best Practices for predator management are being  
25060 sourced and it should become the main function of the PMF and PMiC to ensure that  
25061 this information is heeded without trying to reinvent the wheel. It was suggested that this  
25062 particular document and similar information be scanned for placement on website.

25063

25064

25065

25066

The chairman prompted PMiC for a recommendation as to how to implement such  
best practices, as each individual decides on his own, whereby De Waal replied that  
should the PMiC be given the necessary opportunity and when the appropriate

25067 *envisaged networks have been established, it would become clear which institutions are*  
25068 *better suited to assist with the management.*

25069 *Coligny Stegmann remarked that the PMiC should be instructed to combine all the*  
25070 *recommendations from PredSA, Niel Viljoen's project on monitor farms and any other*  
25071 *sources of information to provide farmers with useful introduction to predator control and*  
25072 *best practices. Otherwise documents will just lay and gather dust.*

25073

25074

### **6.2 Formulation of PMF as legal entity (arising)**

25075

25076

25077

25078

*The chairman referred to the draft constitution which was drawn up by Willie Clack and the meeting took cognisance of the recommendations by the NWGA. SAMGA gave their approval with the constitution but WRSA is unable to take part in the conversation as Adri Kitshoff Botha did not brief Dale Cunningham on the matter.*

25079

25080

25081

*Magdel Boshoff questioned the status of membership of DEA and it will be referred to their legal department to advise how a state department can be incorporated into a legal entity.*

25082

25083

25084

25085

*Willie Clack expressed disappointment with the process and he was tasked to compile a draft constitution within 15 days and only the NWGA responded with comments. No further progress can now be made as WRSA is not in a position to contribute to the discussion of establishing a legal entity.*

25086

25087

25088

25089

25090

25091

25092

25093

25094

25095

25096

25097

*Decision: (1) Anticipated decision to be postponed to the next meeting, which will necessitate a special meeting if combined with other meetings (no extra costs). This will be the last time that decision is postponed and concrete decision must be made at following meeting; (2) WRSA indicated that they will provide an answer by Friday, 9<sup>th</sup> of February; (3) As with DEA, DAFF also need to be approached to determine their association with a legal body; (4) Composition of the forum and voting rights of members – Willie Clack to look into the matter and circulate number of options; (5) Either date of 25 April was suggested (alongside Agri SA Commodity Chamber) or during August meeting; (6) As Magdel Boshoff is not available on 25 April, DEA's provisions and suggestions to be circulated to the meeting; and (7) As the 4 industries are implied with legal status, this matter to only be discussed by Steering committee and not AGM.*

25098

### **6.3 Norms & Standards**

25099

25100

25101

25102

25103

25104

*Magdel Boshoff reported that the DCA N&S is unfortunately not ready for implementation yet due to the prioritisation of other Departmental processes. The N&S will be finalised and submitted to working group meetings in April for approval to implement. As the scientific assessment should be concluded at the end of March, resulting in recommendations to policy makers, it is the suggestion of Ms Boshoff to possibly include this in the N&S.*

25105

25106

25107

25108

25109

25110

*Magdel Boshoff referred to comments at the August 2017 PMF meeting where Daan Bodenstern referred to the unpractical implications of assessment of DEA officials at the scene of predation losses. As the public participation process has concluded, Magdel undertook to relook at the clause in the N&S and consider using the words "to the extent where it is practicable and possible", thereby creating flexibility to the practice.*

25111

### **6.4 Poison getters (arising)**

25112

25113

25114

25115

25116

25117

*Leon de Beer referred to a telephonic conversation with Johan Strydom, whereby he requested a letter of support from PMF in his endeavour to manufacture triggers. Letter to contain specific information relating to the extent of losses and the acknowledgement that the Silent Solution will contribute to deterring losses.*

*In order for the Dept. of Health to consider requests as stipulated in letter dated 9 October 2017, Magdel Boshoff suggested that a formal request be directed to DEA to*

25118 assist with the process; make the necessary contact and brief and update the DG of  
25119 Health on the submission.

25120 On a question by Coligny Stegmann if a principle decision by PMF has been taken  
25121 on where the responsibility lies with regards to the control of getters, Leon de Beer  
25122 replied: (1) PMF can only support the process; (2) Create a legal framework for  
25123 submission to DEA in order to use getters in the toolbox of control methods; and (3) Any  
25124 individual such as Johan Strydom is allowed to operate within the framework.

25125 Decision: (1) Letter of support to be drafted and sent to Johan Strydom; and (2)  
25126 Formal request to DEA to assist with the submission to Dept. of Health.

25127

## 25128 **6.5 National strategy – predators escaping protected areas**

### 25129 **(Potential threat of protected areas on livestock farms (arising))**

25130 Due to budgets that have been cut for the current financial year, the DEA are unable  
25131 to apply for funding for projected project that will look into the national strategy for  
25132 predation management. To possibly focus on other directorates and apply for funding in  
25133 the new financial year.

25134 As the PMiC do not have the capacity, they would be able to perform the function by  
25135 sourcing additional skills and expertise should finances be obtained.

25136

## 25137 **6.6 Stray dogs**

25138 Willie Clack briefly reported on efforts of SALGA to facilitate meetings with  
25139 municipalities in Gauteng and EC to see how stray animals can be managed through the  
25140 implementation of bylaws and cooperation between stakeholders.

25141

## 25142 **6.7 Predation Management manual**

### 25143 **6.7.1 Xhosa translation**

25144 Bonita Francis briefly reported on the Xhosa translation of 2 page document from  
25145 Predation Management Manual that will be made available to communal farmers.

25146

## 25147 **6.8 Predator fencing support**

25148 Chairman briefly reported on efforts by PMF to determine the need for fencing support  
25149 countrywide. Telephonic enquires totalling 180 km of fencing were channelled for  
25150 quotations.

25151

## 25152 **6.9 Leopard problem in the EC**

25153 The meeting took note that the EC NWGA, SAMGA, Nature conservation and DEA  
25154 was informed to put a system in place whereby permits which are not issued, are  
25155 recorded in order to monitor and build a paper trail to report to relevant authorities.

25156

## 25157 **6.10 Predator training programme**

### 25158 **6.10.1 Certificates for instructors**

25159 Leon de Beer enquired who the issuing authority should be that would provide  
25160 certificate to person to function as an accredited instructor (not issuing permits) thereby  
25161 enabling person to conduct training on behalf of DEA.

25162 Dale Cunningham used the example of professional hunters in the game industry  
25163 whereby permits are issued by DEA, thereby necessitating that course content is also  
25164 approved by DEA. He referred to number of professional hunting training facilities in SA,  
25165 of which the EC have 3, and that the course content are all the same and that certificates  
25166 are issued the service providers. Process to run on a similar basis.

25167 Magdel Boshoff spotted a slight complication in that the professional hunting industry  
25168 is regulated versus no legislation from DEA regulating the provision of training, i.e. a

25169 permit to train other people is not a requirement and how does DEA enforce it without  
25170 legislation. (The method is regulated, but who to provide training is not regulated).

25171 During workshop last year held with provincial authorities, it was agreed upon that  
25172 Viljoen's training will be used as baseline/standard, i.e. that provinces regard it as  
25173 adequate to issue permit to person to apply control methods.

25174 Leon de Beer accentuated the fact that Viljoen's standard of training is regarded  
25175 better than the standard required by SETA.

25176 Decision: (1) Issuing of certificate ("Nagskieters") Magdel Boshoff remarked that DEA  
25177 will require Niel Viljoen, who performed the training, to issue the certificate of  
25178 competence. As DEA also regard Niel's training as the accepted standard for training,  
25179 they can confidently issue a person with a permit to apply certain control methods, as  
25180 they have been adequately trained; (2) Training of instructors Magdel Boshoff to set up  
25181 an urgent meeting with provincial authorities to discuss the issue of training of other  
25182 people/instructors (2.1) To agree on procedure (as there are no legislation) of training  
25183 (2.2) On the suggestion that the person with the highest competency level in the  
25184 department attend the proposed meeting, the suggestion of Magdel was accepted:  
25185 (2.2.1) Technical officials are the right representatives to attend meeting; (2.2.2)  
25186 Recommendations of above meeting to be referred to Working Group 1 (Directors) and  
25187 MINTEC (HOD's). Outcome to be based as a procedure for implementation in N&S; and  
25188 (2.2.3) DEA to take note of most effective methods of predator control for inclusion in  
25189 N&S – do not want the procedure to drag. (2) Methods: (2.1) "Roep en Skiet"- most  
25190 popular and most used method; (2.2) "Vangysters" – foothold traps; (2.3) "Vanghokke"  
25191 – cage traps; (2.4) Limited application for dog hunting; and 2.5) Getters. (3) Course  
25192 content: Course content as endorsed by DEA to be placed on the PMF website, with a  
25193 notice saying "awaiting final approval from DEA".  
25194

### 25195 **6.10.2 Standards for training**

25196 According to Leon de Beer, the standard of training of Niel Viljoen is sufficient to  
25197 qualify a professional hunter to hunt on a farm and be compensated for it. Such a person  
25198 to receive permit to hunt from DEA.

25199 He used the example of a wool classing course being conducted by agricultural  
25200 colleges who is accredited to provide the training – normal wool classer qualification.  
25201 Should a wool classer want to be trained as a Springbok head classer, he is trained by  
25202 Springbok head instructors, who have been identified by the NWGA, who will make  
25203 recommendations to a committee who will approve the qualification.

25204 Have started in the Eastern Cape where Niel Viljoen is training people according to  
25205 standards acceptable to EC Nature conservation, thereby qualifying and issuing permits  
25206 to person to hunt on farms.  
25207

### 25208 **6.10.3 Poison getter training**

#### 25209 **6.10.3.1 Accreditation and instructors**

25210 Leon de Beer enquired whether Johan Strydom, who has a permit for poison and  
25211 have the knowledge and expertise, should be the designated person to do getter training.  
25212 Strydom conveyed certain ideas whereby people will be set up in clusters around the  
25213 country and manage poison.

25214 Coligny Stegmann cautioned the random ideas of poison management and reiterated  
25215 the fact that it is actually a state function, whereby Leon de Beer replied that it should  
25216 remain a state function, therefore the letter to the DG of Dept. Health enquiring about  
25217 the possibility of importing sodium cyanide by the Dept. of Health and if so, how the post-  
25218 import use of such poison (i.e. a getter) would be regulated.

25219 *Dale Cunningham is of the opinion that DEA cannot be expected to regulate the use*  
25220 *of poison and that procedure for the game industry, the utilisation of veterinary*  
25221 *environment with the use of proper registers, could be considered.*

25222 *Magdel Boshoff referred to the gap between the departments of environment and*  
25223 *health whereby the Dept. Health administers the act and has certain rules and*  
25224 *regulations in place. DEA is struggling to make contact with them to discuss the matter*  
25225 *to see how they can be incorporated into the system.*

25226 *Decision: As Johan Strydom is probably the only person with the necessary*  
25227 *knowledge, skill and permit for poison, to invite him to the August meeting and listen to*  
25228 *his plans on training etc.*

25229

#### 25230 **6.11 Baboon Damage Interest Group**

25231 *Support was pledged for membership to the Baboon Damage Interest Group (BDIG).*  
25232 *The names of Douglas Caldo and Thys Delpont, both in the WC, have been considered*  
25233 *to send to scheduled workshop.*

25234 *Decision: WRSA to give indication of separate representation.*

25235

#### 25236 **6.12 PredSA**

25237 *The meeting took cognisance of progress reports as contained in the agenda. Both*  
25238 *Leon de Beer and Coligny Stegmann is part of the process custodian group (PCG).*

25239 *Refer to detail previously listed in the minutes under paragraph 6.1.1. Prof. HO de*  
25240 *Waal alluded to the process where some assistance offered by a group of colleagues*  
25241 *(and specific comments) was ignored in the process of drafting the chapter on socio-*  
25242 *economic impact. The following detailed text was provided on 26 February 2018 at the*  
25243 *request of the PMF Secretariat:*

25244 *“The concerns raised regarding the comprehensive and authoritative scientific*  
25245 *assessment remain the following:*

25246 *• Literature cited in the chapter on “The Socio-economic impacts ...” is lacking*  
25247 *important relevant references to published articles and archived official documents; this*  
25248 *is the biggest flaw in the initiative to create a balanced assessment.*

25249 *• Casual perusal of some other chapters has provided similar results regarding*  
25250 *references to important published articles and archived official documents; two*  
25251 *exceptions are chapters 6 and 7 where colleagues of mine have made a marked input.*

25252 *• Indirect references are made to important aspects of predation and predation*  
25253 *management by simply citing references without sourcing and citing the original*  
25254 *publications.*

25255 *• Predation is impacting negatively on livestock farms (sheep, goats and cattle) and*  
25256 *wildlife ranches, but the extent is not adequately substantiated in the chapter.*

25257 *• At an early stage and until the process has been concluded, no information may be*  
25258 *considered worthwhile or “grey” and therefore not included in the process.*

25259 *• If relevant historical information (published articles and archived official documents)*  
25260 *is ignored for whatever reason, it cannot be expected to present a credible scientific*  
25261 *assessment.*

25262 *• The document, the chapters as a whole, fails to establish a much needed*  
25263 *institutional memory of predation management in South Africa.”*

25264 *If these concerns are not addressed the credibility of the assessment may be*  
25265 *jeopardised.*

25266 *Leon de Beer commented that members of the PCG received a comprehensive list*  
25267 *of comments received during the 30 day period to comment and that none of the above*  
25268 *comments were captured. Any person could have also registered as a stakeholder to*  
25269 *participate actively in the process. All of this is in line with international practice.*

25270 Decision: (1) As DEA is part of PCG and co-funder of the project, Magdel Boshoff  
25271 proposed that the non-inclusion of scientific commentary in Chapter 3, be taken up with  
25272 Prof. Kerley, thereby not putting anybody on the spot. She undertook to take the matter  
25273 up with Prof. Kerley and to report back to PMF; and (2) Chairman requested Prof. de  
25274 Waal to submit his concerns to DEA in writing and copy the PMF to ensure that the  
25275 process is not criticized unfairly in the future.

25276

#### 25277 **6.13 PMF newsletter**

25278 The meeting gave permission to include links to view auctions of wool and red meat  
25279 producers on the monthly PMF newsletter.

25280

#### 25281 **6.14 SKA**

25282 Willie Clack wanted to know the progress and if anything formal have been signed by  
25283 SKA regarding their responsibility in predation control. The Chairman referred to the  
25284 comments and recommendations directed to CSIR – Lydia Cape in March 2017.

25285 Decision: (1) To follow up with CSIR if PMF recommendations have been included on  
25286 objectives; and (2) CC Willie Clack in the correspondence.

25287

### 25288 **7 RESEARCH**

25289

#### 25290 **7.1 Cheaper fencing (arising Forum meeting)**

25291 The meeting discussed the number of attempts to enquire about appropriate material  
25292 for fencing. To inform Koning Scholtz of the outcome that research is not really an option  
25293 to consider cheaper fencing.

25294

### 25295 **8 BUDGET**

#### 25296 **8.1 2017/18 Budget**

##### 25297 **8.1.1 Niel Viljoen study tour expenses**

25298 Taking into account the discussions and approval over the past 4 years of the  
25299 necessity for Niel Viljoen to undertake the study tour, the Chairman felt it necessary to  
25300 refer industries to the expenses amounting to R96 000. As only SAMGA undertook to  
25301 pay 7% of budget, the NWGA is left to pay the balance. He requested that RPO and  
25302 WRSA consider contributing towards this budget.

25303 Decision: (1) SAMGA to be invoiced for 7%; and (2) WRSA and RPO to give indication  
25304 of contribution.

25305

##### 25306 **8.1.1.1 Report**

25307 Coligny Stegmann referred to concluding remarks of report and emphasised the fact  
25308 that the State be reminded of their responsibilities towards predation management. He  
25309 referred to the PMiC, which should actually be a state funded function. PMF to continue  
25310 to pursue government for funding and do the job ourselves.

25311 Extract from Niel Viljoen report: (1) Met al die miljoene dollars aan navorsing,  
25312 navorsingsprojekte en navorsinginstansies, selfs die Staat wat betrokke is, is die VSA  
25313 ook nog maar soekende....(2) Inteendeel was dit opmerklik die gebrek aan kennis van  
25314 predatore onder die boere in die VSA. Dit is hoofsaaklik weens die feit dat die staat  
25315 betrokke geraak het by die bestuur van predatore en die werk is so half en half uit die  
25316 hande gevat van die boere.

25317 Magdel Boshoff cautioned the statement that it is governments' responsibility, as they  
25318 cannot be expected to executive the same functions as previous years, and can  
25319 definitely not be compared to America to operate similar systems.

25320 *Willie Clack expressed optimism with the ability to source funding from government,*  
25321 *but then one has to be in the right entity, with the right partners, right bank account and*  
25322 *wright the necessary business proposals with the right implementing agents.*  
25323

## 25324 **8.2 2018/19 Budget**

25325 *Meeting took note of the budget proposals.*  
25326

### 25327 **8.2.1 PMF Ad hoc account**

25328 *Detailed ledger for period 1.07.2017 – 31.12.2017 as well as the latest bank*  
25329 *statement for the account, was submitted to the meeting. Each year industries will be*  
25330 *invoiced for contribution towards the account. On the proposal of Willie Clack and*  
25331 *seconded by Coligny Stegmann, the bank account statements were approved.”*  
25332

25333 At the meeting of 6 February 2018, Prof. HO de Waal reiterated previous requests for  
25334 information on the demonstration/monitor farms, for example where the farms are located, and  
25335 the positive results obtained over the past 8-9 years. Such information should be edited and  
25336 packed for specific audience groups and distributed as best practices for the training of  
25337 farmers, farm workers and predator hunters, as well as information for the broad public and  
25338 policy makers.  
25339

25340 At the meeting of 6 February 2018 in Port Elizabeth, the PMF Steering Committee clearly  
25341 articulated the often-expressed urgent need for the PMF to acquire its own legal status. This  
25342 process was of particular importance for the RPO's representatives.  
25343

25344 The following item (translation) was reported in the PMF Newsletter FEBRUARY 2018<sup>1063</sup>:

- 25345 • **Predation management: SA livestock farmers ahead of those in America**
- 25346 • Predation specialist Niël Viljoen holds the view that South African livestock farmers are  
25347 ahead of their USA counterparts regarding their knowledge of predators and their behaviour.
- 25348 • In September last year, Viljoen toured the USA to broaden his personal knowledge  
25349 and passion for predators and specifically predation management. There he could compare  
25350 his observations with circumstances in South Africa. According to Viljoen in the USA – a first  
25351 world country spending much financial resources on the latest technology and research and  
25352 with many research stations and strong government involvement – livestock farmers are still  
25353 looking for the silver bullet, that single rapid solution for predation, which does not exist yet.
- 25354 • In his view, the only aspect where South Africa could learn something from the USA is  
25355 the type of equipment such as foothold traps and cage traps, which have been developed over  
25356 many years to catch predators.
- 25357 • The lack of knowledge of predators by the USA farmers was apparent and it may be  
25358 deduced that the involvement of government in managing the problem took it out of the hands  
25359 of farmers. Many younger farmers regard it as the responsibility of government to solve  
25360 predation matters.
- 25361 • To train farmers, especially new entrants, regarding predators and their behaviour is  
25362 of utmost importance to curb predation. In South Africa, the industries with a stake in livestock  
25363 farming are themselves involved in the training. In contrast, contractors outside the industry  
25364 provide the training in the USA. In Viljoen's humble view, this situation increased the lack of  
25365 knowledge among livestock farmers regarding predators, with catastrophic consequences for  
25366 America.
- 25367 • Predators must be seen and managed as a farming enterprise and requires the same  
25368 level of knowledge regarding black-backed jackals and caracals as for cattle (Hereford,

---

<sup>1063</sup> PMF Newsletter FEBRUARY 2018; <http://www.pmfsa.co.za>

25369 Angus), sheep (Dorper, Merino) or black wildebeest<sup>1064</sup>. Unfortunately, predators will never  
25370 disappear from livestock farms. “*Manage this farming enterprise of your farm with the same*  
25371 *knowledge, time and affection as the rest of your farming enterprises,*” said Viljoen.

- 25372 • Click here for full report.

25373

25374 The following item was reported in the PMF Newsletter FEBRUARY 2018<sup>1065</sup>:

25375 **“Predation centre enters its second year**

25376 *March will see the start of the second year of the functioning of the Predation*  
25377 *Management Information Centre (PMiC), hosted by the University of the Free State*  
25378 *(UFS). The annual report was presented at the most recent PMF Steering Committee*  
25379 *meeting and the continuation of the contract will be negotiated depending on whether*  
25380 *funding from the industries is available. The following progress was noted:*

25381 **Communication with stakeholders**

25382 *Over the past year, the PMiC has strengthened its ties with various stakeholder*  
25383 *groups. The PMiC thanks everyone who made (and continues to make) contact, and*  
25384 *encourages further communication from especially the livestock farming, wildlife*  
25385 *ranching and predator control communities. Whether it is to request information, or to*  
25386 *supply information on predation experienced, or predation management practised in*  
25387 *your area, all information is welcomed.*

25388 **Information management**

25389 *Databases have been created and are continually being updated. The information*  
25390 *contained in these data-bases includes the national and provincial:*

- 25391 • *contact details of the relevant authorities and permit offices;*
- 25392 • *current legislation;*
- 25393 • *contact details of predation management specialists and predator biologists;*
- 25394 • *suppliers of predation management aids (guarding animals, devices and*  
25395 *equipment); and*
- 25396 • *PMF representatives.*

25397 *The PMiC has also expanded its collection (of over 5 500 copies) of published*  
25398 *literature (popular, as well as scientific) on damage-causing animal species and the*  
25399 *strategies employed locally, as well as internationally, in animal damage management.*

25400 *Valuable information has been received from individual farmers and specialist*  
25401 *predator hunters, which will allow us to create a better picture of the predation*  
25402 *management situation prevailing in certain parts of South Africa. The continued supply*  
25403 *of this kind of information is important to help interested parties identify areas where the*  
25404 *threat of predation is the greatest, and also to see which methods of predation*  
25405 *management are used with success in specific areas, so encouraging the use of such*  
25406 *methods in similar areas.*

25407 **Research**

25408 *One of the projects currently under way within the PMiC is the collection and review*  
25409 *of all available information on past systems of coordinated predation management in*  
25410 *South Africa. A good deal of progress was made in the past, but several factors have*  
25411 *prevented further progress. The most important of these is arguably the geopolitical shift*  
25412 *that occurred in April 1994, resulting in large chunks of important institutional memory*  
25413 *being lost. Our aim is to use the information collected to identify all the strengths and*  
25414 *weaknesses of these past systems, so that coordinated predation management can pick*  
25415 *up where it left off, and that renewed efforts focus on tried-and-tested methods that are*  
25416 *practicable in today’s situation. The project therefore also focuses on legislation that is*  
25417 *currently effective across South Africa in managing damage-causing animals.*

---

<sup>1064</sup> *Connochaetes gnou*

<sup>1065</sup> PMF Newsletter FEBRUARY 2018; <http://www.pmfsa.co.za>



25418 *Another project that has been running over the past year is the processing of*  
25419 *information on predation management received from various sources in the past, so that*  
25420 *the results can be disseminated to interest groups in the near future.*

25421 *A research aid in the form of a mobile application is being developed to make the*  
25422 *process of collecting predation management information easier and less time-*  
25423 *consuming. The application is ready for field testing and then wider application.*

25424 **Coordination**

25425 *To achieve coordinated predation management, there needs to be cooperation within*  
25426 *and between the various stakeholder groups. The PMiC has made good progress in*  
25427 *terms of establishing internal communication, as well as with the various government*  
25428 *departments and some other individual stakeholders. We continue to strive towards*  
25429 *improving communication and cooperation between all stakeholders.*

25430 *The PMiC has also started affiliating with international bodies specialising in human-*  
25431 *wildlife conflict mitigation, to learn from the best where predation management is*  
25432 *concerned (in other words, countries where mitigation strategies have been a priority,*  
25433 *and where they have been practised and developed over a very long time)."*

25434

25435 The following item was reported in the PMF Newsletter FEBRUARY 2018<sup>1066</sup>:

25436 **"Progress of DCA norms and standards**

25437 *At the most recent meeting of the PMF Steering Committee, the Department of*  
25438 *Environmental Affairs (DEA) representative Magdel Boshoff reported that the proposed*  
25439 *norms and standards for damage-causing animals (DCA) were unfortunately not yet*  
25440 *ready for implementation due to other departmental processes being prioritised.*

25441 *The norms and standards will be finalised and submitted to working group meetings*  
25442 *in April for approval to implement. As the scientific assessment should be concluded at*  
25443 *the end of March, resulting in recommendations to policymakers, Boshoff suggested that*  
25444 *their findings could perhaps be included in the norms and standards."*

25445

25446 Prof. HO de Waal was invited to give a presentation<sup>1067</sup> on the impact of predation and  
25447 predation management on 20 March 2018 to the Namaqualand Damage Causing Animal  
25448 Forum at the Goegap Nature Reserve, Springbok, Northern Cape Province. This farming  
25449 community covers a large tract of land in the arid northwest South Africa, bordering to the  
25450 north on Namibia, runs along the west coast of South Africa and borders to the south with the  
25451 Western Cape Province, and experienced considerable predation losses by leopards.

25452

25453 In response to the invitation for public participation published in the Government Gazette dated  
25454 16 March 2018, the PMF Secretariat provided input to the Director-General Department of  
25455 Environmental Affairs. In a letter, dated 28 March 2018 the members of the PMF were  
25456 informed regarding the input as quoted below:

25457 **"INTEGRATED ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT PLAN OF THE SQUARE**  
25458 **KILOMETRE ARRAY (PHASE 1)**

25459 *The Notice which appears in the Government Gazette of 16 March 2018 bears*  
25460 *reference.*

25461 *Regarding the Notice of intention to adopt the Integrated Environmental Management*  
25462 *Plan of the SKA (phase 1) as environmental management instrument and to exclude*  
25463 *activities identified in terms of section 24(2)(a) or (b) of the Act from the requirement to*  
25464 *obtain environmental authorization in terms of the Act, the Predation Management*  
25465 *Forum (PMF) would like you to consider the following comments and recommendations:*

---

<sup>1066</sup> PMF Newsletter FEBRUARY 2018; <http://www.pmfesa.co.za>

<sup>1067</sup> De Waal, HO, 2016. The impact of predation and predation management. Re Operation Phakisa: Agriculture, Land Reform and Rural Development. 20 March 2018. Goegap Nature Reserve, Springbok, Northern Cape Province.

25466 *The natural behaviour patterns and biology of predators present in this specific area*  
25467 *is very important to understand. Therefore managing both fences and predators*  
25468 *according to this is the key factor ensuring the success and outcome of the managing*  
25469 *program.*

25470 **The isolation (Jackal proof fence)**

25471 *The best possible managing strategy to control predators is by means of a good*  
25472 *method of isolation.*

25473 **Constructing the fence**

25474 *The construction of the isolation or jackal proof fence should consist of the following:*  
25475 *(1) Corner and end poles should be at least 65mm in diameter; (2) □ Iron poles must be*  
25476 *1.85m; (3) Droppers must be 1.4m; (4) Bottom steel wire of fence must be 2.2mm; (5)*  
25477 *Remaining steel wires must be 2mm; (6) Netting must be 1.2m (height) with 75mm gap*  
25478 *openings and 1.8mm wire thickness; (7) Fence must be protected by both inner and*  
25479 *outer anti crawlers; (8) Crawlers must be packed with stones; (9) All gates to the*  
25480 *premises must have cement anti crawlers underneath gate; (10) Total height of fence*  
25481 *must be 1.4m; and (11) Overhang of 500mm must be constructed on top of fence.*

25482 **Managing & maintenance of the fence:**

25483 *(1) Maintenance throughout the year is the key factor; (2) Construction of roads next*  
25484 *to fences if possible, simplify managing; and (3) Concentrating on the following four*  
25485 *times of the year looking specifically at managing strategies for caracal and Black back*  
25486 *jackal: (a) Damage caused by natural elements: Rain, wind and snow. Inspection times:*  
25487 *Directly afterwards; (b) February, March young jackals disperse all over nature.*  
25488 *Inspection times: 3 times/week; (c) May, June jackals become very vocal trying to*  
25489 *identify possible vacant territories to occupy. Inspection times: 3 times/week; and (d)*  
25490 *Increasesment in their movement with natural lambing season of small game and*  
25491 *neighbouring livestock: Inspection times: Daily.*

25492 **Managing program for predators**

25493 *The correct managing program will be directly related to the progress made on the*  
25494 *construction of the fence. Therefore the managing program will consist of two chapters:*  
25495 *(1) Managing program while new isolation is under construction; and (2) Managing*  
25496 *program when new isolation is completed and signed off.*

25497 **Chapter one - Managing program while new isolation is under construction**

25498 *Because of the state in which the fence is at this moment the following managing*  
25499 *program will be of immediate effect as if the area was still run as a livestock farm: (1)*  
25500 *Inspection, repairs and general maintenance of existing fence on a weekly base; (2) The*  
25501 *area must be visited on a two monthly base by an accredited call and shoot DCA hunter*  
25502 *to evaluate the population density and the removal of the predators; (3) If any losses to*  
25503 *neighboring farms is reported and the possibility exist that predators are operating from*  
25504 *inside the protected (SKA) area, immediate evaluation and removal of unwanted*  
25505 *predators by an accredited DCA hunter must be done; and (4) Annual removal*  
25506 *(March/April) of unwanted predators by means of a real hunt (helicopter).*

25507 **Chapter two - Managing program when new isolation is completed inspected and**  
25508 **signed off.**

25509 *(1) Yearly aerial census by helicopter on small game and predators determine*  
25510 *numbers and population density (July); (2) Inspection, repairs and general maintenance*  
25511 *of new fence on a weekly base; (3) Removal of all antelope species (Springbuck,*  
25512 *Blesbuck ext.) which could damage new fence; (4) Yearly control of predators by means*  
25513 *of accredited DCA hunter (August, September); (5) Yearly control of predators by means*  
25514 *of aerial hunt. (March); and (6) Immediate control of predators by DCA accredited hunter*  
25515 *once neighboring farm report and identify cause of losses is from predators operating*  
25516 *from SKA.*

25517 **Cost of constructing and maintenance fees**

25518 (1) Constructing fees will be the cost of SKA deterrent to specific dimensions; (2)  
25519 Maintenance of fences will be shared with direct neighbors; (3) The PMF preferred a  
25520 system of SKA rather paying an amount, agreed on per annum, to each direct neighbor  
25521 which will be then responsible for the maintenance; and (4) Cost to specific control  
25522 methods in the area will be for the SKA account and is available on request.  
25523

#### **Re-evaluation of managing program**

25524  
25525 Running time for the proposed predator managing program will be three years after  
25526 the final completion of the suggested jackal proof fence. After the three year period the  
25527 managing program could be reconsidered and changes could be made by a predator  
25528 specialist depending on: (1) General state of managing and maintenance ability of the  
25529 jackal proof fence by both parties; (2) The outcome of the aerial count for predators; (3)  
25530 The outcome of aerial count for small game; (4) Evaluation of the stomach contents of  
25531 predators removed; and (5) Input from neighboring livestock farmers on progress of SKA  
25532 predator managing program.

25533 All personal and staff participating in this managing program must be properly trained  
25534 and qualified before considerate as participants.”  
25535

25536 The following item was reported in the PMF Newsletter MARCH 2018<sup>1068</sup>:

#### **“PMF engaging with SKA project**

25537  
25538 The Predation Management Forum (PMF) recently made recommendations on the  
25539 Square Kilometre Array (SKA) project, which is situated near Carnarvon in the Karoo. It  
25540 registered as an affected party at Digby Wells Environmental, a company providing  
25541 environmental and social services, and used the opportunity to comment on certain  
25542 aspects of the project.

25543 Digby Wells Environmental provided information on the heritage resources  
25544 management (HRM) process undertaken for the SKA project of the South African Radio  
25545 Astronomy Observatory (SARAO).

25546 The PMF informed the SKA community that it was very important to understand the  
25547 natural behaviour patterns and biology of predators present in this specific area.  
25548 Managing both fences and predators are key factors in ensuring the success and  
25549 outcome of the management programme. The best possible management strategy for  
25550 controlling predators is by using a good method of isolation (i.e. appropriate fencing).

25551 Recommendations were made on the construction, management and maintenance  
25552 of fences, as part of a predator management programme consisting of two distinct  
25553 periods, namely:

- 25554 1 a management programme for isolating the area with new fences; and
- 25555 2 a management programme when the new fences have been completed and signed  
25556 off.

25557 Regarding the cost of construction and maintenance fees, the PMF recommended  
25558 that the SKA project should pay the cost of constructing the fences; that the maintenance  
25559 of boundary fences should be shared with direct neighbours and that the SKA project  
25560 should pay an agreed amount annually to each direct neighbour, who will in return be  
25561 responsible for maintaining the fences. As a prerequisite, all personnel and staff  
25562 participating in this management programme should be properly skilled and qualified.

#### **IEMP for the SKA project – call for public participation**

25563  
25564 The Minister of Environmental Affairs has given notice that the Integrated  
25565 Environmental Management Plan (IEMP) for the SKA (Phase 1) be adopted.

---

<sup>1068</sup> PMF Newsletter MARCH 2018; <http://www.pmfsa.co.za>

25566 *Members of the public are invited to submit comments to the Minister by 16 April*  
25567 *2018. Telephone enquiries can be directed to A. Mocheko on 012 399 9315 and*  
25568 *comments submitted to [amocheko@environment.gov.za](mailto:amocheko@environment.gov.za).*  
25569

25570 The following item (translation) was reported in the PMF Newsletter MARCH 2018<sup>1069</sup>:

- 25571 • **Brown hyaena – do not kill**
- 25572 • Predation specialist, Dr. Gerhard Verdoorn wrote the brown hyaena, also known as  
25573 the ‘strandwolf’ or ‘strand jut’ (wolf) or simply brown wolf, is a unique animal widely distributed  
25574 in South Africa, although it does not occur in large numbers. They are related to the spotted  
25575 hyaena, as well as the striped hyaena<sup>1070</sup> (which occur in northern Africa and the Middle East),  
25576 but their behaviour differs considerable from these two related species.
- 25577 • The brown hyaena is not a wolf. Some scientists group them, together with the other  
25578 hyaenas, closer to mongooses than to real dogs that belong to the *Canis* genus.
- 25579 • Nevertheless, they are in all respect’s predators with very strong jaws and huge teeth,  
25580 which give them the ability to crush large bones, but also to hunt and kill if need be.
- 25581 • There are very few predation cases involving brown hyaenas, but for clarity some  
25582 experience of a few cases over the past 30 years are shared.
- 25583 • One of the first cases was in the late 1980s in the Magaliesberg when he and a friend  
25584 Danie Terblanche monitored Cape vultures at Scheerpoort. *“We have regularly found tracks*  
25585 *of brown hyaenas, as well as their scat and odour marks; I still believe that the Magaliesberg*  
25586 *is one of the areas where they are still abundant,”* said Dr. Verdoorn. *“One Sunday morning*  
25587 *we followed the tracks of a brown hyaena and saw how he vomited over a distance of two*  
25588 *kilometre pieces of a sheep lamb. The estimated weight of the lamb was more than 15 kg.*  
25589 *Whether the brown hyaena killed the lamb it will never be known for certain but it might have*  
25590 *been the case.”*
- 25591 • A very recent case was in February this year near Humansdorp in the Eastern Cape.  
25592 Early one morning a sheep farmer found four dead lambs close to one another and a fifth  
25593 whose face was eaten away.
- 25594 • *“I indicated it was the work of a brown hyaena, maybe a young male, and requested*  
25595 *the farmer to search more in the camp. They found four more lambs, all with the same bite*  
25596 *marks at the back of the skulls. Definitely a brown hyaena!”*
- 25597 • The best indicator with small livestock is two teeth holes at the back of the skull or on  
25598 the neck, as well as the number of animals killed. If it is small lambs less than 15 kg, the brown  
25599 hyaena will often devour one completely leaving only the head and front feet. If the predation  
25600 occurs again, it is usually the work of old males, while females with cubs will sometime kill one  
25601 or two animals and devour most of the carcasses. The males remain the main culprits.
- 25602 • What should be done in such a situation? Brown hyaenas seldom kill livestock and  
25603 very seldom wildlife because they are more a scavenging type of animal than spotted hyaenas.  
25604 Yet, when they do cause damage, one should decide to catch it in a strong cage trap and  
25605 relocate it at a reserve. Indeed, a useful scavenger, eating bones and thus prevent botulism  
25606 (*‘lamsiekte’*).
- 25607 • The best bait is dead chickens or the meat of carcasses of animal killed by the hyaena.  
25608 When the animal is caught (which usually happens quickly), cover the cage trap with a  
25609 tarpaulin to keep the hyaena cool and contact the nature conservation authorities to help move  
25610 and relocate it. It is known that females can wander over vast distances; a female was marked  
25611 in the Magaliesberg and six weeks later located near Port Nolloth! Quite an achievement.
- 25612 • *“I think there is not a single farm in South Africa where a brown hyaena has not yet left*  
25613 *its mark, but the occurrence of predation is so little that it baffles farmers when it does happen.*  
25614 *Do not try and kill it, please contact for advice and assistance to catch and relocate the animal.”*

---

<sup>1069</sup> PMF Newsletter MARCH 2018; <http://www.pmf.co.za>

<sup>1070</sup> *Hyaena hyaena*

---

- 25615 • Contact Dr. Gerhard Verdoorn at 082 446 8946 or [neshier@tiscali.co.za](mailto:neshier@tiscali.co.za)

25616

25617 The following item was reported in the PMF Newsletter MARCH 2018<sup>1071</sup>:

25618 ***“Contact PMiC for assistance in predator control***

25619 *The Predation Management Information Centre (PMiC) is your one-stop centre for all*  
25620 *enquiries relating to predator control. You will be able to access contact details of*  
25621 *national and provincial authorities, permit offices and predation management specialists.*  
25622 *The PMiC is in the process of sourcing national and provincial policies and regulations*  
25623 *on damage-causing animals. A telephone help desk will record and navigate your*  
25624 *specific enquiry to provide immediate assistance.*

25625 *Contact Quinette Kruger at 051 401 2210 or via email at [PredationMC@ufs.ac.za](mailto:PredationMC@ufs.ac.za) or*  
25626 *click on the link [https://www.ufs.ac.za/natagri/departments-and-divisions/animal-wildlife-](https://www.ufs.ac.za/natagri/departments-and-divisions/animal-wildlife-and-grassland-sciences-home/animal-and-wildlife-and-grassland-sciences/alpru-home/products-and-services)*  
25627 *[and-grassland-sciences-home/animal-and-wildlife-and-grassland-sciences/alpru-](https://www.ufs.ac.za/natagri/departments-and-divisions/animal-wildlife-and-grassland-sciences-home/animal-and-wildlife-and-grassland-sciences/alpru-home/products-and-services)*  
25628 *[home/products-and-services](https://www.ufs.ac.za/natagri/departments-and-divisions/animal-wildlife-and-grassland-sciences-home/animal-and-wildlife-and-grassland-sciences/alpru-home/products-and-services) to visit the website.”*

25629

25630 In response to the invitation for public participation published in the Government Gazette dated  
25631 16 March 2018, Prof. HO de Waal also provided input on behalf of ALPRU regarding the *Final*  
25632 *IEMP May 2017* (416-page document) to the Director-General Department of Environmental  
25633 Affairs on 12 April 2018; as quoted below:

25634 ***“INTEGRATED ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT PLAN FOR THE SOUTH***  
25635 ***AFRICAN MID-FREQUENCY ARRAY OF SKA PHASE 1***

25636

25637 *We are in general agreement with the proposed adoption of the IEMP and the*  
25638 *conditions outlined in the notice dated 16 March 2018.*

25639 *We are also concurring with the broad comments and input provided by the Predation*  
25640 *Management Forum (PMF; letters dated 17 March 2017 and 28 March 2018).*

25641 *It is recommended by ALPRU that the following editorial comments and input be*  
25642 *considered.*

25643 1. *As stated previously (ALPRU’s input; 17 March 2017), the development of*  
25644 *the SKA Project will have unintended consequences for a traditional farming community.*  
25645 *The SKA Project (which is already partly implemented) is being established on a large*  
25646 *tract of rural South African landscape; in an area still predominantly engaged in*  
25647 *traditional sheep farming.*

25648 2. *The SKA Project must engage the farming community with the necessary*  
25649 *sensitivity in the short to longer term. The potential for an escalation in human-wildlife*  
25650 *conflict must have been pre-empted and, therefore, have been managed from a much*  
25651 *earlier stage in the initiation of the development.*

25652 3. *It is essential to establish and foster good neighbourly relations between the*  
25653 *NRF/SKA property and neighbouring farms. It is widely perceived that the SKA Project*  
25654 *is the “invader” in a traditional sheep farming community, therefore having good*  
25655 *neighbourly relations should have been a very high priority because the expected lifetime*  
25656 *of the SKA Project is about 50 years.*

25657 4. *Given the vast area claimed by the NRF/SKA property and the large number*  
25658 *of neighbouring farms, a joint committee is needed to enable effective liaison and*  
25659 *coordination, specifically to manage predation and address other issues of common*  
25660 *interest to both groups of neighbours.*

25661 5. *This advice seems to have been accommodated. However, it may already*  
25662 *be a case of too little left too late in addressing major farmer and community concerns.*  
25663 *If left unattended or addressed too late during further implementation of NRF/SKA*

---

<sup>1071</sup> PMF Newsletter MARCH 2018; <http://www.pmfsa.co.za>

25664 operations, the lack of important aspects of social cohesion will definitely lead to  
25665 unintended but escalating social conflict.

25666 6. Good perimeter fences are the first lines of defence for livestock farmers to  
25667 mitigate the impact of predation (black-backed jackals and caracal). Appropriate fences  
25668 are to be erected and maintained as a high priority on the perimeter of the NRF/SKA  
25669 property and adjacent farmland.

25670 7. Special attention is drawn to the construction or upgrading of access roads  
25671 traversing private land and giving access to dish antennas in the spiral arms; these gates  
25672 and cattle grids in the perimeter fences must also be predator-proof (Chapter 2, section  
25673 10, p 72).

25674 8. The Fencing Act [Act 31 of 1963], as emended, is applicable to all relevant  
25675 citations in the text; it provides a definition for a "jackal-proof fence" without providing  
25676 specifications. Therefore, "Section 7 Notice in respect of erection of a boundary fence"  
25677 is of particular interest. The First Schedule: Notice of Intention to Fence (First Schedule  
25678 amended by s. 3 of Act 3 of 1971) provides a set format for specific arrangements  
25679 between landowners.

25680 9. However, it should be noted that the perimeter fences and associated  
25681 predation management activities must comply with specific restrictions posed by SKA  
25682 RF policy, namely, "(limited electric equipment may be employed e.g. no electric fencing,  
25683 limited monitoring cameras and minimal human presence on site)" (Chapter 5, section  
25684 VII, p 34).

25685 10. The specifications for a so-called "jackal-proof fence" (as provided in detail  
25686 by the PMF) should be considered a "predator-proof fence" because it must also be able  
25687 to effectively prevent caracal from migrating to farms.

25688 11. Drouilly et al. (2017) concluded that farmers must protect their livestock from  
25689 predators, even when wild prey are abundant because black-backed jackals prefer  
25690 sheep and goats over similar sized wild mammals. It was further concluded that it is still  
25691 likely that protected areas provide sources of dispersing predators to recolonize  
25692 territories rendered vacant on farmland by culling efforts.

25693 Drouilly, Marine, Natrass, Nicoli & O'Riain, M.J., 2017. Dietary niche relationships  
25694 among predators on farmland and a protected area. *The Journal of Wildlife*  
25695 *Management*; DOI: 10.1002/jwmg.21407.

25696 12. As the envisaged area of NRF/SKA operations increases (Chapter 5, section  
25697 1, p 1), the existing perimeter fences must be upgraded as a high priority to comply with  
25698 the minimum specifications to prevent predators from migrating to neighbouring farms.

25699 13. The perimeter fences must be accessible for vehicles and inspected  
25700 regularly to detect and repair any defects (burrowing animals such as aardvark or  
25701 warthog and possible damage by rainwater along waterways).

25702 14. Predators will prey on indigenous available fauna on the NRF/SKA property,  
25703 but inevitably, they will try to cross the fences and predate on neighbouring livestock  
25704 (Drouilly et al., 2017). As alluded to previously (ALPRU's input; 17 March 2017),  
25705 predating activities will reach peaks during the annual whelping of the black-backed  
25706 jackals (July-October) and it coincides with lambing seasons. Young black-backed  
25707 jackals will start dispersing early in the year (February/March) and put pressure on the  
25708 quality and sturdiness of perimeter fences to exclude predators from farms. Caracal  
25709 breed almost all year round.

25710 15. It is advised that "leg-hold traps" be changed to read, "foothold traps"  
25711 (Chapter 5, section 3, p 39 and elsewhere in text).

25712 16. Despite all best efforts to prevent predators from migrating to neighbouring  
25713 farms with predator-proof perimeter fences, the predator population size on the  
25714 NRF/SKA property will still have to be managed. The services of specialist predator  
25715 hunters (call-and-shoot, foothold traps and cage traps) will be needed to control

25716 predators on the vast NRF/SKA property; despite this input, predation management will  
25717 also have to continue on livestock farms.

25718 17. Every effort should be made to ensure that all information regarding  
25719 coordinated predation management activities on the vast NRF/SKA property, as well as  
25720 neighbouring private properties are logged, analysed and used to improve best predation  
25721 management practices.

25722 18. However, given the frequent statement “Poaching/hunting/intentional killing  
25723 of any animal is not tolerated under any circumstances” [Chapter 4], it may be very  
25724 difficult to reconcile this with the concept of coordinated predation management, which  
25725 include control (that is hunting or intentional killing) of predators, on the NRF/SKA  
25726 property.

25727 19. Frequent references are made in the text to “Ensure that the Predator  
25728 Control and Monitoring programme is implemented as part of the Land Management  
25729 plan” [Chapter 4, pp 12, 15, 61 & 125]; but without providing specific detail on this  
25730 important aspect of predation management or when it will happen. This may be  
25731 intentional, as suggested below.

25732 20. It is intended to declare the SKA core area as a Protected Area in terms of  
25733 the National Environmental Management (NEM): Protected Areas Act (Act No 57 of  
25734 2003) [Chapter 1, p 10; and referred to frequently in Chapters 2 to 5]. Furthermore, “A  
25735 Land Management Authority will be appointed by the National Research Foundation to  
25736 manage the Protected Area and implement the Land Management Plan in the SKA  
25737 telescope core in compliance with the requirements of the NEM: Protected Areas Act.  
25738 The Land Management Authority will ensure that environmental protection activities and  
25739 sustainable development guiding principles are incorporated in daily tasks on site; long  
25740 term implementation of an Alien Invasive Control and Monitoring Plan and the  
25741 implementation of a predator management plan.”

25742 21. The absence of providing important detail on the “Predator Control and  
25743 Monitoring programme” which will form part of the envisaged “Land Management plan”  
25744 may have been intentional and in anticipation of the objective to declare the SKA core  
25745 area as a Protected Area?

25746 22. A process has been started to engage with stakeholders (Workshops  
25747 arranged for 24, 25 and 26 April 2018 in Williston, Brandvlei and Carnarvon respectively)  
25748 to develop the SARAO National Park Management Plan during the 2018/19 financial  
25749 year [SARAO; South African Radio Astronomy Observatory]. Once established, the  
25750 SARAO National Park will be managed by SANParks.

25751 23. Therefore, it seems inevitable that the perimeter fences of the envisaged  
25752 SARAO National Park will have to comply with the SANParks Policy and relevant  
25753 specifications; such perimeter fences will differ substantially, yet comply with what has  
25754 been requested by the farming community.

25755 24. Be it as it may, real or perceived concerns of the local, predominantly sheep  
25756 farming community regarding predation and related matters must be addressed in  
25757 partnership with the affected farmer groups as a matter of very high priority.

25758 25. The reference for Bergman et al. (2013), as provided in footnote<sup>38</sup> [Chapter  
25759 5, section 2, p 35], is incomplete. It should read:

25760 Bergman, D.L., De Waal, H.O., Avenant, N.L., Bodenchuk, M.J., Marlow, M.C. & Dale,  
25761 D.L., 2013. The need to address black-backed jackal and caracal predation in South  
25762 Africa. Proceedings 15th Wildlife Damage Management Conference, 25-28 March 2013,  
25763 Clemson, South Carolina (J.B. Armstrong, G.R. Gallagher, Eds.).

25764 26. A recent study is cited without the reference being provided in a footnote,  
25765 namely Du Plessis et al. (2015) [Chapter 5, section 2, p 37]; for completeness two  
25766 references are relevant for this study and should be provided as footnotes, namely:

25767 *Du Plessis, J., 2013. Towards the development of a sustainable management*  
25768 *strategy for Canis mesomelas and Caracal caracal on rangeland. Ph.D. thesis.*  
25769 *University of the Free State, Bloemfontein, South Africa.*

25770 *Du Plessis, J.J., Avenant, N.L. & De Waal, H.O., 2015. Quality and quantity of the*  
25771 *scientific information available on black-backed jackals and caracals: contributing to*  
25772 *human-predator conflict management? African Journal of Wildlife Research 45(2): 138-*  
25773 *157.*

25774 27. *The following three references [Chapter 5, section 5, p 45] should also be*  
25775 *cited in footnotes:*

25776 *Badenhorst, C.G., 2014. The cost of large stock predation in the North West Province.*  
25777 *M.Sc. Agric. dissertation. University of the Free State, Bloemfontein, South Africa.*

25778 *Schepers, Anche, 2016. The economic impact of predation in the wildlife ranching*  
25779 *industry in Limpopo, South Africa. M.Sc. Agric. dissertation. University of the Free State,*  
25780 *Bloemfontein, South Africa.*

25781 *Van Niekerk, H.N., 2010. The cost of predation on small-livestock in South Africa by*  
25782 *medium-sized predators. M.Sc. Agric. dissertation. University of the Free State,*  
25783 *Bloemfontein, South Africa.*

25784 28. *In conclusion, it is suggested that all citations in the text are double checked*  
25785 *before publishing the final version of the IEMP.”*

25786

25787 The following item was reported in the PMF Newsletter APRIL 2018<sup>1072</sup>:

25788 **“Approved competency qualification for predator training**

25789 *In the June 2017 PMF newsletter, the secretariat shared a news snippet that a memo*  
25790 *was being circulated by the Eastern Cape office of the Predation Management Forum*  
25791 *(PMF) regarding Seta accreditation. It informed all concerned that professional predation*  
25792 *managers (PPMs) must be in possession of a Seta accredited certificate, issued by an*  
25793 *approved training institution to prove their competency in predator calling and*  
25794 *management strategies ([https://www.pmfsa.co.za/images/news/PMF\\_Junie2017.pdf](https://www.pmfsa.co.za/images/news/PMF_Junie2017.pdf)).*

25795 *Leon de Beer, CEO of the National Wool Growers’ Association of South Africa*  
25796 *(NWGA), provides a detailed explanation and background to the necessity of*  
25797 *establishing an approved qualification and accreditation system.*

25798 *“The PMF has taken the initiative to develop a framework of minimum standards in*  
25799 *the training of livestock producers and farmworkers on principles of ethical and best*  
25800 *practices in predation management. This is implemented within the framework provided*  
25801 *by the Sector Education and Training Authority for Agriculture (Agriseta).*

25802 *“The NWGA, as a member of the PMF, is an accredited service provider with Agriseta*  
25803 *and a qualified predation management specialist organisation providing training to*  
25804 *producers within this framework under NWGA accreditation, who subsequently oversees*  
25805 *quality standards of training.”*

25806 *Read more on the PMF website: <https://bit.ly/2GLk2q1>”*

25807

25808 The following item (translation) was reported in the PMF Newsletter APRIL 2018<sup>1073</sup>:

25809 • **Predation management manual – available free of charge**

25810 • The PMF secretariat receives inquiries about the purchasing of the predation  
25811 management manual. Please note the manual (in Afrikaans and English) is available free of  
25812 charge on the PMF website: <https://www.pmfsa.co.za/home/knowledge-libra-ry/code-of-best-practice>.

25813 • The Best Practices for Predation Management in South Africa, compiled by Dr.  
25814 Gerhard Verdoorn, predation specialist, is also on the website and may be downloaded.

25815

---

<sup>1072</sup> PMF Newsletter APRIL 2018; <http://www.pmfsa.co.za>

<sup>1073</sup> PMF Newsletter APRIL 2018; <http://www.pmfsa.co.za>



25816 • To order a hard copy, contact Bonita Francis, PMF secretariat at 041 365 5030 or  
25817 [nwga@nwga.co.za](mailto:nwga@nwga.co.za). Publications are also available at provincial NWGA and RPO offices.  
25818

25819 The following item (translation) was reported in the PMF Newsletter APRIL 2018<sup>1074</sup>:

25820 • **PMF present at SKA public workshops**

25821 • SANParks and the SA Radio Astronomical Observatory (Sarao) is in the process of  
25822 developing the Sarao National Park Management Plan during their 2018/19 financial year.

25823 • The first step in the process is to discuss and determine with stakeholders the strategic  
25824 direction the park would follow in the next 10 years.

25825 • Workshops to discuss the “ideal condition” of the park are planned for 24 to 26 April in  
25826 Williston, Brandvlei and Carnarvon.

25827 • Niël Viljoen, predation specialist will represent the PMF.

25828 • The Predation Management Information Centre (PMiC) was also registered as a  
25829 stakeholder.

25830

25831 The following item (translation) was reported in the PMF Newsletter MAY 2018<sup>1075</sup>:

25832 • **Poor attendance of SKA public workshops in the Northern Cape**

25833 • SANParks and the South African Radio Astronomical Observatory (SARAO) are  
25834 engaged in a process to develop the SARAO management plan for the 2018/19 financial year.

25835 The first step is to discuss and determine the strategic direction for the park in the next 10  
25836 years with stakeholders. Workshops to discuss and determine the “ideal circumstances” of the  
25837 park will be held at the end of April in Williston, Brandvlei and Carnarvon. Both Niël Viljoen,  
25838 predation specialist, and Herman Hugo, national chairman of the NWGA, registered as  
25839 stakeholders’ parties to attend in Carnarvon.

25840 • Viljoen expressed disappointment about the poor attendance by farmers. Although  
25841 farmers indicated beforehand the dates were not feasible, arrangements to continue with the  
25842 workshops were nevertheless implemented. Because of the poor attendance, it was decided  
25843 to reschedule the workshops to enable more farmers to buy into the development of the  
25844 management plan.

25845 • Viljoen informed attendees about the importance of isolation and management and  
25846 that erection of fences is a critical aspect of management and control. Because of his  
25847 comments, a border farmer meeting was envisaged to attend specifically to the erection of  
25848 fences.

25849

25850 The following item was reported in the PMF Newsletter MAY 2018<sup>1076</sup>:

25851 ***“Baboon predation of sheep far more prevalent than anticipated***

25852 *The Baboon Damage Interest Group (BDIG) met early May in Johannesburg. The*  
25853 *attendance of Predation Management Forum (PMF) representative, Douglas Caldo,*  
25854 *wool sheep farmer in the Laingsburg district, was welcomed.*

25855 *Chairman of the BDIG, Dr John Scotcher, informed the PMF secretariat that Caldo*  
25856 *was an active participant and that the problems he and other farmers were facing with*  
25857 *regards to predation by baboons, were graphically described. None of the attendees at*  
25858 *the meeting was aware of the extent of the damage being done.*

25859 *Besides the PMF, an extensive range of organisations took part in the deliberations*  
25860 *on the management of damage-causing baboons, which included Baboon Matters,*  
25861 *Mpumalanga Parks and Tourism, the Baboon Research Institute (UCT), Geasphere,*  
25862 *International Truss Systems, Sanparks, Primate Care, Human Wildlife Solutions, the*

---

<sup>1074</sup> PMF Newsletter APRIL 2018; <http://www.pmf.co.za>

<sup>1075</sup> PMF Newsletter MAY 2018; <http://www.pmf.co.za>

<sup>1076</sup> PMF Newsletter MAY 2018; <http://www.pmf.co.za>

25863 *Nelson Mandela University, Forestry South Africa, DIY Wild, the Forest Stewardship*  
25864 *Council and the Centre for Animal Rehabilitation and Education.*

25865 *A code of good practice for the management of human-wildlife conflicts pertaining to*  
25866 *the case of the chacma baboon, also known as the Cape baboon, was eminent from the*  
25867 *meeting and has been circulated to all participants to amend appropriately according to*  
25868 *experience and knowledge.”*

25869

25870 The following item (translation) was reported in the PMF Newsletter MAY 2018<sup>1077</sup>:

25871

- **PMF meet with municipalities regarding vagrant dogs**

25872

- The PMF is concerned about the huge livestock losses caused by vagrant dogs, especially near towns and urban area. Therefore, the PMF joined forces with the South African Local Government Association (SALGA) with its good communication structures with more than 250 local municipalities in the country.

25873

25874

25875

25876

- The General Manager of the NWGA, Leon de Beer on behalf of the PMF and accompanied by Collen Rammule, a policy analyst of SALGA, visited two municipalities. The latter assisted the PMF to organise visits to the Ndlambe municipality (Port Alfred) and the Steve Tshwete municipality (Middelburg, Mpumalanga). Representatives of among others the SAPS, traffic departments, the Animal Protection Associations, fire control authorities, municipal wildlife reserves and councillors attended the meetings.

25877

25878

25879

25880

25881

25882

- The meetings started with background information on the PMF and is envisaged initiative to cooperate with municipalities was discussed in depth.

25883

25884

- From the discussions, a few municipalities have been identified where good legislation was already in place. Both Ndlambe and Steve Tshwete municipalities agreed to liaise with successful municipalities and see to what extent existing legislation could be adapted (if necessary) to comply locally in practice.

25885

25886

25887

25888

- Possible strategies for implementing was discussed, including establishing cooperation structures between respective role players, liaison with relevant government departments such as Agriculture and Environmental Affairs, involvement of livestock producers, as well as community education regarding vagrant dogs.

25889

25890

25891

25892

- Follow-up meetings will be arranged within six months to monitor and report progress. The goal is to establish a framework for the control of vagrant dogs, which will be promoted via SALGA among all municipalities for implementation.

25893

25894

25895

25896

The following item was reported in the PMF Newsletter MAY 2018<sup>1078</sup>:

25897

***“PredSA scientific assessment concludes***

25898

*Under the topic Maximise production at the forthcoming national congress of the National Woolgrowers’ Association of South Africa in Port Elizabeth, Prof. Graham Kerley of the Nelson Mandela University will talk about the value of the PredSA scientific assessment for the producer.*

25899

25900

25901

25902

*The draft of the PredSA publication has been completed. The documents have been sent for technical design and layout, and will be finalised into a print-ready copy of the document that will undergo a final edit before being signed-off for printing and publishing.*

25903

25904

25905

*A closing conference to launch the PredSA publication is planned for the second quarter of 2018.”*

25906

25907

25908

The annual congress of the National Wool Growers’ Association was held from 13-14 June 2018 in Port Elizabeth. Prof. Graham Kerley (NMMU) announced the scientific assessment<sup>1079</sup>

25909

---

<sup>1077</sup> PMF Newsletter MAY 2018; <http://www.pmf.co.za>

<sup>1078</sup> PMF Newsletter MAY 2018; <http://www.pmf.co.za>

<sup>1079</sup> Kerley, G.I.H., Wilson, S.L. & Balfour, D., 2018. Livestock predation and its management in South Africa: a scientific assessment (Eds.). Centre for African Conservation Ecology, Nelson Mandela Metropolitan University, Port Elizabeth.

---

25910 of livestock predation has been completed. It was only awaiting the signatures of both the  
25911 minister of environmental affairs (DEA) and the minister of agriculture, forestry and fisheries  
25912 (DAFF), before it can be printed and launched. Prof. Kerley was quoted in the PMF Newsletter  
25913 of June 2018 as having highlighted some of the outcomes of the scientific assessment:

25914 *“1) This comprehensive assessment is a global first. When speaking to international*  
25915 *agencies, we can now show that farmers can be proactively responsible by taking a*  
25916 *scientific and robust approach to managing predators.*

25917 *2) Economic impacts may be relatively small in terms of GDP, but high at the*  
25918 *individual farmer scale, with impacts on the rural economy, employment and food*  
25919 *security.*

25920 *3) Commercial and communal livestock farmers face similar predation challenges.*

25921 *4) There is no simple solution to managing livestock predation; therefore, there is no*  
25922 *silver bullet solution.*

25923 *5) Legislation and regulations need an overhaul. It is important to note that the book*  
25924 *is policy-informative and not policy-prescriptive, and that members need to engage with*  
25925 *policymakers.*

25926 *6) An adaptive management approach is needed to improve the use of existing*  
25927 *information.*

25928 *7) A collaborative relationship between livestock managers, researchers and*  
25929 *policymakers is key.”*

25930

25931 The following item was reported in the PMF Newsletter JUNE 2018<sup>1080</sup>:

25932 ***“Scientific assessment of predation completed***

25933 *During the national congress of the National Wool Growers Association (NWGA),*  
25934 *which ended on 14 June, Prof. Graham Kerley of the Nelson Mandela University (NMU)*  
25935 *announced that the first scientific assessment for livestock predation and its*  
25936 *management in South Africa has been completed. It is currently awaiting the signatures*  
25937 *of both the minister of environmental affairs and the minister of agriculture, forestry and*  
25938 *fisheries, before it can be printed and launched.*

25939 *Kerley elaborated on the content of the assessment and highlighted some of the*  
25940 *outcomes:*

25941 *1) This comprehensive assessment is a global first. When speaking to international*  
25942 *agencies, we can now show that farmers can be proactively responsible by taking a*  
25943 *scientific and robust approach to managing predators.*

25944 *2) Economic impacts may be relatively small in terms of GDP, but high at the individual*  
25945 *farmer scale, with impacts on the rural economy, employment and food security.*

25946 *3) Commercial and communal livestock farmers face similar predation challenges.*

25947 *4) There is no simple solution to managing livestock predation, therefore there is no*  
25948 *silver bullet solution.*

25949 *5) Legislation and regulations need an overhaul. It is important to note that the book is*  
25950 *policy-informative and not policy-prescriptive, and that members need to engage with*  
25951 *policymakers.*

25952 *6) An adaptive management approach is needed to improve the use of existing*  
25953 *information.*

25954 *7) A collaborative relationship between livestock managers, researchers and*  
25955 *policymakers is key.”*

25956

25957 The following item (translation) was reported in the PMF Newsletter JUNE 2018<sup>1081</sup>:

- 25958 • **Predation is an important matter for the NWGA**

---

<sup>1080</sup> PMF Newsletter JUNE 2018; <http://www.pmfsa.co.za>

<sup>1081</sup> PMF Newsletter JUNE 2018; <http://www.pmfsa.co.za>

- 25959 • Last week at the annual congress of the National Wool Growers' Association (NWGA),  
25960 Guillaou du Toit highlighted predation in his chairman's report.
- 25961 • The Lightstone report indicated that predation was one of the biggest bottlenecks for  
25962 farmers. Therefore, the NWGA is engaged in an all-out effort to empower producers by means  
25963 of training and joint actions.
- 25964 • He cited the following bottleneck from Niël Viljoen's report regarding his recent tour to  
25965 America: 'Predation is like a farming enterprise. Manage this enterprise of your farm with the  
25966 same amount of knowledge and time – just as well as the rest of all your farming businesses.  
25967 Your footprint on the ground makes the difference.'
- 25968 • "Therefore you understand why the NWGA management, in view of a budget under  
25969 great pressure, give priority to projects which will benefit the producers directly. After a year  
25970 of funding the Predation Management Information Centre (PMiC) the NWGA, as a role player  
25971 in the PMF, does not see it fit to fund this centre in the coming year. Money spent in relation  
25972 to value gained for the producers simply do not tally, thus this decision<sup>1082</sup>", Du Toit said.
- 25973 • Within the NWGA's producers' services provided the past year, eight predation  
25974 management courses were presented and attended by 495 producers and farm workers. Niël  
25975 Viljoen runs 27 monitor farms countrywide.
- 25976
- 25977 The following item (translation) was reported in the PMF Newsletter JUNE 2018<sup>1083</sup>:
- 25978 • **SHARE YOUR MANAGEMENT PRACTICES WITH US!**<sup>1084</sup>
- 25979 • Many farmers are managing predators effectively; therefore, such success stories  
25980 should be shared with fellow farmers. Individual successful management practices will be  
25981 published monthly in the PMF newsletter as well as posted on the website. Contact Bonita  
25982 Francis at 041 365 5030 or [nwga@nwga.co.za](mailto:nwga@nwga.co.za).
- 25983
- 25984 On 26 July 2018 Mr. Johan Strydom, a specialist predator hunter from Warden in the Free  
25985 State Province visited Prof. HO de Waal in Bloemfontein. In a one-on-one session, lasting  
25986 more than four hours, Mr. Johan Strydom conveyed some of the wealth of knowledge and  
25987 skills on predation management accrued in a professional career of more than 44 years. He  
25988 also provided detailed demonstrations of the development and use of the imported coyote  
25989 getter. The coyote getters were imported from the USA since the early 1960s and widely used  
25990 in South Africa. It has been replaced by the M-44 in the USA; the coyote getter fired a .38  
25991 Special cartridge case that contained NaCN toxicant, whereas a spring-driven plunger expels  
25992 M-44 cyanide capsule contents.
- 25993
- 25994 Based on practical use and experience with the coyote getter, Mr. Johan Strydom made major  
25995 improvements to the basic design and locally produced his version, the Fox Buster; in addition  
25996 to the more durable design of the fox Buster, the NaCN toxicant was still expelled with a  
25997 cartridge case, but it was much safer to use than the coyote getter.
- 25998
- 25999 Since the early 2000s, Mr. Johan Strydom started to develop a new design based on expelling  
26000 the NaCN toxicant by the release of a spring-driven plunger; a design based on the same  
26001 principles as the M-44 but with greatly improved features and durability. Initially the working  
26002 name of the new design was the "Silent Killer". The "Silent Solution" design has been patented  
26003 and arrangements are underway to start its commercial production. Mr. Johan Strydom also  
26004 briefly referred to the trial testing of the device during 2017 in the Eastern Cape under very  
26005 poor weather conditions.

---

<sup>1082</sup> Editor's Note: As cited elsewhere, the impression was created in some circles that the PMiC did not meet its obligations in compliance with the four Service Agreements; it is simply not true, but a gross misrepresentation.

<sup>1083</sup> PMF Newsletter JUNE 2018; <http://www.pmf.co.za>

<sup>1084</sup> Editor's Note: This request was posted in most subsequent PMF Newsletters and will not be cited again.

---

26006

26007 The following item was reported in the PMF Newsletter JULY 2018<sup>1085</sup>:

26008 **“Eastern Cape PMF concerned about leopards and stray dogs**

26009 *The biannual meeting of the Eastern Cape PMF took place during May. Neil du Preez*  
26010 *is the new chairperson and special guests included Dr Nkabeng Maruping-Mzileni of the*  
26011 *International Wildlife Fellowship Foundation (IWFF) and Leon Els of the Department of*  
26012 *Economic Development, Environmental Affairs and Tourism (DEDEAT).*

26013 *Most of the meeting concentrated around the issue of leopards and the problems*  
26014 *associated with these animals between commercial agriculture and SANPARKS/EC*  
26015 *Parks and private game reserves. Tracked leopards are leaving the protected areas and*  
26016 *neighbouring landowners are not informed of their movements until they are discovered*  
26017 *killing livestock. Presently there is only one service provider who is fully equipped to trap*  
26018 *and relocate leopards, but his permit stipulations are not fully compliant at the moment.*  
26019 *He can address this when he renews his permit application.*

26020 *The relationship between farmers and the DEDEAT with regard to leopard control is*  
26021 *not what it should be. Els proposed that he would assist with setting up a meeting*  
26022 *between the chairman, du Preez, identified representatives of the farmers and the head*  
26023 *of the Department, Albert Mfenyana, to discuss these problems. He furthermore*  
26024 *indicated that there is a draft protocol in place and that he would forward the refined*  
26025 *protocol to the Forum in due course. Els also indicated that until protocol is in place, no*  
26026 *leopards can be sold or relocated to any other parks. They remain government property.*  
26027 *Els made it clear that he was not part of the Forum but that he attended this meeting by*  
26028 *invitation.*

26029 *Another matter of concern was problems associated with dogs, which involves stray*  
26030 *dogs as well as organised hunting utilising dogs. Rabies is of major concern and a*  
26031 *significant percentage of the cattle population in the Eastern Cape is now being tested*  
26032 *positive with the disease. The misuse of poison by landowners who are desperate to*  
26033 *solve the dog issue is a concern to the Forum. This often results in off-label use of*  
26034 *poisoning (with potential fines) as well as non-targeted animals being affected. Presently*  
26035 *the municipal by-laws are not being applied to assist in the control of dogs.*

26036 *Joggie Ackerman from DEDEAT is presently setting up a standard operating*  
26037 *procedure (SOP) and members are asked to feed through information to assist with this*  
26038 *process ([joggie.ackerman@dedea.gov.za](mailto:joggie.ackerman@dedea.gov.za) / 063 402 9055). Members were informed that*  
26039 *government is re-establishing the defunct Poison Working Group to deal with all poisons.*  
26040 *Lead poisoning is also becoming a matter of concern and people are asked to avoid*  
26041 *using bullets containing lead.*

26042 *The next meeting will be held in October in Queenstown and hopefully progress will*  
26043 *be made in particular regarding the leopard issue, which has not been resolved since*  
26044 *the original workshop set up in 2011. The Forum eagerly awaits Els’s facilitatory role in*  
26045 *this regard.”*

26046

26047 The following item was reported in the PMF Newsletter JULY 2018<sup>1086</sup>:

26048 **“Leopard project to assist authorities in decision-making**

26049 *The Eastern Cape PMF invited a conservation ecologist to make a presentation at its*  
26050 *recent meeting.*

26051 *Dr Nkabeng Maruping-Mzileni, representing the International Wildlife Fellowship*  
26052 *Foundation (IWFF), introduced her project proposal, entitled “Sustainability and*  
26053 *economics of consumptive use of predators with the exception of the African lion by the*  
26054 *foreign hunting market in South Africa”. The rationale behind this is that there is*

---

<sup>1085</sup> PMF Newsletter JULY 2018; <http://www.pmf.co.za>

<sup>1086</sup> PMF Newsletter JULY 2018; <http://www.pmf.co.za>

26055 *increased conflict between leopards (in particular) and the human population, as well as*  
26056 *a need for a consolidated and streamlined database. This would help identify priority*  
26057 *areas where human and predator conflict is of concern, given the current encroachment*  
26058 *and changes in habitat.*

26059 *Furthermore, it will help with genetic and ecological sustainability of predator*  
26060 *utilisation, as well as identifying feasible zones for the hunting of leopards based on*  
26061 *ecological findings. Ultimately, this project will contribute to the norms and standards for*  
26062 *the management and monitoring of leopard hunting for trophy-hunting purposes. This*  
26063 *project is also aligned with the African Union Constitution (Article 14), as well as data*  
26064 *requirements by the Convention on International Trade in Endangered Species (CITES)*  
26065 *for hunting quotas.”*

26066

26067 Representatives of the UFS requested to meet on 14 August 2018 with Mr. Guillau du Toit  
26068 (Chairman PMF/NWGA) in Victoria West. Pursuant to the information about the NWGA’s  
26069 decision to discontinue its financial contribution to the PMiC at the UFS, the following  
26070 document was prepared for discussion by representatives of the NWGA, RPO, SAMGA,  
26071 WRSA and the UFS:

26072

**“Discussion document for the Predation Management Forum  
[NWGA, RPO, SAMGA & WRSA]**

26073

**Background**

26074

26075 *A meeting was held on 14 August 2018 @13h15 in Victoria West between Mr. Guillau*  
26076 *du Toit (Chairman PMF/NWGA) and representatives of the University of the Free State*  
26077 *(UFS), namely Prof. Danie Vermeulen (Dean: Faculty of Natural and Agricultural*  
26078 *Sciences), Prof. Frikkie Nesor (Head: Department of Animal, Wildlife and Grassland*  
26079 *Sciences), Dr. Antonie Geyer (Programme Director: Agriculture) and Prof. HO de Waal*  
26080 *(ALPRU/PMiC).*

26081

*The urgent meeting with Mr. du Toit was scheduled at the request of the UFS.*

26082

26083 *Recently the NWGA decided to discontinue its financial contribution to the PMiC.*  
26084 *According to Mr. du Toit, it was based on financial constraints and the prioritising of*  
26085 *obligations.*

26086

26087 *The NWGA is a very important partner in the predation management forum (PMF).*  
26088 *The objective of the roundtable meeting in Victoria West was to find common ground and*  
26089 *ensure the NWGA’s continued cooperation in the PMiC, in partnership with the UFS and*  
26090 *co-producers’ organisations, namely the RPO, SAMGA and WRSA.*

26091

26092 *It was mutually agreed that the NWGA should stay part of the predation management*  
26093 *team and keep supporting the PMiC. The founding of the PMiC at the UFS in March 2017*  
26094 *provided impetus to fledgling activities, which was already operational. The objectives*  
26095 *were refined and became more focused on supporting the NWGA, RPO, SAMGA and*  
26096 *WRSA.*

26097

26098 *Financial considerations may adversely impact group coherence; therefore, it is*  
26099 *important to review the financing model and ensure that the predation management team*  
26100 *stays together.*

26101

26102 *Thus, it was necessary to draft a discussion document for consideration by*  
26103 *representatives of the NWGA, RPO, SAMGA and WRSA on 5 September 2018; prior to*  
26104 *the scheduled meeting of the PMF Steering Committee at the UFS.*

26105

**National approach – a system of coordinated predation management (CPM)**

26106

26107 *Predation on livestock farms and wildlife ranches falls within the general ambit of*  
26108 *agriculture, in close participation with relevant environmental and conservation*  
26109 *authorities. However, the negative impact of predation cannot be addressed by the*  
26110 *current fragmented approach and lack of a system of coordinated predation*  
26111 *management (CPM).*

26106 *Farmers and the government are equal partners in a system of CPM; each with*  
26107 *specific responsibilities. The government is responsible for policy, coordination,*  
26108 *extension, training, research, monitoring and effective communication, while the*  
26109 *livestock farmers and wildlife ranchers are responsible for protecting their animals and*  
26110 *controlling predators.*

26111 *A system of CPM is based on institutional memory and a management information*  
26112 *system (MIS) which is the common source of information, planning, leadership and*  
26113 *guidance to inform predation management and prevent fragmented and uncoordinated*  
26114 *actions. Ideally, the system of CPM should form part of official structures in the*  
26115 *departments of agriculture (national and provincial) as well as good liaison and*  
26116 *coordination with the national and provincial departments of environmental affairs.*

26117 *Despite ongoing lobbying, the government ostensibly still lacks vision, capacity and*  
26118 *expertise to handle the situation. However, given the negative impact of predation, South*  
26119 *Africa cannot afford to continue treading water. Organs of state are seemingly unable to*  
26120 *accept their responsibilities and functions. Therefore, the affected parties, namely the*  
26121 *livestock farmers and wildlife ranchers through their producers' organisations as*  
26122 *represented in the PMF, have to contribute financially to operate the PMiC and increase*  
26123 *its capacity to provide a functional system of CPM.*

26124 *Solutions for human-wildlife conflict are informed by institutional memory and an*  
26125 *operational MIS. The PMiC provides this service and the system is constantly collecting,*  
26126 *analysing, interpreting and distributing relevant information in South Africa.*

26127 *In a system of CPM, an MIS must rapidly deliver appropriate answers to the following*  
26128 *type of questions:*

- 26129 *• Where are predation losses occurring?*
- 26130 *• Identify the current hotspots to redirect scarce resources.*
- 26131 *• Which predator species are involved?*
- 26132 *• What are the links between reported cases of predation and predation*  
26133 *management?*
- 26134 *• Does predation decline as a result of predation management on a property?*
- 26135 *• What is achieved when different predation management methods are used?*
- 26136 *• Who are the recognised and proven role players (e.g. specialist predator hunters)?*

26137 *Specialist predator hunters, as well as livestock farmers and wildlife ranchers are*  
26138 *controlling predators. However, much of the important information alluded to above is*  
26139 *not shared in a common information centre and is therefore not available to develop and*  
26140 *improve best predation management practices. Small patches of such information exist,*  
26141 *but the challenge for the PMiC is to break new ground and effectively develop and*  
26142 *implement solutions for human-wildlife conflict.*

26143 *Major progress has been made in developing two mobile telephone applications to*  
26144 *report relevant information on livestock and wildlife predation losses and predation*  
26145 *management activities. The two apps will enable the PMiC to source the information from*  
26146 *a myriad of individuals namely livestock farmers, wildlife ranchers and specialist predator*  
26147 *hunters. The information is integrated in GPS format to coordinate predation*  
26148 *management activities and accelerate the response at different levels to mitigate the*  
26149 *huge negative impact of predation.*

26150 *The PMiC is actively collecting, maintaining and integrating information to create*  
26151 *institutional memory and inform an MIS, consisting broadly of the following aspects:*

- 26152 *• Reported cases of predation losses (e.g. predator species, where, date and time).*
- 26153 *• Reported cases of predation control (e.g. method used, species, sex, date and time).*
- 26154 *• Non-lethal and lethal predation management methods and toolkits of equipment*  
26155 *such as foothold traps and cage traps, livestock protection collars, bells and guard*  
26156 *animals.*

- 26157 • Specifications and protocols regarding the correct way to obtain, safeguard, store
- 26158 and handle predation control devices and equipment.
- 26159 • Hard and electronic copies of literature on predators, predation management and
- 26160 associated topics.
- 26161 • Government departments, offices and staff involved with predation management.
- 26162 • PMF, livestock and wildlife producers' organisations – staff involved with predation
- 26163 management.
- 26164 • Universities and research institutions – specialists involved in predation
- 26165 management.
- 26166 • Specific information on the fields of expertise of specialist predator hunters.
- 26167 • National and provincial acts, regulations, policies and protocols applicable to
- 26168 predation management.
- 26169 • Departmental offices and staff responsible to enforce regulations and issue permits
- 26170 regarding predation management.
- 26171 This information enables the PMiC to provide specialist services to stakeholders and
- 26172 role players to manage predation nationally on a coordinated basis. The following
- 26173 responsibilities have also been assumed:
- 26174 • Create/maintain an institutional memory/GIS/toolkits/library (hard copies &
- 26175 electronic)
- 26176 • Disseminate relevant and appropriate information at various levels/audiences
- 26177 • Provide appropriate equipment/methodologies to manage predation (non-lethal &
- 26178 lethal)
- 26179 • Coordinate predation management activities (international/national/provincial/
- 26180 district)
- 26181 • Liaise (international/national/provincial/district)
- 26182 • Monitor the situations following on predation management activities
- 26183 • Facilitate training at various levels by the most appropriate trainers and
- 26184 methodologies
- 26185 • Facilitate extension to a wide range of role players and stakeholders
- 26186 • Identify and facilitate research and development projects
- 26187 • Liaise with various role players and stakeholders
- 26188 • Ensure that public relations are improved and maintained
- 26189 • Assist in sourcing the necessary funding for priority research and development
- 26190 projects

#### **The Financial Model**

26191 The financial contributions of the NWGA, RPO, SAMGA and WRSA from 1 March

26192 2017 to 28 February 2018 enabled the PMiC to make huge progress in realising its

26193 objectives. The fifth partner in the initiative is the UFS and it made a considerable

26194 financial as well as moral contribution towards the smooth implementation of the PMiC

26195 during the first formative year. Therefore, it would be a grave mistake to jeopardise the

26196 important initiative based on short term considerations.

26197 Since 1 March 2018 no financial contributions have been received from the producers'

26198 organisations, although the RPO and SAMGA have indicated their continued financial

26199 commitment. In the absence of the funding from the producers' organisations since

26200 March 2018, the UFS stayed committed and continued its financial and moral support.

26201 This commitment to support the initiative was demonstrated by the representatives

26202 meeting with Mr. Du Toit at Victoria West.

26203 Originally, a proposal and budget for a projected period of 3 years was submitted to

26204 the PMF. The decision of the NWGA was taken after only one year of the projected

26205 implementation period of the PMiC. Therefore, it is proposed that the financial model be

26206



26207 *reviewed urgently by the PMF to fulfil the vision of most role players and create a system*  
26208 *of coordinated predation management for South Africa as soon as possible.”*  
26209

26210 On 22 August 2018, Prof. HO de Waal paid a curtesy visit to Mr. Jaco van Deventer at the  
26211 CapeNature office in Porterville, Western Cape Province. It was the office of the late Mr.  
26212 Hannes Stadler (Programme Manager: Wildlife Management, Biodiversity Support Services,  
26213 CapeNature). The informal discussions with Mr. van Deventer started at 08h00 and lasted  
26214 about an hour. Copies of important historical records on predation management were obtained  
26215 on behalf of ALPRU. Items covered during the discussions included: a holistic, approach in  
26216 predation management; the importance of general animal husbandry (livestock management);  
26217 a rapid response to attend within 24 h to predation calls; cultivate trust with/between farmers  
26218 and officials; cage traps for caracal and leopard; the overdue need for a ‘second Ganzekraal’;  
26219 Johan Strydom’s input; PMF should find a ‘winning recipe’ for human-wildlife conflict; and  
26220 nature (rain) > veld > fauna & flora > livestock/predation.  
26221

26222 The following item was reported in the PMF Newsletter AUGUST 2018<sup>1087</sup>:

26223 ***“This works for me... (a farmer’s story)***

26224 *We are asking some farmers to share those practices that have proven to be*  
26225 *successful under their farming conditions and circumstances. Last month, Swithan*  
26226 *Webster who farms in Queenstown showed how netted fences have reduced his losses*  
26227 *to jackal and lynx dramatically. This month we focus on Anatolian sheepdogs.*

26228 ***NO LOSSES, THANKS TO ANATOLIAN SHEEPDOGS***

26229 *Dorothee Trollip of the farm Somerton in the Maclear district tells a heart-warming*  
26230 *story of the success that they have with Anna and Jenny, their Anatolian sheepdogs.*

26231 *As they farm near Maclear at the foot of the Drakensberg on 1 200 ha with arable*  
26232 *lands, gently sloped grasslands, wetlands, a big river, rocky slopes and outcrops, and*  
26233 *very close to forest plantations, this terrain is the ideal playground for jackal.*

26234 *They run a relatively small flock of sheep (±350 breeding ewes) and for the past*  
26235 *twenty years have been subjected to many losses to jackals all year round. Coming from*  
26236 *a nature conservation background, the Trollips decided against lethal methods such as*  
26237 *poison and gathered some information on guard dogs.*

26238 ***DETERMINED NOT TO USE LETHAL METHODS***

26239 *Around twelve years ago, although they hadn’t had any success to rehabilitate Boy,*  
26240 *a “failed” Anatolian sheepdog from a sheep farmer outside Elliot, they were still*  
26241 *determined to use this non-lethal method to keep problem animals away from their flock.*  
26242 *Therefore they consulted the Cheetah Outreach in Middelburg and through them found*  
26243 *a breeder and purchased Anna.*

26244 *Anna’s parents were working dogs and she was born among sheep and introduced*  
26245 *to the Trollips when she was eight weeks old. They kept her in a small enclosure for*  
26246 *months with five weaned lambs at the bottom of the farmyard. Her shelter was*  
26247 *underneath the lambs’ self-feeder and twice a day she was fed Montego Puppy with a*  
26248 *bit of milk and initially with some calcium supplement. Within a day she bonded with the*  
26249 *lambs and curled up next to them to sleep. Although they tried to keep their distance,*  
26250 *Anna associated them with food and they eventually ended up cuddling with her. As*  
26251 *Anna grew bigger, Dorothee tried to train her to follow some simple rules, like sit, stay*  
26252 *and walk on a leash. She was very boisterous and had so much fun not following the*  
26253 *commands, but rather running her over and jumping up to give love.*

26254 ***GUARD DOG NEVER KILLED OR INJURED ANY SHEEP***

26255 *During the first two years they made sure that she was never separated from her little*  
26256 *flock of five – they even loaded them up on the back of the van when she was taken to*

---

<sup>1087</sup> PMF Newsletter AUGUST 2018; <http://www.pmf.co.za>

26257 *the vet to be sterilised. Once she was introduced to the bigger flock, the rest of the sheep*  
26258 *initially ran away in all directions, but soon realised that she was no threat. Even though*  
26259 *she would play quite roughly with them, and their neighbour's staff reckoned that she*  
26260 *was killing sheep out in the camp, she eventually settled down by the time she turned*  
26261 *two. She never killed or seriously wounded a single sheep.*

26262 *The Trollips tried to introduce another Anatolian to the farm, but soon realised that*  
26263 *the area was too small for another guard dog. Their territories overlapped, especially as*  
26264 *they got older and roamed further. Besides that, the yard, house and all the sheep*  
26265 *enclosures are in the centre of the farm.*

26266 **THEY DO NOT GUARD SHEEP AGAINST OTHER DOGS**

26267 *Anna goes out with the flock in the mornings and comes back with them late*  
26268 *afternoon. They have to sleep in enclosures near the house, because of theft, roaming*  
26269 *dogs and other predators. Anna was left with a flock out in the camp at night, but the*  
26270 *sheep scattered and made it impossible for her to look after them, especially in the big*  
26271 *camps with rough terrain. They were then put into makeshift enclosures in their camp*  
26272 *for the night and Anna was put on a run wire within that enclosure. That's when they*  
26273 *learnt that she doesn't guard the sheep against other dogs, because their neighbour's*  
26274 *dogs got into the enclosure and caused a great deal of damage in her presence. The*  
26275 *Trollips gave up on leaving the sheep out in the camp at night and brought them close*  
26276 *to home in the evening. This is where they witnessed again and again that Anna keeps*  
26277 *the jackals at bay and even kills them when they get too close to her flock.*

26278 *She does not like cats and killed some favourite house and stable cats. She does not*  
26279 *mind people, and one can easily treat her for ailments, dip, vaccinate and brush her. She*  
26280 *barks a lot when strangers approach her flock, but doesn't attack, with the result that*  
26281 *quite a few cases of theft were experienced, even though she was among the sheep. It*  
26282 *was interesting to notice how the sheep become conditioned to her alarming bark; even*  
26283 *when spread out in a camp grazing, they would all start running towards her.*

26284 **JACKALS ARE ROAMING, BUT DO NOT ATTACK SHEEP**

26285 *The result: the battle with stock theft continues, but the Trollips have a dog that guards*  
26286 *the sheep without the danger of injuring or killing humans. It is quite possible that she*  
26287 *has not been harmed or poisoned yet just because of that. However, stray dogs have*  
26288 *become a problem, as she tolerates them among her flock. As Anna has killed all the*  
26289 *yard cats there are plenty of rats in the yard. Although there is an abundance of jackal*  
26290 *roaming around on the farm living off dassies, porcupines, etc., they do very little harm,*  
26291 *because when Anna is around the sheep, she keeps the jackals away.*

26292 **SEARCHING FOR A REPLACEMENT FOR ANNA**

26293 *When Anna was close to ten years old, they started looking for a replacement. A lot*  
26294 *had been learnt from Anna and the sheep were accustomed to having a dog among*  
26295 *them.*

26296 *In July 2016 the Trollips travelled to Jansenville to pick up their new Anatolian bitch*  
26297 *from Jenny Heidenreich. The Heidenreichs had been breeding and selling trained dogs*  
26298 *for many years, but left for greener pastures in Australia at the end of 2016. The new*  
26299 *addition was named "Jenny" in honour of Jenny Heidenreich's amazing work with and*  
26300 *for the Anatolians.*

26301 *At the age of six months, Jenny was ready to work. She was kept in an enclosure for*  
26302 *a week with some maiden ewes to get her to become used to the new environment, the*  
26303 *shepherd and the Trollips. In the morning she went into the camps with a small flock of*  
26304 *maiden ewes, while the main flock was lambing. She stayed with her flock right from the*  
26305 *beginning and never roamed around or interfered with Anna's flock.*

26306 **TWO ANATOLIANS WORKING IN HARMONY**

26307 *By January 2017, after weaning the spring lambs, all the flocks were combined. Ever*  
26308 *since then, Jenny takes the lead into the camp in the mornings and Anna walks at the*

26309 *back of the flock. Jenny respects Anna totally and there have been no confrontations*  
26310 *whatsoever. She is less playful and rough with the sheep than Anna when she was her*  
26311 *age. But she is just as affectionate and loves to be cuddled. All in all an absolute success!*

26312 *Although the jackals are heard almost every night, their tracks are seen on the road*  
26313 *and sometimes you might spot one roaming around during the day, the Trollips haven't*  
26314 *recorded any losses due to jackal in almost two years. What they have noticed, although*  
26315 *not scientifically recorded, is an increase in wildlife such as duiker and reebuck.*

26316 **AUGUST 2018**

26317 *Ewes are currently lambing and the jackal calls can be heard every night, but no*  
26318 *losses have been recorded. The Trollips sometimes come across one or two jackals in*  
26319 *broad daylight and they only trot away slowly, sit down and gaze at the car, or carry on*  
26320 *sniffing around or catching flying ants.*

26321 *Calving has also started. In order to prevent any losses, especially among the young*  
26322 *first-calvers, the herd gets checked twice a day and the mothers with new-born calves*  
26323 *are brought closer to the farm yard.*

26324 *So far, there have been no losses due to jackals. Some of the neighbours think that*  
26325 *jackals prey on their new-born calves, but Dorothee is not sure whether they can tell for*  
26326 *sure that it is not stray dogs from the nearby townships and/or dead-born calves."*

26327

26328 The following item was reported in the PMF Newsletter AUGUST 2018<sup>1088</sup>:

26329 ***"Predation Information Centre (PMiC) – what services does it provide?"***

26330 *The Predation Management Information Centre (PMiC) is an integral part of the*  
26331 *Predation Management Centre (PMC). The objective of the PMiC is to provide*  
26332 *landowners, predation management specialists, scientists and policymakers a platform*  
26333 *for networking and sharing information to improve predation management. The PMiC*  
26334 *strives towards a system that is effective in reducing the negative impact of predation on*  
26335 *properties.*

26336 *Over the past 18 months, the PMiC has created and is continually updating several*  
26337 *databases and archives. These include the following:*

26338 • *Contact details of role players involved in predation management, which serve as*  
26339 *the basis of the networking and information-sharing platform:*

26340 *o Regulatory authorities/government departments*

26341 *o Predation management specialists/methods/devices/equipment*

26342 *o PMF Steering Committee*

26343 *o PMF regional representatives*

26344 *o Other role players (universities, scientific research institutions and specialists)*

26345 • *A database and collection of documents (both historical and current) containing*  
26346 *information on the legal aspects of predation management on a provincial and national*  
26347 *level. It includes relevant laws, regulations and policies on predation management, which*  
26348 *are being reviewed to inform future management decisions.*

26349 • *Publications (hard and/or electronic copies) on topics relating to predation*  
26350 *management, both local and international. The collection includes peer-reviewed*  
26351 *publications and articles published in the popular press to aid efforts in keeping track of*  
26352 *research conducted to date and to coordinate and prioritise future research.*

26353 *This database and archive serves as an aid in the initiation and support of research*  
26354 *projects, as well as to inform present-day predation management practices.*

26355 *To date it has been used to initiate and support projects by providing input and*  
26356 *information. Projects include skills, knowledge and ability (SKA) development, the*  
26357 *Scientific Assessment on Livestock Predation in South Africa, predator management*  
26358 *programmes and post-graduate studies. It has also enabled us to provide input and*

---

<sup>1088</sup> PMF Newsletter AUGUST 2018; <http://www.pmf.co.za>

26359 assistance to government departments in working towards coordinated predation  
26360 management.

26361 • Management methods, devices or equipment to inform responsible, legal and  
26362 humane predation management strategies.

26363 • Information on predation/predator control (extent, distribution, etc.). This is the most  
26364 important information needed for decision makers in the field of predation management,  
26365 because the relationship between predation, predation management practices and  
26366 subsequent predation must be able to inform future management strategies. However,  
26367 this is also where information is mostly lacking. The PMiC is working on a method for  
26368 quick and easy collection of such information in the field by farmers and specialist  
26369 predator hunters.

26370 The PMiC is further preparing a series of information leaflets, which will be distributed  
26371 to relevant stakeholder groups in follow-up e-mail communications.

26372 Whether it is information you need, or whether you can supply the Predation  
26373 Management information Centre with information, visit the website  
26374 [https://www.ufs.ac.za/natagri/departments-and-divisions/animal-wildlife-and-grassland-](https://www.ufs.ac.za/natagri/departments-and-divisions/animal-wildlife-and-grassland-sciences-home/alpru/products-and-services)  
26375 [sciences-home/alpru/products-and-services](https://www.ufs.ac.za/natagri/departments-and-divisions/animal-wildlife-and-grassland-sciences-home/alpru/products-and-services) or contact them on tel: +27 51 401 2210 /  
26376 e-mail: [PredationMC@ufs.ac.za](mailto:PredationMC@ufs.ac.za).

26377

26378 The following item (translation) was reported in the PMF Newsletter AUGUST 2018<sup>1089</sup>:

26379 • **Reasons why monitor farms let predation decline**

26380 • The past 10 years, predation specialist, Niël Viljoen was involved with the monitoring  
26381 of farms, investigating methods, and management systems for predation control.

26382 • According to Niël, the monitor farms pave the way for South African livestock farmers  
26383 with concrete evidence of successful livestock farming, despite the huge impact of predators.  
26384 The continuous decline of the national number of livestock lost on monitor farms speaks for  
26385 itself. He referred to Figure 1 reflecting the successes of monitor farms.

26386 • He remarked that except for a single farm that follows a holistic approach, the main  
26387 reason for the success was not good flock management only, but the management of  
26388 predators.

26389 • The impact of new jackals-proof fences on farms without previously any isolation  
26390 measures in place yielded positive results. The graph clearly shows how the management  
26391 programme jumped in 2012 because of the purchasing of jackals-proof fence material, but  
26392 continuously yielded good results for the period 2012 to 2016.

26393 • Contributing factors for yielding positive results:

26394 • Good flock management

26395 • Good record keeping

26396 • Sufficient knowledge of predators, their behaviour and biology

26397 • Good knowledge of the topography of the farm – core areas of predators

26398 • Preventative control measures

26399 • Alternating control measures

26400 • Isolating livestock flocks with jackal-proof fences/electric fences

26401 • Good management of isolation

26402 • Good planning, attention and time spent on the predation factor

26403 • Critical aspects to take note of:

26404 • The farmer's knowledge and involvement with predation management is of paramount  
26405 importance.

26406 • Predation management must be one of the main lines of a farming enterprise; only  
26407 then will the long-term benefits with positive financial implications appear.  
26408

---

<sup>1089</sup> PMF Newsletter AUGUST 2018; <http://www.pmfsa.co.za>

26409 Representatives of the NWGA, RPO, SAMGA, WRSA and UFS met at the UFS on 5  
26410 September 2018 (10h30) before the scheduled meeting of the PMF Steering Committee to  
26411 deliberate on the discussion document. The feedback (outcome) of the deliberations was  
26412 reported at the PMF meeting on 6 September 2018 [see minutes paragraph 4.3].  
26413

26414 The annual meeting of the PMF was held on Thursday 6 September 2018 in the Board Room  
26415 of the Landbougebou at the UFS in Bloemfontein. Excerpts of the minutes are quoted below:

26416 *“Present: NWGA - Guillau du Toit (National Chairman), Leon de Beer (GM), JR*  
26417 *Schlebusch (NC), HB van der Walt (EC), Thomas Barry (WC), Machiel Odendaal (MP),*  
26418 *Anton Marx (Free State), Jan Louis Venter (Free State), Bom Louw (KZN), SA Mohair*  
26419 *Growers’ Assoc. - Coligny Stegmann, Wildlife Ranching SA - Adri Kitshoff-Botha*  
26420 *(CEO), RPO - Gerhard Schutte (Small stock industry), Jack van Eeden (Free State), JJ*  
26421 *Human (Northern Cape), Hendrik Botha (KZN) , ALPRU/UFS - HO De Waal, PMiC -*  
26422 *Quinette Kruger, Researcher - Niël Viljoen, DAFF - Victor Musetha, Environmental*  
26423 *Affairs - Magdel Boshoff, Tim de Jongh (EC), Lourens Goosen (FS), Coenie Erasmus*  
26424 *(FS), By invitation - Johan Strydom and PMF Secretariat - Bonita Francis. Apologies:*  
26425 *Carine Annandale (Free State), Jaco van Deventer (Cape Nature), Nico Laubscher (NC*  
26426 *– Calvinia), Daan Bodenstien, Sakkie van Zyl (RPO North West), Willie Clack (RPO),*  
26427 *Thys de Wet (Scientist), Niel du Preez (NWGA EC), Thomas Mbedzi (DEA), Dirk Krapohl*  
26428 *(Northern Cape), Koning Scholtz (Northern Cape), Sam Makhubele (Limpopo Province*  
26429 *– Environmental Affairs), Koos Davel (MP RPO), Graham Keet (KZN Environment).*  
26430

#### 26431 **1. OPENING AND WELCOME**

26432 *The chairman opened the meeting with scripture reading and Coligny Stegmann with*  
26433 *prayer. Members were welcomed and new faces were introduced to the rest of the forum.*

##### 26434 Motions of Condolences

- 26435 • *Dalene de Wet, wife of Petrus de Wet*
- 26436 • *Father of Niel Viljoen*

#### 26437 **2. APOLOGIES**

#### 26438 **3. APPROVAL OF MINUTES**

26439 *The minutes of minutes of the previous meeting held on 31 August 2017 at the*  
26440 *University of the Free State, Bloemfontein was approved with proposed amendments on*  
26441 *the proposal of Coligny Stegmann and seconded by Gerhard Schutte.*

##### 26442 Cheaper fencing

26443 *The meeting was informed of another attempt by PMF to make cheaper fencing*  
26444 *available to farmers. Detail to follow in newsletter.*

#### 26445 **4. MATTERS FOR DISCUSSION**

##### 26446 **4.1 Scientific Assessment**

26447 *Leon de Beer informed the meeting that both ministers for DEA and DAFF signed the*  
26448 *Scientific Assessment and that the document will be printed and launched in November*  
26449 *2018. He briefly highlighted some of the outcomes of the document. Nelson Mandela*  
26450 *University will be requested to extract and compile a summary from extensive document*  
26451 *applicable to farmers and make it available to industries. The meeting noted the opinion*  
26452 *of Gerhard Schutte that the PMF will have to be show direction in the outcomes of the*  
26453 *regulatory objectives.*

##### 26454 **4.2 Norms & Standards**

26455 *Magdel Boshoff reported that no progress has been made. Considerable amount of*  
26456 *work still needs to be finalized and awaiting the Scientific assessment to see what is*  
26457

26461 applicable to N&S. Taking into account that SA will be launched in November, it allows  
26462 DEA to finalise the content of legislation.

26463

#### 26464 **4.2.1 Coordination of provincial predation needs**

26465 At the previous meeting, it was decided that Industry should determine those issues  
26466 regarding DCA management that needs coordination. Thereafter provincial authorities  
26467 will discuss and address the issues.

26468 As nothing was yet received, Magdel Boshoff suggested that discussions take place  
26469 during the same time that accreditation meeting with environmental officials take place.  
26470 Industries need to provide the input for discussion.

26471 **Decision: To request Provincial PMF's to provide detail of areas of coordination**  
26472 **and it be channeled to DEA.**

26473

26474 **PMF Secretariat scanned the minutes of previous meeting and took note of point**  
26475 **3 of the decision where it is noted that the finalization of Norms & Standards is**  
26476 **critical as it will address the uniformity within provinces.**

26477

#### 26478 **4.3 Predation Management Information Centre (PMiC)**

26479 Prof. HO de Waal<sup>1090</sup> reported on the solutions for human wildlife conflict, which are  
26480 informed by institutional memory and an operational management information service  
26481 (MIS). The PMiC provides this service and the system is constantly collecting, analyzing,  
26482 interpreting and distributing relevant information in SA.

26483 He referred to a cell phone APP that was developed by Free State University and the  
26484 use of 2 systems by farmers and hunters. He elaborated how the APP will be utilized to  
26485 determine predation losses linked to logistics and maps.

26486 On a question by Machiel Odendaal how the farmer would benefit from the  
26487 technology, De Waal replied that technology transfer will take place through information  
26488 days, training, therefore University Free State will address meetings and provide training.

26489 De Waal said that all information is available and should be shared with PMiC, and  
26490 that it is a criminal offence if someone has information, but do not share it.

26491 Gerhard Schutte provided a summary on the way forward with the PMiC:

#### 26492 Further funding of PMiC

26493 In terms of the current operations of the PMiC, the decision was taken that 2 industries  
26494 withdraw funding for Year 2, but that other 2 will continue with agreed and allocated  
26495 funding towards PMiC until the end of February 2019, when the contract for year 2  
26496 concludes. Thereafter, on recommendation of the outcomes of scheduled workshop, the  
26497 PMF will decide how to utilize limited funding.

26498

#### 26499 **4.4 Formulation of PMF as legal entity**

26500 Gerhard Schutte briefed the meeting that the PMF will be formalized into a legal entity  
26501 with its own brand, own constitution with code of conduct, bank account, budget and in  
26502 the future, do certain services for commodity organisations.

26503 Should funding become available from industries or wherever, funds will go to the new  
26504 entity, the PMF, who will then, if they identify the need, get service providers to execute  
26505 the project.

#### 26506 Workshop

26507 As there are 3 fields in which the PMF requires direction, the planning of 2 workshops  
26508 was discussed, but to start off with only 1, requesting Dr. John Purchase, AgriBIZ to play  
26509 facilitating role. The 2 fields deemed important to take predation management forward:

---

<sup>1090</sup> De Waal, HO & Kruger, Quinette, 2018. Mobile technology to collect information on predation losses and predator control. PMF meeting 6 September 2018. Agriculture Board Room, UFS.

- 26510 (1) R&D and information – to involve all tertiary institutions  
26511 (2) Training – to involve all training institutions, hunters, predation specialists  
26512 who perform hunting etc.  
26513 (3) (3) Regulatory environment.  
26514 Terms of reference for the workshop are very important. One can no longer work in  
26515 silos and one need to agree how to leverage funders on other platforms. The workshop  
26516 is intended to be held early December where after the PMF, as the new legal entity, will  
26517 decide on what services they can afford after taken into account what funds are available.  
26518 • In terms of regulations and legislation, the PMF can only create an enabling  
26519 environment.  
26520 • Workshop to be held under the flagship of the PMF.  
26521

#### 4.5 **Poison getters**

26522 Leon de Beer briefly provided background to the pilot project that was run on the farm  
26523 of David Wardle in Cathcart.

26524 The forum was informed of a meeting between Leon de Beer and Dr. Ben Allen from  
26525 Australia and their attempt to conduct research by testing poison in South Africa. As the  
26526 PMF do not want to be connected to poison research, their function will be to assist in  
26527 the supply of getters for testing. The research project will prove that poison is target  
26528 specific as a pull action and not a chewing action is necessary for release of poison.

26529 Mr. Johan Strydom was invited to elaborate on the use of the “Silent Solution” as a  
26530 method in the predation management toolbox. The poison getter is based on the same  
26531 principle as a “coyote getter” and this device has been developed and is triggered by a  
26532 spring mechanism and therefore not bound by fire-arm legislation. It has also been  
26533 included in the Norms and Standards for the management of damage causing animals,  
26534 especially stray dogs. A company called Predation Solutions has been established and  
26535 Strydom is also the manufacturer of the cyanide capsule.

26536 As the Silent Solution has now made a comeback as a tool in the toolbox, Tim de  
26537 Jongh is of the opinion to do a survey to determine the needs for such a type of device  
26538 before Strydom embarks in the manufacturing of the devices.  
26539

##### The way forward:

- 26540  
26541 1. As funding is required for independent entrepreneur, the PMF is not in a  
26542 position to consider the business plan as proposed by Strydom.  
26543 2. As the Silent solution is regarded as the ideal tool for stray dogs, Strydom to  
26544 change the content of business plan accordingly.  
26545 3. Free State DES has a database of persons who have permits for getters –  
26546 they just need to receive additional training.  
26547 4. Two actions to control the getter:  
26548 4.1 in order to use the device, you need to be adequately trained  
26549 4.2 in order to use the poison, you need compliance.  
26550 5. PMF have endorsed the project by providing Strydom with a letter of support  
26551 to strengthen negotiations to use the Silent solution as predation management tool.  
26552 6. On a question whether plans are in place for the future manufacturing of tool  
26553 if Strydom had to retire, he confirmed plans of contingency.  
26554 7. Lifetime of information that needs to be invested for South Africa.  
26555

##### Take note of the following process:

- 26556  
26557 1. DEA have already formulated the process by the containment of this  
26558 predation method in the Norms and Standards for DCA.  
26559 2. DEA would require framework of Tim de Jongh to determine what to add to  
26560 the N&S.  
26561 3. Training of Niel Viljoen does not include this tool.

26562 4. DEA would require a copy of the training material of Johan Strydom to  
26563 discuss with provincial authorities in order to see if they would be willing to issue  
26564 permits and get certificate of compliance. Outcome to be discussed at PMF Steering  
26565 committee.

26566 5. Gerhard Schutte – to invite Johan Strydom to national executive and  
26567 provincial road shows and information days. Each industry to utilize Johan Strydom  
26568 in whatever manner they feel fit.

26569 6. Put into place the 1-day training for those persons who already have permits.

26570 Who must do the training

26571 1. Add person to the database

26572 2. Tim de Jongh referred to EC hunters who have certificate of competence for  
26573 old getter. All they would need is a one-day course on the functioning of the new  
26574 device, where after they will be qualified to use the device.

26575 Proposal: Hunters' who already have a permit for getters, would only require a 1 day  
26576 course to familiarize themselves with new device. To possibly include a registration fee  
26577 to purchase the toolbox.

26578 **Decision:**

26579 **(1) The PMF supports the process**

26580 **(2) To discuss at the next PMF Steering Committee meeting**

26581 **(3) Funding requirements will not be for the PMF, but external sources.**

26582

#### 26583 **4.6 Predation management training**

##### 26584 **4.6.1 Adoption and underwriting of accredited courses (arising)**

26585 The meeting took cognizance of detailed explanation and background to the necessity  
26586 of establishing an approved qualification and accredited training system, which have  
26587 appeared in April 2018 newsletter, PMF website and NWGA facebook page).

26588 Coenie Erasmus, Free State environmental affairs remarked that the call and shoot  
26589 method gives an 80% success rate for jackal in the Free State and it is used without a  
26590 permit. "Now you want to permit us". He will discuss the matter with Magdel Boshoff.

26591 Boshoff reaffirmed that what the Norms & Standards are asking for is to be  
26592 "adequately trained", and not necessarily that you require a permit.

26593 According to DEA, the person needs to be adequately trained and the Norms and  
26594 Standards are not prescriptive to the methods.

26595

##### 26596 **4.6.2 Predation Training programme**

26597 Niel Viljoen provided a detailed presentation with the ultimate message that the  
26598 programme that he is involved is preventative, rather than finding a dead lamb or jackal.  
26599 He further stated that he supports the project of the University of Free State. The purpose  
26600 of his training is aimed at the transfer of knowledge and by physically assisting the farmer  
26601 on a continuous basis. He provided statistics of number of courses presented over the  
26602 past 10 years.

26603 Predation and the way forward

- 26604 • Training (monitored and accredited)
- 26605 • Cooperation (farmers, farmer associations, industries)
- 26606 • Subsidized projects (such as the fencing project)
- 26607 • Correct expenditure of limited funding

26608 JR Schlebusch proposed the training of students in universities / colleges. Logistically  
26609 it makes sense to train them, as they are all in one space. Viljoen indicated that he has  
26610 recognized the need and that training has been given at agricultural schools and  
26611 Grootfontein.

26612

#### 26613 **4.7 National strategy – predators escaping protected areas**



26614 *Magdel Boshoff referred to recent Research Indaba that she was unable to attend. As*  
26615 *one of the key themes was predation management, she will check on the outcome of the*  
26616 *Indaba. National strategy has not been initiated as DEA do not have any funding.*

26617 *Magdel Boshoff identified the possibility of including this matter under the umbrella of*  
26618 *Operation Phakisa, National Predation Management Strategy.*

26619 *HO De Waal referred to research article by Dr. Nico Avenant on the movement of*  
26620 *black back jackal to national parks and undertook to send it to the PMF secretariat.*

26621

26622

#### **4.8 Stray dogs**

26623 *Leon de Beer reported that he is waiting for progress from Ndlambe and Steve*  
26624 *Tshwete municipalities and their intention of having discussions with local municipalities*  
26625 *who have proper legislation in place to control stray dogs. As per the undertaking of*  
26626 *Ndlambe and Steve Tshwete municipalities during March 2018, follow up meetings with*  
26627 *PMF and SALGA to be scheduled in 6 months to report on the progress.*

26628

26629

#### **4.9 Predator fencing support**

26630 *The meeting was informed of another attempt by PMF to make cheaper fencing*  
26631 *available to farmers. Detail to follow in newsletter.*

26632

26633

#### **4.10 Baboon Damage Interest Group**

26634 *The meeting took cognizance of outcomes of meeting of Baboon Damage Interest*  
26635 *Group who met early May in Johannesburg.*

26636

26637

#### **4.11 Provincial reports**

26638

##### **4.11.1 Bush pigs**

26639

26640

26641

26642

26643

26644 *Decision: Contacts from Magdel Boshoff and Tim de Jongh to be sent to*  
26645 *Thomas Barry via the PMF Secretariat.*

26646

26647

##### **4.11.2 East Cape – Leopard problem**

26648

26649

26650

26651

26652

26653

26654

*Decision:*

26655

26656

26657

26658

##### **Illegal hunting of dogs**

26659

26660

26661

26662

26663

26664

26665

*The meeting concluded at 12:30”*

26666 On 12 September 2018 Prof. HO de Waal (ALPRU/UFS) and Mrs Quinette Kruger  
26667 (PMiC/UFS) gave a short presentation<sup>1091</sup> at the RPO National Congress, held at the Royal  
26668 Elephant Hotel & Conference Centre, Centurion, Gauteng Province regarding the need for  
26669 institutional memory and a management information system (MIS) regarding predation  
26670 management in South Africa. Dr. Antonie Geyer, UFS, accompanied them.

26671  
26672 The following item (translation) was reported in the PMF Newsletter SEPTEMBER 2018<sup>1092</sup>:

- 26673 • **Order mesh wire at reduced prices!**  
26674 • Die Koöperasie, bases in Humansdorp, in cooperation with the Predation Management  
26675 Forum (PMF), now provides mesh wire at reduces prices. Die Koöperasie will donate 2,5% of  
26676 the value of orders received and paid in full towards predation management training. This  
26677 promotion is valid until the end of September 2018.  
26678 • Clients from areas where Die Koöperasie do not have commercial branches can  
26679 contact Gerrit du Preez at 072 499 3135 or [gerritdp@humkoop.co.za](mailto:gerritdp@humkoop.co.za). Click here for detailed  
26680 information: [https://www.pmfsa.co.za/images/news/Sifdraad\\_Promosie1.pdf](https://www.pmfsa.co.za/images/news/Sifdraad_Promosie1.pdf)

26681  
26682 The following item (partly translated) was reported in the PMF Newsletter SEPTEMBER  
26683 2018<sup>1093</sup>:

26684 ***"This works for me... (a farmer's story)***

26685 *We are asking some farmers to share those practices that prove successful under*  
26686 *their farming conditions and circumstances. Last month, Dorothee Trollip, who farms in*  
26687 *the Maclear district, shared her heart-warming experience about how Anatolian*  
26688 *sheepdogs keep predators at bay. This month we focus on jackal-proof fencing."*

- 26689 • Erik Alexander of Korthoek, Trompsburg, explained the reason for erecting jackals-  
26690 proof fences:  
26691 • My annual losses were from 150 to 170 lambs. In the area where my neighbours and  
26692 I employed hunters with the call-and-shoot method, 130 jackals and nine caracals were shot  
26693 in a period of eight years. Despite the hunting, my lamb losses still increased.  
26694 • I met Niël Viljoen through Jan-Louis Venter of the NWGA. Niël and I inspected the area  
26695 and his advice was to erect mesh wire to exclude jackals from the lamb camps on the farm.  
26696 • Erecting fences  
26697 • Fortunately, BKB had a special offer on mesh wire. We started enclosing 15,2 km with  
26698 mesh wire. A team of eight workers took six months to complete the task. All fences and  
26699 anchors were replaced; gates were inserted in the cross-running fence lines to facilitate easier  
26700 patrolling; and a road was built next to the fence. After these tasks, the real work started – the  
26701 bottom of fence line had to be packed with stones/rocks on both sides. In my area,  
26702 stones/rocks are scares and the furthest point to collect was 9 km from the fence. With a  
26703 tractor and two trailers, it took three men a further six months to complete the task. The total  
26704 cost of erecting the fences and packing the aprons with stones/rocks, was R25/m.  
26705 • Was it worth the effort and money?  
26706 • Yes, for sure! In the first year, only 12 lambs were lost. The second year I lost three  
26707 small lambs to an African wild cat. In the third year, it was again 42 lambs. A black-backed  
26708 jackal bitch crept through an aardvark hole underneath the fence and whelped in the aardvark  
26709 hole. She was hunting for seven pups. When the holes were discovered, they were killed.  
26710 Despite the losses, something positive was learnt. The male was on the other side of the  
26711 fence, and isolated for six weeks. Eventually he was killed outside the jackals-proof fence.

---

<sup>1091</sup> De Waal, HO & Kruger, Quinette, 2018. Coordinated Predation Management - informed by institutional memory & management information system. 27<sup>th</sup> National RPO Congress. The Royal Elephant Hotel & Conference Centre, Centurion. 11-12 September 2018.

<sup>1092</sup> PMF Newsletter SEPTEMBER 2018; <http://www.pmfsa.co.za>

<sup>1093</sup> PMF Newsletter SEPTEMBER 2018; <http://www.pmfsa.co.za>

---

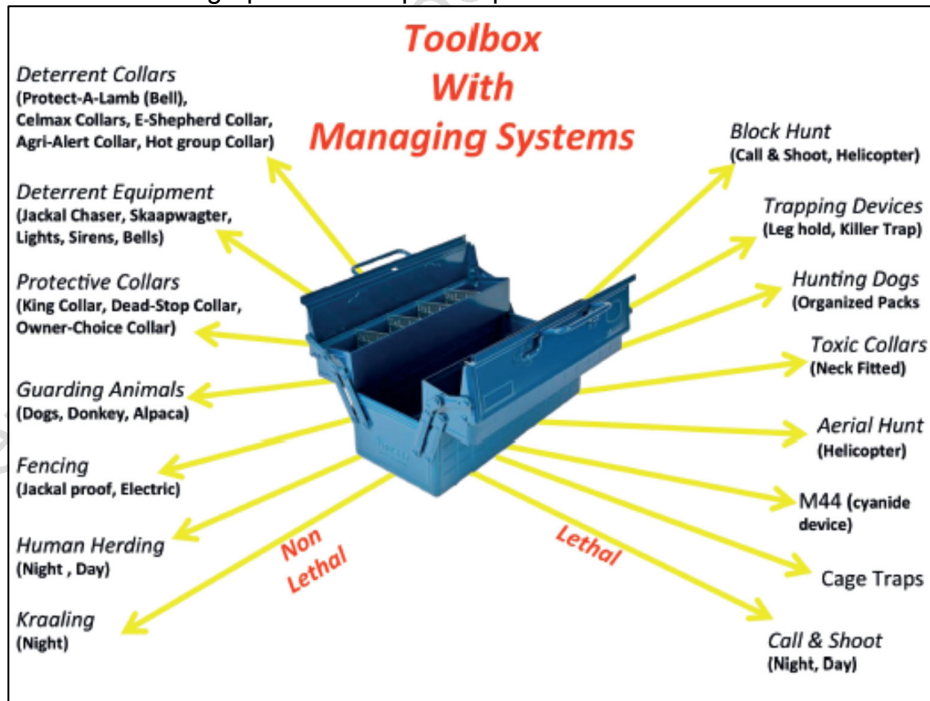
- 26712 • After this experience, I was convinced about the efficacy of jackals-proof fences, if a  
 26713 jackal is not inside the fenced in camps. The previous year sis lambs were lost to African wild  
 26714 cats and this far this season only two lambs.
- 26715 • Do not relax
- 26716 • Do not think predation management is over when you have erected the fence. The  
 26717 fence must be maintained and patrolled every second day. The biggest problem is African  
 26718 porcupine and aardvark burrowing underneath the fences.
- 26719 • In conclusion
- 26720 • It was worth the time and money to erect the jackal-proof fences. It was one of my best  
 26721 investments ever.
- 26722 • It is interesting, the farmers I have contacted and who have erected jackal-proof fences  
 26723 are very positive, such as DG Snyman and Dr. Nolte Troskie. Those who were negative are  
 26724 those who have not yet tested jackal-proof fences.
- 26725 • I believe that if more jackal-proof fences were erected, the predation problem would  
 26726 be better under control.

26727  
 26728 The following item (translation) was reported in the PMF Newsletter SEPTEMBER 2018<sup>1094</sup>:

- 26729 • **Electrifying camps yield increased lambing percentage**
- 26730 • Van Zyl Naudé, the 2018 Northern Cape Young Farmer of the Year, better known as  
 26731 Zylie, said in an interview with Landbouweekblad that the electrification of lamb camps against  
 26732 damage-causing animals was one of the steps implemented to increase lambing percentage  
 26733 on his farming near Richmond. Other farmers should also consider it.

26734  
 26735 The following item (translation) was reported in the PMF Newsletter SEPTEMBER 2018<sup>1095</sup>:

- 26736 • **A “Toolbox” of control methods**
- 26737 • According to Niël Viljoen, predation specialist, predators can be controlled with a range  
 26738 of methods. See the infographics to compose a predation “toolbox”.



26739

<sup>1094</sup> PMF Newsletter SEPTEMBER 2018; <http://www.pmfsa.co.za>

<sup>1095</sup> PMF Newsletter SEPTEMBER 2018; <http://www.pmfsa.co.za>

- 26740 • **When is a control method regarded as successful?**  
26741 • Success is not measured by the number of predators killed, by rather by a financially  
26742 attainable yardstick such as ensuring a continuous growth in weaning percentage.  
26743 • **Why are the specific control methods successful?**  
26744 • Good planning, followed by applying good management continuously, risk  
26745 management and landowners who are really focussed on predation management rather than  
26746 predator management, determine success.

26747

26748 The following item was reported in the PMF Newsletter OCTOBER 2018<sup>1096</sup>:

26749 ***“This works for me... (a farmer’s story)***

26750 *We have been asking some farmers to share those practices in managing predators*  
26751 *that prove successful under their particular farming conditions and circumstances. Last*  
26752 *month, Erik Alexander, who farms in the Trompsburg district, explained how jackal-proof*  
26753 *fencing keeps predators at bay. This month we focus on alpacas.*

26754 *Zeekoeivlei in the Struisbaai district is one of 27 monitor farms that are monitored and*  
26755 *evaluated by Niel Viljoen. Owner Pieter Albertyn claims that alpacas are very effective*  
26756 *herd animals to help reduce predation. He explains how he uses them to cut losses by*  
26757 *70%.*

26758 *The first thing to remember when using alpacas as guards, is that they are grass*  
26759 *eaters. They are not suited for killing predators, but for chasing them away (they have*  
26760 *no fangs). An Anatolian dog will kill predators. Other advantages over an Anatolian dog*  
26761 *is that no special attention needs to be given to the alpaca, such as feeding stations,*  
26762 *and other wildlife like rabbits and small antelope also remain undisturbed.*

26763 *Alpacas fare best against caracal and jackal. They are not effective against honey*  
26764 *badgers. If losses occur because of a caracal, for instance, and a trained alpaca guard*  
26765 *is put with ewes and lambs, the first night a lamb will be taken and some of it will be*  
26766 *eaten. The second night you might find a dead lamb, but not predated on. From the third*  
26767 *night, predation should stop. An alpaca has a nasty kick, it bites, and it can spit. If spat*  
26768 *on, you will need to wash because of the smell. When moving sheep, they can work well*  
26769 *with sheepdogs, but I have had two occasions where a vet had to stitch up sheepdogs*  
26770 *after they had been kicked by an alpaca. When moving sheep, get the alpaca to lead*  
26771 *the flock like a Judas sheep at an abattoir.*

26772 *The trick is to make the alpaca think it is a sheep. The more it associates with the*  
26773 *flock, the better it works. The best guards are fully grown when they are at least three*  
26774 *years of age and weigh at least 70 kg. When standing next to them they should look*  
26775 *imposing and not like something you want to cuddle. They need to spend at least two*  
26776 *weeks in a kraal with a small group of sheep to bond with the sheep. Unfortunately, like*  
26777 *people, you get good ones and bad ones. I find that about 70% of them make good guard*  
26778 *animals. The dominant ones generally work better. Where possible, I put two with a flock.*  
26779 *You just need to watch that they do not form their own herd away from the flock of sheep.*

26780 *The flock should not exceed 150 animals. In addition, the camps that they walk in*  
26781 *should be open grassland but not too bushy. If grazing is very short, their effectiveness*  
26782 *is also reduced when the flock is spread over the whole camp. If a sheep alarm is used*  
26783 *with an alpaca, always find the alpaca in the camp and look in the same direction that it*  
26784 *is looking. Most of the time the problem – be it a predator or stock thief – is where the*  
26785 *alpaca is looking.*

26786 *The alpacas get the same parasites as sheep and need to be dosed and inoculated*  
26787 *just like sheep. They are susceptible to pulpy kidney just as sheep are. They need to be*  
26788 *shorn once a year. The young cria wool is more valuable than merino wool but the older*  
26789 *animals’ wool blows out to over 30 microns and is worth about R40 per kilogram.”*

---

<sup>1096</sup> PMF Newsletter OCTOBER 2018; <http://www.pmfsa.co.za>

26790

26791 The following item was reported in the PMF Newsletter OCTOBER 2018<sup>1097</sup>:

26792

**“Scientific assessment to be released soon**

26793

*The anticipated scientific assessment on livestock predation and its management in South Africa is in its printing stage and the publication will be released during a launch attended by ministers of Environmental Affairs and Agriculture, Forestry and Fisheries. The date for this inaugurate occasion still needs to be finalised.*

26794

26795

26796

26797

*This comprehensive assessment is a global first, and the economic impact may be relatively small in terms of GDP, but high at the individual farmer scale, with impacts on the rural economy, employment and food security.*

26798

26799

26800

*The outcome of the assessment shows that commercial and communal livestock farmers face similar predation challenges and that there is no simple solution in managing livestock predation. The assessment highlights the fact that legislation and regulations need an overhaul and that an adaptive management approach needs to make better use of existing information. It further encourages collaborative relationships between livestock managers, researchers and policymakers.”*

26801

26802

26803

26804

26805

26806

26807 The following item was reported in the PMF Newsletter OCTOBER 2018<sup>1098</sup>:

26808

**Demography and morphometry of black-backed jackals *Canis mesomelas* in South Africa and Namibia**

26809

26810

*Human–carnivore conflict is a global phenomenon. Consequently, in a country like South Africa, predation management is a necessary but sometimes controversial activity, and the role of the government is both to provide oversight and to save livestock and protect wildlife.*

26811

26812

26813

26814

Article by HO de Waal at [https://www.pmfsa.co.za/images/news/BBacked\\_jackal.pdf](https://www.pmfsa.co.za/images/news/BBacked_jackal.pdf)

26815

26816

It should be noted that the PMF’s call on 10 November 2015 to tertiary institutions for their “show of interest” to establish a predation management information centre, stated the following: “A three year contract will (be) entered into between the successful applicant (institution) and the National Woolgrowers Association (NWGA) as legal entity acting on behalf of the PMF. The contract will have performance clauses with a probationary period of three years. Should the successful institution perform satisfactory according the key performance areas identified in the contract, the PMF will consider extending the contract for another period as determined by itself.” The PMiC complied with most of the requirements as agreed in the MOU’s with the four producers’ organisations; therefore, “...the decision was taken that 2 industries withdraw funding for Year 2...” was apparently based on other considerations.

26817

26818

26819

26820

26821

26822

26823

26824

26825

---

<sup>1097</sup> PMF Newsletter OCTOBER 2018; <http://www.pmfsa.co.za>

<sup>1098</sup> PMF Newsletter OCTOBER 2018; <http://www.pmfsa.co.za>

26826 The PredSA was officially launched on Friday 16 November 2018 at the Nelson Mandela  
26827 University, Port Elizabeth<sup>1099</sup> and two publications<sup>1100 1101</sup> were handed to senior officials of the  
26828 Department of Agriculture, Forestry and Fisheries and the Department of Environmental  
26829 Affairs. The following is claimed on the back cover of the book:

26830 *“Livestock Predation and its Management in South Africa’ represents a global first in*  
26831 *terms of undertaking a scientific assessment on this issue. The topics covered range*  
26832 *from history to law and ethics to ecology. This book will thus be of interest to a broad*  
26833 *range of readers, from the layperson managing livestock to those studying this form of*  
26834 *human wildlife conflict. Principally, this book is aimed at helping agriculture and*  
26835 *conservation policymakers and managers to arrive at improved approaches for reducing*  
26836 *livestock predation, while at the same time contributing to the conservation of our natural*  
26837 *predators.”*

26838

26839 In a separate, smaller book (*Summary for Policymakers*), it was stated in greater context:

26840 *“Predators are valued as part of South Africa’s natural heritage, but are also a source*  
26841 *of human-wildlife conflict when they place livestock at risk. Managing this conflict*  
26842 *ultimately falls to individual livestock farmers, but their actions need to be guided by*  
26843 *policy and legislation where broader societal interests are at stake. The complexity of the*  
26844 *issue together with differing societal perspectives and approaches to dealing with it,*  
26845 *results in livestock predation management being challenging and potentially*  
26846 *controversial.*

26847 *Despite livestock predation having been a societal issue for millennia, and*  
26848 *considerable recent research focussed on the matter, the information needed to guide*  
26849 *evidence-based policy and legislation is scattered, often challenged and, to an unknown*  
26850 *extent, incomplete. Recognising this, the South African Department of Environmental*  
26851 *Affairs together with the Department of Agriculture, Forestry and Fisheries, and leading*  
26852 *livestock industry role players, commissioned a scientific assessment on livestock*  
26853 *predation management. The assessment followed a rigorous process and was overseen*  
26854 *by an independent group to ensure fairness. Over 60 national and international experts*  
26855 *contributed either by compiling the relevant information or reviewing these compilations.*  
26856 *In addition an open stakeholder review process enabled interested parties to offer their*

---

<sup>1099</sup> The launch Programme included:

**Welcome**

Professor Muthwa, Vice-Chancellor, Nelson Mandela University

**Overview of the PredSA Scientific Assessment on Livestock Predation Admissions/CAAR**

Professor Kerley, Director: Centre for African Conservation Ecology, Nelson Mandela University

**Emerging livestock farmers views of PredSA**

Mr Makinana, director: Cape Wools SA

**PredSA and the Predation Management Forum**

Mr du Toit, Chair: Predation Management forum

**Implications of the Findings for Agriculture**

Mr Kgobokoe, Deputy Director General: PPME Dept of Agriculture, Forestry and Fisheries

**Implications of the Findings for Environmental Management**

Ms Mancotywa, Acting Deputy director General: Biodiversity and Conservation Dept of Environmental Affairs

**Handover and launch of the Publication**

Professor Kerley, Director: Centre for African Conservation Ecology, Nelson Mandela University

**Vote of thanks**

Professor Muronga, Executive Dean: Faculty of Science, Nelson Mandela University.

<sup>1100</sup> Kerley, G.I.H., Wilson, S.L. & Balfour, D. (Eds.) 2018. *Livestock Predation and its Management in South Africa: A Scientific Assessment*. Centre for African Conservation Ecology, Nelson Mandela University, Port Elizabeth.

<sup>1101</sup> Kerley, G.I.H., Behrens, K.G., Carruthers, J., Diemont, M., du Plessis, J.J., Minnie, L., Somers, M.J., Tambling, C.J., Turpie, J., Wilson, S.L. & Balfour, D. 2018. Summary for Policymakers. In: *Livestock Predation and its Management in South Africa: A Scientific Assessment* (EDS Kerley, G.I.H., Wilson, S.L. & Balfour, D.) Centre for African Conservation Ecology, Nelson Mandela University, Port Elizabeth, 7-14.

26857 *insights into the outcomes. The findings of the scientific assessment are presented in*  
26858 *this volume.*

26859 *'Livestock Predation and its Management in South Africa' represents a global first in*  
26860 *terms of undertaking a scientific assessment on this issue. The topics covered range*  
26861 *from history to law and ethics to ecology. This book will thus be of interest to a broad*  
26862 *range of readers, from the layperson managing livestock to those studying this form of*  
26863 *human wildlife conflict. Principally, this book is aimed at helping agricultural and*  
26864 *conservation policymakers and managers to arrive at improved approaches for reducing*  
26865 *livestock predation, while at the same time contributing to the conservation of our natural*  
26866 *predators."*

26867

26868 The following item was reported in the PMF Newsletter NOVEMBER 2018<sup>1102</sup>:

26869 ***"Historic first for predation management in South Africa!***

26870 *A single document containing detailed and current insight and knowledge into the*  
26871 *complex situation of predation management has been finalised and was launched at the*  
26872 *Nelson Mandela University last week.*

26873 *In this historic first (nationally and globally), the Scientific Assessment for Livestock*  
26874 *Predation and its Management in South Africa will form the basis for contemplating policy*  
26875 *development. It will also strengthen Government's resolve to develop evidence-based*  
26876 *policy and to recognise that in many complex situations, such as where there is predation*  
26877 *on livestock, there is no silver-bullet solution.*

26878 *The partnership of Government, industry, stakeholders and leading researchers*  
26879 *emerged to resource and formulate the Scientific Assessment and shows a strong*  
26880 *commitment to address the conflicts around livestock predation management.*

26881 *During this event, Prof. Graham Kerley of the Nelson Mandela University provided an*  
26882 *overview of the assessment and felt confident that the document will contribute towards*  
26883 *reducing conflict and sustaining both agricultural production and biodiversity.*

26884 *Sipiwo Makinana, who represented the wool industry, highlighted the plights of emerging*  
26885 *livestock farmers on predation and acknowledged the outcome of the assessment that*  
26886 *commercial and communal livestock farmers face similar predation challenges.*

26887 *Guillau du Toit, chairman of the Predation Management Forum (PMF) welcomed the*  
26888 *assessment. He referred to the chapter on policy and recommendations to Government as*  
26889 *the most essential part of the study, as regulations and legislation, which impact the*  
26890 *production practices of livestock and wildlife ranching producers, need an overhaul. He*  
26891 *thanked Prof. Kerley and his team for the inclusivity of the process and the involvement of*  
26892 *a magnitude of researchers, authors and reviewers.*

26893 *The implications of the findings for Government were welcomed by both the Department*  
26894 *of Agriculture, Forestry and Fisheries (DAFF) and the Department of Environmental Affairs*  
26895 *(DEA). Mr Joe Kgobokoe, representing DAFF, and Ms Mancotywa from DEA both*  
26896 *acknowledged the requirement of a strategic national research programme to provide*  
26897 *evidence for policy development, as well as closer cooperation between policy developers,*  
26898 *livestock managers/farmers and researchers.*

26899 *This assessment is aimed at helping agricultural and conservation policymakers and*  
26900 *managers to arrive at improved approaches for reducing livestock predation, while at the*  
26901 *same time contributing to the conservation of our natural predators. The PMF would like to*  
26902 *thank all the role players who helped to make the publication possible."*

26903

26904 The following item (translation) was reported in the PMF Newsletter NOVEMBER 2018<sup>1103</sup>:

26905 • **It works for me ... (the tale of a farmer)**

---

<sup>1102</sup> PMF Newsletter NOVEMBER 2018; <http://www.pmfsa.co.za>

<sup>1103</sup> PMF Newsletter NOVEMBER 2018; <http://www.pmfsa.co.za>

- 26906 • We have asked farmers to us about their successful predator management practices  
26907 in their specific farming areas and circumstances. Last month Pieter Albertyn, farming in the  
26908 Struisbaai district, explained how herd guard animal such as alpacas are effective to repel  
26909 predators. This month we focus on electrified fences.
- 26910 • Anton Marx, an executive of the Free State NWGA, farms since 1991 with his father  
26911 on the farm Karroo in the Brandfort district, mainly with Dohne Merino's and a few cattle.
- 26912 • In 2000, a crossroad decision was needed, because the Marx's could not farm  
26913 sustainable anymore because of losses by 'vermin.' Anton asked the BKB agent to find a  
26914 buyer for their ewes so that they can change over to cattle farming. The agent convinced him  
26915 not to make an emotional decision but first consider all options. He started researching  
26916 different fencing methods and opted for electrified fencing.
- 26917 • What influenced his decision and how did he start?
- 26918 • He visited a few farmers, but could not really get advice, because electrified fences  
26919 were at that stage still a very new method to control 'vermin.'
- 26920 • Anton started by only fencing his lamb camps to prevent lamb losses. In the beginning,  
26921 the method (see photo 1 - offset bracket) was effective, but soon the jackals learned to jump  
26922 over the three strands. He inserted two current wires in the existing fence, but it was still not  
26923 100% effective. Although losses decreased, he was not completely satisfied. He decided to  
26924 take all the fences, prepare the ground surface, and erect the fence again (see photo 2). This  
26925 was about 12 years ago, and the method is still used with great success.
- 26926 • Monitor farms – why involved in it?
- 26927 • During the fencing, Anton got involved with the NWGA and the monitor farms which  
26928 were managed by the well-known "jackal fundi", Niël Viljoen. According to annual information  
26929 and statistics, Niël will confirm that electrified fences are one of the most effective methods for  
26930 'vermin' control, provided fences are erected correct without taking shortcuts.
- 26931 • Maintenance and repairs are very important and must be done as regular as possible.
- 26932 • Inspect fences at least once a week (not only when the jackal is already caught,  
26933 because that is often the case).
- 26934 • Spray fences once or twice in a season with poison, depending on the rainfall.
- 26935 • Blocks should preferably not exceed 400 ha, because when a jackal does enter, it is  
26936 much easier to control it.
- 26937 • Hints
- 26938 • Use only 2,24 full galvanised steel wire.
- 26939 • Compare prices of different suppliers for your requirements.
- 26940 • Use as much as possible of the droppers and poles of the old fences.
- 26941 • Buy the correct energiser
- 26942 • Place the energiser as close as possible to the fence
- 26943 • Spray the plants under the fence well in advance
- 26944 • Less losses, more money in your pocket
- 26945 • The reason why Anton fences a new block every season is because he feels the  
26946 success of electrified in his pocket. His neighbour agrees that if he fenced on credit, it would  
26947 be repaid in two years. Initially it seems very expensive, but if all the losses are considered, it  
26948 constitutes only a fraction of the input. If it were at all possible, Anton would have erected  
26949 electrified fences from the first day he stepped on the farm.
- 26950 • He shares a practical example: during the April lambing season, no lambs were lost  
26951 inside the fences, but outside several mature ewes were predated. Undoubtedly, electrified  
26952 fences rekindled his passion for sheep farming. Contact him at 083 518 3803.
- 26953
- 26954 The following item was reported in the PMF Newsletter NOVEMBER 2018<sup>1104</sup>:
- 26955 ***"Record predation losses on this app!"***

---

<sup>1104</sup> PMF Newsletter NOVEMBER 2018; <http://www.pmf.co.za>



26956 *The Predation Management Information Centre (PMiC) has developed an app for the*  
26957 *recording of predation management information.*

26958 *Everybody knows that predation is a serious problem faced by livestock farmers and*  
26959 *some wildlife ranchers.*

26960 *But exactly how big is the problem? Which areas in the country are experiencing the*  
26961 *most damage? Why do some farmers and ranchers experience much more damage*  
26962 *than others in the same area? How effective are the different methods of predation*  
26963 *management really when it comes to reducing predation on livestock farms or wildlife*  
26964 *ranches?*

26965 *These are the questions we have been asking for many years. Although research has*  
26966 *tried to answer these questions, a single research project – or even a set of research*  
26967 *projects, for that matter – cannot answer all these questions at once, at least not across*  
26968 *the entire country. Why not? Because each research project has its limits: time, money,*  
26969 *labour, equipment, etc. Different research projects also generally make use of different*  
26970 *methods and approaches, meaning that the results of the different studies cannot always*  
26971 *be compared. These are just some of the things that have recently been identified as*  
26972 *hampering attempts to address the negative impact of predation.*

26973 *The information available on predation, predation management and the predators*  
26974 *implicated for the damage has not enabled the development of practical, responsible*  
26975 *management practices for different scenarios. To have information is good, but a large*  
26976 *set of information that covers a large geographical area (for example the country or a*  
26977 *province) and long, continuous periods is more useful than having many small datasets*  
26978 *covering small areas and short periods of time. There are also still many information*  
26979 *gaps between different areas and periods.*

26980 *We identified the need for a method to collect detailed, standardised data (one format*  
26981 *so that results of different studies are comparable) on predation management on a large*  
26982 *scale and over long periods to bridge these gaps. With the help (and patience) of*  
26983 *CyberTracker software developers and a few dedicated individuals, two databases have*  
26984 *been created with the aid of software designed specifically to collect data via mobile*  
26985 *applications (cell phone apps). The purpose of the apps is to address the lack of*  
26986 *information regarding the extent (how much) and distribution (where) of predation and*  
26987 *the effects (reduction or mitigation) of implementing predation management strategies.*  
26988 *This will generate large databases from which studies could be conducted, covering the*  
26989 *range of aspects involved in predation and predation management. The collection of*  
26990 *information over long periods of time allows the monitoring of predation and how*  
26991 *predation management strategies in different areas affect the recurrence of predation.*  
26992 *This type of information can then help formulate best practices for predation*  
26993 *management.*

26994 ***Why is this much information necessary?***

26995 *Put quite simply: it will give us a better picture of predation across the country. In other*  
26996 *words, the current situation regarding predation on livestock farms and wildlife ranches*  
26997 *can be evaluated. If you look at the bigger picture, areas with higher predation vs. lower*  
26998 *predation could be identified.*

26999 *From there, certain areas could be zoomed into to investigate why some*  
27000 *areas/farmers experience more predation, or which methods or combinations of*  
27001 *methods of predation management work better, and under which circumstances.*

27002 *With long-term data, the situation can be monitored. Eventually, with data collected*  
27003 *over several seasons or years, we will be able to identify patterns and make predictions*  
27004 *regarding possible future predation, so that better preventive (precautionary measures)*  
27005 *can be taken.*

27006 *Predation takes place every day and predation management activities are performed*  
27007 *every day, but information is difficult to obtain.*

27008  
27009  
27010  
27011  
27012  
27013  
27014  
27015  
27016  
27017  
27018  
27019  
27020  
27021  
27022  
27023  
27024  
27025  
27026  
27027  
27028  
27029  
27030  
27031  
27032  
27033  
27034  
27035  
27036  
27037  
27038  
27039  
27040  
27041  
27042  
27043  
27044  
27045  
27046  
27047  
27048  
27049  
27050  
27051  
27052  
27053  
27054  
27055  
27056  
27057

**So how will the apps help to collect this type of information?**

*Most of us have a cell phone, and we carry it with us wherever we go. So: whenever you are out and about on your farm and you come across the carcass of one of your livestock or another farm animal, or you realise that some animals are missing, you simply take out your phone, open the Stock Losses app, tap to select a few options (for example: identify the animal – is it a sheep, cow or goat; identify the possible cause of death; take a photograph in the case of a carcass; enter some other details about the animals, if you so choose), and then tap on the “save and send” button.*

*With the Predator Control app, information on the predator species, the method of control and other details about the animal (optional) are recorded. The information is sent directly to a central database at the PMiC and is ready for analysis.*

*The applications are compatible with any mobile device with an android-operating system (cell phones, tablets and PDAs) but are not available for use on Apple devices yet.*

*Anyone interested in using this tool to record predation losses on their farms/in their area, can contact the PMiC at 051 401 2210”*

**2019**

After being involved with predator control as a trapper for decades, Mr. Peter Schneekluth turned writer and penned down some of his experiences in a 29-chapter book, although as he stated ‘*This book is a work of fiction. Any resemblance to actual events or persons, living or dead, is purely coincidental.*’ The Introduction of the book<sup>1105</sup> is cited below:

*“This book is, for the most part, about the experiences of a trapper and the protection of livestock and of a trapper’s efforts to do so. Other than by livestock farmers, little is known about the work of a trapper. City dwellers, especially those that I have christened the ‘over-educated set’, and office-bound bureaucrats, know nothing or little about it, and of this they create a picture of the trapper as a primitive brute, killing noble predators to protect stupid, idiotic sheep. Yes, that’s what they think and curse me for.*

*Before age dims my mental capabilities, I thought I would write about this contentious issue. It was my vague intention to finish this tale within a period of five years or so, but it wasn’t to be. Before I could hand the raw text to my editor, a dozen years had elapsed. It was a sobering experience and to my dismay I experienced difficulties recalling actions and events of the beginning chapters I had written years earlier. Some of the contents of those early chapters had faded like the once bright colours of woollen threads in a tapestry that had taken years to complete. The weaver, however, was not allowed to re-dye the faded colours; it was forbidden, even punishable. Fortunately, these rigid rules do not apply to writing. For a writer it is not a problem to return to the faded chapters and improve them by rewriting.*

*This tale could be likened to a tapestry depicting South African life in the semi-desert regions where only sheep, goats and springbok can survive, and then only close to the waters of lifegiving boreholes. At the same time, these animals have to be protected against predators and stock thieves. Traps, poison, guns, hounds, helicopters and strong fences must be employed to keep at bay jackals, lynx, leopards, hyenas, baboons and stock thieves. If not, a stockman will have to file for bankruptcy. It is a conflict comparable to low-level warfare between man and beast, and never-ending.*

*Woven into my tapestry are scenes of sheep husbandry, of farm life, of the indigenous people, of historical events, benign and catastrophic, of renegades and maverick characters.*

*An ordinary day in the life of a trapper is filled with walking and stumbling over rough terrain along fences, looking for predator tracks and tell-tale hair on barbed wire, or*

---

<sup>1105</sup> Schneekluth, Peter, 2019. The Fence Runner The Tale of a jackal hunter in South Africa. Pinetown Printers.

27058 *bending down to investigate droppings and sniffing for pungent urine left by the creatures*  
27059 *with their fearsome canines, claws, and for kills, fresh or not so fresh.*

27060 *Whilst searching for these clues, the lone trapper, walking undisturbed for hours on*  
27061 *end, cannot help but reflect and reminisce, aided by long nights of solitude in abandoned*  
27062 *farmhouses. Naturally, some of these mental meanderings have flowed into this tale.*

27063 *I have mentioned many plant names and some tree species but, as this not a book*  
27064 *on botany, I have refrained from adding their scientific names. All plants mentioned,*  
27065 *mainly bushes and shrubs, are of the hardy, drought-resistant kind.*

27066 *The fact that South Africa is inhabited by a complex, multi-tongued, heterogeneous*  
27067 *populace has led me to use many words and some phrases that might not be familiar to*  
27068 *the reader; therefore, I have included a glossary that I am sure will aid in a better*  
27069 *understanding of the tale.*

27070 *Finally, the mother tongue of the author is not English but German, and therefore I*  
27071 *suspect that a keen reader will surely detect a number of imperfections. I hope that I will*  
27072 *be excused for that."*

27073

27074 The PMF decided on 6 September 2018 at the UFS in Bloemfontein to schedule a "workshop  
27075 *is intended to be held early December*" (of 2018). However, without prior communication by  
27076 the organisers the workshop was rescheduled for 21 February 2019 at the Nelson Mandela  
27077 University in Port Elizabeth. The University of the Free State received the following invitation  
27078 (dated 11 January 2019) from the PMF Chairman:

27079 *"Sir / Madam,*

27080 ***PREDATION WORKSHOP: TRAINING AND RESEARCH***

27081 *A Scientific Assessment for Livestock predation has recently been finalized and was*  
27082 *officially launched on 16 November 2018. The Predation Management Forum (PMF) is*  
27083 *subsequently organising a workshop to involve roleplayers and stakeholders to develop*  
27084 *a framework that will pave the way forward regarding research that will be practical for*  
27085 *all to support and actively participate, as well as for training/extension and development*  
27086 *in predation management.*

27087 *You / Your institution have been recognized to play a meaningful role in this workshop*  
27088 *and are therefore invited to attend a Predation Management Workshop on **Thursday,***  
27089 ***21 February 2019 in Port Elizabeth.** The workshop will be held at the Nelson Mandela*  
27090 *University, Centre for African Conservation Ecology (ACE) in Port Elizabeth and*  
27091 *commence at 09:00 and conclude at approximately 17:00.*

27092 *The theme for the workshop will be "**Predation challenges in livestock production:***  
27093 ***Research and development on the way moving forward**".*

27094 *The proposed programme is scheduled as follows:*

27095 *Facilitator – Dr. John Purchase, CEO for AgriBIZ*

27096 **1) BACKGROUND AND INDUSTRY NEEDS** - Guillau du Toit, PMF Chairman

27097 **2) SCIENTIFIC ASSESSMENT** - Prof. Graham Kerley, Nelson Mandela University

27098 **3) RESEARCH MODEL** - Hugh Campbell, General Manager Hortgro Science to  
27099 *elaborate on model that the Fruit Industry use for setting research priorities, funding*  
27100 *models, stakeholder involvement etc.*

27101 **4) PROTOCOL FOR RESEARCH PRIORITIES – NATIONAL GOVERNMENT**

27102 • *DEA*

27103 • *DAFF*

27104 **5) WAY FORWARD**

27105 **6) CLOSURE**

27106 *If you could please indicate your attendance to Bonita Francis, PMF Secretariat at*  
27107 *(041) 365 5030 or email [nwqa@nwqa.co.za](mailto:nwqa@nwqa.co.za) by no later than Friday, 8 February 2019.*

27108 *Thank you for your attention and we look forward to meaningful discussions resulting*  
27109 *in a workable plan to take predation training and research forward.*

27110 *Kind regards*

27111

27112 The generic invitation did not indicate by name the tertiary institutions, which have been  
27113 invited. Therefore, realising the importance of such a workshop on predation management,  
27114 the UFS mandated a broad delegation to attend the workshop. Furthermore, the PMC/UFS  
27115 also works in close cooperation with the National Museum, Bloemfontein, and Glen  
27116 Agricultural institute. Therefore, on 25 January 2019 it was suggested to the organisers that  
27117 three colleagues be invited to represent their institutions:

27118

*“Good day, Bonita*

27119

*Thank you for the invitation to the Predation Management Workshop.*

27120

*Prof. Frikkie Nesor, Dr. Antonie Geyer, Prof HO de Waal and Mrs. Quinette Kruger  
will be representing the UFS and the PMiC at the workshop on 21 February 2019.*

27121

27122

*On behalf of the National Museum (Dr. Nico Avenant and Dr. Jurie du Plessis) and  
27123 the Glen Agricultural Institute of the Free State Department of Agriculture and Rural  
27124 Development (Mr. Andries Strauss), we would like to ask whether invitations may also  
27125 be extended to these gentlemen to represent the two institutions. It is important that  
27126 these people attend as they are actively involved in Predation Research Management.*

27127

*May we also request that the following item be added to the agenda: “The Role of the  
27128 Predation Management Centre”, by Prof. Frikkie Nesor? We suggest that this  
27129 presentation follows Item 2 by Prof. Kerley (on the proposed program) and will be about  
27130 10 minutes in duration.*

27131

*In addition, we would like to enquire whether other tertiary research institutions will  
27132 be represented and, if so, request that each of these also be given opportunity for a short  
27133 overview of research related to predation management recently completed and/or  
27134 currently underway.*

27135

*We humbly suggest that these inputs will set the table so to speak for the proceedings  
of the Workshop to follow.*

27136

27137

*Kind regards*

27138

27139

The following item was reported in the PMF Newsletter JANUARY 2019<sup>1106</sup>:

27140

***“Predation workshop to pave the way forward for research and training***

27141

*The Predation Management Forum (PMF) is planning a workshop to involve role  
27142 players and stakeholders to develop a framework that will give direction to research and  
27143 training/extension, which will be practical for all to support and actively participate in.  
27144 This follows the launch of the Scientific Assessment for Livestock Predation in November  
27145 last year.*

27146

*The workshop will be held on 21 February 2019 in Port Elizabeth and a vast array of  
27147 tertiary institutions, provincial authorities, predation specialists, hunting associations and  
27148 producers have been invited to attend.*

27149

*Dr John Purchase, CEO of AGBIZ, will facilitate the workshop. The theme, “Predation  
27150 challenges in livestock production: research and development on the way moving  
27151 forward”, is aimed at stimulating discussion and seeking solutions to establish a future  
27152 research and training structure.*

27153

*PMF chairman Guillau du Toit will start the workshop by elaborating on the  
27154 background and stating the needs of the associated industries (red meat, wool, mohair  
27155 and wildlife). Prof. Graham Kerley from the Nelson Mandela University will present the  
27156 Scientific Assessment, after which Hugh Campbell from Hortgro Science will present the  
27157 model that the fruit industry uses for setting research priorities, funding models,  
27158 stakeholder involvement etc. National Government DAFF and DEA will get an  
27159 opportunity to brief on the protocol for research priorities.*

---

<sup>1106</sup> PMF Newsletter JANUARY 2019; <http://www.pmf.co.za>

27160 *The aim of the workshop is to develop a framework that will provide all role players,*  
 27161 *including managers and policymakers, with a coordinated system for predation*  
 27162 *management.”*  
 27163

27164 A preliminary programme for the workshop was circulated by e-mail on 16 February 2019 and  
 27165 the final version of the programme was made available on 21 February 2019<sup>1107</sup>.  
 27166

27167 At the Workshop the facilitator informed the attendees that a meeting on training protocols  
 27168 was held the previous day (20 February 2019); therefore, it was necessary to change the  
 27169 original programme of the PMF workshop on 21 February 2019. Mr. Leon de Beer was tasked  
 27170 to present verbal feedback on the outcome of the training meeting, which was held on 20  
 27171 February 2019.  
 27172

1107

**PROGRAMME**  
**PREDATION WORKSHOP: TRAINING AND RESEARCH**  
**Thursday, 21 February 2019 from 09:00 – 18:00**  
**Nelson Mandela University – African Conservation Ecology (ACE)**  
**Room 12-114 on South Campus**

Timeslot	Topic of Discussion	Responsible person
09:00–09:05	<b>Opening and Welcome</b>	Dr. John Purchase
	Dr. John Purchase, CEO for AGBIZ	
09:05–09:15	<b>Background and Industry needs</b>	Guillau du Toit
	Guillau du Toit, Chairman predation Management Forum (PMF)	
09:15–09:45	<b>Scientific Assessment</b>	Graham Kerley
	Prof. Graham Kerley, Nelson Mandela University	
09:45–10:05	<b>Research Model</b>	Hugh Campbell
	Hugh Campbell, General Manager Hortgro Sciences to elaborate on model that the Fruit Industry use for setting research priorities, funding models, stakeholder involvement etc.	
	<b>Protocol for research priorities – National Government</b>	
10:05–10:15	DEA	Keith Chuma
10:15–10:25	DAFF	Ms. Amanda Shokane (Education & Training)
		Ms. Macucwa Mmaserame (Policy Support)
10:25–10:55	<b>Tea Break</b>	
	<b>Tertiary institutions – overview of research relating to predator management</b>	
10:55–11:05	Nelson Mandela University	Graham Kerley
11:05–11:15	University of the Free State	Frikkie Nesor (presentation by Quinette Kruger)
11:15–11:25	UNISA	Haemish Melville
11:25–11:35	University of Cape Town	Justin O’Riain
11:35–11:45	University of Mpumalanga	Liaan Minnie
11:45–11:55	University of Fort Hare	Dr. Craig Tambling
12:00–13:00	Discussion of framework - Facilitator	John Purchase
13:00–13:30	<b>Finger Lunch</b>	
13:30–15:00	<b>Group Discussions</b>	
	Research – Facilitator = John Purchase	John Purchase
	Training – Facilitator = DAFF	Abram Shiya
15:00–15:30	<b>Coffee break</b>	
15:00–15:30	Feedback by respective groupings	
15:00–15:30	<b>Discussion</b>	
15:00–15:30	<b>Summary and Way forward</b>	

27173 On 21 February 2019, the PMF informed the UFS of its decision to establish a new legal entity  
27174 and become the Predation Management South Africa (PMSA), with focused functions and  
27175 responsibilities, namely training, legislation and communication. The PMSA thanked the UFS  
27176 for its input to address fragmentation and other goals of predation management and hoped it  
27177 would continue providing information for the PMF newsletter.  
27178

27179 After reviewing the proceedings of the workshop on 21 February 2019 and the expectation  
27180 that a tertiary institution such as the UFS would also have been invited to attend a meeting on  
27181 training, the UFS inquired about several matters with the PMF. The PMF Chairman replied  
27182 promptly on 26 February 2019 to Professor Nesor, under the heading "**PMF involvement at**  
27183 **the PMiC**" (translated excerpt of the Afrikaans letter):

- 27184 • *The PMF thanked the University of the Free State for the contribution at the predation*  
27185 *workshop the previous week.*
- 27186 • *At the conclusion of the workshop, the PMF Steering Committee discussed the*  
27187 *outcomes of the workshop, determined priorities, and considered option for the way*  
27188 *forward.*
- 27189 • *After considering the annual report of the PMiC, the RPO informed the meeting that*  
27190 *the contract with the UFS will be ended and SAMGA made a similar announcement.*  
27191 *The PMF accept and is confident that some functions of the PMiC are valuable and*  
27192 *can be used to the benefit of the UFS as a tertiary institution.*
- 27193 • *As you may be aware, the PMF has been considering a while to find a legal entity*  
27194 *and a new constitution has been approved at the meeting of the PMF Steering*  
27195 *Committee. The forum will be known as Predation Management South Africa (PMSA),*  
27196 *an entity with purposeful functions and responsibilities, which will focus on training,*  
27197 *legislation, and communication. A press release will soon be forthcoming.*
- 27198 • *The PMF is thanking the UFS for their structure, which address fragmentation and*  
27199 *other goals of predation management. We asked you cordially not to neglect and*  
27200 *provide the PMF newsletter with information.*
- 27201 • *I want to inform you that the training session which preceded the workshop was not*  
27202 *organised by the PMF Secretariat, but it was an action by the DEA and their provincial*  
27203 *authorities."*

27204  
27205 On 27 February 2019, Mr. Guillau du Toit, Chairman of the PMF issued a "Media Release"; it  
27206 was also posted on the PMF website on 11 March 2019:

27207 **"Workshop paves way to appoint manager for predation**

27208 *Mar 11, 2019*

27209 *The Predation Management Forum (PMF) held a workshop on 21 February at NMU to*  
27210 *develop a framework that will give direction to research and training / extension, which will*  
27211 *be practical for all to support and actively engage and participate in. The event was well*  
27212 *attended by tertiary institutions, predation specialists, national departments of government*  
27213 *(DEA & DAFF) as well as provincial conservation authorities.*

27214 *After being briefed on research projects conducted on predation management by tertiary*  
27215 *institutions such as Nelson Mandela University, UNISA and Universities of Free State,*  
27216 *Cape Town, Mpumalanga and Fort Hare, the facilitator, Dr John Purchase from AgBiz was*  
27217 *extremely concerned by the evidence that predation losses are increasing!!*

27218 *Mr. Hugh Campbell, General Manager for Hortgro Science elaborated on the research*  
27219 *model that the Fruit industry use for setting priorities, funding models, stakeholder*  
27220 *involvement etc. as an example to be considered for predation research. He concluded by*  
27221 *saying that the organization is grower focused, expert based, addressing current and*  
27222 *anticipating future challenges and that all the processes begins and ends with good*  
27223 *communication. Sound communication to all stakeholders, including policymakers, was*  
27224 *strongly supported throughout the workshop.*

27225 *What is essentially required is a formalized structure that will address the gaps identified*  
27226 *by producers, researchers (from the Scientific Assessment) and Government. These gaps*  
27227 *should ultimately address environmental-, societal- and economic needs.*

27228 *The steering committee of the PMF met the following day, where the recommendations*  
27229 *and outcomes of the workshop were deliberated. A new constitution was adopted, paving*  
27230 *the way for the forum to be registered as a legal entity.*

27231 *Although each industry has its own structure in place to evaluate the merits of research*  
27232 *projects, Prof. Graham Kerley of Nelson Mandela University has been tasked to summarise*  
27233 *the knowledge gaps as already identified in the Scientific Assessment for Livestock*  
27234 *predation and its management in South Africa.*

27235 *Considering the new constitution and capacity within the new structure, the necessity*  
27236 *for the appointment of a manager has become a priority. Responsibilities of such a position*  
27237 *will include communication, training, and policy issues.*

27238 *PMF chairman, Guillau du Toit is confident that the appointment of a dedicated person*  
27239 *is an absolute necessity to communicate essential elements such as research, policy and*  
27240 *training to stakeholders, policy makers and producers. The findings of the Scientific*  
27241 *Assessment, aimed at improved approaches for reducing livestock predation, while at the*  
27242 *same time contributing to the conservation of our natural predators, will form the basis of a*  
27243 *communication strategy for the new appointment.*

27244 *Contact Leon de Beer, PMF Secretariat [telephone] for further information.”*  
27245

27246 In retrospect, these important announcements by the PMF on 26 February (letter to UFS) and  
27247 27 (press release) February 2019 did not come as a surprise. A separate initiative, parallel  
27248 and concurrent to mainstream developments conducted at successive meetings of the PMF,  
27249 has been in progress since early 2010. At its meeting<sup>1108</sup>, the Management Committee of the  
27250 Livestock & Wildlife Industry Working Group on DCA (later renamed as the PMF) endorsed  
27251 the initiative of a 4-person visit to the Federal Wildlife Services USDA-APHIS in May 2010<sup>1109</sup>  
27252 and nominated a person to represent the PMF. The “*Concept framework for a cooperative*  
27253 *Stock Predation Research Programme in South Africa*” originating from the Nelson Mandela  
27254 Metropolitan University was also briefly discussed. On 27 July 2010, the so-called “Predation  
27255 Research Management Committee” that convened at the NWGA Head Office in Port Elizabeth  
27256 discussed matters pertaining to the CRP (Co-operative Research Programme). In retrospect,  
27257 it seems the envisaged CRP contained primordial but important aspects, which over time  
27258 evolved in the PredSA. Ostensibly, the outcome of the PMF Workshop of 21 February 2019,  
27259 specifically the decision by the PMF Steering Committee on 22 February 2019 to appoint a  
27260 “dedicated person”, served only as conduit to formalise a foregone conclusion, which have  
27261 been planned all along.

27262  
27263 The following item was reported in the PMF Newsletter FEBRUARY 2019<sup>1110</sup>:

27264 ***“Workshop paves way to appoint manager for predation***  
27265 *Guillau du Toit, chairman for the Predation Management Forum (PMF) released a*  
27266 *media statement where he elaborated on a successful predation workshop. The aim was*  
27267 *to develop a framework that will give direction to research and training/extension, which*  
27268 *will be practical for all to support and actively engage and participate in.*

27269 *The workshop, an initiative of the PMF and held at the Nelson Mandela University,*  
27270 *Port Elizabeth, was well attended by tertiary institutions, predation specialists, national*

---

<sup>1108</sup> Minutes - Management Committee of the Livestock & Wildlife Industry Working Group on DCA, 20 April 2010, Bloemfontein.

<sup>1109</sup> On 15 May 2010 a 4-person group, comprising Mrs. Magdel Boshoff (DEAT), Mr. Coligny Stegmann (PMF/SAMGA), Dr. Nico Avenant (National Museum, Bloemfontein) and Prof. HO de Waal (ALPRU/UFS) departed at the invitation of the Federal Wildlife Services, USDA/APHIS on a visit (17-28 May 2010).

<sup>1110</sup> PMF Newsletter FEBRUARY 2019; <http://www.pmfsa.co.za>

27271 departments of government (DEA and DAFF) as well as provincial conservation  
27272 authorities.

27273 After being briefed on research projects conducted on predation management by  
27274 tertiary institutions such as the Universities of Free State, Cape Town, Mpumalanga and  
27275 Fort Hare, the Nelson Mandela University and UNISA, the facilitator, Dr John Purchase  
27276 from AgBiz, was extremely concerned about the evidence that predation losses are  
27277 increasing.

27278 Hugh Campbell, General Manager for Hortgro Science, elaborated on the research  
27279 model that the fruit industry uses for setting priorities, funding models, stakeholder  
27280 involvement etc. as an example to be considered for predation research. He concluded  
27281 by saying that the organisation is grower-focused and expert-based, addressing current  
27282 and future challenges, and that all the processes begin and end with good  
27283 communication. Sound communication with all stakeholders, including policymakers,  
27284 was emphasised throughout the workshop.

27285 What is essentially required is a formalised structure that will address the gaps in  
27286 policy identified by producers, researchers (from the Scientific Assessment) and  
27287 Government. New policy should ultimately address these environmental, societal, and  
27288 economic needs.

27289 The steering committee of the PMF met the following day, where the  
27290 recommendations and outcomes of the workshop were deliberated. A new constitution  
27291 was adopted, paving the way for the forum to be registered as a legal entity.

27292 Although each industry has its own structure in place to evaluate the merits of  
27293 research projects, Prof. Graham Kerley of the Nelson Mandela University has been  
27294 tasked to summarise the knowledge gaps as already identified in the Livestock Predation  
27295 and its Management in South Africa: A Scientific Assessment (PredSA).

27296 Considering the new constitution and capacity within the new structure, the necessity  
27297 for the appointment of a manager has become a priority. Responsibilities of such a  
27298 position will include communication, training and policy issues.

27299 PMF chairman, Guillau du Toit, is adamant that the appointment of a dedicated  
27300 person is an absolute necessity to communicate essential elements such as research,  
27301 policy and training to stakeholders, policymakers and producers. The findings of the  
27302 Scientific Assessment, aimed at improved approaches for reducing livestock predation,  
27303 while at the same time contributing to the conservation of our natural predators, will form  
27304 the basis of a communication strategy for the new appointment.”

27305

27306 The following item was reported in the PMF Newsletter MARCH 2019<sup>1111</sup>:

27307 **“Viljoen’s annual report echoes scientific assessment that there is no single**  
27308 **“silver bullet” for predation management**

27309 According to the 2018 report by Niël Viljoen and his assessment of monitor farms the  
27310 past 11 years, the most important lesson learnt is that no single management strategy  
27311 is fool-proof. The secret lies within a combination of management strategies and more  
27312 importantly, the understanding that these strategies should be altered to prevent  
27313 predators from adapting to one specific approach. Another key factor is that each  
27314 livestock producer must fully understand the biology and behaviour patterns of predators  
27315 that are to be dealt with.

27316 The results of Viljoen’s evaluation show significant success and hope for farmers in  
27317 managing livestock losses. During 2008 when the first monitor farms were established,  
27318 losses of 2 311 were recorded and the most recent figures for 2018 were down to 828  
27319 animals. These results did come at a price as the number of predators that had to be  
27320 eliminated increased from 242 in 2008 to 526 in 2018. As this surely does not mean that

---

<sup>1111</sup> PMF Newsletter MARCH 2019; <http://www.pmfsa.co.za>

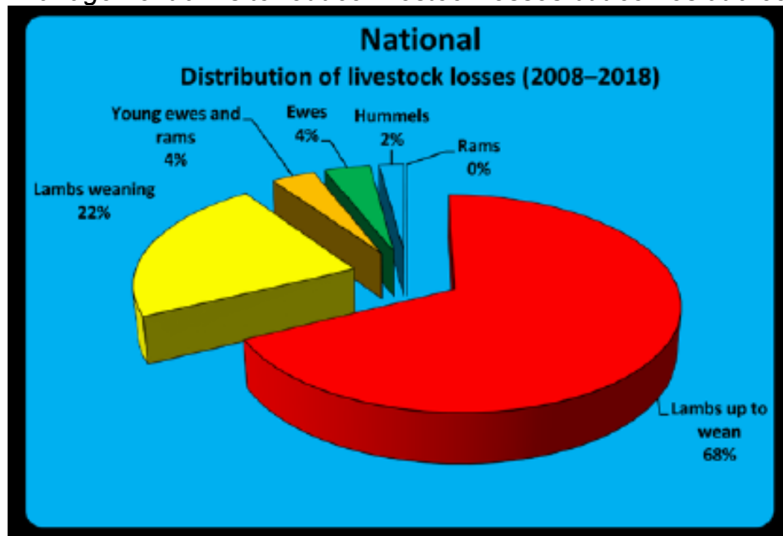


27321  
27322  
27323  
27324  
27325  
27326  
27327  
27328  
27329

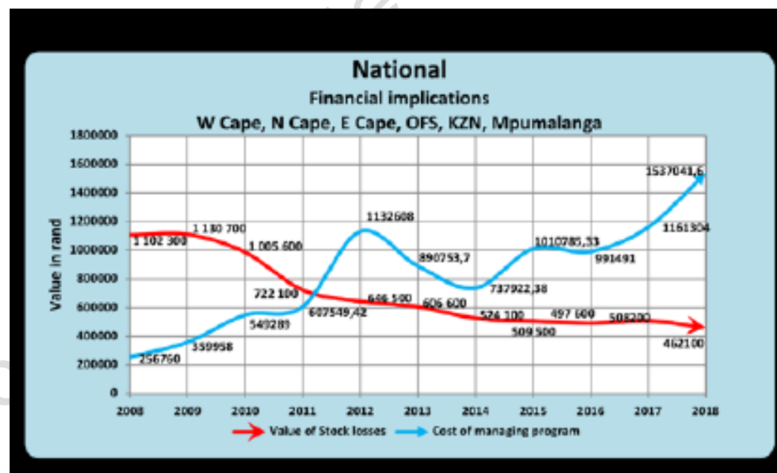
*all predators need to be removed from nature, it is important to understand that if predation among livestock reaches a certain level, some unwanted predators will need to be eliminated.*

*The black-backed jackal, mainly a scavenger, is responsible for 68% of losses (Fig. 22). The preferred prey base in this case is smaller types of lambs up to 30 kg. The caracal, a bigger predator that does not like to scavenge, will go for a bigger prey base, mostly heavier than 30 kg, like lambs that have already been weaned and fully grown ewes.*

*Predation management aims to reduce livestock losses but comes at a cost.*



27330  
27331



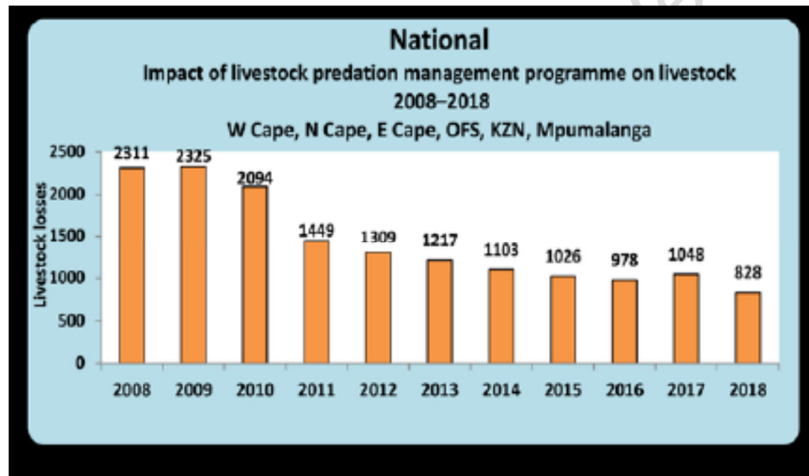
27332  
27333  
27334  
27335  
27336  
27337  
27338

*Fig. 25 gives a clear indication of the success of the programme, showing the annual number of livestock losses on the graph. Indicated on the same graph is the actual number of predators, together with black-backed jackal and caracal eliminated over the same period.*



27339  
27340  
27341  
27342

Fig. 26 shows the annual livestock losses due to predation on all monitor farms.



27343  
27344  
27345  
27346  
27347  
27348

The final results of the monitored farms and the livestock predation management programme are clearly visible on the graph below (Fig. 28). Losses due to predation are manageable, but to achieve this goal some predators have to be eliminated.



27349

27350

27351 *Another source of serious concern is the increase in population of predators,*  
27352 *especially the black-backed jackal, due to the following factors:*

- 27353 • *Changing environment of commercial agriculture*
- 27354 • *Smaller livestock units are decreasing and being integrated into larger livestock*  
27355 *farms*
- 27356 • *Traditional livestock farms are converted into game farms and mining areas*
- 27357 • *Government-owned land projects such as land reform, lead to more areas where*  
27358 *predators are not properly managed*
- 27359 • *The absence of apex predators such as lion and hyena*

27360 *The annual report concludes with a clear message from Viljoen that it has become*  
27361 *critical to manage and control problems on the farm and to implement a sound livestock*  
27362 *predation management programme, which is unavoidable.”*

27363

27364 The following item was reported in the PMF Newsletter APRIL 2019<sup>1112</sup>:

27365 ***“Positive international perspective on PredSA***

27366 *Livestock Predation and its management in South Africa: A Scientific Assessment*  
27367 *received a positive book review by Dr Peter Fleming from Australia. This independent*  
27368 *international perspective is about to be published in the African Journal of Wildlife*  
27369 *Research.*

27370 *Fleming’s review is positive, and critically identifies some important areas for*  
27371 *consideration. It further highlights the value of the governance process that guided*  
27372 *PredSA.*

27373 *‘Livestock Predation and its Management in South Africa: a Scientific Assessment by*  
27374 *G.I.H. Kerley, S.L. Wilson & D. Balfour (Eds). Centre for African Conservation Ecology,*  
27375 *Nelson Mandela University, Port Elizabeth. 2018. Pp. 270, incl.: Foreword, Author*  
27376 *Biosketches, Preface, Summary for Policymakers, 9 Chapters and Glossary. ISBN 978-*  
27377 *0-620-78763-5 (print), 978-0-620-78764-2 (e-book).*

27378 *South African predators are sexy, but, like sex, not uniformly experienced by*  
27379 *stakeholders. Therein lies the rub: predators hold simultaneously various values, ranging*  
27380 *from intrinsically valuable and environmentally beneficial to experientially detrimental*  
27381 *and costly for humans that co-occur with them. So, how does South African society deal*  
27382 *with this conundrum?*

27383 *In a major and successful undertaking, Kerley et al. (2018, hereafter ‘the*  
27384 *Assessment’) have defined livestock predation by South Africa’s canid and felid*  
27385 *predators, focussing particularly on the main predators, black-backed jackals and*  
27386 *caracals. The Assessment provides a framework, progressing through the impetus and*  
27387 *need for such a study, and why a scientific assessment is necessary. Their scientific*  
27388 *assessment is thorough, logically sequenced and accessible by wildlife scientists and*  
27389 *managers, policy-makers, other southern African stakeholders and researchers*  
27390 *interested in livestock predation in other countries.*

27391 *Essentially, the Assessment can provide evidence to help assuage the conflict*  
27392 *livestock predation causes between people with different world views, values, attitudes,*  
27393 *beliefs and ethics. The Assessment unashamedly takes a dispassionate approach to a*  
27394 *topic that excites passionate discourse among people with different motivations and*  
27395 *experiences. To ensure and demonstrate transparency, a governance oversight process*  
27396 *is embraced and outlined: an external committee is surely unique for such a multi-peer*  
27397 *reviewed work. Author affiliations and experience are recorded to ensure there are no*  
27398 *conflicts of interest or opacity of backgrounds.*

---

<sup>1112</sup> PMF Newsletter APRIL 2019; <http://www.pmfsa.co.za>

27399 *Predation of livestock by native and introduced wildlife brings them into conflict with*  
 27400 *livestock producers. This conflict requires management that accounts for the different*  
 27401 *values placed on predators. The first step in scientifically addressing any wildlife*  
 27402 *management issue in an adaptive management framework is to define the problem.*  
 27403 *What is the predation problem; which animals cause it; which livestock are affected; why*  
 27404 *does it happen; when, where and how often does it occur; how much does it cost; who*  
 27405 *has it; who doesn't have it; what can be done about it; what is the legislative and policy*  
 27406 *framework; what are the ethical considerations of management action and inaction?*  
 27407 *Answers to these and like questions provide the evidence upon which rational and*  
 27408 *emotionally intelligent management decisions can be made. The Assessment does this*  
 27409 *almost exhaustively, and well.*

27410 *The Summary for Policymakers is an important component, yielding a descriptive,*  
 27411 *pragmatic and practical overview for stakeholders who are assumed to be, 'intelligent,*  
 27412 *but not necessarily technical experts'. Technical experts too will gain much from the*  
 27413 *Assessment. The Summary defines the intellectual framework, governance and process*  
 27414 *that were undertaken and introduces the layout. It also describes the adaptive*  
 27415 *management approach, which allows iterative improvements and facilitates progress in*  
 27416 *the management of human-wildlife conflict associated with livestock predation. I would*  
 27417 *have placed Box 6.4, which succinctly describes the weighting that can be placed on*  
 27418 *different sources of information, in the Summary where it is more likely to be read by*  
 27419 *time-poor policymakers who have to weigh often-contradicting evidence when making*  
 27420 *decisions about predator management.*

27421 *The structure of the Assessment leads the reader logically through the review process*  
 27422 *(Chapter 1); historical (Ch.2) and production (Ch.3) contexts; the socio-economic*  
 27423 *impacts and their management (Ch.3); the ethical (Ch.4) and legislative (Ch.5) scaffolds*  
 27424 *supporting management; details of past and current management tools and strategies*  
 27425 *(Ch. 6); biological and ecological case studies of the most contentious mesopredators of*  
 27426 *livestock (Ch. 7 & 8); and a more general review of the other southern African wildlife*  
 27427 *species implicated in livestock predation (Ch.9).Of these, Ch.6 is very ambitious, but*  
 27428 *achieves its objectives: the referencing is extensive; Box 6.1 describes a novel use of*  
 27429 *virtual fencing to exclude baboons, control of which must surely be a daunting prospect;*  
 27430 *Table 6.1 is a useful and well-structured summary of current usage of control tools in*  
 27431 *South Africa .....’ “*

27432  
 27433 The following item (translation) was reported in the PMF Newsletter APRIL 2019<sup>1113</sup>:

- 27434 • **Is predation under control or running wild?**  
 27435 • Producers can share with the PMF Secretariat their experiences regarding a decrease  
 27436 or an escalation in losses. Contact Bonita Francis at 041 365 5030 or [nwga@nwga.co.za](mailto:nwga@nwga.co.za)  
 27437

27438 The following item was reported in the PMF Newsletter MAY 2019<sup>1114</sup>:

27439 **“Dissecting the Scientific Assessment**  
 27440 *Over the next few months, the nine chapters of the Livestock Predation and its*  
 27441 *Management in South Africa: A Scientific Assessment will be addressed and concluding*  
 27442 *remarks by the lead and contributing authors will be highlighted.*

27443 **CHAPTER 1**  
 27444 **Introduction – the need for, and value of a scientific assessment of livestock**  
 27445 **predation in SA**

27446 *For two millennia, attempts have been made to prevent predation on livestock, but*  
 27447 *the problem is still with us. The arrival of domestic livestock in southern Africa about*

<sup>1113</sup> PMF Newsletter APRIL 2019; <http://www.pmf.co.za>

<sup>1114</sup> PMF Newsletter MAY 2019; <http://www.pmf.co.za>

27448 2 000 years ago would have initiated a then novel form of human–wildlife conflict, driven  
27449 by the killing of livestock by indigenous predators, and attempts by pastoralists to protect  
27450 their livestock.

27451 **The way forward**

27452 *PredSA is a significant step forward for the South African agricultural industry to*  
27453 *address the conflicts and costs of livestock predation. We know of no precedent*  
27454 *worldwide. Replicating this approach in other nations will represent a powerful approach*  
27455 *to reduce global levels of conflict between predators and livestock owners.*

27456 *This document represents a compilation by a group of experts of what we know and*  
27457 *what we don't know and, to some extent, what we need to know about livestock*  
27458 *predation. It is compiled by experts, largely for an informed audience. The material*  
27459 *contained in this assessment is aimed at both livestock managers and those with an*  
27460 *interest in biodiversity management in South Africa, as well as policy makers. Given the*  
27461 *cultural and linguistic diversity of livestock managers in South Africa, this document,*  
27462 *although currently only available in English, should also be made available in multiple*  
27463 *languages. The opportunity also exists to communicate the information in the form of*  
27464 *“extension documents” that can be made available to livestock managers, extension*  
27465 *officers and other stakeholders. The power of modern multimedia (video and audio) can*  
27466 *also be harnessed to make the information more broadly available.*

27467 *The PredSA assessment should not be seen as the final step in addressing this issue.*  
27468 *By their very nature, scientific assessments are living processes, and should catalyse*  
27469 *the further generation of knowledge, whether through stimulation of strategic research*  
27470 *initiatives (e.g. research on livestock predation in communal areas) or lessons learnt*  
27471 *from adaptive management. This will by definition make it necessary to revise and*  
27472 *update scientific assessments on a regular basis, as is done for the climate and*  
27473 *biodiversity/ecosystem services assessments. In this respect, the record of the process*  
27474 *in developing the PredSA assessment allows for the process to be replicated by future*  
27475 *generations of assessment practitioners. This document provides the foundation for*  
27476 *ongoing learning that will hopefully reduce conflict around livestock predation in South*  
27477 *Africa.*

27478 **Scientific Assessment link**

27479 *The single document Livestock Predation and its management in South Africa: A*  
27480 *Scientific Assessment, containing detailed and current insight and knowledge into the*  
27481 *complex situation of predation management, is available on the PMF website.*

27482 *Click here to view and download the publication.*  
27483 <https://predsa.mandela.ac.za/Scientific-Assessment-Publication><sup>1115</sup>

27484

27485 The following item (translation) was reported in the PMF Newsletter MAY 2019<sup>1115</sup>:

27486 • **Predation management manual**

27487 • The manual is a guide to assist producers to manage predator problems on farms, as  
27488 well the best method within the framework of the provincial and national government and is  
27489 available at member organisations of the Predation Management Forum (PMF), namely the  
27490 National Wool Growers' Association of South Africa (NWGA), the Red Meat Producers'  
27491 Organisation (RPO), the South African Mohair Growers' Association (SAMGA) and Wildlife  
27492 Ranching SA (WRSa). Contact Bonita Francis, PMF Secretariat at 041 365 5030 or  
27493 [nwga@nwga.co.za](mailto:nwga@nwga.co.za) for enquiries.

27494 • The manual is also electronically available at the PMF website.

27495 [https://www.pmf.co.za/images/news/Manual\\_Afrikaans.pdf](https://www.pmf.co.za/images/news/Manual_Afrikaans.pdf)

27496

---

<sup>1115</sup> PMF Newsletter MAY 2019; <http://www.pmf.co.za>

27497 The following item was reported in the PMF Newsletter MAY 2019<sup>1116</sup>:

27498 **“Predation info leaflets at PMiC**

27499 *In response to requests from farmers regarding specific topics relating to predation*  
27500 *and predation management, the Predation Management Centre is expanding its series*  
27501 *of information leaflets. The leaflets are compiled from various scientific publications and*  
27502 *transcripts.*

27503 *The first series covers the predator species involved in human–predator conflicts. The*  
27504 *first leaflet distributed comprised general information on the black-backed jackal.*

27505 *The next few leaflets will concentrate on how various factors influence predation by*  
27506 *black-backed jackals as well as the management of black-backed jackals. Topics will*  
27507 *include the following:*

- 27508 • *Reproduction*
- 27509 • *Feeding ecology*
- 27510 • *Management*
- 27511 • *Interactions with other predator species*
- 27512 • *Social organisation*

27513 *Once work on the new Predation Management Centre website has been completed,*  
27514 *the information leaflets will be made available on the website and the link will be available*  
27515 *shortly. Short summaries of the leaflets will be supplied through the PMF newsletter as*  
27516 *they are made available on the website.”*

27517

27518 The following item (translation) was reported in the PMF Newsletter MAY 2019<sup>1117</sup>:

27519 • **Eastern Cape farmers and farm workers learn about predation**

27520 • More than 70 farmers and farm workers recently benefited from the ‘vermin’ courses  
27521 that Niël Viljoen, predation specialist presented in the Eastern Cape.

27522 • The courses started on the farm of Richard Biggs in the Camdeboo district near Graaff-  
27523 Reinet and drew more than 25 farm workers. To everybody’s great surprise one farmer worker  
27524 boasted with photographs of a caracal and black-backed jackal, which were caught the  
27525 following day.

27526 • The Noupoot district used the opportunity to benefit from Viljoen’s knowledge and the  
27527 farm workers of Kobie van der Walt perspired when Viljoen inspected their equipment bags  
27528 and foothold traps. He also demonstrated practically how to set a foothold trap.

27529 • The courses ended in Britstown on the farm of Zachi Blomerus. There was great  
27530 appreciation for the effort of the NWGA to empower wool farmers in the use of effective  
27531 methods to control problem animals and thus farm more economically.

27532

27533 The 51<sup>st</sup> Congress of the South African Society for Animal Science on 11 June 2019 was held  
27534 from 10-12 June 2019 at the University of the Free State in Bloemfontein. A Predation  
27535 Workshop was included in the programme and four co-workers of ALPRU were invited for their  
27536 input, namely Dr. Nico Avenant<sup>1118</sup> (National Museum, Bloemfontein), Mr. Andries Strauss<sup>1119</sup>  
27537 (Free State Department of Agriculture and Rural Development, Glen), Me. Quinette Kruger<sup>1120</sup>  
27538 (PMC, UFS) and Prof. HO de Waal<sup>1121</sup> (PMC, UFS).

27539

27540 The following item (translation) was reported in the PMF Newsletter JUNE 2019<sup>1122</sup>:

---

<sup>1116</sup> PMF Newsletter MAY 2019; <http://www.pmfsa.co.za>

<sup>1117</sup> PMF Newsletter MAY 2019; <http://www.pmfsa.co.za>

<sup>1118</sup> Feeding ecology of caracal and black-backed jackal in livestock areas – implications for predation management.

<sup>1119</sup> Predation management on a sheep farm in the central Free State Province, South Africa.

<sup>1120</sup> Human-wildlife conflict and the importance of information in managing predation.

<sup>1121</sup> The need for coordinated predation management in South Africa – quo vadis?

<sup>1122</sup> PMF Newsletter JUNE 2019; <http://www.pmfsa.co.za>

- 27541 • **Predation forms part of the NWGA’s chairman’s report**
- 27542 • The previous week at the 90<sup>th</sup> Annual NWGA Congress, the Chairman Guillaum du Toit
- 27543 reported on the year’s activities and said the following about predation:
- 27544 • *“The past 90 years this organisation speaks about predation and will continue doing*
- 27545 *such for the next 90 years, because predation is part of nature and requires to be managed*
- 27546 *at the same level as our sheep flocks. Environment, climate, farming circumstances and*
- 27547 *control methods change continuously.”*
- 27548 • The past few years the PMF was at a crossroad with several side roads and options.
- 27549 • The completion of the Scientific Assessment followed by a successful workshop for all
- 27550 stakeholders<sup>1123</sup>, made decision making easier. The Action Committee of the PMF started the
- 27551 following processes:
- 27552 • Stop financing the Predation Management Information Centre (PMiC), because a
- 27553 broader vision is envisaged that will more value for money to assist producers at farm level
- 27554 • Registration of the PMF as a legal entity with the name Predation Management South
- 27555 Africa (PMSA)
- 27556 • Focus on future training, communication and correction of the Norms and Standards,
- 27557 as well as legislation
- 27558 • Appointment of a manager to drive the new focus points
- 27559
- 27560 The following item (translation) was reported in the PMF Newsletter JUNE 2019<sup>1124</sup>:
- 27561 • **Predation management rather than predator management**
- 27562 • At the NWGA Annual Congress in Port Elizabeth, predation specialist Niël Viljoen
- 27563 shared his knowledge and experience over the past 11 years and involvement at 27 monitor
- 27564 farms countrywide with delegates. He referred to the toolbox with control method and although
- 27565 he had confidence in most methods, identified jackals-proof fences, kraaling, and call-and-
- 27566 shoot as the three best methods.
- 27567 • According to Viljoen, the success of a control method is not measured in the number
- 27568 of predators killed, but by the guaranteed continuous growth in weaning percentage.
- 27569 • He also holds the view that the success of a control method is determined by good
- 27570 planning, followed by continuously applying good management, risk management and
- 27571 landowners dedicated towards predation management rather than predator management.
- 27572 • **TRAINING**
- 27573 • The past 11 years, Viljoen presented 244 courses with an attendance of more than
- 27574 10 200 farmers and workers. The obvious goal with the training is to disseminate knowledge,
- 27575 provide support to farmers, expose, and convince those not yet using the toolbox of the
- 27576 advantages and convert them. Control methods must be investigated, understood, and used.
- 27577
- 27578 The following item was reported in the PMF Newsletter JUNE 2019<sup>1125</sup>:
- 27579 ***“Predation management workshop, SASAS Congress 2019***
- 27580 *On 11 June 2019, a predation workshop was held as one of the sessions of the 51st*
- 27581 *congress of the South African Society for Animal Science (SASAS) at the University of*
- 27582 *the Free State.*
- 27583 *Topics covered were:*
- 27584 *- Feeding ecology of caracal and black-backed jackal in livestock areas – implications*
- 27585 *for predation management – Dr N Avenant*
- 27586 *- Predation management on a sheep farm in the central Free State Province, South*
- 27587 *Africa – Andries Strauss*

---

<sup>1123</sup> Editor’s Note: In retrospect, it seems the attendance of the workshop was not for all stakeholders, but by invitation only.

<sup>1124</sup> PMF Newsletter JUNE 2019; <http://www.pmf.co.za>

<sup>1125</sup> PMF Newsletter JUNE 2019; <http://www.pmf.co.za>

---

27588 - Human–wildlife conflict and the importance of information in managing predation –  
27589 Quinette Kruger  
27590 - The need for coordinated predation management in South Africa – quo vadis? –  
27591 Prof. HO de Waal  
27592 The presentations in the session highlighted the value of information to inform  
27593 predation management strategies. It also stressed the need for information and  
27594 cooperation among stakeholders to reduce the impact of predation on livestock  
27595 production in the face of growing challenges.”  
27596

The following item was reported in the PMF Newsletter JULY 2019<sup>1126</sup>:

27597 **“Dissecting the Scientific Assessment**

27598 Over the next few months, the nine chapters of the Scientific Assessment will be  
27599 addressed and concluding remarks by the lead authors and other contributing authors  
27600 will be highlighted.  
27601

27602 **CHAPTER 2**

27603 **History of predator–livestock conflict in South Africa**

27604 This chapter provides a historical account of the longer-term predator–livestock  
27605 interaction within what is now the Republic of South Africa, against an abbreviated  
27606 summary of socio-political and economical changes. The arrangement is chronological  
27607 and the methodology is that of the humanities and social sciences, by utilising existing  
27608 primary and secondary sources to construct a coherent, explanatory narrative. This is  
27609 an assessment of currently available published knowledge, which has its limitations, and  
27610 the authors did not conduct in-depth primary archival and other research for this purpose.

27611 **Conclusion**

27612 The above outline of the history of the management of predation on livestock has  
27613 highlighted how uneven and complex this matter has been and still is. This is so, whether  
27614 the issue is considered

- 27615 • ecologically (in terms of various parts of South Africa);
- 27616 • regionally, racially and economically (in terms of its impact on different farmers and  
27617 communities);
- 27618 • philosophically (in terms of societal attitudes towards predators/vermin); or
- 27619 • politically (mashing national and provincial structures over the long history of the  
27620 subcontinent).

27621 What emerges is that whatever methods are applied to curb or halt the onslaught on  
27622 small stock by jackal and caracal over the past 350 years, these have proved ineffective  
27623 over the long term. This is true even though there were periods in which management  
27624 was more successful than others in certain regions.

27625 Moreover, in a global context of volatile wool and meat prices, an ever-changing  
27626 national context in which agriculture has a declining share of GDP, and burgeoning  
27627 urbanisation, the future policy environment is also bound to be complex. In addition, as  
27628 explained by Nattrass et al. (2017b), and the chapters that follow, formal scientific  
27629 knowledge of mesopredators is far from extensive and many of these species are elusive  
27630 and highly adaptable. Policymaking at a national level under these circumstances is  
27631 bound to be difficult. The central issue in the Assessment is whether the state has an  
27632 obligation to protect livestock farmers in South Africa from certain species of predators.  
27633 Providing regulations for a specific section of the population that farms with sheep in  
27634 order to protect livestock from errant individual large fauna, such as elephant or lion  
27635 escaping from protected areas, is very difficult.

27636 Scientific Assessment link

---

<sup>1126</sup> PMF Newsletter JULY 2019; <http://www.pmfsa.co.za>



27637 *Livestock Predation and its management in South Africa: A Scientific Assessment*  
27638 *contains detailed and current insight into, and knowledge about the complex situation of*  
27639 *predation management, and is available on the PMF website.*

27640 *Click here to view and download the publication.*

27641 <https://predsa.mandela.ac.za/Scientific-Assessment-Publication>”

27642

27643 The following item was reported in the PMF Newsletter JULY 2019<sup>1127</sup>:

27644 **“Get to know your predators**

27645 *The website of the Predation Management Information Centre (PMiC)*  
27646 <https://www.ufs.ac.za/pmhc> *is a source of information about predators. An information*  
27647 *leaflet was compiled about the black-backed jackal, which is one of the most successful*  
27648 *predators in South Africa, and is able to adapt to different environments and*  
27649 *circumstances.*

27650 *Click on the link <https://bit.ly/2XR7rAr> where you will find “Feeding ecology of black-*  
27651 *backed jackal”, which focuses on this animal’s ability to adapt its diet to different*  
27652 *situations. It contains information sourced from various studies conducted in South Africa*  
27653 *on the diet and feeding behaviour of this species.”*

27654

27655 The following item was reported in the PMF Newsletter JULY 2019<sup>1128</sup>:

27656 **“SOUND ADVICE**

27657 *‘Good planning, followed by good management that is consistently practiced*  
27658 *alleviates risk management and those land owners who are focused on predation*  
27659 *management rather than predator management, will find success in the control method.’,*  
27660 *says Niel Viljoen, Predation Management Specialist.”*

27661

27662 The process to register the Predation Management South Africa (PMSA), a legal entity with  
27663 specific functions and responsibilities that will focus on training, legislation, and  
27664 communication, took some time to be finalised. However, in August 2019, the PMF Secretariat  
27665 announced that the PMSA was registered as a non-profit organisation.

27666

27667 The first meeting of the PMSA Forum was held on Friday 23 August 2019 in the Board Room,  
27668 Landbougebou, UFS, Bloemfontein. Excerpts of the minutes are quoted below:

27669 *“Present: **NWGA** - Guillau du Toit (National Chairman), Leon de Beer (GM), JR*  
27670 *Schlebusch (NC), Thomas Barry (WC), Machiel Odendaal (MP), Anton Marx (Free*  
27671 *State), Hendrik Botha (KZN), **SA Mohair Growers’ Assoc.** - Coligny Stegmann,*  
27672 ***Wildlife Ranching SA** - Johan Serfontein, **RPO** - Willie Clack (Large Stock Industry),*  
27673 *Jack van Eeden (Free State), Carine Annandale (Free State), Dirk Krapohl (Northern*  
27674 *Cape), Johannes Human (Northern Cape), Pearson Laubscher, Hendrik Botha (KZN),*  
27675 ***ALPRU / UFS** - HO De Waal, **PMiC** - Quinette Kruger, **Researcher** - Niël Viljoen, **DAFF***  
27676 *- Victor Musetha, **Environmental Affairs** - Magdel Boshoff, Tim de Jongh (EC), Gerrie*  
27677 *Ferreira (EC), Jaco van Deventer (CapeNature), **Free State Hunting Association** -*  
27678 *Daan Bodenstien, **PMF Secretariat** - Bonita Francis. Apologies: Gerhard Schutte (RPO*  
27679 *Small stock industry), Adri Kitshoff-Botha (WRSA), Niel du Preez (NWGA EC), Frikkie*  
27680 *Wentzel (RPO EC), Sakkie van Zyl (RPO North West), Thys de Wet (Scientist), Wayne*  
27681 *Munger (KZN Environment), David Paulse (NC Environment), Anton van Wetten*  
27682 *(Limpopo Environment), Lourens Goosen (Free State Environment), Dorothy Makaringe*  
27683 *(Mpumalanga Environment), Leon Lotter (Gauteng Environment), Moeti Phala (North*  
27684 *West Environment).*

27685

---

<sup>1127</sup> PMF Newsletter JULY 2019; <http://www.pmf.co.za>

<sup>1128</sup> PMF Newsletter JULY 2019; <http://www.pmf.co.za>

27686  
27687  
27688  
27689  
27690  
27691  
27692  
27693  
27694  
27695  
27696  
27697  
27698  
27699  
27700  
27701  
27702  
27703  
27704  
27705  
27706  
27707  
27708  
27709  
27710  
27711  
27712  
27713  
27714  
27715  
27716  
27717  
27718  
27719  
27720  
27721  
27722  
27723  
27724  
27725  
27726  
27727  
27728  
27729  
27730  
27731  
27732  
27733  
27734  
27735  
27736  
27737

**1. OPENING AND WELCOME**

*Willie Clack opened the meeting with scripture reading and prayer. Clack was introduced to the Forum as the newly elected vice chairman. Members were welcomed and new faces were introduced to the rest of the forum.*

**2. APOLOGIES**

*See above*

**3. APPROVAL OF MINUTES**

*The minutes of the previous meeting held on 6 September 2018 at the University of Free State, Bloemfontein was approved with no changes on the proposal of Hendrik Botha and seconded by Tim de Jongh.*

*The Chairman gave a thorough rundown on all the actions over the past few years.*

**4. MATTERS ARISING FROM THE MINUTES**

**5 MATTERS FOR DISCUSSION**

**5.1 Predation Workshop – the way forward**

**5.1.1 Outcome of the Predation workshop**

**5.1.1.1 New structure**

*Leon de Beer reported that the Predation workshop held in February 2019, was successful and the necessity for PMF to become a legal entity, accentuated. Registration process started mid-March and PMF Secretariat was informed on 6 August that structure was officially registered as NPO with new name “Predation Management South Africa” (PMSA).*

**5.1.1.2 Appointment of Manager for Predation**

*PMSA Executive Committee changed their decision of appointing a manager based on the availability of funds and the affordability of such a position and opted to rather utilize funding for an executive chairman and creating administrative capacity to assist. They will be in a better position to communicate with policy makers who will advise on legislation and communicate with provincial structures.*

**5.1.1.3 Research gaps and priorities for the management of livestock predation in SA**

*Leon de Beer referred to document by Prof. Graham Kerley addressing the research gaps and priorities as identified through the Scientific Assessment. These chapters will now be prioritized in terms of what the producer on grass-roots level requires. PMSA will advise those industries who have research structures in place (CWSA & RMRDT) of the priorities.*

*As DEA is a regulatory member of PMSA, the chairman confirmed that they would be entitled to give input to research priorities, should they see possibility of financially contributing to research.*

**5.1.1.4 Budget**

*Meeting was informed of budget of R100 000 per annum for operational expenses of executive chairman and administrative capacity and that each industry will have to contribute R25 000. This can only apply from 2020 financial year, as some industries have not budgeted for the expense. However, PMSA acknowledged with thanks the generosity of RPO and their willingness to stand in for WRSA and SAMGA to implement the new budget immediately.*

*Leon de Beer confirmed that Niel Viljoen’s predation programme will continue under the management of PMSA and that statutory funding will be part of the budget.*

27738  
27739  
27740  
27741  
27742  
27743  
27744  
27745  
27746  
27747  
27748  
27749  
27750  
27751  
27752  
27753  
27754  
27755  
27756  
27757  
27758  
27759  
27760  
27761  
27762  
27763  
27764  
27765  
27766  
27767  
27768  
27769  
27770  
27771  
27772  
27773  
27774  
27775  
27776  
27777  
27778  
27779  
27780  
27781  
27782  
27783  
27784  
27785  
27786  
27787  
27788  
27789

#### 5.1.1.4.1 SAMGA

The meeting took cognizance of a letter from SAMGA whereby they request a listing of direct benefits to consider future membership of PMSA. The Chairman felt it difficult to reply in writing and is of the opinion that he will personally convey to the SAMGA Board what PMSA has achieved over the years.

#### 5.1.1.5 Follow up workshop

The Predation workshop held in February 2019 was based on research and training, with the intention of holding a second workshop focusing on legislation. With current developments, PMSA decided to follow the route of one-on-one meetings with senior management of DAFF and DEA to influence legislation. **Forum expressed satisfaction with the decision of Executive committee.**

### **5.2 Predation Management Information Centre**

The meeting took cognizance of letter to Prof. Frikkie Nesor, University of Free State regarding the PMF's involvement with PMiC.

Prof. HO De Waal reiterated that the PMC at the UFS is still operational and this initiative to establish a system of coordinated predation management in South Africa will be strengthened. Some clarity is needed on recent events, therefore it is important to note the following:

- ALPRU is focusing on large African predators and since 2004, the Canis-Caracal Programme (CCP) is specifically interested in the black-backed jackal and caracal.
- Postgraduate studies have been concluded (or is in the process of being submitted), namely Gunter (2008 - Historical data on two damage causing predators), Strauss (2009 - Impact of predation on a sheep enterprise), Van Niekerk (2010 - Predation on small livestock), Du Plessis (2013 - Developing a sustainable management strategy), Badenhorst (2014 - Cost of large stock predation), Schepers (2016 - Economic implications of predation on wildlife) and Kruger (2019 – Developing a Management Information System - MIS).
- Moral and financial support by the RPO, NWGA, SAMGA and WRSA for these studies are acknowledged and appreciated.
- Funding was requested from the RMRD SA to study the impact of predation on wildlife. This request (R150 000), as well as requests by other institutions, was "signed off" by the PMF Steering Committee [PFM Minutes 28 Augusts 2013, paragraph 6.1].
- Release of the funding was delayed; therefore, ALPRU had to advance the funds to enable urgent preparatory work by the postgraduate and start the study during 2014.
- The money was still with the NWGA and it was arranged to have it disbursed to the UFS.
- In early 2015 the RMRD SA, NWGA and UFS signed a joint Agreement (with an attached Protocol) and a first tranche of 80% was paid to the UFS.
- The study was concluded during 2016 and all requirements were met as stipulated in the Agreement (and the Protocol), as well as complying with the RMRD SA's check list.
- Despite repeated submissions of an UFS tax invoice to the NWGA for payment, the final amount was still outstanding on 22 August 2019.

**As the PMSA cannot make decisions on the outcomes of research within the RMRD and they have their own protocol, Prof. De Waal to take the matter up directly with RMRD.**

27790  
27791  
27792  
27793  
27794  
27795  
27796  
27797  
27798  
27799  
27800  
27801  
27802  
27803  
27804  
27805  
27806  
27807  
27808  
27809  
27810  
27811  
27812  
27813  
27814  
27815  
27816  
27817  
27818  
27819  
27820  
27821  
27822  
27823  
27824  
27825  
27826  
27827  
27828  
27829  
27830  
27831  
27832  
27833  
27834  
27835  
27836  
27837  
27838  
27839  
27840

### **5.3 Norms and Standards**

Magdel Boshoff referred to initial indication that process would be finalized by March 2019, but as this is not the case and it is the intention of DEA to submit for approval process in January 2020, the procedure must conclude by the end of March 2020. She is however sceptical to recommend that Norms and Standard to be implemented based on the following:

- 1) DEA lost a lawsuit against the National Council of Societies for the Prevention of Cruelty to Animals (NSPCA) recently emanating public perceptions and relevance of animal welfare.
- 2) Public perceptions have become very relevant and cannot be ignored.
- 3) Pressure on DEA to consider and take into account the welfare issues perceived by the public.
- 4) Scientific Assessment and the key knowledge gaps that were identified. From a legislative viewpoint, it will be difficult to manage as some control methods are considered inhumane (such as denning, gin traps etc.). With reference to the control methods in the N&S, most of the public commentary received related to inhumane methods.
- 5) If the N&S are implemented, it will become enforceable and have many legal challenges for DEA. If it becomes legislation, there will be more consciousness over control methods which could be contentious.

Boshoff suggested proceeding with the process of implementation, but not as Norms and Standards, rather as guidelines, which is not enforceable and cannot be challenged in court. Exposure of the document will be less obvious as opposed to it being published in a government gazette. The meeting discussed the recommendation and found that the implementation as guidelines rather than N&S to be the best solution in the interest of the farmer.

### **5.4 Poison getters**

Magdel Boshoff referred to the Permit & Enforcement Planning committee meeting where none of the provinces were against the principle of using getters and the fact that Johan Strydom conducts the training. His training manual was made available but as some provinces requires an English version, Prof. HO De Waal was requested to translate the document. Once the document has been signed off and approved by die provinces, the necessary training and issuing of permits can be conducted. Method has already been included in the Norms and Standards and is most suitable for management of stray dogs.

Taking the PETA-video in the mohair industry into consideration, Leon de Beer referred to the challenge of funding predation research associated with poison and encouraged other commodities besides mohair and wool, to do necessary research. As long as the control method is not illegal, it is a tool to be used within the toolbox for predation management.

### **5.5 National strategy – predators escaping protected areas**

Magdel Boshoff strongly doubts if any of the protected areas will fence a reserve to keep jackal in, as it is against conservational objectives and it is the purpose of protected areas. She is leaning more towards the development of a national strategy for predation management but is unsure what a budget for such a strategy would look like and enquired on any possibilities of co-funding, should DEA considers funding. Her recommendation in the meantime is that she does not have an answer for jackal escaping protected areas.

27841 *Daan Bodenstien expressed confusion over what needs to be funded, as the Free*  
27842 *State Hunters Association is only seeking permission to allow hunters in national and*  
27843 *provincial parks to shoot jackal, which is a cost to the farmer.*

27844 *Jaco van Deventer remarked that Cape Nature is already implementing an effective*  
27845 *system in the Western Cape with mutual cooperation and communication with*  
27846 *landowners. It is his opinion to stop seeing nature reserves in silos as they manage both*  
27847 *landscapes and individuals. It is about communication, attitude and good neighbour ship,*  
27848 *therefore not necessary to kill more animals, but to do proper management.*

27849 *Tim de Jongh referred to a successful method that he used when he was a reserve*  
27850 *manager whereby they would allow a “hot pursuit.” It is his suggestion that provincial-*  
27851 *and national parks be approached to allow “hot pursuits”. It is further important that*  
27852 *provincial predation forums get the names of relevant SANParks and provincial parks*  
27853 *officials to serve on the forums.*

27854 *As each province will deal with the matter in a different way, Magdel Boshoff proposed*  
27855 *that information be gathered from parks as to how they deal with the matter, including*  
27856 *the successes of WC and EC and that it be made available through PMSA Secretariat.*

27857

27858 **Decision:**

- 27859 1. *Request procedures from provincial authorities and provide DEA with information.*  
27860 2. *DEA to provide national policy to give guidance.*  
27861 3. *Provincial PMF’s need to take up their responsibility to address issues on provincial*  
27862 *level.*  
27863 4. *Free State PMF to address issue with Free State Hunters’ Association.*  
27864 5. *Importance of parks officials on provincial forums.*  
27865 6. *Invite SANPARK official to this forum in order to facilitate communication with*  
27866 *provincial authorities.*

27867

27868 **5.6 Stray dogs**

27869 *The meeting took cognizance of a reply from Ndlambe Municipality where they are of*  
27870 *the opinion that the issue of stray dogs should revolve under the SAPS, Farmers’*  
27871 *associations, game reserves etc. PMSA is reliant on Collen Rammule, SALGA to assist*  
27872 *as municipalities are mandated to implement bylaws.*

27873 *Tim de Jongh made mention of an attorney that assisted EC Agri with municipal*  
27874 *issues. It is further important to get copies of municipal bylaws and force implementation.*

27875

27876 **5.7 Predation Management Manual – Xhosa translation**

27877 *The meeting took cognizance that sections from the predation manual relating to*  
27878 *Domestic Dogs, combined with a 12-page information booklet received from Niel Viljoen*  
27879 *was translated in isi-Xhosa.*

27880

27881 **5.8 Predation management training (arising)**

27882 **5.8.1 Adoption and underwriting of accredited course (arising)**

27883 *Magdel Boshoff referred to agreement by provincial authorities that training provided*  
27884 *by Niel Viljoen is the minimum standard that is required for training. There is currently a*  
27885 *list of instructors that needs to be updated. In addition, should a new person undergo*  
27886 *training, a platform will be created (possibly PMSA Executive) whereby his CV and*  
27887 *manual will be scrutinized to access competency. This will create confidence in*  
27888 *provinces that person has undergone the necessary training and is competent to use*  
27889 *control method. This is of course a requirement in the Norms and Standard that says*  
27890 *that person should be adequately trained. Provinces will receive list of instructors.*

27891 *Leon de Beer referred to current challenge whereby permits to professional hunters*  
27892 *are still issued without necessity for accredited training. He suggested a cut off time for*

27893 *training, thereby eliminating any rush to Niel and current accredited service providers*  
27894 *(instructors). Tim de Jongh briefly explained how the system is dealt with in the Eastern*  
27895 *Cape.*

27896 *The approach by the PMSA is to create a system whereby farmers can confidently*  
27897 *make use of professional managers / hunters, eliminating fly by nights.*

27898 *The Western Cape welcomed the accreditation process and wants to reach a point*  
27899 *where only accredited trainers are issued with permits. However, unless they have that,*  
27900 *they cannot refuse permits. Niel Viljoen has been struggling in the WC as everyone is*  
27901 *looking at how the system is operated in the Eastern Cape.*

27902

### 27903 **5.9 Predation Training Programme**

27904 *Niel Viljoen presented his journey in discovering how animal behaviour over the past*  
27905 *10 years have changed and how global warming has affected the increase in predation*  
27906 *losses. Looking at rainfall figures from 1944 – 2018, he discovered that the drier the*  
27907 *years, an increase in predation by black backed jackal occurred whereas other species*  
27908 *such as scavengers are favoured by drought conditions. It has come to his attention how*  
27909 *rain, wind and temperature play major roles and have direct impact on predation*  
27910 *management<sup>1129</sup>.*

27911

#### 27912 **5.9.1 Peter Schneekluth – 1080 permit**

27913 *Meeting took note of correspondence contained in the agenda. It needs to be noted*  
27914 *that it is illegal to use single dose 1080 to kill animals and although Peter Schneekluth*  
27915 *has a license to import the substance, it cannot be used unless it used in a poison collar.*

27916 *Jaco van Deventer informed the meeting of Cape Nature's efforts to stop Mr.*  
27917 *Schneekluth from obtaining any further permits to sell and advertise 1080 in the form of*  
27918 *single lethal dose bait.*

27919

#### 27920 **5.9.2 Provincial reports**

##### 27921 **5.9.3 Leopard predation in the Eastern Cape**

27922 *Gerrie Ferreira, East Cape Dept. Environmental Affairs presented a slide show on the*  
27923 *current status of leopard management and the challenges they experience in the Eastern*  
27924 *Cape. The Northern Cape also expressed problems with leopards and that fencing*  
27925 *seems to be the problem.*

27926 *Jaco van Deventer contributed to the discussion by highlighting the behaviour of*  
27927 *leopards and the fact that fencing does not restrict leopards in any way and that a policy*  
27928 *of no relocation is accepted when dealing with leopards. In the Western Cape, they*  
27929 *seldom remove a leopard because of the cooperation with landowners and mitigation,*  
27930 *therefore management of the situation is crucial.*

27931

#### 27932 **Decision:**

27933 *Gerrie van der Walt and Jaco van Deventer to discuss the correct procedures to*  
27934 *manage leopards in areas of conflict.*

27935

##### 27936 **5.9.4 Northern Cape Predation project**

27937 *Pearson Laubscher, professional jackal hunter introduced himself to the meeting and*  
27938 *briefly outlined his services and requested cooperation with Niel Viljoen.*

27939

##### 27940 **5.9.5 Western Cape PMF**

---

<sup>1129</sup> Editor's Note: Mr. Niël Viljoen's presentation was informative. This information was also shared with farmers, hunters and farm workers that attended courses in his predation training programme. He alluded to changes in animal behaviour over the past 10 years, claiming global warming has affected the increase in predation losses. In the absence of specific detail/results to support Mr. Niël Viljoen's statement, it was challenged from the floor.

---

27941 Thomas Barry, NWGA representative indicated his intention to activate the WC PMF  
27942 to address matters of concern.

27943

#### 27944 **5.10PMSA Executive Committee**

27945 Coligny Stegmann suggested that Niel Viljoen serve on the PMSA Executive  
27946 committee.

27947

27948 The meeting concluded at 12:30.”

27949

27950 The following item was reported in the PMF Newsletter AUGUST 2019<sup>1130</sup>:

#### 27951 **“Dissecting the Scientific Assessment**

27952 Over the next few months, the nine chapters of the Scientific Assessment will be  
27953 addressed and concluding remarks by the lead authors and authors will be highlighted.

27954

#### 27954 **CHAPTER 3**

#### 27955 **The socio-economic impact of livestock predation and its prevention in South** 27956 **Africa**

27957 The synthesis of available information on socio-economic issues (Turpie & Babatopie,  
27958 2018:53-81) highlights the lack of robust and broadly applicable research undertaken at  
27959 relevant scales in this discipline.

27960 “Understanding the economic and social consequences of depredation problems in  
27961 rangelands has been fraught by a lack of systematically collected data. It is only in recent  
27962 years that larger scale surveys have been carried out, and that panel studies have been  
27963 established. Future studies should include

27964 • large-scale, multi-disciplinary, multi-year panel studies (i.e. involving the same  
27965 farmers) that collect data on farming practices and a range of biophysical and socio-  
27966 economic variables;

27967 • experimental and behavioural economics studies;

27968 • stated preference studies; and

27969 • social and anthropological studies in order to address the following knowledge gaps:

27970 • Spatio-temporal patterns in predator densities and rates of predation

27971 • The factors driving rates of predation, taking contextual and management factors  
27972 into account, including the role of natural prey density

27973 • A detailed understanding of the role of private game farms

27974 • The net effect of predators, taking other sources of loss into account (i.e. the  
27975 counterfactual)

27976 • The factors driving farmers’ choice of methods

27977 • The level of investment and ongoing expenditure on different means of dealing with  
27978 predator problems, and how this varies

27979 • The effect of predation risk on the viability of farming with livestock

27980 • The extent of responses to predation risk (or risk of livestock losses more generally),  
27981 including changing land use, impact on farming communities, farm income and  
27982 employment, and the social consequences

27983 • The role of predation risk in changing land-use patterns versus other factors such  
27984 as market prices, crime and labour legislation

27985 • Societal values and preferences regarding the presence and management of wildlife  
27986 (generally) and predators (specifically) on rangelands

27987 • The potential effects of alternative policy measures such as incentivising or  
27988 subsidising non-lethal methods, fencing and eradication, or managing for more natural,  
27989 free-ranging prey populations

---

<sup>1130</sup> PMF Newsletter AUGUST 2019; <http://www.pmsa.co.za>

27990 • *Identifying measures that would be effective in achieving desirable outcomes from*  
27991 *a societal perspective, and the costs and benefits of their implementation.”*  
27992 *Scientific Assessment link*  
27993 *Livestock Predation and its management in South Africa: A Scientific Assessment*  
27994 *contains detailed and current insight into, and knowledge about the complex situation of*  
27995 *predation management, and is available on the PMF website.*  
27996 *Click here to view and download the publication.*  
27997 <https://predsa.mandela.ac.za/Scientific-Assessment-Publication>  
27998

27999 The following item (translation) was reported in the PMF Newsletter AUGUST 2019<sup>1131</sup>:

- 28000 • **Praise for Niël Viljoen**  
28001 • Ben Maree, chairman of Marydale Agricultural Association as well as a farmer facing  
28002 predation challenges, made the following statement regarding Niël Viljoen: *“Please keep this*  
28003 *man going among the livestock farmers.”*  
28004 • Recently Niël engaged with landowners in an information session at Marydale and the  
28005 next day presented a practical session for hunters and farmers. The practical session was  
28006 preceded with necessary theory, including the maintenance and calibration of trapping  
28007 equipment. Then the attendees could learn the finer aspects of setting of traps and choice of  
28008 setting sites in the veld. Seasoned hunters were surprised by Niël’s knowledge – they were  
28009 unanimous, this man knew his story and conveys it with passion, understandable and clear.  
28010 • Niël’s knowledge, experience and passion belongs in the livestock industry, and those  
28011 involved in funding him was thanked sincerely.  
28012 • Maree also said that no hunter without having done Niël’s course, or something similar,  
28013 would be allowed on his land.  
28014

28015 The following item was reported in the PMF Newsletter AUGUST 2019<sup>1132</sup>:

28016 **“Experts share their knowledge**  
28017 *Recently, some experts in various fields have shared their knowledge about predation*  
28018 *management on various platforms.*  
28019 *In this year’s special edition of SA Hunter/Kolskoot, a specialist predator hunter*  
28020 *shares his knowledge about effective control of damage-causing predators (particularly*  
28021 *black-backed jackals). Mr Eugene van Niekerk emphasises the importance of*  
28022 *dedication, knowledge of the area and the ecology and behaviour of the predator species*  
28023 *in question, and the use of equipment best suited for hunting the black-backed jackal.*  
28024 *In the 16 August 2019 edition of Landbouweekblad, an ecologist shares some of the*  
28025 *valuable contributions that science has made to our understanding of the predator*  
28026 *species most commonly causing damage on livestock farms. Dr Nico Avenant highlights*  
28027 *the value of scientific information to help us better understand the impact of predators*  
28028 *(particularly black-backed jackal and caracal) on livestock farming. The interactions*  
28029 *between predators and other animals commonly present on livestock farms as well as*  
28030 *the behaviour and feeding ecology of these predators need to be studied. Such*  
28031 *information is important to manage predation in such a way that it will reduce or limit it*  
28032 *in a particular area.*  
28033 *Also be on the lookout for a TV broadcast on 26 August at 21:00 on KykNet (DSTV*  
28034 *Channel 144). This episode of Prontuit will deal with the various perceptions surrounding*  
28035 *the black-backed jackal. People from various backgrounds are interviewed to share their*  
28036 *knowledge, experience and opinions of this extraordinary animal. This includes farmers*  
28037 *using different approaches to manage predation, a specialist predator hunter, and a*

---

<sup>1131</sup> PMF Newsletter AUGUST 2019; <http://www.pmfsa.co.za>

<sup>1132</sup> PMF Newsletter AUGUST 2019; <http://www.pmfsa.co.za>

---



28038 *researcher who has studied the complex interactions between humans and the black-*  
28039 *backed jackal.”*  
28040

28041 The following item was reported in the PMF Newsletter SEPTEMBER 2019<sup>1133</sup>:

28042 **“Predation forum is now a legal entity**

28043 *One of the outcomes of the Predation Workshop held in February 2019 in Port*  
28044 *Elizabeth was the establishment of a new structure within the predation management*  
28045 *forum. The Secretariat was informed by the Department of Social Development that the*  
28046 *organisation was officially registered as a non-profit organisation in the name of*  
28047 *Predation Management South Africa (PMSA). The next step is the registration of*  
28048 *exemption from income tax.*

28049 *Affiliated members are those organisations that represent the interests of directly*  
28050 *affected groups in the livestock and ranching industries. These groups are woolgrowers,*  
28051 *red-meat producers, mohair growers and wildlife ranchers. Operational expenses for the*  
28052 *forum will be covered from the membership fees of the industries.”*  
28053

28054 The following item was reported in the PMF Newsletter SEPTEMBER 2019<sup>1134</sup>:

28055 **“New vice chairman for PMSA**

28056 *Mr Willie Clack was unanimously elected as vice chair during the most recent meeting*  
28057 *of the PMSA. This was done in accordance with the requirements for the formation of a*  
28058 *legal entity. The nomination of Clack is also in keeping with the gentleman’s agreement*  
28059 *that the PMSA Secretariat and chairmanship remain with the NWGA and stock theft falls*  
28060 *under the operational management of RPO. Mr Guillau du Toit took over the*  
28061 *chairmanship from Mr Harry Prinsloo in August 2016.”*  
28062

28063 The following item was reported in the PMF Newsletter SEPTEMBER 2019<sup>1135</sup>:

28064 **“Predation projects**

28065 *The importance of Niel Viljoen’s predation management project was recognised and*  
28066 *will it be managed under the auspices of PMSA. This project will enter its 12th year*  
28067 *whereby 27 farms are monitored and farmers play a leading role in the control of*  
28068 *predation management. Effective training for everyone involved as well as the*  
28069 *implementation of a predation management plan to minimize losses due to predators, is*  
28070 *the ultimate goal and the system should be sustainable and cost effective.”*  
28071

28072 The following item was reported in the PMF Newsletter SEPTEMBER 2019<sup>1136</sup>:

28073 **Dissecting the Scientific Assessment**

28074 *Over the next few months, the nine chapters of Livestock Predation and its*  
28075 *management in South Africa: A Scientific Assessment will be addressed and concluding*  
28076 *remarks by the lead authors and contributing authors will be highlighted.*

28077 **CHAPTER 4**

28078 **Ethical considerations in the management of livestock predation**

28079 *It may not seem obvious to all that the management of predators has anything to do*  
28080 *with ethics. However, a key element of the livestock predation issue is that it entails a*  
28081 *conflict of interest between various stakeholders, and wherever it exists, there are ethical*  
28082 *implications. Without guidelines or policies for resolving any conflict of interest, conflict*  
28083 *of another more harmful kind can easily develop between those with competing interests.*  
28084 *The most obvious conflict of interest is that between livestock owners and predators.*

---

<sup>1133</sup> PMF Newsletter SEPTEMBER 2019; <http://www.pmfsa.co.za>

<sup>1134</sup> PMF Newsletter SEPTEMBER 2019; <http://www.pmfsa.co.za>

<sup>1135</sup> PMF Newsletter SEPTEMBER 2019; <http://www.pmfsa.co.za>

<sup>1136</sup> PMF Newsletter SEPTEMBER 2019; <http://www.pmfsa.co.za>

---

28085 a) *With losses of livestock due to predation in South Africa estimated at more*  
28086 *than a billion rand annually, livestock owners clearly have economic interests they want*  
28087 *to protect.*

28088 b) *Predators have to feed themselves and their young, and avoid injury or*  
28089 *disability in order to survive.*

28090 *Our ethical dilemma consists in deciding on what policies we need to apply in order*  
28091 *to ensure a balance between the competing interests.*

28092 *Responsibility of the state*

28093 *The state has a responsibility in managing conflict between livestock owners and*  
28094 *predators. The current situation in South Africa is such that the responsibility for*  
28095 *managing predators largely falls on the shoulders of individual livestock owners. Since*  
28096 *there is no coordinated approach or clarity on policy, this needs to be addressed. It is*  
28097 *the responsibility of government to mediate between competing interests and to facilitate*  
28098 *the formulation of clear, workable policy and even legislative reform, where necessary.*  
28099 *In a constitutional state, there is an obligation to ensure that all stakeholders' interests*  
28100 *are considered and that solutions are found that are fundamentally fair. The most*  
28101 *suitable method of predation management in terms of the social contract may not be*  
28102 *practicable without the participation and intervention of the state, and the use of some*  
28103 *state resources.*

28104 *Scientific Assessment link*

28105 *The single document, **Livestock Predation and its management in South Africa: A***  
28106 *Scientific Assessment, containing detailed and current insight into and knowledge about*  
28107 *the complex situation of predation management, is available on the PMF website.*

28108 *Click here to view and download the publication.*

28109 <https://predsa.mandela.ac.za/Scientific-Assessment-Publication>

28110

28111 The following item was reported in the PMF Newsletter SEPTEMBER 2019<sup>1137</sup>:

28112 ***“Reproduction of the black-backed jackal***

28113 *The next leaflet in the Predation Management Information Centre’s (PMIC) series*  
28114 *covering the black-backed jackal contains information sourced from research on the*  
28115 *reproduction of this predator species.*

28116 *Black-backed jackals breed once a year, during winter. Females may come into heat*  
28117 *earlier (May) or later (August) during the mating season, depending on their age, body*  
28118 *condition and local environmental conditions. After a pregnancy of 60 to 70 days,*  
28119 *females give birth (July to October, depending on habitat and food availability) in*  
28120 *underground dens. Pup survival also depends on food availability. Pups are weaned at*  
28121 *three to four months of age, which is when they start accompanying adults in search of*  
28122 *food. By the age of 6 to 12 months, young jackals can hunt on their own. They usually*  
28123 *leave the parents’ home range during summer months to establish their own breeding*  
28124 *territories.*

28125 *For more information, read the leaflet here:*

28126 [https://www.ufs.ac.za/docs/librariesprovider22/pmic-documents/01\\_02-reproduction-](https://www.ufs.ac.za/docs/librariesprovider22/pmic-documents/01_02-reproduction-of-jackal.pdf?sfvrsn=1f2b8421_4)  
28127 [of-jackal.pdf?sfvrsn=1f2b8421\\_4](https://www.ufs.ac.za/docs/librariesprovider22/pmic-documents/01_02-reproduction-of-jackal.pdf?sfvrsn=1f2b8421_4)

28128 *Visit their website <https://www.ufs.ac.za/pmic> or contact them on Tel: +27 51 401*  
28129 *2210 or email: [PredationMC@ufs.ac.za](mailto:PredationMC@ufs.ac.za)”*

28130

28131 The following item was reported in the PMF Newsletter OCTOBER 2019<sup>1138</sup>:

28132 ***“PMSA to influence legislation relating to predation***

---

<sup>1137</sup> PMF Newsletter SEPTEMBER 2019; <http://www.pmf.co.za>

<sup>1138</sup> PMF Newsletter OCTOBER 2019; <http://www.pmf.co.za>

28133 *As agriculture and biodiversity are both key elements of the South African economy,*  
28134 *the roles of both the Departments of Agriculture, Rural Development and Land Reform*  
28135 *(DARDLR) and Environmental Affairs (DEA) are important in providing regulatory*  
28136 *environments in the management of predation. Agriculture is responsible for the*  
28137 *production of goods and services by the livestock industry, and the DEA for the*  
28138 *management of the natural environment in a manner that enables growth and*  
28139 *development today without limiting the options of future generations.*

28140 *Predation Management South Africa (PMSA) met with senior management of the*  
28141 *DEA last week in Pretoria to seek a way forward with regard to legislation, and*  
28142 *specifically norms and standards, which is in the final stages of implementation. This*  
28143 *was done as an important outcome of the Scientific Assessment, conducted by Prof*  
28144 *Graham Kerley from NMU, where a special chapter was dedicated to provide guidelines*  
28145 *to policy makers. They also discussed the involvement of PMSA in legislation and*  
28146 *guidelines. Ms Wadzi Mandivenyi, Mr Kiruben Naicker and Ms Magdel Boshoff were of*  
28147 *the opinion that PMSA should become a member of the Wildlife Forum of the DEA. It is*  
28148 *a consultative forum that looks into national issues with regard to wildlife that need to be*  
28149 *addressed by the Minister on a continuous basis. The DEA further undertook to involve*  
28150 *the DARDLR in the process.*

28151 *The DEA was the main sponsor of the Scientific Assessment.”*  
28152

28153 The following item was reported in the PMF Newsletter OCTOBER 2019<sup>1139</sup>:

28154 ***“Black-Backed Jackal predation – signs and feeding patterns***

28155 *The next leaflet in the Predation Management Information Centre’s (PMIC’s) series*  
28156 *covering the black-backed jackal contains information sourced from research conducted*  
28157 *on the signs and feeding patterns of this predator species.*

28158 *It is important to determine the cause of death of your livestock or game to distinguish*  
28159 *whether the animal was killed by a predator or died of another cause. A few minor*  
28160 *changes in management strategies could significantly reduce losses, whether the losses*  
28161 *were due to predation, farm or herd/flock management inadequacies, or disease.*

28162 *A predator feeding on a carcass may not necessarily be the original predator, but only*  
28163 *opportunistically feeding on the carcass. Therefore, examination of the carcass and*  
28164 *immediate surroundings can give clues as to whether the carcass was scavenged or*  
28165 *killed. Knowing which predator species was responsible for the loss of livestock or game*  
28166 *will guide decisions on which course of action to take to manage predation on a property.*

28167 *For more information on the topic, read the leaflet here:*

28168 *[https://www.ufs.ac.za/docs/librariesprovider22/pmic-documents/01\\_08-predation-by-](https://www.ufs.ac.za/docs/librariesprovider22/pmic-documents/01_08-predation-by-black-backed-jackal.pdf?sfvrsn=923b8121_6)*  
28169 *[black-backed-jackal.pdf?sfvrsn=923b8121\\_6](https://www.ufs.ac.za/docs/librariesprovider22/pmic-documents/01_08-predation-by-black-backed-jackal.pdf?sfvrsn=923b8121_6)*

28170 *Visit the PMIC website <https://www.ufs.ac.za/pmic> or contact them on +27 51 401*  
28171 *2210 or email [PredationMC@ufs.ac.za](mailto:PredationMC@ufs.ac.za).”*  
28172

28173 The following item was reported in the PMF Newsletter OCTOBER 2019<sup>1140</sup>:

28174 ***“Dissecting the Scientific Assessment***

28175 *Over the next few months, the nine chapters of the Scientific Assessment will be*  
28176 *addressed and concluding remarks by the lead authors and authors will be highlighted.*

28177 ***CHAPTER 5***

28178 ***Legal considerations in the management of livestock predation***

28179 *Losses to livestock caused by predators affect both commercial farmers carrying large*  
28180 *numbers of livestock and small-scale and subsistence livestock farmers on communal land.*  
28181 *This can pose a significant challenge to the economic survival of many new and emerging*

---

<sup>1139</sup> PMF Newsletter OCTOBER 2019; <http://www.pmfsa.co.za>

<sup>1140</sup> PMF Newsletter OCTOBER 2019; <http://www.pmfsa.co.za>

28182 farmers or could ultimately result in fewer people choosing to farm with livestock. Chapter  
28183 5 outlines the rights of landowners to eliminate or control predators that cause damage to  
28184 livestock on communal or privately owned land. The predators concerned could originate  
28185 on the land or they could have moved from neighbouring land that is either privately owned,  
28186 communal or state land and which may or may not be declared a protected area.

28187 *There is no clear legal framework for the management and control of predators in South*  
28188 *Africa. Although there is a plethora of national and provincial legislation and policies, much*  
28189 *of this is conflicting and outdated. The provincial nature conservation ordinances that*  
28190 *applied in pre-1994 South Africa to the four provinces of the Cape, Orange Free State,*  
28191 *Transvaal and Natal still apply in some of the nine new provinces. In addition, some of the*  
28192 *nature conservation ordinances of the former homelands continue to apply in some areas.*  
28193 *To make matters more confusing, the legislation varies between provinces.*

28194 *Scientific Assessment link*

28195 *The single document Livestock Predation and its management in South Africa: A*  
28196 *Scientific Assessment, containing detailed and current insights and knowledge into the*  
28197 *complex situation of predation management, is available on the PMF website. Click here*  
28198 *to view and download the publication.*

28199 <https://predsa.mandela.ac.za/Scientific-Assessment-Publication>

28200

28201 The following item (translation) was reported in the PMF Newsletter NOVEMBER 2019<sup>1141</sup>:

28202 • **Full of praise for predation specialist**

28203 • The PMSA Secretariat received a letter from Dwaalhoek Agricultural Association in  
28204 Upington, Kalahari expressing their appreciation towards the NWGA and RPO for providing  
28205 funds for Niël Viljoen, predation specialist, to present ‘vermin’ courses countrywide.

28206 • Niël presented a two-day course in the hall of the agricultural association where 46  
28207 farmers and workers listened attentively to his interesting presentation. It buzzed with tales  
28208 and Niël could hardly keep up to answer all the questions. Attendees participated  
28209 enthusiastically in the practical demonstration to set foothold traps and scouting the area for  
28210 possible signs of jackals and caracal. There was no hurry back home and the farmers wanted  
28211 to use every minute to gain by Niël’s expertise.

28212 • Christa Ruppung of Dwaalhoek send a separate e-mail commending the organisations  
28213 who are supporting and financing the work of Niël and by presenting this type of courses. “*His*  
28214 *knowledge is very valuable and the way in which he conveys the knowledge is phenomenal*”,  
28215 she said.

28216

28217 The following item was reported in the PMF Newsletter NOVEMBER 2019<sup>1142</sup>:

28218 **“Black-Backed Jackal – preventive management**

28219 *The next leaflet in the Predation Management Information Centre’s (PMIC’s) series*  
28220 *covering the black-backed jackal has information relating to preventive or non-lethal*  
28221 *predation methods.*

28222 *Because no two farms are the same, predation management methods that are*  
28223 *effective on one farm may be less effective or even ineffective on another farm. To*  
28224 *choose a method or combination of methods suited to circumstances on a particular*  
28225 *farm, the size of the farm, topography, type of livestock (species and breed), stocking*  
28226 *rates, prevailing environmental and market conditions, and the cost of the method(s) to*  
28227 *be used have to be considered.*

28228 *When making use of preventive, or non-lethal predation management methods, it is*  
28229 *important that a combination of methods be used. Methods such as deterrents should*  
28230 *be used for short periods at a time, and/or alternated with other methods, to ensure that*

---

<sup>1141</sup> PMF Newsletter NOVEMBER 2019; <http://www.pmf.co.za>

<sup>1142</sup> PMF Newsletter NOVEMBER 2019; <http://www.pmf.co.za>

28231 *black-backed jackals do not become accustomed to a particular method or set of*  
28232 *methods (and therefore lose their fear of these methods).*

28233 *The leaflet “Managing jackal – preventive methods” contains more information on this*  
28234 *topic, and is available on PMIC’s website: [ufs.ac.za/natagri/departments-and-](http://ufs.ac.za/natagri/departments-and-divisions/animal-wildlife-and-grassland-sciences-home/alpru/products-and-services/predation-management-information-centre-(pmic)/predators-and-predation)*  
28235 *divisions/animal-wildlife-and-grassland-sciences-home/alpru/products-and-*  
28236 *services/predation-management-information-centre-(pmic)/predators-and-predation*

28237 *Visit the PMIC website [ufs.ac.za/pmic](http://ufs.ac.za/pmic) or contact them on +27 51 401 2210 or e-mail:*  
28238 *[PredationMC@ufs.ac.za](mailto:PredationMC@ufs.ac.za)“*

28239

28240 The following item was reported in the PMF Newsletter NOVEMBER 2019<sup>1143</sup>:

28241 **“Dissecting the Scientific Assessment**

28242 *Over the next few months, the nine chapters of the Scientific Assessment will be*  
28243 *addressed and concluding remarks by the lead authors and authors will be highlighted.*

28244 **CHAPTER 6**

28245 **Past and current management of predation on livestock**

28246 *This chapter assesses the various predation management methods used in South*  
28247 *Africa and internationally and considers their application in the South African context.*  
28248 *The focus is on the effectiveness of each method and characterises the range of*  
28249 *predation management techniques into seven groups:*

28250 1. *Disruptive deterrents (or primary repellents), which disrupt predator*  
28251 *behaviour through a number of mechanisms such as neophobia (fear of novel items),*  
28252 *irritation, or pain.*

28253 2. *Animal husbandry practices, which include methods that shelter livestock*  
28254 *from predation.*

28255 3. *Aversive deterrents (or secondary repellents), which deliver a (negative)*  
28256 *stimulus in synchrony with a target species’ particular behaviour with such regularity that*  
28257 *the species learns to associate its behaviour with the stimulus.*

28258 4. *Provisioning (supplementation) which supplies additional food resources to*  
28259 *predators in an attempt to deter them from killing livestock.*

28260 5. *Non-lethal population control, which aims to suppress or decrease predator*  
28261 *population growth or numbers, without killing them.*

28262 6. *Producer management, which aims to compensate a livestock owner who*  
28263 *has suffered livestock losses because of predation.*

28264 7. *Lethal predator management, which aims to eliminate either individual or*  
28265 *entire predator populations.*

28266 *Scientific Assessment link*

28267 *The single document *Livestock Predation and its management in South Africa: A**  
28268 *Scientific Assessment, containing detailed and current insights and knowledge into the*  
28269 *complex situation of predation management, is available on the PMF website. Click here*  
28270 *to view and download the publication.*

28271 *[predsa.mandela.ac.za/Scientific-Assessment-Publication](http://predsa.mandela.ac.za/Scientific-Assessment-Publication)”*

28272

28273 The following item (translation) was reported in the PMF Newsletter DECEMBER 2019<sup>1144</sup>:

28274 • **Management program to control black-backed jackals**

28275 • *We get several inquiries regarding this topic. Please visit the PMF website [pmfsa.co.za](http://pmfsa.co.za)*  
28276 *– look under “*knowledge library*” to view and consider the predation management manual for*  
28277 *best practices and management plans.*

28278

---

<sup>1143</sup> PMF Newsletter NOVEMBER 2019; <http://www.pmfsa.co.za>

<sup>1144</sup> PMF Newsletter DECEMBER 2019; <http://www.pmfsa.co.za>

28279 Kruger (2019) developed practical methods to manage predation; technology and procedures  
28280 to collate information for incorporation in a national database, integral to an information  
28281 management system (MIS). Effective management of black-backed jackals and caracal pose  
28282 complex, varying challenges for authorities and landowners. The mobile device applications  
28283 are valuable contributions to the knowledge base and insights for predation management. The  
28284 abstract<sup>1145</sup> of the thesis is quoted below:

28285 *“Predation on livestock and wildlife is the most prominent facet of human-wildlife*  
28286 *conflict worldwide. Yet, it is the least understood, in part due to the disparity in methods*  
28287 *used to collect data and report results relating to predation and predation management.*  
28288 *Predation management is a highly controversial issue and the lack of scientific*  
28289 *information is a major concern and impediment for initiatives to devise effective and*  
28290 *acceptable management strategies.*

28291 *The purpose of this study was twofold: (a) to conduct a detailed farm-level*  
28292 *investigation into predation vs predation management in areas where high levels of*  
28293 *predation had previously been reported, and (b) to develop a tool to provide livestock*  
28294 *farmers and wildlife ranchers with a means of reporting predation and practices*  
28295 *employed to curb the impact of predation. Building on the groundwork laid by previous*  
28296 *studies in South Africa, this study aimed to provide a basis for improving our*  
28297 *understanding of the dynamics of human-predator conflict on farm level as well as on a*  
28298 *larger scale in an attempt to address some of the current research gaps.*

28299 *This study explored a succession of methods to collect information on predation and*  
28300 *predation management on farm-level and develop a tool to collect such data. Initially,*  
28301 *questionnaires were used to collect data, concurrent with the process of developing a*  
28302 *digital data collection tool. The data collected by means of the questionnaires were used*  
28303 *to test this tool (two mobile device applications). The challenges presented during the*  
28304 *study and those associated with other methods of data collection played a central role in*  
28305 *the data collection methodology developed in the study.*

28306 *At the onset of the study, questionnaires were used to collect information on predation*  
28307 *experienced, predator control methods practised, as well as other factors known to*  
28308 *influence predation, such as demographic information, physical and managerial*  
28309 *characteristics of a farm, and husbandry practices. Though showing potential to provide*  
28310 *invaluable information, the questionnaire methodology used in the early phases of this*  
28311 *study highlighted fundamental issues regarding the use of conventional data collection*  
28312 *methods and the lack of coordinated predation management systems that thwarted the*  
28313 *objectives initially set for this study. Consequently, the focus also shifted toward*  
28314 *developing a Management Information System (MIS) through which predation*  
28315 *management data may be used to develop sound mitigation strategies and, ultimately,*  
28316 *inform Best Management Practices.*

28317 *This thesis discusses the development and value of digital data collection methods,*  
28318 *specifically mobile device applications, for use in predation management. It also*  
28319 *highlights the importance of coordinated action and institutional memory to ensure a*  
28320 *structured and focused approach to inform improved predation management strategies*  
28321 *in South Africa. To achieve this goal, a system of coordinated predation management*  
28322 *must have an MIS at its core.*

28323 *Practical methodologies were developed to manage predation, focusing on more*  
28324 *effective technology and procedures to collate relevant information for incorporation into*  
28325 *a national database as part of an MIS. Data collected with such methodology presents*  
28326 *the opportunity to assist authorities, landowners and other role players with a notable*  
28327 *range of coordinated predation management options. The effective and sustainable*

---

<sup>1145</sup> Kruger, Quinette, 2019. Developing a management information system for coordinated predation management in South Africa. Ph.D. (Wildlife) thesis. University of the Free State, Bloemfontein, South Africa. <http://hdl.handle.net/11660/10657>.

28328 *management of mesopredators poses a range of complicated and varying challenges*  
28329 *for responsible authorities and landowners, in South Africa but also worldwide. The*  
28330 *development of two mobile device applications are valuable tools to assist role players*  
28331 *in livestock predation management.*

28332 *The outcome of this study is an important and valuable contribution to the knowledge*  
28333 *base and insights available to manage damage-causing predators more sustainably. It*  
28334 *laid a firm foundation for a comprehensive MIS to inform predation management in South*  
28335 *Africa.”*

28336

28337 **2020**

28338 The following item was reported in the PMF Newsletter JANUARY 2020<sup>1146</sup>:

28339 **“1 Predation training**

28340 *Because predation is regarded as a threat to wool sheep farming, the service contract*  
28341 *for the National Woolgrowers’ Association of SA includes specific target areas for*  
28342 *predation management.*

28343 *The 2018/19 annual report of the NWGA gave a written account on predation training.*  
28344 *The target was to train at least 150 farmers and farmer workers annually in the extensive*  
28345 *grazing areas: 75 in the summer cropping area and 30 in the winter cropping area. The*  
28346 *outcome, however, was beyond expectation. A total of 426 farmers and farm workers*  
28347 *were trained in the best practices of predation management, which represents a success*  
28348 *rate of 170%.”*

28349

28350 The following item was reported in the PMF Newsletter JANUARY 2020<sup>1147</sup>:

28351 **“2 Dissecting Scientific Assessment**

28352 *Over the past few months, six of the nine chapters of the Scientific Assessment have*  
28353 *been addressed and concluding remarks by lead authors and authors were highlighted.*  
28354 *We will continue with the last three chapters this year, covering the biology and ecology*  
28355 *of the black-backed jackal and the caracal, the role of mesopredators in ecosystems,*  
28356 *and the biology, ecology and interaction of other predators with livestock.*

28357 **CHAPTER 7**

28358 **Biology and ecology of black-backed jackal and caracal**

28359 *One might expect research pertaining to the biology and ecology of black-backed*  
28360 *jackals and caracals to be substantial, since they are livestock predators. However, this*  
28361 *is not the case. Throughout this chapter the author highlights several data deficiencies*  
28362 *and indicates areas where research is urgently required to address predation on*  
28363 *livestock and valued wildlife species. Available research has been biased towards the*  
28364 *feeding ecology of the two species, with comparatively little information on social*  
28365 *behaviour, activity patterns, reproduction, home range and habitat selection, dispersal,*  
28366 *and population densities. Additionally, research is spatially biased, focusing on a subset*  
28367 *of biomes. Given the adaptability of these predators, research needs to be replicated*  
28368 *across several habitats for accurate predictions on variation in biology and ecology*  
28369 *between regions.*

28370 *Most research on black-backed jackals and caracals has been conducted in nature*  
28371 *reserves, with little research done on commercial livestock farms, game farms, and*  
28372 *communal areas. The anthropogenic impacts (e.g. prey and predator management) vary*  
28373 *tremendously among these land uses, which should translate into variation in the biology*  
28374 *and ecology of both black-backed jackals and caracals.*

28375 *Scientific Assessment link*

---

<sup>1146</sup> PMF Newsletter JANUARY 2020; <http://www.pmfesa.co.za>

<sup>1147</sup> PMF Newsletter JANUARY 2020; <http://www.pmfesa.co.za>

28376        *The single document Livestock Predation and its Management in South Africa: A*  
28377        *Scientific Assessment, containing detailed and current insight into and knowledge about*  
28378        *the complex situation of predation management is available on the PMF website.*  
28379        *Click here to view and download the publication.*  
28380        *predsa.mandela.ac.za/Scientific-Assessment-Publication”*

28381

28382        The following item was reported in the PMF Newsletter JANUARY 2020<sup>1148</sup>:

28383        **“3 News from the desk of the Predation Management Centre (PMC)**

28384        *The Predation Management Centre, operating within the University of the Free State*  
28385        *in Bloemfontein, would like to wish every reader a prosperous and peaceful 2020.*

28386        *Over the past year, the Cape Leopard Trust has made considerable progress*  
28387        *regarding evidence-based predation management. Verification officers trained in the*  
28388        *identification of leopard predation incidents as well as other types of livestock losses*  
28389        *help monitor leopard predation in their communities and assist CapeNature in keeping*  
28390        *accurate records of predation incidents. The officers were nominated as part of an*  
28391        *informal skills development initiative to help the Cape Leopard Trust evaluate the true*  
28392        *extent of leopard predation in the Cederberg. Visit [capeleopard.org.za](http://capeleopard.org.za) to find out more*  
28393        *about the Cape Leopard Trust’s efforts at predation management.*

28394        *The PMC would like to see more evidence-based predation management in 2020.*

28395        *Please visit their website [ufs.ac.za/pmhc](http://ufs.ac.za/pmhc) or contact them on Tel: +27 51 401 2210 or*  
28396        *email: [PredationMC@ufs.ac.za](mailto:PredationMC@ufs.ac.za).”*

28397

28398        In February 2020 a novel coronavirus emanated from China and struck the globe; it caused a  
28399        lethal condition Covid-19 in humans with unprecedented global alarm. On 15 March 2020, the  
28400        South African government declared a National State of Disaster and imposed a total National  
28401        Lockdown from midnight 26 March 2020. Of special importance was the total clampdown on  
28402        travelling, except for emergencies and the consequent devastating economic impact on most  
28403        sectors of economic activity in South Africa.

28404

28405        This Lockdown also affected the livestock farming and wildlife ranching communities.  
28406        Professional problem animal hunters were also restricted and could not provide the normal  
28407        routine services. Farmers and ranchers could still implement customary predation control on  
28408        their farms, but many relied on the services of professional problem animal hunters. Very little  
28409        information is available, but it is safe to assume that during the Lockdown, the livestock and  
28410        wildlife losses caused by predators in South Africa would have continued unabated.

28411

28412        The following item was reported in the PMSA<sup>1149</sup> Newsletter FEBRUARY 2020<sup>1150</sup>:

28413        **“1 Assessing the jackals among the sheep**

28414        *Reviewer Prof. Brian Reilly speaks positively on the PredSA publication that was*  
28415        *released in 2018. He regards it as a high-quality narrative, but its major value lies in the*  
28416        *comprehensive literature cited. At the end of each chapter knowledge gaps are*  
28417        *identified, and suggestions raised as to where optimal scientific and financial*  
28418        *investments in the future should lie.*

28419        *The book will be useful in many areas of research and may also help to change*  
28420        *attitudes towards land and wildlife management.*

28421        *Click here to read his review [pmfsa.co.za/images/news/PredSA\\_Review1.pdf](http://pmfsa.co.za/images/news/PredSA_Review1.pdf).”*

28422

28423        The following item was reported in the PMSA Newsletter FEBRUARY 2020<sup>1151</sup>:

---

<sup>1148</sup> PMF Newsletter JANUARY 2020; <http://www.pmfsa.co.za>

<sup>1149</sup> Editor’s Note: From February 2020 the PMF Newsletter changed its name to PMSA Newsletter.

<sup>1150</sup> PMSA Newsletter FEBRUARY 2020; <http://www.pmfsa.co.za>

<sup>1151</sup> PMSA Newsletter FEBRUARY 2020; <http://www.pmfsa.co.za>

---



28424  
28425  
28426  
28427  
28428  
28429  
28430  
28431  
28432  
28433  
28434  
28435  
28436  
28437  
28438  
28439  
28440  
28441  
28442  
28443  
28444  
28445  
28446  
28447  
28448  
28449  
28450  
28451  
28452  
28453  
28454  
28455  
28456  
28457  
28458  
28459  
28460  
28461  
28462  
28463  
28464  
28465  
28466  
28467  
28468  
28469  
28470  
28471  
28472

**“2 Dissecting Scientific Assessment**

*Over the past few months, seven of the nine chapters of the Scientific Assessment have been addressed and concluding remarks by lead authors and authors were highlighted. This month we are focusing on the role of mesopredators in ecosystems, and the last chapter relating to the biology, ecology, and interaction of other predators with livestock will be dealt with next month.*

**CHAPTER 8**

**The role of mesopredators in ecosystems: potential effects of managing their populations on ecosystem processes and biodiversity**

*Mesopredators are vital for ecosystem functioning and biodiversity. Most of the research effort and funding in South Africa are directed at charismatic apex predators as much as in the rest of the world.*

*This chapter highlights the multitude of ecological roles that mesopredators play; however, our general understanding of these roles for black-backed jackal and caracal is limited.*

*Much of what we know about the removal of these mesopredators from agri-pastoral landscapes comes from inference rather than rigorous inquiry. However, based on the above discussion, removing black-backed jackals and caracals from simple agri-pastoral environments could result in a greater abundance of small mammals (i.e. rodents) that could limit plant regeneration through seed predation. The loss of black-backed jackal could result in small ungulate numbers increasing with a resulting increase in livestock–wild ungulate competition. However, under this scenario, the remaining black-backed jackals and caracals would have abundant prey, potentially reducing predation on livestock where wild prey is still caught preferentially. The loss of black-backed jackals and caracals may result in an increase in population densities of bat-eared fox, Cape fox, black-footed cat, African wild cat, genet species, and many mongoose species, but may also lead to differences in their relative abundance (and subsequent losses of prey species of these specialised predators) in certain habitats. These populations may flourish if rodent numbers are high.*

*Scientific Assessment link*

*The single document Livestock Predation and its Management in South Africa: A Scientific Assessment, containing detailed and current insight and knowledge into the complex situation of predation management is available on the PMF website.*

*Click here to view and download the publication.*

*[predsa.mandela.ac.za/Scientific-Assessment-Publication](http://predsa.mandela.ac.za/Scientific-Assessment-Publication)”*

The following item was reported in the PMSA Newsletter FEBRUARY 2020<sup>1152</sup>:

**“3 News from the desk of the Predation Management Centre (PMC)**

**Control of black-backed jackal (lethal management)**

*Black-backed jackal control can be used to reduce black-backed jackal numbers or to eliminate individuals causing damage in areas experiencing livestock losses due to these predators. Best results are often obtained when control (lethal) methods are used in combination with preventive (non-lethal) methods of predation management. As with preventive methods, the choice of control method depends on, among others, terrain, prevailing environmental conditions, and the cost of the methods.*

*Our leaflet “Managing jackal – corrective methods” contains more information on the control of black-backed jackal, and is available here:*

*[ufs.ac.za/docs/librariesprovider22/pmic-documents/01\\_05-managing-jackal---corrective.pdf?sfvrsn=64759a21\\_2](http://ufs.ac.za/docs/librariesprovider22/pmic-documents/01_05-managing-jackal---corrective.pdf?sfvrsn=64759a21_2)*

---

<sup>1152</sup> PMSA Newsletter FEBRUARY 2020; <http://www.pmf.co.za>

28473        *This leaflet covers only some of the legal methods currently in use. Although other*  
28474        *methods of control are also available, little or no scientific information is available for*  
28475        *those methods.*

28476        *The methods described here are restricted methods in terms of the National*  
28477        *Environmental Management: Biodiversity Act, 2004 (Act No. 10 of 2004). It is therefore*  
28478        *advisable to contact your local conservation authority when considering the use of any*  
28479        *of these methods.*

28480        *For more information on the methods or specialists in the field of predator control,*  
28481        *please visit their website [ufs.ac.za/pmic](http://ufs.ac.za/pmic) or contact them on Tel: +27 51 401 2210 or*  
28482        *email: [PredationMC@ufs.ac.za](mailto:PredationMC@ufs.ac.za)*<sup>1153</sup>

28483

28484        The following item (translation) was reported in the PMSA Newsletter MARCH 2020<sup>1153</sup>:

- 28485        •        **1 Farmers ... conservers and cornerstones of a healthy biodiversity**
- 28486        •        Predation specialist Niël Viljoen entered the 13<sup>th</sup> year of research and studies on  
28487        monitor farms. What initially began as experimental farms where predator management and  
28488        control method were tested, compared, and adjusted, the farms eventually proved to be  
28489        examples of success going far beyond successful predator management.
- 28490        •        He was astonished by the integrity, knowledge, and passion of farmers for the  
28491        continued existence of the industry; the also acknowledge their deep dependence and respect  
28492        for the piece of land where the eek out an existence. The cooperative agreement and  
28493        understanding between farmer and Mother Nature are unbelievable.
- 28494        •        Biodiversity and our modern South African farmers
- 28495        •        The most important goal for existence by all life on earth is a probably good and healthy  
28496        biodiversity. It can be summarised as biological diversity, which also mean variety, and include  
28497        all forms of life on earth: organisms, plants, animals; the whole spectrum of ecosystems in all  
28498        conceivable geographical regions of our planet. It is an interwoven, complicated interaction  
28499        between a variety of species.
- 28500        •        Biodiversity is Mother Nature's well-oiled machine to protects herself, maintain a  
28501        healthy balance and to identify any disturbance in any of her ecosystems as soon as possible,  
28502        analyse it and balance it again. A healthy biodiversity is key to humankind's survival. Our daily  
28503        life sustaining resources (food, clothing, and water) is directly dependant on biodiversity. Thus,  
28504        it is important that the modern producers (commercial farmers) should not lose sight of  
28505        biodiversity. Recent studies in South Africa showed that biodiversity in commercial farms is  
28506        healthier than in some parks. It is a feather in the hat for commercial producers.
- 28507        •        The biggest obstacle for a healthy biodiversity is unfortunately one of the constituting  
28508        species of the total picture of our plant, namely humankind, you, and me.
- 28509        •        About one third of the planet's available land mass is used for commercial agriculture.  
28510        Almost 80% of the land in South Africa is available for some form of agriculture. Thus, it is  
28511        clear what huge role agriculturists play in maintaining a good, healthy biodiversity.
- 28512        •        Mother Nature can try her best for biodiversity, but with 80% of it in the hands of  
28513        agriculturists, it may be a risk, and she needs help. Thanks to people with a passion, well-  
28514        informed and trained conservers and farmers, Mother Nature gets more than her share of  
28515        healthy biodiversity from commercial agriculture. What is this aid, the anchor that commercial  
28516        farmers in South Africa use to bolster biodiversity? The answer is easy, biosecurity.
- 28517        •        What is biosecurity? A set of preventative measures is designed to safeguard  
28518        biological resources and prevent the spreading of diseases and pests in any form over the  
28519        agricultural sectors, animals, and humans. In short, it safeguards, protects, and ensures your  
28520        and my living circumstances; it is the protection of the complete health situation.
- 28521        •        What does it mean for the agriculturist and in this case the livestock farmer?

---

<sup>1153</sup> PMSA Newsletter MARCH 2020; <http://www.pmsa.co.za>

- 28522 • Absolute risk control and management on your farm and work environment. One of the  
28523 biggest threats for biosecurity are people, who are in many instances the carrier or spreader  
28524 of germs, parasites, and viruses. For the farmer the culprit may be his veld shoes, vehicles  
28525 and lorries, the local veterinarian, agricultural advisor, bank manager or visiting neighbour.
- 28526 • It is noticeable how farmers in recent years became aware of the restrictions and/or  
28527 avoidance of unknown movement on some parts of the farming.
- 28528 • Electronic gates do restrict many unwanted trespassing by unauthorised persons.
- 28529 • At many feedlots, entrance is refused to the pens and at intensive systems such as  
28530 lamb pens and feedlots, only the workers may enter the premises. Then washing of hands  
28531 and walking through a footbath is compulsory. The buying of livestock be it from other farms  
28532 or livestock auctions is a very big risk-area threatening biosecurity. Quarantine camps or pens  
28533 are common on farms. Not only people or livestock threaten biosecurity. Another worrying  
28534 factor receive little attention. Wild animals that move over farms may be possible carriers and  
28535 are risk factors, especially baboons, bush pigs, warthogs, and even predators such as caracal  
28536 and jackals. Well isolated farm boundaries, be it jackal-proof or electrified fences, is a bonus  
28537 for biosecurity. The threat for this security measure is the destructive effect of bush pigs and  
28538 warthog on fences. The natural migration and relocation of game remain a big risk, even about  
28539 dead animals. Professional predator hunters move between farms with the dead carcasses  
28540 strung on the vehicles, eventually dumping it at another site.
- 28541 • Biosecurity is a compulsory contribution of farmers to a healthier biodiversity, but  
28542 farmers alone are not the only role players in this regard. Biosecurity requires involvement and  
28543 cooperation by scientists, policymakers, and law enforcers.

28544

28545 The following item (translation) was reported in the PMSA Newsletter MARCH 2020<sup>1154</sup>:

28546

- 28547 • **2 Was it not for Niël Viljoen, I would not have farmed with sheep anymore**
- 28548 • Kobus, Gerrit and Klein Casper Craffert of Utrecht, KwaZulu-Natal expressed thanks  
28549 for Niël Viljoen, predation specialist who manages a monitor farm for 11 years with them.
- 28550 • They were fortunate to meet Viljoen in 2009 when he started doing research and data  
28551 collection on behalf of the NWGA to investigate the effect of predators have on sheep farming.  
28552 According to Kobus, Viljoen transferred with great passion his knowledge about jackals and  
28553 their behaviour and explained how jackal dens and hunting methods must be observed and  
28554 managed, but not exterminated.
- 28555 • Every year when he visited the Crafferts to record jackal numbers, advice was also  
28556 provided on how to replace their extensive way of farming with more intensive farming. The  
28557 sheep are now sleeping safely in jackal-proof camps and ewes lamb close to the homestead  
28558 in enclosed camps.
- 28559 • There are fewer pleasing sights to observe than when camps are opened in the  
28560 morning to the calm ewes and beautiful lambs at play. Thank you very much, Niël Viljoen ...  
28561 Karoo farmer and jackals' man.

28561

28562 The following item was reported in the PMSA Newsletter MARCH 2020<sup>1155</sup>:

28563

**“3 Draft norms and standards are guidelines rather than legislation**

28564

28565 *The Department of Environment, Forestry and Fisheries (DEFF) has finalised draft*  
28566 *norms and standards for the management of damage-causing animals in South Africa*  
28567 *(DCA N&S), for implementation. These norms and standards have been developed in*  
28568 *terms of the National Environmental Management: Biodiversity Act, 2004 (Act No. 10 of*  
28569 *2004) (NEMBA). The minister responsible for the environment may set indicators to*  
28570 *measure compliance with the provisions of any norms and standards developed in terms*  
28571 *of NEMBA.*

28570

---

<sup>1154</sup> PMSA Newsletter MARCH 2020; <http://www.pmfsa.co.za>

<sup>1155</sup> PMSA Newsletter MARCH 2020; <http://www.pmfsa.co.za>

28571 *However, due to the fact that species such as black-backed jackal and caracal, and*  
28572 *methods per se, are not regulated through NEMBA and the Threatened or Protected*  
28573 *Species (TOPS) Regulations, it is not possible to implement and enforce the provisions*  
28574 *of the DCA N&S in a uniform manner. It is for this reason that it was decided at an inter-*  
28575 *provincial meeting that the DCA N&S would be implemented as voluntary guidelines,*  
28576 *and not as legislation.*

28577 *The DEFF will convert the draft DCA N&S to guidelines and make it available through*  
28578 *the Predation Management South Africa (PMSA) for further distribution to its member*  
28579 *organisations and their members.”*

28580

28581 The following item (translation) was reported in the PMSA Newsletter APRIL 2020<sup>1156</sup>:

28582

• **1 Professional hunter is a benefit for the farmer**

28583

28584 • Daily commercial agriculture face new challenges, which must be addressed to  
28585 produce successful. Challenges may be human factors, but the most taxing challenges for any  
28586 farmer are those thrown his way by Mother Nature. No budget or planning can forecast  
28587 external factors such as droughts. Farming is completely dependent on natural factors and it  
28588 is important to look after the food producers during these difficult times. Equally unpredictable  
28589 as Mother Nature, is the impact of predators on the agricultural sector. Again, it is important  
to cater for the needs of farmers and reduce predation losses to a minimum.

28590

28591 • The PMSA strives to support livestock farmers by establishing a well-trained  
28592 professional national platform that promote and phase in SAQA accredited problem animal  
28593 management specialists in a system of professional services. Not only is protection from  
28594 predators needed, but also from untrained problem animal specialists that may cost the farmer  
28595 more than the actual problem. It may exacerbate and not solve the problem. Government  
28596 support to deal with the situation seems unlikely; protecting the livestock herd/flock is primarily  
28597 the responsibility of the farmer, but with a good professional platform, livestock farmers can  
handle this problem much more effective.

28598

28599 • It is understood that all agriculture value chains will be fully functional from 1 May and  
28600 in this framework, PMSA is confident that professional problem animal specialists will continue  
their responsibilities.

28601

28602 The following item was reported in the PMSA Newsletter APRIL 2020<sup>1157</sup>:

28603

**2 Monitor farms – a good predation management tool**

28604

28605 *In his latest report, predation specialist Niel Viljoen uses information from monitor*  
28606 *farms to assess predation losses in support of predation management training in South*  
28607 *Africa. These figures, dating back to 2008, reveal the position and challenges that*  
28608 *livestock farming has been facing over the past 12 years.*

28609

28610 *The extensive training programme conducted by the NWGA to train livestock*  
28611 *producers, farm workers and professional predation management specialists surely had*  
28612 *its challenges under extreme drought conditions, with predators continuously changing*  
28613 *and adapting their hunting preferences. The monitor farms established by the NWGA*  
28614 *had a crucial role to play through constant evaluation of the effectiveness of different*  
28615 *management tools. These tools inform farmers through training, to ensure the survival*  
28616 *of their livestock and of the farming community as a whole.*

28617

28618 *A total of 21 monitor farms covering an area of 116 002 hectares have been identified*  
28619 *for training, research, and experimenting with different management strategies to identify*  
*the best workable solution for this conflict between predators and livestock farmers.*

28618

28619 *From the experience and valuable information gained on these monitor farms, the*  
*following became evident:*

---

<sup>1156</sup> PMSA Newsletter APRIL 2020; <http://www.pmfsa.co.za>

<sup>1157</sup> PMSA Newsletter APRIL 2020; <http://www.pmfsa.co.za>

28620 1. *Training is extremely important to keep farmers well informed in order to be*  
28621 *able to adapt to predator behaviour continually, and to implement pre-planned*  
28622 *management strategies to reduce livestock losses.*

28623 2. *As management strategies are tested and evaluated on an annual basis,*  
28624 *farmers can look back on achievements and learn by example, thereby prompting*  
28625 *correct predation management programmes combined with unique management*  
28626 *strategies for specific farms.”*

28627

28628 The following item was reported in the PMSA Newsletter APRIL 2020<sup>1158</sup>:

28629 **“3 Thank you AgriSETA**

28630 *The impact of predation losses is not only felt in the wool industry, but the livestock*  
28631 *and wildlife industries as well. PMSA would like to thank AgriSETA for its support of the*  
28632 *extensive predation training programme of the NWGA to train livestock producers, farm*  
28633 *workers and professional predation management specialists.”*

28634

28635 The following item (translation) was reported in the PMSA Newsletter APRIL 2020<sup>1159</sup>:

28636 • **4 Poison a deaf nail for biosecurity**

28637 • In this article, Dr. Gerhard Verdoorn of the Griffon Poison Information Centre refers to  
28638 articles and cases where crows have been poisoned with pesticide.

28639 • Biosecurity is a strategic and integrated approach that analyse policy and regulatory  
28640 frameworks (including instruments and activities) and manage risks in the sectors of food  
28641 safety, animal life and health, plant life and health, as well as associated environmental risks.

28642 • The world is seriously constrained by the current coronavirus pandemic. Apart from  
28643 the risk for human health and lives, there is also the total collapse of economies across the  
28644 world. All that remained steady, at least for the near future, is the agricultural sector, simply  
28645 because humankind must eat. Crop and livestock producers are busy to produce food that  
28646 must keep the world going. Despite most South African farmers just having escaped from a  
28647 devastating drought.

28648

28649 The following item was reported in the PMSA Newsletter APRIL 2020<sup>1160</sup>:

28650 **“5 Predation Management Centre (PMC)**

28651 *The University of the Free State Predation Management Centre (PMC) is still*  
28652 *operating during the national lockdown period, although some activities and meetings*  
28653 *with stakeholders have been put on hold. Since we are working from home, we can*  
28654 *confidently continue sourcing, processing, and disseminating information about*  
28655 *predation management.*

28656 *The PMC has also uploaded links to some instructive videos on predation*  
28657 *management-related topics on our website. One of these videos covers the conflict*  
28658 *between humans and dingoes in Australia; a conflict not much different from that*  
28659 *between humans and black-backed jackals in South Africa. A notable difference,*  
28660 *however, is that the dingo is still regarded by some as an introduced species. This*  
28661 *explains the differences in predation management strategies implemented in Australia,*  
28662 *such as the Dingo Barrier Fence and the use of 1080. Watch the video here:*  
28663 *youtube.com/watch?v=KbbtziC2wW4&t=34s”*

28664

28665 The following item (translation) was reported in the PMSA Newsletter MAY 2020<sup>1161</sup>:

28666 • **1 Toolbox must change and adapt to current circumstances**

---

<sup>1158</sup> PMSA Newsletter APRIL 2020; <http://www.pmfsa.co.za>

<sup>1159</sup> PMSA Newsletter APRIL 2020; <http://www.pmfsa.co.za>

<sup>1160</sup> PMSA Newsletter APRIL 2020; <http://www.pmfsa.co.za>

<sup>1161</sup> PMSA Newsletter MAY 2020; <http://www.pmfsa.co.za>

---

- 28667 • Joseph Steyn, a concerned farmer, and activist near Prins Albert, share his thoughts  
28668 about the increasing predation livestock losses despite the **toolbox** with control methods.  
28669 • “*The continuing drought is described as a lengthy crisis and trauma that does not come*  
28670 *to an end, and is more traumatic for the farmer because of the link with the elements of*  
28671 *surprise, disappointment, incompetency, anxiety and continuous disillusion about vermin that*  
28672 *maul sheep and goats*”, said Steyn.  
28673 • Changing farm sizes and less labour, as well as farm gate produce prices declining  
28674 annually up to 3% in real terms, necessitate a more effective and affordable control method.  
28675 • No control method is available for predators, which is comparable with the success  
28676 obtained for internal and external parasites or organisms such as pulpy kidney or blue tongue.  
28677 • The Responsible Wool Standards (RWS) provide many directives for best practices to  
28678 protect the integrity of the product but provide is no workable method to protect sheep in larger  
28679 areas against predators.  
28680 • Five years ago, a pregnant Dorper ewe was mauled by jackals near Laingsburg/Prins  
28681 Albert and was big news. This year the number is close to 250 in the same areas. Farmers  
28682 that use the toolbox with control methods say that they lose from 50% to 100% of their  
28683 breeding stock because of predation.  
28684 • The century old toolbox used to control problem animals needs a total reform, because  
28685 the farming scene has changed radically.  
28686 • The past few decades the world exploded technologically, therefore, research is  
28687 necessary to develop new methods to control predators and make small livestock farming  
28688 sustainable again. Steyn said a research action must be launched by the industries.  
28689

28690 The following item was reported in the PMSA Newsletter MAY 2020<sup>1162</sup>:

28691 **“2 Assessing the jackals among the sheep: a review of PredSA**

28692 *Prof Brian Reilly of the Tshwane University of Technology, Pretoria, has reviewed*  
28693 *Livestock predation in South Africa: a scientific assessment and this has been published*  
28694 *in the South African Journal of Science (2020, Vol 116, Number 1/2), and may be found*  
28695 *at doi.org/10.17159/sajs.2020/7459.*

28696 *This is the third review, with another two provided by non-South Africans. These*  
28697 *reviews are also available on the PredSA ResearchGate site at*  
28698 *researchgate.net/project/A-Scientific-Assessment-of-livestock-predation-in-South-*  
28699 *Africa.”*

28700

28701 The following item was reported in the PMSA Newsletter MAY 2020<sup>1163</sup>:

28702 **“3 Leaflets on predators**

28703 *The Predation Management Centre (PMC) has sourced several studies completed*  
28704 *over the past ten years on predators and/or predation management. Reviewing each of*  
28705 *these documents to update our information leaflets and databases is something that will*  
28706 *keep us busy for some time. Stay tuned for updates on these studies.*

28707 *In the meantime, the first leaflet in our series covering the caracal is available here:*  
28708 *ufs.ac.za/docs/librariesprovider22/pmic-documents/02-*  
28709 *caracal\_general.pdf?sfvrsn=36549521\_2.*

28710 *The caracal is an opportunist, like other predators, but it preys mainly on mammals.*  
28711 *It also has definite preferences for certain prey species, including hyrax (dassie),*  
28712 *springhare and other rodents that may also cause damage on farms. Dietary studies*  
28713 *have shown that caracals play a key role in controlling the numbers of these species.*

28714 *Studies have shown that caracal on farmland prefer natural prey over livestock. Some*  
28715 *caracal may, however, develop a taste for livestock, and may cause extensive damage*

---

<sup>1162</sup> PMSA Newsletter MAY 2020; <http://www.pmfsa.co.za>

<sup>1163</sup> PMSA Newsletter MAY 2020; <http://www.pmfsa.co.za>

28716 on livestock farms. Knowing the situation on a particular farm and the interactions among  
 28717 predators on that farm may contribute substantially to effective predation management.  
 28718 Visit the website [ufs.ac.za/pmc](http://ufs.ac.za/pmc) for more information, or contact us at  
 28719 PredationMC@ufs.ac.za with any comments, questions or personal accounts of caracal  
 28720 in your area or on your farm.”

28721

28722 The following item was reported in the PMSA Newsletter MAY 2020<sup>1164</sup>:

28723 **“4 Designated website for management of predators**

28724 Predation specialist Niel Viljoen has set up a website to share his knowledge on livestock  
 28725 predation and management. Go to [nielviljoen.co.za](http://nielviljoen.co.za) to access features relating to fence  
 28726 planning and construction, lambing areas, training schedule courses, and much more.  
 28727 Entry to the website will require a registration process and login.”

28728

28729 The following item (translation) was reported in the PMSA Newsletter MAY 2020<sup>1165</sup>:

28730 **“5 List of qualified professional hunters**

28731 In the May newsletter, the importance of demanding services of qualified professional  
 28732 hunters according to the SA Qualification Authority (SAQA) was accentuated. Herewith  
 28733 a list of qualified hunters.

Province	Surname	Name	District	Contact
Western Cape	Pienaar	Schalk	Beaufort West	076 012 8684
Eastern Cape	Jordaan	Willem-Louw	Hofmeyer	083 261 6462
	Mulder	Taffie	Klipplaat	082 295 3136
	Nel	Christo	Uitenhage	073 549 2360
Free State	Pienaar	Arno	Edenburg	078 197 5148
Northern Cape	Janse van Rensburg	SP	Hopetown	082 453 9045
	Badenhorst	Johann	Douglas	072 806 7249”

28734

28735 The following item (translation) was reported in the PMSA Newsletter JUNE 2020<sup>1166</sup>:

- 28736 • **1 Electrifying fences for meaningful predation management**
- 28737 • Dr. Koos Louw, a small livestock farmer of Williston holds the view that electrifying  
 28738 fences should be used as cost effective aid in predation management for extensive small  
 28739 livestock farming.
- 28740 • Predation is a major obstacle for farming successful and sustainable in extensive areas  
 28741 with small livestock. The Williston area that suffered drought the past seven years, predation  
 28742 management is somewhat neglected, because many farmers use smaller lambing camps,  
 28743 lambing pens and/or feedlots for the ewes to lamb.
- 28744 • Dr. Louw collected information from fellow farmers to do the following ‘farmers’ sum.  
 28745 He found that farmers lose at least 30%, and probably ever a higher percentage of lambs to  
 28746 predation because boundary fences are not properly maintained.
- 28747 • Calculations were based on 5 000 ha farm and a farmer with 500 ewes at a possible  
 28748 weaning percentage of 100% (it may even be higher) with an electrified fence, with only a 70%  
 28749 weaning percentage without the electrified fence.
- 28750 • 100% of 500 ewes = gross income of R500 000/year.
- 28751 • 70% of 500 ewes = gross income of R350 000/year; thus, a loss of R150 000.
- 28752 • Cost of electrifying will depend on the type of fencing you already have and your final  
 28753 expectation. In Dr. Louw’s experience, electrifying the top strand is not good, because caracal  
 28754 jump over, while electrifying only bottom strands are recommended. Ensure that the bottom  
 28755 strands are 100% electrified before is spend on the top strand. The bottom electric strand

<sup>1164</sup> PMSA Newsletter MAY 2020; <http://www.pmfsa.co.za>

<sup>1165</sup> PMSA Newsletter MAY 2020; <http://www.pmfsa.co.za>

<sup>1166</sup> PMSA Newsletter JUNE 2020; <http://www.pmfsa.co.za>

- 28756 should be higher than 7 to 10 cm from the ground and the offsets must be firm. Talk to other  
28757 farmers in the area to limit errors, because it is not necessary to reinvent the wheel.
- 28758 • To upgrade a 1.1 m fence with six droppers per 20 m and seven steel strands to 1.1  
28759 m with 12 droppers per 20 m and 13 steel strands will cost about R9.20/m.
  - 28760 • To upgrade a jackal-proof fence in relatively good condition and electrify a new bottom  
28761 strand will cost about R5.10/m.
  - 28762 • A brand-new jackal-proof fence, 1.3 m high with 1.2 m mesh wire (with 90 mm  
28763 openings), and electrified will cost about R22.80/m.
  - 28764 • The cost to fencing a 5 000 ha (5 km x 10 km) farm will be the following:
    - 28765 • A camp fence of 1.1 m can be upgraded and electrified as described above for about  
28766 R276 000 (R9.20/m) and repaid within two years.
    - 28767 • Most farms have jackal-proof fences and to upgrade and electrify it will cost R153 000  
28768 (R5.10/m) – a real bargain.
    - 28769 • A brand-new jackal-proof fence will cost about R680 000 (R22.80/m) and can be repaid  
28770 in five years.
  - 28771 • **Important to know**
  - 28772 • Maintenance of boundary fences are very important, because a fence is as good as its  
28773 weakest point.
  - 28774 • If practical, ensure there is an inspection road along the electrified fence (remember  
28775 the eye of the master fattens the goose).
  - 28776 • There are also different scenarios regarding income:
    - 28777 • Extensive farmers that sell lambs over the scale
    - 28778 • Extensive farming with an intensive component, e.g. lamb in lamb pens or in a smaller  
28779 camp near the homestead, with larger camps to put the stronger lambs
    - 28780 • 100% meat producers
    - 28781 • Wool/mohair producers
  - 28782 • The calculation of every producer will differ, but electrifying boundary fences are very  
28783 cost effective and one of the most eco-friendly predation management methods.
  - 28784 • *“My father always joked that if you want to buy land in the Karoo, you must do your  
28785 calculations at candle light, because the sums tally better”,* said Dr. Louw, but the calculation  
28786 for electrification can be done in bright sunlight – it tallies!
  - 28787 • Dr. Louw thanked Mr. Frans van Niekerk of the farm Bleskrans for his thorough  
28788 research regarding the cost of electrifying fences.
- 28789
- 28790 The following item was reported in the PMSA Newsletter JUNE 2020<sup>1167</sup>:
- 28791 **“2 Stray dogs**
- 28792 *In the next two months, we will be looking at the nationwide problem of stray dogs*  
28793 *and the illegal hunting of wildlife with dogs, shared by David Wardle, small stock farmer*  
28794 *in the Cathcart district of the Eastern Cape.*
- 28795 *In his capacity as small stock farmer and previous chairperson of the Thomas River*  
28796 *Conservancy, Wardle has been dealing with the problem of stray dogs and illegal dog*  
28797 *hunting for several years. He is confident that he represents the views and knowledge*  
28798 *of most game and small stock farmers throughout the country.*
- 28799 *Most people involved in greyhound breeding as well as law enforcement officers are*  
28800 *aware of the problem of stray dogs and the sport of dog hunting. In many cases, they*  
28801 *are involved and endorse the actions of the communities and the clients of greyhound*  
28802 *breeders (dog buyers).*
- 28803 *The following categories are deemed problematic and cause devastation to small*  
28804 *stock and game farmers across the country:*
- 28805 1. *Stock theft, coupled with the use of damage-causing dogs*

---

<sup>1167</sup> PMSA Newsletter JUNE 2020; <http://www.pmfesa.co.za>



28806 2. *Unattended stray dogs*

28807 3. *Small-scale hunting for the pot*

28808 4. *Illegal large-scale dog hunting and betting (“taxi hunting”)*

28809 **INTENTIONAL STOCK THEFT COUPLED WITH DAMAGE-CAUSING DOGS**

28810 *Stock theft, a common practice, is associated with stealing sheep, goats, or other*  
28811 *small stock, with dogs assisting in the process. Often these dogs are used to scare the*  
28812 *sheep to the edges of the camps where they can be caught and tied. Sometimes the*  
28813 *dogs are used to catch and drag down the sheep to capture and tie them up for transport.*  
28814 *Usually, large syndicates or gangs are involved in the theft and business is done with*  
28815 *the spoils. In the Cathcart region especially, theft is executed on a grand scale and up*  
28816 *to 50 small stock are stolen at a time and then loaded and sold elsewhere, or slaughtered*  
28817 *locally.*

28818 **UNATTENDED STRAY DOGS**

28819 *In towns and townships across the country there are many dogs that are homeless*  
28820 *and totally neglected by their owners. These dogs roam the streets and suburbs trying*  
28821 *to survive on whatever they can scrounge from bins, gutters, and dumps. Then they*  
28822 *begin to form relationships and a pecking order and eventually hunting packs develop,*  
28823 *and they learn to survive like wild dogs.*

28824 *This is when they are most destructive. These dogs wander out into the farmlands*  
28825 *and wreak havoc on game and small-stock farms. Scores of sheep, goats, and wildlife*  
28826 *are often mauled, mangled, or killed during these raids by wild domestic dogs.*

28827 *Often the dogs that were previously used in stock theft become part of these packs.*  
28828 *They sometimes remember where they were used for stock theft, and head out to the*  
28829 *same regions and begin to tackle and maul small stock. These raids into the farms often*  
28830 *result in scores or even hundreds of sheep being killed or mauled.”*

28831

28832 The following item was reported in the PMSA Newsletter JUNE 2020<sup>1168</sup>:

28833 **“3 Leaflets on predators**

28834 *The Predation Management Centre (PMC) has sourced several studies on predators*  
28835 *and/or predation management. They are currently reviewing each of these documents*  
28836 *to update their information leaflets.*

28837 **Feeding behaviour of the caracal**

28838 *The next leaflet in their caracal series summarises some of the research focusing on*  
28839 *the diet and feeding ecology of the caracal in South Africa. The leaflet is available here:*  
28840 *[ufs.ac.za/docs/librariesprovider22/pmic-documents/02\\_03\\_1-caracal-feeding-](https://ufs.ac.za/docs/librariesprovider22/pmic-documents/02_03_1-caracal-feeding-behaviour.pdf?sfvrsn=40b29421_4)*  
28841 *[behaviour.pdf?sfvrsn=40b29421\\_4](https://ufs.ac.za/docs/librariesprovider22/pmic-documents/02_03_1-caracal-feeding-behaviour.pdf?sfvrsn=40b29421_4)*

28842 *Like the black-backed jackal, the caracal is a generalist and opportunistic predator.*  
28843 *This means that caracals tend to prey on the most abundant prey available at any*  
28844 *particular time. Even though plant material and insects form a large proportion of the*  
28845 *black-backed jackal’s diet, caracals mainly eat mammals.*

28846 *Sheep and goats often are the most abundant prey on small livestock farms. Still,*  
28847 *several studies have found that caracals on farmland prefer natural prey over domestic*  
28848 *livestock. Some studies report that there are individual caracals on some farms that feed*  
28849 *exclusively on natural prey. They do not kill any livestock. With other caracals, livestock*  
28850 *comprises a small proportion of the diet.*

28851 *Caracals kill large numbers of natural prey (including other damage-causing animals*  
28852 *such as rodents, dassies, and smaller predators) each year. Territorial caracals will also*  
28853 *prevent potential damage-causing caracals (such as young caracals that leave the*  
28854 *mother’s territory in search of their own) from settling in the area. However, when a*  
28855 *particular caracal does develop a taste for livestock, it can cause extensive damage on*

---

<sup>1168</sup> PMSA Newsletter JUNE 2020; <http://www.pmfesa.co.za>

28856 *livestock farms. Scientists have therefore recommended that territorial caracals, which*  
28857 *are known not to kill livestock, should not be killed. Determining whether the caracals in*  
28858 *an area kill livestock or not, may contribute substantially to effective predation*  
28859 *management of a farm.*

28860 *Links to some of these studies and other recent predator–predator and human–*  
28861 *predator conflict-related research conducted in South Africa are available here:*

28862 *ufs.ac.za/natagri/departments-and-divisions/animal-wildlife-and-grassland-sciences-*  
28863 *home/alpru/products-and-services/predation-management-information-centre-*  
28864 *(pmic)/new-research*

28865 *Visit their website: ufs.ac.za/pmc for more information, or contact us via e-mail:*  
28866 *PredationMC@ufs.ac.za with any comments, questions or personal accounts of caracal*  
28867 *in your area or on your farm.”*

28868

28869 The following item was reported in the PMSA Newsletter JULY 2020<sup>1169</sup>:

28870 **“1 Illegal hunting with dogs**

28871 *In June, the nationwide problem of stray dogs was shared by David Wardle, small*  
28872 *stock farmer in the Cathcart district of the Eastern Cape. This month he investigates the*  
28873 *practice of taxi hunting or what is commonly known as “illegal large-scale hunting with*  
28874 *dogs”. He describes it as an extremely damaging, intimidating, dangerous, and*  
28875 *underrated form of abuse of farmers and their livelihoods.*

28876 *In his capacity as small stock farmer and previous chairman of the Thomas River*  
28877 *Conservancy, Wardle has been dealing with the problem of stray dogs and illegal dog*  
28878 *hunting for several years. He is confident that he represents the views and knowledge*  
28879 *of most game and small stock farmers throughout the country.*

28880 *According to Wardle, this pastime is well known in all farming communities and*  
28881 *especially on farms where farmers are conservation-conscious. Unfortunately, the game*  
28882 *farms where conservancies are active become targets for this weekend sport.*

28883 *Ever since the banning of dog racing, the taxi hunts have increased and flourished*  
28884 *into huge weekend sports worth several hundred thousand rand on any given day.*  
28885 *Betting on dogs in dog racing has been replaced by betting on dogs that hunt game on*  
28886 *private land. It involves judges, bookies, huntsmen, and large sums of money. Even*  
28887 *bearers are paid to gut and carry the animals that are killed during these outings. Dogs*  
28888 *are rated and bets are placed before the outing. Judges decide which dogs have killed*  
28889 *or performed best and the pay-outs are done by the bookies.*

28890 **Dog hunting on the increase**

28891 *Taxi hunting is prevalent in KwaZulu-Natal (KZN) and has recently spread throughout*  
28892 *South Africa, especially in the Eastern Cape (EC). Wardle is concerned that the growth*  
28893 *in the EC will reach the same levels as KZN. Often, in small town districts, fleets of taxis*  
28894 *loaded with men and towing trailers loaded with dogs, are observed arriving in town. The*  
28895 *hunts are well-orchestrated and are preceded and concluded with social events. In some*  
28896 *cases, they involve up to 30 men with more than 100 dogs, which creates a dangerous*  
28897 *situation. In some areas it has become so bad that farmers are told when hunting is to*  
28898 *take place and threatened not to intervene as they could be killed.*

28899 *Often the hunt for game goes wrong and the dogs end up mauling sheep. Sometimes*  
28900 *when the dogs are bored from no exercise, they escape from their homes and owners,*  
28901 *form packs and go out alone to cause much damage on small game and livestock.*

28902 *Wardle recalled the time when he, at great risk to himself and his family, arrested*  
28903 *seven poachers who were conducting a hunt on his property with 17 greyhounds and*  
28904 *.308 and .22 rifles. Their two vehicles were loaded with dead springbuck. The men were*  
28905 *arrested and after 14 months of court hearings, were found guilty and fined R2 200. The*

---

<sup>1169</sup> PMSA Newsletter JULY 2020; <http://www.pmfisa.co.za>

28906 *SPCA had to foot the bill for keeping the dogs for such a long period of time and further*  
28907 *incurred costs of R38 000, which was never recovered. What is most disturbing is that*  
28908 *the seven poachers were not poor people hunting for the pot, but a maths school teacher*  
28909 *from a local high school, a Correctional Services officer, a businessman from*  
28910 *Mdantsane, a South African army officer, a farm worker and one unemployed young*  
28911 *man.*

28912 **Farmers feel unprotected**

28913 *Unfortunately, authorities do not seem to take illegal dog hunting as a serious crime*  
28914 *because reaction time is slow and mistakes in investigations make it difficult to*  
28915 *prosecute. Often the culprits are wealthy individuals who hire lawyers to fight cases.*

28916 *Farmers are increasingly growing tired of these illegal activities. They feel unprotected*  
28917 *and are treated as criminals when all they want to do is protect their properties. They*  
28918 *seek proper and decisive action from the police and conservation authorities.*  
28919 *Municipalities should enforce the necessary laws and by-laws regarding dog ownership*  
28920 *and the stray dog problem should be tackled head-on.*

28921 **Organised agriculture trying to assist**

28922 *As the issue of illegal hunting with dogs resides with the Safety Committee of Agri SA*  
28923 *and the TLU, the comments from Mr Willie Clack provide a legislative overview.*

28924 *Illegal hunting with dogs is nothing new in the rural areas of South Africa and can be*  
28925 *traced back to around 1891 when a restriction was placed on traditional hunting. Ever*  
28926 *since the problems arose, farmers and nature conservationists have been exasperated*  
28927 *by the problem. The first reaction was the criminalisation of illegal hunting in a variety of*  
28928 *legislation in South Africa, of which the most important are:*

- 28929 • *The Stock Theft Act, 1959 (Act No. 57 of 1959)*
- 28930 • *The Game Theft Act, 1991 (Act No. 105 of 1991)*
- 28931 • *The Trespass Act, 1959 (Act No. 6 of 1959)*
- 28932 • *Common Law*
- 28933 • *Provincial Nature Conservation Ordinances and Acts*
- 28934 • *The Animal Protection Act, 1962 (Act No. 71 of 1962)*
- 28935 • *The National Environmental Management: Biodiversity Act, 2004 (Act No. 10 of*  
28936 *2004)*
- 28937 • *The Criminal Procedure Act, 1977 (Act No 51 of 1977)*

28938 *All the above legislation prescribes procedure and punishment when found guilty of*  
28939 *illegal hunting, but it has become obvious that the legislation is not regarded a serious*  
28940 *matter for government and especially the criminal justice system. Notwithstanding the*  
28941 *seriousness of the crime, the activity has a long cultural history, coupled with tradition*  
28942 *and subsistence. The result is that many law enforcement officials in the rural areas do*  
28943 *not make any attempts to make arrests and/or prosecute perpetrators.*

28944 **Not incorporated in crime statistics**

28945 *The prominence the crime deserves is lessened because it does not receive much*  
28946 *media attention and when it does, it is reported haphazardly. The crime is also forgotten*  
28947 *as it is not incorporated into any crime statistics and no-one knows what the extent and*  
28948 *economic effect is on the agricultural economy.*

28949 *No research of any kind is being done and it is imperative that illegal hunting becomes*  
28950 *a more prominent crime receiving the attention of the academic fraternities. Until*  
28951 *concrete facts regarding the extent of the crime are made public and brought to the*  
28952 *attention of the government, farmers and conservationists will continue to be frustrated.”*  
28953

28954 The following item was reported in the PMSA Newsletter JULY 2020<sup>1170</sup>:

28955 **“2 Monitor farms a source of good advice on predation management**

---

<sup>1170</sup> PMSA Newsletter JULY 2020; <http://www.pmfesa.co.za>

28956 *The extensive training programme conducted by predation specialist Niel Viljoen*  
28957 *through Predation Management SA (PMSA) has been a challenge under extreme*  
28958 *drought conditions, with predators continuously changing and adapting their hunting*  
28959 *preferences and causing harm to livestock. Viljoen trains livestock producers, farm*  
28960 *workers and professional predation management specialists in predation management.*  
28961 *The monitor farms established by the NWGA have a crucial role to play. By constantly*  
28962 *evaluating the effectiveness of different management tools, farmers are informed and*  
28963 *trained to ensure the survival of their livestock and the farming community as a whole.*

28964 *Through experience and valuable lessons learnt on these monitor farms over the past*  
28965 *12 years it is clear that training is extremely important. It empowers farmers to not only*  
28966 *adapt to predator behaviour but to also implement pre-planned management strategies*  
28967 *to reduce livestock losses.*

28968 *Because of this initiative of the PMSA, farmers can now look back on the*  
28969 *achievements on monitor farms and learn by example, as management strategies are*  
28970 *tested and evaluated on an annual basis. The information obtained on these monitor*  
28971 *farms helps livestock producers to decide on the correct predation management*  
28972 *programme and combine it with different management strategies for that specific farm.*

28973 *It is important to take into consideration the harsh conditions experienced in livestock*  
28974 *farming over the past four to five years, given the extreme weather conditions and*  
28975 *drought in some parts of our country. Monitor farms have been the leading examples of*  
28976 *adapting to not only livestock and predator management strategies, but also the new*  
28977 *challenges arising from outside the boundaries of the farm. The objective is to try and*  
28978 *keep a stable predation management plan in place in spite of the impact of the drought.*  
28979 *Stability through these extreme conditions is the key to profitable enterprise. Losses*  
28980 *other than predation, especially from the drought, have escalated to levels far higher*  
28981 *than expected. This had a ripple effect on some predators like the black-backed jackal,*  
28982 *which is a scavenger by nature. The smell of dead animals in the air every night seems*  
28983 *to have triggered abnormal hunting behaviour, leading to more casualties among*  
28984 *livestock.*

28985 *The drought has had a striking effect on other animals not normally classified as*  
28986 *predators causing damage to livestock. Forced by nature and the scarcity of their natural*  
28987 *food sources, these animals turn to a much easier prey: livestock. Examples are animals*  
28988 *like the baboon, seagull, bush pig, Cape fox, African wildcat, black eagle, Marchelle*  
28989 *eagle, and the biggest culprit of them all, the honey badger. With all these new culprits*  
28990 *threatening the livestock industry there is an even greater need for further improvement*  
28991 *in training and management strategies.*

28992 *The NWGA monitor farms remain strategically important to keep updating the content*  
28993 *of the training programme to facilitate predation management that protects, secures and*  
28994 *invests in good and healthy biodiversity.*

28995 *The financial support from AgriSETA and the wool and red meat industry is herewith*  
28996 *acknowledged with appreciation.”*

28997

28998 The following item was reported in the PMSA Newsletter JULY 2020<sup>1171</sup>:

28999 **“3 History of predation**

29000 *The latest version of “Predation management in South Africa – historical milestones”*  
29001 *is available on the Predation Management Centre (PMC) website. The document details*  
29002 *the course of predation management in South Africa since the 1950s, compiled from*  
29003 *information contained in official reports, letters, minutes and publications. Recreating*  
29004 *institutional memory about the way predation management has been conducted in South*

---

<sup>1171</sup> PMSA Newsletter JULY 2020; <http://www.pmfesa.co.za>

29005 *Africa to date may provide the foundation on which to build future efforts at coordinated*  
29006 *predation management. Read the document here:*

29007 *ufs.ac.za/docs/librariesprovider22/pmic-documents/predation-management-in-*  
29008 *south-africa---historical-milestones-jul-2020\_ver-4.1.pdf?sfvrsn=88159221\_4.*

29009 *In a new segment on the PMC website, we will be presenting summaries of some of*  
29010 *the research conducted over the past decade. These summaries, written by the authors*  
29011 *themselves, serve to inform the general public about their research on predators,*  
29012 *predation management, and other human–predator conflict-related topics.*

29013 *Each summary will describe why and how the research was conducted and will*  
29014 *provide a brief outline of the findings of the research and recommendations for future*  
29015 *predation management efforts to mitigate human–predator conflict.*

29016 *The first summary available on this page covers research completed in 2019 by Dr*  
29017 *Renelle Terblanche from Stellenbosch University on the conflict between black-backed*  
29018 *jackals and farmers around the Square Kilometre Array (SKA) in the Karoo. The title of*  
29019 *the project is: “Ongediertes: A critical qualitative study of farmer–black-backed jackal*  
29020 *conflict and its management around the Square Kilometre Array core site in the Northern*  
29021 *Cape, South Africa”.*

29022 *To read the summary, follow the link: [ufs.ac.za/natagri/departments-and-](http://ufs.ac.za/natagri/departments-and-divisions/animal-wildlife-and-grassland-sciences-home/alpru/products-and-services/predation-management-information-centre-(pmic)/new-research)*  
29023 *divisions/animal-wildlife-and-grassland-sciences-home/alpru/products-and-*  
29024 *services/predation-management-information-centre-(pmic)/new-research.*

29025 *Visit their website: [ufs.ac.za/pmc](http://ufs.ac.za/pmc) for more information, or contact via e-mail:*  
29026 *PredationMC@ufs.ac.za with any comments, questions or personal accounts of caracal*  
29027 *in your area or on your farm.”*

29028

29029 The following item was reported in the PMSA Newsletter AUGUST 2020<sup>1172</sup>:

29030

**“1 Who is PMSA?**

29031 *Predation Management South Africa (PMSA) is a national entity representing the*  
29032 *National Woolgrowers’ Association of South Africa (NWGA), the South African Mohair*  
29033 *Growers’ Association (SAMGA), Red Meat Producers’ Organisation (RPO) and Wildlife*  
29034 *Ranching SA (WRSA). The organisation strives to coordinate efforts to address the*  
29035 *problem of predation on livestock and wildlife, which is currently the priority threat to*  
29036 *these industries. The Department of Environment, Forestry and Fisheries (DEFF) and*  
29037 *the Department of Agriculture, Land Reform and Rural Development are also*  
29038 *represented on PMSA.”*

29039

29040 The following item was reported in the PMSA Newsletter AUGUST 2020<sup>1173</sup>:

29041

**“2 SANParks an important representative on forum**

29042 *SANParks has officially been invited to form part of the PMSA to participate in its*  
29043 *efforts to address predation challenges, since predators that impact on livestock and*  
29044 *wildlife, in many cases, originate from national parks. Chief executive officer Mr Fundisile*  
29045 *Mketeni has yet to reply.”*

29046

29047 The following item was reported in the PMSA Newsletter AUGUST 2020<sup>1174</sup>:

29048

**“3 This website will help manage predation**

29049 *Predation expert Niel Viljoen is using his own website to help farmers manage*  
29050 *predation effectively. By comparing track and bite marks on the website and completing*  
29051 *a short questionnaire, farmers can identify predators immediately. They can also upload,*  
29052 *post and share photos on the site, thereby assessing what is happening in a specific*  
29053 *district. The website gives comprehensive guidelines to help farmers with the choice of*

---

<sup>1172</sup> PMSA Newsletter AUGUST 2020; <http://www.pmfsa.co.za>

<sup>1173</sup> PMSA Newsletter AUGUST 2020; <http://www.pmfsa.co.za>

<sup>1174</sup> PMSA Newsletter AUGUST 2020; <http://www.pmfsa.co.za>

29054 *lambing areas, lambing times as well as management strategies and erecting fences.*  
29055 *Predation management courses can also be booked through the website.*  
29056 *Visit [nielviljoen.co.za](http://nielviljoen.co.za)"*

The following item was reported in the PMSA Newsletter AUGUST 2020<sup>1175</sup>:

**"4 New research – incorporation of research findings into a management information system"**

*At the end of 2019, Dr Quinette Kruger from the University of the Free State completed a research project entitled Developing a management information system for coordinated predation management in South Africa.*

*At first, the project was aimed at taking an in-depth look at predation on farm level in areas where high levels of predation had previously been reported. Part of the project focused on developing a tool for reporting predation and predator control. Collecting long-term data with conventional data-collection methods is challenging, and there is no framework for human–predator conflict research. Therefore, the focus shifted more towards developing methods for future research efforts to incorporate research findings into a management information system.*

*To read the summary, follow the link: [ufs.ac.za/natagri/departments-and-divisions/animal-wildlife-and-grassland-sciences-home/alpru/products-and-services/predation-management-information-centre-\(pmic\)/new-research](http://ufs.ac.za/natagri/departments-and-divisions/animal-wildlife-and-grassland-sciences-home/alpru/products-and-services/predation-management-information-centre-(pmic)/new-research).*

*This page has summaries of some of the research conducted over the past ten years. The summaries, written by the authors themselves, serve to inform the public about their research on predators, predation management, and human–predator conflict-related topics. Each summary describes why and how the research was conducted and gives a brief outline of the findings of the research and recommendations for future efforts to mitigate human–predator conflict.*

*Visit their website: [ufs.ac.za/pmc](http://ufs.ac.za/pmc) for more information, or contact via e-mail: [PredationMC@ufs.ac.za](mailto:PredationMC@ufs.ac.za)"*

Pursuant to internal reviewing, the Secretariat: Predation Management South Africa (PMSA) communicated on 14 October 2020 regarding 'Research- & tertiary institutions as well as research structures within agricultural commodities are requested to consider, pursue and or fund research projects and programs in support of priorities':

*'CWSA Research Committee, RMRD SA, Mohair SA Research Committee, ARC, Agri SA – Jolanda Andrag, as well as Tertiary Institutions: Nelson Mandela University – Graham Kerley, University of Free State – Frikkie Nesor, UNISA – Haemish Melville, University of Cape Town – Justin O'Riain, University of Mpumalanga – Liaan Minnie, and University of Fort Hare – Craig Tambling.*

**RESEARCH PRIORITIES: PREDATION MANAGEMENT**

*Predation Management South Africa (PMSA) is a national entity representative of the National Woolgrowers' Association of SA (NWGA), South African Mohair Growers' Association (SAMGA), Red Meat Producers' Organisation (RPO) and Wildlife Ranching SA (WRSA). PMSA is registered as a Non-Profit Company (NPC) with the following objectives regarding predation management:*

*1. To participate in the relevant law-making processes that affect the livestock farming and wildlife ranching sectors.*

*2. To raise funds by entrance fees and / or special subscriptions and by donations, grants or any form of voluntary contributions to secure the objectives of the Forum, which shall include the right to recover monies due to the Forum.*

---

<sup>1175</sup> PMSA Newsletter AUGUST 2020; <http://www.pmfsa.co.za>

29104 3. To foster and promote liaison between the role-players in the livestock and wildlife  
29105 ranching industries as well as consumers, members of affiliated members of the Forum  
29106 as well as between regulatory members.

29107 During the last meeting of the PMSA Executive committee on 26 August 2020, the  
29108 following priorities for predation management research were identified:

29109 1. Impact and management of Stray dogs on livestock and wildlife;  
29110 2. Impact and management of Baboons on livestock, wildlife, and agricultural  
29111 production (i.e. crops, forestry).

29112 3. Impact and management of Bushpigs on agricultural production (i.e. crops,  
29113 pastures).

29114 The above priorities are in support of the overall research priority objective of Socio-  
29115 economic impacts of livestock predation and its prevention in SA, as identified in the  
29116 Scientific Assessment for Livestock Predation and its management in SA (PredSA),  
29117 conducted by the Centre for African Conservation Ecology, Nelson Mandela University.

29118 Research- & tertiary institutions as well as research structures within Agricultural  
29119 commodities are herewith requested to consider, pursue and / or fund research projects  
29120 and programs in support of these three priorities as far as possible.

29121 Your consideration will be highly appreciated.

29122 Yours cordially,'

29123

29124 On Tuesday 29 September 2020, Netwerk24 published an article by Jackie Kruger online:

29125 • **Pride of lions killed in Karoo National Park**

29126 • After seven lions of the Karoo National Park near Beaufort West have escaped twice  
29127 in 24 h, they were killed on 29 September 2020.

29128 • In response to an inquiry by Netwerk24, SANParks said in a statement that in the first  
29129 incidence on Monday (28 September 2020), the pride of lions escaped onto private land at the  
29130 northern border of the Park along the Nuweveld mountain range.

29131 • The lions killed 10 sheep on the neighbouring farm. Wardens were immediately  
29132 dispatched to chase the lions back into the Park. The wardens slept in the mountain, in case  
29133 the lions returned to the carcasses, which they did during the night.

29134 • According to the statement, the SANParks policy on the management of predators  
29135 provided for the control of animals that cause damage. It was decided to act immediately to  
29136 prevent human-wildlife conflict, as well as conservation, and killed the whole pride.

29137 • According to the farmer, Eddie Steenkamp, the lions mauled pregnant ewes, as well  
29138 as ewes, which have already lambed (photograph).

29139 • SANParks said the mountainous terrain prevented the wardens to get close to the lions  
29140 (two adult lionesses, three younger lionesses and two male lions). A helicopter was called to  
29141 assist in killing the lions.

29142 • According to SANParks the pride of lions was regarded as a group of animals causing  
29143 losses in the high mountainous area along the northern border of the Park and thus posed a  
29144 serious risk to human lives and livestock.

29145 • SANParks said the park management were continuously in contact with the landowner.

29146 • Eddie Steenkamp of the farm Doornboomsfontein was travelling near Touwsrivier  
29147 when Netwerk24 phoned him on Tuesday.

29148 • He said, "I am on my way to the farm to determine the damage."

29149 • According to Steenkamp, the area is experiencing the most severe drought in years  
29150 and pregnant ewes were killed.

29151 • The lion Mufasa was born in the Par and on 15 February 2019, he crept under the  
29152 fence and was roaming free for 27 days. He was later relocated to another facility; because  
29153 of security considerations, SANParks would not disclose the site.

29154 • A photograph of the lion Sylvester, previously in the Karoo National Park.

- 29155 • Sylvester, Mufasa's predecessor, evaded a search team for 24 days in 2015. After his  
29156 second escape in 2016, he was relocated to Kuzuko in die Addo Elephant National Park.  
29157
- 29158 On 3 October 2020, Maroelamedia (<https://maroelamedia.co.za/author/christelcornelissen/>)  
29159 published an article by Christel Cornelissen online:
- 29160 • **SANParks justified its decision to kill seven lions**
- 29161 • SANParks justified its decision to kill seven lions of the Karoo National Park and said  
29162 it was not taken lightly or in haste.
- 29163 • After escaping recently twice from the Park, the lions were killed. It evoked anger  
29164 among several people.
- 29165 • SANParks regarded the lions as "*damage causing animals*". Lions that threaten the  
29166 lives of people and livestock was regarded as an urgent issue. However, decisions are only  
29167 taken after thorough consideration of the circumstances.
- 29168 • SANParks said the pride of lions escaped from the Park, killed several sheep, and  
29169 posed a threat to people. The pride was accustomed to the area which they occupied and  
29170 developed the habit to burrow holes under the fences.
- 29171 • "*The situation was exacerbated by the mountainous terrain and several streams and*  
29172 *gullies (dongas) in the Karoo National Park. When a fence crosses a stream or donga, it*  
29173 *creates the possibility to offer an escape route, regardless of the fence being well maintained.*  
29174 *Rain showers may cause small, localised floods that is sufficiently strong to create a hole in*  
29175 *the fence for lions.*"
- 29176 • SANParks said the risk of the lions escaping again was considerable and it had to act  
29177 responsibly. The challenge of managing lions and considering how to balance the threats and  
29178 advantages is a continuous process.
- 29179 • SANParks said lions are generally opportunistic animals and prefer easy prey. They  
29180 adapt quickly and when circumstances allow it, easily become habitual livestock depredators.
- 29181 • "*In most cases when lions start killing livestock, they also lose their fear for humans*  
29182 *and these lions are a great threat for people.*"
- 29183 • According to SANParks the option to relocate the pride to another Park or private  
29184 reserve, was because of limited space – as well as the pride's history of killing livestock – an  
29185 also not viable. As part of SANParks lion management programme, it annually offers to donate  
29186 lions to South African reserves. Recently there was a marked decline in the number of  
29187 reserves that could easily accommodate large numbers of lions. The past year no reserve  
29188 took up this offer of SANParks.
- 29189 • According to ecologists at SANParks, several factors contribute to the behaviour of  
29190 lions that cause damage or being regarded as damage-causing animals. It included that male  
29191 lions mostly disperse when reaching puberty, when the pride moves on and separate when  
29192 competing with other animals for food, or to mate. When there are no fences and the land  
29193 between reserves are not used, the threat to people in the area is less.
- 29194 • In the case of smaller reserves – such as the Karoo National Park, which is surrounded  
29195 by communities – the challenges are greater.
- 29196 • SANParks said it is more difficult to manage lions in smaller parks, because they breed  
29197 more rapidly in the absence of threats for survival. In such a reserve, a lion population can  
29198 increase annually with 22% if not managed. If the available prey were limited, the lions would  
29199 start looking for opportunities to escape.
- 29200 • SANParks said South Africa is one of the top five countries where lions are conserved  
29201 and that the small reserves play an important role in this regard.
- 29202 • The Karoo National Park has 14 lions, comprising three or four groups. Two of those  
29203 groups have collars to monitor the movement of the animals.
- 29204 • Part of SA news (<https://maroelamedia.co.za/kategorie/nuus/sa-nuus/>)  
29205



29206 On 16 October 2020, the PMC based at the UFS responded in an e-mail to the Secretariat:  
 29207 PMSA:

29208 *'Hallo dear Bonita*  
 29209 *We acknowledge receipt of your e-mail dated 14 October 2020 and the attached letter.*  
 29210 *A colleague kindly forwarded the correspondence.*  
 29211 *You will recall that the Free State team, comprising colleagues from the National*  
 29212 *Museum, Bloemfontein, the Glen Agricultural Institute, Free State Department of*  
 29213 *Agriculture and the University of the Free State, attended the Predation Workshop:*  
 29214 *Training and Research on 21 February 2019 at the Nelson Mandela University, Port*  
 29215 *Elizabeth.*  
 29216 *Thank you for sharing important information with us.*  
 29217 *As requested, we will consider the Research Priorities: Predation Management, which*  
 29218 *were proposed by the PMSA and set out in your attached letter.*  
 29219 *In addition, we will continue our programme to investigate a range of critical research*  
 29220 *topics, relevant to closing existing and important information gaps in predation*  
 29221 *management.*  
 29222 *We will keep in touch. Regards'*  
 29223

29224 The following item (translation) was reported in the PMSA Newsletter OCTOBER 2020<sup>1176</sup>:

29225 • **1 Reactive predator control versus predation management – which are you?**

<b>Reactive action (temporary relief)</b> You still farm with yesterday's plan on today's program		<b>Predation management (permanent sustainable solution)</b> Prevent losses and provide financial advantages	
Lack of knowledge about predators.	You rely on the number of jackals and caracals that are removed.	Intimate knowledge of the biodiversity of your farm.	You rely on the number of lambs saved before it becomes necessary to eliminate jackals and caracals.
** Low weaning percentage	You know the effectiveness of your rifle at 100 m, 200 m, and 300 m.	*** Integrated management plan, which continuously evaluate and adjust the grazing system, flock, and predator management plan.	You know and understand the biology and behaviour patterns of the different predators.
	You are ready to act after the first lamb was caught.	Critical to apply time and attention equally over the whole spectrum of management.	You are ready to apply resolute seasonal management practices, which include predators.
	A predator caused every loss.	Losses are investigated and causes confirmed.	You strive to learn and adjust.
	Continuous livestock losses.		Financial advantages.
	You think you understand.		You understand.

29226 • **\*\***The best weaning percentages are directly linked to the farmer's ability to identify  
 29227 well in advance the most unpredictable and variable element in the management plan – the  
 29228 behaviour of black-backed jackals.

29229 • **\*\*\***Integrated management plan:  
 29230 1. Predator management programme: start at the beginning, namely the core areas of  
 29231 predators.  
 29232 • When the preferred habitats of predators have been identified, several control  
 29233 measures can be applied.

<sup>1176</sup> PMSA Newsletter OCTOBER 2020; <http://www.pmsa.co.za>

- 29234 • In the case of black-backed jackal, always handle the core areas as if the animals are  
29235 present (although the breeding pair may have been removed, some new occupants may very  
29236 well surprise you).
- 29237 • Plan livestock and grazing management accordingly.
- 29238 • Human made structures such as jackal-proof and electrified fences are without doubt  
29239 interferences in the daily movement routes of these animals. Protect your livestock flocks,  
29240 enclose the lambing area, and exclude jackals or fence in the core areas of jackals in your  
29241 annual planning of the livestock management programme.
- 29242 • Use continuous, but alternatingly, the total predator management toolbox at your  
29243 disposal.
- 29244 2. Flock management programme: choose lambing seasons carefully and consider the  
29245 variables in food requirements of predators.
- 29246 3. Grazing systems: avoid core areas during lambing seasons.
- 29247 **Niël's best advice:**
- 29248 1. Keep predation management with the top management of your business.
- 29249 2. If you delegate, it will be handled at a second rate.
- 29250 3. Knowledge is power but remember the black-backed jackal has the skills. The one that  
29251 adapts quickest will have the most power.

29252

29253 The following item was reported in the PMSA Newsletter OCTOBER 2020<sup>1177</sup>:

29254 ***"2 PMSA intervenes to solve issue of damage caused by bush pigs in the***  
29255 ***Southern Cape area***

29256 *Predation Management SA (PMSA) met with representatives from SANParks,*  
29257 *farmers, Cape Nature, and the Houndsmen Federation to discuss the extensive damage*  
29258 *caused by bush pigs on farms in the bigger Knysna area.*

29259 *Farmers indicated that they have already tried and tested various non-lethal methods*  
29260 *to manage, limit, or prevent damage to their crops by bush pigs, which included, but was*  
29261 *not limited to fencing, barriers (including stacking of tyres), lights, and noise.*

29262 *Rotational crop production, which is based on sound scientific and sustainable*  
29263 *production principles and practices, is required to prevent disease build-up in the soil.*  
29264 *Therefore, farmers occasionally cultivate land that is in proximity of or borders SANParks*  
29265 *property, where the threat of bush pig damage to their crops is much higher.*

29266 *The use of hounds to pursue and manage damage-causing bush pigs is done in a*  
29267 *very responsible way by professional, qualified, and experienced houndsmen with*  
29268 *trained dogs to prevent or limit the damage to crops. This method is required where other*  
29269 *available methods are shown to be ineffective and is definitely far from commercial*  
29270 *hunting. It manages damage-causing animals similar to what is described and allowed*  
29271 *under the regulations for threatened or protected species (TOPS) (Regulation 14(4)(c).*

29272 *Authorisation will be required from SANParks for farms adjacent to their properties,*  
29273 *where and when this method of management is planned, before a permit is issued by*  
29274 *Cape Nature.*

29275 *PMSA requested SANParks to consider the authorisation of hunting, based on*  
29276 *regulations within the National Environmental Management Protected Areas Act, 2003*  
29277 *(Act 57 of 2003) (NEMPAA).*

29278 *SANParks is currently awaiting feedback from its legal department regarding*  
29279 *legislation and their position on the issue."*

29280

29281 The following item was reported in the PMSA Newsletter OCTOBER 2020<sup>1178</sup>:

29282 ***3 Research outcome – predation on wildlife ranches***

---

<sup>1177</sup> PMSA Newsletter OCTOBER 2020; <http://www.pmsa.co.za>

<sup>1178</sup> PMSA Newsletter OCTOBER 2020; <http://www.pmsa.co.za>

29283 The Predation Management Centre (PMC) compiled a summary of the study  
 29284 completed in 2016 on the economic impact of predation in the wildlife ranching industry.  
 29285 The study covered the wildlife industry across South Africa, providing summaries for the  
 29286 economic implications of predation in each of the nine provinces. The following summary  
 29287 provides a broad overview of the study:

29288 **SUMMARY OF SCHEPERS, A (2016): THE ECONOMIC IMPACT OF PREDATION**  
 29289 **IN THE WILDLIFE RANCHING INDUSTRY IN LIMPOPO, SOUTH AFRICA**

29290 As compiled by Q Kruger

29291 This study surveyed a random sample of wildlife ranchers who are members of  
 29292 Wildlife Ranching South Africa (WRSA), which comprises about 20% of privately owned  
 29293 wildlife properties in South Africa. The study covered all the provinces of South Africa,  
 29294 but focussed on the economic impact of predation on marketable wildlife in the Limpopo  
 29295 province because it comprises the largest body of WRSA members and is home to a  
 29296 wide range of wildlife.

29297 Because point-of-sale values did not exist for the wildlife industry due to varying prices  
 29298 in the different wildlife sectors (e.g. prices of breeding animals are higher than for animals  
 29299 intended for biltong hunting), calculating the direct cost of predation may lead to over- or  
 29300 underestimation. Therefore, the direct cost of predation was calculated per hectare.

29301 The study provides baseline information that can be used by wildlife ranchers to  
 29302 calculate the total cost due to predation on their properties, using the following equation:

29303 
$$\text{Total cost} = (\text{size of the ranch [ha]} \times \text{wildlife losses} \times \text{the average price of the animals})$$
  
 29304 
$$+ (\text{indirect cost per ha} \times \text{size of the ranch [ha]})$$

29305 For example: a wildlife rancher who keeps nyalas on 5 000 ha can calculate his/her  
 29306 estimated total cost to be ZAR593 765 per year. A wildlife rancher who keeps blesbok  
 29307 on 12 000 ha can incur a total cost of ZAR668 103 per year and a wildlife rancher who  
 29308 keeps black impala and Livingstone eland on 6 000 ha can calculate his/her total cost to  
 29309 be ZAR11 957 637 per year.

29310 The table below has been compiled from data contained in the thesis for each of the  
 29311 provinces in South Africa. Gauteng is not listed in the table because the ranches of the  
 29312 wildlife ranchers from Gauteng were in Limpopo.

29313 **Table 1: Summary of the wildlife losses reported in each of the provinces.**

Province	Ranchers surveyed	Hectares covered	Total predation losses	Total losses per rancher	Total losses per hectare
Limpopo	201	432 647	13 127	147	0.072
North West	61	140 922	2 398	123	0.052
Free State	64	109 345	2 599	174	0.076
Eastern Cape	11	38 350	1 097	109	0.072
KwaZulu-Natal	3	3 691	564	292	0.054
Mpumalanga	4	4 700	292	173	0.165
Northern Cape	8	112 600	791	163	0.013
Western Cape	2	3 856	20	20	0.007

29314 Factors affecting the level of predation differed among the three wildlife groups (large,  
 29315 small, and scarce species or colour variants) in Limpopo. For instance, the level of  
 29316 predation on small antelope species was lower when non-lethal control such as  
 29317 cameras, lights and/or radios were used. In the large antelope group, predation was  
 29318 higher when black-backed jackals were hunted by specialist hunters. In the scarce  
 29319 species/colour variant antelope group, predation was higher when game ranch owners  
 29320 hunted caracals, but lower when owners managed predation (for example, by  
 29321 lights/radios and cameras) Wildlife ranchers in Limpopo reported that wildlife losses  
 29322 were caused mostly by leopard, with caracal second. Black-backed jackal (killing mainly  
 29323 large and small antelope species) and cheetah (killing mainly scarce species/colour  
 29324 variant wildlife species) were third.

29325 The study found that game ranchers who physically counted the antelope on their  
 29326 ranches reported higher predation than those who estimated losses. It is also suggested

29327 *that physical counting places stress on the animals, which may make them more*  
29328 *susceptible to predation.*

29329 *The study concluded that predation losses will always occur on game ranches, but*  
29330 *can be reduced using preferably non-lethal methods, but also with judicious use of lethal*  
29331 *control. The specific species on the wildlife ranch will determine which management and*  
29332 *control methods to use. Predation on wildlife ranches can be reduced when wildlife*  
29333 *ranchers manage it themselves and work together with livestock producer organisations*  
29334 *and organised agriculture.*

29335 *The full text copy of this thesis can be viewed here:*

29336 *scholar.ufs.ac.za:8080/xmlui/bitstream/handle/11660/4048/ScheepersA.pdf?sequen*  
29337 *ce=1&isAllowed=y*

29338 *Visit the PMC website [ufs.ac.za/pmc](http://ufs.ac.za/pmc) or contact via e-mail: [PredationMC@ufs.ac.za](mailto:PredationMC@ufs.ac.za).*  
29339

29340 On 20 November 2020, Mr. Louis Wessels, Manager: Legal Services and Administration, Agri  
29341 Western Cape invited Prof. HO de Waal to attend (on behalf of ALPRU) a stakeholder meeting  
29342 in Beaufort West:

29343 *“Dear Madam/Sir*

29344 *Agri Western Cape (AWC) received a request from producers adjacent to the Karoo*  
29345 *National Park to facilitate an urgent meeting with all relevant role players. The request is*  
29346 *was initiated due to challenges agricultural producers adjacent to the Karoo National Park*  
29347 *faces with problem animals on their property. AWC and producers believe that the majority*  
29348 *of challenges can be solved with communication and cooperation between parties.*

29349 *We therefor kindly request that you attend the following meeting, of which the Agenda*  
29350 *is attached hereto for ease of reference:*

29351 *Date/Time/Venue: 24 November 2020, 12:00 – 14:00, Beaufort West, ASK Office, BKB*  
29352 *Building (First floor), 150 Donkun Street 150.”*  
29353

29354 On 23 November 2020, the following updated agenda was received by e-mail:

29355 **“AGENDA KAROO NASIONALE PARK / KAROO NATIONAL PARK**

29356 **24 NOVEMBER 2020 (12:00 – 14:00)**

29357 *Beaufort-Wes Rolbalkklub: Alportstraat / Beaufort-West Bowling Club: Alport Street*

- 29358 1. *Opening en verwelkoming / Opening and welcoming*  
29359 2. *Verskonings / Apologies*  
29360 3. *Mosies / Motions*  
29361 4. *Voltooing van die sakelys / Finalisation of agenda*  
29362 5. *Bestuur van Probleemdiere in Karoo Nasionale Park / Management of Problem*  
29363 *Animals in the Karoo National Park*  
29364 6. *Standaard van park heinings / Standard of park fences*  
29365 7. *Onderhoud aan heinings \ Maintenance of park fences*  
29366 8. *Ontsnapping van Probleemdiere uit Karoo Nasionale Park / Escaping of*  
29367 *Problem Animals from the Karoo National Park*

29368 9. *Verdere sake vir bespreking / Further matters for discussion:*

29369 9.1 .....

29370 9.2 .....

29371 9.3 .....

29372 9.4 .....

29373 10. *Afsluiting / Conclusion”*  
29374

29375 The meeting on 24 November 2020 at the Beaufort-West Bowling Club was attended by 24  
29376 persons (attendance register), representing (number of persons in brackets) Agri Western

29377 Cape (3), SANParks (5), CapeNature (2), Agri Fraserburg/PMSA (1), PMSA<sup>1179</sup> (1), PMF (1),  
29378 Agri Central Karoo (1), UFS/ALPRU (1) and farmers (9).  
29379

29380 On Friday 27 November 2020, Mr. Daniël Minnaar send the following e-mail on behalf of Mr.  
29381 Jannie Strydom, Chief Executive Officer, Agri Western Cape:

29382 **“SANPARKS/Agri Western Cape (farmers) meeting - priority items**

29383 *Good day*

29384 *I would like to thank everybody for attending the meeting and the constructive*  
29385 *contributions in solving the issues at hand. Herewith a summary of the priority actions to*  
29386 *be taken and associated timelines:*

29387 *1. Cape Nature to inspect the fences and report on their findings – before 18*  
29388 *December 2020.*

29389 *2. Emergency response and swift communication with adjacent farmers. As soon as*  
29390 *SANPARKS becomes aware of situation wrt lions “escaping”, they will immediately*  
29391 *inform Mr. Dean Gouws who will inform all relevant famers via whatsapp groups –*  
29392 *continuously.*

29393 *3. SANPARKS will with immediate effect address the number of lions in the Park. The*  
29394 *proposed number is 6 lions (5 with collars) – as soon as possible.*

29395 *4. SANPARKS will continue with their own inspection of the fences as well as*  
29396 *maintenance – continuously.*

29397 *5. SANPARKS will conduct a study determining the “identification” of the Park’s brown*  
29398 *hyenas. This will enable the Park to reimburse farmers when their livestock is killed by the*  
29399 *Park’s brown hyenas – first quarter of 2021.*

29400 *6. SANPARKS to be allowed to have access to the fence via farms. Prior arrangements*  
29401 *will be made to access the fence via farms as there is an official “Farm access protocol”*  
29402 *included in the National Rural Safety Strategy – continuously.*

29403 *Please feel free to add any comments to the above priorities. Kind regards,”*  
29404

29405 The following item (translation) was reported in the PMSA Newsletter NOVEMBER 2020<sup>1180</sup>:

- 29406 • **1 WRSA new kid on the block at PMSA**  
29407 • Predation Management South Africa (PMSA) welcomed Richard York, newly  
29408 appointed CEO of Wildlife Ranching SA, on the executive committee and predation forum. He  
29409 took over from Adri Kitshoff Botha, who represented since 2016 the interest of the wildlife  
29410 ranching industry on the PMSA.  
29411

29412 The following item was reported in the PMSA Newsletter NOVEMBER 2020<sup>1181</sup>:

29413 **“2 Stray dogs, baboons and bushpigs have become research priorities**

29414 *During the last meeting of the PMSA executive committee, the following priorities for*  
29415 *predation management research were identified regarding the management and impact*  
29416 *of:*

- 29417 • *stray dogs on livestock and wildlife;*  
29418 • *baboons on livestock, wildlife, and agricultural production (crops or forestry); and*  
29419 • *bushpigs on agricultural production (crops or pastures).*

29420 *Research and tertiary institutions as well as research structures within agricultural*  
29421 *commodities were requested to consider, pursue and/or fund research projects and*  
29422 *programmes in support of the three priorities. These priorities support the research*  
29423 *objectives of the Scientific Assessment for Livestock Predation and its management in*  
29424 *SA.”*  
29425

---

<sup>1179</sup> Editor’s Note: Mr. Niël Viljoen (also representing PMSA) was present, but did not sign the attendance register.

<sup>1180</sup> PMSA Newsletter NOVEMBER 2020; <http://www.pmsa.co.za>

<sup>1181</sup> PMSA Newsletter NOVEMBER 2020; <http://www.pmsa.co.za>

---

29426 The following item was reported in the PMSA Newsletter NOVEMBER 2020<sup>1182</sup>:

29427 **“3 Take predation survey and stand a chance to win a safari for two**

29428 *All livestock farmers are invited to take part in a predation opinion and management*  
29429 *survey. This would assist a student doing his master’s in conservation science to*  
29430 *establish the different predator control methods that farmers are using, particularly the*  
29431 *use of livestock guardian dogs.*

29432 *The survey is voluntary and anonymous, and all the research findings will be available*  
29433 *to interested persons. It will take about 35 minutes to complete.*

29434 *For those who complete the survey there is a chance to win an amazing prize – a*  
29435 *safari for two to Botswana, worth \$5 878 (roughly R95 000).*

29436 *CLICK HERE to start the Predator Opinion & Management Survey.*  
29437 *survey.alchemer.com/s3/5991383/Predator-Opinion-Management-Survey”*  
29438

29439 The following item was reported in the PMSA Newsletter NOVEMBER 2020<sup>1183</sup>:

29440 **“4 Leaflets on predators – caracal**

29441 *The Predation Management Centre (PMC) has sourced several studies on predators*  
29442 *and/or predation management. In this edition, they cover the reproduction cycle of the*  
29443 *caracal.*

29444 *Caracals breed once a year. Although they can breed any time during the year, most*  
29445 *litters are born during summer. After a pregnancy of 70 to 80 days, females give birth to*  
29446 *one to four young in old aardvark holes or other types of cavities. On average, only two*  
29447 *kittens survive to adulthood. Most predation on livestock and antelope species occurs*  
29448 *during the time of year when females get pregnant and must care for their young. The*  
29449 *young are weaned at four to six months of age but may stay with the female until they*  
29450 *are 12 months old. They usually leave the female’s home range during autumn, when*  
29451 *rodent density in the veld are at its lowest. For more information, read the leaflet here:*  
29452 *ufs.ac.za/docs/librariesprovider22/pmic-documents/02\_02\_1-reproduction-of-*  
29453 *caracal.pdf?sfvrsn=3cde6b20\_2*

29454 *For a bibliography consulted to compile the caracal information leaflets, follow this*  
29455 *link: [www.ufs.ac.za/docs/librariesprovider22/pmic-documents/bibliography\\_caracal-](http://www.ufs.ac.za/docs/librariesprovider22/pmic-documents/bibliography_caracal-leaflets.pdf?sfvrsn=15de6b20_2)*  
29456 *leaflets.pdf?sfvrsn=15de6b20\_2*

29457 *Visit their website [ufs.ac.za/pmc](http://ufs.ac.za/pmc) for more information, or contact them at*  
29458 *PredationMC@ufs.ac.za with any comments, questions or personal accounts of caracal*  
29459 *in your area or on your farm.”*  
29460

29461 The following item was reported in the PMSA Newsletter NOVEMBER 2020<sup>1184</sup>:

29462 **“5 Advice on how to deal with illegal hunting with dogs**

29463 *A useful article on illegal hunting with dogs was published in agriOrbit on 19 October*  
29464 *2020. In this article, a legal expert provides tips and advice on some of the legal aspects*  
29465 *of illegal hunting for farmers who experience this problem. Read the full article here:*  
29466 *[agriorbit.com/illegal-hunting-with-dogs-what-farmers-can-do/](http://agriorbit.com/illegal-hunting-with-dogs-what-farmers-can-do/)”*  
29467

29468 The following item was reported in the PMSA Newsletter DECEMBER 2020<sup>1185</sup>:

29469 **“1 Karoo National Park**

29470 *Niel Viljoen represented Predation Management South Africa (PMSA) during the*  
29471 *second week of December to inspect the fencing around the Karoo National Park with*  
29472 *SANParks and Cape Nature. This follows complaints of damage-causing animals*  
29473 *(DCAs), including lions, escaping from the park.”*

---

<sup>1182</sup> PMSA Newsletter NOVEMBER 2020; <http://www.pmfesa.co.za>

<sup>1183</sup> PMSA Newsletter NOVEMBER 2020; <http://www.pmfesa.co.za>

<sup>1184</sup> PMSA Newsletter NOVEMBER 2020; <http://www.pmfesa.co.za>

<sup>1185</sup> PMSA Newsletter DECEMBER 2020; <http://www.pmfesa.co.za>

---

29474

29475 The following item was reported in the PMSA Newsletter DECEMBER 2020<sup>1186</sup>:

29476

**“2 From the desk of the Predation Management Centre (PMC)**

29477

*The PMC wishes every reader a safe and peaceful festive season. For those who will be travelling, may you return home safely and well rested.*

29478

*The PMC has sourced several studies on predators and/or predation management. In this edition they cover the hunting techniques of caracal.*

29479

29480

29481

*Caracals also have characteristic feeding patterns. This information leaflet details some of the feeding signs on the carcass of a large prey item such as a sheep, goat or antelope. Such information is useful to confirm whether a caracal was responsible for killing the animal. Read the leaflet here:*

29482

29483

29484

*[ufs.ac.za/docs/librariesprovider22/pmic-documents/02\\_08\\_1-predation-by-caracal.pdf?sfvrsn=1ebf6a20\\_2](https://www.ufs.ac.za/docs/librariesprovider22/pmic-documents/02_08_1-predation-by-caracal.pdf?sfvrsn=1ebf6a20_2)*

29485

29486

*For a list of literature consulted to compile our series of caracal leaflets, see:*

29487

29488

*[ufs.ac.za/docs/librariesprovider22/pmic-documents/bibliography\\_caracal-leafletsd3ab05e75b146fc79f4fff0600aa9400.pdf?sfvrsn=77bf6a20\\_2](https://www.ufs.ac.za/docs/librariesprovider22/pmic-documents/bibliography_caracal-leafletsd3ab05e75b146fc79f4fff0600aa9400.pdf?sfvrsn=77bf6a20_2)*

29489

29490

*Predation management in South Africa – historical milestones details the course of predation management in South Africa since the 1950s, to recreate institutional memory about the way predation management has been conducted to date. The latest version (November 2020) of the document is available on the PMC website. Read the document here: [ufs.ac.za/docs/librariesprovider22/pmic-documents/predation-management-in-south-africa---historical-milestones-jul-2020\\_ver-4.1.pdf?sfvrsn=88159221\\_4](https://www.ufs.ac.za/docs/librariesprovider22/pmic-documents/predation-management-in-south-africa---historical-milestones-jul-2020_ver-4.1.pdf?sfvrsn=88159221_4)*

29491

29492

29493

29494

29495

29496

29497

**2021**

29498

The following item (translation) was reported in the PMSA Newsletter JANUARY 2021<sup>1187</sup>:

29499

• **1 Locating jackals with drones**

29500

• Joseph Steyn, sheep farmer in the Prins Albert district, shares his experience with in locating jackals with ‘n drone. His conclusions and resulting need for another control method to reduce predation losses in the changing circumstances are welcomed.

29501

29502

29503

• It is a common feature of all predator control methods that predators are not easily fooled. Only a well-placed foothold trap by a competent hunter leaves jackals without an option. According to Meyburgh Theron, a seasoned helicopter pilot who hunts jackals and game, jackals are invisible because they do not want to get up or hide somewhere.

29504

29505

29506

29507

• Therefore, the Western Cape Department of Agriculture became involved and offered to locate jackals with a Mavic 2 Enterprise Dual drone with a thermal sensor. Except when they hide in holes, jackals may be located under bushes or trees, with temperature differences discernible in colour on a screen.

29508

29509

29510

29511

• Steyn confirmed that a Mavic Pro drone (without thermal capacity) have been used previously to locate black-backed jackals late in the afternoon. Unlike kudu and bat-eared foxes that usually run as if their lives depend on it, one of the jackals stood still and looked around, with the drone above it. In this would be the general behaviour of jackals towards drones, it could become a handy method to locate or control predators.

29512

29513

29514

29515

29516

• During a weekend, a drone flew from six launching stations at different times varying from before sunrise until several hours after sunset. Sheep were first observed at sunrise. It was interesting to note the sheep four-month wool. With an ambient temperature of 15 degrees, the temperature of the wool was 16 degrees as indicated by colour differences on the screen. Several steenbok were detected at night, but no jackals were located.

29517

29518

29519

29520

29521

• **Conclusions:**

---

<sup>1186</sup> PMSA Newsletter DECEMBER 2020; <http://www.pmfsa.co.za>

<sup>1187</sup> PMSA Newsletter JANUARY 2021; <http://www.pmfsa.co.za>

---

- 29522 1. Considering the drone had to return to its launching station, the areas it could cover  
29523 with limited flying time, was too small. Disadvantages of a short flight time are:  
29524 a) Images of animals differed little from the environment, making it difficult to detect them.  
29525 b) Too short battery life (about 25 minutes). By keeping more charged batteries at hand  
29526 for the drone, this problem could be addressed.  
29527 2. It is necessary to identify fleeing animals quickly, but unfortunately, the resolution of  
29528 the camera was too poor to do this effectively.
- 29529 • In a changing farming environment of increasing farm sizes, less labour and higher  
29530 operating costs, farmers are looking for a method to trump the clever qualities of jackals. The  
29531 ideal would be a cheaper, but highly effective piece of equipment to thoroughly scan larger  
29532 areas and reduce the predator population.
  - 29533 • Steyn was full of praise for the enthusiasm and empathy of the Western Cape  
29534 Department of Agriculture with the project.

29535  
29536 The following item was reported in the PMSA Newsletter JANUARY 2021<sup>1188</sup>:

29537 ***“2 Leaflets on predators – caracal management***

29538 *PMC has sourced several studies on predators and predation management. In this*  
29539 *edition, they describe some of the most common lethal and non-lethal methods to reduce*  
29540 *predation on livestock by caracals.*

29541 *As discussed in their series on the black-backed jackal, a combination of methods, or*  
29542 *different combinations during different times of the year, often yield the best results. The*  
29543 *choice of methods will depend on the terrain, prevailing environmental conditions, and*  
29544 *the cost of the methods, among others. With a proper knowledge of the physical and*  
29545 *managerial characteristics of a farm, environmental conditions, and the predator species*  
29546 *causing damage on a farm, the farmer or farm manager will be able to choose the*  
29547 *method(s) best suited for the farm.*

29548 *Because the caracal’s diet consists mainly of other species that can also cause*  
29549 *damage on farms (rodents and other carnivores), scientists and predation management*  
29550 *specialists have stressed the importance of focusing caracal control efforts on identifying*  
29551 *and removing (where practical) only individuals that cause damage. Territorial caracals*  
29552 *also ensure that non-territorials, which are more likely to cause damage, do not stay in*  
29553 *a particular area for long. The leaflet, “Caracal Management”, is available here:*  
29554 *ufs.ac.za/docs/librariesprovider22/pmic-documents/02\_04\_1-caracal-*  
29555 *management.pdf?sfvrsn=1d216920\_2*

29556 *For a list of literature consulted for compiling our series of caracal leaflets, see:*  
29557 *ufs.ac.za/docs/librariesprovider22/pmic-documents/bibliography\_caracal-leafletsd*  
29558 *23506e75b146fc79f4fff0600aa9400.pdf?sfvrsn=76216920\_2*

29559 *In addition to our information leaflets covering the most common damage-causing*  
29560 *animals, our web page on predators and predation (ufs.ac.za/natagri/departments-and-*  
29561 *divisions/animal-wildlife-and-grassland-sciences-home/alpru/products-*  
29562 *and-services/predation-management-information-centre-(pmic)/predators-and-*  
29563 *predation) contains a list of links to predation management guides and manuals with*  
29564 *useful practical advice on managing damage-causing animals.*

29565 *Visit the Predation Management Centre website ufs.ac.za/pmic or contact them on*  
29566 *email: PredationMC@ufs.ac.za for more information on the methods described here or*  
29567 *for specialists in the field of predator control.”*

29568  
29569 In a PMSA WhatsApp message dated 4 February 2021, Bonita Francis of the Predation  
29570 Management SA (PMSA) Secretariat, wrote (translation):

29571 *“Good morning members of the Predation Management Forum,*

---

<sup>1188</sup> PMSA Newsletter JANUARY 2021; <http://www.pmfsa.co.za>



29572 *Please bring this to the attention of your members and ask farmers that if they observe*  
29573 *such jackals, to take photographs and send it to Dr. Verdoorn at 082-446-8946 via*  
29574 *WhatsApp with the farm name and district where it was found.*

29575 *About five years ago livestock farmers and wildlife ranchers from several areas in the*  
29576 *country contacted the Predation Management Forum and inquired about the 'strange'*  
29577 *black-backed jackals that some or all their hair. Further investigation and discussions*  
29578 *with several well-known veterinarians indicated it was mange mites that caused the*  
29579 *adverse condition among jackals.*

29580 *Reports from the Eastern Cape and Northern Cape from Beaufort West through*  
29581 *Koffiefontein to close in the Kalahari showed black-backed jackals have been severely*  
29582 *affected by mange. In some districts, the black-backed jackals were almost completely*  
29583 *decimated by the severe incidence of mange. On wildlife ranches near Phalaborwa in*  
29584 *Limpopo, jackals were very scarce after mange decimated many.*

29585 *Discussions with veterinarians and ecologists hypothesised that the exceptionally*  
29586 *large jackal population caused stress in the population and under such conditions, a*  
29587 *species is more susceptible for parasites and diseases. It was however puzzling why the*  
29588 *mites could spread so quickly and wide among the black-backed jackal population. It*  
29589 *was confirmed by Prof. Graham Kerley of the Nelson Mandela University and his*  
29590 *research team that black-backed jackals moved over very long distances for example*  
29591 *from the Addo Elephant National Park to the Karoo National Park, which is a few hundred*  
29592 *kilometre apart. With such a wide dispersion, it is logical to accept that the mites may*  
29593 *transfer between jackals.*

29594 *Dr. Gerhard Verdoorn of the Griffon Poison Information Centre and predation*  
29595 *specialist received many inquiries from farmers during January about jackals with*  
29596 *mange. Among other from JJ van der Walt near Middelburg in Mpumalanga who shot*  
29597 *four jackals in poor condition and the hair almost completely absent. Mange mites are*  
29598 *very irritating and cause severe hair loss and because of the constant irritation, the*  
29599 *jackals lose condition, emaciate and eventually die. Farmers are very concerned that the*  
29600 *mites may be transferred to their livestock, antelope and even dogs. However,*  
29601 *veterinarians agree it will not happen because the mites are species specific. Secondly,*  
29602 *no cases have been noted where small and large livestock or antelope have been*  
29603 *affected by mange mites, even in areas with high incidences of mange among jackals.*

29604 *He requested farmers to observe bat-eared foxes and Cape foxes and note if they*  
29605 *are also contaminated with mites; thus far, no such reports have been received regarding*  
29606 *these two fox species. All indications are that the mange mite plague is restricted to only*  
29607 *black-backed jackals.*

29608 *Three years ago, during his annual hunting on the reserve Breslau near Pontdrift, he*  
29609 *specifically looked at the jackals, but only a few had mange with no such indications*  
29610 *among the antelope.”*

29611  
29612 On 25 February 2021, Mr. Daniël Minnaar send an e-mail regarding 'SANPARKS/Agri Western  
29613 Cape (farmers) meeting - priority items' to stakeholders:

29614 *“Good day*

29615 *I would like to ask for feedback with regards to the priority points mentioned in our*  
29616 *previous correspondence.*

29617 *- Cape Nature – Anita will you please provide feedback on point 1.*

29618 *- SANPARKS – Will you please provide feedback on points 3-6.*

29619 *- All other stakeholders – Please feel free to comment on the current state of affairs.*

29620 *Kind Regards”*

29621

29622 On 26 February 2021, Anita Wheeler (CapeNature) responded to Daniël Minnaar's (Agri  
29623 Western Cape) e-mail (25 February 2021) regarding 'SANPARKS/Agri Western Cape  
29624 (farmers) meeting - priority items':

29625 *"Good morning Daniel,*

29626 *Regarding point 1, we've set a tentative date for the 22nd to 25th of March. We had*  
29627 *to move our January dates due to some individuals that were affected by Covid-19, and*  
29628 *CapeNature's CEO placed a moratorium on face-to-face meetings.*

29629 *We trust that our March inspection will go ahead.*

29630 *Kind regards, Anita"*

29631

29632 The following item was reported in the PMSA Newsletter FEBRUARY 2021<sup>1189</sup>:

29633 ***"1 Proposed research on bush pig in protected area buffer zones on the Garden***  
29634 ***Route***

29635 *by Lizette Moolman, Megan Taplin and Stefanie Freitag, SANParks*

29636 *Across the African continent, farmers see bush pigs as a nuisance due to their*  
29637 *persistent and often devastating crop raiding. Of the species known to damage crops,*  
29638 *which include elephant (*Loxodonta africana*), hippopotamus (*Hippopotamus amphibius*),*  
29639 *buffalo (*Syncerus caffer*), vervet monkey (*Cercopithecus aethiops arenarius*), porcupine*  
29640 *(*Hystrix africaeaustralis*) and warthog (*Phacochoerus africanus*), bush pig is in the top*  
29641 *three species causing the most crop damage or the most raiding incidents.*

29642 *Bush pigs are found widely in the southern Cape forests, including those managed*  
29643 *by South African National Parks (SANParks). The Garden Route National Park (GRNP),*  
29644 *proclaimed in 2009, is surrounded by many smallholdings and farmland, several of which*  
29645 *border indigenous Afrotropical forest – ideal bush pig habitat. Extensive scientific*  
29646 *literature exists on the human wildlife interface (HWI) on agricultural land neighbouring*  
29647 *protected areas in the rest of Africa and on damage-causing animals (DCAs) such as*  
29648 *bush pigs. However, the literature is scant on areas surrounding the southern Cape*  
29649 *forests. In the 1990s Dr Armin Seydack conducted the most comprehensive research on*  
29650 *bush pig in the Cape. His research focused on ecological aspects of the species, but*  
29651 *with a minor focus on bush pig as a DCA on farmlands. Information about conservation*  
29652 *challenges related to bush pig damage is vague and relies mostly on hearsay and*  
29653 *infrequent incident reports.*

29654 *In 2020, the Predation Management South Africa (PMSA) alerted SANParks about*  
29655 *bush pigs damaging neighbouring private landowners' maize crops in the Knysna area.*  
29656 *PMSA, SANParks, and affected farm managers discussed the matter in late 2020. The*  
29657 *farmers were open to further investigation and research on the issue, to be driven by*  
29658 *SANParks. SANParks approached collaborating researchers with experience in the field*  
29659 *of human and wildlife conflict at Nelson Mandela University (NMU, George Campus), to*  
29660 *set up a joint research project. NMU and SANParks researchers and managers visited*  
29661 *one of the farms most affected by bush pig damage. The farmer pledged his support for*  
29662 *research on bush pig behaviour and potential solutions to reduce damage. This is a*  
29663 *major step to better understand the drivers of bush pig landscape use and behaviour,*  
29664 *which will be important for trying alternative approaches to reduce their impact.*

29665 *The field visit helped researchers gain context-specific insights to formulate a plan of*  
29666 *action (POA) for the research. The POA is currently being fine-tuned. In the meantime,*  
29667 *SANParks and NMU are expanding camera trapping efforts to collect crucial baseline*  
29668 *data on bush pig behaviour on the farm mentioned. This will be expanded to other areas*  
29669 *in future. A better understanding of local bush pig behaviour will help to evaluate different*  
29670 *damage mitigation methods. The aim is to reduce damage to crops and livelihoods by*

---

<sup>1189</sup> PMSA Newsletter FEBRUARY 2021; <http://www.pmfsa.co.za>

29671 *making suitable trade-offs between biodiversity conservation and agricultural*  
29672 *production.”*  
29673

29674 The following item (translation) was reported in the PMSA Newsletter FEBRUARY 2021<sup>1190</sup>:

- 29675 • **2 Mange rampant again among black-backed jackals**  
29676 • About five years ago, livestock farmers and wildlife ranchers in various parts of the  
29677 country contacted the predation management forum enquiring about “strange” black-  
29678 backed jackals that lost hair partly or completely. At closer investigation and discussions  
29679 with well-known veterinarians, the conditions appeared to be caused by mange mites.  
29680 • Reports of black-backed jackals being severely affected by mange were received  
29681 from the Eastern Cape, Northern Cape from Beaufort West, to Koffiefontein and close to  
29682 the Kalahari. In some districts, black-backed jackals have died off almost completely, partly  
29683 because of the severe mange contamination. After being severely affected by mange,  
29684 jackals were very scarce on wildlife ranches near Phalaborwa in Limpopo.  
29685 • Discussions with veterinarians and ecologists gave rise to the hypothesis that the  
29686 exceptionally large jackal population created stress in the population. When a species is  
29687 stressed, it is more susceptible to parasites and diseases. It was inquired how mites could  
29688 spread so rapidly and widely among the black-backed jackal population. Prof. Graham  
29689 Kerley of the Nelson Mandela University and his research team confirmed that black-  
29690 backed jackal moved over long distances, for example from the Addo Elephant National  
29691 Park to the Karoo National Park, which is a few hundred kilometres. With such a wide  
29692 dispersion, it was logical to accept the jackals contaminated each other with the parasite.  
29693 • During January, Dr. Gerhard Verdoorn, predation specialist of the Griffon Poison  
29694 Information Centre, received many inquiries from farmers about mange among jackals. JJ  
29695 van der Walt of Middelburg, Mpumalanga shot four such jackals were in a very poor  
29696 condition – the hair was almost completely absent. Mange mites are very irritating and  
29697 cause hair to fall out. The continuous irritation causes the animals to lose conditions and  
29698 emaciate until they die. Farmers are concerned that mites can be transferred to livestock,  
29699 game and even their dogs. According to veterinarians it seldom occurs because the mites  
29700 are species specific. Secondly, no cases were reported where small livestock, large  
29701 livestock or game had been affected by mange mites, not even in areas with a high  
29702 incidence of mange among jackals.  
29703 • Farmers were requested to note whether the mites also affected bat-eared foxes  
29704 and Cape foxes. To date nobody reported such occurrences on these foxes. Indications  
29705 are that the mite plague is restricted only to black-backed jackals. Three years ago, Dr.  
29706 Verdoorn hunted in his annual excursion at the Breslau reserve near Pontdrift and  
29707 specifically looked at the jackals. Only some showed signs of mange and no game showed  
29708 any signs.  
29709 • If farmers observe such jackals, they should take photographs and send it to Dr.  
29710 Verdoorn via WhatsApp (082 446 8946), stating the name of the farm and the district.

29711  
29712 The following item was reported in the PMSA Newsletter FEBRUARY 2021<sup>1191</sup>:

- 29713 **“3 Leaflets on predators: damage-causing stray dogs**  
29714 *Vagrant or stray domestic dogs can cause substantial damage on livestock farms,*  
29715 *especially farms close to residential areas.*  
29716 **Series: 3-001/1 Vagrant (stray or feral) Dog Scientific name: *Canis familiaris***  
29717 **Description:**  
29718 *Domestic dogs come in many different shapes, sizes and temperaments.*

---

<sup>1190</sup> PMSA Newsletter FEBRUARY 2021; <http://www.pmfsa.co.za>

<sup>1191</sup> PMSA Newsletter FEBRUARY 2021; <http://www.pmfsa.co.za>

---

29719 *Sometimes dogs attack livestock because of their inherent predatory instincts. Dogs*  
29720 *may range in size from 30 cm to over 75 cm at the shoulder, or from 5 kg to 70 kg.*  
29721 *It is not always feral dogs that attack livestock. Sometimes well-fed family pets may*  
29722 *also stray onto livestock camps and cause damage.*  
29723 *When they operate in packs, dogs can cause substantial damage on livestock and/or*  
29724 *poultry farms. Predation by dogs is particularly common on farms close to cities, towns*  
29725 *and other human-dominated land-uses.*  
29726 *Small dogs that are unable to kill livestock, sometimes just wound them.*  
29727 **Track/spoor**  
29728 *Dog tracks can be confused with those of cheetah. But dog tracks do not have the W-*  
29729 *shaped grooves at the rear part of the footpad and are not as wide as tracks of cat*  
29730 *species.*  
29731 *Some dog breeds (for example, Jack Russel) leave a trotting trail that appears*  
29732 *diagonal to the direction in which it is travelling, because the animal's body is positioned*  
29733 *at an angle when trotting.*  
29734 *Spoor can be between 4.5 and 8.5 cm long, depending on the breed.*  
29735 **Predation impact**  
29736 *Besides the damage caused to livestock and poultry, vagrant dogs also kill small*  
29737 *game and ground-nesting birds on farms.*  
29738 *Vagrant dogs were reported to have caused 19-42 livestock losses per year on one*  
29739 *Free State farm. A series of studies investigated the economic impact of predation in*  
29740 *South Africa. These studies found that in some provinces, domestic dogs were*  
29741 *responsible for:*  
29742 *• up to 2% of all livestock losses (including theft, disease and natural causes) on small*  
29743 *livestock farms, and*  
29744 *• up to 4% of predation losses (caused by predators only) on large livestock farms.*  
29745 **Feeding behaviour**  
29746 *Dogs are omnivorous, which means they will eat whatever is available at the time.*  
29747 **Hunting technique/feeding pattern**  
29748 *Dogs do not have a fixed attack pattern. They like to chase prey, biting and tearing*  
29749 *randomly at the animal while running alongside it. Therefore, the scene is usually littered*  
29750 *with dog spoor/tracks.*  
29751 *Dogs often kill or injure several animals during one attack. Bites may be seen*  
29752 *anywhere on the body.*  
29753 *The Predation Management Centre (PMC) has sourced several studies on predators*  
29754 *and/or predation management. The attached leaflet on damage-causing predators*  
29755 *describes the signs to help identify an attack on livestock by domestic dogs. The leaflet*  
29756 *will be available on the PMC website soon.*  
29757 *In situations where a variety of predators may already have eaten from the carcass*  
29758 *when discovered, skinning the carcass is useful for identifying the predator species*  
29759 *responsible. When the carcass is skinned from the back of the neck, the placement of*  
29760 *the puncture marks made by the canines (e.g. on the back of the neck or on the throat)*  
29761 *and the distance between the puncture marks should be examined. Where disputes*  
29762 *arise over the involvement of a specific dog(s) in livestock killing, measuring the distance*  
29763 *between puncture marks can rule out or confirm the animal that caused the damage.*  
29764 *Not much information is available in scientific literature about the damage caused by*  
29765 *stray dogs on livestock farms. Most of the information in this leaflet comes from available*  
29766 *predation management guides and manuals. A special thank you to Mr Andries Strauss*  
29767 *from the Glen Agricultural Institution for supplying more information and images.*  
29768 *Visit the PMC website at [ufs.ac.za/pmic](http://ufs.ac.za/pmic) or contact them at [PredationMC@ufs.ac.za](mailto:PredationMC@ufs.ac.za)*  
29769 *for more information on the methods described here or for specialists in the field of*  
29770 *predator control."*

29771

29772 On 3 March 2021, Mr. Eddie Steenkamp send an e-mail (translated) to Mr. Daniël Minnaar  
29773 (and the stakeholders) in response to Mr. Minnaar's e-mail of 27 November 2020:

29774 • Hello Daniël

29775 • Thank you for the letter. I would like to take the discussion further:

29776 1. At the end of the meeting we spoke about brown hyaenas. If I recall correctly, it was  
29777 mentioned that a process would be started (by SANParks) to determine the genetic pool of  
29778 their brown hyaenas to ensure that when farmers experience losses from these animals it  
29779 would enable them to recover the losses from SANParks. I would like to know if this process  
29780 has started as well as a survey to determine the number of brown hyaenas in the park.  
29781 Furthermore, farmers should be encouraged to take samples of brown hyaenas for DNA  
29782 analysis when they have caused damage, and that Karoo National Park is instructed to come  
29783 and take samples for DNA analysis and document the losses properly. Therefore, when the  
29784 gene pool of the brown hyaenas in the Karoo National Park eventually becomes available,  
29785 farmers would be able to claim for the losses incurred previously.

29786 2. In paragraph 6 SANParks requested to obtain easier access to the properties of  
29787 farmers to inspect and repair fences. I request that this arrangement be extended mutually to  
29788 include neighbouring farmers and that we can access the Park at short notice with vehicles or  
29789 helicopters to assess the situation regarding the fences and the number of predators.

29790 3. I concur with Christie Mocke that a WhatsApp group should be formed that includes at  
29791 least the neighbouring farmers, the park manager and organised agriculture. The goal is to  
29792 accelerate communication when large predators escape or if there are problems with the  
29793 fence.

29794 • Thank you very much, Greetings

29795

29796 On 11 March 2021, Mr. Guillau du Toit (Chairman PMSA) send the following e-mail to Mr. Nick  
29797 de Goede (SANParks) and stakeholders:

29798 "Good day Nick

29799 Can you please inform us, if some of the lions are already removed from the park and  
29800 if so what is the numbers left?

29801 Regards, Guillau du Toit"

29802

29803 The following item was reported in the PMSA Newsletter MARCH 2021<sup>1192</sup>:

29804 ***There is a lion on my stoep***

29805 *An interesting read from the pen of Dr Sam Ferreira, large mammal ecologist for*  
29806 *SANParks, on the impact that lions may have on the livelihoods of people that live next*  
29807 *to reserves and national parks. His perspective is that the behaviour and dynamics of*  
29808 *lions must be understood, which can play a key role in informing managers to mitigate*  
29809 *proactively. In this way, all South Africans can benefit from the value of lions, while*  
29810 *minimising the damage they can cause.*

29811 *South Africa is home to a sizable chunk of Africa's lions – it is among the top African*  
29812 *countries with large lion populations like Tanzania and Botswana. In southern Africa lion*  
29813 *populations are stable or increasing; elsewhere, lions have a hard time surviving and*  
29814 *numbers are dwindling.*

29815 *Of course, a stock farmer would be happy if lions were to disappear. A game guide*  
29816 *somewhere in the Sabi Sand Game Reserve, however, would be unhappy if it were to*  
29817 *happen. Lions are of different value to different people. Famous parks like the Kruger*  
29818 *National Park will not be worth a visit if there were no more lions.*

29819 *So why are South Africa's lions doing so well? One reason is that South Africa has*  
29820 *two large national parks where lions can exist naturally. Lions in the Kruger National*

---

<sup>1192</sup> PMSA Newsletter MARCH 2021; <http://www.pmsa.co.za>

29821 *Park or the Kgalagadi live happy lives, at least as much as a lion's life can be happy*  
29822 *when it is competing for food. In the Kgalagadi, lions have a royal time catching gemsbok*  
29823 *living in the dunes. They have been enjoying the luxury (made a bit easier with boreholes*  
29824 *to supply water) for a long time. Such water allows other prey like wildebeest to use the*  
29825 *Auob and Nossob rivers year in and year out. This is a great alternative for food when*  
29826 *gemsbok is a bit scarcer in a dry season, and also gives some diversity in their cuisine!*  
29827 *In the Kruger, some lions prefer prey like buffalo whereas others prefer smaller prey*  
29828 *like zebra and wildebeest. Under certain environmental conditions, their preferred food*  
29829 *can change. When changing their diet, lions have some risks because the prey they eat*  
29830 *can have bovine tuberculosis with a higher incidence than other prey species. Although*  
29831 *40% of lions end up having the disease, it does not affect the population because lions*  
29832 *only die from complications after breeding.*  
29833 *Lions find their prey across large areas that they frequent regularly. These home*  
29834 *ranges can be from as small as 20 km<sup>2</sup> to as large as 400 km<sup>2</sup>. Because lions live in*  
29835 *groups, they can afford to live across relatively large home ranges – this helps to better*  
29836 *patrol the area and search for prey than if they were alone. Prides normally make up*  
29837 *from two to nine lionesses and their cubs. Adult male lions form coalitions of usually two*  
29838 *to four, and they would oversee a pride and mate with the females for about two to four*  
29839 *years. The lionesses will have their babies about three months after mating and the*  
29840 *youngsters will suckle until about six to seven months old. The young lions have a good*  
29841 *time until they are about two-and-a-half years old. Then the big lion chiefs of the pride*  
29842 *start expelling young males from the pride. These young males roam around (often many*  
29843 *of them die of starvation), until they are strong enough to meet up with one or two others*  
29844 *and form a coalition that can oust some of the older chiefs. Lion society is a rough place*  
29845 *where there is no mercy!*  
29846 *Even so, when left to do their lion thing, populations respond depending on what the*  
29847 *prey is doing. In the Kruger, lion populations have increased because in the past 20 to*  
29848 *30 years, the total biomass of prey available to lions has increased. By 2015, there were*  
29849 *600 lionesses and 1 800 lions in the Kruger National Park. About 450 lions live in private*  
29850 *reserves without fences separating them from the Kruger. Because of prey being*  
29851 *available in the Kgalagadi in the dry rivers with their boreholes, around 250 lions live*  
29852 *there using the South African part of the Transfrontier Park.*  
29853 *The 2 500 or so lions living in these large open spaces, together with certain positive*  
29854 *trends in the populations, paint a rosy picture for the conservation-minded South African.*  
29855 *Recent drought conditions in the Kruger, however, made it easier for young males to get*  
29856 *food. Compared to other times, many more young males survived and three to four years*  
29857 *later, the incidence of these males leaving the Park has increased. The chiefs of the*  
29858 *prides are expelling these males. They are now roaming places until they are big enough*  
29859 *to sort out the old chiefs with the help of one or two friends that they teamed up with.*  
29860 *The candy store for lion food in the Kgalagadi likely provides enough food for the young*  
29861 *males to make it from their bachelor roaming days through to being chiefs of prides.*  
29862 *As a result, young male lions very often go for walkabouts in the Kruger and*  
29863 *Kgalagadi. It is hard to have a fence running for thousands of kilometres, whether in the*  
29864 *Kruger or the Kgalagadi, that can stop a young male trying to escape the ongoing lion*  
29865 *bar fight. In fact, success with conservation creates problems with neighbours. In large*  
29866 *landscapes like the Kruger and Kgalagadi, proactively maintaining relationships with*  
29867 *neighbours is a key requirement.*  
29868 *It is of great concern when animal rights groups and stakeholders (sitting far from any*  
29869 *lion that may end up on their stoep) cause media uproar through comments and*  
29870 *lobbying, when authorities kill lions that are causing damage or other problems. It is*  
29871 *simple: a human life is immeasurably more valuable than that of a lion. Authorities*

29872 *respect this principle and value basic human rights embedded in international values*  
29873 *and, more importantly, South Africa's constitution.*

29874 *At least 770 more wild lions live in South Africa in 59 small reserves. Each reserve*  
29875 *has enough space for only a few prides. Although the lions find their own food and*  
29876 *choose their mates, they live in places that have fences. Moving is not easy, especially*  
29877 *for young males expelled from prides by the big coalition males. The lions in these 59*  
29878 *places, however, have a different lifestyle than the 8 000 or so lions living in captivity*  
29879 *where caretakers feed them daily.*

29880 *Small, fenced reserves often introduce lions either from the Kgalagadi or from the*  
29881 *Kruger National Park stock, primarily because visiting tourists like to see the Big Five –*  
29882 *lion, leopard, buffalo, elephant, and rhino. New owners think that the more lions there*  
29883 *are the better for tourists, but problems soon arise. The lions increase at over 20% a*  
29884 *year and quickly start making big dents in the prey populations. Unchecked lion*  
29885 *populations in small reserves will consume all the prey.*

29886 *So why then would lions eat up everything in small, fenced reserves, but not in the*  
29887 *Kruger or the Kgalagadi? It is all about why lions live in prides. Lionesses defend their*  
29888 *cubs against alien, roaming males – small reserves have no alien, roaming males.*  
29889 *Lionesses also defend their territories against other prides – small reserves have few*  
29890 *other prides. Lionesses therefore spend more time on their own catching their own prey,*  
29891 *and they catch more prey than when in a pride.*

29892 *A second problem is because a lioness works hard to get prey on her own, once she*  
29893 *has food she will only share the feast with her cubs. Cub survival is therefore much*  
29894 *higher in these small reserves. This also helps young males to survive better. The*  
29895 *managers of these small reserves now have the same problem that the managers of the*  
29896 *Kgalagadi and the Kruger have at times – there are many more young males that the*  
29897 *big coalition males need to expel from prides. These young males have a slightly tougher*  
29898 *time than those ones in the Kruger or the Kgalagadi. They cannot move away from prides*  
29899 *as easily, as small reserves have electric fences that are more efficient than the*  
29900 *hundreds of kilometres of fences surrounding big, protected areas. This makes escaping*  
29901 *the bar fight in small reserves more difficult but they eventually escape if it drags on.*

29902 *Managers of these small reserves have come together and set up the Lion*  
29903 *Management Forum (LiMF) to learn from one another. A key insight was that managers*  
29904 *should think about how to restore the population processes associated with the reasons*  
29905 *for lions living in groups. It is nearly impossible to restore these processes in most small*  
29906 *reserves. The best practice is then to mimic these processes.*

29907 *New alien males cannot turn up because of fences and other places with lions being*  
29908 *far away. Therefore, managers introduce new males, mimicking an alien, roaming male,*  
29909 *or the take-over of a pride. Natural male take-overs often go with the new males causing*  
29910 *reduced survival of the cubs, a natural process. The LiMF managers allow males to have*  
29911 *pride control for three to four years before making switches, much like the control male*  
29912 *lions have over a pride in large parks.*

29913 *Young males move away from the pride they were born to because the coalition*  
29914 *males expel them. The removal of young males is an important management*  
29915 *intervention, as this mimics the dispersal process of young males. It is also an important*  
29916 *activity as it reduces the chances of young males escaping from a small reserve and*  
29917 *causing problems with livestock on farms next to these reserves.*

29918 *In large systems, lionesses also occasionally leave prides and join with others. The*  
29919 *LiMF managers then also remove lionesses and release them in another small reserve.*  
29920 *From 2010 to 2019, 301 males and 193 females were translocated between reserves in*  
29921 *South Africa.*

29922 *Managers also put females on contraception. The aim is to reduce the number of*  
29923 *cubs when females and cubs compete for food when they live in groups. Contraception,*

29924 *however, carries risks for lionesses and it is better to put a lioness on the pill only once.*  
29925 *This is useful as LiMF best practice suggests allowing lionesses to breed once with a*  
29926 *coalition of males to allow evolutionary selection processes to unfold.*

29927 *What do all these lions in small reserves mean for the conservation-minded South*  
29928 *African? Genetically speaking, twenty-five years of lion introductions resulted in the 59*  
29929 *reserves having an overall genetic diversity the same as a large national park. The*  
29930 *mixing of genetic stock from different locations is, however, not ideal in the long term.*  
29931 *The LiMF best practice advocates applying meta-population management to help deal*  
29932 *with this problem.*

29933 *What is a meta-population? Habitats for any species are seldom good everywhere.*  
29934 *Across South Africa, there are many places with suitable habitat for lions, but unsuitable*  
29935 *habitat surrounds these good places. A species can persist if individuals can move*  
29936 *between these good habitats. The combination of all these good places creates a meta-*  
29937 *population. A local population of lions in a small reserve, for instance, is a sub-population*  
29938 *of individuals inhabiting it and interacting with sub-populations in other reserves.*

29939 *In an ideal world lions in these small reserves should follow the critical features of a*  
29940 *meta-population. A meta-population of lions would then live across South Africa in*  
29941 *different reserves with suitable habitats supporting breeding populations. Secondly,*  
29942 *reserves suitable for lions may not have any lions present at times. The quality of lion*  
29943 *habitat varies resulting in different birth and death rates among reserves. Thirdly, there*  
29944 *should be movement between these reserves with lion populations.*

29945 *Amazingly, 98% of small reserves where lions live follow at least three of the four*  
29946 *criteria for a meta-population. They do so, however, because of management seeking*  
29947 *to mimic lion population processes, resulting in only about 4,5% annual growth of lions,*  
29948 *rather than 22%. Not everything is perfect, though, as the genetic structures are mixes*  
29949 *from sources all over South Africa.*

29950 *South Africa has nearly 3 300 wild lions, partly because in large parks managers*  
29951 *leave lions to play out their natural roles, whereas in small parks managers manage the*  
29952 *constraints experienced by lion populations. This gradient of approaches creates a*  
29953 *significant contribution to global lion conservation.*

29954  
29955 The following item was reported in the PMSA Newsletter MARCH 2021<sup>1193</sup>:

29956 ***“1 Leaflets on predators – Leopards***

29957 *The leopard is the widest-ranging large carnivore in South Africa and can be found in*  
29958 *most habitat types, from forests to semi-desert areas.*

29959 *PMC has sourced many studies on predators and/or predation management. The first*  
29960 *leaflet on leopards provides a general description of the predator, its diet, and behaviour.*  
29961 *It also lists the signs of leopard predation and some of the methods used to manage*  
29962 *livestock predation by this species ([ufs.ac.za/docs/librariesprovider22/pmic-](https://www.ufs.ac.za/docs/librariesprovider22/pmic-documents/04-leopard.pdf?sfvrsn=e5276520_2)  
29963 [documents/04-leopard.pdf?sfvrsn=e5276520\\_2](https://www.ufs.ac.za/docs/librariesprovider22/pmic-documents/04-leopard.pdf?sfvrsn=e5276520_2)).*

29964 *Its adaptation to rugged terrain and secretive and silent behaviour allows it to survive*  
29965 *outside protected areas and in the vicinity of suburban areas.*

29966 *Leopards may develop a taste for livestock and may cause extensive damage on*  
29967 *livestock farms. Understanding this predator, its interactions with other predators, and*  
29968 *general management practices on a particular farm or larger area can help develop*  
29969 *effective predation management practices on that farm or area.*

29970 *More information on the most common damage-causing predators can be viewed*  
29971 *here: [ufs.ac.za/natagri/departments-and-divisions/animal-wildlife-and-grassland-](https://www.ufs.ac.za/natagri/departments-and-divisions/animal-wildlife-and-grassland-sciences-home/alpru/products-and-services/predation-management-information-centre-(pmic)/predators-and-predation)  
29972 [sciences-home/alpru/products-and-services/predation-management-information-](https://www.ufs.ac.za/natagri/departments-and-divisions/animal-wildlife-and-grassland-sciences-home/alpru/products-and-services/predation-management-information-centre-(pmic)/predators-and-predation)  
29973 [centre-\(pmic\)/predators-and-predation](https://www.ufs.ac.za/natagri/departments-and-divisions/animal-wildlife-and-grassland-sciences-home/alpru/products-and-services/predation-management-information-centre-(pmic)/predators-and-predation)*

---

<sup>1193</sup> PMSA Newsletter MARCH 2021; <http://www.pmsa.co.za>



29974 Visit the Predation Management Centre's website [ufs.ac.za/pmc](http://ufs.ac.za/pmc) for more information,  
29975 or contact them at [PredationMC@ufs.ac.za](mailto:PredationMC@ufs.ac.za) with any comments, questions, or personal  
29976 accounts of leopards in your area or farm."  
29977

29978 The following item was reported in the PMSA Newsletter APRIL 2021<sup>1194</sup>:

29979 **"1 Become part of the national predation structure**

29980 Predation Management South Africa (PMSA) invites all organisations, organised  
29981 structures, specialists, and manufacturers in the livestock and wildlife ranching industries  
29982 directly impacted by predation, to apply as members. PMSA, as a national entity, aims  
29983 to mobilise engagement and coordination of activities to reduce the impact of predation  
29984 through ecologically and ethically acceptable methods to protect the biodiversity of South  
29985 Africa.

29986 An annual membership fee (as determined by PMSA) for affiliated and directly  
29987 affected members is payable. Statutory members like the national departments of  
29988 agriculture and environmental affairs, and conservation authorities and tertiary and  
29989 research institutions, are not subject to membership fees.

29990 Refer to the PMSA Constitution and for more information on the objectives and  
29991 functions of the entity and categories of membership, click here to view the constitution.  
29992 [pmfsa.co.za/images/news/PMSA\\_Constitution\\_-\\_final.pdf](http://pmfsa.co.za/images/news/PMSA_Constitution_-_final.pdf)  
29993

29994 The Constitution of **Predation Management South Africa (PMSA)** referred to in the  
29995 'PMSA Newsletter April 2021' was updated in April 2021 and is cited below:

29996 **"CONSTITUTION**

29997 **PREDATION MANAGEMENT SOUTH AFRICA**

29998 **1. NAME**

29999 The name of the organization shall be **"Predation Management South Africa"**  
30000 (Hereinafter referred to as "PMSA").

30001 **1.1** The PMSA is a legal entity and as such is the independent carrier of rights  
30002 and obligations, separate from its respective members. It shall be able to own property  
30003 and other possessions and it shall be able to sue and be sued in its own name.

30004 **1.2** Failing dissolution as mentioned herein, the PMSA possesses the property  
30005 of perpetual succession and will continue as an independent entity notwithstanding a  
30006 change of membership and office bearers.

30007 **2. DEFINITIONS**

30008 Any expression used in this Constitution has the meaning assigned to it and for clarity  
30009 the following expressions shall have the following meanings:

30010 **2.1 "Affiliated member"**

30011 Any organization or association that represents the interests of a directly affected  
30012 group in the livestock industries and wildlife ranching industry, accepted as a member of  
30013 the PMSA.

30014 **2.2 "Statutory member"**

30015 Membership bestowed by the PMSA on:

30016 **2.2.1** National government, i.e., Dept. of Environmental Affairs, Forestry and  
30017 Fisheries (DEFF), Dept. Agriculture, Land Reform and Rural Development (DALRRD),  
30018 and conservation authorities responsible for the environment.

30019 **2.2.2** Membership in training and development support, including (but not limited  
30020 to) tertiary institutions, research institutions and training providers.

30021 **2.3 "Livestock industries and wildlife ranching industry"**

---

<sup>1194</sup> PMSA Newsletter APRIL 2021; <http://www.pmfsa.co.za>

30022 *All organizations engaged in livestock farming and wildlife ranching and include both*  
30023 *the established, emerging- and communal participants in this sector, directly affected by*  
30024 *predation.*

30025 **2.4** *“representatives of the Executive”*

30026 *Representatives from the affiliated members nominated to serve on the Executive*  
30027 *Committee as well as representatives from Statutory members invited to serve on the*  
30028 *Executive Committee. Refer to Clause 8.9.*

30029 **2.5** *“Executive ommittee as as described in 11.1.*

30030 **2.6** *“directly affected group”*

30031 *An association or group of participants in the commercial, communal, and emergent*  
30032 *sectors of the production, distribution and processing of red meat products, wildlife*  
30033 *products and fibre. (i.e., organized structures in agriculture, wildlife, and predation*  
30034 *management; hunting associations, predation management experts, predation*  
30035 *equipment specialists / manufacturers, etc.).*

30036 **3. STATEMENT OF INTENT**

30037 *Predation Management South Africa (PMSA) is a multi-sectoral platform for liaison*  
30038 *and coordination of activities of commodity organizations in the livestock and wildlife*  
30039 *ranching sectors, aimed at addressing the problem of predation by reducing or*  
30040 *minimizing losses incurred by predation by means of ecologically and ethically*  
30041 *acceptable methods to protect the biodiversity of South Africa.*

30042 **4. PREAMBLE**

30043 **4.1** *Predation has become a major cause of financial losses in the livestock- and*  
30044 *wildlife ranching industries in South Africa. These losses run into millions of rand*  
30045 *annually.*

30046 **4.2** *The rate of predation is increasing due to a series of contributing factors,*  
30047 *with an associated increase in the financial impact on these industries as well as on food*  
30048 *security.*

30049 **4.3** *The industries affected by this problem do not exist and function in a*  
30050 *vacuum, and it has become clear that all strategies and actions to address the problem*  
30051 *require testing against the rule of law in South Africa, also recognizing the common law*  
30052 *principle of the right of individuals to protect livelihoods and assets such as livestock and*  
30053 *game.*

30054 **4.4** *There is an increasing need to ensure that strategies developed to address*  
30055 *the problem and strategies for the management of predation must be underpinned by*  
30056 *sound and verifiable science.*

30057 **4.5** *There is a large body of evidence developing which is signaling the urgent*  
30058 *need for education and training at all levels in the value chain to ensure an*  
30059 *understanding of the problem, and for developing capacity to implement appropriate*  
30060 *tactics to address the problem.*

30061 **4.6** *There is an urgent need for a coordinated and holistic approach to media*  
30062 *relations to ensure that a balanced message is presented which is fair to all stakeholders.*

30063 **4.7** *There is an urgent need to effectively engage with government (e.g., DEFF*  
30064 *and DALRRD) to assist in the creation of an enabling environment for farmers to follow*  
30065 *their chosen profession considering the need to protect biodiversity.*

30066 *The fast-developing nature of consumerism is such that there is a need to ensure that*  
30067 *the overall strategies and activities of the PMSA, in terms of issues such as animal*  
30068 *welfare, are reflected in appropriately drafted and implemented Codes of Best Practice*  
30069 *for the various sectors affected by this problem.*

30070 **5. TERMS OF REFERENCE AND FUNCTIONS OF THE PMSA**

30071 **5.1** *Attempt to influence policy, legislation, and guidelines to create an enabling*  
30072 *legislative environment for the implementation of holistic, coordinated, and sustainable*  
30073 *predation management interventions by the livestock- and wildlife industries in South*

- 30074 Africa whose profitability is affected by the problem.
- 30075 **5.2** Provide a platform to develop an inclusive and representative
- 30076 communication strategy for interaction with national-, provincial- and local government
- 30077 (municipalities) and conservation authorities responsible for the environment, as and
- 30078 when required and appropriate.
- 30079 **5.3** As a representative body adopt a coordinated approach for communication
- 30080 with on- farm predation management practitioners in the livestock- and wildlife ranching
- 30081 industries, consumers, consumer organizations and retail to counteract negative
- 30082 perceptions based on a lack of information and misinformation.
- 30083 **5.4** To provide facilitation mechanisms to resolve obstacles which prevent the
- 30084 effective protection of livestock- and wildlife ranching assets.
- 30085 **5.5** To develop strategies for training and for credible and ethical research and
- 30086 development (R&D), and endeavor to secure funding for these strategies.
- 30087 **5.6** Endorse scientifically sound, environmentally safe, and socially responsible
- 30088 approaches to predation management.
- 30089 **5.7** Recognize that conflict with predators is an inherent risk for farmers whose
- 30090 core business is livestock and/or wildlife ranching. Whilst the primary responsibility to
- 30091 prevent damage or losses rests with the landowner or user, the PMSA, by contributing
- 30092 to the creation of an enabling legislative environment, can assist farmers and ranchers
- 30093 to manage losses caused by predators during their production cycles.
- 30094 **5.8** Acknowledge that the social responsibility of government is the interest of
- 30095 the community. However, government has the responsibility to ensure that its mandate
- 30096 to maintain an overarching enabling environment in terms of legislation does not
- 30097 translate to discrimination against one or more sectors within the community.
- 30098 **5.9** Subscribes to the core principle that the purpose of targeted predation
- 30099 management is the cost-effective reduction of losses, and not the eradication of species.
- 30100 **5.10** Endorse all actions aimed at building an image for farmers and ranchers as
- 30101 responsible people who care for the biodiversity of South Africa and the environment in
- 30102 general.
- 30103 **5.11** The PMSA's agreed philosophy for an effective predation management
- 30104 system is based on a simple, three-pronged approach, viz:
- 30105 • adaptation of farm management practices to avoid or minimise losses.
- 30106 • management of predators, and
- 30107 • capture and documentation of predation incidents and management interventions
- 30108 and promotion of Best Practice by means of sector- specific Codes appropriate for each
- 30109 sector and/or bio-system in which livestock or game farming enterprises are located.
- 30110 **5.12** PMSA will ensure that all executive duties are executed within the legal
- 30111 framework of current national legislation in South Africa, as is applicable directly or
- 30112 indirectly on the industry.
- 30113 **5.13** PMSA adopts and adheres to the KING IV report regarding the principles of
- 30114 good corporate governance in South Africa.
- 30115 **5.14** PMSA is separate from its individual members and shall continue to exist
- 30116 even if the members or office bearers of PMSA change.
- 30117 **5.15** No member, office bearer or group of members of PMSA shall directly or
- 30118 indirectly hold any interest in PMSA. PMSA shall hold no interest in any business,
- 30119 profession or occupation carried on by any member or group of members. The members,
- 30120 office bearers or group of members have no rights in the property or assets that belong
- 30121 to PMSA.
- 30122 **6. OBJECTIVES OF THE PMSA**
- 30123 **6.1** To promote, coordinate, supervise and secure the interests of its affiliated
- 30124 members.
- 30125 **6.2** To participate in the relevant law-making processes that affect the livestock

- 30126 *farming and wildlife ranching sectors.*
- 30127 **6.3** *To raise funds by entrance fees and / or special subscriptions and by*
- 30128 *donations, grants, or any form of voluntary contributions to secure the objectives of*
- 30129 *PMSA, which shall include the right to recover monies due to PMSA.*
- 30130 **6.4** *To foster or stimulate the proficiency of primary production of fibre, red meat,*
- 30131 *and wildlife ranching through the promotion of sound predation management practices*
- 30132 *for the livestock and wildlife industries.*
- 30133 **6.5** *To foster and promote liaison between the role-players in the livestock and*
- 30134 *wildlife ranching industries as well as consumers, members of affiliated members of*
- 30135 *PMSA as well as between regulatory members.*
- 30136 **6.6** *To encourage a code of conduct of members of PMSA such as to command*
- 30137 *the confidence and respect of the public in general.*
- 30138 **6.7** *To do such other lawful things that may be required in the interests of the*
- 30139 *affiliated members of PMSA.*
- 30140 **6.8** *To approve the financing of business plans of service providers submitted to*
- 30141 *the Executive Committee.*
- 30142 **7. COMPOSITION AND MEETINGS**
- 30143 *The composition is as follows:*
- 30144 **7.1 Affiliated Members**
- 30145 7.1.1 *Any organization or association that represents the interests of a directly*
- 30146 *affected group in the livestock industries and wildlife ranching industry, directly affected*
- 30147 *by predation, qualify by default to become an affiliated member of PMSA.*
- 30148 7.1.2 *Only paid-up affiliated members have voting rights.*
- 30149 **7.2 Statutory Members**
- 30150 7.2.1 *Statutory membership is bestowed by PMSA to national government*
- 30151 *structures, tertiary institutions, research institutions, training providers etc.*
- 30152 7.2.1 *Statutory members have no voting rights.*
- 30153 7.2.2 *Statutory members do not participate in decisions relating to membership*
- 30154 *fees.*
- 30155 **7.3 Directly Affected Members**
- 30156 7.3.1 *An association or group of participants in the commercial, communal, and*
- 30157 *emergent sectors of the production, distribution and processing of red meat products,*
- 30158 *wildlife products and fibre. (i.e., organized structures in agriculture, wildlife, and*
- 30159 *predation management; hunting associations, predation management experts,*
- 30160 *predation equipment specialists / manufacturers, etc.).*
- 30161 7.3.1 *Directly affected members have no voting rights.*
- 30162 **7.4** *The secretariat of PMSA (and, by default, the Executive Committee) resides*
- 30163 *with the industry organization which the Chairperson represents.*
- 30164 **7.5** *PMSA shall meet at least once per year at a venue and at a time to be*
- 30165 *communicated to all members at least 30 days prior to such a meeting.*
- 30166 **7.6** *All costs incurred in attending to the business of PMSA or the Executive*
- 30167 *Committee shall be for the account of the represented industry/authority/affected*
- 30168 *member.*
- 30169 **7.7** *Expenses incurred by any person to attend special meetings/initiatives on behalf*
- 30170 *of PMSA and as advised and approved by the Executive Committee will be covered by*
- 30171 *PMSA.*
- 30172 **8. APPLICATION FOR MEMBERSHIP**
- 30173 **8.1** *The members of PMSA are reflected in Annexure 1 to this Constitution.*
- 30174 *Members should meet the following criteria:*
- 30175
  - *The national departments / organs of state responsible for biodiversity matters on a*
- 30176 *national level.*
- 30177
  - *National departments that contribute towards the wildlife economy.*

- 30178 • *National associations / organisations / entities that represent the livestock and*  
30179 *wildlife industries and contribute towards the objectives of PMSA; and*  
30180 • *National associations / organisations / entities that have been a member of PMSA*  
30181 *since its inception or thereafter, but before adoption of the Constitution for the*  
30182 *repositioned PMSA with the criteria referred to in Paragraph (ABOVE), may apply to*  
30183 *become a member of PMSA.*  
30184 • *Should there be more than one organization representing a sector / group, the most*  
30185 *representative structure on a national level will receive preferential consideration.*  
30186 **8.2** *Any national association / organization / entity not included above that*  
30187 *wishes to become a member of PMSA, and that complies with the criteria referred to in*  
30188 *Paragraph 8.1 may apply to become a member of PMSA.*  
30189 **8.3** *Application for membership of PMSA shall be made in writing, in compliance*  
30190 *with the criteria set down by the Executive Committee from time to time, to the*  
30191 *Secretariat.*  
30192 **8.4** *Applicants shall be required to furnish such information as may be required*  
30193 *by PMSA.*  
30194 **8.5** *Applications for membership of PMSA shall be considered by the Executive*  
30195 *Committee.*  
30196 **8.6** *Should admission to membership be refused by the Executive Committee,*  
30197 *the applicant shall have the right of appeal to the next annual general meeting of PMSA.*  
30198 **8.7** *Any member who has resigned or been expelled from membership of PMSA,*  
30199 *may be re-admitted to the membership on such terms and conditions as the executive*  
30200 *committee may determine. Refer to Paragraph 5.13 relating to the KING IV report.*  
30201 **8.8** *Any affiliated member admitted to the PMSA shall be bound by:*  
30202 **8.8.1** *the provisions of this Constitution, and any amendments thereof as are*  
30203 *affected from time to time.*  
30204 **8.8.2** *any resolution passed by the Executive within the terms of this Constitution.*  
30205 **8.8.3** *legislation applicable to predation management passed by any Regulatory*  
30206 *member; and*  
30207 **8.8.4** *any code of ethics applicable to predation management passed by the*  
30208 *Executive, any Regulatory member, or any other relevant competent authority.*  
30209 **8.9** *To co-opt a person*  
30210 *PMSA, through its Chairperson, may co-opt any person or representative of an*  
30211 *association / organisation / entity as it deems necessary and appropriate, in respect of*  
30212 *its objective.*  
30213 **8.10** *PMSA respects the right and functions of affiliated, regulatory, and directly*  
30214 *affected members.*  
30215 **9. RESIGNATION**  
30216 **9.1** *Any member may resign from PMSA by giving three months' notice, in*  
30217 *writing, to the Secretariat.*  
30218 **9.2** *Upon resignation, members will remain liable for all outstanding monies due*  
30219 *to PMSA and shall not be entitled to have any claim against PMSA.*  
30220 **10. FINANCIAL MATTERS**  
30221 **10.1** *Membership fees*  
30222 **10.1.1** *Affiliated Members*  
30223 **10.1.1.1** *Each affiliated member of PMSA shall pay to PMSA an annual membership*  
30224 *fee as determined by PMSA.*  
30225 **10.1.1.2** *Membership fees will be reviewed annually by the Executive Committee at*  
30226 *the Annual General meeting.*  
30227 **10.1.1.3** *Only paid-up members of the Executive Committee have voting rights.*  
30228 **10.1.2** *Statutory Members*  
30229 **10.1.2.1** *Membership fees does not apply to Statutory members.*

- 30230 10.1.2.2 Statutory members do not participate in decisions relating to membership  
30231 fees.
- 30232 10.1.2.3 Statutory members have no voting rights.
- 30233 10.1.3 **Directly Affected Group Members**
- 30234 10.1.3.1 Each directly affected member of PMSA shall pay to PMSA an annual  
30235 membership fee as determined by PMSA.
- 30236 10.1.3.2 Members from this group have no voting rights.
- 30237 10.1.4 Membership fees will be reviewed annually by the Executive Committee at  
30238 the Annual General meeting.
- 30239 10.1.5 Annual membership will not be renewed unless fully paid up.
- 30240 10.1.6 The Executive Committee may, after consultation, request a special  
30241 membership upon its members for any specific purpose when needed.
- 30242 10.1.7 Substantially the whole of the funding of PMSA will be derived from its  
30243 annual or other long-term members or from an appropriation by the government of the  
30244 Republic of South Africa in the national, provincial, or local sphere.
- 30245 **10.2 Administration of Membership fees**
- 30246 10.2.1 The funds of PMSA shall be applied to the payment of expenses and such  
30247 other purposes which may be considered and approved by the Executive Committee  
30248 within the terms of the Constitution.
- 30249 10.2.2 All monies due to PMSA shall be paid to the Secretariat, who shall deposit  
30250 it in such financial institution as may be decided upon by the Executive Committee.
- 30251 10.2.3 An auditor may be appointed by the Executive Committee if they so decide,  
30252 who shall prepare audited financial statements in respect of each financial year of PMSA.  
30253 Failing the appointment of an auditor, the Secretariat of PMSA will prepare financial  
30254 statements. These financial statements shall be tabled for adoption at the Annual  
30255 General Meeting.
- 30256 10.2.4 The provisions of paragraphs 10.2.1 and 10.2.2 shall not apply to the  
30257 statutory members.
- 30258 10.2.5 PMSA may not economically benefit any of its members or office bearers in  
30259 any manner and no portion of its assets/property may be distributed in any manner  
30260 whatsoever to any member or office bearer, with the exception that any member or office  
30261 bearer who have rendered a service to PMSA may be reasonably remunerated based  
30262 on the service rendered to PMSA and as approved by the Executive committee.
- 30263 10.2.6 Remuneration paid in terms of 10.2.5 shall not be excessive, considering the  
30264 service provided by PMSA member(s), official(s) or other person(s) and the  
30265 remuneration shall be considered to be reasonable for the industry.
- 30266 10.2.7 No funds or assets will be directly or indirectly distributed to any person other  
30267 than while furthering the objectives of PMSA.
- 30268 10.2.8 Substantially, the whole of the funds of PMSA will be used for the sole or  
30269 principal object for which it has been established.
- 30270 10.2.9 Substantially, the whole of the activities of PMSA will be directed to the  
30271 furtherance of its sole or principal object and not for the specific benefit of an individual  
30272 member or minority group.
- 30273 10.2.9.1 Most of PMSA's funding will consist of membership fees paid by affiliated &  
30274 directly affected members to be part of PMSA. Such funds shall be utilized for the  
30275 promotion of the stated objective set out in Section 6 of this Constitution.
- 30276 10.2.10 PMSA can receive gifts, donations and/or contributions of any nature and  
30277 utilize such gifts, donations and/or contributions for the promotion of the stated objectives  
30278 under Section 6 of this Constitution.
- 30279 **10.3 Statutory & Accounting**
- 30280 10.3.1 PMSA must open a bank account(s) at an approved bank or financial  
30281 institution and withdrawals from such an account(s) can only be done by way of a

30282 cheque/EFT or instrument signed by at least two persons as determined by the  
30283 Executive committee. PMSA's financial transactions shall be conducted by means of a  
30284 banking account.

30285 10.3.2 The financial year of PMSA ends on 30 June each year.

30286 **11. ADMINISTRATION OF PMSA**

30287 **11.1 Executive Committee**

30288 11.1.1 The affairs of PMSA shall be vested in an Executive Committee. The  
30289 executive committee will manage PMSA. The executive committee will be the office  
30290 bearers of PMSA.

30291 11.1.2 The Executive Committee shall always consist of at least three (3)  
30292 unconnected members, to be elected as set out in this Constitution.

30293 11.1.3 Only paid-up affiliated members of the Executive Committee have voting  
30294 rights.

30295 11.1.4 Representatives of the Executive Committee shall be appointed by the  
30296 affiliated members.

30297 11.1.5 Any representative of an affiliated member or his secundus shall be a  
30298 member in good standing or paid official of that organization or association.

30299 11.1.6 Each of the affiliated members shall nominate two of their representatives to  
30300 serve on the Executive Committee of PMSA, of which one shall be the representative  
30301 and the other his/her secundus.

30302 11.1.7 Representatives of regulatory members may be invited by the Executive  
30303 Committee to serve on the Executive Committee.

30304 11.1.8 Decisions will be taken by way of majority vote. The Chairperson will have a  
30305 normal voting right as well as a deciding voting right when appropriate.

30306 11.1.9 Elected members of the Executive Committee shall be independent in  
30307 relation to one another.

30308 11.1.9.1 The secretariat of PMSA (and, by default, the Executive Committee) resides  
30309 with the industry organization which the Chairperson represents.

30310 11.1.10 The Secretariat shall generally carry out the duties and functions pertaining  
30311 to such office and as instructed to by the Executive Committee from time to time.

30312 **11.2 Chairperson**

30313 11.2.1 The Executive Committee shall from its affiliated members elect / nominate  
30314 a Chairperson to serve a two-year term, by mutual consent between the affiliated  
30315 members of the Executive Committee.

30316 11.2.2 Only affiliated members can participate in the process of electing a  
30317 Chairperson.

30318 11.2.3 In the event of the Chairperson no longer being eligible for membership of a  
30319 member organization he represents; he will resign as Chairperson. The Vice-  
30320 Chairperson will take over the responsibilities of the office in the interim until the next  
30321 meeting of the Executive Committee.

30322 11.2.4 The elected Chairperson must be serving on the Management of the  
30323 organization the representative is affiliated to, at the time of his or her election as  
30324 Chairperson.

30325 11.2.5 A new Chairperson shall be elected at the next meeting of the Executive  
30326 Committee.

30327 **11.3 Duties of the Chairperson**

30328 11.3.1 The duties of the Chairperson or, in his absence, the Vice Chairperson, shall  
30329 be to preside at meetings of PMSA and the Executive Committee and to enforce the  
30330 observance of the Constitution, sign minutes of meetings after confirmation, act as  
30331 spokesman of PMSA on all matters agreed to by the Executive Committee and generally  
30332 perform such duties and functions as by usage and custom pertaining to such office.

30333 11.3.2 The Chairperson have decision making power between meetings.

30334 11.3.3 PMSA, through its Chairperson, may co-opt any person or representative of  
30335 an association / organization / entity as it deems necessary and appropriate, in respect  
30336 of its objective.

30337 **11.4 Vice-Chairperson**

30338 11.4.1 A Vice-Chairperson shall be elected from the affiliated members of the  
30339 Executive Committee.

30340 11.4.2 Only affiliated members can participate in the process of electing a Vice-  
30341 Chairperson.

30342 **11.5 Powers and duties of the Executive Committee**

30343 The Executive Committee shall have the following powers in addition to any other  
30344 powers mentioned in this Constitution:

30345 11.5.1 To conduct the ordinary business of PMSA and to further and promote all its  
30346 objects.

30347 11.5.2 To accept fiduciary responsibility for all the activities of PMSA.

30348 11.5.3 To control the funds and property of PMSA and apply the funds in such a  
30349 manner as may be necessary to carry out its functions.

30350 11.5.4 To open, operate, or close the banking accounts and to control its finances  
30351 of PMSA.

30352 11.5.5 To approve, or refuse, any application for affiliated membership.

30353 11.5.6 To recover membership fees and any other monies due to PMSA.

30354 11.5.7 To co-operate with other bodies or persons in furthering livestock and wildlife  
30355 industry interests regarding predation.

30356 11.5.8 To appoint Sub Committees from its affiliated members and to delegate  
30357 power to such Sub Committees.

30358 11.5.9 To appoint financial auditors should it be deemed necessary.

30359 11.5.10 To do all other things that it may consider conducive to the interests and  
30360 efficient administration of PMSA or the promotion of its objects.

30361 11.5.11 To have the capacity to sue and be sued.

30362 11.5.12 Only affiliated members within the Executive Committee have the powers to  
30363 execute the above activities.

30364 **11.6 Meetings of the Executive Committee**

30365 11.6.1 The Executive Committee of PMSA shall meet as often as necessary for the  
30366 efficient transaction of the affairs of PMSA, but there shall not be an interval greater than  
30367 six months between each meeting.

30368 11.6.2 To hold an Executive Committee meeting within three months of the financial  
30369 year end.

30370 11.6.3 Representatives of the Executive Committee shall be given at least 21  
30371 (twenty-one) days' notice by the Secretariat of the time and place of meeting and shall  
30372 be furnished with an agenda indicating the nature of the business to be transacted.

30373 11.6.4 Special meetings may be called at shorter notice by the Chairperson and/or  
30374 the Secretariat at any time when requested to do so in writing by at least three  
30375 representatives of Executive Committee.

30376 11.6.5 The quorum for any meeting of the Executive Committee shall consist of a  
30377 representative of at least 50% of the affiliated members.

30378 11.6.6 At all meetings of the Executive Committee, the minutes of the last preceding  
30379 meeting shall be tabled by the Secretariat and signed by the Chairperson after  
30380 confirmation.

30381 11.6.7 Presentation of the financial statements of PMSA during the period under  
30382 review shall be considered and approved by the Executive Committee.

30383 11.6.8 Decisions shall be reached by consensus. In the event of consensus not  
30384 being reached, the Chairperson shall declare a deadlock whereat a secret ballot will be  
30385 held to determine the issue. In the case of deadlock, the Chairperson shall have a casting



- 30386 vote.
- 30387 11.6.9 *Minutes of each meeting must be kept. There should be an accurate record*
- 30388 *of all decisions, outcomes, and actions.*
- 30389 **11.7 Member Dispute Resolution**
- 30390 *The process will follow these steps:*
- 30391 11.7.1 *The different members concerned must find consensus.*
- 30392 11.7.2 *In the event of no consensus the dispute/matter must be presented by the*
- 30393 *dissenting member(s) at an Executive Committee meeting and voted on by the*
- 30394 *remaining member(s) for a final majority Executive Committee decision (with the*
- 30395 *member(s) bringing the matter/dispute before the executive not entitled to vote thereon).*
- 30396 11.7.3 *An aggrieved member can proceed on an alternative route; however, in such*
- 30397 *circumstances the member must make it clear that its actions are not endorsed / agreed*
- 30398 *to by PMSA.*
- 30399 11.7.4 *An aggrieved member may resign as an executive member. Refer*
- 30400 *paragraph 9.1*
- 30401 **12. DISSOLUTION**
- 30402 12.1 *PMSA may be dissolved if two-thirds of the affiliated members entitled to*
- 30403 *vote, so decide by ballot.*
- 30404 12.2 *Upon dissolution of PMSA, the funds on hand should, after all liabilities have*
- 30405 *been met, be paid back to the contributing organizations or if not possible for any reason,*
- 30406 *be transferred to an organization having similar aims and objectives, provided that the*
- 30407 *organization previously mentioned:*
- 30408 12.2.1 *is a similar public benefit organization, which has been approved in terms of*
- 30409 *section 30 of the Income Tax Act, or*
- 30410 12.2.2 *any institution, board or body which is exempt from tax under the provisions*
- 30411 *of Section 10(1)(cA), which has as its sole or principal object the carrying on of any public*
- 30412 *benefit activity, or*
- 30413 12.2.3 *any department of state or administration in the national or provincial or local*
- 30414 *sphere of government of the Republic contemplated in Section 10(1)(a) or 10(1)(b).*
- 30415 12.2.4 *The entire net value of the Company must be distributed to one or more non-*
- 30416 *profit companies, registered external non-profit companies carrying on activities within*
- 30417 *the Republic, voluntary associations, or non-profit trusts: -*
- 30418 12.2.4.1 *Having objects like the main object of the organization; and*
- 30419 12.2.4.2 *As determined: 12.2.4.3*
- 30420 - *In terms of this Constitution.*
- 30421 - *By its members, at or immediately before the time of its dissolution; or*
- 30422 - *By the court if the Constitution or the members fail to make such a determination.*
- 30423 **13. ANNUAL GENERAL MEETING**
- 30424 13.1 *The annual general meeting of PMSA is held on a date determined by the*
- 30425 *Executive Committee but within three months after the financial year end of PMSA.*
- 30426 13.2 *All members shall receive at least twenty-one (21) days' notice of the date*
- 30427 *and venue of the annual general meeting.*
- 30428 13.3 *The following business of PMSA will, inter alia, be conducted at the annual*
- 30429 *general meeting:*
- 30430 13.3.1 *Presentation of a report on the activities of PMSA during the period under*
- 30431 *review shall be considered and approved by the Executive Committee.*
- 30432 13.3.2 *Presentation of the audited financial statements of PMSA during the period*
- 30433 *under review shall be considered and approved by the Executive Committee.*
- 30434 13.3.3 *Any matter which any member refers to the Secretariat twenty days prior to*
- 30435 *the annual general meeting for inclusion on the agenda.*
- 30436 13.4 *All motions put to the annual general meeting which had been decided by*
- 30437 *most members present at the meeting, shall be referred to the Executive Committee for*

30438 *consideration and action.*

30439 **14. OFFICE**

30440 **14.1** *The Head Office of PMSA shall be at a venue decided by the Executive*  
30441 *Committee.*

30442 **15. AMENDMENTS OF CONSTITUTION**

30443 **15.1** *Any of the provisions of this Constitution may be repealed, added to or*  
30444 *amended by means of a resolution. The resolution must be agreed upon and passed on*  
30445 *by no less than two thirds majority of the affiliated members of PMSA at a properly*  
30446 *constituted annual general meeting or a special general meeting, whereby the members*  
30447 *must vote at this meeting to change the constitution, provided the Secretariat received*  
30448 *thirty days' notice in writing of the proposed alteration and the Secretariat shall duly notify*  
30449 *the affiliated members of the proposed alteration twenty days prior to the general*  
30450 *meeting.*

30451 **15.2** *The Executive Committee of PMSA shall provide the Commissioner for the*  
30452 *South African Revenue Services with any amendment to the Constitution or written*  
30453 *document within 30 days of its amendment.*

30454 **16. THE COMMISSIONER FOR THE SOUTH AFRICAN REVENUE**  
30455 **SERVICES**

30456 **16.1** *PMSA shall comply with such reporting requirements as may be determined*  
30457 *by the Commissioner for the South African Revenue Services from time to time.*

30458 **16.2** *PMSA is not knowingly and will not knowingly become a party to and does*  
30459 *not knowingly and will not knowingly permit itself to be used as part of, an impermissible*  
30460 *avoidance arrangement contemplated in Part IIA of Chapter III, or a transaction,*  
30461 *operation or scheme contemplated in Section 103(5) of the Income Tax Act.*

30462  
30463 *Refer to Annexure 2 - Code of Conduct for members."*  
30464

30465 The following item was reported in the PMSA Newsletter APRIL 2021<sup>1195</sup>:

30466 **"2 PMSA part of team exploring upgrade of fences around Karoo National Park**  
30467 *In 2020, CapeNature received an invitation from Agri Western Cape to attend a*  
30468 *meeting about the about the management of damage-causing animals in the Karoo*  
30469 *National Park (KNP). Neighbouring landowners were experiencing a high number of*  
30470 *stock losses from large predators, particularly lions and hyena escaping the park. One*  
30471 *of the outcomes of the meeting was to conduct an independent inspection of the KNP's*  
30472 *game fence, specifically at identified problem areas, and to make recommendations*  
30473 *regarding possible upgrades of the fence to meet CapeNature provincial standards.*

30474 *CapeNature, the KNP, and predation specialist Niel Viljoen representing PMSA, were*  
30475 *part of the inspection team who visited three properties, to note the general observations*  
30476 *and specific concerns raised by the owners.*

30477 *General recommendations for implementation included the following:*

30478 *1. Improving communication between park management and neighbouring*  
30479 *landowners by dividing farming communities into sections around the park and*  
30480 *establishing WhatsApp groups between the park and different groups. These groups*  
30481 *could also communicate lion movement.*

30482 *2. Compiling a general maintenance/patrol plan in cooperation with neighbouring*  
30483 *properties.*

30484 *3. Establishing an advisory committee (park forum) with different interested and*  
30485 *affected parties around the park.*

30486 *4. Reducing the number of lions as agreed upon.*

30487 *5. Collaring all individuals is recommended.*

---

<sup>1195</sup> PMSA Newsletter APRIL 2021; <http://www.pmfsa.co.za>

- 30488 6. Continuing with birth/breeding control of the lions.  
30489 7. Investigating the use of drones to increase the observation capacity of fence  
30490 maintenance teams.  
30491 8. Considering the use of NGO's like accredited hunting organisations to help with  
30492 basic fence maintenance, fence patrols, and basic repairs.

30493 In conclusion, the boundary fence between private landowners and the park is to be  
30494 regarded as an important asset by neighbouring property owners. They should take co-  
30495 responsibility for the general day-to-day maintenance, especially the lower section up to  
30496 about 1,5 m above ground level (the jackal-proof section). Reporting damage or where  
30497 maintenance is needed, will increase the park's capacity, and help them focus their  
30498 restricted capacity where needed most. Good communication between park  
30499 management and neighbours will improve the general attitude of the parties, increase  
30500 the park's capacity, and thereby ensure good neighbourliness, cooperation, and  
30501 goodwill. To identify potential problems, find mutual solutions, and improve partnerships  
30502 over the long term, it was recommended that involved parties, KNP, CapeNature, and  
30503 Predation Management SA maintain this valuable interaction on a six-monthly basis.

30504 **Source – CapeNature report March 2021<sup>1</sup>**

30505

30506 The following item was reported in the PMSA Newsletter APRIL 2021<sup>1196</sup>:

30507 **"3 Mobile applications (apps) as a tool in predation management programmes**

30508 In 2018, the PMC announced a new method of collecting information by creating  
30509 mobile apps to collect detailed, standardised data on predation management on a large  
30510 scale and over long periods. A single format was to be used for the results of different  
30511 studies to be comparable. Until recently, the apps were compatible with Android mobile  
30512 devices only (cell phones, tablets, and PDAs), but now also available for use on Apple  
30513 devices.

30514 For more information, read:

30515 [ufs.ac.za/docs/librariesprovider22/pmic-documents/mobile-applications-for-recording-predation-](http://ufs.ac.za/docs/librariesprovider22/pmic-documents/mobile-applications-for-recording-predation-management-information.pdf)  
30516 [management-information.pdf](http://ufs.ac.za/docs/librariesprovider22/pmic-documents/mobile-applications-for-recording-predation-management-information.pdf)

30517 The application enables the following:

- 30518 1. The collected information to cover a wide range of aspects relating to predation and  
30519 its management. It assists research on predation, predation management, and the  
30520 predators implicated in the damage. This allows for practical, responsible management  
30521 practices to be developed for different scenarios.  
30522 2. The collaboration between research institutions and a good research framework,  
30523 where the results of studies conducted in different areas can be compared.  
30524 3. The evaluation of the status of predation on livestock farms and wildlife ranches.  
30525 4. Patterns to be identified and predictions made about possible future predation using  
30526 long-term data to take better preventative (precautionary) measures. Predation trends  
30527 and the effectiveness of predation management strategies can be monitored in different  
30528 areas to further reduce predation.

30529 All farmers, specialist predator hunters, researchers, predation management  
30530 specialists, NGOs and others interested in collaborating on predation management  
30531 programmes and using this tool for recording predation losses and predation  
30532 management, can contact the PMC at [PredationMC@ufs.ac.za](mailto:PredationMC@ufs.ac.za)."

30533

30534 The following item was reported in the PMSA Newsletter MAY 2021<sup>1197</sup>:

30535 **"1 A 13-year journey with predation monitor farms**

30536 The latest report from Niel Viljoen has been uploaded to the PMSA website – click  
30537 here to view. [pmsa.co.za/images/newsletters/Niel\\_Viljoen.pdf](http://pmsa.co.za/images/newsletters/Niel_Viljoen.pdf)

---

<sup>1196</sup> PMSA Newsletter APRIL 2021; <http://www.pmsa.co.za>

<sup>1197</sup> PMSA Newsletter MAY 2021; <http://www.pmsa.co.za>

30538 *The report summarises the extraordinary results obtained from the integrated*  
 30539 *livestock predation management programme and the impact of management on both*  
 30540 *livestock and predators. In 2008 there were 3 320 livestock losses due to predators,*  
 30541 *which is a substantial loss for farmers in both the wool and meat livestock industries.*  
 30542 *Over the 13-year period up to 2020, these losses gradually reduced to 1 133, a*  
 30543 *remarkable improvement of 65.9%.*

30544 *At the start of the programme in 2008, 261 damage-causing predators were*  
 30545 *eliminated on the farms, but increased to 578 in 2020, representing an increase of*  
 30546 *121,5%. Although this programme involves the management and removal of unwanted*  
 30547 *predators that cause losses on a continuous basis, predators such as black-backed*  
 30548 *jackal and caracal have learnt quickly that livestock kept in smaller enclosures during*  
 30549 *the night are easy prey. Black-backed jackal also get used to the presence of Anatolian*  
 30550 *guard dogs and simply outnumber and outsmart them during the daytime, causing*  
 30551 *substantial losses.*

30552 *Predation management is therefore not about eliminating (generally referred to as*  
 30553 *predator control), but rather about utilising all available methods, including lethal and*  
 30554 *non-lethal methods with the intent to first manage livestock and then to control and*  
 30555 *manage predators.*

30556 *The objective of the programme is to assist farmers to minimise losses due to*  
 30557 *predation, increase weaning percentages and consequently financial benefits, which*  
 30558 *then contribute to a financially viable farming enterprise.”*  
 30559

30560 The following item was reported in the PMSA Newsletter MAY 2021<sup>1198</sup>:

30561 **“2 Historical milestones for predation**

30562 *The Predation Management Information Centre (PMiC)<sup>1199</sup> uploaded the updated*  
 30563 *version<sup>1200</sup> of ‘Predation management in South Africa – historical milestones’ to their*  
 30564 *website.*

30565 *This document was compiled from information contained in official reports, letter,*  
 30566 *minutes, and publications, detailing the course of predation management in South Africa*  
 30567 *since the 1950s. In an effort to recreate institutional memory about the way predation*  
 30568 *management has been conducted in South Africa to date, it provides the foundation on*  
 30569 *which to build future efforts at coordinated predation management. Read the document*  
 30570 *here [https://www.ufs.ac.za/docs/librariesprovider22/pmhc-documents/predation-management-](https://www.ufs.ac.za/docs/librariesprovider22/pmhc-documents/predation-management-in-south-africa---historical-milestones-apr-2021.pdf?Status=Temp&sfvrsn=3746320_2)*  
 30571 *[in-south-africa---historical-milestones-apr-2021.pdf?Status=Temp&sfvrsn=3746320\\_2](https://www.ufs.ac.za/docs/librariesprovider22/pmhc-documents/predation-management-in-south-africa---historical-milestones-apr-2021.pdf?Status=Temp&sfvrsn=3746320_2)*  
 30572

30573 The following item was reported in the PMSA Newsletter MAY 2021<sup>1201</sup>:

30574 **“3 Leopard info leaflets**

30575 *Reviews of literature for the Predation Management Centre’s leopard information*  
 30576 *leaflet series revealed that some of the recent leopard studies mention that no*  
 30577 *information is available on feeding trials conducted for leopards. In the early 2000s, the*  
 30578 *African Large Predator Research Unit (ALPRU) at the University of the Free State*  
 30579 *conducted feeding trials (food intake and digestibility) with captive African lions, leopards*  
 30580 *and cheetahs.*

30581 *Publications stemming from these studies include:*

30582 *Borstlap, Dirk Gerber, 2002. Intake and digestibility studies with captive African lions*  
 30583 *(Panthera leo), leopards (Panthera pardus) and cheetahs (Acinonyx jubatus). M.Sc. Agric.*  
 30584 *dissertation. University of the Free State, Bloemfontein, South Africa.*  
 30585 <http://scholar.ufs.ac.za:8080/xmlui/handle/11660/6127>

<sup>1198</sup> PMSA Newsletter MAY 2021; <http://www.pmfsa.co.za>

<sup>1199</sup> Should read ‘Predation Management Centre (PMC)’

<sup>1200</sup> Version 4.2.

<sup>1201</sup> PMSA Newsletter MAY 2021; <http://www.pmfsa.co.za>

30586 De Waal, HO, Borstlap, Dirk, Combrinck, Willie & Schwalbach, Luis, 2005. Digestibility  
30587 studies with captive African lions (*Panthera leo*) fed unprocessed donkey carcasses – a  
30588 proposed method. ALPRU - Occasional Paper, 1 December 2005.

30589 [https://www.ufs.ac.za/docs/librariesprovider22/alpru-documents/de-waal-et-al-](https://www.ufs.ac.za/docs/librariesprovider22/alpru-documents/de-waal-et-al-2005_digestibility-studies-with-captive-african-lions-(panthera-leo)-fed-unprocessed-donkey-carcasses---a-proposed-method-(002).pdf?sfvrsn=482a6220_2)  
30590 [2005\\_digestibility-studies-with-captive-african-lions-\(panthera-leo\)-fed-unprocessed-](https://www.ufs.ac.za/docs/librariesprovider22/alpru-documents/de-waal-et-al-2005_digestibility-studies-with-captive-african-lions-(panthera-leo)-fed-unprocessed-donkey-carcasses---a-proposed-method-(002).pdf?sfvrsn=482a6220_2)  
30591 [donkey-carcasses---a-proposed-method-\(002\).pdf?sfvrsn=482a6220\\_2](https://www.ufs.ac.za/docs/librariesprovider22/alpru-documents/de-waal-et-al-2005_digestibility-studies-with-captive-african-lions-(panthera-leo)-fed-unprocessed-donkey-carcasses---a-proposed-method-(002).pdf?sfvrsn=482a6220_2)

30592 De Waal, HO, Borstlap, Dirk, Combrinck, Willie & Schwalbach, Luis, 2021. Digestibility  
30593 studies with captive leopards (*Panthera pardus*) fed unprocessed donkey or horse  
30594 carcasses. ALPRU - Occasional Paper, 7 May 2021.

30595 [https://www.ufs.ac.za/docs/librariesprovider22/alpru-documents/de-waal-et-al-](https://www.ufs.ac.za/docs/librariesprovider22/alpru-documents/de-waal-et-al-2021_digestibility-studies-with-captive-leopards-(panthera-pardus)-fed-unprocessed-donkey-or-horse-carcasses.pdf?sfvrsn=772a6220_2)  
30596 [2021\\_digestibility-studies-with-captive-leopards-\(panthera-pardus\)-fed-unprocessed-](https://www.ufs.ac.za/docs/librariesprovider22/alpru-documents/de-waal-et-al-2021_digestibility-studies-with-captive-leopards-(panthera-pardus)-fed-unprocessed-donkey-or-horse-carcasses.pdf?sfvrsn=772a6220_2)  
30597 [donkey-or-horse-carcasses.pdf?sfvrsn=772a6220\\_2](https://www.ufs.ac.za/docs/librariesprovider22/alpru-documents/de-waal-et-al-2021_digestibility-studies-with-captive-leopards-(panthera-pardus)-fed-unprocessed-donkey-or-horse-carcasses.pdf?sfvrsn=772a6220_2)

30598 Visit the ALPRU website for more information on these specific topics and ALPRU's  
30599 activities: [ufs.ac.za/alpru](https://www.ufs.ac.za/alpru)

30600 Visit the Predation Management Centre's website [ufs.ac.za/pmc](https://www.ufs.ac.za/pmc) for more information,  
30601 or contact them at [PredationMC@ufs.ac.za](mailto:PredationMC@ufs.ac.za) with any comments, questions or personal  
30602 accounts of leopard on your farm or in your area.”

30603

30604 On 10 June 2021, Mr. Daniël Minnaar send an e-mail (attached: Karoo National Park Fence  
30605 Inspection Report April 2021.pdf; Feedback to Agri\_ WC \_ Karoo NP. June 2021.pdf)<sup>1202</sup> to  
30606 stakeholders regarding 'SANPARKS/Agri Western Cape (farmers) meeting - priority items':

30607 “Dear stakeholders

30608 Herewith feedback of the progress made with regards to the priority points mentioned  
30609 in the email below.

30610 Since our meeting held in Beaufort West on 24 November 2020, the following steps  
30611 were taken:

30612 a. Cape Nature conducted a fence inspection and reported on their findings.  
30613 Please find their fence inspection report attached.

30614 b. Agri Western Cape met with SANPARKS in Paarl to discuss the findings of  
30615 Cape Nature's fence inspection report and the progress they made wrt the priority points.  
30616 Please find their feedback attached.

30617 Agri Western Cape would like to thank Cape Nature and SANPARKS for the spirit in  
30618 which they took actions in order to address the serious issues raised during our initial  
30619 meeting.

30620 Do not hesitate to contact us should you have any questions.

30621 Kind regards”

30622

30623 The CapeNature Report with recommendations (dated 12 April 2021), referred to previously  
30624 (10 June 2021) regarding 'SANPARKS/Agri Western Cape (farmers) meeting - priority items'  
30625 was submitted to Mr. Daniël Minnaar:

30626 **KAROO NATIONAL PARK FENCE INSPECTION: REPORT AND RECOMMENDATIONS**

30627 *Jaco van Deventer and Anita Wheeler*

30628 **BIODIVERSITY CONSERVATION SPECIALISTS**

30629 *with input from Mr. Niel Viljoen, Predation SA*

30630 **23 AND 24 MARCH 2021**

30631

30632 **INTRODUCTION AND BACKGROUND**

30633 *During 2020, CapeNature received an invitation from Agri Western Cape to attend a*  
30634 *meeting regarding the management of damage causing animals in the Karoo National*  
30635 *Park (KNP). Neighbouring landowners experienced a high number of stock losses from*

---

<sup>1202</sup> Editor's Note: Full text of the two reports are copied below.

30636 large predators, in particular lions and hyena which escapes from the Park. The meeting  
30637 took place in Beaufort West on the 24<sup>th</sup> of November 2020. The meeting was attended  
30638 by CapeNature officials, Anita Wheeler and Theresa van der Westhuizen.

30639 One of the outcomes of the meeting was to conduct an independent inspection of the  
30640 KNP's game fence, specifically at identified problem areas, and to make  
30641 recommendations to the management of Karoo National Park regarding possible  
30642 upgrades of the fence in order to meet CapeNature Provincial standards.

30643 The first inspection was scheduled for the 7-11<sup>th</sup> of December 2020, but due to Lion  
30644 population interventions during the same week, it could not take place. The second  
30645 inspection was scheduled for the week of the 22-26<sup>th</sup> of January 2021, but due to Covid-  
30646 regulations and individuals who contracted the virus, it also could not take place. The  
30647 inspection subsequently took place on the 23 and 24<sup>th</sup> of March 2021 and was carried  
30648 out by Jaco van Deventer and Anita Wheeler from CapeNature.

30649 The inspection was also attended by: Nico van der Walt – Park Manager, KNP, Riaan  
30650 Nel – Senior Section Ranger, KNP, Samkele Hinana – Section Ranger, KNP, Niel Viljoen  
30651 – Predation SA

30652 **PROPERTIES VISITED DURING THE INSPECTION, GENERAL**  
30653 **OBSERVATIONS MADE AND SPECIFIC CONCERNS RAISED BY THE**  
30654 **OWNERS OF EACH PROPERTY**

30655 **1. 23 March 2021: Mr Eddie Steenkamp, Doornboomsfontein**

30656 Mr Steenkamp has lost many sheep because of lions escaping from the Park. He also  
30657 lost sheep because of predation by brown hyenas. During the inspection, the electric  
30658 fence was not functioning properly, with some electric strands having no electrical  
30659 current. The voltage in some of the strands was much lower than the recommended 6000  
30660 volts. There was one less electric wire (trip wire 80-100cm away from the main fence  
30661 line) on the inside of the fence line, as opposed to the other properties we visited. Mr.  
30662 Steenkamp's main concern is for the safety of his workers:

- 30663 • He is not always aware of the location of the lion pride.
  - 30664 • His staff members cannot patrol the fence due to the lion's unknown location and  
30665 unreliable electrical fence.
  - 30666 • He is not timeously informed of lion outbreaks onto his property.
- 30667 He also had the following concerns:
- 30668 • The fence was not up to standard because of the faulty/unreliable electrical flow on  
30669 the electrified wires.
  - 30670 • Maintenance of the fence was poor, and inspections of the fence are not carried out  
30671 regularly by the Park.
  - 30672 • Mr Steenkamp considers it a high risk to his workers to patrol the fence, as they are  
30673 afraid that they may encounter escaped lions on his side of the fence.
  - 30674 • He wants to have a DNA profile constructed of the brown hyenas in the Park to  
30675 enable him to claim losses, should the losses be caused by escaped brown hyenas from  
30676 the Park.
  - 30677 • On one section of the fence, there are 5 or 6 stranding poles which were not planted  
30678 properly into the ground and are currently anchored with rocks and anchor wires. He  
30679 would like the poles to be planted and concreted properly. He is concerned that strong  
30680 winds may push the fence line over which will increase the risk of lions escaping onto  
30681 his property.
  - 30682 • He is concerned about eland which has escaped from the Park and are resident on  
30683 his property. The eland bulls may fight with the eland inside the Park and may damage  
30684 the fence in the process. He does not want the eland to be culled but prefer that they be  
30685 captured by the Park and returned to the Park. Mr Steenkamp was informed by Mr Nico  
30686 van der Walt that he may keep the escaped eland at no cost if he wishes to do so.

- 30687       • *The number of lions must be decreased to 7 individuals, they need to be*  
30688 *permanently or temporarily sterilised to prevent uncontrolled breeding and all individuals*  
30689 *need to be collared.*  
30690       • *He wants to be informed by the Park if any of the collared animals have escaped*  
30691 *onto his property or when they are near his property, but still inside the Park.*



Doornboomsfontein inspection site

30692  
30693

**2. 23 March 2021: Mr Charles Koster, Klawervlei**

30694       *Mr Koster did not accompany the inspection team during the site visit. The entire*  
30695 *section of the fence line bordering Mr Koster's property was replaced with a new fence*  
30696 *after a fire damaged the original fence. The same construction specifications were used*  
30697 *during the replacement of the fence line, only the treatment of the poles differed. The*  
30698 *fifth electric strand installed as a trip wire with an earth wire was present on the fence*  
30699 *line on Mr Koster's property. No lions have escaped onto Mr Koster's property to date,*  
30700 *but a large flock of eland has escaped onto his property. During the inspection, the*  
30701 *electrified wires on the fence line at Mr Koster's property were functioning properly. Mr*  
30702 *Koster had the following concerns:*

- 30703       • *The escaped eland on his property is damaging his internal fences on his property.*  
30704       • *He requested the Honorary Rangers to assist him with the culling of some of the*  
30705 *eland to bring the numbers down.*  
30706       • *He does not want all the eland removed from his property and only requested*  
30707 *assistance to bring the numbers down to a manageable number.*  
30708       • *He also raised concerns about the Park's electrified wires not functioning for long*  
30709 *periods of time.*  
30710



Klawervlei inspection site.

30711

30712



*Klawervlei inspection site.*

30713

30714

30715

30716

**3. 24 March 2021: Mr Christie Mocke, Paardefontein**

30717

*Mr Mocke met us on the Fraserburg road where his property borders the Park. In his opinion there are certain shortcomings in the Park's fence construction which he pointed out to the inspection team. He is also concerned about smaller predators like black backed jackal and caracal escaping from the Park onto his property. It was obvious to the inspection team that a different contractor was used to construct the Park fence at this site and the quality of the work was of a lower standard. The following concerns were expressed by Mr Mocke:*

30718

*Mr Mocke met us on the Fraserburg road where his property borders the Park. In his opinion there are certain shortcomings in the Park's fence construction which he pointed out to the inspection team. He is also concerned about smaller predators like black backed jackal and caracal escaping from the Park onto his property. It was obvious to the inspection team that a different contractor was used to construct the Park fence at this site and the quality of the work was of a lower standard. The following concerns were expressed by Mr Mocke:*

30719

30720

30721

30722

30723

- The original construction of the fence is flawed. There are not enough steel strands above the mesh. The gap between the mesh and the first steel strand is too wide.*

30724

30725

- The way in which the steel strands were connected to the wooden strand posts and droppers was done incorrectly which causes the strand wires to sag and leave gaps.*

30726

30727

- Maintenance patrols should be more frequent and no more than two people should be doing the maintenance patrols. He explained that he can do eighty kilometres of his fence line in a day with only two people. (flat areas)*

30728

30729

30730

- The non-functioning of the electric current for long periods is a concern.*

30731

- He is willing to contribute towards the maintenance of the fence by carrying out regular patrols and packing of stones in holes made by burrowing animals.*

30732

30733

- He would like to get an opportunity to give input and practical advice when new structures are considered and during maintenance of existing structures.*

30734

30735

- He would welcome better and more regular communication with the Park management.*

30736

30737

- Although the Park fence is currently in a generally good condition, the original fence construction was not practical or suited for the purpose it is intended for now and needs to be improved over time.*

30738

30739

30740





*Paardefontein inspection site*

30741  
30742

**SOUTH AFRICAN NATIONAL PARKS VS THE PROVINCIAL CONSERVATION AUTHORITY (CapeNature)**

*There seems to be some confusion around the implementation of provincial policies that is only applicable to private landowners and not the Karoo National Park.*

*The National Environmental Management: Biodiversity Act (s. 87A) (NEM:BA) prescribes the National Minister as the issuing authority for activities in a national protected area (i.e., Karoo National Park) and for all organs of state in the national sphere (i.e., SANParks). The NEM: Protected Areas Act (NEM:PAA) also makes it clear that national parks are a separate entity that resort under the National Minister. NEM:PAA, S55 (1)(a) states that SANParks must manage all parks in accordance with this act. This means that any activity taking place on the Karoo National Park (fencing) falls under national legislation and policy, but anything outside the park, will be subject to provincial legislation and policy. It must therefore be noted that the specifications of the fence, complies with national policy and that provincial policy cannot be enforced.*

**CAPENATURE (PROVINCIAL) FENCE SPECIFICATIONS FOR NON-CAPTIVE OR FREE ROAMING LIONS:**

*CapeNature's Policy document "Fencing and Enclosure of Game and Predators in the Western Cape Province, 23 January 2015" (Fencing Policy), stipulates the following minimum fencing requirements for non-captive or free-roaming lions, i.e. Fence Class 5.*

**Option A:**

- Height of the fence: 2.4 metres.*
- Mesh and steel wires must be mounted on the inside of the poles.*
- 18 evenly spaced steel wires must be mounted above the 1.2 m meshed wire, diamond mesh or jackal proof mesh.*
- A minimum of 6 electrified strands with a minimum of 6000 Volts current strength must be mounted on offset brackets at least 250 mm from the fence equally spaced across the entire height of the fence.*
- The first electric strand should be mounted at least 100-150 mm off the ground and offset at least 250 mm from the inside of the fence to prevent burrowing.*
- The uppermost electrified strand must be mounted on an offset bracket at least 450 mm from the fence.*

**Option B:**

*2.4 Meter Veldspan or Bonnox (150 mm vertical wire spacing) type fencing is also deemed to be adequate, with a minimum of 6 electrified strands with a minimum current strength of 6000 Volts equally spaced across the entire height of the fence on offset brackets as described above.*

*In respect of wild animals in this class and in terms of a management plan approved*

30770  
30771  
30772  
30773  
30774  
30775  
30776  
30777  
30778  
30779

- 30780 by CapeNature, the following additional steps must be taken:
- 30781 • A fence maintenance patrol schedule must be implemented, with fence inspections
- 30782 taking place on a continual basis.
- 30783 • Fence patrol logbooks must be kept up to date, including overall fence condition,
- 30784 vegetation encroachment, fire/flood damage, fence maintenance/repair, detail of voltage
- 30785 checks (which must be made available on request), etc.
- 30786 • Each energiser must be supplied with a backup power source.
- 30787 • Warning signs indicating electrified fences and the presence of dangerous animals
- 30788 must be placed at all gates and along fences at prescribed regular intervals.
- 30789 **KAROO NATIONAL PARK FENCE SPECIFICATIONS:**
- 30790 National Parks have their own guideline document/policy which regulates fence
- 30791 specifications for Parks housing large predators and all National Park fence lines are
- 30792 constructed to comply with their specifications. The building plans in preparation for the
- 30793 contract for the construction of the Karoo National Park fence line was finalised in June
- 30794 2004.
- 30795 • Fence height: 2.4 metres.
- 30796 • Mesh and steel wires are mounted on the inside of the poles.
- 30797 • 1.2 meters jackal proof netting.
- 30798 • 7 steel strands above the jackal proof netting equally spaced to the full height of the
- 30799 fence.
- 30800 • Electric current of 6000 volts. One electric strand on the outside of the fence on an
- 30801 offset bracket about 30 cm from the ground and about 30 cm away from the fence to
- 30802 prevent burrowing from the outside into the Park.
- 30803 • 4 electric strands mounted on offset brackets on the inside of the fence and about
- 30804 450 mm away from the fence, equally spaced along the height of the fence. The second
- 30805 and top electrified wires are on double offset brackets with an earth wire on the same
- 30806 offset bracket.
- 30807 • One electrified trip wire and earth wire mounted inside the fence on iron stakes
- 30808 about 80-100 cm away from the fence and about 40-50 cm above the ground (not
- 30809 constructed on all properties visited).
- 30810 • Jackal proof netting laid flat on the ground on the outside of the fence and packed
- 30811 with stones to prevent burrowing from outside.

**MAIN DIFFERENCES BETWEEN CAPENATURE POLICY SPECIFICATIONS AND THE KAROO NATIONAL PARK FENCE SPECIFICATIONS:**

Construction	CN Specificatio	Park Fence	Differences
Fence Height	2.4 m	2.4 m	None
Mesh Height	1.2 m	1.2 m	None
Number of steel strands above the mesh.	18 steel strands above mesh-equally spaced	7 steel strands above mesh-equally spaced	11 steel strands less than CN Specification
Number of electrified strands	6 electrified strands on offset	5 electrified strands on offset brackets mounted on the	One less electrified strand on the inside of the Park fence,

	<i>mounted on the inside of the fence.</i>	<i>inside of the fence of which the second set from ground level and the top electrified strand is double wires to include an earth wire, one electrified strand and earth wire 80-100 cm in front of the main fence to serve as tripwire (at all the properties visited, but not present at Mr Steenkamp's property), and one electrified strand on an offset bracket on the outside of the fence, 30c m above ground level to prevent burrowing from the outside.</i>	<i>but one electrified strand on the outside to prevent burrowing animals from digging holes from the outside, which is an improvement on the CapeNature specifications. Also, the electrified trip wire in front of the main fence with an earth wire is an additional security and improvement which is not stipulated in the CapeNature specifications. This trip wire was observed on all the sites visited, but not present at the property of Mr Eddie Steenkamp.</i>
<i>Voltage current strength</i>	<i>6000 volts</i>	<i>6000 volts</i>	<i>None</i>
<i>Backup energiser</i>	<i>Each energiser should have a backup energiser</i>	<i>Each energiser station with solar panel provides electricity on the fence for approximately 6 kilometres to both sides (12 km).</i>	<i>No backup energisers in place.</i>

30815

30816

30817

30818

30819

30820

30821

30822

30823

30824

30825

30826

30827

30828

30829

30830

30831

30832

30833

30834

30835

30836

**RECOMMENDATIONS WITH REGARD TO THE KAROO NATIONAL PARK FENCE:**

- *Identify hotspots/problem areas to first focus on.*
- *Add at least 3 additional steel strands above the mesh in identified areas, in the first 50 cm above mesh.*
- *Investigate the possibility to install backup energisers, at least in the sections where regular problems are experienced with lions escaping.*
- *The non-functioning of the electricity on the electric fence is a concern. Regular maintenance is recommended and the removal of vegetation growing onto the electric fence must be managed. The electric fence should be tested for functionality daily and landowners can assist to do the testing in remote areas. This can be communicated on the proposed WhatsApp groups.*
- *Regular fence patrols between the Park management and neighbours should be planned and executed on a weekly basis.*
- *Fence Patrol reports should be completed by all parties involved and submitted on a weekly basis to the Park management (see example below). Signed-off fence patrols may assist in litigation cases to proof that the parties involved was not negligent during the maintenance of the fence.*
- *Electric testing meters should be purchased and supplied to all neighbours bordering the Park to assist in daily or regular testing of the electric fence for functionality.*
- *Construct the electrified trip wire on all properties where problems are experienced*

- 30837 (currently not present on the property of Mr Steenkamp).  
 30838 • Increase the visibility of the fence for wild animals in problematic areas. In areas  
 30839 where lions are using the fence as a barrier to hunt game, a more visible fence may  
 30840 prevent larger game like eland and kudu jumping into the fence in an effort to escape  
 30841 the predators.  
 30842 • Install mesh on the inside of the fence on the ground and packed with stones in  
 30843 problematic areas.  
 30844 • Replant and concrete the 5 or 6 straining posts on Mr Steenkamp's property which  
 30845 he has indicated as a concern.

30846  
 30847 Example of patrol/inspection sheet

Date of patrol	Reference number from Hotspot map	Fence inspection: Findings and GPS reading	Action Taken	Reported to	Data capturer
01/02/2020	Hotspot 1/Klawervlei	Large hole in Jackal Proof Fence GPS reading: XXXX	Packed the hole with stones	Mr. Koster & Park Manager	Piet Jantjies

- 30848  
 30849 **GENERAL RECOMMENDATIONS FOR IMPLEMENTATION:**  
 30850 • Improve communication between Park management and neighbouring  
 30851 landowners. This could be done by dividing the neighbouring farming communities into  
 30852 sections or sectors around the park and establishing WhatsApp groups between the  
 30853 Park and the different groups. Another group consisting of the leaders in each of the  
 30854 above-mentioned groups and the Park Manager can also be established to give  
 30855 regular feedback to the Park Manager.  
 30856 • Compile a general maintenance/patrol plan together with the neighbouring  
 30857 properties. The above-mentioned members of the WhatsApp groups in the  
 30858 sectors can assist in monitoring and maintenance of the fence as agreed to in the  
 30859 maintenance plan.  
 30860 • Establish an Advisory Committee (Park Forum) in terms of NEM:PAA  
 30861 Regulations for National Parks (S50) with the different interested and effected  
 30862 parties around the Park. This could be done through existing Farmers Unions and  
 30863 Community Forums.  
 30864 • Reduce the number of lions as agreed upon.  
 30865 • The collaring of all individual lions is recommended.  
 30866 • Use the communication groups to communicate lion movement, and to  
 30867 inform landowners when the lions are near their shared fence line with the Park,  
 30868 immediately when this information becomes available.  
 30869 • Continue with birth/breeding control of the lions.  
 30870 • Investigate the use of drones (even if outsourced) to increase the capacity of  
 30871 fence maintenance teams. This technology may also assist in declaring an area safe  
 30872 of possible escaped large predators on neighbouring land before fence maintenance  
 30873 and patrols are carried out.  
 30874 • Consider the use of NGO organisations like the accredited hunting

30875 organisations to assist in basic fence maintenance, fence patrols and basic repairs.

30876 **CONCLUSION:**

30877 1. The Park boundary fence between private landowners and the Park should  
30878 be regarded as an important asset by neighbouring property owners and therefore the  
30879 latter should also take co-responsibility for the general day to day maintenance of the  
30880 fence, especially at the lower section up to about 1.5 m above ground level (the jackal  
30881 proof section).

30882 2. Reporting damage on or to the fence or reporting areas where maintenance  
30883 is required, will increase the Park's capacity significantly and ensure that they focus their  
30884 restricted capacity where it is needed most.

30885 3. Good communication between Park Management and neighbours will  
30886 improve the general attitude of all parties, increase the Park's capacity, and ensure good  
30887 neighbourhood, cooperation and goodwill.

30888 4. It is recommended that the parties, Karoo National Park, CapeNature and  
30889 Predation SA maintain this valuable interaction on a 6-monthly basis, in order to identify  
30890 potential problems (in and outside the park), find mutual solutions and improve  
30891 partnerships over the long-term.

30892 **ACKNOWLEDGEMENT:**

30893 CapeNature wants to extend their gratitude towards the Park Management for the  
30894 good spirit in which we were received and for making accommodation available during  
30895 the inspection. We also want to thank the private landowners on whose properties the  
30896 inspections were conducted for the good spirit in which we were received and for making  
30897 time and resources available to accommodate us.”

30898  
30899 The SANParks Report (reference: KrNP 16/2/3/3, 8 June 2021), referred to previously (10  
30900 June 2021) regarding 'SANPARKS/Agri Western Cape (farmers) meeting - priority items' was  
30901 submitted by Mr. Property Mokoena (Managing Executive: Parks, South African National  
30902 Parks) to Mr. Daniël Minnaar (Agri Western Cape):

30903 **“FEEDBACK ON THE RECORDS OF DECISION – AGRICULTURE WESTERN CAPE &  
30904 SANParks**

30905 Date of meeting: 24 November 2020 Venue: Beaufort West (Bowling club)

Action Item	Feedback
1. Inspection of Karoo National Park (KrNP) fences by CapeNature	- A fence inspection was conducted by representatives from CapeNature on 23-24 March 2021; - Following this inspection, a report was received by Karoo National Park (KrNP) on the 13 <sup>th</sup> of April 2021. This report was also sent to Agri-WC; - Various recommendations were evaluated. Where feasible, the park will continue to address recommendations; - In addition to the above, the park undertook to respond to the recommendations made in the said report by the end of May 2021; <b>See Annexure A: Cape Nature Fence Inspection report – Issues trail.</b>
2. Emergency response and communication with affected land owners	- Existing arrangements are in place as was discussed at the meeting of 24 November 2020.
3. Lions in Karoo NP	- During the week of 7 to 11 December 2020 an intensive lion management operation was undertaken to capture a lioness for relocation and removal. Dominant adult males were sterilized by means of vasectomy and all the known mature lionesses were contracepted. The present lion population in the Park is 11 individuals, of which 6 are collared. Park Management is currently busy with call-ups to habituate all

African Large Predator Research Unit (ALPRU)

	<p>lions in the Park and assist with locating the un-collared animals. It is intended to fit two additional collars by the end of July 21.</p> <p>- A research project for KrNP was registered with the Cape Peninsula University of Technology (CPUT) for a MSC student with the aim to investigate the feeding ecology of the lions in KrNP and to better understand their prey preference and hunting habitat usage. On 22 April 2021, the research project received approval from Cape Peninsula University of Technology (CPUT) ethics committee. The research student Mr. Robert le Brun commenced fieldwork in May 2021.</p>
4. Fence Inspections	<p>- Fence inspections remain ongoing and follow-up incidents of damage or concerns are addressed with the affected land owners. A Fence maintenance team was appointed for the period January- March 2021 through an Employment Stimulus Fund Project with the primary focus on the priority northern fence.</p>
	<p><b>See Annexure A: Cape Nature Fence Inspection report – Issues trail.</b></p>
5. Research and Identification of the Park's brown hyenas	<p>The priority in KrNP was to initiate the lion research project. For the interim the field staff monitor sightings and spoor of brown hyena on a weekly basis, when encountered, as they do their normal lion and rhino patrols.</p> <p>Setting up a research project for the brown hyaena would be the next step. SANParks Scientists approached a researcher from Rhodes University that is currently conducting genetic studies on brown hyaena in the Eastern Cape to ask for advice on the best method to identify the origin of transgressing brown hyaenas. Genetic studies show that brown hyaenas have extremely low genetic diversity and therefore we will not be able to use this method. SANParks is exploring other methods such as intensive camera trap surveys to try identify individual brown hyaenas. Interaction with Rhodes university will continue.</p> <p>Presently the intended research proposal is still under consideration. This is partially due to lack of funding as well as Covid restrictions and availability of students from tertiary institutions. SANParks is considering an alternative approach to better understand the spatial use of brown hyaenas in landscapes which include national parks, by drawing on learnings from other but similar contexts.</p> <p>Nevertheless, we will also pursue further opportunities with Dr Radloff from CPUT who is supervising the lion research project in KrNP.</p>
6. Access to traverse private property	<p>This has been addressed by the Park with the affected land owners. Prior arrangements are made by the Park Manager with the land owners. This arrangement is working satisfactorily for all parties.</p>

30906

30907

30908

**Annexure A: CapeNature Fence Inspection report – Issues trail**

*\*The feedback below will focus on the recommendations applicable to fencing related matters.*

<b>Action Items</b>	<b>Feedback</b>
a) Focus on identified hotspot/problem areas	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Areas were identified where additional wire strands were needed. Fence work has also commenced on identified areas of the Paardefontein property and will remain ongoing until all problem areas are addressed;</li> <li>- Concreted posts for anchoring have been added to areas where required;</li> <li>- An electrical short in Afrikaner kloof was repaired and additional rocks were packed at the "krans" area;</li> <li>- Maintenance was done on electric fencing in identified areas at Doornboomsfontein, Klawersvlei and Paardekraal;</li> <li>- Sections of new fencing has been completed in certain areas on the farms Paardekraal and Klawersvlei;</li> <li>- Work was undertaken on the Doornboomsfontein property including the reinforcement and addition of fence poles where eland had broken</li> </ul>

African Large Predator Research Unit (ALPRU)

	<i>through in the past. The game fence corners surrounding the farm was improved by adding additional wire strands and droppers. Wire mesh was packed with rocks to avoid lifting. The park is still continuing rock packing in identified areas; In some areas, river crossings were strengthened with additional matting and poles. Furthermore additional matting was added to the park boundary fence at high risk areas. Rock packing will continue to be undertaken at identified areas.</i>
<i>b) Inspections and patrols</i>	<i>- A fence inspection and patrol program for the park has been revisited. This activity will be monitored by the Rangers on duty. The land owners will be informed before such a visit takes place. All inspection reports are kept on record and signed off by the Senior Section Ranger; - The extent of the fence is 175 kilometers long and landowners will be requested to report damages to the park via the established "WhatsApp" group.</i>
<i>c) Cooperation and access</i>	<i>- Cooperation between all parties will be required; - Due to the vastness of the area it will not be possible to immediately address all challenges, and assistance from land owners in such cases would be valued; - KrNP management will honour any traversing arrangements whilst attending to fencing matters; Reporting fence damage will assist the park in attending to priority areas.</i>
<i>d) Communication &amp; Forums</i>	<i>- This is undertaken through an established "WhatsApp" group; Farmers Union (KOUP 4 &amp; Nuvelde) meetings were attended where feedback was provided.</i>
<i>e) Ongoing fence maintenance</i>	<i>- Maintenance on the fences remain ongoing; - KrNP will also attempt to access additional funding – potentially Presidential Stimulus Funding which was used in the past. If approved, this will assist in the appointment of a dedicated team to deal with fence maintenance; - Herbicide application at identified areas will be undertaken annually, or as required; - Additional/replacement energizers is being investigated. If possible, this will be procured within available budget, or systematically replaced.</i>

30909

30910

30911

30912

30913

30914

30915

30916

30917

30918

30919

30920

30921

30922

30923

30924

30925

30926

30927

30928

30929

30930

On 14 June 2021, Mr. Guillau du Toit (Chairman PMSA) responded to Mr. Daniël Minnaar's e-mail (10 June 2021) regarding 'SANPARKS/Agri Western Cape (farmers) meeting - priority items':

*"Good day Daniel*

*Thank you for the comprehensive report and progress made.*

*My concerns:*

- *According to the report, there is an ongoing maintenance program. Annexure A (e)*
  - o *If available, can we have a prioritized list of maintenance?*
  - o *For future reference it will also be good to have a prioritised list for upgrading as discussed with parties involved, with deadlines. And I know it depends on money, but if there are no goals, there will be no outcome.*
- *Research:*
  - o *We welcome the research on Brown Hyena's, The responsible institutions or person for research can also contact Mr Leon de Beer, NWGA/PMSA for further assistance about applications for funding.*
  - o *Research can take up a few years. What is plan of action in the interim period?*

*Best wishes. Guillau du Toit"*

On 15 Junie 2021, HO de Waal (ALPRU/UFS) responded to Mr. Minnaar's e-mail (10 June 2021) regarding 'SANPARKS/Agri Western Cape (farmers) meeting - priority items':

30931 *“Hallo dear Daniël Minnaar / Stakeholders*  
30932 *Thank you for the feedback and the two reports, namely the Karoo National Park*  
30933 *Fence Inspection: Report and Recommendations and the Agri Western Cape /*  
30934 *SANParks – Karoo National Park Feedback to stakeholders.*  
30935 *The authors are commended for well-executed assignments and the two reports.*  
30936 *The reports highlight and address several important aspects which were raised by*  
30937 *Stakeholders on 24 November 2020 at the meeting in Beaufort West.*  
30938 *Some observations are noted for specific items and suggestions offered.*  
30939 *1. An effective fence, well-constructed according to minimum specifications and*  
30940 *properly maintained that can contain large predators, specifically African lions in the*  
30941 *Park.*  
30942 *Mindful of the provision for national (SANParks) and provincial (CapeNature)*  
30943 *competencies, it may be wise if responsible conservation authorities adopt the same*  
30944 *minimum specifications for fences where lions are to be contained in a park or reserve.*  
30945 *Lions quickly learn to herd prey and drive them towards fences. When large antelope,*  
30946 *such as eland and kudu, are chased by lions they may accidentally stampede into a*  
30947 *fence and cause serious brakeages. A fence break may go unnoticed for a while, but it*  
30948 *offers the opportunity for lions to escape from the park or reserve. Therefore, it may be*  
30949 *wise to install reflectors or other visible objects strategically along the fences, especially*  
30950 *at identified hotspots to alert fleeing antelope of the physical presence of a fence and*  
30951 *prevent or minimise such incidents of a headlong flight into a fence.*  
30952 *2. An effective line of communication to report (i) physical breakages in the fence or*  
30953 *disruption of electric power supply to the electrified components, and (ii) the physical*  
30954 *whereabouts of lions that may have escaped from the Park.*  
30955 *Regular inspection of at least 175 km is no mean task. Clearly, it is difficult to*  
30956 *access some sections of the fences because of limited resources and difficult terrain.*  
30957 *Therefore, the suggestion to use drone technology for more regular inspections by Park*  
30958 *Management is to be welcomed as being helpful and cost-effective.*  
30959 *When most, preferably all adults, remaining lions have been collared it would enable*  
30960 *Park Management to track their whereabouts and serve as an additional early warning*  
30961 *technique.*  
30962 *3. Regular liaison between the Park Management and the neighbouring farmers.*  
30963 *It may be wise to schedule the standing meeting between Park Management and*  
30964 *representatives of the neighbouring farmers at shorter quarterly interval.*  
30965 *4. Appropriate intervention by SANParks to manage the demography of the lions in*  
30966 *the Park by removing excess young males. Breeding would be limited by retaining one*  
30967 *(or two) vasectomised (not sterilised) adult pride males.*  
30968 *Mindful of the professional scientific competency of SANParks, it was suggested they*  
30969 *should determine the ideal demography and limit the number of lions accordingly.*  
30970 *However, without broadcasting the information beyond this group, the SANParks report*  
30971 *is not clear on this issue.*  
30972 *Vasectomised males retain their characteristic sexual dimorphism and allow normal*  
30973 *copulation but prevent cycling lionesses from conceiving. In the Park with a limited*  
30974 *number of females and (as suggested) only one or two vasectomised males in*  
30975 *attendance, it may be an overkill to subject the lionesses to chemical contraception as*  
30976 *well.*  
30977 *5. The recommendations and interventions alluded to by the reports are appropriate*  
30978 *and should be implemented.*  
30979 *In conclusion. It was a privilege to have been involved in these discussions by*  
30980 *Stakeholders to find long-term and sustainable solutions.*  
30981 *Regards HO”*  
30982



30983 The following item was reported in the PMSA Newsletter JUNE 2021<sup>1203</sup>:

30984 **“1 Predation monitor farms – report**

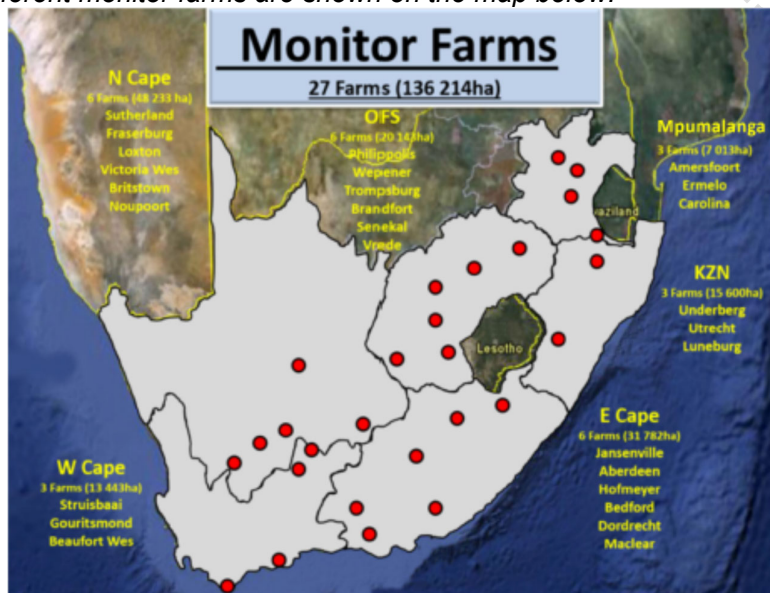
30985 *Monitor farms were initiated by the National Woolgrowers Association of South Africa*  
 30986 *(NWGA) in 2008. The purpose was to create a sustainable platform where the continuing*  
 30987 *impact on livestock in different production environments could be measured and*  
 30988 *monitored. Also, new ideas could be developed and implemented towards securing a*  
 30989 *viable and sustainable livestock industry.*

30990 *Monitor farms were established and are used:*

- 30991 • *as a scientific research platform to guide and advise the livestock industry;*
- 30992 • *to inform and update training programmes for farmers, farmworkers and*  
 30993 *professional predation management specialists; and*
- 30994 • *to secure a good and healthy biodiversity.*

30995 *Niel Viljoen’s latest annual report provides feedback on 27 monitor farms distributed*  
 30996 *throughout six of the provinces, covering 136 214 hectares.*

30997 *The different monitor farms are shown on the map below.*



30998 *To indicate the value of a monitor farm in respect of research, information and*  
 30999 *training, an example was selected and the challenges, findings, and goals accomplished*  
 31000 *were discussed.*

31001 *Click here to view the full report: [pmfsa.co.za/images/newsletters/Niel\\_Viljoen.pdf](http://pmfsa.co.za/images/newsletters/Niel_Viljoen.pdf)*

31002  
 31003  
 31004 The following item (translation) was reported in the PMSA Newsletter JUNE 2021<sup>1204</sup>:

- 31005 • **Predation management: Monitoring on farms reduces livestock losses**
- 31006 • See article in Landbou.com dated 23 Junie 2021:  
 31007 [netwerk24.com/landbou/Nuus/roofdierbestuur-monitoring-op-plase-bring-daling-in-](http://netwerk24.com/landbou/Nuus/roofdierbestuur-monitoring-op-plase-bring-daling-in-veeverliese-20210621)  
 31008 [veeverliese-20210621](http://netwerk24.com/landbou/Nuus/roofdierbestuur-monitoring-op-plase-bring-daling-in-veeverliese-20210621)

31009  
 31010 The following item was reported in the PMSA Newsletter JUNE 2021<sup>1205</sup>:

31011 **“2 Feeding behaviour of the leopard**

<sup>1203</sup> PMSA Newsletter JUNE 2021; <http://www.pmfsa.co.za>

<sup>1204</sup> PMSA Newsletter JUNE 2021; <http://www.pmfsa.co.za>

<sup>1205</sup> PMSA Newsletter JUNE 2021; <http://www.pmfsa.co.za>

31012        *The Predation Management Centre has compiled leaflets on a series of predators.*  
31013        *This month they focus on the diet and feeding ecology of leopards in South Africa, which*  
31014        *can be found here:*

31015        [ufs.ac.za/docs/librariesprovider22/pmic-documents/04\\_03-leopard-feeding-](https://ufs.ac.za/docs/librariesprovider22/pmic-documents/04_03-leopard-feeding-behaviour.pdf?sfvrsn=e19d6020_4)  
31016        [behaviour.pdf?sfvrsn=e19d6020\\_4](https://ufs.ac.za/docs/librariesprovider22/pmic-documents/04_03-leopard-feeding-behaviour.pdf?sfvrsn=e19d6020_4)

31017        *Like black-backed jackals and caracals, leopards are opportunistic predators, which*  
31018        *means that they prey on the most abundant prey available at any time. But leopards do*  
31019        *show definite preferences for certain prey species in different areas. Leopards feed*  
31020        *mainly on mammals and prefer rock hyrax (dassie) and medium-sized antelope*  
31021        *(weighing between 10 and 40 kg) where these are available in the countryside.*

31022        *In some regions of South Africa, leopards pose a problem on livestock farms and*  
31023        *wildlife ranches. However, most studies conducted to date have found that leopards on*  
31024        *farmland prefer natural prey over domestic livestock and introduced game.*

31025        *Leopards are known to prey on smaller carnivore species such as caracal, black-*  
31026        *backed jackal, and mongoose. According to one study, leopards on farmland kill and eat*  
31027        *more carnivores than leopards in protected areas (nature reserves). Therefore,*  
31028        *understanding the behaviour and ecology of different species of predators on farmland*  
31029        *is essential to help devise practical and effective predation management strategies.*

31030        *Visit the Predation Management Centre's website [ufs.ac.za/pmc](https://ufs.ac.za/pmc) for more information,*  
31031        *or contact them on email [PredationMC@ufs.ac.za](mailto:PredationMC@ufs.ac.za) with any comments, questions, or*  
31032        *personal accounts of leopard in your area or farm."*

31033

31034        **Farmers lose less livestock thanks to monitoring<sup>1206</sup>**

31035        • An article (translation) by Fredalette Uys  
31036        • The percentage livestock lost by farmers because of predators, declined from 13.2%  
31037        in 2008 to 2.7% in 2020 during the 13-year-programme to manage predators on monitor farms.  
31038        • The livestock industry learnt valuable lessons from the programme of monitor farms  
31039        across South Africa. Mr. Niël Viljoen, predator specialist for the livestock industry, describes  
31040        the reduction in the number of livestock lost as a '*really remarkable happening*.' The advances  
31041        in livestock and predator management was made possible because of experimenting, training,  
31042        and research.

31043        • In 2008 the National Wool Growers' Association (NWGA) set the ball rolling for the  
31044        monitor farms, and since monitored predator management on 27 farms covering 136 214 ha  
31045        in six provinces (the Northern, Western and Eastern Cape, Free State, KwaZulu-Natal, and  
31046        Mpumalanga). The programme is also supported financially by the Red Meat Producers'  
31047        Organisation (RPO).

31048        • The objective with the farms is among other to provide a research platform to train and  
31049        inform the livestock industry, to keep training programmes updated for farmers, farm workers  
31050        and predator specialists and to create a healthy biodiversity.

31051        • Farmers are supported to reduce the losses by predators and increase the weaning  
31052        percentage of livestock, thus increasing the viability of the farm.

31053        • '*Preventative predator management in conjunction with alternating use of different*  
31054        *methods that are well managed during a single lambing season, is the key to a good weaning*  
31055        *percentage*' said Viljoen.

31056        • **Keep adapting**

31057        • According to Viljoen the success of any of the management methods depends on the  
31058        on the managerial skills of the farmer, as well as his adaptability because predators are very  
31059        adaptable.

31060        • The training and skills of farmers and farm workers are important to tackle the problem  
31061        and protect the livestock, as well as conserving the environment. The NWGA, under the

---

<sup>1206</sup> Landbouweekblad 1 July 2021, p 18.

31062 auspices of the Predation Management SA, is currently the only organisation in South Africa  
 31063 that provides predator training to farmers, farm workers and predator management specialists.



31064 Mr. Niël Viljoen (front) presenting a demonstration as part of training in livestock and predation  
 31065 management (Photo: NWGA).  
 31066

- 31067 • Predators, especially black-backed jackals, are very adaptable, therefore farmers  
 31068 should stay informed to be able to adapt themselves. That is the reason why the monitor farms  
 31069 are so important.
- 31070 • *‘Continuous research offers the technology to farmers enabling them to change their  
 31071 approach to predators appropriately and still understand and manage their predator  
 31072 management programme in the interest of a sustainable and viable enterprise.’*
- 31073 • Viljoen emphasised that predator management does not mean that all predators must  
 31074 be controlled, but that different methods – lethal and nonlethal – are used. It implies that  
 31075 livestock must first be managed, followed by controlling and managing of predators.
- 31076 • The important lessons and achievements are summarised in the table of indicators for  
 31077 use in the future.

Indicators for the future	
Livestock management	Predator management
Training in livestock management	Training in predator management
Time of the year for lambing	Knowledge of predator behaviour and biology
Selected area on farm for lambing (topography)	Knowledge of predators existing in the area
Flock size during lambing	Knowledge of predator preferences and habitats
Size of the lambing area	Knowledge of catching and eating patterns
Daily livestock inspection during lambing	Understand the ‘toolbox’ and all the control methods
Exclusion by jackal-proof fences	Method – apply, manage and measure continuously
Isolation with electrified fences	Alternative strategies for predator management
System of daily recording	Preventative control of predators
Continuous evaluation of management	Continuous evaluation of management
Source: Predation Management SA	

- 31078 • **Removing habitual animals**
- 31079 • Good predator management strategies were one of the reasons for the decline in  
 31080 livestock losses.
- 31081 • To achieve these results, a relatively large number of predators were controlled  
 31082 annually. Since 2012, 520 predators were on average killed.
- 31083 • One of the focus areas of the programme was to remove habitual predators that are  
 31084 continuously causing losses. Predators such as black-backed jackal and caracal quickly learn  
 31085 that livestock are held at night in small camps and are easy prey. The black-backed jackals

31086 also became accustomed to Anatolian dogs by simply overwhelming them with numbers and  
31087 outfoxing them during the day, causing enormous livestock losses.

31088 • **Investment in the future**

31089 • Since the inception of the programme, the financial losses of farmers on the farms  
31090 declined, but it occurred commensurate with an increase in the cost of the management  
31091 programme, especially considerable escalations in 2018 and 2020. It was among others  
31092 because of different management strategies, such as erecting jackal-proof fences and  
31093 electrified fences.

31094 • Since the inception of the programme, just over R15 million was spent on the  
31095 management system, while the losses of farmers were a little less than R12 million.

31096 • *'Items such as fences and collars are long-term investments which will bear fruit in*  
31097 *years to come, resulting in improved yields'* said Viljoen.

31098

31099 The devastating Covid-19 pandemic manifested in a third wave of infections in South Africa,  
31100 therefore, under the provisions of the National State of Disaster, the country was moved to a  
31101 phased Level 4 of Lockdown from 28 June to 11 July 2021.

31102 On 11 July 2021 the phased Level 4 of Lockdown was extended for another 14 days to 25  
31103 July 2021.

31104 From 26 July 2021 the country was moved back to a phased Level 3 of Lockdown.

31105

31106 The following item (translation) was reported in the PMSA Newsletter JULY 2021<sup>1207</sup>:

31107 • **1 From the pen of the chairman**

31108 • Guillaou du Toit, chairman of Predation Management South Africa (PMSA), said  
31109 predation management in South Africa does not provide instant solutions. It needs a fine  
31110 balance in conduct where both the farmer and ecology must benefit, therefore instant solutions  
31111 may be challenging for all parties to cooperate with a view to find solutions. Unfortunately,  
31112 farmers are the primary receiver of losses with holes in their bank accounts. Therefore,  
31113 emotions are involved and not unjustified:

31114 • During my stint as chairman of the PMSA and as an active farmer, the following crises  
31115 were highlighted:

31116 • When producers suffer big losses and seek solutions, they are confronted by a wall of  
31117 regulations, permit systems and legislation to which they must comply to address the problem  
31118 – and experience the differences between the provinces!

31119 • The PMSA “toolbox” comprises scientifically based, tested methods which are  
31120 acceptable for the ecology and everybody at the table involved with predation. However, we  
31121 do not claim that there are newer and better methods. We invite everybody who can contribute  
31122 to channel the issues through the provincial predation management for a and executives for  
31123 the attention of the PMSA. Joint efforts are needed to challenge the problems. This will result  
31124 in successes during which many of the problems can be addressed and solutions found.

31125 • I am convinced that crisis management and solutions of specific problem are more  
31126 successfully solved at a provincial than national level.

31127 • As a result of the reasons mentioned previously, the PMSA, under the guidance of the  
31128 National Wool Growers' Association (NWGA), is trying all out to get representatives of all  
31129 parties involved around the table to find common solutions.

31130 • What are the problems I am referring to?

31131 • 1. An overpopulation of jackals and caracal in parks where numbers are not controlled  
31132 and containment not successful and sustainable.

31133 • 2. Leopards cannot be controlled urgently and successfully because of lack of human  
31134 resources, red tape, regulations, or inability.

---

<sup>1207</sup> PMSA Newsletter JULY 2021; <http://www.pmfesa.co.za>

- 31135 • 3. Lions are regarded as a valuable attraction in a park, despite inadequate fences and  
31136 management, while the economy and safety of neighbouring farmers are affected.  
31137 • 4. Activists who want to be charitable by saving animals with unacceptable acquired  
31138 behaviour and are devouring the profits of farming enterprises.  
31139 • 5. Bush pigs from the sanctuary of protected areas are destroying crops and fences,  
31140 which have been developed and erected at great expense.  
31141 • 6. A government who wants to change the Gun Act, thus rendering one of the most  
31142 successful control methods, namely “call-and-shoot”, inaccessible.  
31143 • 7. Farms where no or very little predation management is practised are creating big  
31144 problems for adjacent neighbouring farms.  
31145 • 8. Large areas of national and even international interest, such as the Square Kilometre  
31146 Array (SKA), are a threat for adjacent farming units if good predation management practices  
31147 are not applied.  
31148 • Communication is very important to understand each another, but also to find effective  
31149 solutions to address problems. Therefore, everybody is invited to be part of the communication  
31150 strategy.  
31151 • If a speedy solution is not found through the provincial predation management for a, I  
31152 call on farmers, districts, and executives to liaise with the PMSA. The PMSA is committed to  
31153 address predation problems in the quickest possible way.  
31154 • There is also “toolbox”, predation specialists and training to ensure everybody can  
31155 empower themselves.  
31156 • Conflict will remain between humans and nature and it is the task and challenge of the  
31157 PMSA to manage it to the best advantage of those involved.

31158 The following item was reported in the PMSA Newsletter JULY 2021<sup>1208</sup>:

31159 ***“2 PMSA attempts to become involved with legislation***

31160 *To become involved with the development of legislation and guidelines relating to*  
31161 *predation control, the PMSA lodged an official application for membership to the Wildlife*  
31162 *Forum, a division of the Department of Forestry, Fisheries, and Environment. The aim*  
31163 *of the Forum is to ensure that, as a collective, it facilitates the advancement of*  
31164 *transformation and economic growth, promotes the sustainable utilisation of wildlife*  
31165 *resources, and creates an enabling environment to achieve these outcomes.*

31166 *According to the terms of reference for the Forum, PMSA provided a written*  
31167 *application stating the membership of the organisation and its affiliates, together with a*  
31168 *copy of the constitution and code of conduct.*

31169 *The PMSA motivated its application by reiterating that predation on livestock and*  
31170 *wildlife is currently a priority threat to the wool, mohair, red meat, and wildlife industries.*  
31171 *It strives to coordinate its efforts to address the issues with initiatives such as accredited*  
31172 *training, research, communication, and liaison with government and other appropriate*  
31173 *stakeholders of the industry.*

31174 *The general manager of the National Woolgrowers’ Association (NWGA), Leon de*  
31175 *Beer, was invited to present the application to the Wildlife Forum in virtual format and*  
31176 *PMSA are awaiting the outcome.”*

31177 The following item (translation) was reported in the PMSA Newsletter JULY 2021<sup>1209</sup>:

- 31178 • **3 Eastern Cape farmers are pleased with hunt permit for leopard**  
31179 • As if the exhausting effect of the drought was not enough, farmers in the drought  
31180 stricken Steytlerville district and surrounding areas lost about 200 sheep in the last year  
31181 because of the healthy appetite of a leopard. The problem animal was caught with a cage  
31182  
31183

---

<sup>1208</sup> PMSA Newsletter JULY 2021; <http://www.pmfsa.co.za>

<sup>1209</sup> PMSA Newsletter JULY 2021; <http://www.pmfsa.co.za>

- 31184 trap, but because the department could not speedily allocate a veterinarian to attend to the  
31185 captured leopard, it had to be released.
- 31186 • Sufficiently motivated and with adequate evidence, application for a hunt permit was  
31187 made with the Eastern Cape Department of Nature Conservation. High ranking officials  
31188 promised that a permit would be issued within seven days. It did not realise because the  
31189 policy had changed to 21 days. In addition to the application, sworn affidavits had to made  
31190 with the police with evidence of dates, damage, photographs and so forth.
  - 31191 • Farmers were pleased that the permit was issued the previous week and that they  
31192 may proceed to kill the problem animal.
  - 31193 • The Eastern Cape Predation Management Forum welcomed the permit in the  
31194 prescribed timeframe and thanked the Eastern Cape Department of Nature Conservation  
31195 for cooperation in this regard.
- 31196
- 31197 The following item (translation) was reported in the PMSA Newsletter JULY 2021<sup>1210</sup>:
- 31198 • **4 Ill-considered amendments to the gun act – a shaky food security foreseen!**
  - 31199 • The PMSA asked Niël Viljoen, predation specialist for an opinion on the article in the  
31200 Landbouweekblad of 15 July (2021), “*Proposed act will leave farms unprotected against*  
31201 *predators.*”
  - 31202 • If this controversial legislation becomes a reality, it would not only be a nightmare for  
31203 gun owners, but the broader implications for South Africa would be catastrophic. The survival  
31204 and profitability of commercial agriculture/livestock industry is inseparably linked to the act.
  - 31205 • Research on predators, their social behaviour and different control methods (lethal and  
31206 non-lethal) was carried out on monitor farms established by the NWGA. The research covered  
31207 a period of 13 years and produced many positive results and inspired many livestock farmers  
31208 to conserve and improve biodiversity sustainably.
  - 31209 • Results from the research showed which the control methods helped livestock farmers  
31210 to remain financially stable as well as to survive and recommended the lethal method of “call-  
31211 and-shoot” and the non-lethal method of “isolation.”
  - 31212 • According to Viljoen the highest weaning percentage is ensured by protecting small  
31213 livestock with jackal-proof and electrified isolation. The success of these non-lethal control  
31214 methods is used in conjunction with a lethal control method “call-and-shoot.” Combining the  
31215 methods in an integrated predation management programme ensures good weaning  
31216 percentages and financial security.
  - 31217 • The professional practice to “call-and-shoot” problem animals has merit and ensures  
31218 food security in the country. Professional hunters and farmers use the method successfully to  
31219 protect the small livestock and is the only method which can produce positive relieve in a single  
31220 night. It is very species specific because problem animals can be identified among livestock in  
31221 a flock and eliminated.
  - 31222 • It is concerning that the proposed amendments of Act 60 of 2000 will prohibit the  
31223 reloading of ammunition. No professional hunter or farmer who is serious about the positive  
31224 results gained with this control method will not use purchased ammunition. The financial  
31225 expense of purchased ammunition is a definite factor, but the main reason why hunters do not  
31226 prefer such ammunition is its inaccuracy although. This method is preferred because gun  
31227 calibre aimed reloading methods ensure optimal results. The adaptability of predators,  
31228 especially black-backed jackals, may undo the positive results of the method if placing of a  
31229 shot is not effective.
  - 31230 • Ill-considered amendments of the gun act will have a ripple effect on commercial  
31231 agriculture. It is not only professional hunters and farmers who will be deprived of their  
31232 democratic rights, but every citizen in the country faces the reality of a shaky food security.
- 31233

---

<sup>1210</sup> PMSA Newsletter JULY 2021; <http://www.pmfesa.co.za>

31234 The following item was reported in the PMSA Newsletter JULY 2021<sup>1211</sup>:

31235  
31236  
31237  
31238  
31239  
31240  
31241  
31242  
31243  
31244  
31245

**“5 Predation training essential to minimise losses**

*“The NWGA under the auspices of Predation Management South Africa (PMSA) is the only organisation in South Africa that provides unremitting predation training to farmers, farmworkers, and predation management specialists throughout South Africa.*

*The livestock industry suffers tremendous losses due to predators. The importance of trained and skilled farmers and farmworkers is crucial, not only to solve this problem and to help protect livestock, but also to protect and conserve the environment. Ultimately, this ensures good and healthy biodiversity and creates job and food security.*

*Contact the NWGA Head Office @ 041 365 5030 or Bonita Francis, Communications Liaison @ 082 413 6416”*

31246 The following item was reported in the PMSA Newsletter JULY 2021<sup>1212</sup>:

31247  
31248  
31249  
31250  
31251  
31252  
31253  
31254  
31255  
31256  
31257

**“6 Predation history in SA**

*The updated version (5.0 – July 2021) of “Predation management in South Africa – historical milestones” is available on the PMC website:*

*ufs.ac.za/docs/librariesprovider22/pmic-documents/predation-management-in-south-africa---historical-milestones-23-july-2021.pdf?sfvrsn=52977e20\_2*

*This document was compiled as part of efforts to recreate institutional memory about the way predation management has been conducted in South Africa to date, and contains information from official reports, letters minutes and publications. It details the course of predation management in South Africa since the 1950s. Such institutional memory may provide the foundation on which to build future efforts at coordinated predation management.*

*In the early 2000’s, the African Large Predator Unit (ALPRU) at the University of the Free State conducted feeding (food intake and digestibility) trials with captive African lions, leopards as well as cheetahs.*

*The following has been added to the list of publications stemming from these studies:*

*De Waal, HO, Borstlap, Dirk, Combrinck, Willie & Schwalbach, Luis, 2021. Digestibility studies with captive cheetahs (*Acinonyx jubatus*) fed unprocessed donkey or horse carcasses. ALPRU - Occasional Paper, 8 July 2021.*

*ufs.ac.za/docs/librariesprovider22/alpru-documents/digestibility-studies-with-captive-cheetahs-(acinonyx-jubatus)-fed-unprocessed-donkey-or-horse-carcasses.pdf?sfvrsn=b5907e20\_2*

*Some interesting observations from the study include:*

*• Cheetahs have higher requirements for minerals such as calcium for muscle contraction and phosphorous for energy metabolism than lions or leopards, because they are running animals that rely on speed to hunt prey.*

*• Like other large predators such as lions and leopards, cheetahs obtain sufficient water from the blood and soft tissue of their prey to meet a considerable part of their water requirements.*

*• Like lions and leopards, cheetahs utilise energy from their carnivorous diets very efficiently, as evidenced by their high apparent gross energy digestibility.*

*Visit the ALPRU website for more information on these specific topics and ALPRU’s activities [ufs.ac.za/natagri/departments-and-divisions/animal-science-home/alpru/alpru-home](http://ufs.ac.za/natagri/departments-and-divisions/animal-science-home/alpru/alpru-home) and the Predation Management Centre’s website [ufs.ac.za/pmc](http://ufs.ac.za/pmc) for more information, or contact them on email [PredationMC@ufs.ac.za](mailto:PredationMC@ufs.ac.za) with any comments, questions or personal accounts of leopard in your area or farm.”*

31281  
31282

---

<sup>1211</sup> PMSA Newsletter JULY 2021; <http://www.pmfsa.co.za>

<sup>1212</sup> PMSA Newsletter JULY 2021; <http://www.pmfsa.co.za>

31283 On 19 Augustus 2021, Mr. Guillau du Toit (Chairman PMSA) followed up to his e-mail of 14  
31284 June 2021, regarding 'SANPARKS/Agri Western Cape (farmers) meeting - priority items':

31285 "Good day Daniel,

31286 *With reference to my previous communication of 14 June below, I would like to*  
31287 *accentuate the importance of implementing the planned outcomes as discussed at the*  
31288 *previous meeting and set out in the report.*

31289 *To my knowledge, a committee has been appointed to meet after 6 months for follow-*  
31290 *up and evaluation of the process.*

31291 *In alignment with the decision, the PMSA request that this committee meet as soon*  
31292 *as possible and provide feedback on the following:*

- 31293 1. *Functioning of the Whatsapp group.*
- 31294 2. *Upgrading of fences with time-allocations.*
- 31295 3. *Whether Lions have been collared, as per the decision.*

31296 *Thank you for your attention and I look forward to your reply.*

31297 *Guillau du Toit"*

31298

31299 The annual meeting of the PMF Forum was held on Friday 27 August 2021 at Line Out Studio,  
31300 Newton Park, Port Elizabeth . Excerpts of the minutes are quoted below:

31301 *"Participants in attendance: 1. Guillau du Toit, Chairman NWGA; 2. Leon de Beer,*  
31302 *NWGA, 3. Niel du Preez, PMF Eastern Cape, 4. Gerhard Schutte, RPO (Small Stock*  
31303 *Industry), 5. Sanmarie Vermaak SA Mohair Growers' Association (APOLOGIES), 6.*  
31304 *Magdel Boshoff, DEA, 7. Niel Viljoen, Predation Specialist , and 8. Bonita Francis, PMF*  
31305 *Secretariat.*

31306 *Via virtual platform: 1. Willie Clack, Vice Chairman RPO (Large Stock Industry), 2. John*  
31307 *Hurter, WRSA, and 3. Dr. Nkabeng Maruping-Mzileni, SANParks, Eastern Cape: 1. Tim de*  
31308 *Jongh Biodiversity, 2. Gerrie Ferreira Nature Conservation, and 3. Frikkie Wentzel East*  
31309 *Cape RPO (APOLOGIES), Northern Cape: 1. JR Schlebusch, PMF Northern Cape, 2. Dirk*  
31310 *Krapohl, RPO Northern Cape, 3. Johannes Human, RPO Northern Cape, Western Cape:*  
31311 *1. Thomas Barry, PMF WC, and 2. Deon Hignett, Cape Nature, Free State: 1. Anton*  
31312 *Marx, PMF Free State, 2. Quinette Kruger, Predation Management Centre, and 3. Lourens*  
31313 *Goosen, Nature Conservation, KwaZulu Natal: 1. Eckart Beneke, KZN RPO, 2. Wayne*  
31314 *Munger, KZN Wildlife (APOLOGIES), Pierre van Zuydam, KZN Predation Forum*  
31315 *(APOLOGIES), Mpumalanga: 1. Machiel Odendaal, PMF Mpumalanga, North-West: 1.*  
31316 *Nico Killian, NWRPO, and 2. Danie de Villiers, NWRPO, Gauteng: 1. Leon Lotter, Nature*  
31317 *Conservation.*

31318

#### 31319 **1. OPENING AND WELCOME**

31320 *The Chairman welcomed everyone present and those connecting via the virtual platform.*  
31321 *Willie Clack opened the meeting with prayer.*

31322

#### 31323 **2. APPROVAL OF MINUTES**

31324 *The minutes of previous meeting held on 23 August 2019 was approved on the proposal*  
31325 *of Willie Clack and seconded by Dirk Krapohl.*

31326

#### 31327 **3. MATTERS ARISING FROM THE MINUTES**

31328 *Are contained under the applicable headings.*

31329

#### 31330 **4. MATTERS FOR DISCUSSION**

##### 31331 **4.1 PMSA & PMF structures**

31332 *Mr. Leon de Beer elaborated on the process of PMSA becoming a legal entity, thereby*  
31333 *enabling the management and implementation of funding and projects. Provincial*  
31334 *structures remain predation management forums.*



31335

31336

#### **4.2 Silent Solution getters**

31337

*Magdel Boshoff reported that the method, "Poison firing apparatus" have been included in the DCA guidelines and that the training manual was well received by some provinces, thereby agreeing with the training content based on the issuing of permits to use the apparatus.*

31340

31341

31342

*In the Eastern Cape, people were trained and competency certificates for the use of the Coyote getters were issued. These certificates are still valid and once the Silent solution apparatus becomes available, a refresher course will be recommended. Tim de Jongh requested that the Eastern Cape be part of the first courses conducted.*

31343

31344

31345

31346

31347

*Lourens Goosen, Free State would welcome the device as part of the toolbox, as they inspected the apparatus in 2019 and found it to be a good product.*

31348

31349

#### **Decision:**

31350

**1. As per the previous decision by PMSA, the manufacturing of the device will be for the owners own account.**

31351

31352

**2. Magdel Boshoff will provide the PMSA Secretariat with the contact details of provincial authorities, which will be forwarded to Johan Strydom for direct liaison with provinces.**

31353

31354

31355

31356

#### **4.3 Stray dogs**

31357

*As per the recommendation from Ndlambe Municipality (Port Alfred, Eastern Cape) that the issue of stray dogs should be a matter for SAPS, Farmers' Associations, Game Reserves etc, Leon de Beer met with Captain Hansie Slabbert in April 2020. Follow up meetings were requested but denied due to COVID 19.*

31358

31359

31360

31361

31362

*Tim de Jongh reported on the process whereby Agri EC are litigating against 4 municipalities to implement bylaws and for those who do not have, to put it together. He raised concern over the current situation of stray dogs and the massive outbreaks of rabies, which could spread to jackal and smaller mongoose, which could be a treat to livestock.*

31363

31364

31365

31366

31367

31368

#### **4.4 Predation management training**

31369

*Magdel Boshoff referred to the challenge of implementing N&S as there is not a hook for uniform enforcement. N&S would have been the only mechanism to deal with training and set up a system for accreditation of training for the purpose of issuing permits for the use of regulated methods. Will be looking for another mechanism and will consult with provinces and provide feedback at the next meeting.*

31370

31371

31372

31373

31374

31375

*Tim provided detail background of how the Eastern Cape, through Niel Viljoen, have managed to accredit 7 predation management instructors and for their efforts, they will receive an annual permit to call and shoot throughout the province. He is however unsure about the problem for rolling it out to the other provinces. Hunting proclamations in the EC have been tweaked to allow for permit issuing only to hunters who have done the call and shoot courses. Irrespective if a hunter has a certificate, they need to be nominated by the farmers / agricultural association to be able to hunt in their area of jurisdiction. Through this process, the industry is looking after one another and looking after the department as they are assisting in permit issuing.*

31376

31377

31378

31379

31380

31381

31382

31383

31384

31385

31386 *Niel Viljoen informed the meeting that since the beginning of 2021, only 1 out of 7 permits*  
31387 *were issued, and that is a great cause for concern.*

31388

31389 *As Tim de Jongh was unaware of the situation, he undertook to immediately follow it up*  
31390 *and provide receipts for the permits. Making mention of some challenges in the*  
31391 *department, namely:*

31392 *a) Adherence to conditions of permits by providing return information on hunting ;*

31393 *b) Size of emails cannot be downloaded to server – will be sorted before end of the*  
31394 *year*

31395 *c) Phase 3 of an e-permit system in EC will allow for online hunting permits.*

31396

31397 *JR Schlebusch enquired about the procedure for accreditation to train other hunters.*

31398

31399 *Leon de Beer explained that the training is a step further from Agri SETA accredited*  
31400 *training, whereby the person conducting the training, is recognised for specifically*  
31401 *training somebody to qualify for a permit. Therefore, PMSA would not like to open the*  
31402 *training to anybody who have undergone training, it is about accrediting a person to do*  
31403 *training specifically to obtain a permit.*

31404

31405 *There are currently 4 accredited instructors and should it become necessary for more*  
31406 *trainees in the NC, the PMSA could recommend to Government to consider more*  
31407 *training. It is a government procedure and prerogative to recognise these people who*  
31408 *are accredited to provide training (for purposes to issuing permits) rather than PMSA.*

31409

**Decision:**

31410 **1. As a matter of urgency, Tim de Jongh to follow up on the problem of permit**  
31411 **issuing in EC.**

31412 **2. Specific criteria and process of accreditation to be sent to JR Schlebusch to**  
31413 **provide it to those wanting to become accredited instructors.**

31414 **3. List of accredited hunters on PMSA website.**

31415

31416 **5. REPORTING (FOR COGNISANCE)**

31417

31418 **5.1 Annual Report**

31419 *Chairman, Guillaud du Toit, presented a report of activities of PMSA for period 1 July 2020*  
31420 *– 30 June 2021. Willie Clack thanked and acknowledged the contributions and time*  
31421 *committed towards the cause of the farming community of South Africa.*

31422

31423 **5.2 Research Projects**

31424 **5.2.1 Niel Viljoen Predation Programme**

31425 *Niel Viljoen's Livestock and Predation Management Programme, which originated in*  
31426 *2008 when he started monitor farms to assess management tools in support of predation*  
31427 *management training in South Africa, has been hailed by some researchers "as the*  
31428 *longest living data on predation research in South Africa."*

31429

31430 *Viljoen gave an overview of the report and answered some general questions from*  
31431 *farmers arising from the report.*

31432

31433 *He thanked the PMSA for the financial support with leading industries NWGA and RPO*  
31434 *contributing to the research.*

31435

31436 **5.3 Communication to Provincial Forums**

31437

31438 *The meeting took cognisance of the memo dated 7 December 2020 to inform provincial*  
31439 *predation management forums on activities of PMSA over the past few months.*  
31440

#### 31441 **5.4 Provincial Reports**

##### 31442 **5.4.1 Western Cape**

31443 *Thomas Barry referred to the issues outlined in the report. Dr. Nkabeng Maruping*  
31444 *Mzileni, SANParks were in discussion with the Garden route team to assign a*  
31445 *representative to the WC Forum. She also undertook to forward preliminary findings on*  
31446 *the Bushpig issue in Knysna to the committee. Leon de Beer provided a brief update on*  
31447 *research on bush pig in protected area buffer zones on the Garden Route. With regards*  
31448 *to the Cape Leopard Trust issue, WC PMF to take the matter up with Cape Nature.*  
31449

##### 31450 **5.4.2 Northern Cape**

31451 *JR Schlebusch referred to incidents of destruction of mostly fences by warthogs in the*  
31452 *Postmasburg area and that the specie also be included in the predator category.*  
31453

31454 *Magdel Boshoff explained that warthogs are not part of DCA guidelines as most of the*  
31455 *methods are relevant to predation. There is always room for updating and therefore she*  
31456 *will start the process and get information together to determine what control methods*  
31457 *should be applied. Bushpigs and Baboons will also fall under this category.*  
31458

#### 31459 **Decision:**

- 31460 **1. Magdel Boshoff to include under DCA Guidelines.**
  - 31461 **2. Possible new research.**
- 31462

##### 31463 **5.4.3 Eastern Cape**

31464 *Niel du Preez reported on the successful issuing of permits for leopards and welcomed*  
31465 *the cooperation by the Department.*  
31466

##### 31467 **5.4.4 Free State**

31468 *Anton Marx reported briefly on challenges related to predation in game reserves and the*  
31469 *application for permits. Lourens Goosen referred to E permit system for DCA methods,*  
31470 *which excludes the call and shoot method.*  
31471

##### 31472 **5.4.5 Mpumalanga**

31473 *Machiel Odendaal reported briefly on activities in Mpumalanga and the challenge of*  
31474 *getting the right stakeholders around the table to address predation. Niel Viljoen is*  
31475 *scheduled to address farmers and discuss predation management challenges in*  
31476 *Mpumalanga.*  
31477

#### 31478 **5.5 ANY OTHER MATTERS / REPORTING**

##### 31479 **5.5.1 WRSA**

31480 *John Hurter referred to unconfirmed reports of an increase of livestock losses due to*  
31481 *large predators such as Brown and Spotted Hyenas in protected areas. Guillau du Toit*  
31482 *confirmed the problem in and around the Karoo National Park.*  
31483

31484 *He further referred to considerable success with regular warthog paths through fences*  
31485 *using mostly chain gates. Predators are reluctant to use those gates.*  
31486

##### 31487 **5.5.2 Predation Management Information Centre (PMiC)**

31488

31489

31490 *As PMiC have available technology to record stock losses and predator control data.*  
31491 *Quinette Kruger is of the opinion that provincial PMF's and relevant stakeholders (i.e.,*  
31492 *tertiary institutions, SANParks) would benefit from PMiC being represented on their*  
31493 *platforms to facilitate research and assist in the formulation of management practices in*  
31494 *specific areas (provinces). Data could also be linked to permit offices.*

31495  
31496 *Similar mobile applications can be created for Bushpigs and Warthogs to assess*  
31497 *damage and get data to generate management plans.*

31498  
31499 **5.5.3 Importation of bait / lures**

31500 *Mr. Johannes Human, RPO NC informed the meeting of challenge to import lures from*  
31501 *America.*

31502

31503 **6. INTRODUCTION OF NEW CHAIRMAN**

31504 *Mr. Niel Du Preez, NWGA was introduced to the meeting as the new PMSA Chairman.*

31505

31506 **7. CLOSING**

31507 *The meeting adjourned at 13:00”*

31508

31509 The following item was reported in the PMSA Newsletter AUGUST 2021<sup>1213</sup>:

31510 **“1 First AGM holds PMSA accountable**

31511 *The first annual general meeting of Predation Management South Africa (PMSA) took*  
31512 *place at the end of August with most of the industries physically attending the meeting,*  
31513 *while others connected virtually. The constitution requires the presentation of annual*  
31514 *reports on the activities of PMSA during the period under review as well as its audited*  
31515 *financial statements.*

31516 *One of the outcomes of the Predation Workshop held in February 2019 in Port*  
31517 *Elizabeth, was the establishment of a legal structure within the predation management*  
31518 *forum. The Secretariat was informed by the Department of Social Development of the*  
31519 *official registration as a non-profit organisation in the name of PMSA.”*



31520

31521

31522 The following item was reported in the PMSA Newsletter AUGUST 2021<sup>1214</sup>:

31523 **“2 New chairman for PMSA**

31524 *Niel du Preez was unanimously elected as chairperson for the next two-year term at*  
31525 *the AGM of PMSA. This was done in accordance with the requirements of the executive*  
31526 *committee to elect someone who is serving on the management of the organisation*

---

<sup>1213</sup> PMSA Newsletter AUGUST 2021; <http://www.pmfsa.co.za>

<sup>1214</sup> PMSA Newsletter AUGUST 2021; <http://www.pmfsa.co.za>

31527 *he/she is affiliated to. Niel is the chairperson of the EC National Woolgrowers*  
31528 *Association (NWGA) as well as the provincial predation forum.*

31529 *The nomination of Du Preez is also in keeping with an unwritten agreement that*  
31530 *PMSA Secretariat and chairmanship remain with the NWGA, with stock theft falling*  
31531 *under the operational management of the Red Meat Producers Organisation (RPO). Du*  
31532 *Preez takes over the reins of Guillau du Toit, who has served in this position since 2016.”*  
31533

31534 The following item was reported in the PMSA Newsletter AUGUST 2021<sup>1215</sup>:

31535 **“3 Annual report**

31536 *Outgoing chairman Guillau du Toit reported on ongoing processes and activities*  
31537 *during the past two years. Because of the COVID-19 pandemic restrictions, meetings*  
31538 *could not be held in 2020. Affiliations among the wool, red meat, mohair and wildlife*  
31539 *industries, represented in PMSA, are committed to seek solutions for policy issues,*  
31540 *communication, training, and research.*

31541 *During his six years, norms and standards were constantly on the agenda, just as*  
31542 *they had been before that. Since provinces are unable to enforce the provisions*  
31543 *uniformly, thereby creating a risk for the Department of Forestry, Fisheries and the*  
31544 *Environment (DFFE) to justify the norms and standards as part of legislation, the content*  
31545 *will be redrafted to serve as guidelines.*

31546 *To protect farmers against fly-by-night “predation specialists”, PMSA initiated a*  
31547 *process in 2017 in which professional predation management specialists (i.e. hunters)*  
31548 *need to have the necessary training to prove their competency. A pilot project in the*  
31549 *Eastern Cape is set to continue and once successfully implemented, will be rolled out to*  
31550 *other provinces.*

31551 *PMSA was part of a meeting set up by Agri Western Cape to seek solutions for the*  
31552 *escape of lions from the Karoo National Park into farming communities. Predation*  
31553 *specialist Niël Viljoen was part of the inspection team to inspect fences and set up criteria*  
31554 *for effective fencing with certain follow-up actions.*

31555 *Through the Scientific Assessment, PMSA was advised to formally join the Wildlife*  
31556 *Forum in an effort to influence legislation. Leon de Beer presented the PMSA application*  
31557 *for membership through a Zoom presentation. Awaiting the outcome.*

31558 *The Eastern Cape Predation Forum, with the help of PMSA, managed to get an*  
31559 *urgent hunting permit to catch a leopard that caused significant damage and financial*  
31560 *losses to farmers in the Steytlerville and surrounding districts.”*  
31561

31562 The following item was reported in the PMSA Newsletter AUGUST 2021<sup>1216</sup>:

31563 **“4 SANParks an important representative on PMSA**

31564 *SANParks is officially participating on PMSA to address predation challenges, since*  
31565 *predators that impact on livestock and wildlife, in many cases, originate from national*  
31566 *parks.*

31567 *PMSA is happy to welcome Dr Nkabeng Maruping-Mzileni, large carnivore specialist,*  
31568 *Kimberley. During the meetings, she undertook to provide the WC Predation Forum with*  
31569 *the name of the representative to serve on their forum as well as assist with the SKA*  
31570 *process by including PMSA on the steering and working committees.”*  
31571

31572 The following item was reported in the PMSA Newsletter AUGUST 2021<sup>1217</sup>:

31573 **“5 Thank you RPO and NWGA**

---

<sup>1215</sup> PMSA Newsletter AUGUST 2021; <http://www.pmfsa.co.za>

<sup>1216</sup> PMSA Newsletter AUGUST 2021; <http://www.pmfsa.co.za>

<sup>1217</sup> PMSA Newsletter AUGUST 2021; <http://www.pmfsa.co.za>

---

31574 The NWGA monitor farms remain strategically important to keep updating the content  
 31575 of the training programme to facilitate predation management that protects, secures, and  
 31576 invests in good and healthy biodiversity.

31577 PMSA would like to thank the NWGA and the RPO for their financial support of the  
 31578 extensive predation training programme of the NWGA through Niël Viljoen, who trains  
 31579 livestock farmers, farmworkers, and professional predation management specialists.”

31580

31581 The following item was reported in the PMSA Newsletter AUGUST 2021<sup>1218</sup>:

31582 **“6 Accredited professional hunters**

31583 To protect farmers against fly-by-night “predation specialists”, PMSA initiated a  
 31584 process in 2017 in which professional predation management specialists (i.e. hunters)  
 31585 need to have the necessary training to prove their competency.

31586 These hunters are trained by predation specialist Niël Viljoen and accredited with  
 31587 PMSA.”

Province	Surname	Name	District	Contact
Western Cape	Pienaar	Schalk	Beaufort West	076 012 8684
Eastern Cape	Jordaan	Willem-Low	Hofmeyr	083 261 6462
	Mulder	Taffie	Klipplaat	082 295 3136
	Nel	Christo	Uitenhage	073 649 2360
Free State	Pienaar	Arno	Edenburg	078 197 5148
Northern Cape	Janse van Rensburg	SP	Hopetown	082 453 9045
	Badenhorst	Johann	Douglas	072 806 7249

31588

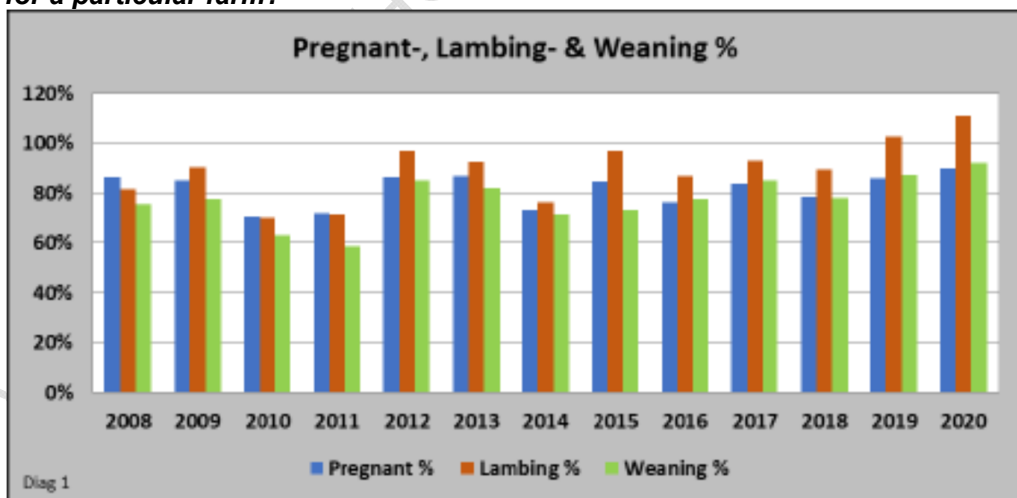
31589 The following item was reported in the PMSA Newsletter SEPTEMBER 2021<sup>1219</sup>:

31590 **“1 Predation monitor farms equal research**

31591 Niël Viljoen’s Livestock and Predation Management Programme originated in 2008  
 31592 when he started monitor farms to assess management tools in support of predation  
 31593 management training in South Africa. It has been hailed by researchers as “... the  
 31594 longest living data on predation research in South Africa”. Viljoen has fielded the  
 31595 following questions from farmers:

31596 **“How long does it take to formalise the perfect predator managing programme  
 31597 for a particular farm?”**

31598



31598

31599 This graph is a perfect example of the time it can take to get to a perfect predator  
 31600 management system for a specific farm. Three phases were implemented, stretching  
 31601 over a four-year period, to find a workable solution on this farm. The first four years were

<sup>1218</sup> PMSA Newsletter AUGUST 2021; <http://www.pmfsa.co.za>

<sup>1219</sup> PMSA Newsletter SEPTEMBER 2021; <http://www.pmfsa.co.za>

31602 a roller coaster, mainly using a call-and-shoot method, but in the second phase, the  
31603 farmer managed to increase the weaning percentage.

31604 Weaning percentages should be the goal for any livestock farmer. More lambs should  
31605 be weaned than there are pregnant ewes, which results in greater financial benefit. It will  
31606 not necessarily take a farmer eight years to get to the perfect programme; it is possible  
31607 to accomplish it in two or three years.

31608 **“Sustainable and acceptable weaning percentage is the indicator to a workable  
31609 programme. What am I doing wrong? I have copied the neighbour’s management  
31610 programme in detail, but without any success.”**

31611 The deciding factor for a workable predator management programme is the  
31612 topography of a particular farm. Do not be fooled by a well-functioning programme on  
31613 the other side of the fence.

31614 **“Once I find a workable management programme, will it be sustainable?”**

31615 Sustainability is determined by the measure of preventative decision -making being  
31616 done. It is important for predation management to be planned (on the same basis as  
31617 livestock and grazing management for instance), to integrate it into farming systems as  
31618 a whole.”

31619

31620 The following item was reported in the PMSA Newsletter SEPTEMBER 2021<sup>1220</sup>:

31621 **“2 LWCC statement on predator control**

31622 The position statement by the Livestock Welfare Coordinating Committee (LWCC)  
31623 regarding livestock welfare issues to be considered with livestock predator control, was  
31624 accepted by Predation Management South Africa (PMSA). It reads:

31625 *“The LWCC recognises the problems and sensitivities that surround the issue of  
31626 controlling damage-causing animals that prey on livestock and strongly recommends  
31627 that there should be a balanced, sustainable approach, which causes the least amount  
31628 of harm and suffering.*

31629 However, we must emphasise that the process of predation can involve severe pain  
31630 and suffering to affected livestock and that this aspect of predator control must be  
31631 considered when deciding on the necessity or acceptability of measures that are used.  
31632 Covering only the welfare of wild animals, or ecological concerns, is not enough. The  
31633 welfare of livestock that can be severely maimed in the process of predation must be  
31634 given equal consideration.”

31635 LWCC was requested to add to their Statement, PMSA’s agreed philosophy for an  
31636 effective predation management system is based on a simple, three-pronged approach,  
31637 via:

- 31638 • adaptation of farm management practices to avoid or minimise losses.
- 31639 • management of predators, and
- 31640 • capture and documentation of predation incidents and management interventions  
31641 and promotion of Best Practice by means of sector specific codes appropriate for each  
31642 sector and/or bio-system in which livestock or game farming enterprises are located.”

31643

31644 The following item (translation) was reported in the PMSA Newsletter SEPTEMBER 2021<sup>1221</sup>:

31645 • **Informative predation day for farmers at Ermelo**

31646 • Early in September, Niël Viljoen held a predation management day and farmers from  
31647 Ermelo and surrounding areas benefited from his insight and knowledge on predation  
31648 management.

31649 • Viljoen focused on predators that pose the largest threat to small livestock, namely the  
31650 black-backed jackals and caracal, and the presentation covered the following topics:

---

<sup>1220</sup> PMSA Newsletter SEPTEMBER 2021; <http://www.pmfesa.co.za>

<sup>1221</sup> PMSA Newsletter SEPTEMBER 2021; <http://www.pmfesa.co.za>

- 31651 • Correct identification of predators
- 31652 • Controlling problem animals
- 31653 • Manage with control and knowledge of problem animals
- 31654 • Control animals responsible for predation, especially during lambing.

31655

31656 The following item (translation) was reported in the PMSA Newsletter SEPTEMBER 2021<sup>1222</sup>:

- 31657 • **Predation training of farmers and workers at Jansenville**
- 31658 • NWGA Area Manager, Stephan Kinghorn of Jansenville made his farm available for
- 31659 the training on vermin (*'ongedierteopleiding'*).
- 31660 • A PMSA accredited professional hunter, Taffie Mulder was requested to provide
- 31661 training to eight farmers and 15 farm workers who attended the training session. The day
- 31662 started with a theoretical session and photographs and examples of predators were shown.
- 31663 Then everybody had to set a foothold trap and every site was inspected personally by Mulder,
- 31664 with advice to improve the setting. Identifying ideal setting sites for cage and foothold traps is
- 31665 critical to catch 'vermin'. Therefore, everybody went into the veld to observe a practical
- 31666 demonstration of that part of the training session.
- 31667 • To shield farmers from "fly-by-nights", the Predation Management SA (PMSA) started
- 31668 a process in 2017 to enable professional predation managers (hunters) to acquire the
- 31669 necessary training and prove their competency. In this regard, Taffie (Mulder) is one of seven
- 31670 hunters accredited with PMSA and trained by predation specialist Niël Viljoen.

31671

31672 The third wave of infections of the devastating Covid-19 pandemic subsided at the

31673 beginning of August 2021. Therefore, under the provisions of the National State of Disaster,

31674 the country moved back to a phased Level 2 of Lockdown from Monday 13 September 2021.

31675

31676 With a further decline in new Covid-19 infections and under the provisions of the National

31677 State of Disaster, South Africa was moved to a phased Level 1 of Lockdown from Friday 1

31678 October 2021.

31679

31680 The following item (translation) was reported in the PMSA Newsletter OCTOBER 2021<sup>1223</sup>:

- 31681 • **1 Predation training for agricultural students**
- 31682 • The previous month predation specialist Niël Viljoen transferred his knowledge on
- 31683 integrated predation management to students at the Marlow Agricultural School. Willie
- 31684 Ferreira availed his farm Poortjie, 30 km from Cradock, to the school for a 4-day course
- 31685 because the environment was suitable to conduct the practical aspects of the course.
- 31686 • The theoretical aspects of the course stressed the importance of a healthy
- 31687 biodiversity, foothold traps, cage traps for caracal and all control methods in the toolbox
- 31688 (including non-lethal and lethal methods) to address predation. Each student was issued a
- 31689 copy of the Predation Management Manual which was compiled by the Predation
- 31690 Management Forum (PMF) to mitigate the effects of predation.
- 31691 • The 12 students were arranged in two groups and the two groups were tasked to
- 31692 set a cage trap for caracal and a foothold trap. The traps were inspected every morning to
- 31693 observed what has been caught. Aardwolves, porcupines, and other small animals were
- 31694 released to demonstrate the "catch-and-release" concept. A tracking course and the way
- 31695 to identify breeding holes were also presented. The lethal method of call-and-shoot was
- 31696 discussed in detail and demonstrated, as well as use of day-calls. The last day was
- 31697 completed with a helicopter ride for each of the students.
- 31698 • Juan Venter, production advisor of the NWGA Eastern Cape attended the last two
- 31699 days of the course and briefly provided information on the activities of the NWGA.

---

<sup>1222</sup> PMSA Newsletter SEPTEMBER 2021; <http://www.pmfsa.co.za>

<sup>1223</sup> PMSA Newsletter OCTOBER 2021; <http://www.pmfsa.co.za>



- 31700 • A theoretical examination was used as guideline to determine the success of course  
 31701 and test the way students grasped the feeling of predation management. The required pass  
 31702 rate was 75%, including a practical evaluation.  
 31703 • Appreciation was expressed for the financial contribution made by the Predation  
 31704 Management South Africa (PMSA) to ensure a successful course and empower youth to  
 31705 implement responsible predation control.  
 31706

31707 The following item was reported in the PMSA Newsletter OCTOBER 2021<sup>1224</sup>:

31708 **“2 Most comprehensive data on predation research in SA**

31709 *Niël Viljoen’s Livestock and Predation Management Programme originated in 2008*  
 31710 *when he started monitor farms to assess management tools in support of predation*  
 31711 *management training in South Africa.*

31712 *For the past 13 years, monitor farms have been key role players in research based*  
 31713 *on predator behaviour and defining workable managing tools to control livestock losses.*  
 31714 *The topography of a farm plays the main role in determining the tools that will work the*  
 31715 *best.*

31716 *The success of monitor farms has drawn the attention of universities and forms the*  
 31717 *basis of research projects, involving international interest.*

31718 **Extraordinary results in predation losses**

31719 *According to a report of Niël Viljoen, which reflects the national results for the past 13*  
 31720 *years, the graph is a good reflection of what has been achieved. Predation losses have*  
 31721 *been reduced gradually by a remarkable 65,9%.*

31722 *The graph is stable when observing the number of predators that have been removed*  
 31723 *legally from monitor farms in the past eight years. Viljoen predicts that due to the*  
 31724 *installation of jackalproof and electric fencing, there should be a further drop in predators*  
 31725 *being eliminated.”*



31726  
 31727

31728 The following item was reported in the PMSA Newsletter OCTOBER 2021<sup>1225</sup>:

31729 **“3 Another tool in the predation toolbox**

31730 *Johan Strydom of Warden’s livelihood is hunting damage-causing animals for small*  
 31731 *livestock farmers. He offers a predation management course and associated training*  
 31732 *manual. One of the methods, the Silent Solution, is one of the most cost-effective devices*  
 31733 *to use in controlling black-backed jackal, brown hyena and vagrant dogs (also illegal*  
 31734 *hunting). This poison-firing apparatus (previously called the “coyote getter”) has been*  
 31735 *modified to fall outside the scope of the Firearms Control Act.*

<sup>1224</sup> PMSA Newsletter OCTOBER 2021; <http://www.pmsa.co.za>

<sup>1225</sup> PMSA Newsletter OCTOBER 2021; <http://www.pmsa.co.za>

31736 *The success of the device depends on the skill of the operator. No person may set a*  
31737 *Silent Solution before attending a training course and obtaining a certificate of*  
31738 *competency (COC) and a permit from provincial authorities.*

31739 *The provincial conservation authorities have accepted the training manual and*  
31740 *Strydom's training for issuing a permit to use the method. PMSA is delighted that the*  
31741 *process adds another tool to the predation toolbox.*

31742 *Strydom was requested to communicate directly with relevant provincial conservation*  
31743 *officials to schedule training sessions.*

31744 *The Eastern Cape Department of Economic Development, Environmental Affairs and*  
31745 *Tourism (DEDEAT) requires coyote getter COC-holders to do a course to use the new*  
31746 *Silent Solution. The DEDEAT would then issue them with a new COC. DEDEAT*  
31747 *requested that their officials be allowed to attend the course to gain experience and to*  
31748 *ensure the course be conducted appropriately."*

31749

31750 The following item was reported in the PMSA Newsletter OCTOBER 2021<sup>1226</sup>:

31751 **"4 PMSA officially part of wildlife forum**

31752 *PMSA was informed by the chairperson of the National Wildlife Forum, Ms Skumsa*  
31753 *Ntshanga, that its application for membership has been approved. Through this forum,*  
31754 *PMSA wants to be involved in developing legislation and guidelines related to predation*  
31755 *control. It also wants to contribute to the objectives of the Wildlife Forum, which are to:*

- 31756 • *facilitate the advancement of transformation and economic growth;*
- 31757 • *promote the sustainable utilisation of wildlife resources; and*
- 31758 • *create an enabling environment to achieve these outcomes."*

31759

31760 The following item was reported in the PMSA Newsletter OCTOBER 2021<sup>1227</sup>:

31761 **"5 Predation management now part of modules at UFS**

31762 *According to the Predation Management Centre (PMC), one of the modules*  
31763 *presented to agricultural students at the University of the Free State, Department Animal*  
31764 *Sciences, has been modified to include predation management. This section focuses on*  
31765 *predation as one of the inherent risks of livestock farming and options for holistic*  
31766 *predation management to help reduce the impact of predators on livestock farming.*  
31767 *Topics include predator ecology, different predation management methods, and legal*  
31768 *aspects of predation management."*

31769

31770 The following item was reported in the PMSA Newsletter OCTOBER 2021<sup>1228</sup>:

31771 **"6 Leopard research**

31772 *A recent paper written under the auspices of the African Large Predators Research*  
31773 *Unit (ALPRU) presents the outcome of a study to develop and test an electrified fence*  
31774 *to confine leopard. In this study<sup>1229</sup>, a camp fenced according to the specifications for*  
31775 *keeping predators in captivity, was modified specifically to confine leopard.*

31776 *Leopards were successfully confined after several modifications to the placement of*  
31777 *electrical wires (see figure below) and the power supply was increased to 6 500 V.*

31778 *Other modifications include securing the gate and straining posts with electrical*  
31779 *windings to prevent leopards from climbing the posts. Offspring wires were attached to*  
31780 *each electric wire on each straining post. The paper also specifies the average cost per*  
31781 *kilometre to modify an existing game fence to these specifications.*

31782

*Read the full paper here:*

---

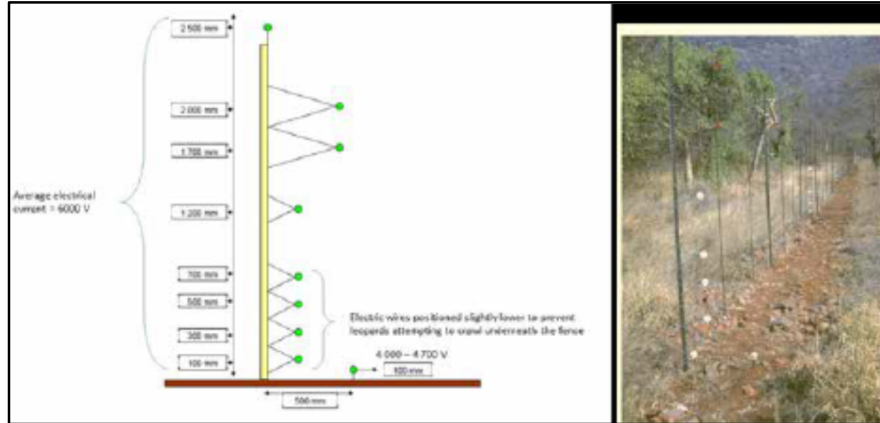
<sup>1226</sup> PMSA Newsletter OCTOBER 2021; <http://www.pmfsa.co.za>

<sup>1227</sup> PMSA Newsletter OCTOBER 2021; <http://www.pmfsa.co.za>

<sup>1228</sup> PMSA Newsletter OCTOBER 2021; <http://www.pmfsa.co.za>

<sup>1229</sup> Du Plessis, H., Smit, G.N. & Van Wyk, G., 2021. The development and final testing of an electrified leopard proof game fence on the farm Masequa. ALPRU - Occasional Paper, 7 September 2021.

31783 [ufs.ac.za/docs/librariesprovider22/alpru-documents/du-plessis-et-al-2021\\_the-development-and-final-testing-of-an-electrified-leopard-proof-game-fence-on-the-farm-masequa.pdf?sfvrsn=25f17b20\\_2](https://ufs.ac.za/docs/librariesprovider22/alpru-documents/du-plessis-et-al-2021_the-development-and-final-testing-of-an-electrified-leopard-proof-game-fence-on-the-farm-masequa.pdf?sfvrsn=25f17b20_2)  
31784  
31785  
31786 Visit the ALPRU website for more information on ALPRU's research:  
31787 [ufs.ac.za/alpru](https://ufs.ac.za/alpru)"



31788  
31789  
31790  
31791  
31792  
31793  
31794  
31795

### **End of Version 5.5**

---

**November 2021**

The updating, editing and electronic publication of this document is an ongoing project.

Documents with a bearing on the content of the historical timeline will be welcomed and appreciated.

Suggestions and editorial input on the **Version 5.5** will be welcomed.

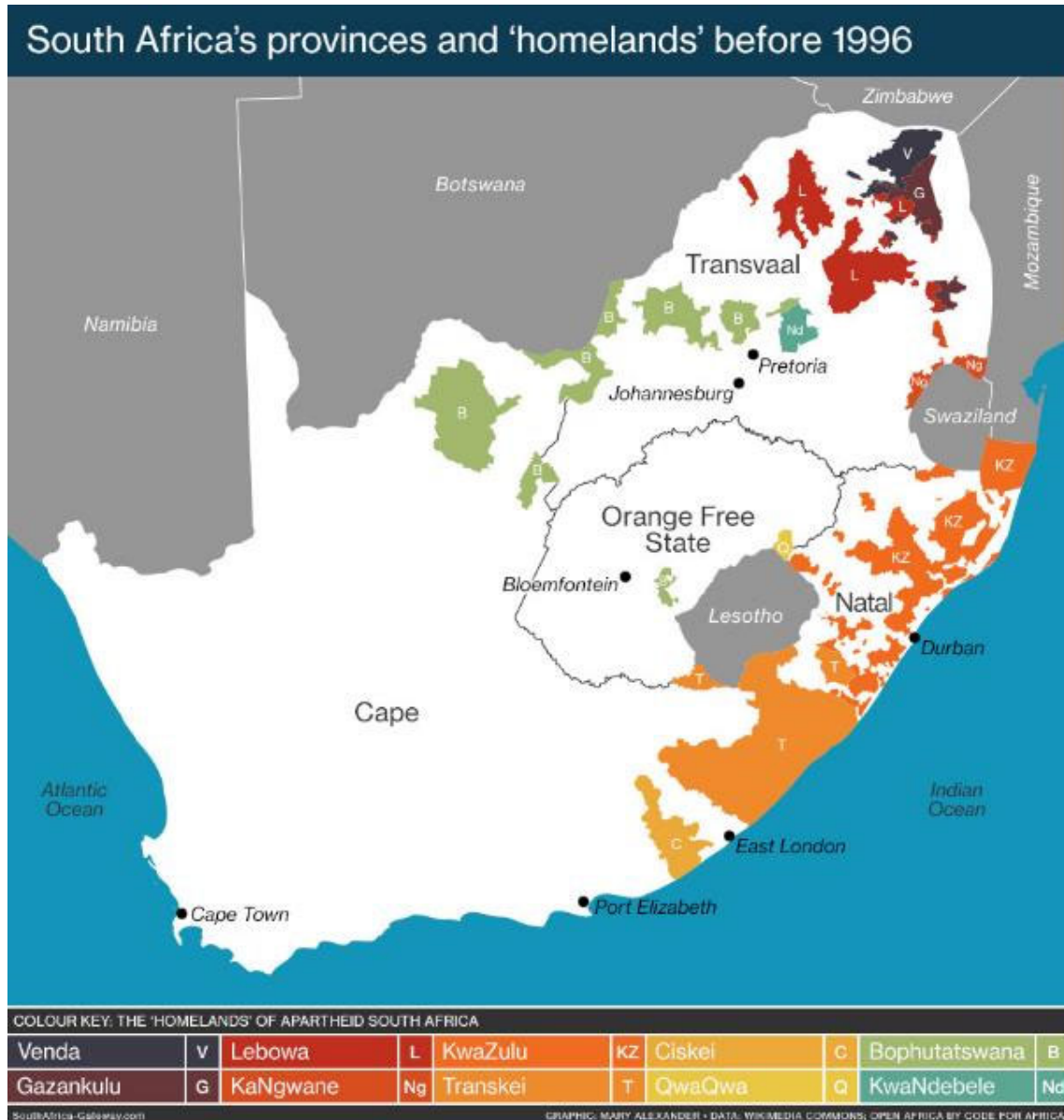
**Lines are numbered in the text to make feedback and referencing of input easier.**

31796  
31797  
31798  
31799  
31800

---

31801  
31802

**Annexure A**



31803  
31804  
31805  
31806  
31807  
31808  
31809

Prior to 28 April 1994, the Republic of South Africa was comprised of four provinces, namely the Cape of Good Hope, Orange Free State, Natal, and Transvaal Provinces. The erstwhile so-called 'homelands' were 10 enclaves of independent, or self-governing, territories in provinces.

31810  
31811



31812  
31813  
31814  
31815  
31816

Since 28 April 1994, the Republic of South Africa is comprised of nine provinces, namely the Western Cape, Eastern Cape, Northern Cape, Free State, KwaZulu-Natal, North West, Gauteng, Mpumalanga, and Limpopo Provinces.